

KCNSC MASTER JUL TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00	SUMMARY OF WORK*
01 14 00	WORK RESTRICTIONS*
01 15 00	PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR HEALTH, SAFETY, ENVIRONMENT, AND WASTE MANAGEMENT*
01 25 00	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES*
01 32 00	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 42 00	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 77 00	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES*
01 78 23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA*
01 78 39	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
01 91 13	TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING*

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	[DEMOLITION][AND][DECONSTRUCTION]*
02 88 00	REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF BERYLLIUM CONTAMINATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS*

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 00	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
03 30 53	MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 00	UNIT MASONRY
----------	--------------

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 05 20	POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE AND MASONRY ANCHORS*
05 05 23.16	STRUCTURAL WELDING*
05 12 00	STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 21 00	STEEL JOIST FRAMING
05 30 00	STEEL DECKS
05 40 00	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05 50 14	STRUCTURAL METAL FABRICATIONS
05 51 00	METAL STAIRS
05 51 33	METAL LADDERS
05 52 00	METAL RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00	ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 41 16.00 10	PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
06 61 16	SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 21 16	MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
07 60 00	FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 81 00	SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING
07 84 00	FIRESTOPPING*
07 92 00	JOINT SEALANTS*

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13	STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 14 00	WOOD DOORS
08 31 00	ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
08 33 23	OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
08 71 00	DOOR HARDWARE

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 29 00	GYPSUM BOARD
09 51 00	ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 44 16	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS*
----------	---------------------

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11 53 00	LABORATORY EQUIPMENT AND FUMEHOODS
----------	------------------------------------

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13 21 13	MODULAR CLEANROOMS
13 21 16	CLEANROOM CONSTRUCTION PROTOCOL*
13 21 19	CLEANROOM CERTIFICATION AND ACCEPTANCE
13 21 23	CONSTANT TEMPERATURE ROOMS
13 21 33	MODULAR LOW HUMIDITY ROOMS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13	WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION
21 21 23	NITROGEN-WATER FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS
21 22 00	CLEAN AGENT FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS FOR ASRS
21 22 01	CLEAN AGENT FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00	PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
22 05 48.00 20	MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL
22 16 00	PACKAGED INDUSTRIAL WASTEWATER (IW) PUMPING STATIONS
22 66 53	INDUSTRIAL WASTE SYSTEMS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 03 00.00 20	BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 15	COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC
23 05 53	MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION*
23 05 93	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00	THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 08 00	COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL[AND PLUMBING] SYSTEMS
23 08 01.00 20	TESTING INDUSTRIAL VENTILATION SYSTEMS
23 09 23	DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEMS*
23 11 25	FACILITY GAS PIPING
23 31 13.00 40	METAL DUCTS
23 35 19.00 20	INDUSTRIAL VENTILATION AND EXHAUST*
23 36 00.00 40	AIR TERMINAL UNITS*
23 37 13.00 40	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLS*
23 64 26	CHILLED WATER, HEATING HOT WATER, AND CONDENSER WATER

PIPING SYSTEMS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 05 13.00 40 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES
 26 05 19.10 10 INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE*
 26 05 26.00 40 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS*
 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS*
 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM*
 26 22 00.00 10 480-VOLT STATION SERVICE SWITCHGEAR AND TRANSFORMERS
 26 23 00 LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR
 26 24 19.00 40 MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS
 26 28 01.00 10 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION
 26 29 01.00 10 ELECTRIC MOTORS, 3-PHASE VERTICAL INDUCTION TYPE
 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
 26 33 53 STATIC UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS)
 26 36 00.00 10 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH
 26 36 23.00 20 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES
 26 41 00 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING*
 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING
 26 60 13.00 40 LOW-VOLTAGE MOTORS*

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM*

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 63.00 20 ANALOG/ADDRESSABLE INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM
 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM,
 ADDRESSABLE

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 31 13.53 HIGH-SECURITY CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

DIVISION 40 - PROCESS INTERCONNECTIONS

40 16 00 PROCESS GASES*

DIVISION 41 - MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT

41 22 13.13 BRIDGE CRANES
 41 22 13.14 BRIDGE CRANES, OVERHEAD ELECTRIC, TOP RUNNING
 41 22 13.15 BRIDGE CRANES, OVERHEAD ELECTRIC, UNDER RUNNING

DIVISION 42 - PROCESS HEATING, COOLING, AND DRYING EQUIPMENT

42 68 00 LIQUID NITROGEN (LN2) PIPING*

-- End of Master Table of Contents --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 10 00

SUMMARY OF WORK*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 WORK RESCHEDULING
- 1.5 EXISTING WORK
- 1.6 OCCUPANCY OF PREMISES
- 1.7 ON-SITE PERMITS
 - 1.7.1 Utility Outage Requests and Utility Connection Requests
 - 1.7.2 Permits
- 1.8 SALVAGE MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 10 00

SUMMARY OF WORK*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

NSC: National Security Campus. NNSA Kansas City Plant, 14500 Botts Road, Kansas City, Missouri, 64030; operated by Honeywell FM&T.

NOW: Notice of Work. Buyer and Building Owner form required to be submitted by Contractor(s) to request approval to perform utility shutdowns and utility connections at the NSC.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Notice of Work (NOW) authorization requests to Building Owner; G

1.4 WORK RESCHEDULING

Normal duty hours for work shall be as defined in Section 01 14 00 WORK RESTRICTIONS, unless noted otherwise in the contract documents.

1.5 EXISTING WORK

Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.

Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Buyer. At the completion of operations, existing work shall be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

1.6 OCCUPANCY OF PREMISES

Building(s) will be occupied during performance of work under this

Contract. Before work is started, the Contractor shall arrange with the Buyer and the Construction Manager a sequence of procedure, means of access, space for storage of materials and equipment, and use of approaches, corridors, and stairways. For work activity that produces hazardous dust, fumes, or vapors such as epoxy coatings must be performed after normal working hours unless specifically authorized during the Activity Hazard Analysis.

1.7 ON-SITE PERMITS

1.7.1 Utility Outage Requests and Utility Connection Requests

Requests for utility outages and connections shall be made in writing to the Contracting Officer and Building Owner at least 5 business days in advance of the time required. The written requests shall use the Building Owner Notice of Work (NOW) form documentation.

1.7.2 Permits

Permits shall be posted as required by the Buyer in the construction area.

Burning of trash or rubbish is not permitted at the NSC.

ACTIVITY	SUBMISSION DATE	SUBMISSION FORM
Hot Work Permits	5 business days prior to work	Building Owner Hot Work Permit

1.8 SALVAGE MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

Items designated by the Buyer to be salvaged shall remain the property of the Buyer.

The salvaged property shall be segregated, itemized, delivered, and off-loaded at the Buyer designated storage area located within the NSC.

Contractor shall maintain property control records for material or equipment designated as salvage. Contractor's system of property control may be used if approved by the Buyer. Contractor shall be responsible for storage and protection of salvaged materials and equipment until disposition by the Buyer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 14 00

WORK RESTRICTIONS*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 CYBERSECURITY SENSITIVE EQUIPMENT
- 1.4 SECURITY AREA DEFINITIONS
 - 1.4.1 General Access Area (GAA)
 - 1.4.2 Property Protection Area (PPA)
 - 1.4.3 Limited Area and Vault Type Rooms
 - 1.4.4 Vault Type Room (VTR)
 - 1.4.5 [Sub Title]
 - 1.4.6 Special Access Program (SAP)
- 1.5 SPECIAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES
 - 1.6.1 Site Access Requirements
 - 1.6.2 Activity Regulations
 - 1.6.2.1 Subcontractors and Personnel Contacts
 - 1.6.2.2 Additional Personnel Requirements
 - 1.6.2.2.1 General Construction
 - 1.6.2.2.2 Electronic Security Systems Equipment
 - 1.6.2.3 Security Badges
 - 1.6.2.3.1 Registration for Badge
 - 1.6.2.3.2 Badging Eligibility Requirements
 - 1.6.2.3.3 Badging Notification Requirements
 - 1.6.2.3.4 Inspections
 - 1.6.2.4 No Smoking Policy
 - 1.6.3 Emergency Response Requirement
 - 1.6.4 Working Hours
 - 1.6.5 Work Outside Regular Hours
 - 1.6.6 Work Required to be Outside Regular Hours
 - 1.6.6.1 Activities Producing Fumes and Odors
 - 1.6.6.2 Activities Producing Dust and Noise
 - 1.6.6.3 Work Over Occupied Spaces
 - 1.6.6.4 Interruption of Occupied Spaces
 - 1.6.6.5 Activities Affecting Access to Main Aisles
 - 1.6.6.6 Welding Activities
 - 1.6.6.7 Helicopter Lifts
 - 1.6.7 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions
- 1.7 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.8 HOT WORK PERMITS
- 1.9 UTILITY LOCATING
- 1.10 BUYER OCCUPANCY
 - 1.10.1 Full Buyer Occupancy
 - 1.10.2 Partial Buyer Occupancy

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 14 00

WORK RESTRICTIONS*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

HONEYWELL FEDERAL MANUFACTURING & TECHNOLOGIES (HFM&T)

Construction Safety Handbook	KCNSC Construction Safety Handbook, see Supplier's Portal for latest version
------------------------------	--

KCNSC Security Handbook	KCNSC Security Handbook, see Supplier's Portal for latest version
-------------------------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Access List for Electronic Project Management Platform; G

General Contractor to provide a list of all contractor personnel that need access to the Buyer-furnished Project Management platform (currently using Kahua). At least one individual from each sub-contractor should be included. This list shall include the following data:

- a. Last Name
- b. First Name
- c. Company
- d. E-mail
- e. Work Phone
- f. Job Title

List of Cybersecurity Sensitive Equipment; G, CYB

1.3 CYBERSECURITY SENSITIVE EQUIPMENT

Any item that contains a wireless transmitter or data port connection, must have prior approval by HW Cybersecurity. Submit List of Cybersecurity Sensitive Equipment, with relevant product data. Follow-up submissions may be necessary as determined by Cybersecurity.

1.4 SECURITY AREA DEFINITIONS

Security areas are established to protect a wide array of security interests. Using a graded approach, KCNSC defines its security areas as General Access Area, Property Protection Area, Limited Area, Vault Type Room, Sensitive Compartmented Information Facility, and Special Access Programs. For additional definition and information reference the KCNSC Security Handbook. As needed, a security briefing can be arranged.

1.4.1 General Access Area (GAA)

General Access Area (GAA) is a Government-owned/leased property accessible by the general public.

1.4.2 Property Protection Area (PPA)

A Property Protection Area (PPA) is a controlled security area inside a fence/building, used for protection of Government property and unclassified sensitive information.

1.4.3 Limited Area and Vault Type Rooms

A Limited Area (LA) is an access-controlled area, with clearly defined perimeter boundaries and classified materials controlled by a document custodian, authorized user, or stored in a GSA-approved repository.

1.4.4 Vault Type Room (VTR)

A Vault Type Room (VTR) is an access-controlled area, with clearly defined perimeter boundaries and classified matter is openly stored in the area.

1.4.5 [Sub Title]

A Sensitive Compartmented Information Facility (SCIF) is an area, room, group of rooms, buildings, or installation certified and accredited as meeting Director of National Intelligence security standards for the processing, storage, and/or discussion of sensitive compartmented information (SCI).

1.4.6 Special Access Program (SAP)

A Special Access Program (SAP) is an access-controlled area, with clearly defined perimeter boundaries, where safeguarding and access requirements exceed those required for information at the same classification level.

1.5 SPECIAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

Have materials, equipment, and personnel required to perform the work at the site prior to the commencement of the work.

The NSC will remain in operation during the entire construction period. The Contractor must conduct his operations so as to cause the least possible interference with normal operations of the activity.

Permission to interrupt any Activity roads, railroads, or utility service must be requested in writing a minimum of 5 business days prior to the desired date of interruption.

The work under this contract may require special attention to the

scheduling and conduct of the work in connection with existing operations. Identify on the construction schedule each factor which constitutes a potential interruption to operations.

1.6 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES

1.6.1 Site Access Requirements

Personnel must be U.S. citizens or have prior written approval from Honeywell Security to enter the facility.

1.6.2 Activity Regulations

Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on the Activity become familiar with and obey Activity regulations including safety, fire, environmental, and security regulations - including personnel regulations such as the smoking policy. Keep within the limits of the work and avenues of ingress and egress. Wear personal protective equipment (PPE) in designated areas. Do not enter any restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. Mark Contractor equipment for identification.

1.6.2.1 Subcontractors and Personnel Contacts

Provide an access list for Electronic Project Management Platform of the Contractor and subcontractors that need access to the Electronic Project Management Platform (currently using Kahua). Persons not directly involved with the specific project should not be included. As changes occur or additional information becomes available, correct and resubmit the information contained in previous lists.

1.6.2.2 Additional Personnel Requirements

1.6.2.2.1 General Construction

General construction inside the plant (Property Protection Areas (PPA) and Limited Areas and Vault Type Rooms) must be performed by U.S. firms using U.S. citizens. General construction includes construction activities such as building sitework, utilities, foundations, structure, and enclosure or shell, including doors, windows and façade work.

1.6.2.2.2 Electronic Security Systems Equipment

Electronic Security Systems equipment such as processing control units, workstations, field panels, sensors, card readers, cable installation, and system programming, testing and training must be performed by U.S. DOE Q-cleared personnel.

1.6.2.3 Security Badges

All red picture badges and clearance badges will be provided to the Contractor without charge. Failure of Contractor's personnel to obtain entry approval will not affect the Contract price or time of completion.

1.6.2.3.1 Registration for Badge

Registration for badges is available at the Personnel Security Office in the Building 1 Main Lobby. Present valid identification, such as a passport, birth certificate or Real ID Act compliant state driver's

license. Disclosure of Social Security Number is required. Contact Personnel Security for additional details.

1.6.2.3.2 Badging Eligibility Requirements

Throughout the length of the contract, the Contractor employee must continue to meet background screen standards. Periodic background screenings are conducted to verify continued participation and installation access privileges. Access privileges will be immediately suspended or revoked if at any time a Contractor employee becomes ineligible.

An adjudication process may be initiated when a background screen failure results in disqualification, and Contractor employee does not agree with the reason for disqualification. The Government is the final authority.

1.6.2.3.3 Badging Notification Requirements

- a. Immediately report instances of lost or stolen badges to the Contracting Officer.
- b. Immediately collect badge credentials and notify the Contracting Officer in writing under the following circumstances:
 - (1) An employee has departed the company without having properly returned or surrendered their badge credentials.
 - (2) There is a reasonable basis to conclude that an employee, or former employee, might pose a risk, compromise, or threat to the safety or security of the NSC or anyone therein.

1.6.2.3.4 Inspections

Personnel are subject to mandatory vehicle inspection. The Government is not responsible for any cost or lost time associated with obtaining badging credentials or inspections.

1.6.2.4 No Smoking Policy

Smoking is prohibited within and outside of all buildings on campus. This applies to existing buildings, buildings under construction and buildings under renovation. Discarding tobacco materials other than into designated tobacco receptacles is considered littering and is subject to fines.

1.6.3 Emergency Response Requirement

The National Security Campus has instituted a requirement for all personnel to take shelter for personal safety in the event of certain emergencies. This policy includes Contractors, Subcontractors, and any person who is employed by the Contractor.

Contractor personnel shall participate in emergency evacuation or sheltering drills if they are on site during the time and day of the drill. The drill will last approximately 30 minutes, not to exceed one hour. Contractor will not be reimbursed for participating in the drill(s).

1.6.4 Working Hours

Regular working hours must consist of an 8 1/2 hour period , between 7

a.m. and 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, excluding Buyer-recognized holidays.

1.6.5 Work Outside Regular Hours

Work outside regular working hours requires Contracting Officer approval. Make application 15 calendar days prior to such work to allow arrangements to be made by the Government for inspecting the work in progress, giving the specific dates, hours, location, type of work to be performed, contract number and project title. Based on the justification provided, the Contracting Officer may approve work outside regular hours. During periods of darkness, the different parts of the work must be lighted in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.6 Work Required to be Outside Regular Hours

The following items of Work, and those identified in the Buyer's, Construction Safety Handbook shall be accomplished outside regular working hours or as otherwise indicated or directed by Construction Management. Construction Management may allow work during regular working hours when work space can be secured, and activities do not disrupt occupied or adjacent spaces.

The work to be performed on overtime shall be indicated on design drawings. Work shall be accomplished on an overtime basis during regularly scheduled shutdowns or as otherwise directed by Construction Management.

1.6.6.1 Activities Producing Fumes and Odors

Activities shall have fumes and odors dissipated prior to restart of occupancy in the space. This work includes:

- a. Painting of floors or walls with epoxy or oil based paints.
- b. Gasoline or LP-Powered vehicles or machinery used for prolonged periods inside of buildings. Additional ventilation and/or control mechanisms shall be used to maintain Carbon Monoxide (CO) at safe levels. The Buyer's Safety Department shall be notified prior to operating this type of equipment inside of buildings so a baseline CO level can be determined.

1.6.6.2 Activities Producing Dust and Noise

Activities Producing Dust and Noise shall be performed in a manner that does not expose occupants or Contractor's personnel to noise levels exceeding OSHA guidelines. This work includes:

- a. Saw cutting;
- b. Grinding;
- c. Jack hammering;
- d. Chipping hammer;
- e. Hammer drilling;
- f. Other methods of breaking concrete and masonry with vibratory equipment;
- g. All vibratory equipment used in or adjacent to office areas.

1.6.6.3 Work Over Occupied Spaces

Work over Occupied Spaces shall be secured prior to performance of work

during any time period. This work includes:

- a. Drilling through roof, or floor above occupied space below;
- b. Hanging piping, ductwork, equipment, or other components;
- c. Drilling or disturbing underside of roof structure;
- d. Ceiling or lighting work;
- e. Overhead lifting in occupied areas.

1.6.6.4 Interruption of Occupied Spaces

Work That Disrupts or Interrupts Activities in Occupied Spaces. This work includes:

- a. Electrical work that interrupts power to equipment or lighting;
- b. Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC) and Exhaust work that affects controlled environment and safety required by occupants;
- c. Piping systems that support production or facility systems required by occupants;
- d. Fire Protection sprinkler system interruptions that exceed four hour durations;
- e. Environmental Remediation activities in occupied spaces;

1.6.6.5 Activities Affecting Access to Main Aisles

Activities Affecting Access to Main Aisles. This work includes:

- a. Equipment moves that block more than one half of the aisle width.
- b. Work that requires repetitive blockage of the aisles, e.g. hauling materials.
- c. Work that requires scaffolding in the aisles.
- d. Work that requires partial or full blockage of two (2) or more aisles simultaneously.
- f. Work that requires partial or full blockage of an aisle for a distance greater than one (1) factory bay.

1.6.6.6 Welding Activities

Welding Activities in poorly ventilated areas, or where arc view cannot be prevented. Hot work permit is required.

1.6.6.7 Helicopter Lifts

Helicopter lifts shall be scheduled and coordinated with Construction Management to minimize interruptions to Buyer's activities.

1.6.7 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions

- a. Make utility cutovers and interruptions after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays. Conform to procedures required in paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.
- b. Ensure that new utility lines are complete, except for the connection, before interrupting existing service.
- c. Interruption to water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, telephone service, electric service, air conditioning, heating, fire alarm, compressed air, and process gases, and liquid nitrogen are considered utility cutovers pursuant to the paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS. This

time limit includes time for deactivation and reactivation.

- d. Operation of Station Utilities: The Contractor must not operate nor disturb the setting of control devices in the station utilities system, including water, sewer, and electrical services. The Government will operate the control devices as required for normal conduct of the work. The Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer giving a minimum of 24-hour advance notice when such operation is required.
- e. Outside Temperature Restrictions: Heating hot water impairments may be cancelled, as determined by the Contracting Officer, if the outside temperature is predicted to fall below 40 degrees F for an extended period of time during the impairment period.

1.7 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

Work shall be performed in accordance with NSC Security requirements. Access and Work hours are limited on the basis of project location, clearance levels of personnel, and escort requests and availability. Contractor shall identify, in writing, escort requirements for the following week to Construction Management by close of business the prior Tuesday.

All uncleared Contractors will be escorted at all times while within the security Limited Areas and Vault Type Rooms. Contractor personnel requiring escorts shall stay within line of sight or control of escort, and shall access and leave work site as a group, including breaks. All uncleared personnel working on the roof shall have a red picture badge prior to working on the roof and shall be escorted under special arrangements made through Buyer Security.

Buyer Security Protective Force Supervisor and Technical Security shall approve penetration prior to any roof, wall or floor penetration.

Any opening between a Property Protection Areas (PPA) and an Limited Areas and Vault Type Rooms shall have a temporary barrier blocking ingress/egress to the area and a visual barrier. The existing buildings and their contents shall be kept secure at all times. Provide temporary closures as required to maintain security as directed by Construction Management.

Buyer's locksmith's shall be notified to remove the lockset (cylinder) from any door containing Buyer's lock, prior to removal of the door.

Buyer's Technical Security shall be notified to remove security devices, door alarms, cameras, doors with security devices and tamper switches on any alarm doors prior to alarmed doors being removed.

Prior to removing any alarms, Security Protective Force and Technical Security shall provide approval for removal.

Privately owned cellular telephones are prohibited within all NSC Limited Areas and Vault Type Rooms. Contractors authorized by Technical Security may use privately owned cellular telephones within Property Protection Areas (PPA) under the following conditions: the cellular phones are restricted from Limited Areas and Vault Type Rooms; and the Contractor is on the authorized list of supervisors and superintendents provided to

Technical Security by the Buyer.

1.8 HOT WORK PERMITS

Any hot work must be performed per the Buyer's Hot Work Permit system. Hot work permits shall be requested 5 business days prior to work being performed. Burning of trash or rubbish is not permitted at the NSC.

1.9 UTILITY LOCATING

Contractor shall obtain Utility Location and Excavation Permits prior to start of excavation or penetration of a wall that cannot be visually confirmed not to include utilities. Scan the construction site with electromagnetic or sonic equipment, and mark the surface of the ground where existing underground utilities are discovered. Seller shall verify the elevations of existing piping, utilities, and any type of underground obstruction not indicated or specified to be removed but indicated or discovered during scanning in locations to be traversed by piping, ducts, and other work to be installed. Contractor shall verify elevations before installing new work closer than nearest manhole or other structure at which an adjustment in grade can be made.

Using the NSC Notification of Work (NOW) process and procedures the Contractor shall notify Construction Management and the Building Owner at least 7 working days prior to starting excavation work

1.10 BUYER OCCUPANCY

Limit use of the premises to construction activities in areas indicated; allow for Buyer occupancy. The Contractor will be provided with an area to stage equipment and material, which will be used during construction as shown on the design drawings. The area shall not be used for storage of non-project related equipment or materials.

The Contractor will be working in an existing building and/or around existing building(s), which are occupied. Do not enter the building(s) without prior approval of Buyer and Construction Management. Maintain the existing building in a weather tight condition throughout the construction Contract period. Repair damage caused by construction operations and take all precautions necessary to protect the building, contents, and its occupants during the construction Contract period.

Provide dust covers or protective enclosures to protect existing work that remains and Buyer material located in the project area during the construction period.

Upon approval from the Buyer and Construction Management of Contractor's plan, relocate movable furniture away from the Contractor's working area as required to perform the Work, protect the furniture, and replace the furniture in its original location(s) upon completion of the Work. Leave attached equipment in place, and protect it against damage, or temporarily disconnect, relocate, protect, and reinstall it at the completion of the Work.

1.10.1 Full Buyer Occupancy

The Buyer will occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Buyer during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Buyer usage. Perform the

Work so as not to interfere with the Buyer's operations

1.10.2 Partial Buyer Occupancy

The Buyer reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of the building, prior to Substantial Completion provided that such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

If deemed appropriate for the Project and if agreeable to the Buyer and the Contractor, certificate of Substantial Completion may be executed for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Buyer occupancy.

Prior to any partial Buyer occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon successful Beneficial Occupancy Inspection, the Buyer will assume the operation and maintenance of mechanical and electrical systems in occupied portions of the building.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 15 00

PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR HEALTH, SAFETY, ENVIRONMENT, AND WASTE MANAGEMENT*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- 1.3 SUMMARY
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
 - 1.5.1 Removal of Existing Materials
 - 1.5.2 Noise Producing Equipment
 - 1.5.3 Collections and Disposal of Construction Debris
 - 1.5.4 Fire Wall Impairment Coordination
 - 1.5.5 Openings in Fire-Rated Walls and Floors
 - 1.5.6 Crane Work
- 1.6 PROJECT SAFETY AND HEALTH PLAN (PSHP)
 - 1.6.1 Acceptance and Modifications
 - 1.6.2 Availability
- 1.7 ASBESTOS REMOVAL
 - 1.7.1 Asbestos Removal Permits
 - 1.7.2 Load Tickets
 - 1.7.3 Asbestos Abatement
 - 1.7.4 Missouri State Certification
- 1.8 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS
 - 1.8.1 Materials to Suspect as Being Hazardous
 - 1.8.2 Transportation and Disposal of Waste Material
- 1.9 HAZARD COMMUNICATION
- 1.10 BERYLLIUM HAZARD COMMUNICATION
- 1.11 LEAD EXPOSURE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 STORMWATER DISCHARGES
- 3.2 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS WASTE EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS
- 3.3 WASTE HANDLING
 - 3.3.1 Construction Site Waste
 - 3.3.2 Liquid Waste Disposal
 - 3.3.3 Painting Debris
 - 3.3.4 Non-Hazardous Construction/Demolition Debris
 - 3.3.5 Non-Hazardous Large Quantity Concrete and Soil
 - 3.3.6 Special Waste - Concrete and Soil
 - 3.3.7 Sanitary Piping
 - 3.3.8 Unusual Liquids in Sanitary Pipe
 - 3.3.9 Chilled Water
 - 3.3.10 General Waste Disposal Instructions

3.4 MERCURY MATERIALS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 15 00

PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR HEALTH, SAFETY, ENVIRONMENT, AND WASTE MANAGEMENT*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910-SUBPART Z	Toxic and Hazardous Substances
29 CFR 1910.120	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.1101	Asbestos
40 CFR 61-SUBPART M	National Emission Standard for Asbestos
40 CFR 763	Asbestos

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.3 SUMMARY

This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for measurement and payment during performance of the Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Firestopping systems; G, UTL

Project Safety and Health Plan (PSHP); G, HSE

Activity Hazard Analysis; G, HSE

Crane Operator Qualifications Statement; G, HSE

Crane Work Plan; G, HSE

Hazardous Materials Brought to the Project Site; G, HSE

1.5 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

Contractor's activities shall be performed in accordance with Buyer's Construction Safety Handbook, Contractor's Project Specific Health and Safety Plan, OSHA, DOE Orders, and local, state, and federal rules, laws, and regulations.

1.5.1 Removal of Existing Materials

The Contractor shall remove existing materials where required and shall not damage adjacent walls and partitions, equipment, utilities, or other Government property. The Work shall be carried on in such a manner as to minimize the spread of dust, dirt, debris, and flying particles; to provide complete protection for persons and property within and adjacent to the construction area; and to provide complete protection of other plant areas adjacent to the construction area; and to provide complete protection of other plant areas against the intrusion of foreign material resulting from removal or demolition procedures.

1.5.2 Noise Producing Equipment

The use of noise producing equipment shall not expose Buyer and Buyer employees to noise in excess of those prescribed standards as set forth in the 29 CFR Part 1910.95. Operation of noise producing equipment shall be limited as defined in Section 01 14 00 WORK RESTRICTIONS AND BUYER'S "CONSTRUCTION SAFETY HANDBOOK."

1.5.3 Collections and Disposal of Construction Debris

Accumulations of waste, dust, and debris shall be collected and removed from the Work site at the end of each work shift; more frequently if necessary to keep the quantity of combustible material low. Construction debris shall be placed in the proper disposal/recycle container. Specific requirements for the disposal path for all waste material are set forth in the "Waste Identification Table" (WIT) established for this project. These requirements are hereby incorporated by reference as a part of this specification.

1.5.4 Fire Wall Impairment Coordination

Work that impairs fire walls, such as demolition or construction of fire rated walls and doors, shall be coordinated with work that impairs sprinkler systems on either side of the fire wall so that both are not impaired at the same time.

1.5.5 Openings in Fire-Rated Walls and Floors

Openings in fire-rated walls and floors that result from removing

through-penetrating items shall, on the same day the opening is made, be permanently filled with construction to match the wall or floor, or permanently firestopped, or temporarily firestopped with a UL listed or FM approved system comprised of pillows, cushions, or bags until permanent filling or firestopping can be completed. An opening created for a new through-penetrating item shall, on the same day the opening is made, be either permanently firestopped or temporarily firestopped with a UL listed or FM approved system comprised of pillows, cushions, or bags until permanent firestopping can be completed. Firestopping work shall be done in accordance with Division 07 specifications. Firestopping systems shall be submitted and approved before installation.

1.5.6 Crane Work

Any work involving use of a crane must submit a Crane Operator Qualifications Statement and a Crane Work Plan. Approval of these submittals is required before any crane work.

1.6 PROJECT SAFETY AND HEALTH PLAN (PSHP)

All projects shall require a Project Safety and Health Plan. All PSHP shall have an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA). No site mobilization is allowed until the acceptance of the PSHP. The PSHP shall be in accordance with this section and latest edition of the Buyer's Construction Safety Handbook.

Where asbestos material or any other hazardous materials as outlined in the "Hazardous Materials" section below are expected to be encountered, the PSHP shall meet the additional requirements of 29 CFR 1910.120/29 CFR 1926.65 (b) (4) and the Buyer's Construction Safety Handbook.

- a. The PSHP shall be considered a living document and shall be updated as occupational safety and health conditions change during project execution and improved as occupational safety and health lessons are learned during the course of the project.

1.6.1 Acceptance and Modifications

Prior to submittal, the PSHP shall be signed and dated by the Safety and Health Manager and the Site Superintendent. The PSHP shall be submitted for review 2 days prior to the Preconstruction Safety Conference. Deficiencies in the PSHP will be discussed at the preconstruction safety conference, and the PSHP shall be revised to correct the deficiencies and resubmitted for acceptance. Onsite work shall not begin until the plan has been accepted. A copy of the written PSHP shall be maintained onsite. Changes and modifications to the accepted PSHP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, and Construction Management. Should any unforeseen hazard become evident during the performance of the work, the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) shall bring such hazard to the attention of the Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, and Construction Management, both verbally and in writing, for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, necessary action shall be taken to re-establish and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment. Disregard for the provisions of this specification or the accepted PSHP shall be cause for stopping of work until the matter has been rectified.

1.6.2 Availability

The PSHP shall be made available in accordance with 29 CFR 1910, Section .120 (b) (1) (v) and 29 CFR 1926, Section .65 (b) (1) (v).

1.7 ASBESTOS REMOVAL

No asbestos or asbestos containing materials are expected to exist in building materials at the NSC. Asbestos or asbestos containing materials may exist as insulation and/or gasket material for older pieces of capital equipment. If the Contractor encounters any materials suspected to contain asbestos, the Contractor shall promptly notify Construction Management of the location and extent of the suspected asbestos. No work shall be done either to remove, cover, or otherwise disturb the suspected asbestos containing materials until directed by Construction Management and after the issuance of an agreed to Change Order. The Buyer will be responsible for obtaining and analyzing samples as necessary in order to confirm the presence or absence of the identified asbestos. Any scope for asbestos abatement shall be accomplished through the issuance of a Change Order.

1.7.1 Asbestos Removal Permits

The Contractor shall provide copies of applicable asbestos removal permits, notifications, and documents associated with requesting, obtaining, and maintaining these permits to Construction Management and the Buyer's Environmental Compliance Department.

1.7.2 Load Tickets

The Contractor shall coordinate with Buyer to obtain copies of all load tickets associated with the disposal of asbestos containing materials as needed for fulfillment of the notification close-out documentation. Disposal services will be provided by Buyer's Environmental Operations Department as set forth in Part 3, "Execution" of this Section.

1.7.3 Asbestos Abatement

Asbestos abatement as identified in this specification shall include demolition, removal, encapsulation, enclosure, and packaging of asbestos containing materials (ACM) for disposal. Should the presence of asbestos be identified and confirmed to exist in the area of Work, and upon issuance of a Change Order to the Contractor, asbestos abatement shall be performed as defined in the Change Order scope of work and supporting documents and in strict compliance with current Federal, State, and Local regulations, including Federal Regulation (40 CFR 763 and 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M), 29 CFR 1926.1101, Missouri State Regulations 10 CSR 10-6, and KC Code of Ordinances Chapter 8 - Air Quality.

1.7.4 Missouri State Certification

The Contractor (or its First Tier Subcontractor) shall have Missouri state certification for asbestos work and all of the workers shall be properly trained with current credentials.

1.8 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Discovery of Hazardous Materials or Wastes: No Hazardous Materials or Hazardous Wastes are expected on this Project, other than as noted on the

Contract drawings. The Contractor will be responsible for removal and proper management for disposal (Including obtaining all required permits and notifications) of the material indicated. If, during the course of this Work, the Contractor encounters material with unusual odors or other visual indications of unexpected contamination or is otherwise suspected to be Hazardous, but which were not already identified as such in the purchase order documents, the Contractor shall immediately notify Construction Management of the location and extent of the suspected materials. No work shall be done either to remove, sample, conceal, cover, or otherwise disturb the suspected "additional" Hazardous materials until directed by Construction Management and after the issuance of an agreed to Change Order. The Buyer will arrange for sampling and analyzing samples as necessary in order to verify the hazardous nature of the suspected material. The Contract Documents have identified to the extent possible the scope of Hazardous Material removal. Any addition or reduction in scope for such materials shall be accomplished through the issuance of a Change Order. Disposal of all material shall be coordinated with Buyer's Environmental Operations Department as outlined in Part 3, "Execution".

All on-site employees that will be or potentially be exposed to hazardous substances, health hazards, or safety hazards shall receive training meeting specific requirements before they will be permitted to engage in hazardous waste operations. These requirements are covered under the HAZWOPER standards at 29 CFR 1910.120. Environmental restoration projects or other projects involving exposure, or potential exposure to hazardous materials shall include a site-specific determination of the levels of personnel protection, decontamination area(s), emergency notification procedures, and method of keeping unauthorized personnel off the site. The site specific plan shall include a safety plan which specifically addresses the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.120.

1.8.1 Materials to Suspect as Being Hazardous

Materials that could be suspected of being hazardous include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Abandoned containers with unknown contents.
- b. Soil, gravel, or sand with an abnormal odor, like the smell of paint thinner or diesel fuel.
- c. Soil, gravel, or sand with an unusual appearance, such as a greenish or yellowish tint, or an oily coating.
- d. Water with a tint, oily sheen, or odor.

1.8.2 Transportation and Disposal of Waste Material

The characterization, container identification, transportation and disposal of all excess and waste material will be managed by the Buyer's Environmental Operations Department (D/SE2). The Contractor will be responsible for packaging these materials into containers that will be provided by D/SE2. The specific requirements for the waste management for this project are set forth in the Waste Identification Table (WIT) established for this project and provided to the Contractor. This WIT is by reference herein, a part of this project Specification.

1.9 HAZARD COMMUNICATION

Hazardous Materials Brought to the Project Site: The Contractor shall provide to the Construction Management listing of the hazardous chemicals any chemicals requiring an MSDS sheet per 29 CFR 1910-SUBPART Z, along with a copy of the MSDS for each chemical and the estimated quantity of the material to be brought on site for the Project. All chemicals brought on site by the Contractor shall comply with HAZCOM and be available to the Buyer at any time.

Hazardous Chemicals at the Project Site: If hazardous chemicals are known to exist at the Project site such that employees may be exposed to the chemicals during performance of the Project Work, or in a foreseeable emergency, then information regarding the known hazardous chemicals shall be provided to the Contractor in compliance with 29 CFR 1910-SUBPART Z, Hazard Communication, and to permit the Contractor to comply with the same regulation.

Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS's): Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and laboratory analysis for the hazardous chemicals known to exist at the Project Site shall be obtained from and provided by the Buyer. Copies of the laboratory analysis and MSDS shall be kept at the Project site and made available to employees in accordance with 29 CFR 1910-SUBPART Z. Electronic versions of MSDS's for Buyer purchased chemicals are available through the Buyer's Intranet.

Addressal of Chemical Hazards in Contractor's Safety Plan: The chemical hazards identified in this Section, including those brought to the site by the Contractor, shall be addressed and listed in the Contractor's Project Specific Site Safety Plan. The Safety Plan shall be reviewed and signed by a Certified Industrial Hygienist or other industrial health professional who has, at a minimum, a Bachelor's degree in industrial hygiene (or a related field of study) and three years of experience.

1.10 BERYLLIUM HAZARD COMMUNICATION

Beryllium alloys have been used in operations and are known to be present at the NSC. Therefore, trace amounts of beryllium may be present in dust and dirt on equipment surfaces, especially horizontal surfaces. Any operation, which may disturb beryllium-containing or suspected beryllium-containing materials presents the potential for exposure to beryllium for the Contractor's employees and Buyer's employees. Exposure to beryllium can result in toxic response by employees depending on the concentration level and length of exposure. The Department of Energy has provided mandatory employee protective measures for working with or around beryllium compounds. Contractors and subcontractors shall ensure their safety programs comply with 10 CFR 850 requirements for potential and actual exposure to beryllium. Contractors and subcontractors shall develop beryllium exposure policies and programs as designated by the DOE regulation. The programs shall become a part of the Contractor's Site Safety Plan.

Removal and disposal of beryllium contaminated equipment and materials associated with the Project work shall be in accordance with specification Section 02 88 00 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF BERYLLIUM CONTAMINATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS.

1.11 LEAD EXPOSURE

Lead is known to be present at the NSC. Lead may be present in paint, metals, concrete, and many other materials. Any operations which disturb lead-containing or suspected lead-containing materials present the potential for exposure to lead for the Contractor's employees and Buyer's employees. Exposure to lead can result in extremely toxic response by employees depending on the concentration level and length of exposure. The OSHA has provided mandatory employee protective measures in both the manufacturing and construction industries. Contractors and subcontractors shall assure their safety programs comply with these OSHA requirements for potential and actual exposure to lead. Contractors and subcontractors shall develop lead exposure policies and programs as designated by the OSHA construction lead exposure standard. The programs shall become a part of the Contractor's Site Safety Program.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STORMWATER DISCHARGES

Stormwater discharges at the NSC are regulated under a stormwater - No Exposure Certification. Basically, this means only uncontaminated precipitation event run-off, HVAC condensate, and fire protection system test flows may be discharged to the storm sewer. The regulatory requirements to ensure precipitation event run-off is not cross contaminated include, but is not limited to, the following:

The following activities cannot be exposed to precipitation:

- a. Industrial machinery use, storage or cleaning (equipment that is being excessed/staged must be indoors or stored on a lot designated by Waste Management).
- b. Waste materials - open top roll off boxes must be located under the Building 7 roof, tarped roll off boxes, or roll off boxes with a fixed roof and end doors are allowed. The tarp or doors must be closed at all times (unless adding waste). Drums or other small waste containers must be stored indoors or on a designated lot per Waste Management guidance.

Vehicles must be properly maintained to ensure fluids are not leaking.

Raw material cannot be stored outside.

Vehicles/equipment cannot be washed or otherwise cleaned outside.

Uncontaminated wooden pallets/steel skids and racks may be stored outside for reuse.

Contractor shall contact and coordinate with Buyer and Construction Management regarding stormwater discharge questions or situations not identified in these specifications, to ensure Environmental Compliance.

For additional information related to drain connections and the various wastewater collection systems refer also to the Buyer's Construction

Safety Handbook.

3.2 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS WASTE EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

Surplus and waste equipment and materials shall be delivered to the Buyer's Waste Management Department as specified herein and as directed by Construction Management. Instructions for managing surplus and waste equipment are typically provided in the Waste Identification Table (WIT), which is prepared and provided by the Environmental Operations Department based on information provided by Construction Management. This paragraph generally describes requirements and locations for waste disposal.

Excess capital equipment shall be delivered to the Excess and Reclamation storage facility at a location as identified in the WIT or as directed by Construction Management.

Liquid wastes (not suitable for discharge to the sanitary or industrial waste drain systems as determined by Environmental Compliance) shall be deposited in bung-type drums or carboys provided by the Buyer. Liquids shall not be mixed with solid wastes. The Contractor shall request the delivery and return of containers through Construction Management.

Hazardous or contaminated materials (such as fluorescent lamp ballasts, wood block flooring, contaminated concrete, contaminated soil, etc.) shall be placed in special containers provided by the Buyer. Delivery and return of the containers shall be required through Construction Management.

If equipment that is to be removed or relocated contains refrigerant, contact Construction Management a minimum of 10 calendar days before equipment is to be removed or relocated. Construction Management will make the necessary arrangements to have the refrigerant removed from the equipment. A sticker will be placed on the equipment informing personnel that the refrigerant has been removed. Equipment that contains refrigerant shall not be removed or relocated until this is complete. Refrigerant shall not be discharged from equipment at any time and shall be recovered from equipment. The recovery units and the technicians shall be EPA certified/approved.

All motors larger than 1 horsepower shall be removed from all equipment and disposed of separately from units.

During the course of constructing the project, should Contractor encounter any material that was not originally identified in the Contract Documents, work in this area is to be stopped and Construction Management notified of such discovery. The Construction Management will coordinate with Environmental Operations to modify the WIT to accommodate the newly discovered material.

3.3 WASTE HANDLING

3.3.1 Construction Site Waste

The following waste types may be present on the construction site and must be disposed of in the correct manner as described herein. Coordinate all waste handling with Construction Management in advance of generating waste, to confirm the availability of appropriate containers and requirements as described in the Project Waste Management Plan. Some containers may require more than a weeks' notice to schedule delivery.

3.3.2 Liquid Waste Disposal

No water or waste liquids shall be disposed of in any sewer system (i.e., storm, sanitary, industrial) by draining, pumping, or any other means of discharge without prior approval by Environmental Compliance.

3.3.3 Painting Debris

Painting Debris: (Other than debris generated from lead paint abatement). These consist of empty and non-empty cans, brushes, cardboard, tape, rollers, cotton gloves, squeegees, sealant coating, and any equipment used in the application.

Non-empty paint containers shall be properly sealed and secured to prevent accidental releases of container contents during Contractor movements to and from the work site.

Non-empty containers that contain paint (waste) shall be sealed and placed into an appropriate container. Reference the Waste Identification Table (WIT) for the appropriate container order code. Ensure the waste containers are lined prior to use to avoid contamination of the container.

Empty containers are defined as those containers where all waste (solid or liquid) that can be removed has been removed using practices such as pouring, pumping, scraping, and aspirating and where no more than 1 inch of material remains in the bottom of the container. Both these conditions must be met for a container to be considered "empty".

All metal containers defined as "empty" should be discarded into containers labeled "Metal Cans". The container shall be equipped with a lid. The lid should be removed only when adding or removing the empty containers. These containers do not require additional labels.

Any multi-part epoxy and/or adhesives should be evaluated on a case-by-case basis upon submittal of MSDS's.

Painting debris, (metallic/non metallic, wet/dry) such as rollers, rags, drop cloths, gloves, squeegees, paint scrapings (may contain lead but must not be generated by chemical removers), and empty plastic containers (as defined in "c" above) etc., shall be placed into an appropriate container. Reference the Waste Identification Table (WIT) for the appropriate container order code.

3.3.4 Non-Hazardous Construction/Demolition Debris

These consist of miscellaneous construction and demolition debris.

- a. Glass scrap shall be placed in "Glass" barrels.
- b. Segregated scrap (copper, aluminum, steel, brass) shall be placed in "Segregated Scrap barrels".
- c. Contact Construction Management for disposition of scrap metals and materials that won't readily fit into "Segregated Scrap barrels".
- d. Other debris deemed to be of no value shall be placed into dumpsters/containers as provided by Waste Management. These dumpsters/containers are only for non-hazardous construction and

demolition debris. The dumpster/container shall not be filled more than three-quarters. Contact Construction Management so arrangements can be made for removal, replacement, or scheduling of additional dumpsters/containers as necessary.

3.3.5 Non-Hazardous Large Quantity Concrete and Soil

This consists of demolition materials of maximum 4 feet by 4 feet by 2-1/2 feet in size. These materials shall be placed in Project specific dumpsters located as close as practical to the construction site. The Construction Management shall plan for dumpster needs based on the work schedule and material quantities as notified by the Contractor. The Contractor shall notify Construction Management if early replacement of the dumpster is required. The dumpsters shall not be filled more than three-quarters.

3.3.6 Special Waste - Concrete and Soil

These consist of specifically defined demolition materials.

- a. Special Waste Concrete shall be placed into the "Special Waste - Concrete" dumpster located as close as practical to the construction site and specifically identified for this excavation concrete. The dumpster shall be lined by the Contractor with six (6) mil minimum thickness plastic prior to concrete being added. The dumpster shall be covered when concrete is not being added. The plastic lining and cover shall be provided by the Contractor. The Contractor shall insure that this waste is segregated from any other waste - generated from this or other Project excavations.
- b. Special Waste Soil shall be placed into the "Special Waste - Soil" dumpster located as close as practical to the construction site and specifically identified for this excavation soil. The dumpster shall be lined by the contractor with six (6) mil minimum thickness plastic prior to soil being added. The dumpster shall be covered when soil is not being added. The plastic lining and cover shall be provided by the Contractor. The Contractor shall insure that this waste is segregated from any Special Waste - Concrete generated from other project excavations. Soils from the excavation shall not contain any free liquids, as defined by the paint filter liquids test, prior to loading into containers. Contact Construction Management for addition direction for management of this material.

3.3.7 Sanitary Piping

Liquids encountered during the sanitary pipe removal shall be sent to sanitary sewers via a sanitary drain identified by Construction Management. Sludge and residual material remaining in the sanitary pipe after draining shall be dewatered and/or solidified if necessary to meet the paint filter liquid test. A lined chip buggy can be used to perform the dewatering and/or solidification. Solid waste shall be placed in containers as identified in the Waste Identification Table. Pipe material shall be managed as outlined for Non Hazardous Construction/Demolition Debris.

3.3.8 Unusual Liquids in Sanitary Pipe

The Contractor should be aware of unusual liquids not normally found in a sanitary pipe. Contact Construction Management or Environmental

Operations immediately if this situation is encountered.

3.3.9 Chilled Water

Chilled water waste resulting from pipe draining shall be directed to the sanitary or industrial waste sewer system with written approval from Construction Management.

3.3.10 General Waste Disposal Instructions

The following general instructions are applicable to all construction-related waste disposal operations:

- a. No container shall be filled above 2 inches from the top of the container.
- b. Waste placed in a dumpster must not exceed the volume capacity of the dumpster. Capacity will generally be reached by filling the dumpster three-quarters full with soil and/or concrete.
- c. It is the Contractor's responsibility to contact Construction Management for obtaining the proper number and type of waste container(s) and to arrange for container pick-up and to assure that all waste is removed from the construction site upon completion of the Project. In order to control the waste placed in dumpsters, Construction Management shall be contacted immediately upon the completion of use to have the dumpster removed.
- d. Non-hazardous wastes that will not readily fit into the proper container, i.e., steel beams, plates, etc., and general construction and demolition debris shall be transported by the Contractor to the disposal areas identified by Construction Management.

3.4 MERCURY MATERIALS

Mercury is prohibited in construction Work at the NSC facility, unless specified otherwise. Dumping of mercury-containing materials and devices such as mercury vapor lamps, fluorescent lamps, and mercury switches in rubbish containers is prohibited. Remove without breaking, pack to prevent breakage, and put in disposal container as required by Waste Management. Immediately report to the "spill hotline" at extension x7745 (SPIL) and to Construction Management instances of breakage or mercury spillage. Rope off an area around any mercury spill, and post a sign stating "Mercury Spill - Authorized Personnel Only". Provide assistance to Buyer's spill response group as requested. All mercury spills will be managed by Buyer's environmental operations group.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 25 00

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- 1.2 SUMMARY
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.6 PROCEDURES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS
 - 2.1.1 Conditions
 - 2.1.2 Substitutions for Convenience

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 25 00

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.

Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Buyer that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Buyer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.

Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Buyer and separate contractors, which will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated

copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.

Samples, where applicable or requested.

Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.

Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.

Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project.

Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.

Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.

Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.

Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

Buyer's Action: If necessary, Buyer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Buyer will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Buyer's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but no later than 7 work days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

2.1.1 Conditions

Buyer will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Buyer will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

2.1.2 Substitutions for Convenience

Not allowed unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 32 00

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- 1.2 SUMMARY
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.5 DEFINITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT
- 3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE
 - 3.3.1 Baseline Schedule:
 - 3.3.2 Working Schedule
 - 3.3.3 Use of the Critical Path Method
 - 3.3.4 Level of Detail Required
 - 3.3.5 Scheduled Project Completion
 - 3.3.6 Interim Completion Dates
 - 3.3.7 Default Progress Data Disallowed:
 - 3.3.8 Out-of-Sequence Progress
 - 3.3.9 Negative Lags
- 3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS
 - 3.4.1 Project Schedule Submission
 - 3.4.2 Distribution
- 3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.5.1 File Medium
 - 3.5.2 Approved Changes Verification:
 - 3.5.3 Schedule Reports
 - 3.5.4 Network Diagram
- 3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS
 - 3.6.1 Meeting Attendance
 - 3.6.2 Progress Meeting Contents
- 3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS
 - 3.7.1 Justification of Delay
 - 3.7.2 Change Orders
- 3.8 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 32 00

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

- (1) Startup construction schedule.
- (2) Contractor's construction schedule.
- (3) Construction schedule updating reports.
- (4) Daily construction reports.
- (5) Material location reports.
- (6) Site condition reports.
- (7) Special reports.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications; G, BUY
Preliminary Network Analysis Schedule; G, BUY
Network Analysis Schedule; G, BUY
Accepted Network Analysis Schedule; G, BUY
Project Schedule; G, BUY

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required Project schedule reports.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- a. Critical Path Method (CPM): CPM is a construction scheduling technique using network analysis diagrams to plan and organize construction activities in an orderly manner along the critical path.

- b. Network: A network diagram is a graphic representation showing the relationship of activities and events in the correct sequences required to complete the Project within the Contract Time.
- c. Activity: An activity is any single identifiable step in the Project.
- d. Event: An event is the starting or ending point of an activity and occurs only when all preceding activities have been completed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor's management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the Project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the Work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be cost loaded and be the basis for measuring Contractor progress and payment. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel will result in an inability of the Buyer to evaluate Contractor's progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Network Analysis Schedule submission and the inability of the Buyer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Buyer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, the Buyer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by Contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made. Only bonds will be paid prior to acceptance of the Accepted Network Analysis Schedule.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

A construction project schedule shall be submitted by the Contractor, for approval by the Buyer, within 1 week of receipt of the On-Site Notice to Proceed for each Contract/Task Order. The Buyer shall review the schedule for its completeness and adequacy and provide feedback within 5 days. The Contractor shall make requested changes and resubmit as required. This process shall repeat until the schedule is accepted. The Contractor shall update the project schedule every two weeks during Construction and submit updates to the Buyer's Construction Manager. The construction project schedule shall be task oriented, indicating activity start and finish dates, durations, and number of calendar days after notice to proceed (NTP) by which milestones are to be achieved. The Contractor shall use the Critical Path Method (CPM) of scheduling. The Contractor shall provide progress schedules in a Gantt Chart format generated in a standard scheduling software (P6, MS Project). Activities shall be logically linked and indicate the milestones and major portions of the contract work

(major definable features of work). Project phasing and sequencing shall be clearly indicated, where applicable. A narrative describing the time control capabilities and systems to be used for construction, and how the schedule will be used to manage the construction, shall be submitted with each construction project schedule.

3.3.1 Baseline Schedule:

- a. The approved Project Schedule shall be known as the Baseline Schedule. The Baseline Schedule upon acceptance is the official contract schedule, against which progress is measured, until replaced by a revised baseline as part of a global settlement of all changes up until that point. The Baseline Schedule will aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.
- b. The Contractor shall provide a cost loaded report along with the submittal of the baseline schedule which reflects time phased schedule of values apportioned on a monthly basis. The cost loaded report shall show a scheduled percentage complete for each month of project duration based upon the total project cost. The cost loaded report shall be a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet or report generated from Buyer-approved scheduling software.

3.3.2 Working Schedule

The working schedule is a duplicate of the approved Baseline Schedule but statused on a regular basis. The Working Schedule would include the actual start and finish dates, percent complete, and days remaining of progressed activities.

3.3.3 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule.

3.3.4 Level of Detail Required

The Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Buyer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Buyer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule.

- a. Activity Durations: Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Buyer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods.
- b. Procurement Activities: Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery.
- c. Buyer Activities: Buyer and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, inspections, utility tie-in, Buyer-Furnished Equipment (BFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.
- d. Responsibility: All activities shall be identified in the Project

Schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, Contractor work force, or Buyer agency performing a given task. Activities shall not belong to more than one responsible party. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

- e. Modification or Claim Number: Any activity that is added or changed by Contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a modification (Mod) or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number. Whenever possible, changes shall be added to the schedule by adding new activities. Existing activities shall not normally be changed to reflect modifications.
- f. Bid Item: All activities shall be identified in the Project Schedule by the bid item to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.
- g. Drawing Reference: All activities shall be identified in the Project Schedule by the drawing reference to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one drawing reference. The drawing reference for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the drawing Code.

3.3.5 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from Notice to Proceed (NTP) to the substantial completion date.

- a. Project Start Date: The schedule shall start no earlier than the start date contained in the NTP letter. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the start dated contained in the NTP letter, and a zero day duration.
- b. Constraint of Last Activity: Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on Project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the Contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the Project Schedule an activity called "End Project." The "End Project" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the Project, and a zero day duration.
- c. Early Project Completion: In the event the Project Schedule shows completion of the Project prior to the Contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted in the narrative report at every Project Schedule update period to assist the Buyer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the Contract Time.

3.3.6 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

3.3.7 Default Progress Data Disallowed:

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity shall be independent functions. Program features which calculate one of these parameters from the other shall be disabled.

3.3.8 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without all preceding logic being satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Buyer. The Contractor shall propose logic corrections to eliminate all out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated Project Schedule.

3.3.9 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the Project Schedule shall not have a negative value.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The reports and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph Submission Requirements.

3.4.1 Project Schedule Submission

The project schedule shall be submitted for approval 10 days prior to commencement of work. No work shall commence until the project schedule is approved.

3.4.2 Distribution

Distribute the Project Schedule to all parties that need to know about construction activities that are scheduled early, including Construction Management, Buyer, and subcontractors 3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Buyer to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and Project Schedule data, which in the judgment of the Buyer or authorized representative is necessary for verifying the Contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

Periodic Updated Schedules shall have the same data date as the progress payments to facilitate using the schedule and progress payments together as a joint control and analysis tool.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the Preliminary Network Analysis Schedule, initial submission, and every periodic Project Schedule update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 File Medium

The electronic file containing the project schedule in the appropriate format shall be provided by email.

- a. File Name: Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Buyer for approval.

3.5.2 Approved Changes Verification:

Only Project Schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Buyer shall be included in the schedule submission.

3.5.3 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, and Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

- a. Earnings Report: The earnings report shall be a compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the Project from the NTP until the most recent Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Buyer at the most recent Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total Project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: The Activity Number, Activity Description, Budgeted Cost of Work Performed (BCWP), Budgeted Cost of Work Scheduled (BCWS), Budgeted Cost at Completion (BAC), and Percent Complete. The updated CPM Schedule submittal, including a written schedule recovery statement if required, shall accompany the Contractor's monthly application for payment. The Contractor's Application for Payment will not be processed until the updated CM schedule has been received by Construction Management.
- b. Accrual Report: The accrual report shall be an estimate of the Budgeted Cost of Work Performed and Percent Complete on the project from the NTP to the 25th of the most recent month.

3.5.4 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the

sequence in which the Work is to be accomplished. The Buyer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

- a. Continuous Flow: All activities shall have a predecessor and successor, except for the constrained activities mentioned in this Specification. Free float shall be minimized to ensure that the late schedule is achievable.
- b. Project Milestone Dates: Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any Contract required interim completion dates, and Contract completion dates.
- c. Critical Path: The critical path shall be clearly shown.

3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly onsite meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting, the Contractor shall describe, on an activity-by-activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Construction Management will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

3.6.2 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Budgeted Cost of Work Performed (BCWP) shall be subject to the approval of Construction Management. As a minimum, the Contractor shall address the following items on an activity-by-activity basis during each progress meeting.

- a. Start and Finish Dates: The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed.
- b. Time-Based Progress: Time-based progress calculations shall be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.
- c. Activity-Based Progress: Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall Project Amount may be retained based on delays of activities.
- d. Logic Changes: All logic changes pertaining to NTP on Change Orders, Change Orders to be incorporated into the schedule, Contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to Contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.
- e. Other Changes: Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include:

- (1) Delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather.
- (2) Delays encountered due to submittals, Buyer Activities, deliveries, or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary.
- (3) Changes required to correct a schedule, which does not represent the actual or planned prosecution and progress of the work.

3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the Contract completion date, or any interim milestone date, the Contractor shall furnish the following for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the Contract: Justification, Project Schedule data, and supporting evidence as the Buyer may deem necessary. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The Project Schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request. The Buyer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the Project Schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the Contract completion date.

3.7.2 Change Orders

All Change orders shall be added to the baseline schedule when added to the project by modification. The modified baseline schedule and cost loaded report with monthly scheduled percentage complete shall be submitted to the Buyer.

If a change order extends the contract completion date, a modified baseline schedule and cost loaded report shall be submitted to the Project Engineer for review and approval along with the Seller's cost proposal. If approved, then the modified baseline schedule and cost loaded report shall serve as the official contract schedule.

3.8 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Buyer or the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - 1.1.1 Submittal Information
 - 1.1.2 Project Type
 - 1.1.3 Submission of Submittals
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)
 - 1.2.2 Approving Authority
 - 1.2.3 Work
- 1.3 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION
 - 1.3.1 Government Approved (G)
 - 1.3.2 For Information Only
 - 1.3.3 Sustainability Reporting Submittals (S)
- 1.4 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS REQUIRING GOVERNMENT APPROVAL
 - 1.4.1 O&M Data
- 1.5 PREPARATION
 - 1.5.1 Submittal Format
 - 1.5.1.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals
 - 1.5.1.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings
 - 1.5.1.2.1 Drawing Identification
 - 1.5.1.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data
 - 1.5.1.3.1 Product Information
 - 1.5.1.3.2 Standards
 - 1.5.1.3.3 Data Submission
 - 1.5.1.4 Format of SD-04 Samples
 - 1.5.1.4.1 Sample Characteristics
 - 1.5.1.4.2 Sample Incorporation
 - 1.5.1.4.3 Comparison Sample
 - 1.5.1.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data
 - 1.5.1.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports
 - 1.5.1.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates
 - 1.5.1.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions
 - 1.5.1.8.1 Standards
 - 1.5.1.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports
 - 1.5.1.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)
 - 1.5.1.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals
 - 1.5.2 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings
 - 1.5.2.1 Source Drawings
 - 1.5.2.2 Terms and Conditions
 - 1.5.3 Electronic File Format
- 1.6 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS
 - 1.6.1 Number of SD-04 Samples
- 1.7 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS
- 1.8 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER
 - 1.8.1 Submittal Management

- 1.8.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register
- 1.9 VARIATIONS
 - 1.9.1 Considering Variations
 - 1.9.2 Proposing Variations
 - 1.9.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible
 - 1.9.4 Review Schedule Extension
- 1.10 SCHEDULING
 - 1.10.1 Reviewing, Certifying, and Approving Authority
 - 1.10.2 Constraints
- 1.11 SUBMITTAL APPROVING AUTHORITY
 - 1.11.1 Approval Authorities
 - 1.11.2 Review Notations, or 'Submittal Response'.
- 1.12 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.13 APPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.14 APPROVED SAMPLES
- 1.15 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Submittal Information

The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

Units of weights and measures used on all submittals are to be the same as those used in the contract drawings.

1.1.2 Project Type

The Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager are to check and approve all items before submittal and stamp, sign, and date indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. Include within submittals items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals.

1.1.3 Submission of Submittals

Schedule and provide submittals requiring Government approval before acquiring the material or equipment covered thereby. Pick up and dispose of samples not incorporated into the work in accordance with manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittal requirements are specified in the technical sections. Examples and descriptions of submittals identified by the Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles follow:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittals that are required prior to or at the start of construction (work) or the next major phase of the construction on a multiphase contract.

Preconstruction Submittals include schedules and a tabular list of locations, features, and other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

Certificates Of Insurance

Surety Bonds

List Of Proposed Subcontractors

List Of Proposed Products

Baseline Network Analysis Schedule (NAS)

Submittal Register

Schedule Of Prices Or Earned Value Report

Health And Safety Plan

Work Plan

Quality Control (QC) plan

Environmental Protection Plan

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Fabricated or unfabricated physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies that are to be incorporated into the project

and those that will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. Unless specified in another section, testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.

Report that includes findings of a test required to be performed on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report that includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily logs and checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that the product, system, or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer or Subcontractor through Contractor. The document purpose is to further promote the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits

Text of posted operating instructions

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and Safety Data Sheets (SDS) concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site, in the vicinity of the job site, or on a sample taken from the job site, on a portion of the

work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must be signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory or agency and state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data provided by the manufacturer, or the system provider, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation, necessary to maintain and install equipment, for operating and maintenance use by facility personnel.

Data required by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

Data incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

All Closeout Submittals shall be submitted within 15 working days of Substantial Completion (Beneficial Occupancy) of the project or a major phase of the project, unless explicitly specified otherwise. The submission period for any resubmittal is the same as for the initial submittal.

As-constructed Record Drawings (commonly called "Record Drawings" or "As-builts") are the record of the Project as constructed based on information the Contractor provides to the Owner under the contract for construction. Because the as-constructed Record Drawings will be based on the Contractor's mark-ups, the Designer of Record is not responsible for the accuracy or completeness of the as-constructed Record Drawings.

The Contractor shall maintain at the site an electronic copy of the Record Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, deviations from approved submittals, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction. These shall be made available for validation to the Owner upon request until they are officially submitted.

1.2.2 Approving Authority

Office or designated person authorized to approve the submittal.

1.2.3 Work

As used in this section, on-site and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction. In exception, excludes work to produce SD-01 submittals.

1.3 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

1.3.1 Government Approved (G)

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, variations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Government.

Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, submittals are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.3.2 For Information Only

Submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are not considered to be "shop drawings."

1.3.3 Sustainability Reporting Submittals (S)

Submittals for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC) are indicated with an "S" designation. These submittals are for information only and for use as specified in Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

Schedule submittals for these items throughout the course of construction as provided; do not wait until closeout.

1.4 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS REQUIRING GOVERNMENT APPROVAL

As soon as practicable after award of contract, and before procurement or fabrication, forward to the Construction Manager submittals required in the technical sections of this specification, including shop drawings, product data and samples.

1.4.1 O&M Data

O&M Data shall be consolidated and submitted as a single submittal. O&M Data will not be accepted until consolidated for the entire project. Submit data specified for a given item within 90 calendar days of substantial completion.

In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the items to which such O&M data apply.

1.5 PREPARATION

1.5.1 Submittal Format

1.5.1.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project, or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document. Submit in Electronic File Format.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.5.1.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings

Provide shop drawings not less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches, except for full-size patterns or templates. Prepare drawings to accurate size, with scale indicated, unless another form is required. Ensure drawings are suitable for reproduction and of a quality to produce clear, distinct lines and letters, with dark lines on a white background. Submit in Electronic File Format.

- a. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on drawings. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.
- b. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings. Prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Use the same unit of measure for shop drawings as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

Submit an electronic copy of drawings in PDF format.

1.5.1.2.1 Drawing Identification

Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS.

Number drawings in a logical sequence. Each drawing is to bear the number of the submittal in a uniform location next to the title block. Place the Government contract number in the margin, immediately below the title block, for each drawing.

1.5.1.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data

Present product data submittals for each section. Include a table of contents, listing the page and catalog item numbers for product data.

Indicate, by prominent notation, each product that is being submitted; indicate the specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

1.5.1.3.1 Product Information

Supplement product data with material prepared for the project to satisfy the submittal requirements where product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for the project, with information and format as required for submission of SD-07 Certificates.

Provide product data in units used in the Contract documents. Where product data are included in preprinted catalogs with another unit, submit the dimensions in contract document units, on a separate sheet.

1.5.1.3.2 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC),

submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.1.3.3 Data Submission

Collect required data submittals for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal that is marked for choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of the construction effort.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.5.1.4 Format of SD-04 Samples

1.5.1.4.1 Sample Characteristics

Furnish samples in the following sizes, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately the same size as specified:

- a. Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.
- b. Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.
- c. Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.
- d. Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.
- e. Sample Volume of Nonsolid Materials: Pint. Examples of nonsolid materials are sand and paint.
- f. Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified. Sizes and quantities of samples are to represent their respective standard unit.
- g. Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.
- h. Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

1.5.1.4.2 Sample Incorporation

Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples are to be in undamaged condition at the time of use.

Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of any

area constituting a sample installation, but remove the notation at the final clean-up of the project.

1.5.1.4.3 Comparison Sample

Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations in color, finish, pattern, or texture are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range. Mark each unit to describe its relation to the range of the variation.

When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.5.1.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data

Provide design data and certificates formatted for 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper. Submit in Electronic File Format.

1.5.1.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains. Submit in Electronic File Format.

1.5.1.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates

Provide design data and certificates formatted for 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper. Submit in Electronic File Format.

1.5.1.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Present manufacturer's instructions submittals for each section. Include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number on product data. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical-society publication references. If supplemental information is needed to clarify the manufacturer's data, submit it as specified for SD-07 Certificates. Submit in Electronic File Format.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.5.1.8.1 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.1.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.5.1.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)

Comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for O&M Data format.

1.5.1.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document. Submit in Electronic File Format.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.5.2 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings

1.5.2.1 Source Drawings

The entire set of source drawing files (DWG) will not be provided to the Contractor. Request the specific Drawing Number for the preparation of shop drawings. Only those drawings requested to prepare shop drawings will be provided. These drawings are provided only after award.

1.5.2.2 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim, and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents, or its subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities, or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic source drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the source drawing files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic source drawing files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. Use of these source drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of the duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic

source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indication of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.5.3 Electronic File Format

Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples required for SD-04 Samples items. Compile the submittal file as a single, complete document, to include any transmittal form or cover sheet for the Electronic Project Management Platform described within. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents. File names should begin with the date in format 'yymmdd' where y is the numerical year, m is the numerical month, and d is the numerical day. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. Generate PDF files from original documents with bookmarks so that the text included in the PDF file is searchable and can be copied. PDF's shall be vector-based (native pdf), not a raster-based (scanned pdf) file. Scanned files will only be accepted at the discretion of the Construction Manager and only when there is no other practical option. If documents are scanned, optical character resolution (OCR) routines are required. Index and bookmark files exceeding 30 pages to allow efficient navigation of the file. When required, the electronic file must include a valid electronic signature or a scan of a signature.

For Computer Aided Drawing (CAD), provide all drawings as Revit models (.RVT) or as AutoCAD Drawings (.DWG). Provide all linked, referenced, and any supporting CADD files as necessary for all formats. If electronic information is to be provided as AutoCAD files, only standard AutoCAD fonts and line styles are to be used.

1.6 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

Except as indicated for SD-04 Samples below, submittals shall be submitted electronically via the Buyer-furnished Electronic Project Management Platform. Files shall conform to requirements of paragraph Electronic File Format.

1.6.1 Number of SD-04 Samples

- a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing the range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by the approving authority and one will be returned to the Contractor.
- b. Submit one sample panel or provide one sample installation where directed. Include components listed in the technical section or as directed.
- c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.
- d. Submit one sample of nonsolid materials.

1.7 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Submittals without a "G" designation must be certified by the Contractor and submitted to the Contracting Officer for information-only. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Contracting Officer will mark "For Record Only" on

submittals for information. Normally, submittals for information only will not be returned. However, the Government reserves the right to return unsatisfactory submittals and require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.8 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A sample Project Submittal Register showing items when submittals are required by the specifications is provided upon request.

1.8.1 Submittal Management

Prepare and maintain a submittal register, as the work progresses. Use electronic submittal register program integral to the Electronic Project Management Platform as furnished by the Government. The Electronic Project Management Platform is currently Kahua Federal Network, but is subject to change. A submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications will be provided by the Government. This list may not be all-inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The initial submittal register will have the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

- (1): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.
- (2): Lists each submittal description (SD Number. and type, e.g., SD-02 Shop Drawings) required in each specification section.
- (3): Lists one principal paragraph in each specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting the project requirements.
- (4): Lists the approving authority for each submittal.

Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns and all dates on which submittals are received by and returned by the Government. This list may be performed on the Electronic Project Management Platform, if used.

1.8.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register

Submit the submittal register, using the submittal management program furnished to Contractor. Include the QC plan and the project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for the project are listed and add missing submittals. Coordinate and complete the following fields on the register database submitted with the QC plan and the project schedule:

Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for the approving

authority to receive submittals.

Contractor Approval Date: Date that Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

1.9 VARIATIONS

Variations from contract requirements require Contracting Officer approval pursuant to contract Clause FAR 52.236-21 Specifications and Drawings for Construction, and will be considered where advantageous to the Government.

1.9.1 Considering Variations

Discussion of variations with the Contracting Officer before submission will help ensure that functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. When contemplating a variation that results in lower cost, consider submission of the variation as a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in transmittal letters. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

1.9.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver a written request to the Contracting Officer, with documentation of the nature and features of the variation and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to Government. Include the DOR's written analysis and approval. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost savings. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

1.9.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, the Contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.9.4 Review Schedule Extension

In addition to the normal submittal review period, a period of 10 working days will be allowed for the Government to consider submittals with variations.

1.10 SCHEDULING

Schedule and submit concurrently product data and shop drawings covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated. Submit pertinent certifications at the same time. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

- a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. The Contractor is responsible for additional

time required for Government reviews resulting from required resubmittals. The review period for each resubmittal is the same as for the initial submittal.

- b. Submittals required by the contract documents are listed on the submittal register. If a submittal is listed in the submittal register but does not pertain to the contract work, the Contractor is to include the submittal in the register and annotate it "N/A" with a brief explanation. Approval by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of supplying submittals required by the contract documents but that have been omitted from the register or marked "N/A."
- c. Except as specified otherwise, allow a review period, beginning with receipt by the approving authority, that includes at least 5 working days for submittals for Construction Manager approval and 10 working days for submittals where there is a consultant as the approving authority.

1.10.1 Reviewing, Certifying, and Approving Authority

The General Contractor is responsible for reviewing all submittals and certifying that they are in compliance with contract requirements. The approving authority on submittals is the Construction Manager unless otherwise specified. At each "Submittal" paragraph in individual specification sections, a notation "G" following a submittal item indicates that the Government Approval is required for that submittal item.

1.10.2 Constraints

Conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise for submittals listed or specified in this contract.

Submit complete submittals for each definable feature of the work. At the same time, submit components of definable features that are interrelated as a system.

When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, the submittal will be returned without review.

Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

1.11 SUBMITTAL APPROVING AUTHORITY

For submittals requiring approval, the Buyer will:

- a. Review submittals for approval within the scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- b. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph REVIEW NOTATIONS and with comments and markings appropriate for the action indicated.

1.11.1 Approval Authorities

For submittals requiring Government approval, a code of up to four

characters following the "G" designation indicates the approving authority. The Construction Manager will route the submittal to be approved by the parties indicated. Codes used are:

"BUY" for the Buyer executing the work, usually Honeywell FM&T or GSA;

"CPZ" for Centerpoint-Zimmer representing the Landlord at the NSC;

"CYB" for Honeywell Cyber Security;

"CxA" for Honeywell's Commissioning Agent;

"CxMNT" typically used for Operations and Maintenance manuals. The submittal shall first be reviewed for conformance by the CxA, then forwarded to the MNT organization as described below.

"DOR" for Designer of Record (typically Burns & McDonnell stamping engineer/architect);

"EQE" for HW Equipment Engineering (for production equipment);

"GSA" for General Services Administration (contact Gastinger-Walker);

"HSE" for Honeywell Health, Safety, and Environment;

"HWIT" for Honeywell IT Networking Group;

"MNT" the party responsible for maintenance of the product indicated. This varies depending on the site of the project, for example the main NSC campus vs. Building 23. For the main NSC campus, MNT is CPZ's O&M team. For the out buildings MNT is the party responsible for maintenance of that building. In all cases, include for information the HW Infrastructure point of contact for Maintenance.

"REQ" submitted upon request only. Contractor has responsibility to maintain records throughout life of project, but it is not submitted unless requested by Construction Manager;

"SEC" for Honeywell physical or operational security;

"UTL" for the FES Utilities Engineer for the system involved;

"UTCx" for both the FES Utilities Engineer ("UT") and the Owner's Commissioning Agent ("Cx") to approve;

"UTDR" both the FES Utilities Engineer ("UT") and the Designer of Record ("DR") to review.

"UTMT" both the FES Utilities Engineer ("UT") and the party responsible for maintenance of the product indicated. See code MNT above.

1.11.2 Review Notations, or 'Submittal Response'.

Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

- a. Submittals marked "approved" authorize proceeding with the work covered.

- b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" authorize proceeding with the work covered provided that the Contractor takes no exception to the corrections.
- c. Submittals marked "revise and resubmit" indicate incomplete submittal or noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept. Resubmit with appropriate changes. Do not proceed with work for this item until the resubmittal is approved.
- d. Submittals marked "not reviewed" indicate that the submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.
- e. Submittals marked "For Record Only" indicate that submittals have been received by the Government. This applies only to "information-only submittals" as previously defined.
- f. Submittals marked "Void" indicate that an official response on the item has been discharged. For example, a reviewer might choose this option if submittal duplicates an existing submittal.
- g. Submittal Items marked "N/A - Reviewer is not the Approval Authority" are typically marked on some submittal items that were issued as a submittal package. Since there is only one distribution group for consultant reviewers, some parties receive packages for review that contain items where they are not the approval authority. Any review performed by such parties is considered for information only, for consideration by the the Official Reviewer when selecting the official response from the list above.

1.12 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

Make corrections required by the submittal reviewer. If the Contractor considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications, give notice to the Construction Manager as required under the FAR clause titled CHANGES. The Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and the construction of work. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, make such revisions and resubmit in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

1.13 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.

Approval or acceptance by the Government for a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for meeting the contract requirements or for any error that may exist, because the Contractor is responsible for

ensuring information contained within each submittal accurately conforms with the requirements of the contract documents.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.14 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not to be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, provide assurance that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the work. If requested, approved samples, including those that may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at its expense, upon completion of the contract. Unapproved samples will also be returned to the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make as that material. The Government reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment that has previously proved unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Contracting Officer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Replace such materials or equipment to meet contract requirements.

1.15 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization (e.g., ASTM B564 Standard Specification for Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided.

AACE INTERNATIONAL (AACE)
1265 Suncrest Towne Centre Drive
Morgantown, WV 26505-1876 USA
Ph: 304-296-8444
Fax: 304-291-5728
Internet: <https://web.aacei.org/>

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)
1305 Walt Whitman Road, Suite 300
Melville, NY 11747-4300
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 631-923-2875
E-mail: asa@acousticalsociety.org
Internet: <https://acousticalsociety.org/>

AEROSPACE INDUSTRIES ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA, INC. (AIA/NAS)
1000 Wilson Blvd, Suite 1700
Arlington, VA 22209-3928
Ph: 703-358-1000
E-mail: aia@aia-aerospace.org
Internet: <https://www.aia-aerospace.org/>

AIR BARRIER ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (ABAA)
1600 Boston-Providence Hwy
Walpole, MA 02081
Ph: 1-866-956-5888
Fax: 1-866-956-5819
Internet: <https://www.airbarrier.org/>

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)
2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300
Arlington, VA 22206

Ph: 703-575-4477
Internet: <https://www.acca.org/>

AIR DUCT COUNCIL (ADC)
1901 N. Roselle Road, Suite 800
Schaumburg, IL 60195
Ph: 847-706-6750
Fax: 847-706-6751
E-mail: info@flexibleduct.org
Internet: <https://flexibleduct.org/>

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)
30 West University Drive
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
E-mail: communications@amca.org
Internet: <http://www.amca.org>

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)
2111 Wilson Blvd, Suite 400
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-524-8800
Internet: <http://www.ahrinet.org>

ALLIANCE FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY SOLUTIONS (ATIS)
1200 G Street, NW, Suite 500
Washington, D.C. 20005
Ph: 202-628-6380
E-mail: nbutler@atis.org
Internet: <http://www.atis.org>

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
1400 Crystal Drive
Suite 430
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-358-2960
E-Mail: info@aluminum.org
Internet: <https://www.aluminum.org/>

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1900 E Golf Rd, Suite 1250
Schaumburg, IL 60173
Ph: 847-303-5664
E-mail: customerservice@aamanet.org
Internet: <https://aamanet.org/>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF RADON SCIENTISTS AND TECHNOLOGISTS (AARST)
475 South Church Street - Suite 600
Hendersonville, NC 28792
Ph: 800-269-4174
Fax: 828-214-6299
E-mail: info@aarst.org
Internet: <http://aarst-nrpp.com/wp/>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)
444 North Capital Street, NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001

Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
E-Mail: info@aatcc.org
Internet: <https://www.transportation.org/>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
1 Davis Drive
P.O. Box 12215
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933
Internet: <https://www.aatcc.org/>

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
330 N. Wabash Ave., Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 202-367-1155
E-mail: info@americanbearings.org
Internet: <https://www.americanbearings.org/>

AMERICAN BOILER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA/BOIL)
8221 Old Courthouse Road, Suite 380
Vienna, VA 22182
Ph: 703-356-7172
E-mail: info@abma.com
Internet: <https://www.abma.com/>

AMERICAN BUREAU OF SHIPPING (ABS)
ABS Plaza
1701 City Plaza Drive
Spring, TX 77389 United States
Ph: 281-877-6000
Fax: 281-877-5976
E-Mail: ABS-WorldHQ@eagle.org
Internet: <https://ww2.eagle.org/>

AMERICAN COLLEGE OF RADIOLOGY (ACR)
1891 Preston White Dr.
Reston, VA 20191
Ph: 703-648-8900
E-mail: info@acr.org
Internet: <https://www.acr.org/>

AMERICAN COMPOSITES MANUFACTURER'S ASSOCIATION (ACMA)
2000 N. 15th St, Suite 250
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-525-0511
Fax: 703-525-0743
Internet: <https://acmanet.org>

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)
38800 Country Club Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: <https://www.concrete.org/>

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)
8445 Freeport Parkway, Suite 350

Irving, TX 75063-2595
Ph: 972-506-7216
Fax: 972-506-7682
E-mail: info@concrete-pipe.org
Internet: <https://www.concretepipe.org/>

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Internet: <https://www.acgih.org/>

AMERICAN FOREST FOUNDATION (AFF)
American Tree Farm System
2000 M Street, NW, Suite 550
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-765-3660
Fax: 202-827-7924
Email: info@forestfoundation.org
Internet: <https://www.treefarmssystem.org>

AMERICAN FOREST AND PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)
American Wood Council
Public Policy Office
1101 K Street NW, Suite 700
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 800-890-7732 or 202-463-2766
Fax: 412-741-0609
E-mail: publications@awc.org
Internet: <https://www.awc.org/>

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)
400 North Capitol Street, NW
Suite 450
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Internet: <https://www.aga.org/>

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)
1001 N. Fairfax Street, Suite 500
Alexandria, VA 22314-1587
Ph: 703-684-0211
Fax: 703-684-0242
E-mail: tech@agma.org
Internet: <https://www.agma.org/>

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)
1210 West Northwest Highway
Palatine, IL 60067
Ph: 847-934-8800
Fax: 847-934-8803
E-mail: aha@hardboard.org
Internet: <http://domensino.com/AHA/>

AMERICAN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE ASSOCIATION (AIHA)
3141 Fairview Park Dr, Suite 777
Falls Church, VA 22042
Tel: 703-849-8888

Fax: 703-207-3561
E-mail: infonet@aiha.org
Internet: <https://www.aiha.org/>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
130 East Randolph, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60601
Ph: 312-670-5444
Fax: 312-670-5403
Steel Solutions Center: 866-275-2472
E-mail: solutions@aisc.org
Internet: <https://www.aisc.org/>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)
7012 South Revere Parkway, Suite 140
Centennial, CO 80112
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
E-mail: mschoen@wclib.org
Internet: <http://www.aitc-glulam.org>

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
25 Massachusetts Avenue, NW Suite 800
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-452-7100
Internet: <https://www.steel.org/>

AMERICAN LADDER INSTITUTE (ALI)
330 N. Wabash, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-321-6806
Fax: 312-673-6929
E-mail: info@americanladderinstitute.org
Internet: <https://www.americanladderinstitute.org>

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)
7470 New Technology Way, Suite F
Frederick, MD 21703
Ph: 301-972-1700
Fax: 301-540-8004
E-mail: alsc@alsc.org
Internet: <http://www.alsc.org>

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1899 L Street, NW, 11th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: storemanager@ansi.org
Internet: <https://www.ansi.org/>

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)
1220 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005-4070
Ph: 202-682-8000
Internet: <https://www.api.org/>

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION
(AREMA)
4501 Forbes Blvd., Suite 130
Lanham, MD 20706
Ph: 301-459-3200
E-mail: info@arema.org
Internet: <https://www.arema.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)
P.O. Box 28518
1711 Arlingate Lane
Columbus, OH 43228-0518
Ph: 800-222-2768 or 614-274-6003
Fax: 614-274-6899
E-mail: tjones@asnt.org
Internet: <https://www.asnt.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR QUALITY (ASQ)
600 North Plankinton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53203
-or-
P.O. Box 3005
Milwaukee, WI 53201-3005
Ph: 800-248-1946; 414-272-8575
Fax: 414-272-1734
E-mail: help@asq.org
Internet: <https://asq.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191
Ph: 800-548-2723; 703-295-6300
Internet: <https://www.asce.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 404-636-8400 or 800-527-4723
Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: <https://www.ashrae.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)
Two Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 800-843-2763
Fax: 973-882-1717
E-mail: customercare@asme.org
Internet: <https://www.asme.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)
520 N. Northwest Highway
Park Ridge, IL 60068
Ph: 847-699-2929
E-mail: customerservice@assp.org
Internet: <https://www.assp.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
18927 Hickory Creek Drive, Suite 220
Mokena, IL 60448
Ph: 708-995-3019
Fax: 708-479-6139
Internet: <http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)
6666 W. Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235 USA
Ph: 303-794-7711 or 800-926-7337
Fax: 303-347-0804
Internet: <https://www.awwa.org/>

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
8669 NW 36 Street, #130
Miami, FL 33166-6672
Ph: 800-443-9353
Internet: <https://www.aws.org/>

AMERICAN WIND ENERGY ASSOCIATION (AWEA)
1501 M St. NW, Suite 900
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-383-2500
Internet: <https://www.awea.org/>

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)
222 Catoctin Circle SE, Suite 201
Leesburg, VA 20175
Ph: 800-890-7732
Fax: 412-741-0609
E-mail: publications@awc.org
Internet: <https://www.awc.org/>

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 361784
Birmingham, AL 35236-1784
Ph: 205-733-4077
Fax: 205-733-4075
Internet: <http://www.awpa.com>

AmericanHort (AH)
2130 Stella Court
Columbus, OH 43215
Ph: 614-487-1117 OH
Ph: 202-789-2900 DC
Internet: <https://www.americanhort.org/>

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
7011 South 19th St.
Tacoma, WA 98466-5333
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: <https://www.apawood.org/>

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)
46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120
Potomac Falls, VA 20165
Ph: 571-323-3636

Fax: 571-323-3630
E-mail: info@awinet.org
Internet: <http://www.awinet.org>

ARCNET TRADE ASSOCIATION (ATA)
E-mail: info@arcnet.com
Internet: <http://www.arcnet.com/index.htm></URL

ASM INTERNATIONAL (ASM)
9639 Kinsman Road
Materials Park, OH 44073-0002
Ph: 440-338-5151 (US), 440-462-0292 (International)
E-mail: memberservicecenter@asminternational.org
Internet: <https://www.asminternational.org/>

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
2696 Research Park Drive
Lexington, KY 40511-8480
Ph: 859-288-4960
Fax: 859-288-4999
E-mail: info@asphaltinstitute.org
Internet: <http://www.asphaltinstitute.org>

ASPHALT RECYCLING AND RECLAIMING ASSOCIATION (ARRA)
800 Roosevelt Road, Building C-312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-942-6578
E-mail: annew@cmservices.com
Internet: <https://www.arra.org/>

ASPHALT ROOFING MANUFACTURER'S ASSOCIATION (ARMA)
750 National Press Building
529 14th Street, NW
Washington, DC 20045
Ph: 202-591-2450
Fax: 202-591-2445
Internet: <https://asphaltroofing.org/>

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1220 19th St NW, Suite 410
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-315-0285
E-mail: info@aabc.com
Internet: <https://www.aabc.com/>

ASSOCIATION FOR IRON AND STEEL TECHNOLOGY (AIST)
186 Thorn Hill Road
Warrendale, PA 15086
Ph: 724-814-3000
Fax: 724-814-3001
E-Mail: memberservices@aist.org
Internet: <https://www.aist.org/publications-advertising>

ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION (AAMI)
901 N. Glebe Road, Suite 300
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-525-4890
Fax: 703-276-0793

E-mail: customerservice@aami.org
Internet: <http://www.aami.org>

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 North 18th Street
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291
Ph: 205-257-3839
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: <https://aeic.org/>

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)
1111 19th Street NW, Suite 402
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-872-5955
E-mail: info@aham.org
Internet: <http://www.aham.org>

ASSOCIATION OF ILLINOIS SOIL AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICTS
(AISWCD)
4285 North Walnut Street Road
Springfield, Illinois 62707
Ph: 217-744-3414
E-mail: info@aiswcd.org
Internet: www.aiswcd.org

ASSOCIATION OF POOL & SPA PROFESSIONALS (APSP)
2111 Eisenhower Avenue, Suite 500
Alexandria, VA 22314-4679
Ph: 703-838-0083
Fax: 703-549-0493
E-mail: memberservices@apsp.org
Internet: <https://apsp.org/>

ASSOCIATION OF THE WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRY (AWCI)
513 West Broad Street, Suite 210
Falls Church, VA 22046
Ph: 703-538-1600
Fax: 703-534-8307
Internet: <https://www.awci.org/>

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: <https://www.astm.org/>

AUDIOVISUAL AND INTEGRATED EXPERIENCE ASSOCIATION (AVIXA)
11242 Waples Mill Road
Suite 200
Fairfax, VA 22030
Ph: 703-273-7200/800-659-7469
E-mail: membership@avixa.org
Internet: <https://www.avixa.org/>

BACNET INTERNATIONAL (BTL)
BACnet Testing Laboratories

1827 Powers Ferry Road
 Building 14, Suite 100
 Atlanta, GA 30339
 Ph: 770-971-6003
 Fax: 678-229-2777
 E-mail: info@bacnetinternational.org
 Internet: <https://www.bacnetlabs.org/>

BAY AREA AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (BAAQMD)
 375 Beale Street, Suite 600
 San Francisco, CA 94105
 Ph: 415-749-4900
 Fax: 415-928-8560
 Internet: <http://www.baaqmd.gov/>

BICSI International Standards Program (BICSI)
 8610 Hidden River Parkway
 Tampa, FL 33637, USA
 Ph: +1 813-979-1991 or 800-242-7405 (USA and Canada toll-free)
 Fax: +1 813-971-4311
 Email: bicsi@bicsi.org
 Internet: <https://www.bicsi.org/>

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)
 678 Front Ave. NW, Suite 150
 Grand Rapids, MI 49504-5368
 Ph: 616-285-3963
 E-mail: email@bifma.org
 Internet: <https://www.bifma.org/>

BIOCYCLE, JOURNAL OF COMPOSTING AND RECYCLING (BIOCYCLE)
 Ph: 610-967-4135
 Internet: <https://www.biocycle.net/>

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTE (BSI)
 Ph: +44 345-086-9001
 E-mail: cservices@bsigroup.com
 Internet: <https://www.bsigroup.com/>

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
 355 Lexington Avenue, 15th Floor
 New York, NY 10017
 Ph: 212-297-2122
 Fax: 212-370-9047
 Internet: <https://www.buildershardware.com/>

CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD (CARB)
 1001 I Street
 Sacramento, CA 95814
 Ph: 800-242-4450
 Email: helpline@arb.ca.gov
 Internet: <https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/>

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)
 PO Box 997377, MS 0500
 Sacramento, CA 95899-7377
 Ph: 916-558-1784
 Internet: <https://www.cdph.ca.gov/>

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION (CEC)
Media and Public Communications Office
1516 Ninth Street, MS-29
Sacramento, CA 95814-5512
Ph: 916-654-5106
E-mail: appliances@energy.ca.gov
Internet: <https://www.energy.ca.gov/>

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 706-278-3176
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: <https://carpet-rug.org/>

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
2401 Fieldcrest Drive
Mundelein, IL 60060
Ph: 224-864-2910
Internet: <https://www.cispi.org/>

CEILINGS AND INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)
1010 Jorie Blvd, Suite 30
Oak Brook, IL 60523
Ph: 630-584-1919
Fax: 866-560-8537
E-mail: cisca@cisca.org
Internet: <https://www.cisca.org>

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)
1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30329-4027
Ph: 800-232-4636
TTY: 888-232-6348
Internet: <https://www.cdc.gov>

CHEMICAL FABRICS AND FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: cffa@chemicalfabricsandfilm.com
Internet: <https://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/>

CHLORINE INSTITUTE (CI)
1300 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 525
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-894-4140
Fax: 703-894-4130
E-mail: pubs@cl2.com
Internet: <https://www.chlorineinstitute.org>

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)
19465 Deerfield Avenue, Suite 306
Leesburg, VA 20176
Ph: 703-724-1128
Fax: 703-724-1588
Internet: <https://www.compositepanel.org/>

COMPRESSED AIR AND GAS INSTITUTE (CAGI)
 1300 Sumner Avenue
 Cleveland OH 44115
 Ph: 216-241-7333
 Fax: 216-241-0105
 E-mail: cagi@cagi.org
 Internet: <https://www.cagi.org/>

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)
 14501 George Carter Way, Suite 103
 Chantilly, VA 20151-1788
 Ph: 703-788-2700
 Fax: 703-961-1831
 E-mail: cga@cganet.com
 Internet: <https://www.cganet.com/>

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
 933 North Plum Grove Road
 Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
 Ph: 847-517-1200
 Fax: 847-517-1206
 Internet: <http://www.crsi.org/>

CONCRETE SAWING AND DRILLING ASSOCIATION (CSDA)
 100 2nd Ave South, Ste 402N
 St. Petersburg, FL 33701
 PH: 727-577-5004
 E-mail: info@csda.org
 Internet: <https://www.csda.org>

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION (CEA)
 1919 South Eads St.
 Arlington, VA 22202
 Ph: 703-907-7600
 E-mail: CTA@CTA.tech
 Internet: <https://www.cta.tech/>

CONSUMER TECHNOLOGY ASSOCIATION (CTA)
 1919 South Eads St.
 Arlington, VA 22202
 Ph: 703-907-7600
 E-mail: CTA@CTA.tech
 Internet: <https://www.cta.tech/>

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)
 4330 East West Highway
 Bethesda, MD 20814
 Ph: 800-638-2772
 Fax: 301-504-0124 or 301-504-0025
 Internet: <https://www.cpsc.gov>

CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (CEMA)
 5672 Strand Ct., Suite 2
 Naples, Florida 34110
 Ph: 239-514-3441
 Fax: 239-514-3470
 E-mail: karen@cemanet.org
 Internet: <https://www.cemanet.org/>

COOL ROOF RATING COUNCIL (CRRC)
2435 N. Lombard St.
Portland, OR 97217
Ph: 866-465-2523
E-mail: info@coolroofs.org
Internet: <https://coolroofs.org/>

COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI)
3845 Cypress Creek Parkway, Suite 420
Houston, TX 77068
Ph: 281-583-4087
E-mail: vmanser@cti.org
Internet: <https://www.coolingtechnology.org/>

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
Internet: <https://www.copper.org/>

COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (CEQ) (WHITE HOUSE)
722 Jackson Place
Washington DC 20506
Internet: <https://www.whitehouse.gov/administration/eop/ceq>

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)
8720 Red Oak Boulevard, Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217-3992
Ph: 704-676-1190
Fax: 704-676-1199
Internet: <http://www.mhi.org/cmaa>

CSA GROUP (CSA)
178 Rexdale Blvd.
Toronto, ON, Canada M9W 1R3
Ph: 416-747-4044
Fax: 416-747-2510
E-mail: member@csagroup.org
Internet: <https://www.csagroup.org/>

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE EXPLOSIVES SAFETY BOARD (DDESB)
Internet: <https://denix.osd.mil/ddes/home/>

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS (DCMR)
1350 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Suite 419
Washington DC 20004
Ph: 202-727-6306
Fax: 202-727-3582
TTY: 711
E-mail: secretary@dc.gov
Internet: <https://os.dc.gov/service/publication-and-regulatory-services>

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: <https://www.dasma.com/>

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)
245 Riverchase Pkwy E
Birmingham, AL 35244
Ph: 205-402-8700
Internet: <https://www.dipra.org/>

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)
1650 South Dixie Highway, Suite 400
Boca Raton, FL 33432-7462
Ph: 561-750-5575
Fax: 561-395-8557
Internet: <http://www.egsa.org>

ELECTRIFICATION AND CONTROLS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ECMA)
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
Ph: 704-676-1190
E-mail: askidmore@mhi.org
Internet: www.mhi.org/ecma

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)
310 Maxwell Road, Suite 200
Alpharetta, GA 30009
Ph: 678-393-9990
Fax: 678-393-9998
E-mail: emikoski@ecianow.org
Internet: <https://www.ecianow.org>

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)
EIA has become part of the ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)

ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE ASSOCIATION (ESD)
7900 Turin Road, Building 3
Rome, NY 13440-2069
Ph: 315-339-6937
Fax: 315-339-6793
E-mail: info@esda.org
<https://www.esda.org/>

ENERGY INSTITUTE (EI)
Publications Team
Energy Institute
61 New Cavendish Street
London
W1G 7AR, UK
Ph: +44 (0)20 7467 7100
Fax: +44 (0)20 7255 1472
E-mail: pubs@energyinst.org.uk
Internet: <https://publishing.energyinst.org/>

ETL TESTING LABORATORIES (ETL)
Intertek
Ph: 800-967-5352
Internet: <http://www.intertek.com/>

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR STANDARDIZATION (CEN/CENELEC)
CEN-CENELEC Management Centre
Rue de la Science 23

B - 1040 Brussels, Belgium
 Ph: 32-2-550-08-11
 Fax: 32-2-550-08-19
 Internet: <https://www.cen.eu/>

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)
 European Commission
 Rue de la Loi 200
 1000 Bruxelles
 Belgium
 Ph: +32 2 299 96 96
 Internet: https://ec.europa.eu/info/index_en

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)
 25 North Broadway
 Tarrytown, NY 10591
 Fax: 914-332-1541
 E-mail: inquiries@ejma.org
 Internet: <http://www.ejma.org>

EXTRON ELECTRONICS (EE)
 Extron USA West
 Worldwide Headquarters
 1025 E. Ball Road
 Anaheim, CA 92805
 Ph: 800-633-9876
 Fax: 714-491-1517
 Internet: <https://www.extron.com/>

FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)
 615 Chestnut Street
 One Independence Mall, Sixth Floor
 Philadelphia, PA 19106-4404
 Ph: 215-931-5597
 E-mail: femar3newsdesk@fema.dhs.gov
 Internet: <https://www.fema.gov/>

FEDERAL REMEDIATION TECHNOLOGIES ROUNDTABLE (FRTR)
 Ph: 703-487-4650
 Internet: <https://frtr.gov/>

FLORIDA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (FAC)
 Florida Administrative Register
 R.A. Gray Building
 500 South Bronough Street
 Tallahassee, FL 32399-0250
 Ph: 850-245-6270
 E-mail: AdministrativeCode@dos.myflorida.com
 Internet: <https://www.flrules.org/>

FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE (FCI)
 1300 Sumner Avenue
 Cleveland, OH 44115
 Ph: 216-241-7333
 Fax: 216-241-0105
 E-mail: fcifluidcontrols@fluidcontrols.org
 Internet: <https://fluidcontrols.org/>

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)
994 Old Eagle School Rd. #1019
Wayne, PA 19087-1866
Ph: 610-971-4850
E-mail: info@fluidsealing.com
Internet: www.fluidsealing.com

FM GLOBAL (FM)
270 Central Avenue
Johnston, RI 02919-4949
Ph: 401-275-3000
Fax: 401-275-3029
Internet: <https://www.fmglobal.com/>

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)
708 First Street North, Suite 235
Minneapolis, MN 55401
Ph: 612-353-4511
E-mail: info@us.fsc.org
Internet: <https://us.fsc.org/>

FORESTRY SUPPLIERS INC. (FSUP)
205 West Rankin Street
P.O. Box 8397
Jackson, MS 39284-8397
Ph: 800-752-8460
Internet: <https://www.forestry-suppliers.com>

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH
(FCCCHR)
USC Foundation Office
Research Annex 219
Los Angeles, CA 90089-7700
Ph: 866-545-6340
Fax: 213-740-8399
E-mail: fccchr@usc.edu
Internet: <https://fccchr.usc.edu/>

FPInnovations (FPI)
570 Saint-Jean Blvd.
Pointe-Claire, QC
Canada H9R 3J9
Ph: 514-630-4100
Internet: <https://fpinnovations.ca/Pages/index.aspx>
Download: <http://www.masstimber.com>
Hard copy: <http://www.awc.org>

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (GeoSA)
P.O. Box 9140
Boulder, CO 80301-9140
Ph: 303-357-1000
Fax: 303-357-1070
E-mail: gsaservice@geosociety.org
Internet: <http://www.geosociety.org>

GEOSYNTHETIC INSTITUTE (GSI)
475 Kedron Avenue
Folsom, PA 19033-1208
Ph: 610-522-8440

Fax: 610-522-8441
Internet: <https://geosynthetic-institute.org/>

GERMAN INSTITUTE FOR STANDARDIZATION (DIN)
Americas
Englewood, CO, US
Ph: +1 800-447-2273 (Toll Free), +1 303-736-3001 (US/Canada)

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
National Glass Association
1945 Old Gallows Rd., Suite 750
Vienna, VA 22182
Ph: 866-342-5642
Ph: 703-442-4890
Fax: 703-442-0630
Internet: <http://www.glasswebsite.com>

GREEN BUSINESS CERTIFICATION INC. (GBCI)
Washington, D.C.
Ph: 1-800-795-1747
Internet: <https://www.gbci.org>

GREEN BUILDING INITIATIVE (GBI)
7805 SW 40th Ave. #80010
Portland, Oregon 97219
Ph: 503-274-0448
Email: info@thegbi.org
Internet: <https://www.thegbi.org/>

GREEN SEAL (GS)
1001 Connecticut Avenue, NW
Suite 827
Washington, DC 20036-5525
Ph: 202-872-6400
Fax: 202-872-4324
E-mail: green seal@green seal.org
Internet: <https://www.green seal.org/>

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
962 Wayne Ave., Suite 620
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-277-8686
Fax: 301-277-8747
E-mail: info@gypsum.org
Internet: <https://www.gypsum.org/>

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)
3114 Scarboro Road
Street, MD 21154
Ph: 410-838-6550
Fax: 410-838-2802
Internet: <http://www.hpwhite.com>

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD AND VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)
Decorative Hardwoods Association
42777 Trade West Dr.
Sterling, VA 20166
Ph: 703-435-2900

Fax: 703-435-2537
E-mail: Resources@decorativehardwoods.ort
Internet: <https://www.decorativehardwoods.org/>

HEAT EXCHANGE INSTITUTE (HEI)
1300 Summer Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: hei@heatexchange.org
Internet: <https://www.heatexchange.org/>

HONEYWELL FEDERAL MANUFACTURING & TECHNOLOGIES (HFM&T)
14510 Botts Road,
Kansas City, MO 64147
Ph: (816) 488-2000
Internet:

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
6 Campus Drive, First Floor North
Parsippany, NJ 07054-4405
Ph: 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
Internet: <http://www.pumps.org>

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF AHRI (HYI)
2311 Wilson Blvd, Suite 400
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-524-8800
Internet: <http://www.ahrinet.org>

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)
3060 Saturn Street, Suite 100
Brea, CA 92821
Ph: 800-423-6587
Fax: 562-695-4694
E-mail: es@icc-es.org
Internet: <https://icc-es.org/>

ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (IEPA)
1021 North Grand Avenue, East
PO Box 19276
Springfield, IL 62794-9276
Ph: 217-782-3397
Internet: www2.illinois.gov/epa/Pages/default.aspx

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)
120 Wall Street, Floor 17
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5018
E-mail: membership@ies.org
Internet: <https://www.ies.org/>

INDIANA DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT (IDEM)
Indiana Government Center North
100 North Senate Avenue
Indianapolis, IN 46204-2251
Ph: 317-232-8603

Fax: 317-233-6647
E-mail: info@idem.IN.gov
Internet: www.in.gov/idem/

INDUSTRIAL FASTENERS INSTITUTE (IFI)
6363 Oak Tree Boulevard
Independance, OH 44131
Ph: 216-241-1482
E-mail: techinfo@indfast.org
Internet: <https://www.indfast.org/>

INSTITUTE OF CLEAN AIR COMPANIES (ICAC)
2200 Wilson Blvd., Suite 310
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 202-478-6188
Internet: <https://www.icac.com>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 and 501 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08854-4141
Ph: 732-981-0060 or 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
E-mail: onlinesupport@ieee.org
Internet: <https://www.ieee.org/>

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IEST)
1827 Walden Office Square, Suite 400
Schaumburg, IL 60173
Ph: 847-981-0100
Fax: 847-981-4130
E-mail: information@iest.org
Internet: <https://www.iest.org/>

INSTITUTE OF INSPECTION, CLEANING, AND RESTORATION CERTIFICATION
(IICRC)
IICRC Global Resource Center
4043 S. Eastern Ave.
Las Vegas, NV 89119
Ph: 844-464-4272
E-mail: Marketing@iicrcnet.org
Internet: <https://www.iicrc.org/>

INSTITUTE OF TRANSPORTATION ENGINEERS (ITE)
1627 Eye Street, NW, Suite 600
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-785-0060
Fax: 202-785-0609
E-mail: ite_staff@ite.org
Internet: <https://www.ite.org/>

INSTRUCTIONS AND STANDARDS FOR NAVBASE GUANTANAMO BAY CUBA
(COMNAVBASEGTMOINST)
Naval Station Guantanamo Bay
c/o Admin Department
PSC 1005 Box 25
FPO AE Guantanamo Bay, 09593
Ph: (011) 5399-4511
Internet: <http://www.cnlic.navy.mil/Guantanamo>

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 493
Miamitown, OH 45041-9998
E-mail: info@icea.net
Internet: <https://www.icea.net/>

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)
27 N. Wacker Dr. Suite 365
Chicago, IL 60606-2800
Ph: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-482-9436
E-mail: enquiries@igmaonline.org
Internet: <https://www.igmaonline.org/>

INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)
Homeland Security Digital Library
Ph: 831-272-2437
E-mail: hsdl@nps.edu
Internet: <https://www.hsdl.org/c/>

INTERNATIONAL AIR TRANSPORT ASSOCIATION (IATA)
800 Place Victoria
PO Box 113
Montréal, Quebec, H4Z 1M1
Ph: 514-390-6726 or 800-716-6326
Fax: 514-874-9659
E-mail: custserv@iata.org
Internet: <https://www.iata.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS
(IAPMO)
4755 E. Philadelphia St.
Ontario, CA 91761
Ph: 909-472-4100
Fax: 909-472-4150
E-mail: iapmo@iapmo.org
Internet: <http://www.iapmo.org>

INTERNATIONAL CAST POLYMER ASSOCIATION (ICPA)
4949 Old Brownsboro Rd, Ste. 232
Louisville, KY 40222
Ph: 470-219-8139
Internet: <https://theicpa.com/>

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
500 New Jersey Avenue, NW
6th Floor, Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-786-4452 or 888-422-7233
Fax: 202-783-2348
E-mail: order@iccsafe.org
Internet: <https://www.iccsafe.org/>

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)
1000 Westgate Drive, Suite 252
St. Paul, MN 55114
Ph: 651-366-6095
Fax: 651-290-2266
E-mail: info@icri.org
Internet: <https://www.icri.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)
3050 Old Centre Ave. Suite 101
Portage, MI 49024
Ph: 269-488-6382
Fax: 269-488-6383
Internet: <https://www.netaworld.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)
3, rue de Varembe, 1st floor
P.O. Box 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-919-02-11
Fax: 41-22-919-03-00
E-mail: info@iec.ch
Internet: <https://www.iec.ch/>

INTERNATIONAL FEDERATION FOR STRUCTURAL CONCRETE (fib)
Chemin du Barrage, Station 18
CH-105
Lausanne, Switzerland
Ph: +41 21 693 27 47
Fax: +41 21 693 62 45
Internet: <https://www.fib-international.org/>

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)
1201 S Innovation Way, Suite 400
Stillwater, OK 74074
Ph: 800-626-4747 or 405-744-5175
Fax: 405-744-5283
E-mail: igshpa@okstate.edu
Internet: <https://igshpa.org/>

INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AMMONIA REFRIGERATION (IIAR)
1001 N. Fairfax Street, Suite 503
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-312-4200
Fax: 703-312-0065
E-mail: info@iiar.org
Internet: <https://www.iiar.org>

INTERNATIONAL MUNICIPAL SIGNAL ASSOCIATION (IMSA)
597 Haverty Court, Suite 100
Rockledge, FL 32955
Ph: 321-392-0500 and 800-723-4672
Fax: 315-806-1400
E-mail: orders@imsasafety.org
Internet: <http://www.imsasafety.org/>

INTERNATIONAL NAVIGATION ASSOCIATION (PIANC)
General Secretariat
Blvd. du Roi Albert II
20 - Boite 3
B-1000 Brussels
Belgium
Ph: +32 2 553 71 61
E-mail: info@pianc.org
Internet: <https://www.pianc.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
 ISO Central Secretariat
 BIBC II
 Chemin de Blandonnet 8
 CP 401 - 1214 Vernier, Geneva
 Switzerland
 Ph: 41-22-749-01-11
 E-mail: central@iso.ch
 Internet: <https://www.iso.org>

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)
 1901 North Moore Street
 Arlington, VA 22209-1762
 Ph: 703-525-1695
 Fax: 703-528-2148
 Internet: <https://safetyequipment.org/>

INTERNATIONAL SOCIETY OF AUTOMATION (ISA)
 67 T.W. Alexander Drive
 PO Box 12277
 Research Triangle Park, NC 27709
 Ph: 919-549-8411
 Fax: 919-549-8288
 E-mail: info@isa.org
 Internet: <https://www.isa.org/>

INTERNATIONAL SOCIETY OF EXPLOSIVES ENGINEERS (ISEE)
 26500 Renaissance Parkway
 Cleveland, OH 44128
 Ph: 440-349-4400
 Fax: 440-349-3788
 E-mail: isee.org/contact-us
 Internet: <https://www.isee.org/>

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)
 Place des Nations
 1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland
 Ph: 41-22-730-6141
 Fax: 41-22-730-5194
 E-mail: sales@itu.int
 Internet: <https://www.itu.int>

INTERNATIONAL WINDOW CLEANING ASSOCIATION (IWCA)
 7918 Jones Branch Dr, Ste 300
 McLean, VA 22102
 Ph: 800-875-4922
 Internet: <https://www.iwca.org/>

INTERNET ENGINEERING TASK FORCE (IETF)
 c/o Association Management Solutions, LLC (AMS)
 5177 Brandin Court
 Fremont, California 94538
 Ph: 510-492-4080
 Fax: 510-492-4001
 E-mail: ietf-info@ietf.org
 Internet: <https://www.ietf.org/>

IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC)
 3000 Lakeside Drive, Suite 105 N

Bannockburn, IL 60015
 Ph: 847-615-7100
 Fax: 847-615-7105
 E-mail: answers@ipc.org
 Internet: <http://www.ipc.org>

ITALIAN LAWS AND DECREES (D.M.)
 Internet: <http://www.nyulawglobal.org/globalex/Italy1.html>

JAPANESE STANDARDS ASSOCIATION (JSA)
 c/o MITA MT Bldg., 3-13-12 Mita
 Minato-ku, Tokyo 108-0073, JAPAN
 Fax: 81-3-4231-8650
 E-mail: po@jsa.or.jp
 Internet: <https://www.jsa.or.jp/en/>

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)
 1899 Preston White Drive
 Reston, VA 20191-5435
 Ph: 703-264-1690
 Fax: 703-620-6530
 E-mail: info@kcma.org
 Internet: <https://www.kcma.org/>

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)
 Plant Biology Units
 The L.H. Bailey Hortorium and Herbarium
 440 Mann Library Building
 Ithaca, NY 14853
 Ph: 607-255-1052
 Fax: 607-254-5407
 Internet: <https://plantbio.cals.cornell.edu/hortorium/>

LOCKHEED MARTIN CORPORATION (LM)
 6801 Rockledge Drive
 Bethesda, MD 20817 U.S.A.
 Ph: 301-897-6000
 Internet: <https://www.lockheedmartin.com/us.html>

LONMARK INTERNATIONAL (LonMark)
 3600 Peterson Way
 Santa Clara, CA 95054
 Ph: 866-566-6275 or 408-790-3247
 Fax: 408-790-3838
 Internet: <http://www.lonmark.org>

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
 INDUSTRY (MSS)
 127 Park Street, NE
 Vienna, VA 22180-4602
 Ph: 703-281-6613
 E-mail: info@msshq.org
 Internet: <http://msshq.org>

MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)
 One Parkview Plaza, Suite 800
 Oakbrook Terrace, IL 60181
 Ph: 888-480-9138
 Fax: 847-686-2251

E-mail: mfma@maplefloor.org
Internet: <http://www.maplefloor.org>

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)
Natural Stone Institute
380 E. Lorain Street
Oberlin, OH 44074
Ph: 440-250-9222
Fax: 440-774-9222
E-mail: info@naturalstoneinstitute.org
Internet: <https://www.naturalstoneinstitute.org/>

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
2800 Ingleton Avenue
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 6G7
Ph: 1-888-674-8937
Fax: 1-888-211-8708
E-mail: info@paintinfo.com or techservices@mpi.net
Internet: <http://www.mpi.net/>

MATERIAL HANDLING INDUSTRY OF AMERICA (MHI)
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217-3996
Ph: 704-676-1190
Fax: 704-676-1199
Internet: <http://www.mhi.org>

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: <https://www.mbma.com/>

METAL FRAMING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)
330 N. Wabash Avenue
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-644-6610
E-mail: MFMAstats@smithbucklin.com
Internet: <http://www.metalframingmfg.org/>

MIDDLE ATLANTIC PRODUCTS (MA)
a Brand of Legrand AV
300 Fairfield Road
Fairfield, NJ 07004
Ph: 800-266-7225
Fax: 800-392-3955
Internet: <https://www.legrand.us/middle-atlantic-products>

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
16712 Elm Circle
Omaha, NE 68130
Ph: 402-342-3463 or 800-747-6422
Fax: 402-330-9702
Internet: <https://www.micainsulation.org/>

MIDWEST ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MRCA)
2077 Embury Park Road
Dayton, OH 45414

Ph: 800-497-6722
Fax: 937-278-0317
E-mail: info@mrca.org
Internet: General Information: <http://www.mrca.org>

MODBUS ORGANIZATION, INC (MODBUS)
PO Box 628
Hopkinton, MA 01748
Ph: 508-435-7170
Fax: 508-435-7172
Internet: <http://www.modbus.org>

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)
15835 Park Ten Place
Houston, TX 77084
Ph: 281-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6300
E-mail: firstservice@nace.org
Internet: <https://www.nace.org>

NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION (NASA)
NASA Headquarters
300 E. Street SW, Suite 5R30
Washington, DC 20546
Ph: 202-358-0001
Fax: 202-358-4338
Internet: <https://www.nasa.gov/>

NATIONAL AIR DUCT CLEANERS ASSOCIATION (NADCA)
1120 Route 73, Suite 200
Mt. Laurel, NJ 08054
Toll Free: 855-GO-NADCA
Ph: (856) 380-6810
Fax: (856) 439-0525
Internet: <https://nadca.com/>

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
800 Roosevelt Road, Bldg C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-942-6591
Fax: 630-790-3095
E-mail: info@naamm.org
Internet: <http://www.naamm.org>

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBI)
1055 Crupper Avenue
Columbus, OH 43229-1183
Ph: 614-888-8320
Fax: 614-888-0750
E-mail: information@nationalboard.org
Internet: <https://www.nationalboard.org>

NATIONAL CABLE AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS ASSOCIATION (NCTA)
25 Massachusetts Avenue, NW, Suite 100
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-222-2300
E-mail: info@ncta.com
Internet: <https://www.ncta.com/>

NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION (NCMA)
 13750 Sunrise Valley Drive
 Herndon, VA 20171
 Ph: 703-713-1900
 Fax: 703-713-1910
 E-mail: info@ncma.org
 Internet: <https://ncma.org/>

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON RADIATION PROTECTION AND MEASUREMENTS (NCRP)
 7910 Woodmont Avenue, Suite 400
 Bethesda, MD 20814-3095
 Ph: 301-657-2652
 Fax: 301-907-8768
 E-mail: ncrppubs@ncrpponline.org
 Internet: <https://ncrponline.org/>

NATIONAL DRILLING ASSOCIATION (NDA)
 4036 Center Rd, Suite B
 Brunswick, OH 44212
 Ph: 877-632-4748
 Fax: 216-803-9900
 E-mail: info@nda4u.com
 Internet: <https://www.nda4u.com/>

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)
 3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1100
 Bethesda, MD 20814
 Ph: 301-657-3110
 Fax: 301-215-4500
 Internet: <https://www.necanet.org/>

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
 1300 North 17th Street, Suite 900
 Arlington, VA 22209
 Ph: 703-841-3200
 Internet: <https://www.nema.org>

NATIONAL ELEVATOR INDUSTRY, INC. (NEII)
 5003 Westfield Blvd.
 P.O. Box 231137
 Centreville, VA 20120
 Ph: 703-589-9985
 E-Mail: info@neii.org
 Internet: <http://www.neii.org>

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
 8575 Grovemont Circle
 Gaithersburg, MD 20877
 Ph: 301-977-3698
 Fax: 301-977-9589
 Internet: <http://www.nebb.org>

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
 6305 Ivy Lane, Suite 140
 Greenbelt, MD 20770
 Ph: 301-589-1776
 Fax: 301-589-3884
 E-Mail: info@nfrc.org

Internet: <http://www.nfrc.org>

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 800-344-3555
Fax: 800-593-6372
Internet: <https://www.nfpa.org>

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)

6737 W. Washington Street, Suite 2350
Milwaukee, WI 53214
Ph: 414-778-3344
Fax: 414-778-3361
E-mail: nfpa@nfpa.com
Internet: <https://www.nfpa.com>

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road
PO Box 34518
Memphis, TN 38184
Ph: 901-377-1818
Internet: <https://nhla.com/>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES
(NICET)

1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238 (1-888 IS-NICET)
E-mail: tech@nicet.org
Internet: <https://www.nicet.org/>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

Patriots Plaza 1
395 E Street, SW, Suite 9200
Washington, DC 20201
Ph: 800-232-4636
Fax: 513-533-8347
Internet: <https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF BUILDING SCIENCES (NIBS)

1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-289-7800
Fax: 202-289-1092
Internet: <http://www.wbdg.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ)

Justice Technology Information Center
700 N. Frederick Ave.
Bldg. 181, Rm 1L30
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
Ph: 800-248-2742 or 301-240-7770
E-mail: asknlectc@justnet.org
Internet: <https://www.justnet.org/>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

100 Bureau Drive
Gaithersburg, MD 20899

Ph: 301-975-2000
Internet: <https://www.nist.gov/>

NATIONAL LIME ASSOCIATION (NLA)
200 North Glebe Road, Suite 800
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-243-5463
Fax: 703-243-5489
Internet: <https://www.lime.org/>

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE (NPS)
National Park Service
1849 C Street, NW
Washington, DC 20240
Ph: 202-208-6843
Internet: <https://www.nps.gov/>

NATIONAL PRECAST CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NPCA)
1320 City Center Drive, Suite 200
Carmel, IN 46032
Ph: 800 366 7731
Fax: 317-571-0041
Internet: <https://precast.org/>

NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)
Manager, Customer Service
900 Spring Street
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 240-485-1165
E-mail: jjenkins@nrmca.org (Jacques Jenkins)
Internet: <https://www.nrmca.org/>

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)
10255 West Higgins Road, Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018-5607
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183
Internet: <http://www.nrca.net>

NATIONAL SECURITY TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS
SECURITY (NSTISS)
CNSS Secretariat
National Security Agency
9800 Savage Road, Ste 6716
Fort George G. Meade, MD 20755-6716
Ph: 410-854-6805
Fax: 410-854-6814
E-mail: cnss@radium.ncsc.mil
Publication available on the internet: <http://www.dtic.mil/dtic/>

NATIONAL TERRAZZO AND MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)
P.O. Box 2605
Fredericksburg, TX 78624
Ph: 800-323-9736
Fax: 888-362-2770
E-mail: tech-info@ntma.com
Internet: <https://www.ntma.com/>

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING AND EXPEDITIONARY WARFARE CENTER
(NAVFAC EXWC)
1000 23rd Avenue
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4301
Internet:
https://www.navfac.navy.mil/navfac_worldwide/specialty_centers/exwc.html

NATIONAL WOOD FLOORING ASSOCIATION (NWFA) (formerly NOFMA)
111 Chesterfield Industrial Boulevard, Suite B
Chesterfield, MO 63005
Ph: 800-422-4556
Fax: 636-519-9664
Internet: <https://www.nwfa.org/>

NAVY AND MARINE CORPS PUBLIC HEALTH CENTER (NMCPHC)
620 John Paul Jones Circle, Suite 1100
Portsmouth, VA 23708-2103
Ph: 757-953-0700
Internet: <https://www.med.navy.mil/sites/nmcphc/Pages/Home.aspx>

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION MATERIALS BUREAU
(NYSDOT)
50 Wolf Road
Albany, NY 12232
Ph: 518-457-6195
Internet:
<https://www.dot.ny.gov/divisions/engineering/technical-services/materials-bureau>

NORDTEST (NT)
Slettetoften 9
DK-2630 Taastrup
Denmark
Ph: +45 21 21 44 44
E-mail: nordtest@nordtest.info
Internet: <http://www.nordtest.info/>

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)
11 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 103
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-684-0084
Fax: 703-684-0427
Internet: <https://insulationinstitute.org>

NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION (NATO)
Internet: <https://www.nato.int/>
Obtain documents through the Acquisition Streamlining and
Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
<https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/>; account registration required

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
Cumberland, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
E-mail: info@nelma.org
Internet: <https://www.nelma.org/>

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
 789 North Dixboro Road
 P.O. Box 130140
 Ann Arbor, MI 48105
 Ph: 734-769-8010 or 800-NSF-MARK
 Fax: 734-769-0109
 E-mail: info@nsf.org
 Internet: <http://www.nsf.org>

OPC FOUNDATION (OPC)
 16101 N. 82nd Street
 Suite 3B
 Scottsdale, AZ 85260-1868
 Ph: 480-483-6644
 Fax: 480-483-7202
 Internet: <https://opcfoundation.org/>

OPEN NETWORK VIDEO INTERFACE FORUM (ONVIF)
 2400 Camino Ramon, Suite 375
 San Ramon, CA 94583
 Ph: 925-275-6621
 Fax: 925-275-6691
 Internet: <https://www.onvif.org/>

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)
 2, rue Andre Pascal
 75775 Paris Cedex 16, France
 Ph: + 33 1 45 24 82 00
 Fax: 33 1 45 24 85 00
 Internet: <http://www.oecd.org>
 U.S. Contact Center
 OECD Washington Center
 1776 I Street, NW, Suite 450
 Washington, DC 20006
 Ph: 202-785-6323
 E-mail: washington.contact@oecd.org

PASSIVE HOUSE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (PHI)
 Rheinstraße 44/46
 64283 Darmstadt, Germany
 Ph: +49 (0)6151 / 82699-0
 E-mail: mail@passiv.de
 Internet: <https://passivehouse.com/>

PASSIVE HOUSE INSTITUTE - US (PHIUS)
 116 West Illinois Street, Suite 5E
 Chicago, IL 60654, USA
 Ph: 312-561-4588
 E-mail: info@passivehouse.us
 Internet: <http://phius.org/home-page>

PETROLEUM EQUIPMENT INSTITUTE (PEI)
 P.O. Box 2380
 Tulsa, OK 74101-2380
 Ph: 918-494-9696
 Fax: 918-491-9895
 Internet: <https://www.pei.org/>

PILE DRIVING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PDCA)
 33 Knight Boxx Road, Suite 1
 Orange Park, FL 32065
 Ph: 888-311-7322 or 904-215-4771
 Fax: 904-215-2977
 Internet: <http://www.piledrivers.org/>

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)
 511 Avenue of America's, #601
 New York, NY 10011
 Ph: 514-634-3434
 Fax: 514-634-9736
 E-mail: pfi@pfi-institute.org
 Internet: <https://pfi-institute.org/>

PLANT AND LIFE SCIENCES PUBLISHING (PALS)
 Cooperative Extension
 34 Plant Science Building
 Ithaca, NY 14853
 Ph: 607-255-7654
 Fax: 607-254-8770
 E-mail: palspublishing@cornell.edu
 Internet: <http://palspublishing.cals.cornell.edu/>

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
 800 Roosevelt Road
 Building C, Suite 312
 Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
 Ph: 630-858-6540
 Fax: 630-790-3095
 Internet: <https://www.ppfahome.org/>

PLASTICS PIPE INSTITUTE (PPI)
 105 Decker Court, Suite 825
 Irving, TX 75062
 Ph: 469-499-1044
 Fax: 469-499-1063
 Internet: <https://plasticpipe.org/>

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
 800 Turnpike Street, Suite 300
 North Andover, MA 01845
 Ph: 978-557-0720 or 800-589-8956
 E-Mail: pdi@PDIOonline.org
 Internet: <http://www.pdionline.org>

PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PMCA)
 14695 SW Millikan Way
 Beaverton, OR 97006
 Ph: 503-626-6666
 Fax: 503-626-6630
 Internet: <http://www.pmcaoregon.com/>

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PHCC)
 180 South Washington Street, Suite 100
 Falls Church, VA 22046
 Ph: 800-533-7694 or 703-237-8100
 Fax: 703-237-7442
 E-mail: customercare@naphcc.org

Internet: <https://www.phccweb.org/>

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)
PO Box 920220
Norcross, GA 30010
Ph: 770-676-9366
Fax: 770-409-7280
E-mail: penamel@aol.com
Internet: <http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

POST-TENSIONING INSTITUTE (PTI)
38800 Country Club Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48331
Ph: 248-848-3180
Bookstore: 248-848-3182
E-mail: technical.inquiries@post-tensioning.org
Internet: <https://www.post-tensioning.org/>

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)
200 West Adams St., 2100
Chicago, IL 60606
Ph: 312-786-0300
Bookstore: 312-428-4946
Internet: <https://www.pci.org/>

PROGRAMME FOR ENDORSEMENT OF FOREST CERTIFICATION (PEFC)
10, Route de l'Aéroport
Case Postale 638
1215 Geneva - Switzerland
Ph: +41 (22) 799-4540
Fax: +41 (22) 799-4550
Internet: <https://www.pefc.org/>

PUGET SOUND CLEAN AIR AGENCY (PSCAA)
1904 Third Street
Suite 105
Seattle, WA 98101
Ph: 206-343-8800
Internet: www.pscleanair.org

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE CALIFORNIA REDWOOD
ASSOCIATION (CRA)
818 Grayson Road, Suite 201
Pleasant Hill, CA 94523
Ph: 925-935-1499
Fax: 925-935-1496
Internet:
<https://www.wvpa.org/about-wvpa/redwood-inspection-service>

RESEARCH COUNCIL ON STRUCTURAL CONNECTIONS (RCSC)
E-Mail: boltcouncil@gmail.com
Internet: <http://www.boltcouncil.org>

RESILIENT FLOOR COVERING INSTITUTE (RFCI)
115 Broad Street
Suite 201
LaGrange, Georgia 30240
Internet: <https://rfci.com/>

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)
 U.S. Tire Manufacturers Association
 1400 K Street, NW, Suite 900
 Washington, DC 20005
 Ph: 202-682-4800
 E-mail: info@ustires.org
 Internet: <https://www.ustires.org/>

SANDIA NATIONAL LABORATORIES (SAND)
 P.O. Box 5800
 Albuquerque, NM 87185
 or
 P.O. Box 969
 Livermore, CA 94551-0969
 Ph: 505-844-8066 or 925-294-3000
 Internet: <https://energy.sandia.gov/>

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)
 2000 Powell Street, Suite 600
 Emeryville, CA 94608
 Ph: 510-452-8000
 Fax: 510-452-8001
 E-mail: info@SCSglobalservices.com
 Internet: <https://www.scsglobalservices.com/>

SCIENTIFIC EQUIPMENT AND FURNITURE ASSOCIATION (SEFA)
 65 Hilton Avenue
 Garden City, N.Y. 11530
 Ph: 877-294-5424 or 516-294-5424
 Fax: 516-294-2758
 E-mail: info@sefalabs.com
 Internet: <https://www.sefalabs.com/>

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)
 Ph: 773-636-0672
 E-mail: Kathryn@SMAinfo.org
 Internet: <http://smainfo.org>

SEMICONDUCTOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS INTERNATIONAL (SEMI)
 673 South Milpitas Blvd.
 Milpitas, CA 95035
 Ph: 408-943-6900
 E-mail: semihq@semi.org
 Internet: <https://www.semi.org/>

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
 (SMACNA)
 4201 Lafayette Center Drive
 Chantilly, VA 20151-1219
 Ph: 703-803-2980
 Fax: 703-803-3732
 Internet: <https://www.smacna.org/>

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY (SPRI)
 465 Waverley Oaks Road, Suite 421
 Waltham, MA 02452
 Ph: 781-647-7026
 Fax: 781-647-7222

E-mail: info@spri.org
 Internet: <https://www.spri.org/>

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
 800 Trumbull Drive
 Pittsburgh, PA 15205
 Ph: 877-281-7772 or 412-281-2331
 Fax: 412-444-3591
 E-mail: customerservice@sspc.org
 Internet: <http://www.sspc.org>

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
 400 Commonwealth Drive
 Warrendale, PA 15096
 Ph: 877-606-7323 or 724-776-4841
 Fax: 724-776-0790
 E-mail: customerservice@sae.org
 Internet: <https://www.sae.org/>

SOCIETY OF CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS (SCTE)
 140 Philips Road
 Exton, PA 19341-1318
 Ph: 800-542-5040 or 610-363-6888
 Fax: 610-884-7237
 E-Mail: info@scte.org
 Internet: <https://www.scte.org/>

SOLAR RATING AND CERTIFICATION CORPORATION (SRCC)
 ICC-SRCC
 3060 Saturn Street, Suite 100
 Brea, CA 92821
 Ph: 888-422-7233 Ext. 3273
 E-mail: srcc@solar-rating.org
 Internet: <http://www.solar-rating.org>

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)
 21865 Copley Drive
 Diamond Bar, CA 91765
 Ph: 909-396-2000
 E-mail: webinquiry@aqmd.gov
 Internet: <http://www.aqmd.gov>

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)
 665 Rodi Road, Suite 305
 Pittsburgh, PA 15235
 Ph: 412-244-0440
 Fax: 412-244-9090
 Internet: <http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
 P.O. Box 10915
 Pensacola, FL 32524-0915
 Ph: 850-434-2611 or 800-995-7742
 Fax: 850-434-1290
 E-mail: spib@spib.org
 Internet: <https://www.spib.org/>

SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM ALLIANCE (SPFA)
 3927 Old Lee Hwy. #101B

Fairfax, VA 22030
Ph: 800-523-6154
Fax: 703-222-5816
Internet: <http://www.sprayfoam.org>

STATE OF CALIFORNIA, DEPARTMENT OF CONSUMER AFFAIRS, BUREAU OF
HOME FURNISHINGS AND THERMAL INSULATION (CTB)
4244 South Market Court, Suite D
Sacramento, CA 95834-1243
Ph: 916-999-2041
Fax: 916-921-7279
E-mail: HomeProducts@dca.ca.gov
Internet: <https://bhgs.dca.ca.gov/>

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CALTRANS)
Publication Distribution Unit
1801 30th Street
Sacramento, CA 95816-8041
Ph: 916-227-5966
E-mail: chris.mooring@dot.ca.gov
Internet: <http://www.dot.ca.gov/des/techpubs/>

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF CONSUMER AFFAIRS, BUREAU OF
ELECTRICAL AND APPLIANCE REPAIR, HOME FURNISHINGS AND THERMAL
INSULATION (BEARHFTI)
4244 South Market Court, Suite D
Sacramento, CA 95834-1243
Ph: 916-999-2041
Fax: 916-921-7279
E-mail: HomeProducts@dca.ca.gov
Internet: <https://www.bearhfti.ca.gov/>

STATE OF MARYLAND CODE OF MARYLAND REGULATIONS (COMAR)
Division of State Documents
16 Francis Street - Wineland Building
Annapolis, MD 21401
Ph: 410-974-2486
Fax: 410-280-5647
E-mail: support@sos.state.md.us
Internet: <http://www.dsd.state.md.us/COMAR/ComarHome.html>

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)
900 E. Main Street
Pocahontas Building
Richmond, Virginia 23219
Ph: 804-698-1810
E-mail: codes@dls.virginia.gov
Internet: <http://register.dls.virginia.gov>

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 426
Glenshaw, PA 15116
Ph: 412-487-3325
Fax: 412-487-3326
Internet: <https://www.sdi.org/>

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)
30200 Detroit Road
Westlake, OH 44145

Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
E-mail: info@steeldoorg.org
Internet: <https://www.steeldoorg.org/>

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)
234 W. Cheves Street
Florence, SC 29501
Ph: 843-407-4091
Internet: <https://steeljoist.org/>

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)
944 Donata Ct.
Lake Zurich, IL 60047
Ph: 847-438-8265
Fax: 847-438-8766
E-mail: info@steeltank.com
Internet: <https://www.steeltank.com/>

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: swi@steelwindows.com
Internet: <https://www.steelwindows.com/>

SUSTAINABLE FOREST INITIATIVE (SFI)
2121 K Street NW
Suite 750
Washington, DC 20037
Ph: 202-596-3450
Fax: 202-596-3451
E-mail: info@sfiprogram.org
Internet: <http://www.sfiprogram.org>

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)
15 Technology Parkway South, Suite 115
Peachtree Corners, GA 30092
Ph: 800-332-8686 or 770-446-1400
Fax: 770-446-6947
E-mail: memberconnection@tappi.org
Internet: <http://www.tappi.org>

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)
1320 North Courthouse Road, Suite 200
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-907-7700
Fax: 703-907-7727
E-mail: marketing@tiaonline.org
Internet: <https://www.tiaonline.org/>

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)
105 South Sunset Street, Suite Q
Longmont, CO 80501-6172
Ph: 303-939-9700
Fax: 303-541-9215
E-mail: info@masonrysociety.org
<https://masonrysociety.org/>

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)
 100 Clemson Research Boulevard
 Anderson, SC 29625
 Ph: 864-646-8453
 Fax: 864-646-2821
 E-mail: info@tileusa.com
 Internet: <https://www.tcnatile.com/>

TREE CARE INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TCIA)
 136 Harvey Road, Suite 101
 Londonderry, NH 03053
 Ph: 603-314-5380 or 800-733-2622
 Fax: 603-314-5386
 Internet: <https://tcia.org/>

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)
 3951 Westerre Parkway, Suite 350
 Richmond, VA 23233
 Ph: 804-747-4771
 Fax: 804-747-5204
 E-mail: support@tridium.com
 Internet: <https://www.tridium.com/>

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)
 218 N. Lee Street, Suite 312
 Alexandria, VA 22314
 Ph: 703-683-1010
 Fax: 866-501-4012
 E-mail: info@tpinst.org
 Internet: <https://www.tpinst.org/>

TUBULAR EXCHANGER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (TEMA)
 25 North Broadway
 Tarrytown, NY 10591
 Ph: 914-332-0040
 Fax: 914-332-1541
 E-mail: tema@tema.org
 Internet: <http://www.tema.org>

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)
 444 E. Roosevelt Road
 #346
 Lombard, IL 60148
 Ph: 800-405-8873 or 847-649-5555
 Fax: 847-649-5678
 E-mail: info@turfgrasssod.org
 Internet: <http://www.turfgrasssod.org>

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)
 E-mail: usaf.pentagon.saf-aa.mbx.AFDPO-PPL@mail.mil
 Internet: <https://www.e-publishing.af.mil/>

U.S. ARMY (DA)
 Army Publishing Directorate
 9301 Chapek Rd., Bldg 1458
 Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-5447
 Ph: 703-614-3727
 E-mail: usarmy.pentagon.hqda-apd.mbx.customer-service@mail.mil

Internet: <https://armypubs.army.mil/>

U.S. ARMY CENTER FOR HEALTH PROMOTION AND PREVENTIVE MEDICINE
(USACHPPM)

5158 Blackhawk Road
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5403
Ph: 800-222-9698
Fax: 1 (410) 436-7142
E-mail: chppmhhc@AMEDD.ARMY.MIL
Internet: <http://chppm-www.apgea.army.mil>

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

CRD-C DOCUMENTS available on Internet:

<http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/army-coe/standards>

Order Other Documents from:

Official Publications of the Headquarters, USACE

E-mail: hqpublications@usace.army.mil

Internet: <http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/>

or

<https://www.hnc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Engineering-Directorate/TECHINFO/>

U.S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL COMMAND (USAEC)

2450 Connell Road, Bldg 2264
Fort Sam Houston, TX 78234
Ph: 855-846-3940 or 210-466-1590
E-mail: usarmy.jbsa.aec.mbx@mail.mil
Internet: <https://aec.army.mil/>

Order from:

Defense Technical Information Center (DTIC)

Internet: <https://discover.dtic.mil/>

or

National Technical Information Service (NTIS)

5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068
Fax: 703-605-6880
TDD: 703-487-4639
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: <https://www.ntis.gov/>

U.S. CODE (USC)

Office of the Law Revision Counsel

U.S. House of Representatives

H2-308 Ford House Office Building

Washington, DC 20515

Ph: 202-226-2411

E-mail: uscode@mail.house.gov

Internet: <http://uscode.house.gov/>

U.S. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (DIA)

Defense Intelligence Agency

7400 Pentagon

Office of Corporate Communications

Washington DC 20301-2400

Ph: 202-231-5554

Fax: 202-231-0851

E-mail: DIA-PAO@dodiis.mil

Internet: <http://www.dia.mil>

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)
Andrew T. McNamara Building
8725 John J. Kingman Road
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6221
Ph: 877-352-2255
E-mail: dlacontactcenter@dla.mil
Internet: <http://www.dla.mil>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C
Gastonia, NC 28054-2193
Ph: 704-810-8884
E-mail: PA@ams.usda.gov
Internet: <https://www.ams.usda.gov/>
Order Other Publications from:
USDA Rural Development
Rural Utilities Service
STOP 1510, Rm 5135
1400 Independence Avenue SW
Washington, DC 20250-1510
Phone: (202) 720-9540
Internet:
<https://www.rd.usda.gov/about-rd/agencies/rural-utilities-service>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)
1401 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20230
Ph: 202-482-2000
Internet: <https://www.commerce.gov/>
Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068
Fax: 703-605-6880
TDD: 703-487-4639
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: <https://www.ntis.gov/>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Order DOD Documents from:
Room 3A750-The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-571-3343
Fax: 215-697-1462
E-mail: customerservice@ntis.gov
Internet: <https://www.ntis.gov/>
Obtain Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications
from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System
(ASSIST)
Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)
Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4/D
700 Robbins Avenue

Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
 Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues
 Internet: <https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/>; account
 registration required
 Obtain Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) from:
 Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG)
 National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS)
 1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700
 Washington, DC 20005
 Ph: 202-289-7800
 Fax: 202-289-1092
 Internet:
<https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-criteria-ufc>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)
 1000 Independence Avenue Southwest
 Washington, D.C. 20585
 Ph: 202-586-5000
 Fax: 202-586-4403
 E-mail: The.Secretary@hq.doe.gov
 Internet: <https://www.energy.gov/>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY FEDERAL ENERGY MANAGEMENT PROGRAM (FEMP)
 Forrestal Building
 1000 Independence Avenue, SW
 Washington, DC 20585
 Internet:
<https://www.energy.gov/eere/femp/federal-energy-management-program>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)
 HUD User
 P.O. Box 23268
 Washington, DC 20026-3268
 Ph: 800-245-2691 or 202-708-3178
 TDD: 800-927-7589
 Fax: 202-708-9981
 E-mail: helpdesk@huduser.gov
 Internet: <https://www.huduser.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY (DON)
 Chief of Information
 Attn: US Navy
 1200 Navy Pentagon
 Washington, DC 20350-1200
 Internet: <https://www.navy.mil/>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SD)
 2201 C Street, NW
 Washington, DC 20520
 Ph: 202-647-4000
 Internet: <https://www.state.gov/>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)
 1200 New Jersey Ave., SE
 Washington, DC 20590
 Ph: 202-366-4000
 Internet: <https://www.transportation.gov/>

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
 Washington, DC 20004
 Ph: 202-564-4700
 Internet: <https://www.epa.gov>
 --- Some EPA documents are available only from:
 National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
 5301 Shawnee Road
 Alexandria, VA 22312
 Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068
 Fax: 703-605-6880
 TDD: 703-487-4639
 E-mail: info@ntis.gov
 Internet: <https://www.ntis.gov/>

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)
 Order for sale documents from:
 Superintendent of Documents
 U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
 732 N. Capitol Street, NW
 Washington, DC 20401
 Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
 Bookstore: 202-512-0132
 Internet: <https://www.gpo.gov/>
 Order free documents from:
 U.S. Department of Transportation
 Federal Aviation Administration
 800 Independence Avenue, SW
 Washington, DC 20591
 Ph: 866-835-5322
 Internet: <https://www.faa.gov/>

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)
 445 12th Street SW
 Washington, DC 20554
 Ph: 888-225-5322
 TTY: 888-835-5322
 Fax: 866-418-0232
 Internet: <https://www.fcc.gov/>
 Order Publications From:
 Superintendent of Documents
 U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
 732 N. Capitol Street, NW
 Washington, DC 20401
 Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
 Bookstore: 202-512-0132
 Internet: <https://www.gpo.gov/>

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
 1200 New Jersey Ave., SE
 Washington, DC 20590
 Ph: 202-366-4000
 E-mail: ExecSecretariat.FHWA@dot.gov
 Internet: <https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/>
 Order from:
 Superintendent of Documents
 U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
 732 N. Capitol Street, NW
 Washington, DC 20401

Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: <https://www.gpo.gov/>

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
Ph: 1-844-472-4111
Internet: <https://www.gsaelibrary.gsa.gov/ElibMain/home.do>
Obtain documents from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System
(ASSIST)
Internet: <https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/>; account
registration required

U. S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)
2101 L St NW, Suite 500
Washington, DC 20037
Ph: 202-828-7422
Internet: <https://new.usgbc.org/>

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Internet: <https://www.archives.gov/>
Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: <https://www.gpo.gov/>

U.S. NATIONAL NUCLEAR SECURITY ADMINISTRATION (NNSA)
Washington, DC 20401

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)
1322 Patterson Ave. SE, Suite 1000
Washington Navy Yard, DC 20374-5065
Ph: 202-685-9387
Internet: <http://www.navfac.navy.mil>

U.S. NAVAL SEA SYSTEMS COMMAND (NAVSEA)
Commander Naval Sea Systems Command
1333 Isaac Hull Ave., SE
Washington Navy Yard, DC 20376
Ph: 202-781-0000
Internet: <https://www.navsea.navy.mil/>

UL ENVIRONMENT (ULE)
2211 Newmarket Parkway, Suite 106
Marietta, GA 30067
Ph: 888-485-4733
E-mail: environment@ul.com
Intertet: <https://industries.ul.com/environment/>

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
2600 N.W. Lake Road
Camas, WA 98607-8542
Ph: 877-854-3577 or 360-817-5500
E-mail: CustomerExperienceCenter@ul.com
Internet: <https://www.ul.com/>
UL Directories available through IHS at <https://ihsmarkit.com/>

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES OF CANADA (ULC)
7 Underwriters Road
Toronto, Ontario, Canada M1R 3A9
Ph: 866-937-3852
Fax: 416.757.8727
E-mail: cec@ul.com
Internet: <https://canada.ul.com/>

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
Corporate Headquarters
2711 LBJ Freeway, Suite 1000
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 972-243-3902
Fax: 972-243-3907
E-mail: info@uni-bell.org
Internet: <https://www.uni-bell.org/>

VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION
(VISCMA)
994 Old Eagle School Road
Suite 1019
Wayne, PA 19087-1866
Ph: 610-971-4850
E-mail: info@viscma.com
Internet: <http://www.viscma.com>

WALLCOVERINGS ASSOCIATION (WA)
330 N. Wabash Avenue
Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-321-5166
E-mail: info@wallcoverings.org
Internet: <https://www.wallcoverings.org>

WASHINGTON STATE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (WAC)
Legislative Information Center
Cheri Randich, Manager
110 Legislative Building
Olympia, WA 98504-0600
Ph: 360-786-7573
E-mail: support@leg.wa.gov
Internet: <https://app.leg.wa.gov/wac/>

WASHINGTON STATE DEPARTMENT OF ECOLOGY (WSDE)
300 Desmond Drive, SE
Lacey, WA 98503
Ph: 360-407-6000
Fax: 360-407-6989
Internet:
<https://ecology.wa.gov/About-us/Online-tools-publications/Publications-forms>

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)
601 Wythe Street
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 800-666-0206
Fax: 703-684-2400
E-mail: csc@wef.org
Internet: <https://www.wef.org/>

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)
4151 Naperville Road
Lisle, IL 60532-3696
Ph: 630-505-0160
Fax: 630-505-9637
Internet: <https://www.wqa.org/>

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
6980 S.W. Varns
Tigard, OR 97223
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
E-mail: info@wclib.org
Internet: <http://www.wclib.org>

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)
12503 SE Mill Plain Blvd, Ste 205
Vancouver, WA 98684
Ph: 360-693-9958
Internet: <https://wwpinstitute.org/>

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
1500 SW First Ave., Suite 870
Portland, OR 97201
Ph: 503-224-3930
E-mail: info@wwpa.org
Internet: <http://www.wwpa.org>

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036-3309
Ph: 202-367-1157
or
330 N Wabash Avenue, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-321-6802
E-mail: membersupport@wdma.com
Internet: <https://www.wdma.com/>

WIRE ROPE TECHNICAL BOARD (WRTB)
PO Box 151387
Alexandria, VA 22315-8550
Ph: 703-299-8550
Fax: 703-299-9253
E-mail: wrtb@usa.net
Internet: <http://www.wireropetechnicalboard.org>

WISCONSIN DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES (WDNR)
101 S. Webster Street
PO Box 7921

Madison, WI 53707-7921
Ph: 1-888-936-7463
Internet: dnr.wisconsin.gov/

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)
507 First Street
Woodland, CA 95695
Ph: 530-661-9591
Fax: 530-661-9586
E-mail: info@wmmmpa.com
Internet: <https://www.wmmmpa.com/>

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)
3188 Industrial Blvd.
West Sacramento, CA 95691
Ph: 916-372-9943
Fax: 916-372-9950
E-mail: info@woodinst.com
Internet: <https://woodworkinstitute.com>

WOOLMARK COMPANY (WBI)
NeueHouse
110 East 25th Street, 3rd Floor
New York, NY 10010
or
WeWork One Culver
10000 Washington Blvd
Culver City, CA 90232
Ph: 347-767-3160
E-mail: woolmark.americas@wool.com
internet: <https://www.woolmark.com/>

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 77 00

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - 1.2.1 Related Requirements
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION (BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY) PROCEDURES
- 1.5 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES
- 1.6 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 FINAL CLEANING
- 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 77 00
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Substantial Completion procedures.
- b. Final completion procedures.
- c. Warranties.
- d. Final cleaning.
- e. Repair of the Work.

1.2.1 Related Requirements

- ab. Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- b. Section 01 78 39 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
- c. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

Completed Beneficial Occupancy Inspection (BOI) punchlist with resolutions.

As-built Contract Drawings (electronic PDF format).

Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material

submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION (BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY) PROCEDURES

- a. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- b. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion (Beneficial Occupancy Inspection - BOI): Complete the following a minimum of one day prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion (BOI). List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - (1) Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project Site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 - (2) Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 - (3) Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

1.5 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- a. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
 - (1) Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - (2) Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - (3) Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Buyer. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - (4) Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 - (5) Submit a final Application for Payment.
 - (6) List of Incomplete Items: Submit copy of Substantial Completion (BOI) inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Buyer. Copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
- b. Inspection: Submit to Buyer a written request (E-mail request is acceptable) for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 3 working days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Buyer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements.

- (1) Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.6 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- a. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

- (1) Organize list of spaces in sequential order.

- (2) Organize items applying to each space by major element.

- (3) Include the following information at the top of each page:

- (a) Project name.

- (b) Date.

- (c) Name of Buyer.

- (d) Name of Contractor.

- (e) Page number.

- (4) Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

- (a) PDF electronic file. Buyer will return annotated file.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- a. General: Perform final cleaning of the Work of this Phase of construction as appropriate for continuing phases of construction to follow. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- b. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in a high technology, clean electronics manufacturing facility cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- c. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with the NSC waste disposal and requirements in Section 01 15 00 PROJECT PROCEDURES AND HEALTH, SAFETY, ENVIRONMENT AND WASTE MANAGEMENT.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection (BOI) for determination of Substantial Completion.

Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where

damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

- a. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

- (1) Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

- b. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - 1.2.1 Related Requirements
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
- 1.4 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES
 - 1.4.1 Package Quality
 - 1.4.2 Data Package 1
 - 1.4.3 Data Package 2
 - 1.4.4 Data Package 3
 - 1.4.5 Data Package 4
 - 1.4.6 Data Package 5
 - 1.4.7 Changes to Submittals

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 O&M Manual Submittal Requirements
 - 2.1.1 O&M Manual Content
 - 2.1.2 O&M Manual Format
- 2.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY
- 2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
- 2.4 OPERATION MANUALS
- 2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS
- 2.6 EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

- a. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
- b. Emergency manuals.
- c. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- d. Product maintenance manuals.
- e. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

1.2.1 Related Requirements

- a. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
- b. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
- c. Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for verification and compilation of data into operation and maintenance manuals.
- d. Divisions 02 through 33, Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- b. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. O&M Data Packages are one of the components of the O&M Manual. The information required in each type of data package follows:

1.4.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Operation and Maintenance data must be

consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions.

1.4.2 Data Package 1

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Cleaning recommendations
- c. Maintenance and repair procedures
- d. Warranty information
- e. Extended warranty information
- f. Contractor information
- g. Spare parts and supply list

1.4.3 Data Package 2

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Normal operations
- c. Environmental conditions
- d. Lubrication data
- e. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- f. Cleaning recommendations
- g. Maintenance and repair procedures
- h. Removal and replacement instructions
- i. Spare parts and supply list
- j. Parts identification
- k. Warranty information
- l. Extended warranty information
- m. Contractor information

1.4.4 Data Package 3

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations

- f. Environmental conditions
 - g. Operating log
 - h. Lubrication data
 - i. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
 - j. Cleaning recommendations
 - k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
 - l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
 - m. Maintenance and repair procedures
 - n. Removal and replacement instructions
 - o. Spare parts and supply list
 - p. Product submittal data
 - q. O&M submittal data
 - r. Parts identification
 - s. Warranty information
 - t. Extended warranty information
 - u. Testing equipment and special tool information
 - v. Testing and performance data
 - w. Contractor information
 - x. Field test reports
- 1.4.5 Data Package 4
- a. Safety precautions and hazards
 - b. Operator prestart
 - c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
 - d. Normal operations
 - e. Emergency operations
 - f. Operator service requirements
 - g. Environmental conditions
 - h. Operating log
 - i. Lubrication data
 - j. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

- k. Cleaning recommendations
 - l. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
 - m. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
 - n. Repair procedures
 - o. Removal and replacement instructions
 - p. Spare parts and supply list
 - q. Repair work-hours
 - r. Product submittal data
 - s. O&M submittal data
 - t. Parts identification
 - u. Warranty information
 - v. Extended warranty information
 - w. Personnel training requirements
 - x. Testing equipment and special tool information
 - y. Testing and performance data
 - z. Contractor information
 - aa. Field test reports
- 1.4.6 Data Package 5
- a. Safety precautions and hazards
 - b. Operator prestart
 - c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
 - d. Normal operations
 - e. Environmental conditions
 - f. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
 - g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
 - h. Wiring and control diagrams
 - i. Maintenance and repair procedures
 - j. Removal and replacement instructions
 - k. Spare parts and supply list

- l. Product submittal data
 - m. Manufacturer's instructions
 - n. O&M submittal data
 - o. Parts identification
 - p. Testing equipment and special tool information
 - q. Warranty information
 - r. Extended warranty information
 - s. Testing and performance data
 - t. Contractor information
 - u. Field test reports
- [v. Additional requirements for HVAC control systems

]1.4.7 Changes to Submittals

Provide manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Submit changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 O&M Manual Submittal Requirements

2.1.1 O&M Manual Content

Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

- (1) Buyer and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
- (2) Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

2.1.2 O&M Manual Format

Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

- (1) PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit via the Electronic Project Management Platform provided by the Buyer.
 - (a) Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically

linked operation and maintenance directory.

(b) Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

Submit each manual in final form following Substantial Completion and at least 5 days before Buyer will return copy with comments.

Correct or revise each manual to comply with Buyer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 5 days of receipt of Buyer's comments and prior to submitting final payment application.

2.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- a. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- b. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- c. Identification: In each operation and maintenance manual, identify each piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- a. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each piece of equipment. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - (1) Title page.
 - (2) Table of contents.
 - (3) Manual contents.
- b. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - (1) Subject matter included in manual.
 - (2) Name and address of Project.
 - (3) Name and address of Buyer.
 - (4) Date of submittal.
 - (5) Name and contact information for Contractor.
 - (6) Name and contact information for Buyer.
 - (7) Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 - (8) Cross-reference to related equipment in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- c. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified

by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number.

- (1) If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- d. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by equipment.
- e. Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required. Submit via the Electronic Project Management Platform provided by the Buyer.
 - (1) Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - (2) File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- a. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - (1) Equipment descriptions. Use designations for equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - (2) Operating standards.
 - (3) Operating procedures.
 - (4) Operating logs.
 - (5) Wiring diagrams.
 - (6) Control diagrams.
 - (7) Piped system diagrams.
 - (8) Precautions against improper use.
 - (9) License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- b. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - (1) Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - (2) Manufacturer's name.
 - (3) Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - (4) Equipment function.
 - (5) Operating characteristics.
 - (6) Limiting conditions.
 - (7) Performance curves.
 - (8) Engineering data and tests.
 - (9) Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- c. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

- (1) Startup procedures.
- (2) Equipment or system break-in procedures.
- (3) Routine and normal operating instructions.
- (4) Regulation and control procedures.
- (5) Instructions on stopping.
- (6) Normal shutdown instructions.
- (7) Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
- (8) Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- (9) Special operating instructions and procedures.

- d. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- e. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- a. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- b. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- c. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - (1) Product name and model number.
 - (2) Manufacturer's name.
 - (3) Color, pattern, and texture.
 - (4) Material and chemical composition.
 - (5) Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- d. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - (1) Inspection procedures.
 - (2) Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - (3) List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - (4) Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - (5) Repair instructions.
- e. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- f. Warranties: Include copies of warranties and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties.
 - (1) Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- a. Content: For each piece of equipment, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty information, as described below.
- b. Source Information: List each piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title and Drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- c. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - (1) Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - (2) Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - (3) Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - (4) List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- d. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - (1) Test and inspection instructions.
 - (2) Troubleshooting guide.
 - (3) Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - (4) Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - (5) Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - (6) Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- e. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - (1) Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - (2) Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- f. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of

maintenance materials and related services.

- g. Warranties: Include copies of warranties and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties.

- (1) Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- a. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to operation and maintenance manuals.
- b. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- c. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each piece of equipment.
- d. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - (1) Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- e. Drawings: Prepare Drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these Drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - (1) Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - (2) Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Division 01, Section "Project Record Documents."
- f. Comply with Division 01, Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 78 39

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - 1.2.1 Related Requirements
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS
- 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 78 39

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

- a. Record Drawings.
- b. Record Specifications.
- c. Record Product Data.
- d. Miscellaneous record submittals.

1.2.1 Related Requirements

- a. Division 01, Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
- b. Division 02 through 33, Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:

Initial Submittal:

Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints.

Buyer will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional

information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.

Final Submittal:

Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. Generate PDF files from original documents with bookmarks so that the text included in the PDF file is searchable and can be copied. PDF's shall be vector-based (native pdf), not a raster-based (scanned pdf) file. Scanned files will only be accepted at the discretion of the Construction Manager and only when there is no other practical option. If documents are scanned, optical character resolution (OCR) routines are required. Index and bookmark files exceeding 30 pages to allow efficient navigation of the file.

Include each Drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- a. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - (1) Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked up record prints.
 - (a) Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - (b) Accurately record information in an acceptable Drawing technique.
 - (c) Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - (d) Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - (e) Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 - (2) Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - (a) Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - (b) Revisions to details shown on Drawings.

- (c) Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - (d) Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - (e) Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - (f) Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - (g) Actual equipment locations.
 - (h) Duct size and routing.
 - (i) Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - (j) Changes made by Change Order or Change Directive.
 - (k) Changes made following Buyer's written orders.
 - (l) Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - (m) Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - (n) Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- (3) Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked up record prints.
 - (4) Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 - (5) Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 - (6) Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- a. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- b. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
 - (1) Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 91 13

TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- 1.2 REFERENCES
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 COMMISSIONING PROCESS DESCRIPTION
- 1.6 COMMISSIONING TEAM
- 1.7 COMMISSIONING PROCESS OVERVIEW
- 1.8 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES
- 1.9 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE DESIGNERS/ENGINEERS OF RECORD
- 1.10 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES
- 1.11 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES
- 1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION
- 1.13 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED
- 3.2 COMMISSIONING PLAN SUBMITTALS
- 3.3 STARTUP CHECKLISTS
- 3.4 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING
- 3.5 DOCUMENTATION OF NON-CONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS
- 3.6 DEFERRED TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 91 13

TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

Buyer's Project Requirements and Basis-of-Design documentation are included by reference for information only.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 202 (2018) Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Commissioning Process (Cx) - a quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. Refer to ASHRAE 202 for a comprehensive description of the commissioning process.

Commissioning Provider (CxP) - The entity who leads, plans, and coordinates the Commissioning Team. The terms Commissioning Provider, Commissioning Firm, Lead Commissioning Specialist, Commissioning Specialist, and Commissioning Authority (CA or CxA) when used by sustainable Third Party Certification (TPC) programs, are interchangeable.

Commissioning Authority - The Government retains the authority for oversight and assurance of the entire commissioning process, and final approval of all commissioning deliverables.

Acceptance Phase - The phase of the project when the facility and its systems and equipment are inspected, tested, and verified. Most of the functional performance testing and formal training occurs during this phase of the project. It will generally occur after the Construction Phase is complete including execution of checklists and startup. The Acceptance Phase typically begins with Substantial Completion and ends with Functional Completion.

Basis-of-Design Document (BoD): A document, prepared by the designers, that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.

Commissioning (Cx) - The process of verifying all building systems are installed and perform interactively according to the design intent; the systems are efficient, cost effective and meet the Owner's operational needs; the installation is adequately documented; and operating personnel are adequately trained.

Commissioning Authority (CxA) - An individual or company who will oversee the commissioning process; stipulate many of the commissioning requirements; and verify that systems and equipment are designed, installed and tested to meet the Owner's requirements.

Commissioning Team - A group of individuals who will collaborate to ensure the facility is fully and completely commissioned. This team will include the Commissioning Authority, the Owner's representative, the TAB contractor and a commissioning coordinator provided by the Contractor. Generally the installing contractor, subcontractor and manufacturer will also be an integral member of the team for any given system or equipment.

Construction Phase - The phase of the project during which the facility is constructed and/or systems and equipment are installed and started. During this phase Contractors complete installation startup forms, submit operation and maintenance (O&M) information, establish trends, etc. The Construction Phase will generally end upon the completed startup and TAB of systems and equipment.

Contractor - As used herein is a general reference to the applicable installing party and can therefore refer to the construction manager, general contractor, subcontractors, or vendors.

Deficiency - An installation or condition that is not in conformance with the construction documents and/or the design intent.

Functional Completion - A milestone that marks the successful completion of the Acceptance Phase. It generally includes the functional performance testing of the systems in the initial season.

Functional Performance Testing - The dynamic testing of systems and equipment under various modes of operation and different conditions. Both component performance and environmental objectives will be monitored during this testing.

Owner - The term Owner throughout this specification refers to Honeywell FM&T or their agent. It does not represent actual ownership of the asset or building in question. Honeywell in this context is representing the "Government's interest". Typically this role is represented by a Facilities Project Manager or Construction Management.

Owner's Project Requirements (OPR): A written document prepared by CxA and reviewed by the Owner and/or the Owner's Representative detailing the functional requirements of Project and expectations of how it will be used and operated. This document includes Project and design goals, measurable performance criteria, budgets, schedules, success criteria, and supporting information. Once approved by the owner it becomes the basis for a Request for Proposal to the CxA to perform the commissioning activities contained.

Owner's Commissioning Representative - this role acts as a liason between the Commissioning Authority and the Owner. They represent the Owner in all

commissioning decisions. They will consult directly with the Owner to review the OPR and make comments prior to Cx recommended scope of work is delivered to the Owner. Of particular concern is recommendation for Building Cx, Off-season testing, and assisting with the use of the Electronic Project Management Platform for the management of Deficiencies.

Party - Individual, company or entity involved in the construction and commissioning activities of the project. Refer to the Commissioning Plan for names, roles and responsibilities.

Prefunctional Check - The static testing of equipment to establish that the equipment has been installed correctly.

Scheduled Outage - A period of time scheduled via the Notification of Work process defined in Division 01 in which the system is out of service or not in use by the occupants.

startup - A process whereby the Contractor verifies the proper installation of a device or piece of equipment, executes the manufacturer's starting procedures, completes the startup checklist, and energizes the device or system, and verifies it is in proper working order.

Systems, Subsystems, and Equipment - Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, and equipment.

TAB - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

Warranty Phase - Includes the early occupancy of the building and continues through the warranty period into the opposite season from when the system was initially tested.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Design Data

Commissioning Plan Draft Submittal; G, UTDR

Commissioning Plan Final Submittal; G, UTDR

SD-06 Test Reports

Completed Pre-Functional Checklists; G, UTDR

Completed Building Envelope Inspection Checklists; G, UTDR

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final Commissioning Report; G, UTDR

CxA shall submit an electronically formatted final commissioning report.
The final submittal must address any previous review comments.

1.5 COMMISSIONING PROCESS DESCRIPTION

Commissioning is a process to assure all building systems are installed and perform interactively according to the design intent; the systems are efficient, cost effective and meet the Owner's operational needs; the installation is adequately documented; and operating personnel are adequately trained. Commissioning serves as a tool to minimize post-occupancy operational problems. It establishes testing and communication protocols in an effort to advance building systems from installation to fully optimized operation.

The Commissioning Authority will work with the Contractor and Design Engineer to coordinate, oversee, and document the commissioning process during the Construction and Occupancy/Acceptance Phases of this project.

Commissioning during the construction phase is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the Contract Documents:

- a. Verify that applicable equipment and systems are installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations and to industry accepted minimum standards and that they receive adequate operational checkout by installing contractors.
- b. Verify and document proper performance of equipment and systems.
- c. Verify that O&M documentation left on site is complete.
- d. Verify that the Owner's operating personnel are adequately trained.

Commissioning does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the installing contractors to provide a finished and fully functioning product, nor does it replace the contractor's quality assurance and quality control responsibilities. Commissioning is the Owner's QA/QC and is not intended to be the Contractors QA/QC or project completion list.

1.6 COMMISSIONING TEAM

The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including project superintendent, architect and engineering design professionals, and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA. Each individual has authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions with the Commissioning Team.

There may be additional members of the team as appointed by the Owner, including:

- a. Representatives of the facility operation and maintenance team or production engineering / area owner representatives.
- b. Architect and engineering design professionals or other consultants who are not the Architect/Engineer designers of record.

1.7 COMMISSIONING PROCESS OVERVIEW

The following narrative provides a brief overview of the typical commissioning tasks during construction and the general order in which they occur.

1. Commissioning during construction begins with a scoping meeting conducted by the CxA where the commissioning process is reviewed with the commissioning team members.
2. Additional meetings will be required throughout construction, scheduled by the CxA with necessary parties attending, to plan, scope, coordinate, schedule future activities and resolve problems.
- [3. Equipment documentation is submitted to the CxA during normal submittals, including detailed startup procedures.]
4. [Detailed equipment start-up plans shall be submitted by the contractors.] The CxA will review contractor submitted start-up plans in conjunction with the Owner's agent. This includes review of any temporary system operational plans (if allowed by the Owner).
5. In general, the checkout and performance verification proceeds from simple to complex; from component level to equipment to systems and intersystem levels with Completed Pre-Functional Checklists and Completed Building Envelope Inspection Checklists before functional testing.
6. The Contractors, under their own direction, [execute and document the forms and checklists included in the startup plans]. The CxA documents that the startup was completed according to the approved plans. This may include the CxA witnessing startup of selected equipment.
7. The Commissioning Authority will review the submittal documents and the [early operations and maintenance (O&M) material] and develop functional testing procedures. The functional testing procedures will be reviewed with the design team and subcontractors as necessary to clarify operation. Reference the 'Government's Approving Authority' definitions in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
8. The functional tests are executed by the Contractors, under the direction of, and documented by the CxA.
9. The CxA reviews equipment performance trend data obtained during the [maximum heating and cooling seasons].
10. The CxA reviews the O&M documentation for completeness and accuracy.
11. The CxA reviews the training provided by the Contractors and verifies that it was completed.
12. Deferred testing is conducted, as specified or required.

1.8 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Coordinate the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel and

engineering staff to schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Commissioning coordination meetings
- [2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment]
3. Testing meetings
4. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment
5. Review and approve final commissioning documentation.

B. Approve the proposed OPR documentation developed by the CxA during the design review(s) for use in developing the commissioning plan; operation and maintenance training plan; and testing plans and checklists.

C. Provide a contract to the CxA independent of the General Contractor's contract to perform the commissioning activities defined in the OPR for each project.

1.9 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE DESIGNERS/ENGINEERS OF RECORD

A. Provide any design and control sequence narratives requested by the CxA. The designers shall assist (along with the contractors) in clarifying the operation and control of commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, control drawings or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures.

B. Participate in the resolution of system deficiencies identified during commissioning, according to the contract documents.

C. Review and approve the contractor submittals and O&M manuals.

D. Review the functional test procedure forms for major pieces of equipment for sufficiency prior to their use. May also be performed by the Owner's Commissioning Representative.

E. Participate in the resolution of non-compliance, non-conformance and design deficiencies identified during warranty-period commissioning.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Facilitate the coordination of the commissioning work by the CxA, and ensure that commissioning activities are being included in the project schedule.

B. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to CxA for incorporation into the commissioning plan. Update schedule on a bi-weekly basis throughout the construction period.

C. Furnish all construction documents, addenda, change orders, and approved submittals and shop drawings related to commissioned equipment to the CxA via the electronic Project Management Platform as defined in 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

D. Where acceptance testing is to be executed by the system/equipment

provider, the Contractor, with the CxA's assistance, will develop final acceptance test checklists for each system, subsystem, or equipment including interfaces and interlocks, and include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Each checklist, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and/or identification of tested item
2. Time and date of test
3. Deficiencies with issue number, if any, generated as the result of test

E. Review commissioning progress and deficiency reports.

F. Coordinate the resolution of non-compliance and design deficiencies identified in all phases of commissioning.

G. Assist the CxA as necessary in the seasonal or deferred testing and deficiency corrections required by the specifications.

[H. Certificate of Readiness shall be provided and signed by Contractor, sub-contractor(s), and installer(s) for each system certifying that all subsystems, equipment, test and balancing, and associated controls are ready for testing. Completed startup plan checklists shall accompany this certificate.]

I. Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the Contractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in construction-phase commissioning coordination meetings.
2. Participate in maintenance orientation and inspection.
3. Participate in operation and maintenance training sessions.
4. Certify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including test and balancing and calibration of instrumentation and controls.
5. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.

J. Subcontractors shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of subcontractors and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in construction-phase commissioning coordination meetings.
2. Participate in maintenance orientation and inspection.
3. Provide information to the CxA for updating construction-phase commissioning plan.
4. Contractors shall review the Owner-approved training agendas and provide the coordinated training schedule, location, trainer name and contact information and submit for approval.
5. Participate in training sessions for the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel.
6. Provide updated Project Record Documents to the CxA on a regular basis.
7. Gather and submit operation and maintenance data for systems,

subsystems, and equipment to the CM and CxA, as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.11 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The CxA will be retained by the Owner under separate contract.
- B. The CxA is not responsible for design concept, design criteria, compliance with codes, design or general construction scheduling, cost estimating, or construction management. The CxA may assist with problem-solving of non-conformance or deficiencies, but ultimately that responsibility resides with the Construction Manager and the Designer of Record. The primary role of the CxA is to develop and coordinate the execution of a testing plan, observe and document performance—that systems are functioning in accordance with the documented design intent and in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Substitutions, changes, and increases or decreases in scope proposed by the CxA shall be sent to the Owner for action and approval. No substitutions, changes, increases, or decreases in scope shall be implemented by the CxA prior to written Owner approval.
- D. Request and review additional information required to perform commissioning tasks, including O&M materials, contractor startup and checkout procedures.
- E. Prepare a construction-phase commissioning plan. Collaborate with the Contractor and subcontractors to develop test and inspection procedures. Include design changes and scheduled commissioning activities coordinated with overall Project schedule. Identify commissioning team member responsibilities by name, firm, and trade specialty, for performance of each commissioning task.
- F. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction-phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; and Project completion.
- G. Review and comment on submittals from Contractor and each subcontractor for compliance with the OPR, BoD, Contract Documents, and construction-phase commissioning plan. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the OPR and BoD. See subpart 'Government's Approving Authority' in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES for definition.
- H. CxA shall hold commissioning team meetings no less frequently than monthly and as frequently as weekly, depending on the current level of commissioning activities. Meetings shall be held for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss progress of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include preparing agenda and attendance lists, and issuing meeting minutes to commissioning team members.
- I. The CxA will review submittals, including detailed start-up procedures and develop the detailed field Prefunctional Checklists. These checklists will be used by the Commissioning Authority to verify and document proper and complete installation of the systems and their components.

J. Visit the site no less than once per month, and attend all key events during the build phase and perform commissioning activities. The CxA shall increase visit frequency as necessary as the project progresses to equipment start-up and functional testing.

K. Prepare Project-specific test procedures and checklists.

L. The CxA, with the Contractor's assistance, will develop final functional test checklists for each system, subsystem, or equipment including interfaces and interlocks.

M. Witness all or part of the HVAC piping test and flushing procedures, sufficient to be confident that proper procedures were followed. Notify Construction Manager of any deficiencies in results or procedures.

N. Witness all or part of the ductwork testing and cleaning procedures, sufficient to be confident that proper procedures were followed. Notify Construction Manager of any deficiencies in results or procedures.

O. Witness all or part of the equipment startup procedures of equipment and subsystems to be commissioned, sufficient to be confident that proper procedures were followed. Notify Construction Manager of any deficiencies in results or procedures.

P. Execute prefunctional checklists for each piece of equipment and subsystem to be commissioned as they are installed to verify that installations are in compliance with the project requirements.

Q. Approve equipment/systems installation and startup completion by reviewing contractor-executed startup plan checklists and by selected site observation and spot checking.

R. Review TAB execution plan.

S. Perform TAB verification as required per 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL[AND PLUMBING] SYSTEMS.

T. Assist the Owner in the verification of startup date and acceptance for each item of equipment for start of warranty periods.

U. Compile test data, and certificates and include them in the Final Commissioning Report.

V. Analyze any functional performance trend logs and monitoring data to verify performance.

W. Review and comment on operation and maintenance documentation for compliance with the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

X. Assist the Construction Manager in developing a training plan. Operation and maintenance training is specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

Y. Maintain commissioning record for each piece of equipment and subsystem to be commissioned.

Z. Provide a written commissioning report following the commissioning team

acceptance of all functional performance and integrated systems tests.

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by the CxA, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited to the following:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes.
2. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
3. Description of schedules for testing procedures along with identification of parties involved in performing and verifying tests.
4. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
5. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members and listing of contact information for each party.
6. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training, including required training materials.
7. Schedule for commissioning activities to be coordinated with overall construction schedule.
8. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup and prefunctional checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
9. Step-by-step procedures for testing systems, subsystems, and equipment with descriptions for methods of verifying relevant data, recording the results obtained, and listing parties involved in performing and verifying tests.

B. Functional Test Checklists: Final functional test checklists shall include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Prepare separate checklists for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Specific checklist content requirements are specified in Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL[AND PLUMBING] SYSTEMS. Each checklist, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and/or identification of tested item.
2. Time and date of test.
3. Deficiencies with issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.

C. Certificate of Readiness: Certificate of Readiness shall be provided and [signed by Contractor, sub-contractor(s), and installer(s)] for each system certifying that all subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. Completed startup plan checklists shall accompany this certificate.

D. Functional Test and Observation Reports: CxA shall record functional test data, observations, and measurements on test checklists. Screenshots, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. CxA shall compile test and observation reports and include them in the commissioning report.

E. Commissioning Issues Log: CxA shall prepare and maintain an issues log that describes design, installation, and performance issues that are at variance with the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents. Identify and track issues as they are encountered, documenting the status of unresolved and resolved issues.

1. All deficiencies or non-conformance issues shall be noted and reported to the Commissioning Team on the commissioning issues log. The project issues log is to be updated daily and available for viewing by the commissioning team via the Electronic Project Management Platform provided by the Buyer.

2. On a periodic basis, but not less than for each commissioning team meeting, CxA shall prepare a status update of the issues log. As a minimum, CxA shall include the following information in the issues log and expand it in the narrative:

- a. Issue number and title.
- b. Date of the identification of the issue.
- c. Issue status

3. Corrections of minor deficiencies identified may be made during the tests at the discretion of the CxA. In such cases the deficiency and resolution will be documented on the commissioning issues log.

4. Every effort will be made to expedite the testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the CxA will not be pressured into overlooking deficient work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so at the request of the Owner.

F. Commissioning Records: Commissioning records shall include, at a minimum, the following:

1. List of participants and roles
2. Brief equipment/subsystem description
3. Overview of commissioning and testing scope
4. Description of testing and verification methods
5. Disposition of the CxA regarding the adequacy of the commissioned equipment or subsystems, documentation, and training in meeting the project requirements
6. Issues log specific to the commissioned equipment or subsystem.
7. O&M manual reviews
8. Applicable observation reports
9. Training records
10. Construction checklist
11. Certificates of Readiness
12. Contractor startup plans and reports
13. Functional test plans and results.

G. Commissioning Report: CxA shall document results of the commissioning

process including unresolved issues and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The commissioning report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. All commissioning records with a summary of findings and dispositions of equipment and subsystems during commissioning, and recommendations
2. Issues log
3. Listing of off-season test(s) not performed and a schedule for their completion
4. OPR and BoD documentation.
5. Commissioning plan.

1.13 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Training Instructor Qualifications: Factory-authorized service representatives, experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Test Equipment Calibration: Comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

See specification Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL[AND PLUMBING] SYSTEMS and Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS for additional requirements. The following systems shall be commissioned, including but not be limited to:

- [Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems (HVAC)
-]
- [Building Automation System
-]
- [Utility Monitoring and Control System
-]
- [Lighting Systems
-]
- [Power Distribution Systems
-]
- [Power Generation Systems
-]
- [Renewable Energy Systems
-]
- [Service Water Heating Systems
-]
- [Plumbing Systems
-]
- [Natural Gas and Propane Systems
-]
- [Water Pumping and Mixing Systems

]
 [Irrigation Systems
]
 [Water Harvesting/Reclaim Systems
]
 [Compressed Air and Vacuum Systems
]
 [Energy and Water Utility Metering Systems and Sub-Meters
]
 [Fenestration Control Systems
]
 Building Envelope: include moisture, thermal integrity, and air tightness for the entire building envelope including systems such as[walls,][fenestration,][roofing,][roof openings,][floors,][below grade perimeter walls,][crawlspaces,][attics,][slabs-on-grade,][floor assemblies].

3.2 COMMISSIONING PLAN SUBMITTALS

CxA shall submit the Commissioning Plan Draft Submittal to the commissioning team for review. Review comments will be returned to the CxA for preparation of the final construction phase commissioning plan.

CxA shall submit the Commissioning Plan Final Submittal to the commissioning team. The final submittal must address previous review comments.

3.3 STARTUP CHECKLISTS

A. The following procedures apply to all equipment to be commissioned. Some systems that are not comprised so much of actual dynamic machinery, e.g., electrical system power quality, may have very simplified startup plans.

B. General: Startup checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. It ensures that functional performance testing (in-depth system checkout) may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each piece of equipment receives full prefunctional checkout. No sampling strategies are used. The startup checklists for a given system must be successfully completed prior to formal functional performance testing of equipment or subsystems of the given system.

C. Startup Plan: The CxA shall assist the commissioning team members responsible for startup of any equipment in developing detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the CxA in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer-recommended procedures have been completed.

1. The contractor responsible for the purchase of the equipment develops the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the representative checklists and procedures from SECTION 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL[AND PLUMBING] SYSTEMS and/or SECTION 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual and the normally used field checkout sheets. The plan will include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.

2. The full startup plan could consist of something as simple as:
 - a. The approved startup checklists.
 - b. The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
 - c. The contractor's normally used field checkout sheets.
3. The contractor submits the full startup plan to the CxA for review and approval.
4. The CxA reviews and approves the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be added.
5. The approved startup plan is provided to the Contractor. The Contractor determines which trade is responsible for executing and documenting each of the line item tasks and notes that trade on the form. Each form will have more than one trade responsible for its execution.

D. Execution of startup Plan

1. Four weeks prior to startup, the Contractors and vendors schedule startup and checkout with the CM and CxA. The performance of the startup plans are directed and executed by the Contractor. When checking off prefunctional checklists, signatures may be required of other Contractors for verification of completion of their work.
2. The Contractors and vendors shall execute the startup and provide the CxA with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup plans.
3. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the startup plan was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.
4. Items left incomplete, which later cause deficiencies or delays during functional testing may result in backcharges to the responsible party.

3.4 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Objectives and Scope: The objective of functional performance testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the documented design intent and Contract Documents. Functional testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of deficient performance are identified and corrected, improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system should be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load) where there is a specified system response. Verifying each sequence in the sequences of operation is required. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

B. Development of Test Procedures. Before test procedures are written, the CxA shall obtain all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list,

program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements in Section 230800, the CxA shall develop specific test procedures and forms to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system. Each Contractor or vendor responsible to execute a test, shall provide limited assistance to the CxA in developing the procedures review (e.g. answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc.). Prior to execution, the CxA shall provide a copy of the test procedures to the Commissioning Team to review for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection. The CxA may submit the tests to the A/E for review, if requested.

C. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide sufficient notice to the CxA prior to commencement of any equipment/system startup, acceptance testing, inspection, demonstrations, or other events which form a part of formal acceptance. The CxA shall direct, witness and document the functional testing of all equipment and systems. The Contractors shall execute the tests. In general, functional testing is conducted after startup has been satisfactorily completed. The air balancing and water balancing is completed and debugged before functional testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems. Testing proceeds from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems is checked.

D. Problem Solving. The CxA may recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor and A/E.

E. Opposite Season Testing: Testing procedures shall be repeated and/or conducted as necessary during appropriate seasons. "Opposite season" testing will be required where scheduling prohibits thorough testing in all modes of operation

3.5 DOCUMENTATION OF NON-CONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

A. Creating an Issues Log Entry:

1. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
2. Identify date of the issue.
3. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
4. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
5. Identify person documenting the issue.

B. Documenting Issue Resolution:

1. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
2. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
3. Identify changes to the OPR, BoD, or Contract Documents that may require action.
4. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
5. Identify person(s) or Cx Team member who corrected or resolved the issue.
6. Identify person(s) documenting the issue resolution.

C. As tests progress and a deficiency is identified, the CxA discusses the

issue with the executing contractor.

1. When there is no dispute on the deficiency and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The CxA documents the deficiency and the Contractor's intentions and testing proceeds.
 - b. Once the Contractor has corrected the deficiency, the CxA shall be notified in writing that the issue has been FIXED certifying that the equipment is ready to be retested.
 - c. The test is repeated and the deficiency status will be changed to either ACCEPTED to close the issue or, if the issue was not properly resolved, the issue status will be will changed back to OPEN.
2. If there is a dispute about a deficiency, regarding whether it is a deficiency or who is responsible:
 - a. The deficiency shall be documented on the project commissioning issues log with the Contractor's response and issued to the Commissioning Team.
 - b. Resolutions are made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive authority and acceptance authority is with the Owner.
 - c. The CxA documents the resolution process on the project deficiency log.
 - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the appropriate party corrects the deficiency and the CxA shall be notified in writing that the issue has been FIXED certifying that the equipment is ready to be retested. The test is repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.

D. Cost of Retesting

1. For a deficiency identified, not related to any prefunctional checklist or startup fault, the following shall apply: The equipment will be retested once under the original contract. However, the CxA's time for a second retest will be charged to the Owner, who may choose to recover costs from the Contractor.
2. The time for the CxA to direct any retesting required because a specific prefunctional checklist or startup test item, reported to have been successfully completed, but determined during functional testing to be faulty, will be charged to the Owner, who may choose to recover costs from the Contractor.
3. The Contractor shall respond in writing to the CxA at least as often as commissioning meetings are being scheduled concerning the status of each apparent outstanding discrepancy identified during commissioning. Discussion shall cover explanations of any disagreements and proposals for their resolution.
4. Any required retesting by any contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

E. Functional Test Approval: The CxA notes each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the functional test is made later after review by the CxA. The CxA recommends acceptance of each test to the Owner's agent using a standard form. The Owner's agent gives final approval on each test using the same form, providing a signed copy to the CxA and the Contractor.

[3.6 DEFERRED TESTING

A. Unforeseen Deferred Tests: If any check or test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other

deficiency, execution of checklists and functional testing may be delayed upon approval of the Construction Manager. These tests will be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible.

B. Seasonal Testing: During the warranty period, seasonal testing (tests delayed until weather conditions are closer to the system's design) specified in SECTION 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL[AND PLUMBING] SYSTEMS shall be completed as part of this contract. The CxA shall coordinate this activity. Tests will be executed, documented and deficiencies corrected by the appropriate Contractors, with facilities staff and the CxA witnessing. Any final adjustments to the O&M manuals and as-builts due to the testing will be made.

]

-- End of Section --h

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 41 00

[DEMOLITION][AND][DECONSTRUCTION]*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 Definitions
 - 1.2.1.1 Demolition
 - 1.2.1.2 Deconstruction
 - 1.2.1.3 Demolition Plan
 - 1.2.1.4 Deconstruction Plan
 - 1.2.2 Demolition/Deconstruction Plan
 - 1.2.3 General Requirements
- 1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE [- add language around production equipment/gauges etc are NOT to be touched by contractor unless specifically shown. PLUS reporting requirements if something is bumped, moved, damaged, etc.]
 - 1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection
 - 1.3.2 Weather Protection
 - 1.3.3 Trees
 - 1.3.4 Utility Service
 - 1.3.5 Facilities
- 1.4 BURNING
- 1.5 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS
- 1.6 SUBMITTALS
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.7.1 Dust and Debris Control
- 1.8 PROTECTION
 - 1.8.1 Traffic Control Signs
 - 1.8.2 Protection of Personnel
- 1.9 RELOCATIONS
- 1.10 EXISTING CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FILL MATERIAL

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED
 - 3.1.1 Structures
 - 3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment
 - 3.1.2.1 General Requirements
 - 3.1.2.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities
 - 3.1.3 Chain Link Fencing
 - 3.1.4 Paving and Slabs
 - 3.1.5 Roofing [- modify, this spec for use on gsa-executed projects as well, so make clear only GSA's roofing contractor

- shall do roof modifications]
- 3.1.5.1 Temporary Roofing
- 3.1.5.2 Reroofing
- 3.1.6 Masonry
- 3.1.7 Concrete
- 3.1.8 Structural Steel
- 3.1.9 Miscellaneous Metal
- 3.1.10 Carpentry
- 3.1.11 Carpet
- 3.1.12 Acoustic Ceiling Tile
- 3.1.13 Patching
- 3.1.14 Air Conditioning Equipment
- 3.1.15 Cylinders and Canisters
- 3.1.16 Locksets on Swinging Doors
- 3.1.17 Security Devices
- 3.1.18 Mechanical Equipment and Fixtures
 - 3.1.18.1 Preparation for Storage
 - 3.1.18.2 Piping
 - 3.1.18.3 Ducts
 - 3.1.18.4 Fixtures, Motors and Machines
- 3.1.19 Electrical Equipment and Fixtures [- language for security devices touched only by tech security]
 - 3.1.19.1 Fixtures
 - 3.1.19.2 Electrical Devices
 - 3.1.19.3 Wiring Ducts or Troughs
 - 3.1.19.4 Conduit and Miscellaneous Items
- 3.1.20 Elevators and Hoists
- 3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS
- 3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL
 - 3.3.1 Title to Materials
 - 3.3.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment
 - 3.3.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment
 - 3.3.4 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)
 - 3.3.4.1 Special Instructions
 - 3.3.4.2 Fire Suppression Containers
 - 3.3.5 Transportation Guidance
 - 3.3.6 Unsalvageable and Non-Recyclable Material
- 3.4 CLEANUP
- 3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS
 - 3.5.1 Regulation of Removed Materials
 - 3.5.2 Burning on Government Property
 - 3.5.3 Removal to Spoil Areas on Government Property
 - 3.5.4 Removal from Government Property
- 3.6 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02 41 00

[DEMOLITION][AND][DECONSTRUCTION]*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI Guideline K (2009) Guideline for Containers for Recovered Non-Flammable Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 145 (1991; R 2012) Standard Specification for Classification of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures for Highway Construction Purposes

AASHTO T 180 (2017) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.6 (2006) Safety & Health Program Requirements for Demolition Operations - American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104 (2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Commercial Carpet

CRI 105 (2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Residential Carpet

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2024) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

DLA 4145.25 (Jun 2000; Reaffirmed Oct 2010) Storage

and Handling of Liquefied and Gaseous
Compressed Gases and Their Full and Empty
Cylinders;
<https://www.dla.mil/Portals/104/Documents/Dispositions/ddsrdocs/cylinderjointpub.pdf>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 4000.25-1-M	(2006) MILSTRIP - Military Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures
MIL-STD-129	(2014; Rev R; Change 1 2018; Change 2 2019; Change 3 2023) Military Marking for Shipment and Storage

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone
49 CFR 173.301	Shipment of Compressed Gases in Cylinders and Spherical Pressure Vessels

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Definitions

1.2.1.1 Demolition

Demolition is the process of wrecking or taking out any load-supporting structural member of a facility together with any related handling and disposal operations.

1.2.1.2 Deconstruction

Deconstruction is the process of taking apart a facility with the primary goal of preserving the value of all useful building materials.

1.2.1.3 Demolition Plan

Demolition Plan is the planned steps and processes for managing demolition activities and identifying the required sequencing activities and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.1.4 Deconstruction Plan

Deconstruction Plan is the planned steps and processes for dismantling all or portions of a structure or assembly, to include managing sequencing activities, storage, re-installation activities, salvage and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.2 Demolition/Deconstruction Plan

Prepare a [Demolition Plan] [Deconstruction Plan] and submit proposed [salvage,] [demolition,] [deconstruction,] and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged,

coordination with other work in progress[, a disconnection schedule of [utility services,] a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations]. Coordinate with Waste Management Plan.[Include statements affirming Contractor inspection of the existing roof deck and its suitability to perform as a safe working platform or if inspection reveals a safety hazard to workers, state provisions for securing the safety of the workers throughout the performance of the work.] Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Plan shall be approved by [Contracting Officer] prior to work beginning.[- per existing 024119, "disposition plan" requires GSA/Building owner approval. Suggest having 'GSA' code on submittal. Suggest MATERIAL doesn't require GSA approval, but Equipment and Fixtures do. Likely that the larger demo projects will be GSA executed anyway, so "CM" approval should be their CM.]

1.2.3 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition or deconstruction until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. [Remove rubbish and debris from the [station daily] [project site]; do not allow accumulations [inside or outside the building[s]].] [The work includes [demolition,] [deconstruction], salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer.] In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE [- add language around production equipment/gauges etc are NOT to be touched by contractor unless specifically shown. PLUS reporting requirements if something is bumped, moved, damaged, etc.]

Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government. Repair or replace damaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload [structural elements] [pavements to remain]. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, deconstruction, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove [snow,]dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.3.2 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

1.3.3 Trees

Protect trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition or deconstruction, and which are indicated to be left in place, by a 6 foot high fence. Erect and secure fence a minimum of 5 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Replace any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract with like-kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition and deconstruction operations. Prior to start of work, [utilities serving each area of alteration or removal will be shut off by the Government and disconnected and sealed by the Contractor] [the Government will disconnect and seal utilities serving each area of alteration or removal upon written request from the Contractor].

1.3.5 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted. Where burning is permitted, adhere to federal, state, and local regulations.

1.5 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

Areas in which the work is to be accomplished will be available in accordance with the following schedule:

Schedule	
Area	Date

Schedule	
[_____]	[_____]

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Demolition Plan; G, HSE
Deconstruction Plan; G, HSE
Existing Conditions; G, HSE

SD-07 Certificates

Notification; G, HSE

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts; G, HSE

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit timely notification of [demolition] [deconstruction] [and] [renovation] projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the [Regional Office of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA)] [State's environmental protection agency] [local air pollution control district/agency] and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSP A10.6. Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified. Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.7.1 Dust and Debris Control

Prevent the spread of dust and debris to occupied portions of the building and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily .

1.8 PROTECTION

1.8.1 Traffic Control Signs

a. Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

1.8.2 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition work continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.9 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.10 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition or deconstruction work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to before starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIAL

- a. Comply with excavating, backfilling, and compacting procedures for soils used as backfill material to fill basements, voids, depressions or excavations resulting from demolition or deconstruction of structures.
- b. Fill material shall conform to the definition of satisfactory soil material as defined in AASHTO M 145, Soil Classification Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5 and A-3. In addition, fill material shall be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen materials, and stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension.
- c. Proposed fill material must be sampled and tested by an approved soil testing laboratory, as follows:

Soil classification	AASHTO M 145
Moisture-density relations	AASHTO T 180, Method B or D

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

Inspect and evaluate existing structures onsite for reuse. Existing construction scheduled to be removed for reuse shall be disassembled. Dismantled and removed materials are to be separated, set aside, and prepared as specified, and stored or delivered to a collection point for reuse, remanufacture, recycling, or other disposal, as specified. Materials shall be designated for reuse onsite whenever possible.

3.1.1 Structures

- a. Remove existing structures indicated to be removed to [grade] [top of foundation walls] [[_____] feet below grade]. Interior walls, other than retaining walls and partitions, shall be removed to [_____] feet below grade or to top of concrete slab on ground. Break up basement slabs to permit drainage. Remove sidewalks, curbs, gutters and street light bases as indicated.
- b. Demolish structures in a systematic manner from the top of the structure to the ground. Complete demolition work above each tier or floor before the supporting members on the lower level are disturbed. Demolish concrete and masonry walls in small sections. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by means of derricks, platforms hoists, or other suitable methods as approved by the Contracting Officer.
- c. Locate demolition and deconstruction equipment throughout the structure and remove materials so as to not impose excessive loads to supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- d.

3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.2.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition or deconstruction work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.2.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities [, as indicated] [uncovered by work] and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.3 Chain Link Fencing

Remove chain link fencing, gates and other related salvaged items

scheduled for removal and transport to designated areas. Remove gates as whole units. Cut chain link fabric to 25 foot lengths and store in rolls off the ground.

3.1.1.4 Paving and Slabs

[Remove [ground] [scarified] [sawcut] concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs [including aggregate base] [as indicated] to a depth of [_____] inches below [existing adjacent] [new finish] grade. [Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated.]] Pavement and slabs designated to be recycled and utilized in this project shall be moved, ground and stored as directed by the Contracting Officer. Pavement and slabs not to be used in this project shall be removed from the Installation at Contractor's expense.

3.1.1.5 Roofing [- modify, this spec for use on gsa-executed projects as well, so make clear only GSA's roofing contractor shall do roof modifications]

[Remove existing roof system and associated components in their entirety down to existing roof deck.] [Remove [built-up] [single-ply] roofing to effect the connections with new flashing or roofing.] [Remove gravel surfacing from existing roofing felts for a minimum distance of 18 inches back from the cut. Remove gravel without damaging felts.] [Salvage asphalt roofing materials.] [Cut existing [felts] [membrane] [and insulation] along straight lines.] [Remove roofing system [and insulation] without damaging the roof deck.] Sequence work to minimize building exposure between demolition or deconstruction and new roof materials installation.

3.1.1.5.1 Temporary Roofing

Install temporary roofing and flashing as necessary to maintain a watertight condition throughout the course of the work. Remove temporary work prior to installation of permanent roof system materials unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. [The existing [deck] [and support structure] is deteriorated where indicated, such that ability to support foot traffic and construction loads is unknown. Make provisions for worker safety during demolition, deconstruction, and installation of new materials as described in paragraphs entitled "Statements" and "Regulatory and Safety Requirements."]

3.1.1.5.2 Reroofing

When removing the existing roofing system from the roof deck, remove only as much roofing as can be recovered by the end of the work day, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Do not attempt to open the roof covering system in threatening weather. Reseal all openings prior to suspension of work the same day.

3.1.1.6 Masonry

Sawcut and remove masonry so as to prevent damage to surfaces to remain[, to removed materials being salvaged] [and to facilitate the installation of new work]. Where new masonry adjoins existing, the new work shall abut or tie into the existing construction as [indicated] [specified for the new work]. Provide square, straight edges and corners where existing masonry adjoins new work and other locations.[Masonry removed in whole blocks shall be salvaged and stored for reuse.] [Masonry removed in

pieces shall be crushed[for use as aggregate]].

3.1.7 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of a minimum 2 inch. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete. [Salvage removed concrete.]

3.1.8 Structural Steel

Dismantle structural steel at field connections and in a manner that will prevent bending or damage. Salvage for recycle structural steel, steel joists, girders, angles, plates, columns and shapes. Flame-cutting torches are permitted only when other methods of dismantling are not practical. Transport steel joists and girders as whole units and not dismantled. Transport structural steel shapes to a designated [storage area] [recycling facility] [area as directed by the Contracting Officer], stacked according to size, type of member and length, and stored off the ground, protected from the weather.

3.1.9 Miscellaneous Metal

Salvage shop-fabricated items such as access doors and frames, steel gratings, metal ladders, wire mesh partitions, metal railings, metal windows and similar items as whole units. Salvage light-gage and cold-formed metal framing, such as steel studs, steel trusses, metal gutters, roofing and siding, metal toilet partitions, toilet accessories and similar items. Recycle scrap metal as part of demolition and deconstruction operations. Provide separate containers to collect scrap metal and transport to a scrap metal collection or recycling facility, in accordance with the Waste Management Plan.

3.1.10 Carpentry

Salvage for recycle lumber, millwork items, and finished boards, and sort by type and size. [[Chip or shred and]recycle salvaged wood unfit for reuse, except stained, painted, or treated wood.] [Salvage] [Remove] windows, doors, frames, and cabinets, and similar items as whole units, complete with trim and accessories. [Do not remove hardware attached to units, except for door closers.] [Salvage hardware attached to units for reuse.] Brace the open end of door frames to prevent damage.

3.1.11 Carpet

Remove existing carpet for reclamation in accordance with manufacturer recommendations and as follows. Remove used carpet in large pieces, roll tightly, and pack neatly in a container. Remove adhesive according to recommendations of the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI). Adhesive removal solvents shall comply with CRI 104/CRI 105. Recycle removed carpet cushion.

3.1.12 Acoustic Ceiling Tile

Remove, neatly stack, and recycle acoustic ceiling tiles. Recycling may be available with manufacturer. Otherwise, priority shall be given to a

local recycling organization. Recycling is not required if the tiles contain or may have been exposed to asbestos material.

3.1.13 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces, using on-site materials when available. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Finished surfaces of patched area shall be flush with the adjacent existing surface and shall match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible as to texture and finish. Patching shall be as specified and indicated, and shall include:

- a. Concrete and Masonry: Completely fill holes and depressions, [caused by previous physical damage or] left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain, with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- b. Where existing partitions have been removed leaving damaged or missing resilient tile flooring, patch to match the existing floor tile.
- c. Patch acoustic lay-in ceiling where partitions have been removed. The transition between the different ceiling heights shall be effected by continuing the higher ceiling level over to the first runner on the lower ceiling and closing the vertical opening with a painted sheet metal strip.

3.1.14 Air Conditioning Equipment

[Remove air conditioning, refrigeration, and other equipment containing refrigerants without releasing chlorofluorocarbon refrigerants to the atmosphere in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990.]
[Recover all refrigerants prior to removing air conditioning, refrigeration, and other equipment containing refrigerants and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)."] [Turn in salvaged Class I ODS refrigerants as specified in paragraph, "Salvaged Materials and Equipment."]

3.1.15 Cylinders and Canisters

Remove all fire suppression system cylinders and canisters and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)."

3.1.16 Locksets on Swinging Doors

Remove all locksets from all swinging doors indicated to be removed and disposed of. Deliver the locksets and related items to a designated location for receipt by the Contracting Officer after removal.

3.1.17 Security Devices

Demolition of ANY SECURITY DEVICE such as magnetic door monitor switches, motion detectors, badge readers, electric strikes, combination auxiliary locks, and padlocks shall be done by the Buyer per Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. [- not all security devices will be in "door hardware".

Reference div 25 spec section also?]

3.1.18 Mechanical Equipment and Fixtures

Disconnect mechanical hardware at the nearest connection to existing services to remain, unless otherwise noted. Disconnect mechanical equipment and fixtures at fittings. Remove service valves attached to the unit. Salvage each item of equipment and fixtures as a whole unit; listed, indexed, tagged, and stored. Salvage each unit with its normal operating auxiliary equipment. Transport salvaged equipment and fixtures, including motors and machines, to a designated [on station] storage area as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not remove equipment until approved. Do not offer low-efficiency equipment for reuse[; provide to recycling service for disassembly and recycling of parts].

3.1.18.1 Preparation for Storage

Remove water, dirt, dust, and foreign matter from units; tanks, piping and fixtures shall be drained; interiors, if previously used to store flammable, explosive, or other dangerous liquids, shall be steam cleaned. Seal openings with caps, plates, or plugs. Secure motors attached by flexible connections to the unit. Change lubricating systems with the proper oil or grease.

3.1.18.2 Piping

Disconnect piping at unions, flanges and valves, and fittings as required to reduce the pipe into straight lengths for practical storage. Store salvaged piping according to size and type. If the piping that remains can become pressurized due to upstream valve failure, end caps, blind flanges, or other types of plugs or fittings with a pressure gage and bleed valve shall be attached to the open end of the pipe to ensure positive leak control. Carefully dismantle piping that previously contained gas, gasoline, oil, or other dangerous fluids, with precautions taken to prevent injury to persons and property. Store piping outdoors until all fumes and residues are removed. Box prefabricated supports, hangers, plates, valves, and specialty items according to size and type. Wrap sprinkler heads individually in plastic bags before boxing. Classify piping not designated for salvage, or not reusable, as scrap metal.

3.1.18.3 Ducts

Classify removed duct work as scrap metal.

3.1.18.4 Fixtures, Motors and Machines

Remove and salvage fixtures, motors and machines associated with plumbing, heating, air conditioning, refrigeration, and other mechanical system installations. Salvage, box and store auxiliary units and accessories with the main motor and machines. Tag salvaged items for identification, storage, and protection from damage. Classify [non-porcelain]broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable units and not caused to be broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable as debris to be disposed of by the Contractor. [Salvage and crush porcelain plumbing fixtures unsuitable for reuse.]

3.1.19 Electrical Equipment and Fixtures [- language for security devices touched only by tech security]

Salvage motors, motor controllers, and operating and control equipment that are attached to the driven equipment. Salvage wiring systems and components. Box loose items and tag for identification. Disconnect primary, secondary, control, communication, and signal circuits at the point of attachment to their distribution system.

3.1.19.1 Fixtures

Remove and salvage electrical fixtures. Salvage unprotected glassware from the fixture and salvage separately. Salvage incandescent, mercury-vapor, and fluorescent lamps and fluorescent ballasts manufactured prior to 1978, boxed and tagged for identification, and protected from breakage.

3.1.19.2 Electrical Devices

Remove and salvage switches, switchgear, transformers, conductors including wire and nonmetallic sheathed and flexible armored cable, regulators, meters, instruments, plates, circuit breakers, panelboards, outlet boxes, and similar items. Box and tag these items for identification according to type and size.

3.1.19.3 Wiring Ducts or Troughs

Remove and salvage wiring ducts or troughs. Dismantle plug-in ducts and wiring troughs into unit lengths. Remove plug-in or disconnecting devices from the busway and store separately.

3.1.19.4 Conduit and Miscellaneous Items

Salvage conduit except where embedded in concrete or masonry. Consider corroded, bent, or damaged conduit as scrap metal. Sort straight and undamaged lengths of conduit according to size and type. Classify supports, knobs, tubes, cleats, and straps as debris to be removed and disposed.

3.1.20 Elevators and Hoists

Remove elevators, hoists, and similar conveying equipment and salvage as whole units, to the most practical extent. Remove and prepare items for salvage without damage to any of the various parts. Salvage and store rails for structural steel with the equipment as an integral part of the unit.

[3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS

Do not begin excavation, filling, and other earth-moving operations that are sequential to demolition or deconstruction work in areas occupied by structures to be demolished or deconstructed until all demolition and deconstruction in the area has been completed and debris removed. Fill holes, open basements and other hazardous openings.

]3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.3.1 Title to Materials

Disposition of materials, equipment, devices, fixtures, etc., identified for removal/demolition in the Contract Documents shall be coordinated with and approved by the building owner and GSA. Contractor shall prepare and submit a disposition plan to the building owner and GSA for approval prior to disposing of or removing any demolished items from the NSC Facility. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of the Buyer's Waste Management department.

3.3.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment [listed [in the [Demolition] [Deconstruction] Plan] [_____] [indicated [_____] to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses. Coordinate the re-use of materials and equipment with the re-use requirements. Capture re-use of materials in the diversion calculations for the project.

3.3.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials and equipment that are [listed [in the [Demolition] [Deconstruction] Plan] [_____] [indicated [_____] [and] [specified [_____] to be removed by the Contractor and that are to remain the property of the Government, and deliver to a storage site [, as directed within [_____] miles of the work site].

- a. Salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.
- b. Store all materials salvaged for the Contractor as approved by the Contracting Officer and remove from Government property before completion of the contract. Coordinate the salvaged materials with tracking requirements. Capture salvaged materials in the diversion calculations for the project.
- c. Remove salvaged items to remain the property of the Government in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage must be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Properly identify the contents of containers. Deliver the following items reserved as property of the Government to the areas designated: [_____] .
- d. Remove the following items reserved as property of the using service prior to commencement of work under this contract: [_____] .
- e. Remove historical items in a manner to prevent damage. Deliver the following historical items to the Government for disposition: Corner stones, contents of corner stones, and document boxes wherever located on the site.
- f. Remove and capture all Class I ODS refrigerants in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990, and turn in to the Buyer.

3.3.4 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I and Class II ODS are defined in Section, 602(a) and (b), of The Clean Air Act. Prevent discharge of Class I and Class II ODS to the atmosphere. Place recovered ODS in cylinders meeting AHRI Guideline K suitable for the type ODS (filled to no more than 80 percent capacity) and provide appropriate labeling. Recovered ODS shall be [put back into the existing equipment] [turned over to the Contracting Officer] [removed from Government property and disposed of in accordance with 40 CFR 82]. Products, equipment and appliances containing ODS in a sealed, self-contained system (e.g. residential refrigerators and window air conditioners) shall be disposed of in accordance with 40 CFR 82. Submit Receipts or bills of lading, as specified. Submit a shipping receipt or bill of lading for all containers of ozone depleting substance (ODS) shipped to the Defense Depot, Richmond, Virginia.

3.3.4.1 Special Instructions

No more than one type of ODS is permitted in each container. A warning/hazardous label shall be applied to the containers in accordance with Department of Transportation regulations. All cylinders including but not limited to fire extinguishers, spheres, or canisters containing an ODS shall have a tag with the following information:

- a. Activity name and unit identification code
- b. Activity point of contact and phone number
- c. Type of ODS and pounds of ODS contained
- d. Date of shipment
- e. National stock number (for information, call (804) 279-4525).

3.3.4.2 Fire Suppression Containers

Deactivate fire suppression system cylinders and canisters with electrical charges or initiators prior to shipment. Also, safety caps must be used to cover exposed actuation mechanisms and discharge ports on these special cylinders.

3.3.5 Transportation Guidance

Ship all ODS containers in accordance with MIL-STD-129, DLA 4145.25 (also referenced one of the following: Army Regulation 700-68, Naval Supply Instruction 4440.128C, Marine Corps Order 10330.2C, and Air Force Regulation 67-12), 49 CFR 173.301, and DOD 4000.25-1-M.

3.3.6 Unsalvageable and Non-Recyclable Material

Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable noncombustible material in the disposal area located [_____]. The fill in the disposal area shall remain below elevation [_____] and after disposal is completed, the disposal area shall be uniformly graded to drain. Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable combustible material [in the sanitary fill area located [_____]] [off the site] [by burning].

3.4 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from basement and similar excavations. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.5.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations as contractually specified [off the [_____] center] [in the Waste Management Plan] [_____]. [Storage of removed materials on the project site is prohibited.]

3.5.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures will not be permitted on Government property.

3.5.3 Removal to Spoil Areas on Government Property

Transport noncombustible materials removed from demolition and deconstruction structures to designated spoil areas on Government property.

3.5.4 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil as directed.

3.6 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

Recondition salvaged materials and equipment designated for reuse before installation. Replace items damaged during removal and salvage operations or restore them as necessary to usable condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 88 00

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF BERYLLIUM CONTAMINATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.3.1 Leak
 - 1.3.2 Beryllium Contaminated Equipment or Materials
 - 1.3.3 Spill
 - 1.3.4 Beryllium Articles
 - 1.3.5 Chronic Beryllium Disease
 - 1.3.6 Beryllium Processing Areas
 - 1.3.7 DOE Housekeeping Limit
 - 1.3.8 NSC Housekeeping Goal
 - 1.3.9 External or Easily Accessible Surface
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Training
 - 1.4.2 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)
 - 1.4.3 Regulation Documents
 - 1.4.4 Surveillance Personnel
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 EQUIPMENT
 - 1.6.1 Special Clothing
 - 1.6.2 Special Clothing for Buyer Personnel
 - 1.6.3 Spill Kit
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.7.1 Training Certification
 - 1.7.2 Qualifications of CIH
 - 1.7.3 Beryllium Removal Work Plan
 - 1.7.3.1 WI_5.14.4 "How to Process Beryllium"
 - 1.7.4 Beryllium Disposal Plan
 - 1.7.5 Notification of Beryllium Work

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PROTECTION
 - 3.1.1 Decontamination Room, Clean Room and Shower Facilities
 - 3.1.2 Beryllium Control Area
 - 3.1.2.1 Deactivation of a Beryllium Control Area
 - 3.1.3 Personnel Protection
 - 3.1.4 Footwear
 - 3.1.5 Permissible Exposure Limits (PEL) and Threshold Limit Value (TLV)
 - 3.1.6 Special Hazards

- 3.1.7 Beryllium Warning Label
 - 3.1.8 Beryllium Caution Sign
 - 3.1.9 Confined Spaces
 - 3.1.10 Exhaust Ventilation
 - 3.1.11 Physical Hazards
 - 3.1.12 Barricading of Equipment Pits, Trip and Fall, and Protruding
Article Hazards
 - 3.2 WORK PROCEDURE
 - 3.2.1 No Smoking
 - 3.2.2 Work Operations
 - 3.2.3 Hygiene and Personal Protective Clothing
 - 3.3 FLUID AND LUBRICANT REMOVAL
 - 3.4 SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.5 BERYLLIUM CLEANING
 - 3.6 PREPARATION AND DISPOSAL
 - 3.6.1 Certificate of Disposal
 - 3.6.1.1 Payment Upon Furnishing Certificate of Disposal of PCBs
 - 3.6.2 Disposal by the Government
 - 3.6.2.1 [Delivery] [Government Pick Up]
 - 3.6.2.2 DD Form 1348-1
 - 3.6.2.3 Payment Upon Furnishing DD Form 1348-1
- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02 88 00

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF BERYLLIUM CONTAMINATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 850	Chronic Beryllium Disease Prevention Program
29 CFR 1910.145	Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

The work includes the removal and disposal of beryllium contaminated equipment and materials. Perform work in accordance with 10 CFR 850 and the requirements specified herein.

The contractor is responsible for inspecting and quantifying the work necessary to completely remove and move each piece to the designated loading area, including removal of utilities to an approved isolation point.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Leak

Leak or leaking means any instance in which a chemical Article, chemical container, or chemical equipment results in a chemical accumulation or residue on any portion of its external surface or surroundings.

1.3.2 Beryllium Contaminated Equipment or Materials

Beryllium contaminated equipment or materials as used in this specification is considered any equipment or materials that exceeds, or has ever exceeded a surface concentration of 0.2 µg/100 cm², the threshold criteria for release of equipment. Beryllium contaminated equipment and materials require a beryllium label in accordance with 10 CFR 850.

1.3.3 Spill

Spill means both intentional and unintentional spills, leaks, and other uncontrolled discharges when the release results in any quantity of chemicals running off or about to run off the external surface of the equipment or other chemical source, as well as the contamination resulting from those releases.

1.3.4 Beryllium Articles

Beryllium Articles are defined as a manufactured item that is formed to a specific shape or design during manufacture, which has end-use functions that depend in whole or in part on its shape or design during use, and that does not release beryllium, which may result in exposure to airborne concentrations of beryllium under normal conditions of use. Therefore, surface contamination requirements established by 10 CFR 850 do not apply to Beryllium Articles.

No Beryllium Articles are specified for removal as part of this work. All contaminated equipment and related materials to be removed shall be assumed classified as Beryllium Contaminated Equipment or Materials.

1.3.5 Chronic Beryllium Disease

Chronic Beryllium Disease (CBD) primarily affects the lungs. CBD may occur among people who are exposed to the dust or fumes from beryllium metal, metal oxides, alloys, ceramics or salts. It occurs when people inhale beryllium in these forms. CBD usually has a very slow onset, and even very small amounts of exposure to beryllium can cause the disease in some people. In some cases, CBD develops while workers are still on the job, but in others, it may not develop until many years after a person has stopped working in the beryllium industry, or has been transferred to a job that does not involve beryllium exposure. The amount or length of exposure to beryllium necessary to cause a specific individual to develop CBD is not known, but recent information suggests that exposure even below OSHA's 2 $\mu\text{g}/100\text{ cm}^2$ TWA PEL over a very short time (weeks or months) can lead to CBD in some workers. For this reason, special precautions are specified in this Section.

1.3.6 Beryllium Processing Areas

Coordinate locations of Beryllium processing areas at the NSC with Buyer's Representative.

Processing areas are those locations/departments currently processing beryllium. These areas will require equipment cleaning to the housekeeping goal of less than or equal to 1.0 $\mu\text{g}/100\text{ cm}^2$ once the operating Departments have vacated the areas. Cleaning will be performed by others with exception that certain areas or surfaces will not be accessible such as under the equipment footprint, equipment interiors including inside equipment exhaust ducts, behind electrical junction boxes, and other appurtenances that are to be removed as part of this work. Operational areas are periodically sampled by others for beryllium and may be sampled after cleaning by others to verify the housekeeping goal of 1.0 $\mu\text{g}/100\text{ cm}^2$ has been obtained. Contractor shall evaluate Buyer provided surface beryllium sampling results to determine work procedures and personal protective equipment (PPE) to be specified in the Beryllium Removal Work Plan. Contractor shall inform Buyer if additional beryllium sampling is needed for this evaluation. Work shall include disconnecting, wrapping,

parking, and loading of the designated equipment onto shipping containers for Buyer disposal and removing of connected utilities to a utility isolation point. In addition, work shall include cleaning the surface beneath the equipment (floor and/or pits, trenches) to the 1.0 $\mu\text{g}/100\text{ cm}^2$ housekeeping goal. Floors shall be cleaned a distance of 1 meter around the equipment base to the 1.0 $\mu\text{g}/100\text{ cm}^2$ housekeeping goal with exception if the 1-meter distance abuts a wall, column, adjacent equipment or other obstacle; then clean the floor to the boundary of the obstacle. Machines in pits shall require that the entire pit be cleaned beyond the 1-meter boundary. Buyer will perform confirmation sampling and Contractor shall reclean surfaces that do not meet the 1.0 $\mu\text{g}/100\text{ cm}^2$ housekeeping goal as necessary.

Employees that disassemble beryllium contaminated/labeled equipment, enter a Beryllium Control Area, or remove or wrap a piece of equipment with the potential for beryllium surface contamination above the 3.0 $\mu\text{g}/100\text{ cm}^2$ limit on an easily accessible surface are considered a beryllium worker. Employees performing beryllium equipment removal work in beryllium processing areas must be offered the opportunity for Enrollment in Beryllium Medical Surveillance Program and the employee shall test negative for beryllium sensitivity. Any employee that has a positive test for beryllium sensitivity is prohibited from performing this work involving beryllium equipment removal. Submit documentation of employee enrollment in chronic beryllium disease medical surveillance program and negative test for beryllium sensitivity.

1.3.7 DOE Housekeeping Limit

The DOE Housekeeping Limit is established at 3.0 $\mu\text{g}/100\text{ cm}^2$ of beryllium surface contamination and applies to beryllium processing areas.

1.3.8 NSC Housekeeping Goal

The NSC Housekeeping Goal is an internal goal established by NSC Management to clean plant areas and current beryllium processing equipment to 1.0 $\mu\text{g}/100\text{ cm}^2$ or less of beryllium surface contamination, considerably lower than the established DOE Housekeeping Limit. This goal applies to beryllium and non-beryllium processing areas and current beryllium processing equipment. Contractor shall clean the floors, pits, and trenches below the removed equipment to this 1.0 $\mu\text{g}/100\text{ cm}^2$ housekeeping goal.

1.3.9 External or Easily Accessible Surface

An exposed surface or surface that is accessible by opening a door such as a door designed for access for storage, shelving, and routine maintenance or lubrication points. Surfaces requiring the use of tools, removal of fasteners, or are not intended for routine access are not considered easily accessible and may harbor beryllium contamination above the 3.0 $\mu\text{g}/100\text{ cm}^2$ limit. Disassembly of equipment shall be assumed to expose surfaces that are not otherwise easily accessible.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Training

Instruct employees on the dangers of this work including but not limited to beryllium exposure, respirator use, decontamination, and applicable OSHA and EPA regulations. In addition to potential beryllium exposure,

work involves potential exposure to other chemicals including PCBs, solvents, heavy metals, paints, adhesives, and other materials. Locate and read list of chemicals posted at main Department entrance and listed in the Department Hazard Assessment. Employees shall have current OSHA 40-hour Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response Training (HAZWOPER). In addition, at least one employee on site shall have the HAZWOPER supervisor training.

Beryllium training and information shall include and address the following items:

- a. Material safety data sheets (MSDSs) for beryllium.
- b. Disclosure of the fatal lung disease that may occur as a result of exposure.
- c. The availability of the BeLPT blood test to determine whether an exposed worker has become sensitized to beryllium.
- d. The potential for developing lung cancer as a result of exposure.
- e. The importance of avoiding skin contact.
- f. Engineering controls to reduce worker exposures to beryllium.
- g. Specific work practices that can be used to reduce exposure to beryllium.
- h. The use of appropriate protective equipment, including the use of respirators.
- i. The availability industrial hygiene sampling results for levels of beryllium in the workplace during performance of this work such as personal air monitoring and surface sampling.
- j. A copy of the OSHA Hazard Information Bulletin.

1.4.2 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

Obtain the services of an industrial hygienist certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene to certify training, review and approve the Beryllium Removal Work Plan, including determination of the need for personnel protective equipment (PPE) in performing beryllium removal work as well as other chemicals listed for each Department. A CIH shall be required when cited in the Contract Documents unless alternate professional credentials or qualifications are approved in advance by the Buyer.

1.4.3 Regulation Documents

Maintain at all times one copy each at the office and one copy each in view at the job site 29 CFR 1910.1000, and the 's Beryllium Removal Work Plan which document's the Contractor work practices for removal, storage and disposal of beryllium contaminated equipment and materials.

1.4.4 Surveillance Personnel

It is anticipated that surveillance personal will generally observe work

outside of Beryllium Control Areas such that Surveillance personnel need not enter Beryllium Control Areas. If it is necessary for Surveillance Personnel to enter a Beryllium Control Area, those personnel shall abide by the requirements of the Beryllium Removal Work Plan, including use of specified personal protective equipment. Buyer will provide a list of Surveillance Personnel who are authorized to enter the Beryllium Control Areas.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Beryllium Removal Work Plan; G, HSE

Request to Use Existing Facilities for Decontamination Area; G, HSE

SD-07 Certificates

Training certification; G, HSE

Qualifications of CIH; G, HSE

Notification of Beryllium Work; G, HSE

Enrollment in Beryllium Medical Surveillance Program; G, HSE

Transporter Certification; G, HSE

Certificate of Disposal; G, HSE

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Access Log of persons working in a Beryllium Control Area; G, HSE

1.6 EQUIPMENT

1.6.1 Special Clothing

Special clothing shall be required and it is anticipated the requirements may vary depending on the potential to access surfaces, which exceed the 3.0 µg/100 cm² limit. Moving or disassembling equipment could expose such surfaces. Work clothes shall consist of PPE as required by OSHA regulations and specified by the CIH in the Beryllium Removal Work Plan, including, but not limited to the following:

- a. Disposable coveralls or outer protective clothing
- b. Outer Gloves (Disposable inner gloves may be worn under these)
- c. Disposable foot covers

- d. Chemical safety goggles
- e. CIH-specified respirator.

1.6.2 Special Clothing for Buyer Personnel

Provide PPE specified in paragraph SPECIAL CLOTHING and the Beryllium Removal Work Plan to the Buyer as required for inspection of the work. Buyer personnel will be responsible for personal items such as respirators, inner footwear such as safety shoes, and prescription lenses.

1.6.3 Spill Kit

Assemble a spill kit to include the following items:

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>MINIMUM QUANTITY</u>
1. Disposable gloves (polyethylene)	6 prs
2. Gloves with a high degree of impermeability to oils, including PCBs	6 prs
3. Disposable coveralls with permeation resistance to oils and lubricants, including PCBs	4 ea
4. Chemical safety goggles	2 ea
5. Disposable foot covers	6 prs
6. Caution Sign: "Spill Area - Authorized Personnel Only"	2 ea
7. Banner guard or equivalent banner material	100 feet
8. Absorbent material	5 bags
9. Blue polyethylene waste bags	5 ea
10. Cloth backed tape	1 roll
11. Area access logs, blank	10 ea
12. Brattice cloth, 6' x 6'	1 piece
13. Rags	20 ea
14. Ball point and Sharpie-type pens	2 ea
15. Herculite, 4' x 4' and 8' x 8'	1 ea
16. Blank metal signs and grease pencils	2 ea

17. Waste containers 55 gallon drum, may be used as container for kit	1 ea
---	------

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Training Certification

Submit certificates, prior to the start of work but after the main abatement submittals, signed and dated by the CIH and by each employee stating that the employee has received training. Certificates shall be organized by individual worker, not grouped by type of certificates.

1.7.2 Qualifications of CIH

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Industrial Hygienist selected to perform the duties in paragraph CERTIFIED INDUSTRIAL HYGIENIST. Submit proper documentation that the Industrial Hygienist is certified, including certification number and date of certification/recertification.

1.7.3 Beryllium Removal Work Plan

Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the removal of beryllium-contaminated equipment and contaminated materials, not to be combined with other hazardous abatement plans. Provide a Table of Contents for each abatement submittal which shall follow the sequence of requirements in the contract. The plan shall include a sketch showing the location, size, and details of beryllium control areas. Include in the plan eating, drinking, smoking and restroom procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of beryllium related work, respirators, protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that beryllium contamination is not spread or carried outside of the control area. Include provisions to ensure that airborne beryllium concentrations are not detected above background outside of the PCB control area. Include air sampling, training and strategy, sampling methodology, frequency, duration of sampling, and qualifications of air monitoring personnel in the air sampling portion of the plan. Obtain approval of the plan prior to the start of beryllium removal work.

Plan shall also include:

- a. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with beryllium wastes.
- b. Names and qualifications of subcontractors (if any) that will be handling the beryllium equipment and materials.
- c. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, loading, and transport equipment.
- d. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.
- e. Work schedule for beryllium waste containment, removal, and disposal. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerized daily.

Copies of the Beryllium Work Plan shall be kept at each work site during

the course of this work.

1.7.3.1 WI_5.14.4 "How to Process Beryllium"

A copy of WI_5.14.4 "How to Process Beryllium" will be made available for informational purposes only to the Contractor's Certified Industrial Hygienist upon written request to the Buyer. WI 5.14.4 is specific to certain work at NSC, is not specific to tasks that the Contractor shall perform, and as such is not a substitute for a job-specific Beryllium Removal Work Plan.

1.7.4 Beryllium Disposal Plan

Not used. Contractor shall load the wrapped equipment onto/into Buyer-provided shipping containers at the direction of Buyer's representative. Buyer will handle off-site disposal of wastes after delivery of wrapped items to the Buyer-designated staging and loading area.

1.7.5 Notification of Beryllium Work

Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of beryllium removal work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

This Section outlines minimum requirements for beryllium removal work. The Beryllium Removal Work Plan prepared by the CIH for this work shall address Protection and shall be the document upon which the Contractor relies. Beryllium hazards and procedures shall be discussed and documented as part of the Contractor's Daily Hazard Analysis (DHA) to be posted at the work areas.

3.1.1 Decontamination Room, Clean Room and Shower Facilities

When work may involve exposure to surfaces equal or greater than the 3.0 µg/100 cm² limit for beryllium.

- a. Provide material and labor for construction of a decontamination room, a clean area, and shower facilities. Provide enclosures with doors or adequate seals and attach to the exit ways of Beryllium Control Areas. Enclosures shall be of sufficient size to accommodate the Contractor's operation within. Existing facilities with water closets, urinals, wash basins and showers may be used if a request to use existing facilities for decontamination area is submitted and approved. Otherwise, provide portable toilet and shower facilities. Provide separate clothing lockers or containers in each room to prevent contamination of street and work clothes. Document the procedure and facilities in the Beryllium Removal Work Plan.
- b. Remove beryllium-contaminated PPE in the decontamination area. Workers shall then proceed to the wash area. Workers shall wash exposed skin areas such as face, hands, and forearms before eating.

Workers engaged in activities in potential areas with exposed surface beryllium concentrations equal or greater than $3.0 \mu\text{g}/100 \text{ cm}^2$ shall shower before at the end of each day's work prior to leaving the work site. Hot water, towels, soap, and hygienic conditions are the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.1.2 Beryllium Control Area

a. A Beryllium Control Area shall be established around work areas where there is a potential to be exposed to surface concentrations that exceed the $3.0 \mu\text{g}/100 \text{ cm}^2$

beryllium limit. Areas under and behind removed equipment may have this potential. Where disassembly is required to remove equipment there is a potential to expose surfaces that may harbor surface beryllium concentrations that exceed the $3.0 \mu\text{g}/100 \text{ cm}^2$ limit.

Isolate Beryllium Control Area by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel. Only personnel briefed on the elements in the paragraph TRAINING and on the handling precautions shall be allowed into the area. Food, drink, and smoking materials (including smokeless products) shall not be permitted in areas where beryllium-contaminated equipment and materials are being disconnected, handled, and wrapped. Use appropriate flagging and barriers to designate the Beryllium Control Area. Flagging shall consist of orange, 3-inch wide warning tape labeled "Designated Area" or approved substitute.

3.1.2.1 Deactivation of a Beryllium Control Area

Four steps are required prior to deactivation of a Beryllium Control Area:

- 1) The task involving beryllium shall be complete.
- 2) Any unused beryllium and any other chemicals shall be placed in a sealed container or otherwise properly stored.
- 3) Any waste that was generated shall be disposed properly.
- 4) The area shall be cleaned to remove beryllium and surface samples collected by others verify that surfaces within the Beryllium Control Area meet beryllium housekeeping goal of $1.0 \mu\text{g}/100 \text{ cm}^2$.
- 5) Notify Buyer that the area is ready for sampling and maintain the Beryllium Control Area boundaries until Buyer's sampling results show the area is ready to release.

3.1.3 Personnel Protection

Workers shall wear and use PPE, as recommended by the Industrial Hygienist, upon entering a Beryllium control area.

3.1.4 Footwear

Outermost Work footwear shall remain inside decontamination work area until completion of the job, or if disposable, disposed of as beryllium contaminated waste.

3.1.5 Permissible Exposure Limits (PEL) and Threshold Limit Value (TLV)

This paragraph is for informational purposes only. Contractor shall rely

on the recommendations of its CIH in establishing exposure limits to be specified in the Beryllium Removal Work Plan. The current OSHA PELs for beryllium are 2 micrograms/m³ as an 8-hour TWA, 5 micrograms/m³ as a ceiling not to be exceeded for more than 30 minutes at a time, and 25 micrograms/m³ as a peak exposure never to be exceeded. The OSHA limits have been in place for nearly 30 years and have not been revised in that time. The American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) current Threshold Limit Value (TLV) for beryllium is 0.05 micrograms/m³ averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) has information suggesting that OSHA's current 2 micrograms per cubic meter of air (micrograms/m³) eight-hour time-weighted average (TWA) permissible exposure limit (PEL) for beryllium in the workplace may not be adequate to prevent the occurrence of chronic beryllium disease (CBD). The DOE has established an 8-hour TWA action level of 0.2 µg/m³ for airborne beryllium, which is applicable to DOE operations and facilities.

3.1.6 Special Hazards

- a. Inhaling beryllium dust or fumes may cause serious, chronic lung disease among exposed workers; this lung disease can be fatal. Beryllium can also cause lung cancer.
- b. The Beryllium Removal Work Plan shall specify methods and means of removing equipment as to prevent the airborne generation of beryllium particles. Removal technologies are to be determined and documented in the Beryllium Removal Work Plan. Consider that removing contaminated beryllium items (including attached utilities) can potentially generate contaminated dust or particulates. For example, disconnection of utilities and supports may generate dust through cutting, vibration, hand-friction, introduced air currents from power tools, etc. Dust suppressive technologies may include glove bags, encapsulants, or other appropriate technologies to be specified in the Beryllium Removal Work Plan.

3.1.7 Beryllium Warning Label

Labelling is required per 10 CFR 850. Containerized and wrapped beryllium equipment and materials shall be labeled after wrapping. The label shall be a printed, adhesive-backed label, in red letters fully capitalized. Label shall read:

DANGER
CONTAMINATED WITH BERYLLIUM
DO NOT REMOVE DUST BY BLOWING OR SHAKING
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD

This is available from Buyer as Part Number 10000142. Note that a similar label may be found on the equipment to be removed with the exception that this label specifies that the external surfaces have been cleaned to meet 0.2 µg/100 cm² housekeeping threshold. This may not be the case for utility connections above 8 feet in non-operational beryllium processing areas and in active beryllium areas where area surfaces could harbor beryllium levels above the 3.0 µg/100 cm² housekeeping limit; or for disassembled equipment components; therefore, the more restrictive label shall be placed on wrapped items for disposal.

3.1.8 Beryllium Caution Sign

29 CFR 1910.145. Provide signs at approaches to beryllium control areas.

Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area.

3.1.9 Confined Spaces

As feasible, do not carry out work in confined spaces. A confined space shall mean a space having limited means of egress and not designed for continuous occupancy. The potential for inadequate ventilation or other physical, electrical, or chemical hazards may exist. Address confined space work as part of the Beryllium Removal Work Plan.

3.1.10 Exhaust Ventilation

Engineering controls shall be used for the prevention of beryllium dust generation. However, exhaust ventilation shall be carefully evaluated prior to specification in the Beryllium Removal Work Plan because ventilation could disturb beryllium surfaces (i.e., areas above 8 feet in non-operational Departments or areas at any elevation in active operational areas). If ventilation is proposed, ventilation configuration and procedures shall be described in the Beryllium Removal Work Plan. Exhaust ventilation for beryllium removal operations shall discharge away from contaminated surfaces and away from personnel. Ventilated air shall pass through an appropriated HEPA filter to remove beryllium dust prior to discharge.

3.1.11 Physical Hazards

Although the Beryllium Removal Work Plan specifically addresses beryllium, each area shall be evaluated for physical hazards by the Contractor. Additional personal protective equipment (PPE), such as bump caps or cut resistant gloves, indicated by the machine's LOTO procedure, location, or environment shall be specified for each area.

3.1.12 Barricading of Equipment Pits, Trip and Fall, and Protruding Article Hazards

Following removal of equipment located in pits, the Contractor shall place sturdy, long-term barricades around the pit to ensure that anyone accessing the area is protected from potential falls into the pit. It is anticipated that the pits will remain until a new use is established for the area and a new use may not be immediately forthcoming, hence the need for long-term construction. These barricades shall be of sufficient construction to provide for the long-term protection of the pits for pedestrian traffic. The pit barricades shall meet all requirements for OSHA for protection of personnel contained under the multiple level fall protections requirements.

Hazards including but not limited to protruding anchor bolts (on floors and walls) shall be cut flush and ground to prevent injury or trip and fall.

Remove vacated utility supports or hangers associated with the removed equipment including but not limited to unistrut mounted to floor or walls.

3.2 WORK PROCEDURE

Furnish labor, materials, services, and equipment necessary for the complete removal of beryllium contaminated equipment and material located at the site as indicated or specified in accordance with local, State, or

Federal regulations. Package and mark beryllium contaminated items with Buyer-supplied beryllium warning labels, as required by EPA and DOT regulations. Contractor shall deliver the equipment to the Buyer at specified final loading or staging area and load onto/into Buyer-provided shipping containers at the direction of Buyer's representative. Buyer will dispose of the wrapped and palletized items off Government property at a permitted site.

3.2.1 No Smoking

Smoking is not permitted at the NSC.

3.2.2 Work Operations

Certain work to remove utilities and equipment may expose surfaces that do not meet the 3.0 µg/100 cm² housekeeping limit and shall be designated as work to be performed within a Beryllium Control Area. Assume that areas under equipment to be removed may not meet the 3.0 µg/100 cm² housekeeping limit. If internal components of the equipment need accessed, this shall be considered as Beryllium Control Area work or if an exhaust system is attached to a piece of equipment, removal of the exhaust shall be considered Beryllium Control Area work. Also if flushing fluids from equipment, additional requirements shall be specified in the Beryllium Removal Work Plan.

Ensure that work operations or processes involving beryllium or beryllium-contaminated materials are conducted in accordance with the applicable requirements of this section, including but not limited to:

- a. Obtaining advance approval of beryllium equipment storage and staging areas/sites.
- b. Notifying Buyer prior to commencing the operation.
- c. Reporting leaks and spills to the Buyer's Spill Hotline at x7745 (SPIL).
- d. Cleaning up spills that may occur as a result of the Work, as directed by the Spill Hotline.
- e. Maintaining an access log of persons working in a beryllium control area and providing a copy to the Buyer upon completion of the operation.
- f. Inspecting beryllium-contaminated items and waste containers for leaks and forwarding copies of inspection reports to the Buyer.
- g. Maintaining a spill kit as specified in paragraph PCB SPILL KIT.
- h. Maintaining inspection, inventory and spill records.
- i. Use appropriate engineering controls and work practices to ensure that worker exposures to beryllium are maintained below the current PELs specified in the Beryllium Removal Work Plan. Use engineering controls including but are not limited to establishing a Beryllium Control Area and minimizing number of workers to access the area.
- j) Monitor employee exposure to airborne beryllium dust and fumes by using personal sampling techniques on a regular basis to ensure that exposures are below the Beryllium Work Plan specified exposure limits

and that proper respiratory protection is being used where necessary.

k) Provide that employees use safe practices to reduce their exposure to beryllium. Safe work practices shall be specified in the Beryllium Removal Work Plan and include but are not limited to:

- 1) Use of high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) vacuums to pre-clean surfaces prior to commencing removal operations and disturbances (do not use long vacuum hoses and do not loop the hoses that are used).
- 2) Perform HEPA vacuuming on metal cutting equipment to remove metal chips and debris.
- 3) Perform HEPA vacuuming if during equipment disassembly visible dust or material accumulations are encountered.
- 4) Perform HEPA vacuuming prior to more thorough cleaning using dampened cleaning pads; never use compressed air to clean equipment or surfaces.
- 5) Avoid skin contact with beryllium particulates; do not allow workers to eat, drink, smoke, or apply cosmetics with the Beryllium Control Area.

3.2.3 Hygiene and Personal Protective Clothing

To reduce "carry-home" exposures, provide showers, clean work clothes, and clean areas for storing street clothes. Additional PPE shall be provided to employees who work in areas where a beryllium exposure potential exists. Actual procedure shall be specified in the Beryllium Removal Work Plan. The Beryllium Removal Work Plan shall address the following procedure:

- a) Change into work clothes before entering employee work areas.
 - b) Don PPE over work clothes prior to entering the Beryllium Control Area.
 - c) Remove and dispose PPE upon leaving the Beryllium Control Area, placing non-disposable PPE (e.g., respirators, etc.) in to a labeled bin with cover.
 - d) Boot covers shall be worn over work boots within Beryllium Control Area.
 - e) Prior to shower, place work clothes at a designated location for contractor-provided laundry service. Place work boots in a labeled bin with cover.
 - f) Shower and change into street clothes and shoes prior to leaving the facility as described in the Beryllium Removal Work Plan.
 - g) Wash face, hands, and forearms before eating, smoking, or applying cosmetics.
 - h) Keep work clothes as clean to the extent practical during the workshift.

- i) Do not wear exposed or contaminated work clothes (including work shoes) outside of the facility.

3.3 FLUID AND LUBRICANT REMOVAL

Certain equipment to be removed contains lubricants, hydraulic fluid, heat transfer fluids, coolants, and other liquids to be flushed and containerized. Metal working fluids or coolants applied to or exposed to machining operations may have been in contact with lead, chromium, nickel, cadmium, copper, tin, zinc, and other metals and shall be considered Hazardous Waste. Disposal of the coolant and any flushing fluid shall be into Buyer specifically designated containers. Some equipment has drip pans with accumulations of released liquids. Pans shall be cleaned free of liquids and wrapped for disposal as beryllium contaminated.

Select liquid removal procedure to minimize contamination of work areas with fluids or other fluid-contaminated debris/waste. Handle fluids such that no skin contact occurs. Fluid removal process shall be described in Beryllium Removal Work Plan.

3.4 SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS

Immediately report to the Buyer at 7745 (SPIL) any spills on the ground or in the water, or leaks. Use the spill control kit to minimize and contain the spill. Rope off an area around the edges of a leak or spill and post a "Spill Area Authorized Personnel Only" caution sign. Note that even if a spill presents no chemical hazard, it presents a slip and fall hazard until cleaned-up.

Spills will be overseen by Buyer's Environmental Operations Group. Where the spill is the fault of the Contractor, the Buyer's Environmental Operations Group or Buyer's representative may provide additional guidance or instructions to the Contractor on the acceptable procedures to clean and containerize the spill. Contractor-caused spills shall be cleaned-up and containerized at the Contractor's own expense with the exception that containers will be provided by the Buyer assuming that the spill material was destined to be collected and containerized originally as part of draining equipment and related piping and accessories. Respond immediately by notifying buyer and using the spill kit to minimize and contain the spill.

3.5 BERYLLIUM CLEANING

Maintain surfaces of the Beryllium Control Area free of accumulations of contaminants. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over work area.

1. Do not remove the Beryllium Control Area and warning signs prior to the Buyer's approval. Buyer or others may sample floor areas around and under each machine where cleaning is specified to confirm cleaning has achieved the 1.0 µg/100 cm² housekeeping goal. Reclean areas showing residual beryllium above the housekeeping goal.

B. Following removal of the equipment identified on the Equipment Information Table, the floor under and around the former location of the equipment shall be cleaned to a level of below 1.0 µg/100 cm². The area "around the machine" is defined as an area extending at least 1 meter past the edge of the base of the equipment in contact with the floor.

Attached at the end of this Section is a cleaning mixture that is used by the Buyer. Indicate in the Beryllium Removal Work Plan the cleaning mixture to be used. Cleaning to the goal of 1.0 $\mu\text{g}/100\text{ cm}^2$ shall be performed as follows:

1. The Contractor shall first vacuum the loose dust off all surfaces using a HEPA filter equipped industrial type vacuum system capable of collecting all of the dust and soot that might be on the surface (These vacuums shall be permanently labeled to alert workers that they have been used for cleaning beryllium). Contractor shall utilize a left/right pass with the vacuum system followed by a front/back pass to ensure that all of the available dust and soot that might be on the surface has been removed prior to a more thorough wipe cleaning. Since beryllium is very light (1.85 g/cm³), Contractor shall take all measures necessary to prevent the inadvertent spreading of beryllium containing dust.

2. The Contractor shall wipe surface a minimum of two times, using clean pads each series.

At least one series of wipes shall consist of towels dampened with a cleaning agent (such as Lysol tub and tile cleaner). Damp towels shall be free of excess cleaning fluids (as to cause drips) during application to the surfaces. Direct spraying of cleaning fluids onto surfaces then wiping shall be avoided and is only permitted if this procedure can be accomplished without dripping of excess spray. Do not direct spray to porous surfaces such as pipe wrap, which could become damaged or infiltrated by potentially contaminated fluids. Do not cross-contaminate cleaning fluids with material from used cleaning pads. To avoid the spreading of the contamination, Contractor shall dispose of the cleaning pad or towel after the first wipe pass over the area to be cleaned. Use a fresh pad to complete a second wipe pass over the surface to be cleaned. Contractor shall vacuum and wipe in a manner to avoid generation of airborne dust. Wipe top surfaces first, then wipe bottom or lowers surfaces next. Clean from highest point downward to avoid recontamination of lower surfaces. Cleaning agent shall be a non-hazardous detergent solution such as Lysol Tub & Tile Cleaner or similar agent.

3. After a minimum of two series/passess of wipes, the final and third wipe pass shall consist of a fresh dry cleaning pad to remove residual moisture and check that the rag is clean with no or minimal visible soiling. The initial completion of the cleaning tasks shall be based upon visible confirmation that no significant dirt/debris is present on a clean rag after wiping a cleaned surface.

4. Once surfaces are demonstrated as visibly clean, Engineer or Engineer's Representative will conduct a confirmation wipe sampling program to substantiate the effectiveness of the cleaning program. If the results of this sampling program indicate surface concentrations of 1.0 $\mu\text{g}/100\text{ cm}^2$ have not been attained, Contractor shall repeat the cleaning in the areas designated by the Buyer or Buyer's Representative.

5. Compressed gases, brooms, brushes, or similar procedures shall not be used for cleaning equipment, areas, or any other surfaces. Cleaning shall be accomplished by using vacuums with HEPA filters, wet-wipes, or other approved methods that minimize the potential for causing airborne particles.

6. Wipes, HEPA filters, and other items used to clean beryllium-contaminated surfaces shall be disposed as beryllium waste. The wipes shall be bagged, sealed, and labeled as beryllium waste and placed in containers provided by Buyer. HEPA vacuum equipment including hoses and canisters shall be permanently labeled as beryllium contaminated and be disposed at the end of job. Inspect and maintain HEPA equipment in good condition and change bags/filters as needed to maintain capture efficiency

and in accordance the manufacturer's recommendations. Beryllium cleaning equipment shall be dedicated to beryllium cleaning work and not be used outside of the Beryllium Control Area for routine housekeeping or other tasks.

3.6 PREPARATION AND DISPOSAL

Comply with disposal requirements and procedures outlined in 40 CFR 761. Do not accept PCB waste unless it is accompanied by a manifest signed by the Government. Before transporting the PCB waste, sign and date the manifest acknowledging acceptance of the PCB waste from the Government. Return a signed copy to the Government before leaving the job site. Ensure that the manifest accompanies the PCB waste at all times. Submit transporter certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities.

3.6.1 Certificate of Disposal

40 CFR 761. Submit to the Government within 30 days of the date that the disposal of the PCB waste identified on the manifest was completed. Certificate for the PCBs and PCB items disposed shall include:

- a. The identity of the disposal facility, by name, address, and EPA identification number.
- b. The identity of the PCB waste affected by the Certificate of Disposal including reference to the manifest number for the shipment.
- c. A statement certifying the fact of disposal of the identified PCB waste, including the date(s) of disposal, and identifying the disposal process used.
- d. A certification as defined in 40 CFR 761, Section 3.

3.6.1.1 Payment Upon Furnishing Certificate of Disposal of PCBs

Payment will not be made until the certificate of disposal has been furnished to the Contracting Officer.

3.6.2 Disposal by the Government

Coordinate delivery of PCBs on-site with local Environmental for subsequent disposal on DLA DS contracts. If the primary [_____] site is filled to capacity, contact the Public Works Center Hazardous Waste Branch Environmental Engineer at [_____] to determine an alternate storage site. The transport distance to any storage site shall not exceed the distance between the project site and the DLA DS storage site at [_____].

3.6.2.1 [Delivery] [Government Pick Up]

Contact DRMO at least 5 working days in advance to make arrangements for [delivery of the PCBs to the storage site.] [pick up of PCB waste by the Government.] Phone: [_____] or write to:

Defense Reutilization and Marketing Office

[_____]

[_____]

3.6.2.2 DD Form 1348-1

Prepare DD Form 1348-1 Turn-in Document (TID), which will accompany the PCBs to the storage site. Ensure that a responsible person from the activity that owns the PCBs signs the DD Form 1348-1.

3.6.2.3 Payment Upon Furnishing DD Form 1348-1

Payment will not be made until a completed DD Form 1348-1 has been furnished to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 MODIFICATION OF REFERENCES
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.5.1 Reinforcement
 - 1.5.1.1 Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.6.1 Design Data
 - 1.6.1.1 Concrete Mix Design
 - 1.6.2 Shop Drawings
 - 1.6.2.1 Reinforcing Steel
 - 1.6.3 Control Submittals
 - 1.6.3.1 Concrete Curing Plan
 - 1.6.3.2 Pumping Concrete
 - 1.6.3.3 Finishing Plan for Super Flat Floors
 - 1.6.4 Test Reports
- 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.7.1 Submittals for Environmental Performance
- 1.8 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.8.1 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certification
- 1.9 QUALIFICATIONS FOR WELDING WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FORMWORK MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Wood Forms
 - 2.1.1.1 Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Rough)
 - 2.1.1.2 Overlaid Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Smooth)
 - 2.1.2 Plastic Forms
 - 2.1.3 Carton Forms
 - 2.1.4 Steel Forms
- 2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES
 - 2.2.1 Form Ties
 - 2.2.2 Waterstops
 - 2.2.2.1 PVC Waterstop
 - 2.2.2.2 Rubber Waterstop
 - 2.2.2.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop
 - 2.2.2.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop
 - 2.2.3 Chamfer Materials
 - 2.2.4 Construction and movement joints
 - 2.2.5 Perimeter Insulation
 - 2.2.6 Other Embedded items
- 2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- 2.3.1 Cementitious Materials
 - 2.3.1.1 Portland Cement
- 2.3.2 Water
- 2.3.3 Aggregate
 - 2.3.3.1 Normal-Weight Aggregate
 - 2.3.3.2 Lightweight Aggregate
 - 2.3.3.3 Recycled Aggregate Materials
- 2.3.4 Admixtures
- 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
 - 2.4.1 Concrete Curing Materials
 - 2.4.2 Nonshrink Grout
 - 2.4.3 Floor Finish Materials
 - 2.4.3.1 Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers
 - 2.4.4 Expansion/Contraction Joint Filler
 - 2.4.5 Isolation Joint Filler
 - 2.4.6 Joint Sealants
 - 2.4.6.1 Horizontal Surfaces, 3 Percent Slope, Maximum
 - 2.4.6.2 Vertical Surfaces Greater Than 3 Percent Slope
 - 2.4.6.3 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type
 - 2.4.6.4 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals
 - 2.4.7 Vapor Retarder
 - 2.4.8 Dovetail Anchor Slot
- 2.5 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN
 - 2.5.1 Properties and Requirements
 - 2.5.2 Durability
 - 2.5.2.1 Alkali-Aggregate Reaction
 - 2.5.2.2 Freezing and Thawing Resistance
 - 2.5.2.3 Corrosion and Chloride Content
 - 2.5.2.4 Sulfate Resistance
 - 2.5.2.5 Concrete Temperature
 - 2.5.2.6 Concrete permeability
 - 2.5.3 Contractor's Option for Material Only
 - 2.5.4 Trial Mixtures
 - 2.5.5 Ready-Mix Concrete
- 2.6 REINFORCEMENT
 - 2.6.1 Reinforcing Bars
 - 2.6.1.1 Galvanized Reinforcing Bars
 - 2.6.1.2 Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars
 - 2.6.1.3 Dual-coated Reinforcing Bars
 - 2.6.1.4 Stainless Steel Reinforcing Bars
 - 2.6.1.5 Headed Reinforcing Bars
 - 2.6.1.6 Bar Mats
 - 2.6.1.7 Headed Shear Stud Reinforcement
 - 2.6.2 Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors
 - 2.6.3 Wire
 - 2.6.4 Welded wire reinforcement
 - 2.6.5 Reinforcing Bar Supports
 - 2.6.6 Reinforcing Fibers
 - 2.6.6.1 Synthetic Fibers
 - 2.6.7 Dowels for Load Transfer in Floors
 - 2.6.8 Welding

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.2 PREPARATION
 - 3.2.1 General
 - 3.2.2 Subgrade Under Foundations and Footings
 - 3.2.3 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground

- 3.2.4 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs
- 3.2.5 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items
- 3.3 FORMS
 - 3.3.1 Coating
 - 3.3.2 Reshoring
 - 3.3.3 Reuse
 - 3.3.4 Forms for Standard Rough Form Finish
 - 3.3.5 Forms for Standard Smooth Form Finish
 - 3.3.6 Form Ties
 - 3.3.7 Forms for Concrete Pan Joist Construction
 - 3.3.8 Tolerances for Form Construction
 - 3.3.9 Removal of Forms and Supports
 - 3.3.10 Strength of Concrete Required for Removal of Formwork
- 3.4 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION AND SPLICES
 - 3.4.1 PVC Waterstop
 - 3.4.2 Rubber Waterstop
 - 3.4.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop
 - 3.4.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop
- 3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
 - 3.5.1 General
 - 3.5.2 Vapor Retarder
 - 3.5.3 Perimeter Insulation
 - 3.5.4 Reinforcement Supports
 - 3.5.5 Epoxy Coated Reinforcing
 - 3.5.5.1 Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Placement and Coating Repair
 - 3.5.6 Splicing
 - 3.5.7 Future Bonding
 - 3.5.8 Setting Miscellaneous Material
 - 3.5.9 Fabrication
 - 3.5.10 Placing Reinforcement
 - 3.5.11 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars
 - 3.5.12 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement
 - 3.5.13 Welding
- 3.6 BATCHING, MEASURING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE
 - 3.6.1 Measuring
 - 3.6.2 Mixing
 - 3.6.3 Transporting
- 3.7 PLACING CONCRETE
 - 3.7.1 Footing Placement
 - 3.7.2 Pumping
 - 3.7.2.1 Pumping Lightweight Concrete
 - 3.7.3 Cold Weather
 - 3.7.4 Hot Weather
 - 3.7.5 Bonding
- 3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT
 - 3.8.1 Mixing Equipment
 - 3.8.2 Hardened, Cured Waste Concrete
 - 3.8.3 Reinforcing Steel
 - 3.8.4 Other Waste
- 3.9 SURFACE FINISHES EXCEPT FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES
 - 3.9.1 Defects
 - 3.9.2 Not Against Forms (Top of Walls)
 - 3.9.3 Formed Surfaces
 - 3.9.3.1 Tolerances
 - 3.9.3.2 As-Cast Rough Form
 - 3.9.3.3 Standard Smooth Finish
 - 3.9.4 [Smooth-Rubbed][Grout-Cleaned Rubbed][Cork-Floated][Exposed Aggregate] Finish
- 3.10 FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION

- 3.10.1 Finish
 - 3.10.1.1 Scratched
 - 3.10.1.2 Floated
 - 3.10.1.3 Steel Troweled
 - 3.10.1.4 Broomed
 - 3.10.1.5 Pavement
 - 3.10.1.6 Concrete Toppings Placement
 - 3.10.1.7 Chemical-Hardener Treatment
 - 3.10.1.8 Colored Wear-Resistant Finish
 - 3.10.1.9 Heavy-Duty Wear-Resistant Finish
- 3.10.2 Flat Floor Finishes
 - 3.10.2.1 Measurement of Floor Tolerances
 - 3.10.2.2 Remedies for Out of Tolerance Work
- 3.10.3 Concrete Walks
- 3.10.4 Pits and Trenches
- 3.10.5 Curbs and Gutters
- 3.11 JOINTS
 - 3.11.1 Construction Joints
 - 3.11.1.1 Maximum Allowable Construction Joint Spacing
 - 3.11.1.2 Construction Joints for Constructability Purposes
 - 3.11.2 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground
 - 3.11.3 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Ground
 - 3.11.4 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground
- 3.12 CONCRETE FLOOR TOPPING
 - 3.12.1 Standard Floor Topping
 - 3.12.1.1 Preparations Prior to Placing
 - 3.12.1.2 Placing
 - 3.12.1.3 Finishing
 - 3.12.2 Heavy-Duty Floor Topping
 - 3.12.2.1 Heavy-duty Topping Mixture
 - 3.12.2.2 Base Slab
 - 3.12.2.3 Placing
 - 3.12.2.4 Finishing
- 3.13 CURING AND PROTECTION
 - 3.13.1 Requirements for Type III, High-Early-Strength Portland Cement
 - 3.13.2 Curing Periods
 - 3.13.3 Curing Formed Surfaces
 - 3.13.4 Curing Unformed Surfaces
 - 3.13.5 Temperature of Concrete During Curing
 - 3.13.6 Protection from Mechanical Injury
 - 3.13.7 Protection After Curing
- 3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.14.1 Sampling
 - 3.14.2 Testing
 - 3.14.2.1 Slump Tests
 - 3.14.2.2 Temperature Tests
 - 3.14.2.3 Compressive Strength Tests
 - 3.14.2.4 Air Content
 - 3.14.2.5 Strength of Concrete Structure
 - 3.14.2.6 Non-Conforming Materials
 - 3.14.2.7 Testing Concrete Structure for Strength
- 3.15 REPAIR, REHABILITATION AND REMOVAL
 - 3.15.1 Crack Repair
 - 3.15.2 Repair of Weak Surfaces
 - 3.15.3 Failure of Quality Assurance Test Results

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; R 2015) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 213R	(2014; E2017) Guide for Structural Lightweight-Aggregate Concrete
ACI 301	(2020) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 302.1R	(2015) Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction
ACI 304.2R	(2017) Guide to Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods
ACI 304R	(2000; R 2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
ACI 305.1	(2014) Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 305R	(2020) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306.1	(1990; R 2002) Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 308.1	(2011) Specification for Curing Concrete

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4	(1995; R 2004) Basic Hardboard
------------	--------------------------------

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
----------------	--

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A184/A184M	(2019) Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615/A615M	(2022) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706/A706M	(2022a) Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A767/A767M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A775/A775M	(2022) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A884/A884M	(2019; Errata 1) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement
ASTM A934/A934M	(2022) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A955/A955M	(2020c) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Stainless-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A970/A970M	(2018) Standard Specification for Headed Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A996/A996M	(2016) Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1022/A1022M	(2016b) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Stainless Steel Wire and Welded Wire for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1044/A1044M	(2016a; Errata 1) Standard Specification for Steel Stud Assemblies for Shear Reinforcement of Concrete

ASTM A1055/A1055M	(2022) Standard Specification for Zinc and Epoxy Dual Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A1060/A1060M	(2016b) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2022) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2024) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2023) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39/C39M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C42/C42M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C94/C94M	(2023) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2022) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C231/C231M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C330/C330M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2019; E 2022) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C552	(2022) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

ASTM C578	(2023) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2022) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C595/C595M	(2023) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	(2023; E 2023) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C803/C803M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Penetration Resistance of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C845/C845M	(2018) Standard Specification for Expansive Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C873/C873M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Concrete Cylinders Cast in Place in Cylindrical Molds
ASTM C900	(2015) Standard Test Method for Pullout Strength of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C989/C989M	(2024) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1012/C1012M	(2018b) Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars Exposed to a Sulfate Solution
ASTM C1017/C1017M	(2013; E 2015) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C1116/C1116M	(2023) Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete
ASTM C1157/C1157M	(2023) Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1218/C1218M	(2020c) Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete
ASTM C1240	(2020) Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1293	(2008; R 2015) Standard Test Method for

Determination of Length Change of Concrete
Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction

ASTM C1567	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C1778	(2023) Standard Guide for Reducing the Risk of Deleterious Alkali-Aggregate Reaction in Concrete
ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D471	(2016a) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids
ASTM D1751	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D2628	(1991; R 2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D2835	(1989; R 2017) Standard Specification for Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements
ASTM D6690	(2021) Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E1155	(2020) Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers
ASTM E1643	(2018a) Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs

ASTM E1745 (2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI 10MSP (2018; Errata 2019) Manual of Standard Practice

CRSI RB4.1 (2016) Supports for Reinforcement Used in Concrete

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)

FSC STD 01 001 (2015) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST PS 1 (2009) DOC Voluntary Product Standard PS 1-07, Structural Plywood

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 513 (1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops

COE CRD-C 572 (1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstops

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS SS-S-200 (Rev E; Notice 1; Notice 2) Sealant, Joint, Two-Component, Jet-Blast-Resistant, Cold-Applied, for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. "Cementitious material" as used herein must include all portland cement, pozzolan, fly ash, and slag cement.
- b. "Exposed to public view" means situated so that it can be seen from eye level from a public location after completion of the building. A public location is accessible to persons not responsible for operation or maintenance of the building.
- c. "Chemical admixtures" are materials in the form of powder or fluids that are added to the concrete to give it certain characteristics not obtainable with plain concrete mixes.
- d. "Supplementary cementing materials" (SCM) include coal fly ash, slag cement, natural or calcined pozzolans, and ultra-fine coal ash when used in such proportions to replace the portland cement that result in improvement to sustainability and durability and reduced cost.
- e. "Design strength" (f'c) is the specified compressive strength of concrete at time(s) specified in this section to meet structural design criteria.

- f. "Mass Concrete" is any concrete system that approaches a maximum temperature of 158 degrees F within the first 72 hours of placement. In addition, it includes all concrete elements with a section thickness of 3 feet or more regardless of temperature.
- g. "Mixture proportioning" is the process of designing concrete mixture proportions to enable it to meet the strength, service life and constructability requirements of the project while minimizing the initial and life-cycle cost.
- h. "Mixture proportions" are the masses or volumes of individual ingredients used to make a unit measure (cubic meter or cubic yard) of concrete.
- i. "Pozzolan" is a siliceous or siliceous and aluminous material, which in itself possesses little or no cementitious value but will, in finely divided form and in the presence of moisture, chemically react with calcium hydroxide at ordinary temperatures to form compounds possessing cementitious properties.
- j. "Workability (or consistence)" is the ability of a fresh (plastic) concrete mix to fill the form/mould properly with the desired work (vibration) and without reducing the concrete's quality. Workability depends on water content, chemical admixtures, aggregate (shape and size distribution), cementitious content and age (level of hydration).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Concrete Curing Plan; G, DOR

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Special Foundations Formwork; G, DOR

Reinforcing Steel; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Joint Sealants; G, DOR

Joint Filler; G, DOR

Portland Cement; G, DOR

Vapor Retarder ; G, DOR

Concrete Curing Materials; G, DOR

Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers; G, DOR

Reinforcing Fibers; G, DOR

Waterstops; G, DOR

Pumping Concrete; G, DOR

Finishing Plan for Super Flat Floors; G, DOR

SD-05 Design Data

Concrete Mix Design; G, DOR

Formwork Calculations for Special Foundations; G, DOR

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete Mix Design; G, DOR

Tolerance Report for Super Flat Floors; G, DOR

Compressive Strength Tests; G, DOR

Slump Tests; G, DOR

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Curing Compound; G, DOR

1.4 MODIFICATION OF REFERENCES

Accomplish work in accordance with ACI publications except as modified herein. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory. Interpret reference to the "Building Official," the "Structural Engineer," and the "Architect/Engineer" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Follow ACI 301, ACI 304R and ASTM A934/A934M requirements and recommendations. Do not deliver concrete until vapor retarder, vapor barrier, forms, reinforcement, embedded items, and chamfer strips are in place and ready for concrete placement. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers with materials that have a high capacity to absorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers in occupied spaces.

1.5.1 Reinforcement

Store reinforcement of different sizes and shapes in separate piles or racks raised above the ground to avoid excessive rusting. Protect from contaminants such as grease, oil, and dirt. Ensure bar sizes can be accurately identified after bundles are broken and tags removed.

1.5.1.1 Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel

Record coating lot on each shipping notice and carefully identify and re-tag bar bundles from bending plant. Provide systems for handling coated bars which have padded contact areas such as, nylon slings, all

free of dirt and grit. Lift bundled coated bars with strong back, multiple supports, or platform bridge to prevent sagging and abrasion. Pad bundling bands where in contact with bars. Do not drop or drag bars or bundles. Store coated bars both in shop and in field, aboveground, on wooden or padded cribbing. Space the dunnage close enough to prevent excessive sags. Stack large quantities of straight bars with adequate protective blocking between layers. Schedule deliveries of epoxy coated bars to the job site to avoid the need for long term storage. Protect from direct sunlight and weather. Cover bars to be stored longer than 12 hours at the job site with opaque polyethylene sheeting or other suitable equivalent protective material.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Design Data

1.6.1.1 Concrete Mix Design

Sixty days minimum prior to concrete placement, submit a mix design for each strength and type of concrete. Submit a complete list of materials including type; brand; source and amount of cement, supplementary cementitious materials, fibers, and admixtures; and applicable reference specifications. Submit mill test and all other test for cement, supplementary cementitious materials, aggregates, and admixtures. Provide documentation of maximum nominal aggregate size, gradation analysis, percentage retained and passing sieve, and a graph of percentage retained verses sieve size. Provide mix proportion data using at least three different water-cementitious material ratios for each type of mixture, which produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each type of concrete required. If source material changes, resubmit mix proportion data using revised source material. Provide only materials that have been proven by trial mix studies to meet the requirements of this specification, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Indicate clearly in the submittal where each mix design is used when more than one mix design is submitted. Resubmit data on concrete components if the qualities or source of components changes. For previously approved concrete mix designs used within the past twelve months, the previous mix design may be re-submitted without further trial batch testing if accompanied by material test data conducted within the last six months. Obtain mix design approval from the contracting officer prior to concrete placement.

1.6.2 Shop Drawings

1.6.2.1 Reinforcing Steel

Indicate bending diagrams, assembly diagrams, splicing and laps of bars, shapes, dimensions, and details of bar reinforcing, accessories, and concrete cover. Do not scale dimensions from structural drawings to determine lengths of reinforcing bars. Reproductions of contract drawings are unacceptable.

1.6.3 Control Submittals

1.6.3.1 Concrete Curing Plan

Submit proposed materials, methods and duration for curing concrete elements in accordance with ACI 308.1.

1.6.3.2 Pumping Concrete

Submit proposed materials and methods for pumping concrete, when used. Submittal must include mix designs, pumping equipment including type of pump and size and material for pipe, and maximum length and height concrete is to be pumped.

1.6.3.3 Finishing Plan for Super Flat Floors

Submit proposed material and procedures to be used in obtaining the finish for the super flat floors. Include qualification of person to be used for obtaining floor tolerance measurement, description of measuring equipment to be used, and a sketch showing lines and locations the measuring equipment will follow.

1.6.4 Test Reports

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide space ventilation according to material manufacturer recommendations, at a minimum, during and following installation of concrete curing compound and sealer. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period or for 72 hours after installation:

- a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.
- b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 84 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.
- c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

1.7.1 Submittals for Environmental Performance

- a. Provide data indication the percentage of post-industrial pozzolan (fly ash, slag cement) cement substitution as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.
- b. Provide data indicating the percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content aggregate.
- c. Provide product data indicating the percentage of post-consumer recycled steel content in each type of steel reinforcement as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.
- d. Provide product data stating the location where all products were manufactured
- e. For projects using FSC certified formwork, provide chain-of-custody documentation for all certified wood products.
- f. For projects using reusable formwork, provide data showing how formwork is reused.
- g. Provide SDS product information data showing that form release agents meet any environmental performance goals such as using vegetable and soy based products.

- h. Provide SDS product information data showing that concrete adhesives meet any environmental performance goals including low emitting, low volatile organic compound products.

1.8 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certification

Use FSC-certified wood where specified. Retain letter of certification signed by lumber supplier. Indicate compliance with FSC STD 01 001 and identify certifying organization. Retain FSC certification numbers; identify each certified product on a line-item basis. Retain copies of invoices bearing the FSC certification numbers.

1.9 QUALIFICATIONS FOR WELDING WORK

Welding procedures must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

Verify that welder qualifications are in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M for welding of reinforcement or under an equivalent qualification test approved in advance. Welders are permitted to do only the type of welding for which each is specifically qualified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK MATERIALS

- a. Form-facing material in contact with concrete must be lumber, plywood, tempered concrete-form-grade hardboard, metal, plastic, or treated paper that creates specified appearance and texture of concrete surface. Submit product information on proposed form-facing materials if different from that specified herein.
- b. Design formwork, shores, reshores, and backshores to support loads transmitted to them and to comply with applicable building code requirements.
- c. Design formwork and shoring for load redistribution resulting from stressing of post-tensioned reinforcement. Ensure that formwork allows movement resulting from application of prestressing force.
- d. Design formwork to withstand pressure resulting from placement and vibration of concrete and to maintain specified tolerances.
- e. Design formwork to accommodate waterstop materials in joints at locations indicated in Contract Documents.
- f. Provide temporary openings in formwork if needed to facilitate cleaning and inspection.
- g. Design formwork joints to inhibit leakage of mortar.
- h. Limit deflection of facing materials for concrete surfaces exposed to view to 1/2401/400____ of center-to-center spacing of facing supports.
- i. Do not use earth cuts as forms for vertical or sloping surfaces.
- j. Submit shop drawings for special foundations formwork, shoring,

reshoring, and backshoring. Shop drawings must be signed and sealed by a licensed design engineer.

- k. Submit formwork calculations for special foundations for formwork, shoring, reshoring, and backshoring. Design calculations must be signed and sealed by a licensed design engineer.

2.1.1.1 Wood Forms

Use lumber as specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY and as follows. Provide lumber that is square edged or tongue-and-groove boards, free of raised grain, knotholes, or other surface defects. Provide plywood that complies with NIST PS 1, B-B concrete form panels or better or AHA A135.4, hardboard for smooth form lining. Submit data verifying that composite wood products contain no urea formaldehyde resins. Virgin wood used must be FSC-certified.

2.1.1.1.1 Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Rough)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, concrete form, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.1.2 Overlaid Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Smooth)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, high density form overlay, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.2 Plastic Forms

Plastic lumber as specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY. Provide plastic forms that contain a minimum of 50 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 50 percent post-industrial recycled content.

2.1.3 Carton Forms

Moisture resistant treated paper faces, biodegradable, structurally sufficient to support weight of wet concrete until initial set. Provide carton forms that contain a minimum of 10 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content.

2.1.4 Steel Forms

Provide steel form surfaces that do not contain irregularities, dents, or sags.

2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

- a. Use commercially manufactured formwork accessories, including ties and hangers.
- b. Form ties and accessories must not reduce the effective cover of the reinforcement.

2.2.1 Form Ties

- a. Use form ties with ends or end fasteners that can be removed without damage to concrete.
- b. Where indicated in Contract Documents, use form ties with integral

water barrier plates or other acceptable positive water barriers in walls.

- c. The breakback distance for ferrous ties must be at least 3/4 in. for Surface Finish-2.0 or Surface Finish-3.0, as defined in ACI 301.
- d. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on form ties.

2.2.2 Waterstops

Submit manufacturer's data sheet on waterstop materials and splices.

2.2.2.1 PVC Waterstop

Polyvinylchloride waterstops must conform to COE CRD-C 572.

2.2.2.2 Rubber Waterstop

Rubber waterstops must conform to COE CRD-C 513.

2.2.2.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop

Thermoplastic elastomeric rubber waterstops must conform to ASTM D471.

2.2.2.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop

Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water must conform to the following requirements when tested in accordance to ASTM D412: Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness must be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in distilled water at 70 degrees F must be 3 to 1 minimum.

2.2.3 Chamfer Materials

Use lumber materials with dimensions of 3/4 x 3/4 in.

2.2.4 Construction and movement joints

- a. Submit details and locations of construction joints in accordance with the requirements herein.
- b. Locate construction joints within middle one-third of spans of slabs, beams, and girders. If a beam intersects a girder within the middle one-third of girder span, the distance between the construction joint in the girder and the edge of the beam must be at least twice the width of the larger member.
- c. For members with post-tensioning tendons, locate construction joints where tendons pass through centroid of concrete section.
- d. Locate construction joints in walls and columns at underside of slabs, beams, or girders and at tops of footings or slabs.
- e. Make construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
- f. Provide movement joints where indicated in Contract Documents or in accepted alternate locations.

- g. Submit location and detail of movement joints if different from those indicated in Contract Documents.
- h. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on expansion joint materials.
- i. Provide keyways where indicated in Contract Documents. Longitudinal keyways indicated in Contract Documents must be at least 1-1/2 in. deep, measured perpendicular to the plane of the joint.

2.2.5 Perimeter Insulation

Perimeter insulation must be polystyrene conforming to ASTM C578, Type II; polyurethane conforming to ASTM C591, Type II; or cellular glass conforming to ASTM C552, Type I or IV. Comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

2.2.6 Other Embedded items

Use sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items of material and design indicated in Contract Documents.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

2.3.1 Cementitious Materials

2.3.1.1 Portland Cement

- a. Unless otherwise specified, provide cement that conforms to ASTM C150/C150M Type I.
- b. Use one brand and type of cement for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.
- c. Submit information along with evidence demonstrating compliance with referenced standards. Submittals must include types of cementitious materials, manufacturing locations, shipping locations, and certificates showing compliance.
- d. Cementitious materials must be stored and kept dry and free from contaminants.

2.3.2 Water

- a. Water or ice must comply with the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M.
- b. Minimize the amount of water in the mix. Improve workability by adjusting the grading of the aggregate and using admixture rather than by adding water.
- c. Water must be potable ; free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic materials, or other substances deleterious to concrete.
- d. Protect mixing water and ice from contamination during storage and delivery.

2.3.3 Aggregate

2.3.3.1 Normal-Weight Aggregate

- a. Aggregates must conform to ASTM C33/C33M unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents or approved by the contracting officer.
- b. Aggregates used in concrete must be obtained from the same sources and have the same size range as aggregates used in concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.
- c. Store and handle aggregate in a manner that will avoid segregation and prevents contamination by other materials or other sizes of aggregates. Store aggregates in locations that will permit them to drain freely. Do not use aggregates that contain frozen lumps.
- d. Submit types, pit or quarry locations, producers' names, aggregate supplier statement of compliance with ASTM C33/C33M, and ASTM C1293 expansion data not more than 18 months old.

2.3.3.2 Lightweight Aggregate

Lightweight aggregate in accordance with ASTM C330/C330M.

2.3.3.3 Recycled Aggregate Materials

Use a minimum of 25 percent recycled aggregate, depending on local availability and conforming to requirements of the mix design. Recycled aggregate to include: Recovered concrete that meets the aggregate requirements specified. Submit recycled material request with the aggregate certification submittals and do not use until approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.4 Admixtures

- a. Chemical admixtures must conform to ASTM C494/C494M.
- b. Air-entraining admixtures must conform to ASTM C260/C260M.
- c. Chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete must conform to ASTM C1017/C1017M.
- d. Do not use calcium chloride admixtures.
- e. Admixtures used in concrete must be the same as those used in the concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.
- f. Protect stored admixtures against contamination, evaporation, or damage.
- g. To ensure uniform distribution of constituents, provide agitating equipment for admixtures used in the form of suspensions or unstable solutions. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing and from temperature changes that would adversely affect their characteristics.
- h. Submit types, brand names, producers' names, manufacturer's technical data sheets, and certificates showing compliance with standards required herein.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Concrete Curing Materials

Provide concrete curing material in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 and ACI 308.1 Section 2. Submit product data for concrete curing compounds. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of curing compound.

2.4.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout in accordance with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.4.3 Floor Finish Materials

2.4.3.1 Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers

- a. Hardener must be a colorless aqueous solution containing a blend of inorganic silicate or silicate material and proprietary components combined with a wetting agent; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of liquid chemical floor hardener.
- b. Use concrete penetrating sealers with a low (maximum 100 grams/liter, less water and less exempt compounds) VOC content. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of sealers.

2.4.4 Expansion/Contraction Joint Filler

ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752 Type I. Material must be 1/2 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.5 Isolation Joint Filler

Minimum thickness shall be 3/4" for full height of joint. Use PVC foam with average density of 7 pounds per cubic foot. The following products are acceptable: P7 PVC low-density foam by Mason Industries or Foam Seal low-density foam v2.4 by Novagard.

2.4.6 Joint Sealants

Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content.

2.4.6.1 Horizontal Surfaces, 3 Percent Slope, Maximum

ASTM D6690 or ASTM C920, Type M, Class 25, Use T.

2.4.6.2 Vertical Surfaces Greater Than 3 Percent Slope

ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T. FS SS-S-200, no sag.

2.4.6.3 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D2628.

2.4.6.4 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

ASTM D2835.

2.4.7 Vapor Retarder

ASTM E1745 Class A polyethylene sheeting, minimum 10 mil or 15 mil thickness or other equivalent material with a maximum permeance rating of 0.04 perms per ASTM E96/E96M.

Consider plastic vapor retarders and adhesives with a high recycled content, low toxicity low VOC (Volatile Organic Compounds) levels.

2.4.8 Dovetail Anchor Slot

Preformed metal slot approximately 1 inch by 1 inch of not less than 22 gage galvanized steel cast in concrete. Coordinate actual size and throat opening with dovetail anchors and provide with removable filler material.

2.5 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

2.5.1 Properties and Requirements Properties and Requirements

- a. Use materials and material combinations listed in this section and the contract documents.
- b. Cementitious material content must be adequate for concrete to satisfy the specified requirements for strength, w/cm, durability, and finishability described in this section and the contract documents.

The minimum cementitious material content for concrete used in floors must meet the following requirements:

Nominal maximum size of aggregate, in.	Minimum cementitious material content, pounds per cubic yard
1-1/2	470
1	520
3/4	540
3/8	610

- c. Selected target slump must meet the requirements this section, the contract documents, and must not exceed 9 in. Concrete must not show visible signs of segregation.
- d. The target slump must be enforced for the duration of the project. Determine the slump by ASTM C143/C143M. Slump tolerances must meet the requirements of ACI 117.
- e. The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate for a mixture must not exceed three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcement, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.
- f. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3. The total air content must be in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph titled DURABILITY.
- g. Measure air content at the point of delivery in accordance with

ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M.

- h. Concrete for slabs to receive a hard-troweled finish must not contain an air-entraining admixture or have a total air content greater than 3 percent.
- i. Concrete properties and requirements for each portion of the structure are specified in the table below. Refer to the paragraph titled DURABILITY for more details on exposure categories and their requirements.

	Minimum $f'c$ psi	Exposure Categories^	Miscellaneous Requirements
Footings	4000 at 28 days	S0; C0; W0 ; F0	Slump Limit: 4 inches or 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 3 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
Columns and walls	4000 at 28 days	S0; C0; W0; F0	Nominal maximum aggregate size must be 3/4 in.
Beams and elevated slabs	4000 at 28 days	S0; C0; W0 ; F0	Nominal maximum aggregate size must be 3/4 inch.

	Minimum $f'c$ psi	Exposure Categories	Miscellaneous Requirements
Slabs-on-ground	4000 at 28 days	S0; C0; W0 ; F0	Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Polyolefin macro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C1116, Type III, 1 to 2-1/4 inches. Dosage of fibers shall be per Manufacturer's recommendations.
Lightweight concrete suspended slab	4000 at 28 days	S0; C0; W0; F0	Max. density of 115 pounds per cubic yard.
Concrete Toppings	5000 at 28 days	S0; C0; W0; F0	

2.5.2 Durability

2.5.2.1 Alkali-Aggregate Reaction

Do not use any aggregate susceptible to alkali-carbonate reaction (ACR). Use one of the three options below for qualifying concrete mixtures to reduce the potential of alkali-silica reaction (ASR):

- a. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result determined in accordance with ASTM C1293 must not exceed 0.04 percent at one year.

- b. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result of the aggregate and cementitious materials combination determined in accordance with ASTM C1567 must not exceed 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days.
- c. Alkali content in concrete (LBA) must not exceed 4 pounds per cubic yard _____ for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 pounds per cubic yard _____ for highly reactive aggregate. Reactivity must be determined by testing in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778. Alkali content is calculated as follows:

$$\text{LBA} = (\text{cement content, pounds per cubic yard}) \times (\text{equivalent alkali content of portland cement in percent} / 100 \text{ percent})$$

2.5.2.2 Freezing and Thawing Resistance

- a. Provide concrete meeting the following requirements based on exposure class assigned to members for freezing-and-thawing exposure in Contract Documents:

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm^*	Minimum $f'c$, psi	Air content	Additional Requirements
F0	N/A	2500		N/A
F1	0.55	3500	Depends on aggregate size	N/A
F2	0.45	4500	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass
F3	0.40	5000	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass
F3 plain concrete	0.45	4500	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

- b. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3. The total air content must meet the requirements of the following table:

Nominal maximum aggregate size, in.	Total air content, percent**	
	Exposure Class F2 and F3	Exposure Class F1
3/8	7.5	6.0
1/2	7.0	5.5
3/4	6.0	5.0
1	6.0	4.5
1-1/2	5.5	4.5
2	5.0	4.0
3	5.5	3.5

*Tolerance on air content as delivered must be plus/minus 1.5 percent.
 ^For f'c greater than 5000 psi, reducing air content by 1.0 percentage point is acceptable.

- c. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.
- d. For sections of the structure that are assigned Exposure Class F3, submit certification on cement composition verifying that concrete mixture meets the requirements of the following table:

Cementitious material	Maximum percent of total cementitious material by mass*
Fly ash or other pozzolans conforming to ASTM C618	25
Slag cement conforming to ASTM C989/C989M	50
Silica fume conforming to ASTM C1240	10
Total of fly ash or other pozzolans, slag cement, and silica fume	50^
Total of fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume	35^

*Total cementitious material also includes ASTM C150/C150M, ASTM C595/C595M, ASTM C845/C845M, and ASTM C1157/C1157M cement. The maximum percentages above must include:

- i. Fly ash or other pozzolans present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IP blended cement.
- ii. Slag cement present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IS blended cement.

iii. Silica fume conforming to ASTM C1240 present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IP blended cement.

^Fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume must constitute no more than 25 percent and 10 percent, respectively, of the total mass of the cementitious materials.

2.5.2.3 Corrosion and Chloride Content

- a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members requiring protection against reinforcement corrosion in Contract Documents.
- b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.
- c. Water-soluble chloride ion content contributed from constituents including water, aggregates, cementitious materials, and admixtures must be determined for the concrete mixture by ASTM C1218/C1218M at age between 28 and 42 days.
- d. The maximum water-soluble chloride ion (Cl-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement is as follows:

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm*	Minimum f'c, psi	Maximum water-soluble chloride ion (Cl-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement
Reinforced concrete			
C0	N/A	2500	1.00
C1	N/A	2500	0.30
C2	0.4	5000	0.15
Prestressed concrete			
C0	N/A	2500	0.06
C1	N/A	2500	0.06
C2	0.4	5000	0.06

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

2.5.2.4 Sulfate Resistance

- a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members for sulfate exposure.

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm	Minimum f'c, psi	Required cementitious materials-types			Calcium chloride admixture
			ASTM C150/C150M	ASTM C595/C595M	ASTM C1157/C1157M	
S0	N/A	2500	N/A	N/A	N/A	No restrictions

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm	Minimum f'c, psi	Required cementitious materials-types			Calcium chloride admixture
			ASTM C150/C150M	ASTM C595/C595M	ASTM C1157/C1157M	
S1	0.50	4000	II [^]	IP(MS); IS(<70)(MS); IT(MS)	MS	No restrictions
S2	0.45	4500	IV [^]	IP(HS); IS(<70)(HS); IT(HS)	HS	Not permitted
S3	0.45	4500	V + pozzolan or slag cement**	IP(HS)+ pozzolan or slag cement [^] ; IS (<70)(HS) + pozzolan or slag cement [^] ; IT (HS) + pozzolan or slag cement**	HS + pozzolan or slag cement**	Not permitted

* For seawater exposure, other types of portland cements with tricalcium aluminate (C3A) contents up to 10 percent are acceptable if the w/cm does not exceed 0.40.

** The amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag cement to be used shall be at least the amount determined by test or service record to improve sulfate resistance when used in concrete containing Type V cement. Alternatively, the amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag used shall not be less than the amount tested in accordance with ASTM C1012/C1012M and meeting the requirements maximum expansion requirements listed herein.

[^] Other available types of cement, such as Type III or Type I, are acceptable in exposure classes S1 or S2 if the C3A contents are less than 8 or 5 percent, respectively.

- b. The maximum w/cm limits for sulfate exposure do not apply to lightweight concrete.
- c. Alternative combinations of cementitious materials of those listed in this paragraph are acceptable if they meet the maximum expansion requirements listed in the following table:

Exposure class	Maximum expansion when tested using ASTM C1012/C1012M		
	At 6 months	At 6 months	At 18 months
S1	0.10 percent	N/A	N/A
S2	0.05 percent	0.10 percent [^]	N/A

Exposure class	Maximum expansion when tested using ASTM C1012/C1012M		
	At 6 months	At 6 months	At 18 months
S3	N/A	N/A	0.10 percent

^The 12-month expansion limit applies only when the measured expansion exceeds the 6-month maximum expansion limit.

2.5.2.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of concrete as delivered must not exceed 95°F ____.

2.5.2.6 Concrete permeability

- a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on exposure class assigned to members requiring low permeability in the Contract Documents.

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm*	Minimum f'c, psi	Additional minimum requirements
W0	N/A	2500	None
W1	0.5	4000	None

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

- b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

2.5.3 Contractor's Option for Material Only

2.5.4 Trial Mixtures

Trial mixtures must be in accordance to ACI 301.

2.5.5 Ready-Mix Concrete

Provide concrete that meets the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.

Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer must provide duplicate delivery tickets with each load of concrete delivered. Provide delivery tickets with the following information in addition to that required by ASTM C94/C94M:

- a. Type and brand cement
- b. Cement and supplementary cementitious materials content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete
- c. Maximum size of aggregate
- d. Amount and brand name of admixtures

- e. Total water content expressed by water cementitious material ratio

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

- a. Bend reinforcement cold. Fabricate reinforcement in accordance with fabricating tolerances of ACI 117.
- b. When handling and storing coated reinforcement, use equipment and methods that do not damage the coating. If stored outdoors for more than 2 months, cover coated reinforcement with opaque protective material.

2.6.1 Reinforcing Bars

- a. Reinforcing bars must be deformed, except spirals, load-transfer dowels, and welded wire reinforcement, which may be plain.
- b. ASTM A615/A615M with the bars marked A, Grade 60; or ASTM A996/A996M with the bars marked R, Grade 60, or marked A, Grade 60. Cold drawn wire used for spiral reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M. Provide reinforcing bars that contain a minimum of 100percent recycled content. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for cumulative total recycled content requirements.

2.6.1.1 Galvanized Reinforcing Bars

- a. Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) reinforcing bars that conform to ASTM A767/A767M, Class 2 with galvanizing after fabrication as required by the contract Documents.
- b. Coating damage incurred during shipment, handling, and placing of zinc-coated (galvanized) reinforcing bars must be repaired in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M. Damaged areas must not exceed 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each bar or bar must not be used. The 2 percent limit on maximum allowed damaged coating area must include previously repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A767/A767M.

2.6.1.2 Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars

- a. Provide epoxy-coated reinforcing bars that conform to ASTM A775/A775M, Grade 60.
- b. Coatings must be applied in plants that are certified in accordance with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) Epoxy Coating Plant Certification Program or an equivalent program acceptable to the contracting officer.
- c. Coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of epoxy-coated reinforcing bars must be repaired. Repair damaged coating areas with patching material conforming to ASTM A775/A775M or ASTM A934/A934M as applicable and in accordance with material manufacturer's written recommendations. Damaged coating area must not exceed 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each bar or bar must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area must include repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A775/A775M or ASTM A934/A934M as applicable. Fading of coating color shall not be cause for rejection of epoxy-coated

reinforcing bars.

2.6.1.3 Dual-coated Reinforcing Bars

- a. Zinc and epoxy dual-coated reinforcing bars must conform to ASTM A1055/A1055M
- b. Coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of zinc and epoxy dual-coated reinforcing bars must be repaired. Repair damaged coating areas with patching material conforming to ASTM A1055/A1055M and in accordance with material manufacturer's written recommendations. Damaged coating area must not exceed 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each bar or bar must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area must include repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A1055/A1055M. Fading of coating color shall not be cause for rejection of zinc and epoxy dual-coated reinforcing bars.

2.6.1.4 Stainless Steel Reinforcing Bars

Stainless steel bars must meet the requirements of ASTM A955/A955M.

2.6.1.5 Headed Reinforcing Bars

Headed reinforcing bars must conform to ASTM A970/A970M including Annex A1, and other specified requirements.

2.6.1.6 Bar Mats

- a. Bar mats must conform to ASTM A184/A184M.
- b. If coated bar mats are required, repair damaged coating as required in the paragraph titled GALVANIZED REINFORCING BARS EPOXY-COATED REINFORCING BARS and DUAL-COATED REINFORCING BARS.

2.6.1.7 Headed Shear Stud Reinforcement

Headed studs and headed stud assemblies must conform to ASTM A1044/A1044M.

2.6.2 Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

- a. Provide 125 percent minimum yield strength of the reinforcement bar.
- b. Mechanical splices for galvanized reinforcing bars must be galvanized or coated with dielectric material.
- c. Mechanical splices used with epoxy-coated or dual-coated reinforcing bars must be coated with dielectric material.
- d. Submit data on mechanical splices demonstrating compliance with this paragraph.

2.6.3 Wire

- a. Provide wire reinforcement that contains a minimum of [_____] percent recycled content. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for cumulative total recycled content requirements. Wire reinforcement may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content. Provide flat sheets of welded wire reinforcement for slabs and

toppings.

- b. Plain or deformed steel wire must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M.
- c. Stainless steel wire must conform to ASTM A1022/A1022M.
- d. Epoxy-coated wire must conform to ASTM A884/A884M. Coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of epoxy-coated wires must be repaired. Repair damaged coating areas with patching material in accordance with material manufacturer's written recommendations. If damaged area exceeds 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each wire, wire must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area must include repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A884/A884M. Fading of coating color shall not be cause for rejection of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement.

2.6.4 Welded wire reinforcement

- a. Use welded wire reinforcement specified in Contract Documents and conforming to one or more of the specifications given herein.
- b. Plain welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M, with welded intersections spaced no greater than 12 in. apart in direction of principal reinforcement.
- c. Deformed welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M, with welded intersections spaced no greater than 16 in. apart in direction of principal reinforcement.
- d. Epoxy-coated welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A884/A884M. Coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of epoxy-coated welded wire reinforcement must be repaired in accordance with ASTM A884/A884M. Repair damaged coating areas with patching material in accordance with material manufacturer's written recommendations. If damaged area exceeds 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each wire or welded wire reinforcement, the sheet containing the damaged area must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area must include repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A884/A884M. Fading of coating color shall not be cause for rejection of epoxy-coated welded wire reinforcement.
- e. Stainless steel welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1022/A1022M.
- f. Zinc-coated (galvanized) welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1060/A1060M. Coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of zinc-coated (galvanized) welded wire reinforcement must be repaired in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M. If damaged area exceeds 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each wire or welded wire reinforcement, the sheet containing the damaged area must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area shall include repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A1060/A1060M.

2.6.5 Reinforcing Bar Supports

- a. Provide reinforcement support types within structure as required by

Contract Documents. Reinforcement supports must conform to CRSI RB4.1. Submit description of reinforcement supports and materials for fastening coated reinforcement if not in conformance with CRSI RB4.1.

- b. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar support. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer coated wire bar supports.
- c. Legs of supports in contact with formwork must be hot-dip galvanized, or plastic coated after fabrication, or stainless-steel bar supports.
- d. Minimum 5 percent post-consumer recycled content, or minimum 20 percent post-industrial recycled content.

2.6.6 Reinforcing Fibers

2.6.6.1 Synthetic Fibers

In addition to the requirements specified above, provide fiber reinforced concrete in accordance with ASTM C1116/C1116M Type III, synthetic fiber reinforced concrete, and as follows. Synthetic reinforcing fibers must be 100 percent virgin monofilament polypropylene fibers, with a minimum of 5 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for cumulative total recycled content requirements. Fibers may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content.

Provide fibers that have a specific gravity of 0.9, a minimum tensile strength of 70 ksi, graded per manufacturer, and specifically manufactured to an optimum gradation for use as concrete secondary reinforcement. Add fibers at the batch plant.

2.6.7 Dowels for Load Transfer in Floors

Provide greased dowels for load transfer in floors of the type, design, weight, and dimensions indicated. Provide dowel bars that are plain-billet steel conforming to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40. Provide dowel pipe that is steel conforming to ASTM A53/A53M.

Plate dowels must conform to ASTM A36/A36M, and must be of size and spacing indicated. Plate dowel system must minimize shrinkage restraint by using a tapered shape or formed void or by having compressible material on the vertical faces with a thin bond breaker on the top and bottom dowel surfaces.

2.6.8 Welding

- a. Provide weldable reinforcing bars that conform to ASTM A706/A706M and ASTM A615/A615M and Supplement S1, Grade 60, except that the maximum carbon content must be 0.55 percent.
- b. Comply with AWS D1.4/D1.4M unless otherwise specified. Do not tack weld reinforcing bars.
- c. Welded assemblies of steel reinforcement produced under factory conditions, such as welded wire reinforcement, bar mats, and deformed bar anchors, are allowed.

- d. After completing welds on zinc-coated (galvanized), epoxy-coated, or zinc and epoxy dual-coated reinforcement, coat welds and repair coating damage as previously specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- a. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed; verify that substrates are level.
- b. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Contracting Officer of unsatisfactory preparation before processing.
- c. Check field dimensions before beginning installation. If dimensions vary too much from design dimensions for proper installation, notify Contracting Officer and wait for instructions before beginning installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

Determine quantity of concrete needed and minimize the production of excess concrete. Designate locations or uses for potential excess concrete before the concrete is poured.

3.2.1 General

- a. Surfaces against which concrete is to be placed must be free of debris, loose material, standing water, snow, ice, and other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.
- b. Remove standing water without washing over freshly deposited concrete. Divert flow of water through side drains provided for such purpose.

3.2.2 Subgrade Under Foundations and Footings

- a. When subgrade material is semi-porous and dry, sprinkle subgrade surface with water as required to eliminate suction at the time concrete is deposited, or seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.
- b. When subgrade material is porous, seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.

3.2.3 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground

- a. Before construction of slabs on ground, have underground work on pipes and conduits completed and approved.
- b. Previously constructed subgrade or fill must be cleaned of foreign materials
- c. Finish surface of capillary water barrier under interior slabs on ground must not show deviation in excess of 1/4 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge parallel with and at right angles to building lines.

- d. Finished surface of subgrade or fill under exterior slabs on ground must not be more than 0.02-foot above or 0.10-foot below elevation indicated.
- e. Provide 10 mil vapor retarders under all slabs, except provide 15 mil vapor retarder under slabs in special laboratory, environmental, and clean rooms, extending a minimum of 6 feet past the perimeter of the room or groups of rooms.

3.2.4 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs

- a. Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain indicated elevations and contours in finished slab surface and must be strong enough to support vibrating bridge screeds or roller pipe screeds if nature of specified slab finish requires use of such equipment.
- b. Align concrete surface to elevation of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or approved compacting-type screeds.

3.2.5 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items

- a. Secure reinforcement, joint materials, and other embedded materials in position, inspected, and approved before start of concrete placing.
- b. When concrete is placed, reinforcement must be free of materials deleterious to bond. Reinforcement with rust, mill scale, or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided minimum nominal dimensions, nominal weight, and minimum average height of deformations of a hand-wire-brushed test specimen are not less than applicable ASTM specification requirements.

3.3 FORMS

- a. Provide forms, shoring, and scaffolding for concrete placement. Set forms mortar-tight and true to line and grade.
- b. Chamfer above grade exposed joints, edges, and external corners of concrete 0.75 inch. Place chamfer strips in corners of formwork to produce beveled edges on permanently exposed surfaces. Do not bevel reentrant corners or edges of formed joints of concrete.
- c. Provide formwork with clean-out openings to permit inspection and removal of debris.
- d. Inspect formwork and remove foreign material before concrete is placed.
- e. At construction joints, lap form-facing materials over the concrete of previous placement. Ensure formwork is placed against hardened concrete so offsets at construction joints conform to specified tolerances.
- f. Provide positive means of adjustment (such as wedges or jacks) of shores and struts. Do not make adjustments in formwork after concrete has reached initial setting. Brace formwork to resist lateral deflection and lateral instability.
- g. Fasten form wedges in place after final adjustment of forms and before concrete placement.

- h. Provide anchoring and bracing to control upward and lateral movement of formwork system.
- i. Construct formwork for openings to facilitate removal and to produce opening dimensions as specified and within tolerances.
- j. Provide runways for moving equipment. Support runways directly on formwork or structural members. Do not support runways on reinforcement. Loading applied by runways must not exceed capacity of formwork or structural members.
- k. Position and support expansion joint materials, waterstops, and other embedded items to prevent displacement. Fill voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots temporarily with removable material to prevent concrete entry into voids.
- l. Clean surfaces of formwork and embedded materials of mortar, grout, and foreign materials before concrete placement.

3.3.1 Coating

- a. Cover formwork surfaces with an acceptable material that inhibits bond with concrete.
- b. If formwork release agent is used, apply to formwork surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations before placing reinforcement. Remove excess release agent on formwork prior to concrete placement.
- c. Do not allow formwork release agent to contact reinforcement or hardened concrete against which fresh concrete is to be placed.

3.3.2 Reshoring

- a. Do not allow structural members to be loaded with combined dead and construction loads in excess of loads indicated in the accepted procedure.
- b. Install and remove reshores or backshores in accordance with accepted procedure.
- c. For floors supporting shores under newly placed concrete, either leave original supporting shores in place, or install reshores or backshores. Shoring system and supporting slabs must resist anticipated loads. Locate reshores and backshores directly under a shore position or as indicated on formwork shop drawings.
- d. In multistory buildings, place reshoring or backshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute weight of newly placed concrete, forms, and construction live loads.

3.3.3 Reuse

- a. Reuse forms providing the structural integrity of concrete and the aesthetics of exposed concrete are not compromised.
- b. Wood forms must not be clogged with paste and must be capable of absorbing high water-cementitious material ratio paste.

- c. Remove leaked mortar from formwork joints before reuse.

3.3.4 Forms for Standard Rough Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-1.0, for formed surfaces that are to be concealed by other construction.

3.3.5 Forms for Standard Smooth Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-3.0, for formed surfaces that are exposed to view.

3.3.6 Form Ties

- a. For post-tensioned structures, do not remove formwork supports until stressing records have been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- b. After ends or end fasteners of form ties have been removed, repair tie holes in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 requirements.

3.3.7 Forms for Concrete Pan Joist Construction

Pan-form units for one-way or two-way concrete joist and slab construction must be factory-fabricated units of the approximate section indicated. Units must consist of steel or molded fiberglass concrete form pans. Closure units must be furnished as required.

3.3.8 Tolerances for Form Construction

- a. Construct formwork so concrete surfaces conform to tolerances in ACI 117.
- b. Position and secure sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items such that embedded items are positioned within ACI 117 tolerances.
- c. To maintain specified elevation and thickness within tolerances, install formwork to compensate for deflection and anticipated settlement in formwork during concrete placement. Set formwork and intermediate screed strips for slabs to produce designated elevation, camber, and contour of finished surface before formwork removal. If specified finish requires use of vibrating screeds or roller pipe screeds, ensure that edge forms and screed strips are strong enough to support such equipment.

3.3.9 Removal of Forms and Supports

- a. If vertical formed surfaces require finishing, remove forms as soon as removal operations will not damage concrete.
- b. Remove top forms on sloping surfaces of concrete as soon as removal will not allow concrete to sag. Perform repairs and finishing operations required. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.
- c. Do not damage concrete during removal of vertical formwork for columns, walls, and sides of beams. Perform needed repair and

finishing operations required on vertical surfaces. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.

- d. Leave formwork and shoring in place to support construction loads and weight of concrete in beams, slabs, and other structural members until in-place required strength of concrete is reached.
- e. Form-facing material and horizontal facing support members may be removed before in-place concrete reaches specified compressive strength if shores and other supports are designed to allow facing removal without deflection of supported slab or member.

3.3.10 Strength of Concrete Required for Removal of Formwork

If removal of formwork, reshoring, or backshoring is based on concrete reaching a specified in-place strength, mold and field-cure cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M. Test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. Alternatively, use one or more of the methods listed herein to evaluate in-place concrete strength for formwork removal.

- a. Tests of cast-in-place cylinders in accordance with ASTM C873/C873M. This option is limited to slabs with concrete depths from 5 to 12 in.
- b. Penetration resistance in accordance with ASTM C803/C803M.
- c. Pullout strength in accordance with ASTM C900.

3.4 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION AND SPLICES

- a. Provide waterstops in construction joints as indicated.
- b. Install formwork to accommodate waterstop materials. Locate waterstops in joints where indicated in Contract Documents. Minimize number of splices in waterstop. Splice waterstops in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Install factory-manufactured premolded mitered corners.
- c. Install waterstops to form a continuous diaphragm in each joint. Make adequate provisions to support and protect waterstops during progress of work. Protect waterstops protruding from joints from damage.

3.4.1 PVC Waterstop

Make splices by heat sealing the adjacent waterstop edges together using a thermoplastic splicing iron utilizing a non-stick surface specifically designed for waterstop welding. Reform waterstops at splices with a remolding iron with ribs or corrugations to match the pattern of the waterstop. The spliced area, when cooled, must show no signs of separation, holes, or other imperfections when bent by hand in as sharp an angle as possible.

3.4.2 Rubber Waterstop

Rubber waterstops must be spliced using cold bond adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop

Fittings must be shop made using a machine specifically designed to mechanically weld the waterstop. A portable power saw must be used to miter or straight cut the ends to be joined to ensure good alignment and contact between joined surfaces. Maintain continuity of the characteristic features of the cross section of the waterstop (for example ribs, tabular center axis, and protrusions) across the splice.

3.4.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop

Miter cut ends to be joined with sharp knife or shears. The ends must be adhered with adhesive.

3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- a. Unless otherwise specified, placing reinforcement and miscellaneous materials must be in accordance to ACI 301. Provide bars, welded wire reinforcement, wire ties, supports, and other devices necessary to install and secure reinforcement.
- b. Reinforcement must not have rust, scale, oil, grease, clay, or foreign substances that would reduce the bond. Rusting of reinforcement is a basis of rejection if the effective cross-sectional area or the nominal weight per unit length has been reduced. Remove loose rust prior to placing steel. Tack welding is prohibited.
- c. Nonprestressed cast-in-place concrete members must have concrete cover for reinforcement given in the following table:

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Cast against and permanently in contact with ground	All	All	3
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	All	No. 6 through No. 18 bars	2
		No. 5 bar, W31 or D31 wire, and smaller	1-1/2

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars	1-1/2
		No. 11 bar and smaller	3/4
	Beams, columns, pedestals, and tension ties	Primary reinforcement, stirrups, ties, spirals, and hoops	1-1/2

- d. Cast-in-place prestressed concrete members must have concrete cover for reinforcement, ducts, and end fittings given in the following table:

Concrete	Member	Reinforcement	Specified
Cast against and permanently in contact with ground	All	All	3
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	All	1
	All other	All	1-1/2
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	All	3/4
	Beams, columns, and tension ties	Primary reinforcement	1-1/2
		Stirrups, ties, spirals, and hoops	1

- e. Precast nonprestressed or prestressed concrete members manufactured under plant conditions must have concrete cover for reinforcement, ducts, and end fittings given in the following table:

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars; tendons larger than 1-1/2 in. diameter	1-1/2
		No. 11 bars and smaller; W31 and D31 wire, and smaller; tendons and strands 1-1/2 in.	3/4
	All other	No. 14 and No. 18 bars; tendons larger than 1-1/2 in.	2
		No. 6 through No. 11 bars; tendons and strands larger than 5/8 in. diameter through 1-1/2 in.	1-1/2
		No. 5 bar, W31 or D31 wire, and smaller; tendons and strands 5/8 in. diameter and smaller	1-1/4

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars; tendons larger than 1-1/2 in. diameter	1-1/4
		Tendons and strands 1-1/2 in. diameter and smaller	3/4
		No. 11 bar, W31 or D31	5/8
	Beams, columns, pedestals, and tension ties	Primary reinforcement	Greater of bar diameter and 5/8 and need not exceed 1-1/2
		Stirrups, ties, spirals, and hoops	3/8

3.5.1 General

Provide details of reinforcement that are in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.5.2 Vapor Retarder

- a. Install in accordance with ASTM E1643. Provide beneath the on-grade concrete floor slab. Use the greatest widths and lengths practicable to eliminate joints wherever possible. Lap joints a minimum of 12

inches and tape.

- b. Remove torn, punctured, or damaged vapor retarder material and provide with new vapor retarder prior to placing concrete. Concrete placement must not damage vapor retarder. Place a 2 inch layer of clean concrete sand on vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.5.3 Perimeter Insulation

Install perimeter insulation at locations indicated. Adhesive must be used where insulation is applied to the interior surface of foundation walls and may be used for exterior application.

3.5.4 Reinforcement Supports

Provide reinforcement support in accordance with CRSI RB4.1 and ACI 301 Section 3 requirements. Supports for coated or galvanized bars must also be coated with electrically compatible material for a distance of at least 2 inches beyond the point of contact with the bars.

3.5.5 Epoxy Coated Reinforcing

Epoxy Coated Reinforcing must meet the requirements of ASTM A934/A934M including Appendix X2, "Guidelines for Job Site Practices" except as otherwise specified herein.

3.5.5.1 Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Placement and Coating Repair

Carefully handle and install bars to minimize job site patching. Use the same precautions as described in the paragraph titled EPOXY-COATED REINFORCING BARS. Do not drag bars over other bars or over abrasive surfaces. Keep bar free of dirt and grit. When possible, assemble reinforcement as tied cages prior to final placement into the forms. Support assembled cages on padded supports. It is not expected that coated bars, when in final position ready for concrete placement, are completely free of damaged areas; however, excessive nicks and scrapes which expose steel is cause for rejection. Criteria for defects which require repair and for those that do not require repair are as indicated. Inspect for defects and provide required repairs prior to assembly. After assembly, reinspect and provide final repairs.

- a. Immediately prior to application of the patching material, manually remove any rust and debonded coating from the reinforcement by suitable techniques employing devices such as wire brushes and emery paper. Exercise care during this surface preparation so that the damaged areas are not enlarged more than necessary to accomplish the repair. Clean damaged areas of dirt, debris, oil, and similar materials prior to application of the patching material.
- b. Do repair and patching in accordance with the patching material manufacturer's recommendations. These recommendations, including cure times, must be available at the job site at all times.
- c. Allow adequate time for the patching materials to cure in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation prior to concrete placement.
- d. Rinse placed reinforcing bars with fresh water to remove chloride contamination prior to placing concrete.

3.5.6 Splicing

As indicated in the Contract Documents. For splices not indicated follow ACI 301. Do not splice at points of maximum stress. Overlap welded wire reinforcement the spacing of the cross wires, plus 2 inches. AWS D1.4/D1.4M. Approve welded splices prior to use. Repair the cut ends of hot-dipped galvanized reinforcement steel to completely coat exposed steel, ASTM A780/A780M.

3.5.7 Future Bonding

Plug exposed, threaded, mechanical reinforcement bar connectors with a greased bolt. Provide bolt threads that match the connector. Countersink the connector in the concrete. Caulk the depression after the bolt is installed.

3.5.8 Setting Miscellaneous Material

Place and secure anchors and bolts, pipe sleeves, conduits, and other such items in position before concrete placement and support against displacement. Plumb anchor bolts and check location and elevation. Temporarily fill voids in sleeves with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete.

3.5.9 Fabrication

Shop fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to shapes and dimensions indicated for reinforcement, and as follows:

- a. Provide fabrication tolerances that are in accordance with ACI 117.
- b. Provide hooks and bends that are in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Reinforcement must be bent cold to shapes as indicated. Bending must be done in the shop. Rebending of a reinforcing bar that has been bent incorrectly is not be permitted. Bending must be in accordance with standard approved practice and by approved machine methods.

Deliver reinforcing bars bundled, tagged, and marked. Tags must be metal with bar size, length, mark, and other information pressed in by machine. Marks must correspond with those used on the placing drawings.

Do not use reinforcement that has any of the following defects:

- a. Bar lengths, depths, and bends beyond specified fabrication tolerances.
- b. Bends or kinks not indicated on drawings or approved shop drawings.
- c. Bars with reduced cross-section due to rusting or other cause.

Replace defective reinforcement with new reinforcement having required shape, form, and cross-section area.

3.5.10 Placing Reinforcement

Place reinforcement in accordance with ACI 301.

For slabs on grade (over earth or over capillary water barrier) and for

footing reinforcement, support bars or welded wire reinforcement on precast concrete blocks, spaced at intervals required by size of reinforcement, to keep reinforcement the minimum height specified above the underside of slab or footing.

For slabs other than on grade, supports for which any portion is less than 1 inch from concrete surfaces that are exposed to view or to be painted must be of precast concrete units, plastic-coated steel, or stainless steel protected bar supports. Precast concrete units must be wedge shaped, not larger than 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches, and of thickness equal to that indicated for concrete protection of reinforcement. Provide precast units that have cast-in galvanized tie wire hooked for anchorage and blend with concrete surfaces after finishing is completed.

Provide reinforcement that is supported and secured together to prevent displacement by construction loads or by placing of wet concrete, and as follows:

- a. Provide supports for reinforcing bars that are sufficient in number and have sufficient strength to carry the reinforcement they support, and in accordance with ACI 301 and CRSI 10MSP. Do not use supports to support runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.
- b. Equip supports on ground and similar surfaces with sand-plates.
- c. Support welded wire reinforcement as required for reinforcing bars.
- d. Secure reinforcements to supports by means of tie wire. Wire must be black, soft iron wire, not less than 16 gage.
- e. Reinforcement must be accurately placed, securely tied at intersections, and held in position during placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other approved supports. Point wire-tie ends away from the form. Unless otherwise indicated, numbers, type, and spacing of supports must conform to the Contract Documents.
- f. Bending of reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted only as specified in the Contract Documents.

3.5.11 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars

- a. Spacing must be as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- b. Reinforcing bars may be relocated to avoid interference with other reinforcement, or with conduit, pipe, or other embedded items. If any reinforcing bar is moved a distance exceeding one bar diameter or specified placing tolerance, resulting rearrangement of reinforcement is subject to preapproval by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.12 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement

Additional concrete protection must be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.5.13 Welding

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

3.6 BATCHING, MEASURING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE

In accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301, ACI 302.1R and ACI 304R, except as modified herein. Batching equipment must be such that the concrete ingredients are consistently measured within the following tolerances: 1 percent for cement and water, 2 percent for aggregate, and 3 percent for admixtures. Furnish mandatory batch ticket information for each load of ready mix concrete.

3.6.1 Measuring

Make measurements at intervals as specified in paragraphs SAMPLING and TESTING.

3.6.2 Mixing

- a. Mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301 and ACI 304R.
- b. Machine mix concrete. Begin mixing within 30 minutes after the cement has been added to the aggregates. Place concrete within 90 minutes of either addition of mixing water to cement and aggregates or addition of cement to aggregates if the air temperature is less than 84 degrees F.
- c. Reduce mixing time and place concrete within 60 minutes if the air temperature is greater than 84 degrees F except as follows: If set retarding admixture is used and slump requirements can be met, limit for placing concrete may remain at 90 minutes. Additional water may be added, provided that both the specified maximum slump and submitted water-cementitious material ratio are not exceeded and the required concrete strength is still met. When additional water is added, an additional 30 revolutions of the mixer at mixing speed is required.
- d. If the entrained air content falls below the specified limit, add a sufficient quantity of admixture to bring the entrained air content within the specified limits. Dissolve admixtures in the mixing water and mix in the drum to uniformly distribute the admixture throughout the batch. Do not reconstitute concrete that has begun to solidify.
- e. When fibers are used, add fibers together with the aggregates and never as the first component in the mixer. Fibers must be dispensed into the mixing system using appropriate dispensing equipment and procedure as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6.3 Transporting

Transport concrete from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable. Prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Clean transporting equipment thoroughly before each batch. Do not use aluminum pipe or chutes. Remove concrete which has segregated in transporting and dispose of as directed.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE

Place concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.7.1 Footing Placement

Concrete for footings may be placed in excavations without forms upon inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer. Excavation width must

be a minimum of 4 inches greater than indicated.

3.7.2 Pumping

ACI 304R and ACI 304.2R. Pumping must not result in separation or loss of materials nor cause interruptions sufficient to permit loss of plasticity between successive increments. Loss of slump in pumping equipment must not exceed 2 inches at discharge/placement. Do not convey concrete through pipe made of aluminum or aluminum alloy. Avoid rapid changes in pipe sizes. Limit maximum size of coarse aggregate to 33 percent of the diameter of the pipe. Limit maximum size of well-rounded aggregate to 40 percent of the pipe diameter. Take samples for testing at both the point of delivery to the pump and at the discharge end.

3.7.2.1 Pumping Lightweight Concrete

In accordance with ACI 213R unless otherwise specified. Presoak or presaturate aggregates. Cement content must be minimum of 564 pounds per cubic yard _____ and be sufficient to accommodate a 4 to 6 inch slump. Make field trial run in accordance with ACI 213R.

3.7.3 Cold Weather

Cold weather concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 306.1 unless otherwise specified. Do not allow concrete temperature to decrease below 50 degrees F. Obtain approval prior to placing concrete when the ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing temperatures within 24 hours. Cover concrete and provide sufficient heat to maintain 50 degrees F minimum adjacent to both the formwork and the structure while curing. Limit the rate of cooling to 37 degrees F in any 1 hour and 50 degrees F per 24 hours after heat application.

3.7.4 Hot Weather

Hot weather concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 305.1 unless otherwise specified. Maintain required concrete temperature using Figure 4.2 in ACI 305R to prevent the evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square foot of exposed concrete per hour. Cool ingredients before mixing or use other suitable means to control concrete temperature and prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. Shade the fresh concrete as soon as possible after placing. Start curing when the surface of the fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to permit curing without damage. Provide water hoses, pipes, spraying equipment, and water hauling equipment, where job site is remote to water source, to maintain a moist concrete surface throughout the curing period. Provide burlap cover or other suitable, permeable material with fog spray or continuous wetting of the concrete when weather conditions prevent the use of either liquid membrane curing compound or impervious sheets. For vertical surfaces, protect forms from direct sunlight and add water to top of structure once concrete is set.

3.7.5 Bonding

Surfaces of set concrete at joints, must be roughened and cleaned of laitance, coatings, loose particles, and foreign matter. Roughen surfaces in a manner that exposes the aggregate uniformly and does not leave laitance, loosened particles of aggregate, nor damaged concrete at the surface.

Obtain bonding of fresh concrete that has set as follows:

- a. At joints between footings and walls or columns, between walls or columns and the beams or slabs they support, and elsewhere unless otherwise specified; roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete must be dampened, but not saturated, immediately prior to placing of fresh concrete.
- b. At joints in exposed-to-view work; at vertical joints in walls; at joints near midpoint of span in girders, beams, supported slabs, other structural members; in work designed to contain liquids; the roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete must be dampened but not saturated and covered with a cement grout coating.
- c. Provide cement grout that consists of equal parts of portland cement and fine aggregate by weight with not more than 6 gallons of water per sack of cement. Apply cement grout with a stiff broom or brush to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Deposit fresh concrete before cement grout has attained its initial set.

3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Provide as specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows.

3.8.1 Mixing Equipment

Before concrete pours, designate Contractor-owned site meeting environmental standards for cleaning out concrete mixing trucks. Minimize water used to wash equipment.

3.8.2 Hardened, Cured Waste Concrete

Crush and reuse hardened, cured waste concrete as fill or as a base course for pavement. Use hardened, cured waste concrete as aggregate in concrete mix if approved by Contracting Officer.

3.8.3 Reinforcing Steel

Collect reinforcing steel and place in designated area for recycling.

3.8.4 Other Waste

Identify concrete manufacturer's or supplier's policy for collection or return of construction waste, unused material, deconstruction waste, and/or packaging material. Return excess cement to supplier. Institute deconstruction and construction waste separation and recycling for use in manufacturer's programs. When such a program is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials.

3.9 SURFACE FINISHES EXCEPT FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES

3.9.1 Defects

Repair surface defects in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.9.2 Not Against Forms (Top of Walls)

Surfaces not otherwise specified must be finished with wood floats to even

surfaces. Finish must match adjacent finishes.

3.9.3 Formed Surfaces

3.9.3.1 Tolerances

Tolerances in accordance with ACI 117 and as indicated.

3.9.3.2 As-Cast Rough Form

Provide for surfaces not exposed to public view a surface finish SF-1.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.9.3.3 Standard Smooth Finish

Provide for surfaces exposed to public view a surface finish SF-3.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.9.4 [Smooth-Rubbed][Grout-Cleaned Rubbed][Cork-Floated][Exposed Aggregate] Finish

Provide a smooth-rubbed finish per ACI 301 Section 5 in the locations indicated. Provide a grout-cleaned rubbed finish per ACI 301 Section 5 in the locations indicated. Provide a cork-floated finish per ACI 301 Section 5 in the locations indicated. Provide an exposed aggregate finish per ACI 301 Section 5 in the locations indicated.

3.10 FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION

In accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 302.1R, unless otherwise specified. Slope floors uniformly to drains where drains are provided. Depress the concrete base slab where quarry tile, ceramic tile are indicated. Steel trowel and fine-broom finish concrete slabs that are to receive quarry tile, ceramic tile, or paver tile. Where straightedge measurements are specified, Contractor must provide straightedge.

3.10.1 Finish

Place, consolidate, and immediately strike off concrete to obtain proper contour, grade, and elevation before bleedwater appears. Permit concrete to attain a set sufficient for floating and supporting the weight of the finisher and equipment. If bleedwater is present prior to floating the surface, drag the excess water off or remove by absorption with porous materials. Do not use dry cement to absorb bleedwater.

3.10.1.1 Scratched

Use for surfaces intended to receive bonded applied cementitious applications. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a scratched finish.

3.10.1.2 Floated

Use for surfaces to receive roofing, waterproofing membranes, sand bed terrazzo, and exterior slabs where not otherwise specified. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a floated finish.

Concrete Containing Silica Fume Finish using magnesium floats or darbies.

3.10.1.3 Steel Troweled

Use for floors intended as walking surfaces and for reception of floor coverings. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a steel troweled finish.

Nonslip Finish NOTE: Include when nonslip finish using dry shake aggregate is desired. Use on surfaces of exterior platforms, steps, and landings; and on exterior and interior pedestrian ramps. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a dry-shake finish. After the selected material has been embedded by the two floatings, complete the operation with a broomed finish.

3.10.1.4 Broomed

Use on surfaces of exterior walks, platforms, patios, and ramps, unless otherwise indicated. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a broomed finish.

3.10.1.5 Pavement

Screed the concrete with a template advanced with a combined longitudinal and crosswise motion. Maintain a slight surplus of concrete ahead of the template. After screeding, float the concrete longitudinally. Use a straightedge to check slope and flatness; correct and refloat as necessary. Obtain final finish by round edges and joints with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch.

3.10.1.6 Concrete Toppings Placement

The following requirements apply to the placement of toppings of concrete on base slabs that are either freshly placed and still plastic, or on hardened base slabs.

- a. Placing on a Fresh Base: Screed and bull float the base slab. As soon as the water sheen has disappeared, lightly rake the surface of the base slab with a stiff bristle broom to produce a bonding surface for the topping. Immediately spread the topping mixture evenly over the roughened base before final set takes place. Give the topping the finish indicated on the drawings.
- b. Bonding to a Hardened Base: When the topping is to be bonded to a floated or troweled hardened base, roughen the base by scarifying, grit-blasting, scabbling, planing, flame cleaning, or acid-etching to lightly expose aggregate and provide a bonding surface. Remove dirt, laitance, and loose aggregate by means of a stiff wire broom. Keep the clean base wet for a period of 12 hours preceding the application of the topping. Remove excess water and apply a 1:1:1/2 cement-sand-water grout, and brush into the surface of the base slab. Do not allow the cement grout to dry, and spread it only short distances ahead of the topping placement. Do not allow the temperature differential between the completed base and the topping mixture to exceed 41 degrees F at the time of placing. Place the topping and finish as indicated on the drawings.

3.10.1.7 Chemical-Hardener Treatment

3.10.1.8 Colored Wear-Resistant Finish

3.10.1.9 Heavy-Duty Wear-Resistant Finish

- a. Give finish to slab surfaces where indicated.
- b. Dry-shake material for heavy-duty, wear-resistant finish must consist of a mixture of standard portland cement and aggregate for heavy-duty, wear-resistant finish proportioned by weight as follows:

One part standard portland cement and two parts traprock aggregate for heavy-duty wear-resistant finish.

- c. Apply blended dry-shake material as follows:

Maximum type of aggregate in dry shake	Amount per 100 square feet of Surface
Traprock	160 pounds
Emery	130 pounds
Iron	130 pounds

- d. Immediately following the first floating operation, approximately one-half the specified weight of blended, uniformly distribute dry-shake materials over the surface and embedded by means of power floating. After the first dry-shake application has been embedded, uniformly distribute the remaining one-half of the blended dry-shake material over the surface at right angles to the first dry-shake application and embedded by means of power floating. Trueness of surface and other requirements for floating operations not specified in this paragraph must be as specified for float finish.
- e. After completion of the float finish, trowel finish the surface as specified.

3.10.2 Flat Floor Finishes

ACI 302.1R. Construct in accordance with one of the methods recommended in Table 7.15.3, "Typical Composite Ff/FL Values for Various Construction Methods." ACI 117 for tolerance tested by ASTM E1155. Use Floor Flatness F(f) and Floor Levelness F(L) values below, unless indicated otherwise on the drawings:

For surfaces to be covered with carpet: Specified overall values of flatness, F(f) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(f) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15.

For production and manufacturing spaces, and records spaces: Specified overall values of flatness, F(f) 50; and of levelness, F(L) 35; with minimum local values of flatness, F(f) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 24.

For all surfaces not otherwise indicated: Specified overall values of

flatness, F(f) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(f) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.

- d. Do not apply levelness values (F(L)) to elevated slabs structured with composite steel beam systems.

3.10.2.1 Measurement of Floor Tolerances

Test slab within 24 hours of the final troweling. Provide tests to Contracting Officer within 12 hours after collecting the data. Floor flatness inspector is required to provide a tolerance report for super flat floors which must include:

- a. Key plan showing location of data collected.
- b. Results required by ASTM E1155.

3.10.2.2 Remedies for Out of Tolerance Work

Contractor is required to repair and retest any floors not meeting specified tolerances. Prior to repair, Contractor must submit and receive approval for the proposed repair, including product data from any materials proposed. Repairs must not result in damage to structural integrity of the floor. For floors exposed to public view, repairs must prevent any uneven or unusual coloring of the surface.

3.10.3 Concrete Walks

Provide 4 inches thick minimum. Provide contraction joints spaced every 5 linear feet unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints 1 inch deep, or one fourth the slab thickness whichever is deeper, with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide 0.5 inch thick transverse expansion joints at changes in direction where sidewalk abuts curb, steps, rigid pavement, or other similar structures; space expansion joints every 50 feet maximum. Give walks a broomed finish. Unless indicated otherwise, provide a transverse slope of 1/48. Limit variation in cross section to 1/4 inch in 5 feet.

3.10.4 Pits and Trenches

Place bottoms and walls monolithically or provide waterstops and keys.

3.10.5 Curbs and Gutters

Provide contraction joints spaced every 10 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints 3/4 inch deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide expansion joints 1/2 inch thick and spaced every 100 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated. Perform pavement finish.

3.11 JOINTS

3.11.1 Construction Joints

Make and locate joints not indicated so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as approved. Joints must be perpendicular to main reinforcement. Reinforcement must be continued and developed across construction joints. Locate construction joints as follows:

3.11.1.1 Maximum Allowable Construction Joint Spacing

- a. In walls at not more than 60 feet in any horizontal direction.
- b. In slabs on ground, so as to divide slab into areas not in excess of 1,200 square feet.

3.11.1.2 Construction Joints for Constructability Purposes

- a. In walls, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; at top and bottom of door and window openings or where required to conform to architectural details; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into wall.
- b. In columns or piers, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column or pier.
- c. Near midpoint of spans for supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at the center, in which case construction joints in girder must offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Make transfer of shear through construction joint by use of inclined reinforcement.

Provide keyways at least 1-1/2-inches deep in construction joints in walls and slabs and between walls and footings; approved bulkheads may be used for slabs.

3.11.2 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground

- a. Provide joints at points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and elsewhere as indicated.
- b. Fill joints with premolded joint filler strips 1/2 inch thick, extending full slab depth. Unless thickness is noted otherwise, install filler strips at proper level below finish floor elevation with a slightly tapered, dress-and-oiled wood strip temporarily secured to top of filler strip to form a groove not less than 3/4 inch in depth where joint is sealed with sealing compound and not less than 1/4 inch in depth where joint sealing is not required. Remove wood strip after concrete has set. Contractor must clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles after surface has dried.

3.11.3 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Ground

- a. Provide joints to form panels as indicated.
- b. Under and on exact line of each control joint, cut 50 percent of welded wire reinforcement before placing concrete.
- c. Sawcut contraction joints into slab on ground in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.
- d. Joints must be 1/8-inch wide by to 1/4 of slab depth and formed by inserting hand-pressed fiberboard strip into fresh concrete until top surface of strip is flush with slab surface. After concrete has cured for at least 7 days, the Contractor must remove inserts and clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles.

- e. Sawcutting will be limited to within 12 hours after set and at 1/4 slab depth.

3.11.4 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground

- a. Contraction and control joints which are to receive finish flooring material must be sealed with joint sealing compound after concrete curing period. Slightly underfill groove with joint sealing compound to prevent extrusion of compound. Remove excess material as soon after sealing as possible.
- b. Sealed groove must be left ready to receive filling material that is provided as part of finish floor covering work.

3.12 CONCRETE FLOOR TOPPING

3.12.1 Standard Floor Topping

Provide topping for treads and platforms of metal steel stairs and elsewhere as indicated.

3.12.1.1 Preparations Prior to Placing

- a. When topping is placed on a green concrete base slab, screed surface of base slab to a level not more than 1-1/2 inches nor less than 1 inch below required finish surface. Remove water and laitance from surface of base slab before placing topping mixture. As soon as water ceases to rise to surface of base slab, place topping.
- b. When topping is placed on a hardened concrete base slab, remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint, and other contaminants from base slab surface, leaving a clean surface. Prior to placing topping mixture, 2-1/2-inches minimum, slab surface must be dampened and left free of standing water. Immediately before topping mixture is placed, broom a coat of neat cement grout onto surface of slab. Do not allow cement grout to set or dry before topping is placed.
- c. When topping is placed on a metal surface, such as metal pans for steel stairs, remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint, and other contaminants from metal surface.

3.12.1.2 Placing

Spread standard topping mixture evenly on previously prepared base slab or metal surface, brought to correct level with a straightedge, and struck off. Topping must be consolidated, floated, checked for trueness of surface, and refloated as specified for float finish.

3.12.1.3 Finishing

Give trowel finish standard floor topping surfaces.

Give other finishes standard floor topping surfaces as indicated.

3.12.2 Heavy-Duty Floor Topping

Provide topping where indicated.

3.12.2.1 Heavy-duty Topping Mixture

Provide mixture that consists of 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts emery aggregate or 1 part fine aggregate and 1-1/2 parts traprock coarse aggregate, by volume. Exact proportions of mixture must conform to recommendations of aggregate manufacturer. Mixing water must not exceed 3-1/4 gallons per 94-pound sack of cement including unabsorbed moisture in aggregate. Maximum slump must be 1 inch.

3.12.2.2 Base Slab

- a. Screed surface of slab to a level no more than 1-1/2 inches nor less than 1 inch below grade of finished floor.
- b. Give slab a scratch finish as specified.
- c. Preparations prior to placing.

Remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint and other contaminants from base slab surface. Prior to placing topping mixture, dampen slab surface and leave free of standing water. Immediately before topping mixture is placed, broom a coat of neat cement grout onto surface of slab. Allow cement grout to set or dry before topping mixture is placed.

3.12.2.3 Placing

Spread heavy-duty topping mixture evenly on previously prepared base slab, and bring to correct level with a straightedge, and strike off. Provide topping that is consolidated, floated, and checked for trueness of surface as specified for float finish, except that power-driven floats is the impact type.

3.12.2.4 Finishing

Give trowel finish heavy-duty floor topping surfaces. Provide trowel finish as specified, except that additional troweling after first power troweling must be not less than three hand-troweling operations.

3.13 CURING AND PROTECTION

Curing and protection in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5, unless otherwise specified. Begin curing immediately following form removal. Avoid damage to concrete from vibration created by blasting, pile driving, movement of equipment in the vicinity, disturbance of formwork or protruding reinforcement, and any other activity resulting in ground vibrations. Protect concrete from injurious action by sun, rain, flowing water, frost, mechanical injury, tire marks, and oil stains. Do not allow concrete to dry out from time of placement until the expiration of the specified curing period. Do not use membrane-forming compound on surfaces where appearance would be objectionable, on any surface to be painted, where coverings are to be bonded to the concrete, or on concrete to which other concrete is to be bonded. If forms are removed prior to the expiration of the curing period, provide another curing procedure specified herein for the remaining portion of the curing period. Provide moist curing for those areas receiving liquid chemical sealer, hardener, or epoxy coating. Allow curing compound/sealer installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs, including.

3.13.1 Requirements for Type III, High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

The curing periods are required to be not less than one-fourth of those specified for portland cement, but in no case less than 72 hours.

3.13.2 Curing Periods

ACI 301 Section 5, except 10 days for retaining walls, pavement or chimneys. Begin curing immediately after placement. Protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot temperatures, and mechanical injury; and maintain minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for the period necessary for hydration of the cement and hardening of the concrete. The materials and methods of curing are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.13.3 Curing Formed Surfaces

Accomplish curing of formed surfaces, including undersurfaces of girders, beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed before end of curing period, accomplish final curing of formed surfaces by any of the curing methods specified above, as applicable.

3.13.4 Curing Unformed Surfaces

- a. Accomplish initial curing of unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces, by membrane curing.
- b. Accomplish final curing of unformed surfaces by any of curing methods specified, as applicable.
- c. Accomplish final curing of concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener or finish flooring by moisture-retaining cover curing.

3.13.5 Temperature of Concrete During Curing

When temperature of atmosphere is 41 degrees F and below, maintain temperature of concrete at not less than 55 degrees F throughout concrete curing period or 45 degrees F when the curing period is measured by maturity. When necessary, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for heating, covering, insulation, or housing as required to maintain specified temperature and moisture conditions for concrete during curing period.

When the temperature of atmosphere is 80 degrees F and above or during other climatic conditions which cause too rapid drying of concrete, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for installation of wind breaks, of shading, and for fog spraying, wet sprinkling, or moisture-retaining covering of light color as required to protect concrete during curing period.

Changes in temperature of concrete must be uniform and not exceed 37 degrees F in any 1 hour nor 80 degrees F in any 24-hour period.

3.13.6 Protection from Mechanical Injury

During curing period, protect concrete from damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive

vibration and from damage caused by rain or running water.

3.13.7 Protection After Curing

Protect finished concrete surfaces from damage by construction operations.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.14.1 Sampling

ASTM C172/C172M. Collect samples of fresh concrete to perform tests specified. ASTM C31/C31M for making test specimens.

3.14.2 Testing

3.14.2.1 Slump Tests

ASTM C143/C143M. Take concrete samples during concrete placement/discharge. The maximum slump may be increased as specified with the addition of an approved admixture provided that the water-cementitious material ratio is not exceeded. Perform tests at commencement of concrete placement, when test cylinders are made, and for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete.

3.14.2.2 Temperature Tests

Test the concrete delivered and the concrete in the forms. Perform tests in hot or cold weather conditions (below 50 degrees F and above 80 degrees F) for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete, until the specified temperature is obtained, and whenever test cylinders and slump tests are made.

3.14.2.3 Compressive Strength Tests

ASTM C39/C39M. Make six 6 inch by 12 inch test cylinders for each set of tests in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C172/C172M and applicable requirements of ACI 305R and ACI 306R. Take precautions to prevent evaporation and loss of water from the specimen. Test two cylinders at 7 days, two cylinders at 28 days, and hold two cylinder in reserve. Take samples for strength tests of each mix design of concrete placed each day not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 100 cubic yards of concrete for the first 500 cubic yards, then every 500 cubic yards thereafter, nor less than once for each 5400 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls. For the entire project, take no less than five sets of samples and perform strength tests for each mix design of concrete placed. Each strength test result must be the average of two cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days. Concrete compressive tests must meet the requirements of this section, the Contract Document, and ACI 301. Retest locations represented by erratic core strengths. Where retest does not meet concrete compressive strength requirements submit a mitigation or remediation plan for review and approval by the contracting officer. Repair core holes with nonshrink grout. Match color and finish of adjacent concrete.

3.14.2.4 Air Content

ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M for normal weight concrete and ASTM C173/C173M for lightweight concrete. Test air-entrained concrete for air content at the same frequency as specified for slump tests.

3.14.2.5 Strength of Concrete Structure

The strength of the concrete structure will be considered to be deficient if any of the following conditions are identified:

- a. Failure to meet compressive strength tests as evaluated.
- b. Reinforcement not conforming to requirements specified.
- c. Concrete which differs from required dimensions or location in such a manner as to reduce strength.
- d. Concrete curing and protection of concrete against extremes of temperature during curing, not conforming to requirements specified.
- e. Concrete subjected to damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration.
- f. Poor workmanship likely to result in deficient strength.

Where the strength of the concrete structure is considered deficient submit a mitigation or remediation plan for review and approval by the contracting officer.

3.14.2.6 Non-Conforming Materials

Factors that indicate that there are non-conforming materials include (but not limited to) excessive compressive strength, inadequate compressive strength, excessive slump, excessive voids and honeycombing, concrete delivery records that indicate excessive time between mixing and placement, or excessive water was added to the mixture during delivery and placement. Any of these indicators alone are sufficient reason for the Contracting Officer to request additional sampling and testing.

Investigations into non-conforming materials must be conducted at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor must be responsible for the investigation and must make written recommendations to adequately mitigate or remediate the non-conforming material. The Contracting Officer may accept, accept with reduced payment, require mitigation, or require removal and replacement of non-conforming material at no additional cost to the Government.

3.14.2.7 Testing Concrete Structure for Strength

When there is evidence that strength of concrete structure in place does not meet specification requirements or there are non-conforming materials, make cores drilled from hardened concrete for compressive strength determination in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M, and as follows:

- a. Take at least three representative cores from each member or area of concrete-in-place that is considered potentially deficient. Location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer.
- b. Test cores after moisture conditioning in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M if concrete they represent is more than superficially wet under service.
- c. Air dry cores, (60 to 80 degrees F with relative humidity less than 60

percent) for 7 days before test and test dry if concrete they represent is dry under service conditions.

- d. Strength of cores from each member or area are considered satisfactory if their average is equal to or greater than 85 percent of the 28-day design compressive strength of the class of concrete.
- e. Core specimens will be taken and tested by the Government. If the results of core-boring tests indicate that the concrete as placed does not conform to the drawings and specification, the cost of such tests and restoration required must be borne by the Contractor.

Fill core holes solid with patching mortar and finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces.

Correct concrete work that is found inadequate by core tests in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.15 REPAIR, REHABILITATION AND REMOVAL

Before the Contracting Officer accepts the structure the Contractor must inspect the structure for cracks, damage and substandard concrete placements that may adversely affect the service life of the structure. A report documenting these defects must be prepared which includes recommendations for repair, removal or remediation must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval before any corrective work is accomplished.

3.15.1 Crack Repair

Prior to final acceptance, all cracks in excess of 0.02 inches wide must be documented and repaired. The proposed method and materials to repair the cracks must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval. The proposal must address the amount of movement expected in the crack due to temperature changes and loading.

3.15.2 Repair of Weak Surfaces

Weak surfaces are defined as mortar-rich, rain-damaged, uncured, or containing exposed voids or deleterious materials. Concrete surfaces with weak surfaces less than 1/4 inch thick must be diamond ground to remove the weak surface. Surfaces containing weak surfaces greater than 1/4 inch thick must be removed and replaced or mitigated in a manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.15.3 Failure of Quality Assurance Test Results

Proposed mitigation efforts by the Contractor must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to proceeding.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03 30 53

MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
- 1.2 REFERENCES
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 2.1.1 Strength
 - 2.1.2 Construction Tolerances
 - 2.1.3 Concrete Mixture Proportions
- 2.2 MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Cementitious Materials
 - 2.2.1.1 Portland Cement
 - 2.2.1.2 Blended Hydraulic Cement
 - 2.2.1.3 Pozzolan
 - 2.2.2 Aggregates
 - 2.2.3 Admixtures
 - 2.2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture
 - 2.2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture
 - 2.2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture
 - 2.2.4 Water
 - 2.2.5 Reinforcing Steel
 - 2.2.6 Expansion Joint Filler Strips, Premolded
 - 2.2.7 Joint Sealants - Field Molded Sealants
 - 2.2.8 Formwork
 - 2.2.9 Form Coatings
 - 2.2.10 Vapor Retarder[and VaporBarrier]
 - 2.2.11 Curing Materials
- 2.3 READY-MIX CONCRETE
- 2.4 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.4.1 Waterstops
 - 2.4.1.1 PVC Waterstop
 - 2.4.1.2 Rubber Waterstop
 - 2.4.1.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop
 - 2.4.1.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop
 - 2.4.2 Chemical Floor Hardener
 - 2.4.3 Curing Compound

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Embedded Items
 - 3.1.2 Formwork Installation
 - 3.1.3 Vapor Retarder[and Vapor Barrier] Installation

- 3.1.4 Production of Concrete
 - 3.1.4.1 Ready-Mixed Concrete
 - 3.1.4.2 Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
 - 3.1.4.3 Batching and Mixing Equipment
- 3.1.5 Waterstops
- 3.2 CONVEYING AND PLACING CONCRETE
 - 3.2.1 Cold-Weather Requirements
 - 3.2.2 Hot-Weather Requirements
- 3.3 FINISHING
 - 3.3.1 Temperature Requirement
 - 3.3.2 Finishing Formed Surfaces
 - 3.3.3 Finishing Unformed Surfaces
 - 3.3.3.1 Flat Floor Finishes
 - 3.3.3.2 Measurement of Floor Tolerances
 - 3.3.3.3 Expansion and Contraction Joints
- 3.4 CURING AND PROTECTION
- 3.5 FORM WORK
 - 3.5.1 Removal of Forms
- 3.6 STEEL REINFORCING
 - 3.6.1 Fabrication
 - 3.6.2 Splicing
 - 3.6.3 Supports
- 3.7 EMBEDDED ITEMS
- 3.8 CHEMICAL FLOOR HARDENER
- 3.9 TESTING AND INSPECTING
 - 3.9.1 Field Testing Techniques
 - 3.9.2 Preparations for Placing
 - 3.9.3 Sampling and Testing
 - 3.9.4 Action Required
 - 3.9.4.1 Placing
 - 3.9.4.2 Air Content
 - 3.9.4.3 Slump

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03 30 53

MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Perform all work in accordance with ACI 318.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; R 2015) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 301	(2020) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 302.1R	(2015) Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction
ACI 304R	(2000; R 2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
ACI 305R	(2020) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 318	(2019; R 2022) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-19) and Commentary (ACI 318R-19)
ACI 347R	(2014; Errata 1 2017) Guide to Formwork for Concrete
ACI SP-66	(2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A615/A615M	(2022) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2022) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

ASTM C31/C31M	(2024) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2023) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39/C39M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C94/C94M	(2023) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2022) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C231/C231M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C309	(2019) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2019; E 2022) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C595/C595M	(2023) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	(2023; E 2023) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C685/C685M	(2017) Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C989/C989M	(2024) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1064/C1064M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed

Hydraulic-Cement Concrete

ASTM C1157/C1157M	(2023) Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1260	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1567	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D98	(2015) Calcium Chloride
ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D471	(2016a) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E1155	(2020) Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers
ASTM E1643	(2018a) Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1745	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1993/E1993M	(1998; R 2020) Standard Specification for Bituminous Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 513	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops
COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstops

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials
------------	--

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcing Bar Drawing; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Air-Entraining Admixture; G, DOR
 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture; G, DOR
 Curing Materials; G, DOR
 Expansion Joint Filler Strips, Premolded; G, DOR
 Joint Sealants - Field Molded Sealants; G, DOR
 Waterstops; G, DOR
 Chemical Floor Hardener; G, DOR
 Batching and Mixing Equipment; G, DOR
 Conveying and Placing Concrete; G, DOR
 Formwork; G, DOR
 Mix Design Data; G, DOR
 Ready-Mix Concrete; G, DOR
 Curing Compound; G, DOR
 Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors; G, DOR

SD-06 Test Reports

Measurement of Floor Tolerances; G, DOR
 Compressive Strength Testing; G, DOR
 Slump; G, DOR

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The Government retains the option to sample and test joint sealer, joint filler material, waterstop, aggregates and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications. Provide facilities and labor as may be necessary to assist the Government in procurement of representative

test samples. Obtain samples of aggregates at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M. Sample concrete in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M. Determine slump and air content in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M and ASTM C231/C231M, respectively, when cylinders are molded. Prepare, cure, and transport compression test specimens in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M. Test compression test specimens in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. Take samples for strength tests not less than once each shift in which concrete is produced from each strength of concrete required. Provide a minimum of five specimens from each sample; two to be tested at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan is used) for acceptance, two will be tested at 7 days for information and one held in reserve.

2.1.1 Strength

Acceptance test results are the average strengths of two specimens tested at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan is used). The strength of the concrete is considered satisfactory so long as the average of three consecutive acceptance test results equal or exceed the specified compressive strength, f'_c , but not more than 20 percent, and no individual acceptance test result falls below f'_c by more than 500 psi.

2.1.2 Construction Tolerances

Apply a Class "C" finish to all surfaces except those specified to receive a Class "D" finish. Apply a Class "D" finish to all post-construction surfaces which will be permanently concealed. Surface requirements for the classes of finish required are as specified in ACI 117.

2.1.3 Concrete Mixture Proportions

Concrete mixture proportions are the responsibility of the Contractor. Mixture proportions must include the dry weights of cementitious material(s); the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate; the specific gravities, absorptions, and saturated surface-dry weights of fine and coarse aggregates; the quantities, types, and names of admixtures; and quantity of water per yard of concrete. Provide materials included in the mixture proportions of the same type and from the same source as will be used on the project. The specified compressive strength f'_c is a minimum of 4,000 psi at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan is used). The maximum nominal size coarse aggregate is [3/4] [1] [1-1/2] inch, in accordance with ACI 304R. The air content must be between 4.5 and 7.5 percent with a slump between 2 and 5 inches. The maximum water-cementitious material ratio is [0.50] [_____]. Submit the applicable test reports and mixture proportions that will produce concrete of the quality required, ten days prior to placement of concrete.

2.2 MATERIALS

Submit manufacturer's literature from suppliers which demonstrates compliance with applicable specifications for the specified materials.

2.2.1 Cementitious Materials

Submit Manufacturer's certificates of compliance, accompanied by mill test reports, attesting that the concrete materials meet the requirements of the specifications in accordance with the Special Clause "CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE". Also, certificates for all material conforming to EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG), in accordance with 40 CFR 247. Provide cementitious materials that conform to the appropriate

specifications listed:

2.2.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C150/C150M, Type [I][II][III][V], [low alkali] [including false set requirements] with tri-calcium aluminates (C3A) content less than 10 percent and a maximum cement-alkali content of 0.80 percent Na₂O_e (sodium oxide) equivalent.

[2.2.1.2 Blended Hydraulic Cement

Provide blended cement conforming to ASTM C595/C595M and ASTM C1157/C1157M, Type IP, IL or IS, including the optional requirement for mortar expansion [and sulfate soundness] and consist of a mixture of ASTM C150/C150M Type I, or Type II cement and a complementary cementing material. The slag added to the Type IS blend must be ASTM C989/C989M ground granulated blast-furnace slag. The pozzolan added to the Type IP blend must be ASTM C618 Class F, interground with the cement clinker. Provide the manufacturer's written statement that the amount of pozzolan in the finished cement will not vary more than plus or minus 5 mass percent of the finished cement from lot-to-lot or within a lot. Do not change the percentage and type of mineral admixture used in the blend from that submitted for the aggregate evaluation and mixture proportioning.

]2.2.1.3 Pozzolan

Provide pozzolan that conforms to ASTM C618, Class F, including requirements of Tables 1A and 2A.

2.2.2 Aggregates

For fine and coarse aggregates meet the quality and grading requirements of ASTM C33/C33M[and test and evaluate for alkali-aggregate reactivity in accordance with ASTM C1260. Perform evaluation of fine and coarse aggregates separately and in combination, matching the proposed mix design proportioning. All results of the separate and combination testing must have a measured expansion less than 0.08 percent at 28 days after casting. If the test data indicates an expansion of 0.08 percent or greater, reject the aggregate(s) or perform additional testing using ASTM C1260 and ASTM C1567. Perform the additional testing using ASTM C1260 and ASTM C1567 using the low alkali portland cement in combination with ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag, or Class F fly ash. Use GGBF slag in the range of 40 to 50 percent of the total cementitious material by mass. Use Class F fly ash in the range of 25 to 40 percent of the total cementitious material by mass]. Submit certificates of compliance and test reports for aggregates showing the material(s) meets the quality and grading requirements of the specifications under which it is furnished.

2.2.3 Admixtures

Provide admixtures, when required or approved, in compliance with the appropriate specification listed. Retest chemical admixtures that have been in storage at the project site, for longer than 6 months or that have been subjected to freezing, at the expense of the Contractor at the request of the Contracting Officer and will be rejected if test results are not satisfactory.

2.2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

Provide air-entraining admixture that meets the requirements of ASTM C260/C260M.

[2.2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture

Provide calcium chloride meeting the requirements of ASTM D98. Other accelerators must meet the requirements of ASTM C494/C494M, Type C or E.

]2.2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

Provide water-reducing or retarding admixture meeting the requirements of ASTM C494/C494M, Type A, B, or D. [High-range water reducing admixture Type F [or G] may be used only when approved, approval being contingent upon particular placement requirements as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan.]

2.2.4 Water

Mixing and curing water in compliance with the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M; potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali.

[2.2.5 Reinforcing Steel

Provide reinforcing bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed. Provide welded steel wire reinforcement conforming to the requirements of ASTM A1064/A1064M. Detail reinforcement not indicated in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI SP-66. Provide mechanical reinforcing bar connectors in accordance with ACI 301 and provide 125 percent minimum yield strength of the reinforcement bar. Provide reinforcing bar drawing detailing layout and sizing of reinforcement materials.

]2.2.6 Expansion Joint Filler Strips, Premolded

Expansion joint filler strips, premolded of sponge rubber conforming to ASTM D1752, Type I.

]2.2.7 Joint Sealants - Field Molded Sealants

Conform to ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, use NT for vertical joints and Type M, Grade P, Class 25, use T for horizontal joints. Provide polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil, or similar type bond breaker materials. The backup material needs to be compressible, nonshrink, nonreactive with the sealant, and a nonabsorptive material such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene foam rubber. Immediately prior to installation of field-molded sealants, clean the joint of all debris and further cleaned using water, chemical solvents, or other means as recommended by the sealant manufacturer or directed.

]2.2.8 Formwork

Design and engineer the formwork as well as its construction in accordance with ACI 301 Section 2 and 5 and ACI 347R. Fabricate of wood, steel, or other approved material. Submit formwork design prior to the first concrete placement.

]2.2.9 Form Coatings

Provide form coating in accordance with ACI 301.

]2.2.10 Vapor Retarder[and VaporBarrier]

[ASTM E1745 Class [C] [A] [B] polyethylene sheeting, minimum [10] [15] mil thickness or other equivalent material with a maximum permeance rating of 0.04 perms per ASTM E96/E96M.] [ASTM E1745 Class [C] [A] [B] polyethylene sheeting, minimum [10] [15] mil thickness or ASTM E1993/E1993M bituminous membrane or other equivalent material with a maximum permeance rating of 0.01 perms per ASTM E96/E96M.]

Consider plastic vapor retarders and adhesives with a high recycled content, low toxicity low VOC (Volatile Organic Compounds) levels.

]2.2.11 Curing Materials

Provide curing materials in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

2.3 READY-MIX CONCRETE

Provide ready-mix concrete with mix design data conforming to ACI 301 Part 2. Retain delivery tickets for submittal upon request and in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M for each ready-mix concrete delivery, include the following additional information: .

- a. Type and brand cement
- b. Cement content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete
- c. Maximum size of aggregate
- d. Amount and brand name of admixture
- e. Total water content expressed by water cementitious material ratio

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Waterstops

2.4.1.1 PVC Waterstop

Polyvinylchloride waterstops conforming to COE CRD-C 572.

2.4.1.2 Rubber Waterstop

Rubber waterstops conforming to COE CRD-C 513.

2.4.1.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop

Thermoplastic elastomeric rubber waterstops conforming to ASTM D471.

2.4.1.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop

Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water conforming to ASTM D412 as follows:
Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Minimum hardness of 50 on the type A durometer and the

volumetric expansion ratio in distilled water at 70 degrees F; 3 to 1 minimum.

2.4.2 Chemical Floor Hardener

Provide hardener which is a colorless aqueous solution containing a blend of inorganic silicate or silicate material and proprietary components combined with a wetting agent; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of liquid chemical floor hardener.

2.4.3 Curing Compound

Provide curing compound conforming to ASTM C309. Submit manufactures instructions for placing curing compound.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prepare construction joints to expose coarse aggregate. The surface must be clean, damp, and free of laitance. Construct ramps and walkways, as necessary, to allow safe and expeditious access for concrete and workmen. Remove snow, ice, standing or flowing water, loose particles, debris, and foreign matter. Satisfactorily compact earth foundations. Make spare vibrators available. Placement cannot begin until the entire preparation has been accepted by the Government.

3.1.1 Embedded Items

Secure reinforcement in place after joints, anchors, and other embedded items have been positioned. Arrange internal ties so that when the forms are removed the metal part of the tie is not less than 2 inches from concrete surfaces permanently exposed to view or exposed to water on the finished structures. Prepare embedded items so they are free of oil and other foreign matters such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete is permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Provide all equipment needed to place, consolidate, protect, and cure the concrete at the placement site and in good operating condition.

3.1.2 Formwork Installation

Forms must be properly aligned, adequately supported, and mortar-tight. Provide smooth form surfaces, free from irregularities, dents, sags, or holes when used for permanently exposed faces. Chamfer all exposed joints and edges , unless otherwise indicated.

[3.1.3 Vapor Retarder[and Vapor Barrier] Installation

Install in accordance with ASTM E1643. Apply vapor retarder[and barrier] over gravel fill. Lap edges not less than 12 inches. Seal all joints with pressure-sensitive adhesive not less than 2 inches wide. Protect the vapor barrier at all times to prevent injury or displacement prior to and during concrete placement.

]3.1.4 Production of Concrete

3.1.4.1 Ready-Mixed Concrete

Provide ready-mixed concrete conforming to ASTM C94/C94M except as otherwise specified.

3.1.4.2 Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing

Conform to ASTM C685/C685M.

[3.1.4.3 Batching and Mixing Equipment

The option of using an on-site batching and mixing facility is available. The facility must provide sufficient batching and mixing equipment capacity to prevent cold joints. Submit the method of measuring materials, batching operation, and mixer for review, and manufacturer's data for batching and mixing equipment demonstrating compliance with the applicable specifications. [Provide an Onsite Plant conforming to the requirements of either ASTM C94/C94M or ASTM C685/C685M.]

][3.1.5 Waterstops

Install and splice waterstops as directed by the manufacturer.

]3.2 CONVEYING AND PLACING CONCRETE

Convey and place concrete in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.2.1 Cold-Weather Requirements

Place concrete in cold weather in accordance with ACI 306R

3.2.2 Hot-Weather Requirements

Place concrete in hot weather in accordance with ACI 305R

3.3 FINISHING

3.3.1 Temperature Requirement

Do not finish or repair concrete when either the concrete or the ambient temperature is below 50 degrees F.

3.3.2 Finishing Formed Surfaces

Remove all fins and loose materials , and surface defects including filling of tie holes. Repair all honeycomb areas and other defects. Remove all unsound concrete from areas to be repaired. Ream or chip surface defects greater than 1/2 inch in diameter and holes left by removal of tie rods in all surfaces not to receive additional concrete and fill with dry-pack mortar. Brush-coat the prepared area with an approved epoxy resin or latex bonding compound or with a neat cement grout after dampening and filling with mortar or concrete. Use a blend of portland cement and white cement in mortar or concrete for repairs to all surfaces permanently exposed to view so that the final color when cured is the same as adjacent concrete.

3.3.3 Finishing Unformed Surfaces

Finish unformed surfaces in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

FINISH	LOCATION
Float	
Trowel	
Broom or Belt	

3.3.3.1 Flat Floor Finishes

In accordance with ACI 302.1R, construct in accordance with one of the methods recommended in Table 7.15.3, "Typical Composite FF/FL Values for Various Construction Methods." ACI 117 for tolerances tested by ASTM E1155. These requirements are based upon the latest FF/FL method. Use Floor Flatness F(f) and Floor Levelness F(L) values below, unless indicated otherwise on the drawings:

For surfaces to be covered with carpet: Specified overall values of flatness, F(f) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(f) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15.

For production and manufacturing spaces, and records spaces: Specified overall values of flatness, F(f) 50; and of levelness, F(L) 35; with minimum local values of flatness, F(f) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 24.

For all surfaces not otherwise indicated: Specified overall values of flatness, F(f) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(f) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.

d. Do not apply levelness values (F(L)) to elevated slabs structured with composite steel beam systems.

3.3.3.2 Measurement of Floor Tolerances

Test floor slabs within 24 hours of the final troweling. Submit test results to Contracting Officer within 12 hours after collecting data. Floor flatness inspector must provide a tolerance report which includes:

- a. Name of Project
- b. Name of Contractor
- c. Date of Data Collection
- d. Date of Tolerance Report
- e. A Key Plan Showing Location of Data Collected
- f. Results Required by ASTM E1155

[3.3.3.3 Expansion and Contraction Joints

Make expansion and contraction joints in accordance with the details shown or as otherwise specified. Provide 1/2 inch thick transverse expansion joints where new work abuts an existing concrete. Provide expansion joints at a maximum spacing of 30 feet on center in sidewalks [and at a maximum spacing of [_____] feet in slabs], unless otherwise indicated. Provide contraction joints at a maximum spacing of [6] [_____] linear feet in sidewalks [and at a maximum spacing of [_____] feet in slabs], unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints at a minimum of [1] [_____] inch(es) deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished.

]3.4 CURING AND PROTECTION

Cure and protect in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.5 FORM WORK

Provide form work in accordance with ACI 301, Section 2 and Section 5.

3.5.1 Removal of Forms

Remove forms in accordance with ACI 301, Section 2.

3.6 STEEL REINFORCING

Reinforcement must be free from loose, flaky rust and scale, and free from oil, grease, or other coating which might destroy or reduce the reinforcement's bond with the concrete.

3.6.1 Fabrication

Shop fabricate steel reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Provide shop details and bending in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.

3.6.2 Splicing

Perform splices in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.

3.6.3 Supports

Secure reinforcement in place by the use of metal or concrete supports, spacers, or ties.

3.7 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Before placing concrete, take care to determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place. Provide embedded items free of oil and other foreign matter, such as loose coatings of rust, paint and scale. Embedding of wood in concrete is permitted only when specifically authorized or directed.

3.8 CHEMICAL FLOOR HARDENER

Apply Chemical Floor Hardener where indicated, after curing and drying concrete surface. Dilute liquid hardener with water and apply in three coats. First coat is one-third strength, second coat one-half strength, and third coat two-thirds strength. Apply each coat evenly and allow it to dry 24 hours before applying next coat. Apply proprietary chemical

hardeners in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.

3.9 TESTING AND INSPECTING

Report the results of all tests and inspections conducted at the project site informally at the end of each shift. Submit written reports weekly. Deliver within three days after the end of each weekly reporting period. See Section 01 31 20 QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM AND PROJECT COORDINATION.

3.9.1 Field Testing Technicians

The individuals who sample and test concrete must have demonstrated a knowledge and ability to perform the necessary test procedures equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I.

3.9.2 Preparations for Placing

Inspect foundation or construction joints, forms, and embedded items in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement to certify that it is ready to receive concrete.

3.9.3 Sampling and Testing

- a. Obtain samples and test concrete for quality control during placement. Sample fresh concrete for testing in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M. Make six test cylinders.
- b. Test concrete for compressive strength at 7 and 28 days for each design mix and for every 100 cubic yards of concrete. Test two cylinders at 7 days; two cylinders at 28 days; and hold two cylinders in reserve. Conform test specimens to ASTM C31/C31M. Perform compressive strength testing conforming to ASTM C39/C39M.
- c. Test slump at the [plant] [site of discharge] for each design mix in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M. Check slump [once] [twice] during each shift that concrete is produced [for each strength of concrete required].
- d. Test air content for air-entrained concrete in accordance with ASTM C231/C231M. Test concrete using lightweight or extremely porous aggregates in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M. Check air content at least [once] [twice] during each shift that concrete is placed [for each strength of concrete required].
- e. Determine temperature of concrete at time of placement in accordance with ASTM C1064/C1064M. Check concrete temperature at least [once] [twice] during each shift that concrete is placed [for each strength of concrete required].

3.9.4 Action Required

3.9.4.1 Placing

Do not begin placement until the availability of an adequate number of acceptable vibrators, which are in working order and have competent operators, has been verified. Discontinue placing if any lift is inadequately consolidated.

3.9.4.2 Air Content

Whenever an air content test result is outside the specification limits, adjust the dosage of the air-entrainment admixture prior to delivery of concrete to forms.

3.9.4.3 Slump

Whenever a slump test result is outside the specification limits, adjust the batch weights of water and fine aggregate prior to delivery of concrete to the forms. Make the adjustments so that the water-cementitious material ratio does not exceed that specified in the submitted concrete mixture proportion and the required concrete strength is still met.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY

1.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here][Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here][Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here][Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here][Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here][Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here][Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content; S, REQ

SD-05 Design Data

Masonry Compressive Strength; G, REQ

Bracing; G, REQ

DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, handle, and protect material to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material. Store and prepare materials in already disturbed areas to minimize project site disturbance and size of project site.

Masonry Units

Cover and protect masonry units from precipitation. Conform to handling and storage requirements of TMS MSJC.

- a. Mark prefabricated lintels on top sides to show either the lintel

schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Store steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement above the ground. Maintain steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties free of loose mill scale and loose rust.

Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Deliver cementitious and other packaged materials in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Store cementitious material in dry, weathertight enclosures or completely cover. Handle cementitious materials in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Store sand and aggregates in a manner to prevent contamination and segregation.

PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Conform to TMS MSJC for hot and cold weather masonry erection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Design - Specified Compressive Strength of Masonry

The specified compressive strength of masonry, f'_m , is 2,150 psi.

Performance - Verify Masonry Compressive Strength

Verify specified compressive strength of masonry using the "Unit Strength Method" of TMS MSJC. Submit calculations and certifications of unit and mortar strength.

Verify specified compressive strength of masonry using the "Prism Test Method" of TMS MSJC when the "Unit Strength Method" cannot be used. Submit test results.

MANUFACTURED UNITS

General Requirements

Do not change the source of materials, which will affect the appearance of the finished work, after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. Submit test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Certify test reports on a previously tested material as the same materials as that proposed for use in this project. Submit certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

Concrete Units

Aggregates

Test lightweight aggregates, and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C641, visual classification method. Do not incorporate aggregates for which the iron stain deposited on the

filter paper exceeds the "light stain" classification.

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)

Recycled Content

Provide units with a minimum of 5 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content, based on mass, cost, or volume.

Size

Provide units with specified dimension of 8 inches wide, 8 inches high, and 16 inches long.

Surfaces

Unit Types

- a. Hollow Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, lightweight or normal weight. Provide load-bearing units for exterior walls, foundation walls, load-bearing walls, and shear walls.
- b. Hollow Non-Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C129, lightweight or normal weight. Load-bearing units may be provided in lieu of non-load-bearing units.
- c. Solid Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, lightweight or normal weight units. Provide solid units as indicated.

Jamb Units

Provide jamb units of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved.

Provide sash jamb units with a 3/4 by 3/4 inch groove near the center at end of each unit.

Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units

For indicated fire-rated construction, provide concrete masonry units of minimum equivalent thickness for the fire rating indicated and the corresponding type of aggregates indicated in TABLE I. Units containing more than one of the aggregates listed in TABLE I will be rated by linear interpolation based on the percent by dry-rodded volume of each aggregate used in manufacturing the units.

TABLE I FIRE-RATED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS							
Aggregate Type	Minimum Equivalent Thickness for Fire-Resistance Rating, inch						
	1/2 hour	3/4 hour	1 hour	1-1/2 hour	2 hours	3 hours	4 hours

TABLE I FIRE-RATED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS							
Aggregate Type	Minimum Equivalent Thickness for Fire-Resistance Rating, inch						
Calcareous or siliceous gravel (other than limestone)	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.6	4.2	5.3	6.2
Limestone, cinders, or air-cooled slag	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.4	4.0	5.0	5.9
Expanded clay, expanded shale, or expanded slate	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.3	3.6	4.4	5.1
Expanded slag or pumice	1.5	1.9	2.1	2.7	3.2	4.0	4.7

EQUIPMENT

Vibrators

Maintain at least one spare vibrator on site at all times.

Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes is not permitted.

MATERIALS

Mortar Materials

Cementitious Materials

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by ASTM C270.

Aggregate and Water

Provide aggregate (sand) and water that conform to materials permitted by ASTM C270.

Grout and Ready-Mix Grout Materials

Cementitious Materials for Grout

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by ASTM C476.

Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
- b. Use Portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- c. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that

will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

Admixtures for Grout

Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent. Admixture to conform to ASTM C494/C494M, Type C.

Aggregate and Water

Provide fine and coarse aggregates and water that conform to materials permitted by ASTM C476.

MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

Mortar Mix

- a. Provide mortar Type N unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use masonry cement in the mortar. Do not use air-entrainment in the mortar. For field-batched mortar, measure component materials by volume. Use measuring boxes for materials that do not come in packages, such as sand, for consistent batching. Mix cementitious materials and aggregates between 3 and 5 minutes in a mechanical batch mixer with a sufficient amount of water to produce a workable consistency. Do not hand mix mortar unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain workability of mortar by remixing or retempering. Discard mortar that has begun to stiffen or is not used within 2-1/2 hours after initial mixing.

For preblended mortar, follow manufacturer's mixing instructions.

Grout and Ready Mix Grout Mix

Use grout that conforms to ASTM C476, fine or coarse. Use conventional grout with a slump between 8 and 11 inches. Use self-consolidating grout with slump flow of 24 to 30 inches and a visual stability index (VSI) not greater than 1. Provide minimum grout strength of 2150 psi in 28 days, as tested in accordance with ASTM C1019. Do not change proportions and do not use materials with different physical or chemical characteristics in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that grout meets the specified requirements. Use ready-mixed grout that conforms to ASTM C476.

ACCESSORIES

Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores that consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

Anchors, Ties and Bar Positioners

General

- a. Fabricate anchors and ties without drips or crimps. Size anchors and ties to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from each face of masonry.

- b. Fabricate steel wire anchors and ties shall from wire conforming to ASTM A1064/A1064M and hot-dip galvanize in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
- c. Fabricate joint reinforcement in conformance with ASTM A951/A951M. Hot dip galvanize joint reinforcement in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in conformance with ASTM A153/A153M. Galvanize joint reinforcement in other interior walls in conformance with ASTM A641/A641M; coordinate with paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT below.
- d. Fabricate sheet metal anchors and ties in conformance with ASTM A1008/A1008M. Hot dip galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in compliance with ASTM A153/A153M Class B. Galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in other interior walls in compliance with ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Designation G60.
- e. Submit two anchors, ties and bar positioners of each type used, as samples.

Wire Mesh Anchors

Provide wire mesh anchors of 1/4 inch mesh galvanized hardware cloth, conforming to ASTM A185/A185M, with length not less than 12 inches, at intersections of interior non-bearing masonry walls.

Dovetail Anchors

Provide dovetail anchors of 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, triangular shaped, and attached to a 12 gauge or heavier steel dovetail section. Use these anchors to connect the exterior masonry wythe as it passes over the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls. Fill cells immediately above and below these anchors unless solid units are used. Furnish dovetail slots, which are specified to be installed by others, in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

Adjustable Anchors

Anchorage to Structural Steel

Provide hot-dip galvanized adjustable anchors for connecting masonry walls to the structural steel frame. Anchors to allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall:

- a. Adjustable Anchors for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- b. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- c. Provide zinc-rich paint for touching up paint after welding galvanized anchors to structural steel.

Bar Positioners

Factory-fabricate bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of

reinforcing bars during the course of construction, from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and hot-dip galvanized. Bar positioners must be suitable for intended use and be corrosion resistant steel. Bar positioners not fully contained within the wythe must be hot-dip galvanized.

Joint Reinforcement

Factory fabricate joint reinforcement in conformance with ASTM A951/A951M, welded construction. Provide ladder type joint reinforcement, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units and with all wires a minimum of 9 gauge. Size joint reinforcement to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch cover from each face. Space crosswires not more than 16 inches. Provide joint reinforcement for straight runs in flat sections not less than 10 feet long. Provide joint reinforcement with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features. Submit one piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

Reinforcing Steel Bars

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.

Concrete Masonry Control Joint Keys

Provide control joint keys of a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to ASTM D2000 M2AA-805 with a minimum durometer hardness of 80 or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D2287 Type PVC 654-4 with a minimum durometer hardness of 85. Form the control joint key with a solid shear section not less than 5/8 inch thick and 3/8 inch thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch, to fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves.

PART 3 EXECUTION

EXAMINATION

Prior to start of work, verify the applicable conditions as set forth in TMS MSJC, inspection.

PREPARATION

Stains

Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 12 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

Concrete Surfaces

Where masonry is to be placed, clean concrete of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and slightly roughen to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 1/8 inch. Sandblast, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

Shelf Angles

Adjust shelf angles as required to keep the masonry level and at the proper elevation.

Bracing

Provide bracing and scaffolding necessary for masonry work. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by OSHA and local codes and sealed by a registered professional engineer to be submitted upon request. Do not remove bracing in less than 10 days.

ERECTION

General

- a. Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching. Lay masonry units in running bond pattern. Lay facing courses level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances is plus or minus 1/2 inch. Adjust each unit to its final position while mortar is still soft and has plastic consistency.
- b. Remove and clean units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened, and relay with fresh mortar. Keep air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted free from mortar and other debris. Select units to be used in exposed masonry surfaces from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work.
- c. When necessary to temporarily discontinue the work, step (rack) back the masonry for joining when work resumes. Toothing may be used only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Before resuming work, remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joint. Cover the top of walls subjected to rain or snow with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in process. Extend the covering a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place.
- d. Ensure that units being laid and surfaces to receive units are free of water film and frost. Lay solid units in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Bevel mortar for veneer wythes and slope down toward the cavity side. Shove units into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Completely fill vertical joints between solid units with mortar, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints. Place hollow units so that mortar extends to the depth of the face shell at heads and beds, unless otherwise indicated. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Provide means to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below or clean grout spaces prior to grouting.

- e. In multi-wythe construction with collar joints no more than 3/4 inch wide, bring up the inner wythe not more than 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Fill collar joints with mortar during the laying of the facing wythe, and filling shall not lag the laying of the facing wythe by back-buttering each unit as it is laid.

Jointing

Tool mortar joints when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Tool horizontal joints after tooling vertical joints. Brush mortar joints to remove loose and excess mortar.

Tooled Joints

Tool mortar joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces concave, using a jointer that is slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Perform tooling so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Use a jointer of sufficient length to obtain a straight and true mortar joint. No exterior joints are to be left un-tooled.

Flush Joints

Flush cut mortar joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas. Finish flush cut joints by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Point joints in unparged masonry walls below grade tight. For architectural units, such as fluted units, completely fill both the head and bed joints and flush cut.

Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch.

Joint Widths

- a. Construct brick masonry with mortar joint widths equal to the difference between the specified and nominal dimensions of the unit, within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC.
- b. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints in concrete masonry, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.
- c. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints on unfaced side of prefaced concrete masonry units and not less than 3/16 inch nor more than 1/4 inch wide on prefaced side.
- d. Maintain mortar joint widths within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC

Cutting and Fitting

Use full units of the proper size wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Locate cut units where they would have the least impact on the architectural aesthetic goals of the facility. Perform cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Before being placed in the work, dry wet-cut units to the

same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Provide cut edges that are clean, true and sharp.

- a. Carefully make openings in the masonry so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Provide reinforced masonry lintels above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.
- b. Do not reduce masonry units in size by more than one-third in height and one-half in length. Do not locate cut products at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.

Unfinished Work

Rack back unfinished work for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joints before laying new work.

Control Joints

Provide control joints in concrete masonry as indicated. Construct by raking out mortar within the head joint in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings. Form a continuous vertical joint at control joint locations, including through bond beams, by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. Interrupt the control joint key in courses containing continuous bond beam reinforcement. Do not interrupt the horizontal reinforcement and grout at the control joint.

Where mortar was placed in the joint, rake both faces of the control joints to a depth of 3/4 inch. Install backer rod and sealant on both faces in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

Reinforced, Single Wythe Concrete Masonry Units Walls

Concrete Masonry Unit Placement

- a. Fully bed units used to form piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout in mortar under both face shells and webs. Provide mortar beds under both face shells for other units. Mortar head joints for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell.
- b. Solidly grout foundation walls below grade.
- c. Stiffen double walls at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of each wall within the double wall. Adequately reinforce walls and partitions for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.

Preparation for Reinforcement

Lay units in such a manner as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of cores to be grouted. Remove mortar protrusions extending

1/2 inch or more into cells before placing grout. Position reinforcing bars accurately as indicated before placing grout. Where vertical reinforcement occurs, fill cores solid with grout in accordance with paragraph PLACING GROUT in this Section.

ANCHORAGE

Anchorage to Concrete

Anchorage of masonry to the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls shall be with dovetail anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally.

Anchorage to Structural Steel

Masonry shall be anchored to vertical structural steel framing with adjustable steel wire anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically, and if applicable, not over 24 inches on centers horizontally.

Anchorage at Intersecting Walls

Provide wire mesh anchors at maximum 16 inches spacing at intersections of interior non-bearing masonry walls.

Lintels

Masonry Lintels

Construct masonry lintels with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 4 bars in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated. Extend lintel reinforcement beyond each side of masonry opening 40 bar diameters or 24 inches, whichever is greater. Support reinforcing bars in place prior to grouting and locate 1/2 inch above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

Precast Concrete and Steel Lintels

Provide precast concrete and steel lintels as shown on the Drawings. Set lintels in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Provide steel and precast lintels with a minimum bearing length of 8 inches unless otherwise indicated. In partially grouted masonry, provide fully grouted units under the full lintel bearing length, unless otherwise indicated.

Sills and Copings

Set sills and copings in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Slope sills and copings to drain water. Mechanically anchor copings and sills longer than 4 feet as indicated.

INSTALLATION

Bar Reinforcement Installation

Preparation

Clean reinforcement of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, and other coatings that might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Do not use bars with kinks or bends not shown on the approved shop drawings. Place reinforcement prior to grouting. Unless otherwise

indicated, extend vertical wall reinforcement to within 2 inches of tops of walls.

Positioning Bars

- a. Accurately place vertical bars within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between the bars and masonry units. Provide minimum clearance between parallel bars of 1/2 inch between the bars and masonry units for coarse grout and a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch between the bars and masonry units for fine grout. Provide minimum clearance between parallel bars of 1 inch or one diameter of the reinforcement, whichever is greater. Vertical reinforcement may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement or by other means to prevent displacement beyond permitted tolerances. As masonry work progresses, secure vertical reinforcement to prevent displacement beyond allowable tolerances.
- b. Wire column and pilaster lateral ties in position around the vertical reinforcing bars. Place lateral ties in contact with the vertical reinforcement and do not place in horizontal mortar bed joints.
- c. Position horizontal reinforcing bars as indicated. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal bars, unless otherwise indicated.
- d. Form splices by lapping bars as indicated. Do not cut, bend or eliminate reinforcing bars. Foundation dowel bars may be field-bent when permitted by TMS MSJC.

Splices of Bar Reinforcement

Lap splice reinforcing bars as indicated. When used, provide welded or mechanical connections that develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

Placing Grout

General

Fill cells containing reinforcing bars with grout. Solidly grout hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces. Solidly grout cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings for full height of openings. Solidly grout walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units.

Discard site-mixed grout that is not placed within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch or when the specified slump is not met without adding water after initial mixing. Discard ready-mixed grout that does not meet the specified slump without adding water other than water that was added at the time of initial discharge. Allow sufficient time between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. Provide a grout shear key between lifts when grouting is delayed and the lower lift loses plasticity. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, tear down the wall and rebuild.

Vertical Grout Barriers for Multi-Wythe Composite Walls

In multi-wythe composite walls, provide grout barriers in the collar joint not more than 30 feet apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

Horizontal Grout Barriers

Embed horizontal grout barriers in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

Grout Holes and Cleanouts

Grout Holes

Provide grouting holes in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Locate holes over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Provide additional openings spaced not more than 16 inches on centers where grouting of hollow unit masonry is indicated. Form such openings not less than 4 inches in diameter or 3 by 4 inches in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, plug and finish grouting holes to match surrounding surfaces.

Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

For hollow masonry units provide cleanout holes at the bottom of every grout pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 5 feet 4 inches. Where all cells are to be grouted, construct cleanout courses using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Provide cleanout holes at a maximum spacing of 32 inches where all cells are to be filled with grout.

Establish a new series of cleanouts if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Provide cleanouts not less than 3 by 3 inch by cutting openings in one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Do not cleanout holes until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, close cleanout holes in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

Cleanouts for Multi-Wythe Composite Masonry Construction

Provide cleanouts for construction of walls that incorporate a grout filled cavity between solid masonry wythes, provide cleanouts at the bottom of every pour by omitting every other masonry unit from one wythe. Establish a new series of cleanouts if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Do not plug cleanout holes until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, close cleanout holes in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

Grout Placement

A grout pour is the total height of masonry to be grouted prior to erection of additional masonry. A grout lift is an increment of grout placement within a grout pour. A grout pour is filled by one or more lifts of grout.

- a. Lay masonry to the top of a pour permitted by TMS MSJC Table 7, based on the size of the grout space and the type of grout. Prior to grouting, remove masonry protrusions that extend 1/2 inch or more into cells or spaces to be grouted. Provide grout holes and cleanouts in accordance with paragraph GROUT HOLES AND CLEANOUTS above when the grout pour height exceeds 5 feet 4 inches. Hold reinforcement, bolts, and embedded connections rigidly in position before grouting is started. Do not prewet concrete masonry units.
- b. Place grout using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to fill the grout space without segregation of aggregate. Operate grout pumps to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination.
- c. If the masonry has cured at least 4 hours, grout slump is maintained between 10 to 11 inches, and no intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between the top and bottom of the pour height, place conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 12 feet 8 inches. For the same curing and slump conditions but with intermediate bond beams, limit conventional grout lift to the bottom of the lowest bond beam that is more than 5 feet 4 inches above the bottom of the lift, but do not exceed 12 feet 8 inches. If masonry has not cured at least 4 hours or grout slump is not maintained between 10 to 11 inches, place conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches.
- d. Consolidate conventional grout lift and reconsolidate after initial settlement before placing next lift. For grout pours that are 12 inches or less in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by mechanical vibration or puddling. For grout pours that are greater than 12 inches in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by mechanical vibration. Apply vibrators at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Limit duration of vibration to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation. If previous lift is not permitted to set, dip vibrator into previous lift. Do not insert vibrators into lower lifts that are in a semi-solidified state. If lower lift sets prior to placement of subsequent lift, form a grout key by terminating grout a minimum of 1-1/2 inch below a mortar joint. Vibrate each vertical cell containing reinforcement in partially grouted masonry. Do not form grout keys within beams.
- e. If the masonry has cured 4 hours, place self-consolidating grout (SCG) in lifts not exceeding the pour height. If masonry has not cured for at least 4 hours, place SCG in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches. Do not mechanically consolidate self-consolidating grout. Place self-consolidating grout in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- f. Upon completion of each day's grouting, remove waste materials and debris from the equipment, and dispose of outside the masonry.

Joint Reinforcement Installation

Install joint reinforcement at 16 inches on center unless otherwise indicated. Lap joint reinforcement not less than 6 inches. Install prefabricated sections at corners and wall intersections. Place the longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar beds to provide not less than 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

Bond Beams

Reinforce and grout bond beams as indicated and as described in paragraphs above. Install grout barriers under bond beam units to retain the grout as required, unless wall is fully grouted or solid bottom units are used. For high lift grouting in partially grouted masonry, provide grout retaining material on the top of bond beams to prevent upward flow of grout. Ensure that reinforcement is continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

APPLICATION

Interface with Other Products

Built-In Items

Fill spaces around built-in items with mortar. Point openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations with mortar. Embed anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in as the masonry work progresses. Fully embed anchors, ties and joint reinforcement in the mortar. Fill cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates with grout, unless otherwise indicated.

Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior and exterior sides of exterior frames, rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch.

Bearing Plates

Set bearing plates for beams, joists, joist girders and similar structural members to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where non-shrink grout is indicated. Provide bedding mortar and non-shrink grout as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

Tolerances

Lay masonry plumb, true to line, with courses level within the tolerances of TMS MSJC, Article 3.3 F.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Tests

Prism Tests

Perform at least one prism test sample for each 5,000 square feet of wall but not less than three such tests for any building. Evaluate three prisms in each test. Fabricate, store, handle, and test prisms in accordance with ASTM C1314. Prism test results are to be maintained by the Contractor and submitted upon request.

Seven-day tests may be used provided the relationship between the 7- and 28-day strengths of the masonry is established by the tests of the materials used. If the compressive strength of any prism falls below the specified value by more than 500 psi, take steps to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. If the

likelihood of low-strength masonry is confirmed and computations indicate that the load-carrying capacity may have been significantly reduced, tests of cores drilled, or prisms sawed, from the area in question may be required. In such case, take three specimens for each prism test more than 500 psi below the specified value. Masonry in the area in question will be considered structurally adequate if the average compressive strength of three specimens is equal to or exceeds the specified value. Additional testing of specimens extracted from locations represented by erratic core or prism strength test results will be permitted.

POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, completely remove mortar and grout daubs and splashings from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, rake out defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted, fill with mortar, and tool to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, remove scum and stains that have percolated through the masonry work using a low pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Do not clean masonry surfaces, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Leave masonry surfaces clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Do not use metal tools and metal brushes for cleaning.

Dry-Brushing Concrete Masonry

Dry brush exposed concrete masonry surfaces at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 05 20

POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE AND MASONRY ANCHORS*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 APPLICABILITY
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.3.1 Anchor
 - 1.3.2 Periodic Special Inspections
 - 1.3.3 Continuous Special Inspections
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.6.1 Packing, Shipping, Handling, and Unloading
 - 1.6.2 Storage

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Post-Installed Anchors
 - 2.1.1.1 Post-Installed Anchor Certification
 - 2.1.1.2 Mechanical Anchors in Concrete
 - 2.1.1.3 Adhesive Anchor System in Concrete
 - 2.1.1.4 Mechanical and Adhesive Anchors in Masonry
- 2.2 EQUIPMENT

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ANCHORING AND REINFORCING
 - 3.1.1 Drilling and Installing Mechanical Anchors
 - 3.1.2 Drilling and Installing Adhesive Anchors
 - 3.1.3 Unused or Repairs to Drilled Holes
- 3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS
- 3.3 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS
 - 3.3.1 Mechanical Anchors
 - 3.3.2 Adhesive Anchors
 - 3.3.3 Action Required from Failed Tests/Inspections
- 3.4 DUST CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 05 20

POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE AND MASONRY ANCHORS*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| ACI 355.2 | (2007) Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary |
| ACI 355.4 | (2011) Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete (ACI 355.4) and Commentary |

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| ASTM A36/A36M | (2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel |
| ASTM A153/A153M | (2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware |
| ASTM A193/A193M | (2023) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications |
| ASTM A615/A615M | (2022) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM E488/E488M | (2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements |
| ASTM F1554 | (2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength |

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

- | | |
|---------|------------------------------------|
| ICC IBC | (2018) International Building Code |
|---------|------------------------------------|

1.2 APPLICABILITY

This guide specification covers the requirements for all anchors that are

post-installed into hardened concrete, concrete masonry, or brick. This guide specification does not cover through bolts, powder or pneumatic actuated nails, or cast in anchors. Refer to Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS for requirements of through bolts, powder or pneumatic actuated nails, or cast in anchors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Anchor

"Anchor" includes steel elements post-installed into hardened concrete, concrete masonry, or brick and used to transmit applied loads.

1.3.2 Periodic Special Inspections

"Periodic Special Inspection" as used herein means that, as a minimum, the Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector must perform inspections in accordance with this specification.

1.3.3 Continuous Special Inspections

"Continuous Special Inspection" as used herein means that the Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector observes the drilling and cleaning of holes, the injection of adhesive into the holes, and the insertion of anchors into the holes. When applicable for the type of installation, or as indicated in the project drawings, "Continuous Special Inspection" also includes observation of measures to secure the anchor during the adhesive curing period.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mechanical Anchors in Concrete; G, DOR

Adhesive Anchor System in Concrete; G, DOR

Mechanical and Adhesive Anchors in Masonry; G, DOR

Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout; G, DOR

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform all work in accordance with the Contractor's Safety Handbook and all manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Packing, Shipping, Handling, and Unloading

Deliver products to job site in manufacturer's or distributor's original packaging undamaged, complete with installation instructions. Inspect materials delivered to site for damage. Unload and store with minimal handling.

1.6.2 Storage

Protect, store, and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent damage or deterioration. Do not allow chemical materials to freeze. Remove materials that have not be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, including expired materials, from the job site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Post-Installed Anchors

Provide anchors of the type, effective embedment, and diameter indicated on contract drawings. Minimum spacing and concrete edge distances must be as shown on contract drawings. Design values listed must be as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M for the substrate type, substrate moisture condition, concrete aggregate type (normal weight or lightweight concrete), and concrete/masonry strength. Minimum allowable strength and/or ultimate strength tension and shear values must be as indicated on contract drawings. If more than one type of anchor is to be used on a project, clearly indicate on the submittal where each type of anchor will be used.

2.1.1.1 Post-Installed Anchor Certification

Retain, for submittal upon request certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties. Anchors must have one of the following certifications:

- (1) ICC-ES Evaluation Report indicating conformance with current applicable ICC ES Acceptance Criteria
- (2) Third party Evaluation Report in conformance with ACI 355.2 or ACI 355.4, as applicable. Third party must be accredited under ISO/IEC 17025 by a recognized accreditation body conforming to the requirements of ISO/IEC 17011 in accordance with ACI 355.4."

2.1.1.2 Mechanical Anchors in Concrete

Anchors must have been tested and qualified for performance in cracked and uncracked concrete in accordance with ACI 355.2.

Anchors must be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A193/A193M unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1.3 Adhesive Anchor System in Concrete

Use an adhesive to bond steel anchors to concrete. The adhesive must be a

moisture insensitive, structural adhesive. Anchors must have been tested and qualified for performance in cracked and uncracked concrete, horizontal and overhead applications, and long term creep in accordance with ACI 355.4.

Threaded rod anchors must meet the requirements of [ASTM F1554 Grade [36][55][105]][ASTM A36/A36M][ASTM A193/A193M Grade B7][_____]. Threaded rods must be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A193/A193M unless otherwise indicated. Reinforcing bars must meet the requirements of ASTM A615/A615M Grade [60][75][100].

Adhesive anchors must have the below characteristic bond strengths for uncracked and cracked concrete in [_____] psi concrete with maximum short term temperatures of [_____] degrees F and maximum long term temperatures of [_____] degrees F:

ANCHOR	Tau,uncr (characteristic bond strength, uncracked concrete)	Tau,cr (characteristic bond strength, cracked concrete)
	(psi)	(psi)
[_____] diameter threaded rod]	[_____]	[_____]
[#____ reinforcing bar]	[_____]	[_____]

2.1.1.4 Mechanical and Adhesive Anchors in Masonry

Anchors must have been tested and qualified, by a third party, specifically for performance in [hollow concrete masonry][filled concrete masonry][brick] to match the project's actual base material.

Adhesives must be moisture insensitive, low creep, structural adhesive. Threaded rods must meet the requirements of [ASTM F1554 Grade [36][55][105]][ASTM A36/A36M][ASTM A193/A193M Grade B7][_____].

Anchors must be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A193/A193M unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

Assemble at the site of the work, sufficient equipment that is dependable, appropriate and adequate to accomplish the work specified. Maintain the equipment in good working condition.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ANCHORING AND REINFORCING

Install anchors in accordance with the spacing and edge clearances indicated on the drawings. Anchor capacity is also highly dependent on proper installation. Follow all manufacturer and Evaluation Report installation instructions.

3.1.1 Drilling and Installing Mechanical Anchors

Drill holes for anchors using drilling equipment and bits suitable for the intended purpose, in accordance with Manufacturer's published installation

instructions. Diameter of holes must be as recommended by the anchor manufacturer. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, all holes must be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface. Deviations more than 6 degrees from perpendicular are not acceptable. Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Mechanical anchors must not be installed in concrete that is less than 7 days old.

Clean holes, install anchors and set anchors in place in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Protect threads and anchor from damage during anchor installation. Ensure proper embedment and placement in accordance with contract documents and all other work. Aim wedges away from any concrete edges that are less than 9 inches from centerline of hole.

Tighten nuts against smooth washers to the manufacturer's recommended torque, using a calibrated torque wrench. Following attainment of 10 percent of the specified torque, 100 percent of the specified torque must be reached within 7 or less complete turns of the nut. If the specified torque is not achieved within the required number of turns, the anchor must be removed and replaced unless otherwise directed by the Engineer of Record.

3.1.2 Drilling and Installing Adhesive Anchors

Drill holes for anchors using drilling equipment and bits suitable for the intended purpose, in accordance with Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions and Evaluation Report installation instructions. Diameter of holes must be as recommended by the anchor manufacturer. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, all holes must be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface. Deviations more than 10 degrees from perpendicular are not acceptable. Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Adhesive anchors must not be installed in concrete that is less than 21 days old.

Clean holes, place grout, and install anchors in accordance with anchor manufacturer's recommendations. Remove excess adhesive after the anchor has been set in place. Remove spills on adjacent surfaces. Protect threads and anchor from damage during anchor installation. Ensure proper embedment and placement in accordance with contract documents and all other work. Do not disturb or load anchors before manufacturer specified cure time has elapsed.

Adhesives must be stored at temperatures prescribed by the manufacturer and must not be used beyond the expiration date.

3.1.3 Unused or Repairs to Drilled Holes

Any holes made for anchors that are not used must be filled with non-shrink, non-metallic grout suitable for the orientation and size of hole and have a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi. Repair must completely fill hole and be flush with existing concrete or masonry. Place in accordance with manufacturer's recommended instructions. Final anchor positions must not be within 1 inch of repair patches.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Existing reinforcing bars or other embedded items in the structure may

conflict with specified anchor locations. Existing reinforcing and embedded items must not be damaged during installation of post-installed anchors.

The contractor must review the drawings and must use Radar detection systems (such as Hilti Ferroskan), X-Ray, or other appropriate means to accurately locate the position of existing reinforcing bars and embedded items at the locations of the anchors in the field. Scanning method must provide enough accuracy and precision to locate the space between rebar. Structural integrity of existing concrete or masonry must not be impaired by investigating method.

Create a template at each anchor connection location prior to fabricating holes in connection plates. Template must be made by locating existing reinforcing with an approved reinforcement detection system.

3.3 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

3.3.1 Mechanical Anchors

For mechanical anchors, periodic special inspections are required. Inspections must be in accordance with ICC IBC and the Evaluation Report.

Mechanical Anchors must be inspected during installation, to verify anchor type, anchor dimensions, base material type, drill bit, hole dimensions, hole cleaning procedures, anchor spacing, edge distances, base material thickness, base material age, effective embedment, tightening torque, adherence to the manufacturer's printed installation instructions, and any additional items recommended in the Evaluation Report.

The installer must torque test the anchors with a calibrated torque wrench. Perform torque testing immediately on the first three anchors of each type and size, for each installer, and a minimum of 5 percent of randomly selected anchors. Anchor selection may be determined by the Engineer of Record.

Proof loads must be the minimum of the value shown on the Drawings, the values shown in the table below, or 50 percent of the tension capacity of the anchor:

ANCHOR	EFFECTIVE EMBEDMENT	CONFINED TENSION PROOF LOAD
	(inches)	(pounds)
[Concrete Screw Anchor, ____" diameter]	[_" to _" in Concrete]	[_____]
[Masonry Screw Anchor, ____" diameter]	[_" in Masonry]	[_____]

3.3.2 Adhesive Anchors

For adhesive anchors, periodic special inspection are required as a minimum. Where adhesive anchors are used to resist sustained tension in horizontal or upwardly inclined orientations, or where the findings of the Evaluation Report for the adhesive anchor product require it, continuous

special inspection is needed. Inspections must be in accordance with ICC IBC and the Evaluation Report.

Adhesive anchors must be inspected during installation, to verify anchor type, anchor dimensions, base material type, base material age, drill bit, hole dimensions, hole cleaning procedures, anchor spacing, edge distances, base material thickness, effective embedment, tightening torque, adhesive mixing, filling of the hole with adhesive, adherence to the manufacturer's printed installation instructions, and any additional items recommended in the Evaluation Report.

Adhesive anchors and capsule anchors must not be torque tested.

Proof loads must be the minimum of the value shown on the Drawings, the values shown in the table below, or 50 percent of the tension capacity of the anchor:

ANCHOR	EFFECTIVE EMBEDMENT	CONFINED TENSION PROOF LOAD
	(inches)	(pounds)
[Adhesive anchor, ____" diameter rod]	[____" to ____"]	[____]
[Adhesive anchor, #____ reinforcing bar]	[____" to ____"]	[____]

3.3.3 Action Required from Failed Tests/Inspections

Immediately report failed anchor locations and test results to the Construction Manager. Anchors that fail to meet proof/torque load or installation requirements must be regarded as malfunctioning. Do not re-use holes unless specifically allowed by manufacturer's published instructions and approved by the Engineer of Record.

If any of the tested anchors fail to achieve the specified torque or proof load within the limits of the contract documents, test a minimum of two adjacent anchors for each anchor that fails.

Continuously special inspect and proof load/torque test any replacement anchors.

Fill unused anchor holes and patch failed anchor locations in accordance with this specification. Prior to performing the repair, the Contractor must submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, the proposed fill and patch materials.

Additional tests, repairs, delays, or modification of work to accommodate failed tests will be at no cost to the Government.

3.4 DUST CONTROL

Control dust resulting from demolition to prevent the spread of dust and avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Do not use water when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding, or pollution.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 05 23.16

STRUCTURAL WELDING*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 General Requirements
 - 1.3.2 Previous Qualifications
 - 1.3.3 Pre-qualified Procedures
 - 1.3.4 Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification
 - 1.3.4.1 Previous Personnel Qualifications
 - 1.3.4.2 Certificates
 - 1.3.4.3 Renewal of Qualification
 - 1.3.5 Inspector Qualification
 - 1.3.6 Symbols and Safety

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 2.1.1 Pre-erection Conference
- 2.2 WELDING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS
 - 3.1.1 Requirements
 - 3.1.2 Identification
- 3.2 QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.3 STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE
 - 3.3.1 Nondestructive Testing
 - 3.3.2 Destructive Tests
- 3.4 GOVERNMENT INSPECTION AND TESTING
- 3.5 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 05 23.16

STRUCTURAL WELDING*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
----------	---

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-189	(2020) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel
------------------	--

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.3/D1.3M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
AWS D1.8/D1.8M	(2016) Structural Welding Code-Seismic Supplement
AWS D14.4/D14.4M	(2012) Specification for Welded Joints for Machinery and Equipment
AWS QC1	(2016) Specification for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors
AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the

individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Welding Quality Assurance Plan; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Welding Procedure Qualifications; G, DOR

Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification; G, DOR

Previous Qualifications; G, REQ

Pre-Qualified Procedures; G, REQ

Welding Electrodes and Rods; G, REQ

SD-06 Test Reports

Nondestructive Testing; G, DOR

Weld Inspection Log; G, DOR

SD-07 Certificates

Certified Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS); G, REQ

Certified Brazing Procedure Specifications (BPS); G, REQ

Certified Procedure Qualification Records (PQR); G, REQ

Certified Welder Performance Qualifications (WPQ); G, REQ

Certified Welding Inspector; G, REQ

Nondestructive Testing Personnel; G, REQ

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except for pre-qualified (in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M) and previously qualified procedures, each Contractor performing welding must record in detail and qualify the welding procedure specification for any welding procedure followed in the fabrication of weldments. Conform welding procedure qualifications to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, AWS D1.8/D1.8M and to the specifications in this section. Submit for approval copies of the welding procedure specification and the procedure qualification records for each type of welding being performed. Submission of the welder, welding operator, or tacker qualification test records is also required. Approval of any procedure, however, does not relieve the Contractor of the sole responsibility for producing a finished structure meeting all the specified requirements. Submit this information on the forms in Annex M of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Individually identify and clearly reference on the detail drawings and erection drawings all welding procedure specifications, or suitably key them to the contract drawings. In case of conflict between this specification and AWS D1.1/D1.1M, this specification

governs.

1.3.1 General Requirements

Fabricate work in an AISC Certified Fabrication Plant, Category BU. Erect work by an AISC Certified Erector, Category CSE.

a. For Structural Projects, provide documentation of the following:

- (1) Component Thickness 1/8 inch and greater: Qualification documents (WPS, PQR, and WPQ) in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M.
- (2) Component Thickness Less than 1/8 inch: Qualification documents (WPS, PQR, and WPQ) in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
- (3) Reinforcing Steel: Qualification documents (WPS, PQR, and WPQ) in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

b. For other applications, provide documentation of the following:

- (1) Submit electronically the Certified Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS), Certified Brazing Procedure Specifications (BPS) and Certified Procedure Qualification Records (PQR) to the Contracting Officer for review.
- (2) Submit electronically the Certified Welder Performance Qualifications (WPQ) to the Contracting Officer for review within fifteen _____ calendar days prior to any employee welding on the project material.
- (3) Machinery: Qualification documents (WPS, PQR, and WPQ) in accordance with AWS D14.4/D14.4M.

1.3.2 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures previously qualified by test in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, may be accepted for this contract without re-qualification, upon receipt of the test results, if the following conditions are met:

- a. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.
- b. The qualified welding procedure conforms to the requirements of this specification and is applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.
- c. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.3.3 Pre-qualified Procedures

Welding procedures which are considered pre-qualified as specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M will be accepted without further qualification. Submit for approval a listing or an annotated drawing to indicate the joints not pre-qualified. Procedure qualification is mandatory for these joints. No pre-qualified welding procedures are allowed. Qualify the welding

procedures and welders by tests prescribed in the applicable code or specification notwithstanding the fact the code or specification may allow pre-qualified procedures.

1.3.4 Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification

Each welder, welding operator, and tacker assigned to work on this contract must be qualified in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, AWS D1.8/D1.8M and as specified in this section. Welders, welding operators, and tackers who make acceptable procedure qualification test welds will be considered qualified for the welding procedure used within the applicable essential variables for welder qualification.

1.3.4.1 Previous Personnel Qualifications

At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, welders, welding operators, and tackers qualified by test within the previous 6 months may be accepted for this contract without re-qualification if all the following conditions are met:

- a. Copies of the welding procedure specifications, the procedure qualification test records, and the welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification test records are submitted and approved in accordance with the specified requirements for detail drawings.
- b. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.
- d. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.3.4.2 Certificates

Before assigning any welder, welding operator, or tacker to work under this contract, submit the names and certification that each individual is qualified as specified. State in the certification the type of welding and positions for which the welder, welding operator, or tacker is qualified, the code and procedure under which the individual is qualified, the date qualified, and the name of the firm and person certifying the qualification tests. Keep the certification current, on file, and furnish electronic copies as required.

1.3.4.3 Renewal of Qualification

Re-qualification of a welder or welding operator is required under any of the following conditions:

- a. It has been more than 6 months since the welder or welding operator has used the specific welding process for which he is qualified.
- b. There is specific reason to question the welder or welding operator's ability to make welds that meet the requirements of these specifications.
- c. The welder or welding operator was qualified by an employer other than those firms performing work under this contract, and a qualification test has not been taken within the past 12 months. Submit as evidence

of conformance all records showing periods of employment, name of employer where welder, or welding operator, was last employed, and the process for which qualified.

- d. A tacker who passes the qualification test is considered eligible to perform tack welding indefinitely in the positions and with the processes for which he/she is qualified, unless there is some specific reason to question the tacker's ability or there has been a gap greater than 6 months since he/she last used the process. In such a case, the tacker is required to pass the prescribed tack welding test.

1.3.5 Inspector Qualification

Submit certificates indicating that certified welding inspectors meet the requirements of AWS QC1. Submit qualifications for nondestructive testing personnel in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/ASNT CP-189 for Levels I or II in the applicable nondestructive testing method. Level I inspectors must have direct supervision of a Level II inspector.

1.3.6 Symbols and Safety

Use symbols in accordance with AWS A2.4, unless otherwise indicated. Follow safe welding practices and safety precautions during welding in conformance with AWS Z49.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Conform the design of welded connections to AISC 360, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Material with welds will not be accepted unless the welding is specified or indicated on the drawings or otherwise approved. Perform welding as specified in this section, except where additional requirements are shown on the drawings or are specified in other sections. Do not commence welding until welding procedures, inspectors, nondestructive testing personnel, welders, welding operators, and tackers have been qualified and the submittals approved by the Contracting Officer. Perform all testing at or near the work site. Maintain records of the test results obtained in welding procedure, welder, welding operator, and tacker performance qualifications.

2.1.1 Pre-erection Conference

Hold a pre-erection conference prior to the start of the field welding, to bring all affected parties together and to gain a naturally clear understanding of the project and the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) (submitted for all welding, including welding done using pre-qualified procedures). Mandatory attendance is required by all Contractor's welding production and inspection personnel and appropriate Government personnel. Include as items for discussion: Responsibilities of various parties; welding procedures and processes to be followed; welding sequence (both within a joint and joint sequence within the building); inspection requirements and procedures, both visual and nondestructive testing; welding schedule; and other items deemed necessary by the attendees.

2.2 WELDING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

Provide all welding equipment, welding electrodes and rods, welding wire,

and fluxes capable of producing satisfactory welds when used by a qualified welder or welding operator. Provide welding equipment and materials that comply with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M. Submit product data on welding electrodes and rods.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS

3.1.1 Requirements

Conform workmanship and techniques for welded construction to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, AWS D1.8/D1.8M and AISC 360. When AWS D1.1/D1.1M, AWS D1.8/D1.8M and the AISC 360 specification conflict, the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, AWS D1.8/D1.8M govern.

3.1.2 Identification

Identify all welds in one of the following ways:

- a. Submit written records to indicate the location of welds made by each welder, welding operator, or tacker.
- b. Identify all work performed by each welder, welding operator, or tacker with an assigned number, letter, or symbol to identify welds made by that individual. The Contracting Officer may require welders, welding operators, and tackers to apply their symbol next to the weld by means of rubber stamp, felt-tipped marker with waterproof ink, or other methods that do not cause an indentation in the metal. Place the identification mark for seam welds adjacent to the weld at 3 foot intervals. Identification with die stamps or electric etchers is not allowed.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL

Perform testing using an approved inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant; or if approved, the Contractor's inspection and testing personnel may be used instead of the commercial inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant. A Certified Welding Inspector must perform visual inspection on 100 percent of all welds. Document this inspection in the Visual Weld Inspection Log. Submit a Welding Quality Assurance Plan and records of tests and inspections.

3.3 STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE

Conform dimensional tolerances for welded construction, details of welds, and quality of welds with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, AWS D1.8/D1.8M and the contract drawings. Submit all records of nondestructive testing.

3.3.1 Nondestructive Testing

The welding is subject to inspection and tests in the mill, shop, and field. Inspection and tests in the mill or shop do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish weldments of satisfactory quality. When materials or workmanship do not conform to the specification requirements, the Government reserves the right to reject material or workmanship or both at any time before final acceptance of the structure containing the weldment. Any indication of a defect is regarded

as a defect, unless re-evaluation by nondestructive methods or by surface conditioning shows that no unacceptable defect is present. Submit all records of nondestructive testing in accordance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE.

3.3.2 Destructive Tests

Make all repairs when metallographic specimens are removed from any part of a structure. Employ only qualified welders or welding operators, and use the proper joints and welding procedures, including peening or heat treatment if required, to develop the full strength of the members and joints cut and to relieve residual stress.

3.4 GOVERNMENT INSPECTION AND TESTING

In addition to the inspection and tests performed by the Contractor for quality control, the Government will perform inspection and testing for acceptance to the extent determined by the Contracting Officer. The work may be performed by the Government's own forces or under a separate contract for inspection and testing. The Government reserves the right to perform supplemental nondestructive and destructive tests to determine compliance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE.

3.5 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

If inspection or testing indicates defects in the weld joints, repair defective welds using a qualified welder or welding operator as applicable. Conduct corrections in accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, AWS D1.8/D1.8M and the specifications. Repair all defects in accordance with the approved procedures. Repair defects discovered between passes before additional weld material is deposited. Wherever a defect is removed and repair by welding is not required, blend the affected area into the surrounding surface to eliminate sharp notches, crevices, or corners. After a defect is thought to have been removed, and before re-welding, examine the area by suitable methods to ensure that the defect has been eliminated. Repaired welds must meet the inspection requirements for the original welds.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION
- 1.4 SEISMIC PROVISIONS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Preconstruction Submittals
 - 1.5.1.1 Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings
 - 1.5.2 Fabrication Drawing Requirements
 - 1.5.3 delegated Connection Design
 - 1.5.4 Certifications
 - 1.5.4.1 Welding Procedures and Qualifications
 - 1.5.4.2 Overhead, Top Running Crane Rail Beam

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 2.2 STEEL
 - 2.2.1 Structural Steel
 - 2.2.2 Structural Steel Tubing
 - 2.2.3 Steel Pipe
- 2.3 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS
 - 2.3.1 Common Grade Bolts
 - 2.3.1.1 Bolts
 - 2.3.1.2 Nuts
 - 2.3.1.3 Self-Locking Nuts
 - 2.3.1.4 Washers
 - 2.3.2 High-Strength Bolts
 - 2.3.2.1 Bolts
 - 2.3.2.2 Nuts
 - 2.3.2.3 Direct Tension Indicator Washers
 - 2.3.2.4 Washers
 - 2.3.3 Tension Control Bolts
 - 2.3.4 Foundation Anchorage
 - 2.3.4.1 Anchor Rods
 - 2.3.4.2 Anchor Nuts
 - 2.3.4.3 Anchor Washers
 - 2.3.4.4 Anchor Plate Washers
- 2.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES
 - 2.4.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods
 - 2.4.2 Non-Shrink Grout
 - 2.4.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors
 - 2.4.4 Pins and Rollers
- 2.5 GALVANIZING
- 2.6 FABRICATION

- 2.6.1 Markings
- 2.6.2 Shop Primer
 - 2.6.2.1 Cleaning
- 2.6.3 Fireproofing and Epoxy Coated Surfaces
- 2.6.4 Surface Finishes
- 2.7 DRAINAGE HOLES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ERECTION
 - 3.1.1 STORAGE
- 3.2 CONNECTIONS
 - 3.2.1 Common Grade Bolts
 - 3.2.2 High-Strength Bolts
 - 3.2.2.1 Installation of Direct Tension Indicator Washers (DTIW)
 - 3.2.3 Tension Control Bolts
- 3.3 GAS CUTTING
- 3.4 WELDING
 - 3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips
- 3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR
 - 3.5.1 Field Priming
- 3.6 GALVANIZING REPAIR
- 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.7.1 Welds
 - 3.7.1.1 Visual Inspection
 - 3.7.1.2 Nondestructive Testing
 - 3.7.2 Direct Tension Indicator Washers
 - 3.7.2.1 Direct Tension Indicator Washer Compression
 - 3.7.2.2 Direct Tension Indicator Gaps
 - 3.7.3 High-Strength Bolts
 - 3.7.3.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies
 - 3.7.3.2 Inspection
 - 3.7.3.3 Testing
 - 3.7.4 Testing for Embrittlement
 - 3.7.5 Inspection and Testing of Steel Stud Welding

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO LRFD (8th Edition; 2017) Bridge Design
Specifications

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 207 (2016; R 2017) Certification Standard for
Steel Fabrication and Erection, and
Manufacturing of Metal Components

AISC 303 (2016) Code of Standard Practice for Steel
Buildings and Bridges

AISC 325 (2017) Steel Construction Manual

AISC 326 (2009) Detailing for Steel Construction

AISC 341 (2016) Seismic Provisions for Structural
Steel Buildings

AISC 360 (2016) Specification for Structural Steel
Buildings

AISC 420 (2010) Certification Standard for Shop
Application of Complex Protective Coating
Systems

AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10 (1997) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise
Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-189 (2020) ASNT Standard for Qualification and
Certification of Nondestructive Testing
Personnel

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B46.1 (2020) Surface Texture, Surface Roughness,
Waviness and Lay

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.8/D1.8M	(2016) Structural Welding Code-Seismic Supplement
AWS QC1	(2016) Specification for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A6/A6M	(2024) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A29/A29M	(2023) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Wrought
ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A108	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A143/A143M	(2007; R 2020) Standard Practice for Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement
ASTM A193/A193M	(2023) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A276/A276M	(2024) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A490	(2014a) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat

	Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A668/A668M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Forgings, Carbon and Alloy, for General Industrial Use
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A992/A992M	(2022) Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM A1085/A1085M	(2015) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded Carbon Steel Hollow Structural Sections (HSS)
ASTM B695	(2021) Standard Specification for Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel
ASTM C827/C827M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM F436/F436M	(2019) Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions
ASTM F844	(2019) Standard Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F959/F959M	(2017a; R 2023) Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series
ASTM F1136/F1136M	(2011) Standard Specification for Zinc/Aluminum Corrosion Protective Coatings for Fasteners
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
ASTM F2329/F2329M	(2015; R 2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel

Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners

ASTM F2833 (2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Corrosion Protective Fastener Coatings with Zinc Rich Base Coat and Aluminum Organic/Inorganic Type

ASTM F3125/F3125M (2019) Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)

CMAA 70 (2020) Specification for Top Running Bridge and Gantry Type Multiple Girder Electric Overhead Traveling Cranes

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1 (2016) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals

SSPC Paint 20 (2019) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)

SSPC Paint 29 (2002; E 2004) Zinc Dust Sacrificial Primer, Performance-Based

SSPC SP 3 (2018) Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01 (2023; with Change 1, 2023) Structural Engineering

UFC 3-310-04 (2013, with Change 1, 2016) Seismic Design of Buildings

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R Steel Erection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings; G, DOR

SD-02 Shop Drawings; G, DOR

Fabrication Drawings Including Details of Connections; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Shop Primer; G, DOR

Welding Electrodes and Rods

Direct Tension Indicator Washers; G, DOR

Non-Shrink Grout; G, DOR

Tension Control Bolts; G, REQ

Recycled Content for Structural Steel; S, REQ

Recycled Content for Structural Steel Tubing; S, REQ

Recycled Content for Steel Pipe; S, REQ

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations for Steel Connections; G, DOR

Shoring and Temporary Bracing; G, DOR

Class B Coating; G, DOR

Weld Inspection Reports; G, DOR

Direct Tension Indicator Washer Inspection Reports; G, DOR

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers; G, REQ

Galvanizing; G, REQ

AISC Structural Steel Fabricator Quality Certification; G, REQ

AISC Structural Steel Erector Quality Certification; G, REQ

Welding Procedures and Qualifications; G, REQ

Certified Welding Inspector; G, REQ

NDT Technician; G, REQ

Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS); G, REQ

Overhead, Top Running Crane Rail Beam; G, REQ

1.3 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION

Work must be fabricated by an AISC Certified Structural Steel Fabricator, in accordance with AISC 207, Category BU. Submit AISC Structural Steel Fabricator quality certification.

Work must be erected by an AISC Structural Steel Certified Erector, in accordance with AISC 207, Category CSE. Submit AISC Structural Steel erector quality certification.

1.4 SEISMIC PROVISIONS

Provide the structural steel system in accordance with AISC 341, Chapter J as amended by UFC 3-310-04.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Preconstruction Submittals

1.5.1.1 Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing. The erection drawings must conform to AISC 303. Erection drawings must be reviewed, stamped and sealed by a professional engineer registered in the state of the project..

1.5.2 Fabrication Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC 303, AISC 326 and AISC 325. Fabrication drawings must not be reproductions of contract drawings. Sign and seal fabrication drawings by a registered professional engineer. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols. Shoring and temporary bracing must be designed and sealed by a registered professional engineer and submitted for record purposes, with calculations, as part of the drawings. Clearly highlight any deviations from the details shown on the contract drawings highlighted on the fabrication drawings. Explain the reasons for any deviations from the contract drawings.

1.5.3 delegated Connection Design

Design structural steel connection indicated in the contract documents per AISC 303, Option 3, using the connection loads indicated. Submit design calculations for steel connections signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer licensed in the jurisdiction of the project.

1.5.4 Certifications

1.5.4.1 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. If the qualification date of the welder or welding operator is more than 6 months old, the welding operator's qualification certificate must be accompanied by a current certificate by the welder

attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.

Conform to all requirements specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M.

1.5.4.2 Overhead, Top Running Crane Rail Beam

Submit written field survey results for overhead, top running crane rail beam verifying tolerance requirements per CMAA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer and/or galvanizing, complete and ready for use. Provide structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing in accordance with AISC 303, AISC 360, AISC 341, UFC 3-301-01 and UFC 3-310-04 except as modified in this contract.

2.2 STEEL

2.2.1 Structural Steel

Wide flange and WT shapes, ASTM A992/A992M. Angles, Channels and Plates, ASTM A36/A36M. Provide structural steel containing a minimum of 80 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for structural steel.

2.2.2 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B. ASTM A1085/A1085M. Provide structural steel tubing containing a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for structural steel tubing.

2.2.3 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B, weight class STD (Standard) or as indicated. Provide steel pipe containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel pipe.

2.3 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Submit the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

2.3.1 Common Grade Bolts

2.3.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A307, Grade A, plain finish hot dipped zinc coating. The bolt heads and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM specifications.

2.3.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, heavy hex style.

2.3.1.3 Self-Locking Nuts

Provide nuts with a locking pin set in the nut. The locking pin must slide along the bolt threads, and by reversing the direction of the locking pin, the nut can be removed without damaging the nut or bolt. Provide stainless steel locking pins.

2.3.1.4 Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3.2 High-Strength Bolts

High strength bolts and nuts must be shipped together in the same shipping container. Fasteners indicated to be galvanized shall be tested by the supplier to show that the galvanized nut with the supplied lubricant provided may be rotated from the snug tight condition well in excess of the rotation required for pretensioned installation without stripping. The supplier shall supply nuts that have been lubricated and tested with the supplied bolts.

2.3.2.1 Bolts

ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 ASTM A490, Type 1 Heavy Hex Head Style, plain finish hot dipped zinc coating.

2.3.2.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade and Style as specified in the applicable ASTM bolt standard.

2.3.2.3 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

ASTM F959/F959M. Provide ASTM B695, Class 55, Type 1 galvanizing. Submit product data for direct tension indicator washers.

2.3.2.4 Washers

ASTM F436/F436M, plain carbon steel.

2.3.3 Tension Control Bolts

ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, twistoff style assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon steel nuts, and hardened carbon steel washers. Assembly finish must be plain or mechanically deposited zinc coating. Submit product data for tension control bolts.

2.3.4 Foundation Anchorage

2.3.4.1 Anchor Rods

ASTM F1554 Gr [36][55], Class 2A. Stainless steel ASTM A193/A193M.

2.3.4.2 Anchor Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, hex style. Stainless steel ASTM A193/A193M.

2.3.4.3 Anchor Washers

ASTM F844. Stainless steel Type 316 conforming to ASTM A276/A276M.

2.3.4.4 Anchor Plate Washers

ASTM A36/A36M Stainless steel Type 316 conforming to ASTM A276/A276M.

2.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M. Submit product data for welding electrodes and rods.

2.4.2 Non-Shrink Grout

ASTM C1107/C1107M, with no ASTM C827/C827M shrinkage. Grout must be nonmetallic. Submit product data for non-shrink grout.

2.4.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors

ASTM A29/A29M, Grades 1010 through 1020. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Table 7.1, Type B.

2.4.4 Pins and Rollers

ASTM A668/A668M, Class C, D, F, or G; ASTM A108, Grades 1016 to 1030. Provide as specified in AASHTO LRFD, Section 6.4.2, except provide pins in lengths to extend a minimum of 0.25 inch beyond the outside faces of the connected parts.

2.5 GALVANIZING

ASTM F2329/F2329M, ASTM F1136/F1136M, ASTM F2833 or ASTM B695 for threaded parts or ASTM A123/A123M for structural steel members, as applicable, unless specified otherwise galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

2.6 FABRICATION

Fabrication must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325. Fabrication and assembly must be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt and pin holes perpendicular to the surface of the member.

Compression joints depending on contact bearing must have a surface roughness not in excess of 500 micro inch as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends must be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A6/A6M.

Shop splices of members between field splices will be permitted only where indicated on the Contract Drawings. Splices not indicated require the approval of the Contracting Officer.

Do not splice truss top and bottom chords except as approved by the

Contracting Officer. Provide chord splices at panel joints at approximately the third point of the span. The center of gravity lines of truss members must intersect at panel points unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer. When the center of gravity lines do not intersect at a panel point, make provisions for the stresses due to eccentricity. Camber of trusses must be 1/8 inch in 10 feet unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.1 Markings

Prior to erection, identify members by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections must be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations. Affix embossed tags to hot-dipped galvanized members.

2.6.2 Shop Primer

SSPC Paint 20 or SSPC Paint 29, (zinc rich primer). Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, surfaces to receive epoxy coatings, surfaces designed as part of a composite steel concrete section, or surfaces within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking and shear studs are to be welded). If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer. Apply primer in accordance with endorsement "SPE-P1"["SPE-P2"]["SPE-P3"] of AISC 420 or approved equal NACE or SSPC certification _____ to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mil. Submit shop primer product data.

Prime slip critical surfaces with a Class B coating in accordance with AISC 325. Submit test report for Class B coating.

Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

2.6.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.6.3 Fireproofing and Epoxy Coated Surfaces

Clean and prepare surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing epoxy coatings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as specified in Section 07 81 00 SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING.

2.6.4 Surface Finishes

ASME B46.1 maximum surface roughness of 125 for pin, pinholes, and sliding

bearings, unless indicated otherwise.

2.7 DRAINAGE HOLES

Drill adequate drainage holes to eliminate water traps. Hole diameter must be 1/2 inch and location indicated on the detail drawings. Hole size and locations must not affect the structural integrity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- a. Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325, AISC 303 and 29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R.
- b. For low-rise structural steel buildings (60 feet tall or less and a maximum of 2 stories), erect the structure in accordance with AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10.

After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 STORAGE

Store the material out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as to minimize deterioration.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, design connections indicated in accordance with AISC 360. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Holes must not be cut or enlarged by burning. Bolts, nuts, and washers must be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.2.1 Common Grade Bolts

Tighten ASTM A307 bolts to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.2.2 High-Strength Bolts

Provide direct tension indicator washers in all ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 and Grade A490 bolted connections. Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, fully tension bolts, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

Fastener components shall be protected from dirt and moisture in closed containers at the site of the installation. Fastener components that are not incorporated into the work shall be returned to protected storage at the end of the work shift.

3.2.2.1 Installation of Direct Tension Indicator Washers (DTIW)

Where possible, install the DTIW under the bolt head and tighten the nut. If the DTIW is installed adjacent to the turned element, provide a flat washer between the DTIW and nut when the nut is turned for tightening, and between the DTIW and bolt head when the bolt head is turned for tightening. In addition to the LIW, provide flat washers under both the bolt head and nut when ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A490 bolts are used.

3.2.3 Tension Control Bolts

Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, fully tension bolts, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.3 GAS CUTTING

Use of gas-cutting torch in the field for correcting fabrication errors is not permitted on any major member in the structural framing. Use of a gas cutting torch will be permitted on minor members not under stress only after approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer.

3.4 WELDING

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M. Grind exposed welds smooth as indicated. Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

Develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Submit for approval all WPS, whether prequalified or qualified by testing.

3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Remove only from finished areas. Remove backing strips from bottom flange of moment connections, backgouge the root pass to sound weld metal and reinforce with a 5/16 inch fillet weld minimum.

3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.5.1 Field Priming

Field prime steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat must be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.6 GALVANIZING REPAIR

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M zinc rich paint for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces to which repair paint has been applied.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing, except that electric power for field tests will be furnished as set forth in Division 1. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of the inspection.

3.7.1 Welds

3.7.1.1 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections. A Certified Welding Inspector must perform visual inspection on 100 percent of all welds. Document this inspection in the Visual Weld Inspection Log. Submit certificates indicating that certified welding inspectors meet the requirements of AWS QC1.

Inspect proper preparation, size, gaging location, and acceptability of all welds; identification marking; operation and current characteristics of welding sets in use.

3.7.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

Nondestructive testing must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M. Ultrasonic testing must be performed in accordance with Table 6.2 or 6.3 of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer. All personnel performing NDT must be certified in accordance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 in the method of testing being performed. Submit certificates showing compliance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 for all NDT technicians. If more than 20 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all groove welds made by that welder must be tested by ultrasonic testing, and all fillet welds made by that welder must be inspected by magnetic particle testing (MT) or dye penetrant testing (PT) as approved by the Contracting Officer. When groove welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle or dye penetrant testing may be used only in areas inaccessible to ultrasonic testing. Retest all repaired areas. Submit weld inspection reports.

Testing frequency: Provide the following types and number of tests:

<u>Test Type</u>	<u>Number of Tests</u>
Ultrasonic	50 percent of CJP Welds
Magnetic Particle	50 percent of PJP and Fillet Welds
Dye Penetrant	50 percent of PJP and Fillet Welds

3.7.2 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

3.7.2.1 Direct Tension Indicator Washer Compression

Test direct tension indicator washers in place to verify that they have

been compressed sufficiently to provide the 0.015 inch gap, as required by ASTM F959/F959M. Submit direct tension indicator washer inspection reports.

3.7.2.2 Direct Tension Indicator Gaps

In addition to the above testing, an independent testing agency as approved by the Contracting Officer, must test in place the direct tension indicator gaps on 20 percent of the installed direct tension indicator washers to verify that the ASTM F959/F959M direct tension indicator gaps have been achieved. If more than 10 percent of the direct tension indicators tested have not been compressed sufficiently to provide the average gaps required by ASTM F959/F959M, test all in place direct tension indicator washers to verify that the ASTM F959/F959M direct tension indicator gaps have been achieved. Test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer.

3.7.3 High-Strength Bolts

3.7.3.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies

Test a minimum of 3 bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each mill certificate batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to the beginning of bolting start-up. Demonstrate that the bolts and nuts, when used together, can develop tension not less than the provisions specified in AISC 360, depending on bolt size and grade. The bolt tension must be developed by tightening the nut. A representative of the manufacturer or supplier must be present to ensure that the fasteners are properly used, and to demonstrate that the fastener assemblies supplied satisfy the specified requirements.

3.7.3.2 Inspection

Inspection procedures must be in accordance with AISC 360. Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer that the materials meet the project specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are specified to be fully tensioned.

Inspect calibration of torque wrenches for high-strength bolts.

3.7.3.3 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. Provide the required access for the Government to perform the tests. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, must be tested at the Contractor's expense. Retest new bolts after installation at the Contractor's expense.

3.7.4 Testing for Embrittlement

ASTM A143/A143M for steel products hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

3.7.5 Inspection and Testing of Steel Stud Welding

Perform verification inspection and testing of steel stud welding conforming to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause. The Contracting Officer will serve as the verification inspector. Bend test studs that do not show a full 360 degree weld flash or have been repaired by welding as required by AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause. Studs that crack under testing in the weld, base metal or shank will be rejected and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 21 00

STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 Drawing Requirements
 - 1.3.2 Certification of Compliance
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 2.2 STEEL JOISTS AND JOIST GIRDERS
 - 2.2.1 Steel Joist Camber
 - 2.2.2 Special Steel Joists
 - 2.2.3 Steel Joist Substitutes and Outriggers
 - 2.2.4 Composite Steel Joists
 - 2.2.5 Joist Girders
- 2.3 RECYCLED CONTENT
- 2.4 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS
 - 2.4.1 Bridging
 - 2.4.2 Bearing Plates
 - 2.4.3 Ceiling Extensions
- 2.5 SHOP PAINTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ERECTION
- 3.2 BEARING PLATES
- 3.3 PAINTING
 - 3.3.1 Touch-Up Painting
 - 3.3.2 Field Painting
- 3.4 VISUAL INSPECTIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 21 00

STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M (2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC (2018) International Building Code

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1 (2016) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals

SSPC Paint 15 (1999; E 2004) Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer

SSPC SP 2 (2018) Hand Tool Cleaning

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

SJI COMPOSITE JOISTS (2007; Supplement 1 2010) Standard Specifications for Composite Steel Joist Catalog

SJI LOAD TABLES (2020) Standard Specifications Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders - 45th Edition

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

29 CFR 1926.756 Steel Erection; Beams and Columns

29 CFR 1926.757

Steel Erection; Open Web Steel Joists

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Welder Qualification; G, REQ

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel Joist Framing; G, DOR

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations; G, DOR

SD-06 Test Reports

Erection Inspection; G, REQ

Welding Inspections; G, REQ

SD-07 Certificates

Certification of Compliance; G, REQ

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform all work in compliance with the requirements set forth in 29 CFR 1926.

1.3.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit drawings of steel joist framing including fabrication, specifications for shop painting, and identification markings of joists and joist girders. Show joist type and size, layout in plan, all applicable loads, deflection criteria, and erection details including methods of anchoring, framing at openings, type, size, and location and connections for and spacing of bridging, requirements for field welding, and details of accessories as applicable. Show profiles for nonstandard joist configurations. Show steel joist field splice locations and details.

1.3.2 Certification of Compliance

Prior to construction commencement, submit certification for welder qualification, in compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, welding operation, and tacker, stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. Submit certification of compliance for the following:

a. SJI MANUAL. Steel Joist Institute Member Fabricator

[b][c]. 29 CFR 1926

[c][d]. 29 CFR 1926.757

[d][e]. Statement from steel joist manufacturer, that work was performed in accordance with approved construction documents and with SJI standard specifications, in accordance with ICC IBC Section 1704.2.5.2.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, transport, and store joists and joist girders in a manner to prevent damage affecting their structural integrity. Verify piece count of all joist products upon delivery and inspect all joists products for damage. Report any damage to the joist supplier. Store all items off the ground in a well drained location protected from the weather and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Store joists with top chord down and with joists in a vertical position. Store deep joists horizontally if they were shipped on their sides.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Designate steel joists and joist girders on the drawings in accordance with the standard designations of the Steel Joist Institute. Joists of other standard designations or joists with properties other than those shown may be substituted for the joists designated provided the structural properties are equal to or greater than those of the joists shown and provided all other specified requirements are met.

2.2 STEEL JOISTS AND JOIST GIRDERS

Provide steel joists and joist girders conforming to SJI LOAD TABLES. Design joists designated K, KCS, LH and DLH to support the loads given in the applicable standard load tables of SJI LOAD TABLES. Submit design calculations for joist girders, special steel joists, composite steel joists, net uplift loads, non-SJI standard details, and field splices. Include cover letter signed and sealed by the joist manufacturer's registered design professional.

2.2.1 Steel Joist Camber

Camber joists according to SJI LOAD TABLES.

2.2.2 Special Steel Joists

Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding the design loads indicated with a live-load deflection less than $L/360$ for roof joists and $L/360$ for floor joists.

2.2.3 Steel Joist Substitutes and Outriggers

Provide joist substitutes and outriggers conforming to SJI LOAD TABLES with steel angle or channel members.

2.2.4 Composite Steel Joists

Provide composite steel joists conforming to SJI COMPOSITE JOISTS.

2.2.5 Joist Girders

Provide joist girders capable of withstanding the design loads indicated with a live-load deflection less than $L/360$ for roof girders and $L/360$ for floor girders. Where joist girders are part of the lateral load resisting system, design girder for the end moments indicated for wind and seismic.

Provide holes in top chord members for connecting and securing other construction to the joist girders.

Camber joist girders according to SJI LOAD TABLES.

2.3 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products of postconsumer recycled content plus one half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

2.4 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS

2.4.1 Bridging

Provide bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI LOAD TABLES for type of joist, chord size, spacing and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

2.4.2 Bearing Plates

Fabricate steel bearing plates from ASTM A36/A36M steel of size and thickness indicated.

2.4.3 Ceiling Extensions

Furnish ceiling extensions, either bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 SHOP PAINTING

SSPC Paint 15. Shop prime joists, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Clean joists in accordance with SSPC SP 2 before priming. Do not prime joists to receive sprayed-on fireproofing. If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer. For joists and joist girders which require finish painting under Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS, the primer paint must be compatible with the finish paint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Install joists and joist girders in conformance with SJI LOAD TABLES for the joist series indicated, and the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1926.757 and 29 CFR 1926.756. Handle and set joists and joist

girders avoiding damage to the members. Place the "tag end" of joists as shown on the joists placement plans. Ensure that square-end joists are erected right side up. Place joists on joist girders in accordance with the joist placement plan, noting that in many instances joist may not need to be placed at a joist girder panel point. Distribute temporary loads so that joist capacity is not exceeded. Remove damaged joists and joist girders from the site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Do not repair, field modify, or alter any joists or joist girder without specific written instructions from the Designer of Record and/or joist manufacturer.

Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Do not apply loads to bridging. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams. Do not cut away vertical leg of bridging where bridging makes an elevation transition; weld a separate piece of bridging at the transition. Perform all welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.2 BEARING PLATES

Provide bearing plates to accept full bearing after the supporting members have been plumbed and properly positioned, but prior to placing superimposed loads. The area under the plate must be damp-packed solidly with bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated on the drawings. Provide bedding mortar and grout as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.3 PAINTING

3.3.1 Touch-Up Painting

After erection of joists and joist girders, touch-up connections and areas of abraded shop coat with paint of the same type used for the shop coat.

3.3.2 Field Painting

Paint joists and joist girders requiring a finish coat in conformance with the requirements of Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.4 VISUAL INSPECTIONS

Perform the following visual inspections:

- a. Verify that all joists are spaced properly.
- b. Verify that there is sufficient joist bearing on steel beams, concrete, and masonry.
- c. Verify all bridging lines are properly spaced and anchored.
- d. Verify that damage has not occurred to the joists and joist girder during erection.
- e. Verify the joists are aligned vertically and there is no lateral sweep in the joists.
- f. Where concentrated loads are present on the joists verify that they are located in accordance with the joists placement plan.

- g. Verify welding of bridging and joist seats in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Section 6. Perform erection inspection and field welding inspections with AWS certified welding inspectors.
- h. Verify proper bolting of diagonal bridging and joist seats where the bolts are snug-tight.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 30 00

STEEL DECKS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 Deck Units
 - 1.3.2 Certification of Powder-Actuated Tool Operator
 - 1.3.3 Qualifications for Welding Work
 - 1.3.4 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.3.4.1 Fire Safety
 - 1.3.4.2 Wind Storm Resistance
 - 1.3.5 Fabrication Drawings
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR ROOF DECKS
 - 1.5.1 Properties of Sections
 - 1.5.2 Allowable Loads

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 DECK UNITS
 - 2.1.1 Roof Deck
 - 2.1.2 Composite Deck
 - 2.1.3 Cellular Metal Floor Deck Units
 - 2.1.4 Form Deck
 - 2.1.5 Non-Composite Vented Form Deck
 - 2.1.6 Length of Deck Units
 - 2.1.7 Shop Priming
 - 2.1.8 Touch-Up Paint
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.2.1 Adjusting Plates
 - 2.2.2 End Closures
 - 2.2.3 Partition Closures
 - 2.2.4 Flexible Closure Strips for Roof Decks
 - 2.2.5 Closure Plates for Composite Deck
 - 2.2.6 Sheet Metal Collar
 - 2.2.7 Cover Plates
 - 2.2.8 Roof Sump Pans
 - 2.2.9 Column Closures
 - 2.2.10 Access Hole Covers
 - 2.2.11 Hanger
 - 2.2.12 Shear Connectors
 - 2.2.13 Cant Strips for Roof Decks
 - 2.2.14 Ridge and Valley Plates for Roof Decks
 - 2.2.15 Metal Closure Strips for Roof Decks
 - 2.2.16 Galvanized Steel Angles for Roof Decks
 - 2.2.17 Mechanical Fasteners

2.2.18 Miscellaneous Accessories

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Attachment
 - 3.2.1.1 Welding
 - 3.2.1.2 Mechanical Fastening
 - 3.2.1.3 Sidelap Fastening
 - 3.2.2 Openings
 - 3.2.3 Deck Damage
 - 3.2.4 Touch-Up Paint
 - 3.2.4.1 Roof Deck
 - 3.2.4.2 Floor Deck
 - 3.2.5 Accessory Installation
 - 3.2.5.1 Adjusting Plates
 - 3.2.5.2 End Closures
 - 3.2.5.3 Closures Above Partitions
 - 3.2.5.4 Cover Plates
 - 3.2.5.5 Column Closures
 - 3.2.5.6 Access Hole Covers
 - 3.2.5.7 Hangers
 - 3.2.6 Preparation of Fire-Proofed Surfaces
- 3.3 ROOF SUMP PANS
- 3.4 CANT STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS
- 3.5 RIDGE AND VALLEY PLATES FOR ROOF DECKS
- 3.6 CLOSURE STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS
- 3.7 ROOF INSULATION SUPPORT FOR ROOF DECKS
- 3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION FOR ROOF DECKS
- 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.9.1 Headed Stud Inspection
 - 3.9.2 Deck Weld Inspection
 - 3.9.3 Decks Not Receiving Concrete

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 30 00

STEEL DECKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI D100 (2017) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.3/D1.3M (2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M (2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A653/A653M (2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A780/A780M (2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings

ASTM A792/A792M (2022) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A1008/A1008M (2023) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

ASTM D746 (2014) Standard Test Method for

	Brittleness Temperature of Plastics and Elastomers by Impact
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D1149	(2007; R 2012) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking in a Chamber
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
FM GLOBAL (FM)	
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/
FM DS 1-28R	(1998) Data Sheet: Roof Systems
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 70	(2017) National Electrical Code
SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)	
SSPC Paint 20	(2019) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)
STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)	
ANSI/SDI C	(2017) Standard for Composite Steel Floor Deck - Slabs
ANSI/SDI NC	(2017) Standard for Non-Composite Steel Floor Deck
ANSI/SDI QA/QC	(2017) Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Installation of Steel Deck
ANSI/SDI RD	(2017) Standard for Steel Roof Deck
SDI DDM04	(2015; Errata 1-3 2016; Add 1 2015; Add 2 20162006) Diaphragm Design Manual; 4th Edition
SDI DDP	(1987; R 2000) Deck Damage and Penetrations
SDI MOC3	(2016) Manual of Construction with Steel Deck (3rd Edition)
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)	
UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 1, 2023) Structural Engineering

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for
Construction

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 209 (2011; Reprint Aug 2020) UL Standard for
Safety Cellular Metal Floor Raceways and
Fittings

UL 580 (2006; Reprint Mar 2019) UL Standard for
Safety Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof
Assemblies

UL Fire Resistance (2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Mechanical Fasteners; G, REQ

Welding Equipment; G, REQ

Welding Rods and Accessories; G, REQ

SD-04 Samples

Metal Roof Deck Units; G, REQ

SD-05 Design Data; G, DOR

Deck Units; G, DOR

SD-07 Certificates

Powder-Actuated Tool Operator; G, REQ

Welder Qualifications; G, REQ

Wind Storm Resistance; G, DOR

Manufacturer's Certificate; G, REQ

Stud Manufacture's Certification; G, REQ

Stud Manufacture's Test Reports; G, REQ

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Deck Units

Furnish deck units and accessory products from a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacture of steel decking. Provide manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements.

1.3.2 Certification of Powder-Actuated Tool Operator

Provide manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low velocity powder-actuated tool.

1.3.3 Qualifications for Welding Work

Follow Welding Procedures of AWS D1.3/D1.3M for sheet steel and AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding.

Submit qualified Welder Qualifications in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M for sheet steel and AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding, or under an equivalent approved qualification test. Perform tests on test pieces in positions and with clearances equivalent to those actually encountered. Test specimens shall be made in the presence of Contracting Officer and shall be tested by an approved testing laboratory at the Contractor's expense. If a test weld fails to meet requirements, perform an immediate retest of two test welds until each test weld passes. Failure in the immediate retest will require the welder be retested after further practice or training, performing a complete set of test welds.

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for Welding Equipment and Welding Rods and Accessories.

1.3.4 Regulatory Requirements

1.3.4.1 Fire Safety

Test roof deck as a part of a roof deck construction assembly of the type used for this project, listing as fire classified in the UL Fire Resistance, or listing as Class I construction in the FM APP GUIDE, and so labeled.

1.3.4.2 Wind Storm Resistance

Provide roof construction assembly capable of withstanding a nominal uplift pressure of 90 pounds per square foot when tested in accordance with the uplift pressure test described in the FM DS 1-28R or as described in UL 580 and in general compliance with UFC 3-301-01.

1.3.5 Fabrication Drawings

Show type and location of units, location and sequence of connections, bearing on supports, methods of anchoring, attachment of accessories, adjusting plate details, cant strips, ridge and valley plates, metal closure strips, size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided, the manufacturer's erection instructions and other pertinent details.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver deck units to the site in a dry and undamaged condition. Store and handle steel deck in a manner to protect it from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Do not use decking for storage or as working platform until units have been fastened into position. Exercise care not to damage material or overload decking during construction. The maximum uniform distributed storage load must not exceed the design live load. Stack decking on platforms or pallets and cover with weathertight ventilated covering. Elevate one end during storage to provide drainage. Maintain deck finish at all times to prevent formation of rust. Repair deck finish using touch-up paint. Replace damaged material.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR ROOF DECKS

1.5.1 Properties of Sections

Properties of metal roof deck sections must comply with engineering design width as limited by the provisions of AISI D100.

1.5.2 Allowable Loads

Indicate total uniform dead and live load for detailing purposes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS

Submit manufacturer's design calculations, or applicable published literature for the structural properties of the proposed deck units.

Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

2.1.1 Roof Deck

Conform to ASTM A792/A792M or ASTM A1008/A1008M for deck used in conjunction with insulation and built-up roofing. Fabricate roof deck units of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and shop painted galvanized painted with an epoxy coating or equivalent applied to prime-coating in accordance with manufacturer's standard zinc-coated in conformance with ASTM A653/A653M, Z275 G90 coating class or aluminum-zinc coated in accordance with ASTM A792/A792M Coating Designation AZM165 AZ55. Furnish sample of Metal Roof Deck Units used to illustrate actual cross section dimensions and configurations.

2.1.2 Composite Deck

Conform to ASTM A653/A653M or ASTM A1008/A1008M for composite deck assembly. Fabricate deck used as the tension reinforcing in composite deck of [0.0295] [_____] inch design thickness or thicker steel with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs. Zinc-coat in conformance with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating class. Shore composite deck until the concrete has reached 75 percent of its specified strength.

2.1.3 Cellular Metal Floor Deck Units

Provide decking as wire raceways conforming to NFPA 70. Conform to [ASTM A653/A653M, SS, Grade 230, Grade 33]; [ASTM A1008/A1008M Coated Carbon Steel Sheets, Grade C, 33,000 psi minimum yield strength]; or ASTM A792/A792M Coated Steel Sheets, Grade 33 for formed cellular and non-cellular decking and accessories. Provide nominal thickness of the steel sheets, before galvanizing, a minimum 18-gage for the upper element of the floor deck unit, and a minimum 16-gage for the lower element of the floor deck unit as required by the design drawings.

2.1.4 Form Deck

Conform to ASTM A653/A653M or ASTM A1008/A1008M for deck used as formwork for concrete. Fabricate form deck of [0.015] [_____] inch design thickness or thicker steel.] [the steel design thickness required by the design drawings.] [Paint with one coat of manufacture's standard paint.] [Zinc-coat in conformance with ASTM A653/A653M, [Z180 G60][Z275 G90] coating class.]

Provide sufficient welds, forming the steel sheets into the cellular floor deck unit, to develop the full horizontal shear at the plane where the steel sheets are joined.

Cellular metal floor deck units must be fluted section cells combined [on a flat plate][with a matching fluted bottom section] having interlocking type sidelaps. Provide depth, width of unit, number of cells per unit, and width of cells as indicated.

Use panels of maximum possible lengths to minimize end laps. Fabricate deck units in lengths to span 3 or more supports with flush, telescoped, or nested 2 inch laps at ends, and interlocking, or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated. [Factory apply a standard, phosphatized and painted, baked-on enamel finish to underside of steel decking.] [[Floor] [and] [Roof] deck system design is based on shored construction.]

2.1.5 Non-Composite Vented Form Deck

To ensure positive venting from the underside, provide slotted or perforated steel deck to receive concrete fill, overlay, or a poured concrete deck. Provide deck with side lap venting clips, formed in side lap vents, or vent slots in the corrugation. Vent area shall be at least 0.10 square inch per square foot of roof deck area.

2.1.6 Length of Deck Units

Provide deck units of sufficient length to span three or more spacings where possible.

2.1.7 Shop Priming

Shop prime accessories and underside of deck at the factory after coating. Clean surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's standard procedure followed by a spray, dip or roller coat of rust-inhibitive primer, oven cured.

2.1.8 Touch-Up Paint

Provide a high zinc-dust content paint for regalvanizing welds in

galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A780/A780M.

Provide touch-up paint for shop-painted units of the same type used for the shop painting _____, and touch-up paint for zinc-coated units of an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content _____. Touch-up welds with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M. Maintain finish of deck units and accessories by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Provide accessories of same material as deck, unless specified otherwise. Provide manufacturer's standard type accessories, as specified.

2.2.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide adjusting plates, or segments of deck units, of same thickness and configuration as deck units in locations too narrow to accommodate full size units. Provide factory cut plates of predetermined size where possible.

2.2.2 End Closures

Fabricated of sheet metal by the deck manufacturer. Provide end closures minimum 0.0295 inch thick to close open ends at exposed edges of floors, parapets, end walls, eaves, and openings through deck.

2.2.3 Partition Closures

Provide closures for closing voids above interior walls and partitions that are perpendicular to the direction of the configurations. [Provide rubber, plastic, or sheet steel closures above typical partitions.] [Provide minimum one inch thick soft composition rubber closures above walls and partitions contiguous to acoustical steel deck.] [Provide sheet steel closures above fire-resistant interior walls and partitions located on both sides of wall or partition.] [Provide glass fiber blanket insulation in the space between pairs of closures at acoustical partitions.]

2.2.4 Flexible Closure Strips for Roof Decks

Provide strips made of vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber material specified and premolded to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends and sides of steel roof decking.

Conforming to ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1, with the following additional properties:

Brittleness temperature of minus 40 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM D746.

Flammability resistance with a flame spread rating of less than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

Resistance to ozone must be "no cracks" after exposure of a sample kept under a surface tensile strain of 25 percent to an ozone concentration of 100 parts per million of air by volume in air for 100 hours at 104 degrees F and tested in accordance with ASTM D1149.

Provide a elastomeric type adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer of the flexible closure strips.

2.2.5 Closure Plates for Composite Deck

Support and retain concrete at each floor level. Provide edge closures at all edges of the slab of sufficient strength and stiffness to support the wet concrete. Provide metal closures for all openings in composite steel deck 1/4 inch and over.

2.2.6 Sheet Metal Collar

Where deck is cut for passage of pipes, ducts, columns, etc., and deck is to remain exposed, provide a neatly cut sheet metal collar to cover edges of deck. Do not cut deck until after installation of supplemental supports.

2.2.7 Cover Plates

Sheet metal to close panel edge and end conditions, and where panels change direction or butt. Polyethylene-coated, self-adhesive, 2 inch wide joint tape may be provided in lieu of cover plates on flat-surfaced decking butt joints.

Fabricate cover plates for abutting floor deck units from the specified structural-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 18 gage thick before galvanizing. Provide 6 inch wide cover plates and form to match the contour of the floor deck units.

2.2.8 Roof Sump Pans

Sump pans must be provided for roof drains and must be minimum 0.075 inch thick steel, [flat] [recessed] type. Shape sump pans to meet roof slope by the supplier or by a sheet metal specialist. Provide bearing flanges of sump pans to overlap steel deck a minimum of 3 inch. Shape, size, and reinforce the opening in bottom of the sump pan to receive roof drain.

2.2.9 Column Closures

Sheet metal, minimum 0.0358 inch thick or metal rib lath.

2.2.10 Access Hole Covers

Sheet metal, minimum 0.0474 inch thick.

2.2.11 Hanger

Provide clips or loops for [utility systems] [and] [suspended ceilings] of one or more of the following types:

- a. Lip tabs or integral tabs where noncellular decking or flat plate of cellular section is 0.0474 inch thick or more, and a structural concrete fill is used over deck.
- b. Slots or holes punched in decking for installation of pigtails.
- c. Tabs driven from top side of decking and arranged so as not to pierce electrical cells.

d. Decking manufacturer's standard as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.12 Shear Connectors

Provide shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M headed stud Type B. Submit stud manufacture's certification that the studs delivered conform to the material requirements. Submit stud manufacture's test reports for the last completed in-plant quality control mechanical tests.

2.2.13 Cant Strips for Roof Decks

Fabricate cant strips from the specified commercial-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 0.0358 inch thick before galvanizing. Bend strips to form a 45-degree cant not less than 5 inch wide, with top and bottom flanges a minimum 3 inch wide. Length of strips 10 feet.

2.2.14 Ridge and Valley Plates for Roof Decks

Fabricate plates from the specified structural-quality steel sheets, not less than nominal 0.0358 inch thick before galvanizing. Provide plates of minimum 4-1/2 inch wide and bent to provide tight fitting closures at ridges and valleys. Provide a minimum length of ridge and valley plates of 10 feet.

2.2.15 Metal Closure Strips for Roof Decks

Fabricate strips from the specified commercial-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 0.0358 inch thick before galvanizing. Provide strips from the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends and sides of steel roof decking.

2.2.16 Galvanized Steel Angles for Roof Decks

Provide hot-rolled carbon steel angles conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.2.17 Mechanical Fasteners

Provide mechanical fasteners, such as powder actuated fasteners, pneumatically driven fasteners or self-drilling screws, for anchoring the deck to structural supports and adjoining units[as indicated][that are designed to meet the loads indicated].

2.2.18 Miscellaneous Accessories

Furnish the manufacturer's standard accessories to complete the deck installation. Furnish metal accessories of the same material as the deck and with the minimum design thickness as follows: Saddles, 0.0474 inch welding washers, 0.0598 inch other metal accessories, 0.0358 inch unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to installation of decking units and accessories, examine worksite to verify that as-built structure will permit installation of decking system without modification.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install steel deck units in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart R - Steel Erection, ANSI/SDI QA/QC, [ANSI/SDI C][ANSI/SDI NC][ANSI/SDI RD][SDI DDM04] and approved shop drawings. Place units on structural supports, properly adjusted, leveled, and aligned at right angles to supports before permanently securing in place. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, deformed, or with burned holes shall not be installed. Extend deck units over three or more supports unless absolutely impractical. Report inaccuracies in alignment or leveling to the Contracting Officer and make necessary corrections before permanently anchoring deck units. Locate deck ends over supports only. [Lap 2 inch] [Butted] deck ends. Do not use unanchored deck units as a work or storage platform. Do not fill unanchored deck with concrete. Permanently anchor units placed by the end of each working day. Do not support suspended ceilings, light fixtures, ducts, utilities, or other loads by steel deck unless indicated. Distribute loads by appropriate means to prevent damage. Prepare shoring in position before concrete placement begins in composite or form deck. Size cellular decking provided as electrical raceways to accommodate indicated wiring systems. Chip off burrs and eliminate sharp edges which may damage wiring. Mesh decking panels accurately and place in accordance with UL 209. Neatly fit acoustical material into the rib voids.

3.2.1 Attachment

Immediately after placement and alignment, and after correcting inaccuracies, permanently fasten steel deck units to structural supports and to adjacent deck units by welding with normal 5/8 inch diameter puddle welds, [fastened with screws, powder-actuated fasteners, or pneumatically driven fasteners] as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedure [and ANSI/SDI C, ANSI/SDI NC or ANSI/SDI RD]. Clamp or weight deck units to provide firm contact between deck units and structural supports while performing welding or fastening. Anchoring the deck to structural supports with powder-actuated fasteners or pneumatically driven fasteners is prohibited. Attachment of adjacent deck units by button-punching is prohibited.

3.2.1.1 Welding

Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M using methods and electrodes recommended by the manufacturers of the base metal alloys being used. Ensure only operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.3/D1.3M make welds. Immediately recertify, or replace qualified welders, that are producing unsatisfactory welding. Indicate Conform to the recommendations of the Steel Deck Institute and the steel deck manufacturer for location, size, and spacing of fastening. [Do][Do not] use welding washers at the connections of the deck to supports. Do not use welding washers at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Attach all partial or segments of deck units to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI DDM04. [Attach shear connectors as shown and welded as per AWS D1.1/D1.1M [through the steel deck to the steel member] [directly to the steel member]]. Immediately clean welds by chipping and wire brushing. Heavily coat welds, cut edges and damaged portions of [coated finish with zinc-dust paint conforming to ASTM A780/A780M] [shop [primed] [painted] finish with the manufacturer's standard touch-up paint].

3.2.1.2 Mechanical Fastening

Anchor deck to structural supports and adjoining units with mechanical fasteners. [Drive the powder-actuated fasteners with a low-velocity piston tool by an operator authorized by the manufacturer of the powder-actuated tool.][Drive pneumatically fasteners with a low-velocity fastening tool and comply with the manufacturer's recommendations.][Drive screws to properly clamp desk to supporting steel.]

3.2.1.3 Sidelap Fastening

Lock sidelaps between adjacent floor deck units together by welding or screws as indicated.

3.2.2 Openings

Cut or drill all holes and openings required and be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Frame and reinforce openings through the deck in conformance with SDI DDP. Reinforce holes and openings 6 to 12 inch across by 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet at least 12 inch wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 6 inch on center. Reinforce holes and openings larger than 12 inch by steel channels or angles installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Install steel channels or angles perpendicular to the deck ribs and fasten to the channels or angles perpendicular to the steel joists. Deck manufacturer shall approve holes or openings larger than 6 inch in diameter prior to drilling or cutting. Openings must not interfere with seismic members such as chords and drag struts.

3.2.3 Deck Damage

SDI MOC3, for repair of deck damage.

3.2.4 Touch-Up Paint

3.2.4.1 Roof Deck

After roof decking installation, wire brush, clean, and touchup paint the scarred areas on top and bottom surfaces of metal roof decking. The scarred areas include welds, weld scars, bruises, and rust spots. Touchup galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint. Touchup painted surfaces with repair paint of painted surfaces.

3.2.4.2 Floor Deck

For floor decking installation, wire brush, clean, and touchup paint the scarred areas on the top and bottom surfaces of the metal floor decking and on the surface of supporting steel members. Include welds, weld scars, bruises, and rust spots for scarred areas. Touched up the galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint. Touch up the painted surfaces with paint for the repair of painted surfaces.

3.2.5 Accessory Installation

3.2.5.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size deck units and install as shown on shop drawings.

3.2.5.2 End Closures

Provide end closure to close open ends of cells at columns, walls, and openings in deck.

3.2.5.3 Closures Above Partitions

Provide for closing voids between cells over partitions that are perpendicular to direction of cells. Provide a one-piece closure strip for partitions 4 inch nominal or less in thickness and two-piece closure strips for wider partitions. [Provide sheet metal closures above fire-rated partitions at both sides of partition with space between filled with fiberglass insulation.] [Provide flexible rubber closures above acoustic-rated partitions at both sides of partition with space between filled with blanket insulation.]

3.2.5.4 Cover Plates

[Provide metal cover plates, or joint tape, at joints between cellular decking sheets to be used as electrical raceways.] [Where concrete leakage would be a problem, provide metal cover plates, or joint tape, at joints between decking sheets, cellular or noncellular, to be covered with concrete fill.]

3.2.5.5 Column Closures

Provide for spaces between floor decking and columns which penetrate the deck. Field cut closure plate to fit column in the field and tack weld to decking and columns.

3.2.5.6 Access Hole Covers

Provide access whole covers to seal holes cut in decking to facilitate welding of the deck to structural supports.

3.2.5.7 Hangers

Provide as indicated to support utility system and suspended ceilings. Space devices [as indicated] [so as to provide one device per 6.25 square feet].

3.2.6 Preparation of Fire-Proofed Surfaces

Provide deck surfaces, both composite and noncomposite, which are to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, galvanized and free of all grease, mill oil, paraffin, dirt, salt, and other contaminants which impair adhesion of the fireproofing. Complete any required cleaning prior to steel deck installation using a cleaning method that is compatible with the sprayed-on fireproofing.

3.3 ROOF SUMP PANS

Place sump pans over openings in roof decking and fusion welded to top surface of roof decking. Do not exceed spacing of welds of 12 inch with not less than one weld at each corner. Field cut opening in the bottom of each roof sump pan to receive the roof drain as part of the work of this section.

3.4 CANT STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide strips to be fusion welded to surface of roof decking, secured to wood nailers by galvanized screws or to steel framing by galvanized self-tapping screws or welds. Do not exceed spacing of welds and fasteners of 12 inch. Lap end joints a minimum 3 inch and secure with galvanized sheet metal screws spaced a maximum 4 inch on center.

3.5 RIDGE AND VALLEY PLATES FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide plates to be fusion welded to top surface of roof decking. Lap end joints a minimum 3 inch. For valley plates, provide endlaps to be in the direction of water flow.

3.6 CLOSURE STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide closure strips at open, uncovered ends and edges of the roof decking and in voids between roof decking and top of walls and partitions where indicated. Install closure strips in position in a manner to provide a weathertight installation.

3.7 ROOF INSULATION SUPPORT FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide metal closure strips for support of roof insulation where rib openings in top surface of metal roof decking occur adjacent to edges and openings. Weld metal closure strips in position.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION FOR ROOF DECKS

Upon completion of the deck, sweep surfaces clean and prepare for installation of the roofing.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.9.1 Headed Stud Inspection

In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

- a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
- b. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

3.9.2 Deck Weld Inspection

Visual inspect welds in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

3.9.3 Decks Not Receiving Concrete

Inspect the decking top surface for distortion after installation. For roof decks not receiving concrete, verify distortion by placing a straight edge across three adjacent top flanges. The maximum allowable gap between the straight edge and the top flanges should not exceed manufacturing and construction tolerances of supporting members. When gap is more than the

allowable, provide corrective measures or replacement. Reinspect decking after performing corrective measures or replacement.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 40 00

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.4 LOAD-BEARING COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
- 1.5 MAXIMUM DEFLECTION
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.6.1 Drawing Requirements
 - 1.6.2 Design Data Required

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STEEL STUDS, JOISTS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING AND ACCESSORIES
 - 2.1.1 Studs and Joists of 54 mils (0.054 Inch) and Heavier
 - 2.1.2 Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter
 - 2.1.3 Sizes, Thickness, Section Modulus, and Other Structural Properties
- 2.2 MARKINGS
- 2.3 CONNECTIONS
 - 2.3.1 Steel-To-Concrete Connections
 - 2.3.2 Steel-To-Steel Connections
- 2.4 PLASTIC GROMMETS
- 2.5 SEALER GASKET

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 TRUSS FABRICATION
- 3.2 FASTENING
 - 3.2.1 Welds
 - 3.2.2 Screws
 - 3.2.3 Anchors
 - 3.2.4 Powder-Actuated Fasteners
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Tracks
 - 3.3.2 Studs
 - 3.3.3 Joists and Trusses
 - 3.3.4 Erection Tolerances

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 40 00

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 318 (2019; R 2022) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-19) and Commentary (ACI 318R-19)

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S100 (2012) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

AISI S110 (2007; Suppl 1; Reaffirmed 2012) Standard for Seismic Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Systems - Special Bolted Moment Frames

AISI S200 (2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provision

AISI S201 (2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data

AISI S202 (2011) Code of Standard Practice for Cold-formed Steel Structural Framing

AISI S211 (2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Wall Stud Design

AISI S212 (2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design

AISI S213 (2007; Suppl 1 2009) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Lateral Design

AISI S214 (2012) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.3/D1.3M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A370	(2024) Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1003/A1003M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members
ASTM C955	(2017) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing Members
ASTM C1007	(2020) Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories
ASTM C1513	(2018) Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections
ASTM E119	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E329	(2023) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements

ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
ASTM F1941	(2010) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings on Threaded Fasteners (Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN/UNR))
ASTM F2329/F2329M	(2015; R 2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2018) International Building Code
---------	------------------------------------

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 1, 2023) Structural Engineering
--------------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings;

Framing Components; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Steel Studs, Joists, Tracks, Bracing, Bridging and Accessories; G, DOR

Metal Framing Calculations; G, DOR

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Steel framing and related accessories shall be stored and handled in accordance with the AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing".

1.4 LOAD-BEARING COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

Include top and bottom tracks, bracing, fastenings, and other accessories necessary for complete installation. Framing members shall have the structural properties indicated. Where physical structural properties are not indicated, they shall be as necessary to withstand all imposed loads.[Design framing in accordance with AISI S100.][Non-load-bearing

metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems are specified in Section 09 22 00 SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD.][Metal suspension systems for acoustical ceilings are specified in Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.]

Submit mill certificates or test reports from independent testing agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM E329, showing that the steel sheet used in the manufacture of each cold-formed component complies with the minimum yield strengths and uncoated steel thickness specified. Test reports shall be based on the results of three coupon tests in accordance with ASTM A370.

1.5 MAXIMUM DEFLECTION

Deflections of structural members shall not exceed the more restrictive of the limitations of ICC IBC and UFC 3-301-01.

[For scissor roof trusses limit the horizontal deflection at supports to less than [1-1/4 inches][_____].

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a registered professional engineer.
- b. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
- c. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.
- d. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - (1) AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel".
 - (2) AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel".
- e. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E119 by, and displaying a classification label from, a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- f. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with:
 - (1) AISI S100, "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members".
 - (2) AISI S110, "Standard for Seismic Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Systems - Special Bolted Moment Frames".
 - (3) AISI S200, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provision".

- (4) AISI S201, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data".
- (5) AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing".
- (6) AISI S211, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Wall Stud Design".
- (7) AISI S212, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design".
- (8) AISI S213, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Lateral Design".
- (9) AISI S214, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design".

1.6.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit framing components to show sizes, thicknesses, layout, material designations, methods of installation, and accessories including the following:

- a. Cross sections, plans, and/or elevations showing component types and locations for each framing application; including shop coatings and material thicknesses for each framing component.
- b. Connection details showing fastener type, quantity, location, and other information to assure proper installation.
- c. Drawings depicting panel configuration, dimensions, components, locations, and construction sequence if the Contractor elects to install prefabricated/prefinished frames.

Sign and seal fabrication drawings by a registered professional engineer.

1.6.2 Design Data Required

Submit metal framing calculations with design criteria and structural loading to verify sizes, thickness, and spacing of members and connections signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer. Show methods and practices used in installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, JOISTS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING AND ACCESSORIES

Framing components shall comply with ASTM C955 and the following.

- a. Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- b. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
 - (1) Grade: ST33H (ST230H) ST50H (ST340H).

- (2) Coating: [G60 (Z180), A60 (ZF180), AZ50 (AZ150), or GF30 (ZGF90)][G90 (Z275)][[____]].
- c. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
- (1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: [0.0329 inch][0.0428 inch][0.0538 inch][0.0677 inch][0.0966 inch].
- (2) Flange Width: [1-3/8 inches][1-5/8 inches][2 inches][2-1/2 inches].
- d. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:
- (1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: [0.0329 inch][0.0428 inch][0.0538 inch][0.0677 inch][0.0966 inch][Matching steel studs].
- (2) Flange Width: [[1-1/4 inches] [____]].
- e. Roof Truss Members: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
- (1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: [0.0329 inch][0.0428 inch][0.0538 inch][0.0677 inch][0.0966 inch][Matching steel studs].
- (2) Flange Width: [[1-5/8 inches] [____]], minimum at top and bottom chords connecting to sheathing or directly fastened construction.
- f. Floor Truss Members: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
- (1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: [0.0329 inch][0.0428 inch][0.0538 inch][0.0677 inch][0.0966 inch][Matching steel studs].
- (2) Flange Width: [[1-5/8 inches] [____]], minimum at top and bottom chords connecting to sheathing or directly fastened construction.
- 2.1.1 Studs and Joists of 54 mils (0.054 Inch) and Heavier
- Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A1003/A1003M, SS Grade 50, G90.
- 2.1.2 Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter
- Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter, Track, and Accessories (All thicknesses): Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A1003/A1003M, SS, Grade 33 33,000 psi G60.
- 2.1.3 Sizes, Thickness, Section Modulus, and Other Structural Properties
- Size and thickness as indicated.

2.2 MARKINGS

Studs and track shall have product markings stamped on the web of the section. The markings shall be repeated throughout the length of the member at a maximum spacing of 4 feet on center and shall be legible and easily read. The product marking shall include the following:

- a. An ICC number.
- b. Manufacturer's identification.
- c. Minimum delivered uncoated steel thickness.
- d. Protective coating designator.
- e. Minimum yield strength.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

2.3.1 Steel-To-Concrete Connections

- a. Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, [Grade 36][Grade 55]; galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M.
- b. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors: Adhesive or expansion anchors fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with allowable load capacities in accordance with ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing per ASTM E488/E488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- c. Power-Actuated Fasteners: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with allowable load capacities in accordance with ICC-ES AC 70 greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

2.3.2 Steel-To-Steel Connections

- a. Screws: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel screws of the type and size indicated. Provide low-profile head beneath sheathing and manufacturer's standard elsewhere. Electroplated to a minimum of 5 micron zinc coating per ASTM F1941 or hot-dipped galvanized per ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- b. Bolts: ASTM A307 coated by hot-dip process per ASTM F2329/F2329M or zinc-coated by mechanical-deposition process per ASTM B695, Class 55.
- c. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.4 PLASTIC GROMMETS

Supply plastic grommets for stud webs as recommended by stud manufacturer, to protect electrical wires and plumbing piping. Prevent metal-to-metal contact between wiring/piping and studs.

2.5 SEALER GASKET

Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4-inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track on concrete slab or

foundation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRUSS FABRICATION

- a. Fabricate cold-formed steel trusses and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- b. Truss must be fabricated either on site or off site prior to erection.
- c. Fabricate trusses using jigs or templates.
- d. Splices can only occur at joints.
- e. Cut truss members by sawing or shearing: Do not torch cut.
- f. Fasten cold-formed steel truss members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator.
- g. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel trusses by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- h. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace trusses to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated trusses to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

3.2 FASTENING

Fasten framing members together by welding or by using self-drilling, self-tapping screws. Electrodes and screw connections shall be as required and indicated in the design calculations.

3.2.1 Welds

All welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M, as modified by AISI S100. All welders, welding operations, and welding procedures shall be qualified according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M. Submit certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M. All welds shall be cleaned and coated with rust inhibitive galvanizing paint. Do not field weld materials lighter than 43 mils.

3.2.2 Screws

Screws shall be of the self-drilling self-tapping type, size, and location as indicated. Screw penetration through joined materials shall not be less than three exposed threads. Minimum spacings and edge distances for screws shall be as specified in AISI S100. Screws covered by sheathing materials shall have low profile heads.

3.2.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be of the type, size, and location as indicated.

3.2.4 Powder-Actuated Fasteners

Powder-actuated fasteners shall be of the type, size, and location as indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install cold-formed framing in accordance with ASTM C1007 and AISI S200.

Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S202 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

3.3.1 Tracks

Provide accurately aligned runners at top and bottom of studs. Install sealer gasket under bottom of track on concrete slab or foundation. Anchor tracks as indicated in design calculations. Butt weld joints in tracks or splice with stud inserts. Fasteners shall be at least 3 inches from the edge of concrete slabs.

3.3.2 Studs

Cut studs square and set with firm bearing against webs of top and bottom tracks. Position studs vertically in tracks and space as indicated in design. Do not splice studs. Provide at least two studs at jambs of doors and other openings 2 feet wide or larger. Provide jack studs over openings, as necessary, to maintain indicated stud spacing. Provide tripled studs at corners, positioned to receive interior and exterior finishes. Fasten studs to top and bottom tracks by welding or screwing both flanges to the tracks. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components as shown on the drawings. Headers shall be installed in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in a wall. In curtain wall construction, provide for vertical movement where studs connect to the structural frame. Provide horizontal bracing in accordance with the design calculations and AISI S100. Bracing shall be not less than the following:

<u>LOAD</u>	<u>HEIGHT</u>	<u>BRACING</u>
Wind load only	Up to 10 feet	One row at mid-height
	Over 10 feet	Rows 5'-0" o.c. maximum
Axial load	Up to 10 feet	Two rows at 1/3 points
	Over 10 feet	Rows 3'-4" o.c. maximum

3.3.3 Joists and Trusses

- a. Provide a stud directly under each joist or truss. The maximum spacing of studs as indicated shall be maintained.

- b. Install, bridge, and brace cold-formed steel trusses according to AISI S200, AISI S214, AISI's "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing," and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- c. Install temporary bracing and supports. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- d. Do not alter, cut, or remove framing members or connections of trusses.

3.3.4 Erection Tolerances

- a. Framing members which will be covered by finishes such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:
 - (1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
 - (2) Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
 - (3) Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
 - (4) Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.
- b. Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive shall be within the following limits:
 - (1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
 - (2) Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
 - (3) Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
 - (4) Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 50 14

STRUCTURAL METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 Detail Drawings
 - 1.3.2 Welding Qualifications

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FABRICATION
 - 2.1.1 Structural Fabrication
 - 2.1.1.1 Dimensional Tolerances for Structural Work
 - 2.1.1.2 Structural Steel Fabrication
 - 2.1.1.3 Structural Aluminum Fabrication
 - 2.1.2 Welding
 - 2.1.2.1 Welding of Structural Steel
 - 2.1.2.1.1 Welding Procedures for Structural Steel
 - 2.1.2.1.1.2 Welding Process
 - 2.1.2.1.1.3 Welding Technique
 - 2.1.2.1.1.3.1 Filler Metal
 - 2.1.2.1.1.3.2 Preheat and Interpass Temperature
 - 2.1.2.1.1.3.3 Stress-Relief Heat Treatment
 - 2.1.2.1.4 Workmanship
 - 2.1.2.1.4.1 Preparation of Base Metal
 - 2.1.2.1.4.2 Temporary Welds
 - 2.1.2.1.4.3 Tack Welds
 - 2.1.2.2 Welding of Steel Castings
 - 2.1.2.3 Welding of Steel Studs
 - 2.1.2.3.1 Application Qualification for Steel Studs
 - 2.1.2.3.2 Production Control
 - 2.1.2.4 Welding of Aluminum
 - 2.1.3 Bolted Connections
 - 2.1.3.1 Bolted Structural Steel Connections
 - 2.1.3.2 Bolted Aluminum Connections
 - 2.1.4 Riveted Aluminum Connections
 - 2.1.5 Patterns
 - 2.1.5.1 Fabrication of Patterns and Core Boxes
 - 2.1.5.2 Available Patterns
 - 2.1.5.3 Disposition of Patterns, Core Boxes, and Templates
 - 2.1.6 Castings
 - 2.1.7 Machine Work
 - 2.1.7.1 Finished Surfaces
 - 2.1.7.2 Unfinished Surfaces
 - 2.1.7.3 Pin Holes
 - 2.1.7.4 Gears

- 2.1.7.5 Shafting
- 2.1.7.6 Bearings
- 2.1.8 Miscellaneous Provisions
 - 2.1.8.1 Metallic Coatings
 - 2.1.8.2 Cleaning of Corrosion-Resisting Steel
 - 2.1.8.3 Lubrication
- 2.1.9 Shop Assembly
- 2.2 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
 - 2.2.1 Nondestructive Testing
 - 2.2.2 Tests of Machinery and Structural Units
 - 2.2.3 Inspection of Structural Steel Welding
 - 2.2.3.1 Visual Examination
 - 2.2.3.2 Nondestructive Testing
 - 2.2.3.2.1 Testing Agency
 - 2.2.3.2.2 Examination Procedures
 - 2.2.3.2.2.1 Ultrasonic Testing
 - 2.2.3.2.2.2 Magnetic Particle Inspection
 - 2.2.3.2.2.3 Dye Penetrant Inspection
 - 2.2.3.2.3 Welds to be Subject to Nondestructive Testing
 - 2.2.3.3 Test Coupons
 - 2.2.3.4 Supplemental Examination
 - 2.2.4 Welding Repair Plan
 - 2.2.5 Inspection and Testing of Steel Stud Welding
 - 2.2.6 Inspection of Steel Castings

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Alignment and Setting
 - 3.1.2 Blocking and Wedges
 - 3.1.3 Foundations and Grouting
- 3.2 TESTS
 - 3.2.1 Workmanship
 - 3.2.2 Production Welding
- 3.3 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK
 - 3.3.1 Machined Surfaces
 - 3.3.2 Lubrication After Assembly
 - 3.3.3 Aluminum

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 50 14

STRUCTURAL METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA ADM (2020) Aluminum Design Manual

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)

AGMA ISO 22849-A12 (2012) Design Recommendations for Bevel Gears

AGMA ISO 23509-A08 (2008) Bevel and Hypoid Gear Geometry

ANSI/AGMA 6001 (2008E; R 2014) Design and Selection of Components for Enclosed Gear Drives

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-189 (2020) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B4.1 (1967; R 1994; R 2004; R 2009; R 2020) Preferred Limits and Fits for Cylindrical Parts

ASME B46.1 (2020) Surface Texture, Surface Roughness, Waviness and Lay

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.2/D1.2M (2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

AWS QC1 (2016) Specification for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A380/A380M	(2017) Standard Practice for Cleaning, Descaling, and Passivation of Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM B177/B177M	(2011; R 2021) Standard Guide for Engineering Chromium Electroplating
ASTM B766	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium
ASTM D962	(1981; R 2014) Aluminum Powder and Paste Pigments for Paints
ASTM E94/E94M	(2022) Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination Using Industrial Radiographic Film
ASTM E165/E165M	(2023) Standard Practice for Liquid Penetrant Examination for General Industry
ASTM E446	(2020) Standard Reference Radiographs for Steel Castings Up to 2 In. (51mm) in Thickness
ASTM E709	(2021) Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing
ASTM F3125/F3125M	(2019) Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength

RESEARCH COUNCIL ON STRUCTURAL CONNECTIONS (RCSC)

RCSC A348	(2020) RCSC Specification for Structural Joints Using High-strength Bolts
-----------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G, DOR

Welding Procedures; G, DOR

Welding Repair Plan; G, DOR

Castings; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Filler Metal; G, DOR

Lubricant; G, DOR

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Inspections, and Verifications; G, REQ

SD-07 Certificates

Welding Qualifications; G, REQ

Application Qualification for Steel Studs; G, REQ

Welding of Aluminum; G, REQ

Weld Inspection Log; G, REQ

Certified Welding Inspector; G, REQ

Nondestructive Testing Personnel; G, REQ

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings for metalwork and machine work, prior to fabrication, include within the detail drawings catalog cuts, templates, fabrication and assembly details and type, grade and class of material as appropriate. Indicate methods of protecting the work during shipping, storage, field assembly, and installation.

1.3.2 Welding Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. [If the qualification date of the welder or welding operator is more than 6 months old, accompany the welding operator's qualification certificate with a current certificate by the welder attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.]

Conform to all requirements specified in [AWS D1.1/D1.1M] and [AA ADM] [or AWS D1.2/D1.2M].

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION

2.1.1 Structural Fabrication

Material must be straight before being laid off or worked. Perform straightening, if necessary, by methods that will not impair the metal. Sharp kinks or bends are cause for rejection of the material. Material with welds will not be accepted except where welding is definitely specified, indicated or otherwise approved. Make bends using approved dies, press brakes or bending rolls. Where heating is required, take precautions to avoid overheating the metal and allow it to cool in a manner that will not impair the original properties of the metal. Proposed flame cutting of material, other than structural steel, is subject to approval and must be indicated on detail drawings. Shearing must be accurate and all portions of the work neatly finished. Make corners square and true unless otherwise shown. Fillet re-entrant cuts to a minimum radius of 3/4 inch unless otherwise approved. Provide finished members free of twists, bends and open joints. Tighten bolts, nuts and screws.

2.1.1.1 Dimensional Tolerances for Structural Work

Measure dimensions using an approved calibrated steel tape of approximately the same temperature as the material being measured. The overall dimensions of an assembled structural unit must be within the tolerances indicated on the drawings or as specified in the particular section of these specifications for the item of work. Where tolerances are not specified in other sections of these specifications or shown, an allowable variation of 1/32 inch is permissible in the overall length of component members with both ends milled; component members without milled ends must not deviate from the dimensions shown by more than 1/16 inch for members 30 feet or less in length, and by more than 1/8 inch for members over 30 feet in length.

2.1.1.2 Structural Steel Fabrication

Structural steel may be cut by mechanically guided or hand-guided torches, provided an accurate profile with a surface that is smooth and free from cracks and notches is obtained. Prepare surfaces and edges in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Prequalification of WPSs Clause. Where structural steel is not to be welded, chipping or grinding will not be required except as necessary to remove slag and sharp edges of mechanically guided or hand-guided cuts not exposed to view. Chip, grind or machine to sound metal hand-guided cuts which are to be exposed or visible.

2.1.1.3 Structural Aluminum Fabrication

Lay out and cut aluminum in accordance with the AA ADM, Section 6.

2.1.2 Welding

2.1.2.1 Welding of Structural Steel

2.1.2.1.1 Welding Procedures for Structural Steel

Use prequalified welding procedures for structural steel as described in AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Prequalification of WPSs Clause or qualify by tests as

prescribed in AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Qualification Clause. For welding procedures qualified by tests, the coupon welding and specimen testing will be witnessed and the test report document signed by the Contracting Officer. Approval of any welding procedure does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for producing a finished structure meeting all requirements of these specifications. The Contractor will be directed or authorized to make any changes in previously approved welding procedures that are deemed necessary or desirable by the Contracting Officer.

- a. Submit a complete schedule of welding procedures for each steel structure to be welded prior to commencing fabrication. Provide the schedule in conformance with the requirements specified in the provisions of AWS D1.1/D1.1M
- b. Provide within the schedule detailed procedure specifications and tables or diagrams showing the procedures to be used for each required joint. Include in the welding procedures filler metal, preheat, interpass temperature and stress-relief heat treatment requirements. Clearly identify each welding procedure as being prequalified or required to be qualified by tests.
- c. Show types and locations of welds designated or in the specifications to receive nondestructive testing in the welding procedures.

2.1.2.1.2 Welding Process

Perform welding of structural steel by an electric arc welding process using a method which excludes the atmosphere from the molten metal and conforms to the applicable provisions of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Minimize residual stresses, distortion and shrinkage from welding.

2.1.2.1.3 Welding Technique

2.1.2.1.3.1 Filler Metal

Provide the electrode, electrode-flux combination and grade of filler metal conforming to the appropriate AWS specification for the base metal and welding process being used or be as shown where a specific choice of AWS specification allowables is required. Submit filler metal product data. Include the AWS designation of the electrodes to be used in the schedule of welding procedures. Use only low hydrogen electrodes for manual shielded metal-arc welding regardless of the thickness of the steel. Use a controlled temperature storage oven at the job site as prescribed by AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Fabrication Clause to maintain low moisture of low hydrogen electrodes.

2.1.2.1.3.2 Preheat and Interpass Temperature

Perform preheating as required by AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Fabrication Clause or as otherwise specified except that the temperature of the base metal must be at least 70 degrees F. Slowly and uniformly preheat the joint area by approved means to the prescribed temperature, held at that temperature until the welding is completed and then permitted to cool slowly in still air.

2.1.2.1.3.3 Stress-Relief Heat Treatment

Where stress relief heat treatment is specified or shown, perform in

accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Fabrication Clause unless otherwise authorized or directed.

2.1.2.1.4 Workmanship

Perform welding workmanship in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Fabrication Clause and other applicable requirements of these specifications.

2.1.2.1.4.1 Preparation of Base Metal

Prior to welding inspect surfaces to be welded to ensure compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Fabrication Clause.

2.1.2.1.4.2 Temporary Welds

Make temporary welds, required for fabrication and erection, under the controlled conditions prescribed for permanent work. Make temporary welds using low-hydrogen welding electrodes and by welders qualified for permanent work as specified in these specifications. Conduct preheating for temporary welds as required by AWS D1.1/D1.1M for permanent welds except that the minimum temperature must be 120 degrees F in any case. In making temporary welds, do not strike arcs in other than weld locations. Remove each temporary weld and grind flush with adjacent surfaces after serving its purpose.

2.1.2.1.4.3 Tack Welds

Tack welds that are to be incorporated into the permanent work are to exhibit the same quality requirements as the permanent welds; clean and thoroughly fuse them with permanent welds. Perform preheating as specified above for temporary welds. Provide cascaded ends on multiple-pass tack welds. Remove defective tack welds before permanent welding.

2.1.2.2 Welding of Steel Castings

Remove unsound material from the surfaces of steel castings, to be incorporated into welded connections, by chipping, machining, air-arc gouging or grinding. Do not weld major connections designed for transfer of stresses if the temperature of the casting is lower than 100 degrees F. Preheat castings containing over 0.35 percent carbon or over 0.75 percent manganese to a temperature not to exceed 450 degrees F and conduct welding while the castings are maintained at a temperature above 350 degrees F. Welding is not permitted on castings containing carbon in excess of 0.45 percent except on written authorization. Castings requiring welding repairs after the first annealing and castings involving welding fabrication must be stress-relieved annealed prior to receiving final machining unless otherwise permitted.

2.1.2.3 Welding of Steel Studs

Welding of steel studs must conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause, except as otherwise specified for the procedures for welding steel studs to structural steel, including mechanical, workmanship, technique, stud application qualification, production quality control and fabrication and verification inspection procedures.

2.1.2.3.1 Application Qualification for Steel Studs

As a condition of approval of the stud application process, submit certified test reports and certification that the studs conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause, certified results of the stud manufacturer's stud base qualification test, and certified results of the stud application qualification test as required by AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause, prior to commencing fabrication, except as otherwise specified.

2.1.2.3.2 Production Control

Production control of stud welding must conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause, except as otherwise specified for quality control for production welding of studs. Weld studs on which pre-production testing is to be performed must be in the same general position as required on production studs (flat, vertical, overhead or sloping). If the reduction of the length of studs becomes less than normal as they are welded, stop welding immediately and do not resume until the cause has been corrected.

2.1.2.4 Welding of Aluminum

Welding of aluminum must conform to the requirements of [AA ADM] [and] [AWS D1.2/D1.2M]. Submit a certified report giving the results of the qualifying tests, and a complete schedule of the welding process for each aluminum fabrication to be welded prior to commencing fabrication.

2.1.3 Bolted Connections

2.1.3.1 Bolted Structural Steel Connections

Provide bolts, nuts and washers of the type specified or indicated. Equip all nuts with washers except for high strength bolts. Use beveled washers where bearing faces have a slope of more than 1:20 with respect to a plane normal to the bolt axis. Where the use of high strength bolts is specified or indicated, conform the materials, workmanship and installation to the applicable provisions of ASTM F3125/F3125M. Install High Strength Bolts ASTM F3125/F3125M Grade A325 or Grade A490 in accordance with the requirements of RCSC A348. All High Strength Bolted Connections are fully pretensioned to the minimum pretension as specified in RCSC A348. Follow the pre-installation verification procedures outlined in RCSC A348. All other bolted connections are snug tight in accordance with RCSC A348.

- a. Accurately locate bolt holes, smooth, perpendicular to the member and cylindrical.
- b. Drill or subdrill holes for regular bolts and ream in the shop and not more than 1/16 inch larger than the diameter of the bolt.
- c. Match-ream or drill holes for fitted bolts in the shop. Remove burrs resulting from reaming. Keep bolt threads entirely outside of the holes. The body diameter of bolts must have tolerances as recommended by ASME B4.1 for the class of fit specified. Place fitted bolts in reamed holes by selective assembly to provide an LN-2 fit.
- d. Holes for high strength bolts must not have diameters more than 1/16 inch larger than bolt diameters. If the thickness of the material is

not greater than the diameter of the bolts, the holes may be punched. If the thickness of the material is greater than the diameter of the bolts the holes may be drilled full size or subpunched or subdrilled at least 1/8 inch smaller than the diameter of the bolts and then reamed to full size. Poor matching of holes will be cause for rejection. Drifting occurring during assembly cannot distort the metal or enlarge the holes. Reaming to a larger diameter of the next standard size bolt will be allowed for slight mismatching.

2.1.3.2 Bolted Aluminum Connections

Conform to the requirements of AA ADM, Section J.3 and M.10 for bolted aluminum connections.

2.1.4 Riveted Aluminum Connections

Conform to the requirements of AA ADM, Section J.4 and M.11 for riveted aluminum connections.

2.1.5 Patterns

Take care to avoid sharp corners or abrupt changes in cross section; ample fillets are to be used in the construction of patterns. Add, as required, draft and increases in pattern thicknesses to conform to the standard foundry practice applied and as necessary to ensure that all metal thicknesses of the finished castings conform to the dimensions shown and are within the tolerances specified in paragraph INSPECTION OF STEEL CASTINGS. [All patterns [, except those loaned to the Contractor by the Government,] remain the property of the Contractor.] [Patterns for those parts listed below are furnished by the Contractor, become the property of the Government and cannot be used for work under any other contract unless specifically authorized. All other patterns [, except those loaned to the Contractor by the Government,] remain the property of the Contractor.]

[2.1.5.1 Fabrication of Patterns and Core Boxes

Substantially make patterns and core boxes that become the property of the Government from thoroughly seasoned Grade B or better sugar pine, northern white pine or an approved equal. Securely glue and screw together built-up patterns and core boxes. Use approved high grade, water resistant glue that is suitably treated for resistance to fungus and insect infestation. Only light sections are permitted to be nailed. Counterbore and neatly fill screw holes with wood plugs. Dovetail or fasten with pull-out dowels loose pieces. Split patterns and core boxes must have metal dowels at partings. Skelton or sweep patterns will not be accepted unless specifically authorized. Fill all nail and tool marks on molding surfaces with beeswax and sand all surfaces with No. 0 grade sandpaper. Finish patterns with not less than three coats of an approved phenolic-resin sealer colored in accordance with the standard trade practices for pattern colors. Stamp each pattern, core box and loose piece with the part mark shown. Provide patterns complete with necessary core boxes and templates.

]2.1.5.2 Available Patterns

The patterns listed below are available for loan to the Contractor. They are stored at [_____] and may be secured f.o.b. their place of storage upon request.

PART NO.	PATTERN NO.	CONDITION
[_____]	[_____]	[_____]
[_____]	[_____]	[_____]
[_____]	[_____]	[_____]

The Contractor assumes responsibility for the accuracy and adaptability of all parts made with the above listed patterns, as if the parts had been made from new patterns produced under this contract, and bears the expense of correcting any inaccuracies found in them.

]2.1.5.3 Disposition of Patterns, Core Boxes, and Templates

Substantially make and put together with screws the boxes and crates for the packing and shipment of patterns, core boxes and templates so that they can be used several times. Plainly mark each box and crate to indicate its contents. Thoroughly clean all patterns, core boxes and templates [including those loaned to the Contractor by the Government] used, crate and deliver in first-class condition with a list of same in duplicate to [_____] before final payment is made. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to withhold payment for final parts made from any pattern until such pattern is delivered. Varnish patterns and core boxes and give all templates a coat of an approved paint before being crated. Replace any pattern, core box or template lost in shipment or damaged.

]2.1.6 Castings

Each casting and castings weighing more than 500 required pounds must bear cast or stamped heat numbers. Submit detail drawings for each casting. Deviations from the dimensions of castings shown must not exceed amounts that impair the strength of castings by more than 10 percent as computed from the dimensions shown. Dimensions of castings shown on approved detail drawings are finished dimensions. Castings that are warped or otherwise distorted or that are oversize to an extent that interfere with proper fit with other parts of the machinery or structure will be rejected. The structure of metal in castings must be homogeneous and free from excessive nonmetallic inclusions. Excessive segregation of impurities or alloys at critical points in castings will be cause for rejection. Do not make repairs to castings prior to approval. Minor surface imperfections not affecting the strength of casting may be welded in the "green" if approved. Surface imperfections will be considered minor when the depth of the cavity prepared for welding is the lesser of 20 percent of the actual wall thickness or 1 inch. Defects other than minor surface imperfections may be welded only when specifically authorized in accordance with the following requirements:

- a. The defects have been entirely removed and are judged not to affect the strength, use or machineability of the castings when properly welded and stress relieved.
- b. The proposed welding procedure, stress relief and method of examination of the repair work have been submitted and approved.

2.1.7 Machine Work

Tolerances, allowances and gauges for metal fits between plain, non-threaded, cylindrical parts conform to ASME B4.1 for the class of fit shown or required unless otherwise shown on approved detail drawings. Where fits are not shown they will be suitable as approved. Tolerances for machine-finished surfaces designated by non-decimal dimensions must be within 1/64 inch. Sufficient machining stock will be allowed on placing pads to ensure true surfaces of solid material. Provide finished contact or bearing surfaces true and exact to secure full contact. Polish journal surfaces and finish all surfaces with sufficient smoothness and accuracy to ensure proper operation when assembled. Accurately machine parts entering any machine and all like parts be interchangeable except that parts assembled together for drilling or reaming of holes or machining will not be required to be interchangeable with like parts. Accurately locate all drilled bolt holes.

2.1.7.1 Finished Surfaces

Provide surface finishes, indicated or specified, in accordance with ASME B46.1. Values of required roughness heights are arithmetical average deviations expressed in microinches. These values are maximum. Lesser degrees will be satisfactory unless otherwise indicated. Compliance with surface requirements is determined by sense of feel and visual inspection of the work compared to Roughness Comparison Specimens in accordance with the provisions of ASME B46.1. Values of roughness width and waviness height must be consistent with the general type of finish specified by roughness height. Where the finish is not indicated or specified use that which is most suitable for the particular surface, provide the class of fit required and be indicated on the detail drawings by a symbol which conforms to ASME B46.1 when machine finishing is provided. Flaws such as scratches, ridges, holes, peaks, cracks or checks which make the part unsuitable for the intended use will be cause for rejection.

2.1.7.2 Unfinished Surfaces

Lay out all work to secure proper matching of adjoining unfinished surfaces unless otherwise directed. Where there is a large discrepancy between adjoining unfinished surfaces chip and grind smooth or machine to secure proper alignment. Unfinished surfaces must be true to the lines and dimensions shown and be chipped or ground free of all projections and rough spots. Fill in depressions or holes not affecting the strength or usefulness of the parts in an approved manner.

2.1.7.3 Pin Holes

Pin holes are to be bored true to gauges, smooth, straight and at right angles to the axis of the member. Do the boring after the member is securely fastened in position.

2.1.7.4 Gears

Provide gears that have machine cut teeth of a form conforming to applicable design requirements of AGMA ISO 22849-A12, AGMA ISO 23509-A08 and ANSI/AGMA 6001 unless otherwise specified or shown.

2.1.7.5 Shafting

Turn or grind shafting with hot-rolled or cold-rolled steel, as required,

unless otherwise specified or authorized. Provide fillets where changes in section occur. Cold-finished shafting may be used where keyseating is the only machine work required.

2.1.7.6 Bearings

Bearings may be lined with babbitt or bronze unless otherwise specified or shown. Where the bearing pressure is in excess of 200 psi, line bearings with bronze. Pressures on lined bearings must not exceed [_____] psi of projected area unless otherwise required or authorized. Anti-friction bearings of approved types and of sizes not less than those recommended by the bearing manufacturer for the duty intended will be permitted subject to approval. Properly align all bearings provided with a suitable means of lubrication. Install anti-friction bearings as required to provide for retention of the lubricant and to exclude dirt and grit.

2.1.8 Miscellaneous Provisions

2.1.8.1 Metallic Coatings

- a. Zinc Coatings - Apply zinc coatings in a manner and of a thickness and quality conforming to ASTM A123/A123M. Where zinc coatings are destroyed by cutting, welding or other causes regalvanize the affected areas. Regalvanize coatings 2 ounces or heavier with a suitable low-melting zinc base alloy similar to the recommendations of the American Hot-Dip Galvanizers Association to the thickness and quality specified for the original zinc coating. Repair coatings less than 2 ounces in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.
- b. Cadmium Coatings - Provide cadmium coatings of a quality and thickness conforming to the requirements of ASTM B766 and inspections conforming to the requirements of ASTM E165/E165M, Type [_____].
- c. Chromium Coatings - Apply chromium coatings for engineering in conformance with ASTM B177/B177M.

2.1.8.2 Cleaning of Corrosion-Resisting Steel

Remove oil, paint and other foreign substances from corrosion-resisting steel surfaces after fabrication. Perform cleaning by vapor degreasing or by the use of cleaners of the alkaline, emulsion or solvent type. After the surfaces have been cleaned give a final rinsing with clean water followed by a 24 hour period during which the surfaces are intermittently wet with clean water and then allowed to dry for the purpose of inspecting the clean surfaces. Visually inspect the surfaces for evidence of paint, oil, grease, welding slag, heat treatment scale, iron rust or other forms of contamination. If evidence of foreign substance is found, clean again in accordance with the applicable provisions of ASTM A380/A380M. Furnish the proposed method of treatment for approval. Visually reinspect after treatment. Use only stainless steel or nonmetallic bristle brushes to remove foreign substances. Remove any contamination occurring subsequent to the initial cleaning by one or more of the methods indicated above.

2.1.8.3 Lubrication

Provide the arrangement and details for lubrication as indicated. Thoroughly clean and lubricate, with an appropriate lubricant, all bearing surfaces before erection or assembly. Prior to use of the lubricant submit for approval product data supporting its use in the assembly that

includes the following lubricating properties as they apply, temperature range, protection against corrosion, ability to remain in bearing, ability to seal out contaminants, cooling and friction.

2.1.9 Shop Assembly

Assemble [only those machinery and structural units listed below] [each machinery and structural unit furnished] in the shop to determine the correctness of the fabrication and matching of the component parts unless otherwise specified. Do not exceed those tolerances shown. Closely check each unit assembled to ensure that all necessary clearances have been provided and that binding does not occur in any moving part. Assembly in the shop must be in the same position as final installation in the field unless otherwise specified. Perform assembly and disassembly work in the presence of the Contracting Officer unless waived in writing. Immediately remedy errors or defects disclosed by the Contractor without cost to the Government. Before disassembly for shipment match-mark each piece of a machinery or structural unit to facilitate erection in the field. Indicate the location of match-marks by circling with a ring of white paint after the shop coat of paint has been applied or as otherwise directed.

2.2 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

Perform material tests and analyses certified by an approved laboratory to demonstrate that materials are in conformity with the specifications. These tests and analyses must be performed and certified at the Contractor's expense. Perform tests, inspections, and verifications conforming to the requirements of the particular sections of these specifications for the respective items of work unless otherwise specified or authorized. Conduct tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer if so required. Furnish specimens and samples for additional independent tests and analyses upon request by the Contracting Officer. Properly label specimens and samples and prepare for shipment. Submit certified test reports for materials with all materials delivered to the site.

2.2.1 Nondestructive Testing

When doubt exists as to the soundness of any material part, such part may be subjected to any form of nondestructive testing determined by the Contracting Officer. This may include ultrasonic, magnaflux, dye penetrant, x-ray, gamma ray or any other test that will thoroughly investigate the part in question. The cost of such investigation will be borne by the Government if the part is found to be sound and by the Contractor if the part is found to be defective. Any defects will be cause for rejection; replace and retest rejected parts at the Contractor's expense.

2.2.2 Tests of Machinery and Structural Units

The details for tests of machinery and structural units must conform to the requirements of the particular sections of these specifications covering these items. Assemble each complete machinery and structural unit and test them in the shop, in the presence of the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise directed. Waiving of tests does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any fault in operation, workmanship or material that occurs before the completion of the contract or guarantee. After being installed at the site, operate each complete machinery or structural unit through a sufficient number of complete cycles to

demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer that it meets the specified operational requirements in all respects.

2.2.3 Inspection of Structural Steel Welding

Nondestructive testing of designated welds will be required. Supplemental examination of any joint or coupon cut from any location in any joint may also be required.

2.2.3.1 Visual Examination

All visual inspection will be conducted in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, by a Certified Welding Inspector. Document this inspection in the Visual Weld Inspection Log. Submit certificates indicating that certified welding inspectors meet the requirements of AWS QC1.

2.2.3.2 Nondestructive Testing

Perform as designated or described in the sections of these specifications, the nondestructive testing of shop and field welds covering the particular items of work. Record final nondestructive testing results in the Weld Inspection Log which identifies final NDT inspection of all welds requiring inspection and submit the log.

2.2.3.2.1 Testing Agency

The nondestructive testing of welds and the evaluation of tests as to the acceptability of the welds must be performed by a testing agency adequately equipped and competent to perform such services or by the Contractor using suitable equipment and qualified personnel. All personnel performing nondestructive testing shall be certified Level I or II in the method of NDT being utilized in accordance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189. Level I inspectors must have direct supervision of a Level II inspector. Submit certification for nondestructive testing personnel prior to all testing. In either case, written approval of the examination procedures is required and performance of the examination tests must be done in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The evaluation of tests are subject to the approval and all records become the property of the Government.

2.2.3.2.2 Examination Procedures

Conform to the following requirements.

2.2.3.2.2.1 Ultrasonic Testing

Examine, evaluate and report ultrasonic testing of welds in conformance to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Inspection Clause, for [statically] [cyclically] loaded connections. Provide ultrasonic equipment capable of making a permanent record of the test indications. Make a record of each weld tested.

2.2.3.2.2.2 Magnetic Particle Inspection

Conform magnetic particle inspection of welds to the applicable provisions of ASTM E709.

2.2.3.2.2.3 Dye Penetrant Inspection

Perform dye penetrant inspection of welds conforming to the applicable

provisions of ASTM E165/E165M.

2.2.3.2.3 Welds to be Subject to Nondestructive Testing

Test [50%][_____] of CJP welds using ultrasonic testing per Table [6.2] [or 6.3] of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Randomly test [50%][_____] of all PJP and fillet welds or as indicated by magnetic particle or dye penetrant testing.

2.2.3.3 Test Coupons

The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to remove coupons from completed work when doubt as to soundness cannot be resolved by nondestructive testing. When coupons are removed from any part of a structure, repair the members cut in a neat manner with joints of the proper type to develop the full strength of the members. Peen repaired joints as approved or directed to relieve residual stress. The expense for removing and testing coupons, repairing cut members and the nondestructive testing of repairs is borne by the Government or the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Clauses INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE.

2.2.3.4 Supplemental Examination

When the soundness of any weld is suspected of being deficient due to faulty welding or stresses that might occur during shipment or erection, the Government reserves the right to perform nondestructive supplemental examinations before final acceptance. The cost of such inspection will be borne by the Government.

2.2.4 Welding Repair Plan

Repair defective welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Fabrication Clause. Remove defective weld metal to sound metal by use of air carbon-arc or oxygen gouging. Thoroughly clean surfaces before welding. Retest welds that have been repaired by the same methods used in the original inspection. Except for the repair of members cut to remove test coupons and found to have acceptable welds costs of repairs and retesting will be borne by the Contractor. Submit welding repair plans for steel, prior to making repairs.

2.2.5 Inspection and Testing of Steel Stud Welding

Perform fabrication and verification inspection and testing of steel stud welding conforming to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Welding Clause except as otherwise specified. The Contracting Officer will serve as the verification inspector. Bend or torque test one stud in every 100, including studs that do not show a full 360 degree weld flash, have been repaired by welding or whose reduction in length due to welding is less than normal as required by AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause. If any of these studs fail, bend or torque test two additional studs. If either of the two additional studs fails, all of the studs represented by the tests will be rejected. Studs that crack under testing in the weld, base metal or shank will be rejected and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost.

2.2.6 Inspection of Steel Castings

Perform radiographic inspection of steel castings at the casting plant as designated and as described in the section of these specifications

covering the particular item of work. The procedure for making, evaluating and reporting the radiographic inspection must conform to the requirements of ASTM E94/E94M. The castings will be unacceptable if shown to have defects of greater severity than the applicable reference standard specified in the following table:

DISCONTINUITY TYPE	SEVERITY LEVELS OR CLASSES
[_____]	[_____]
[_____]	[_____]

Use the applicable referenced standards as illustrated in ASTM E446. The evaluation of the radiographs will be subject to approval and all records become the property of the Government.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Thoroughly clean all parts to be installed. Remove packing compounds, rust, dirt, grit and other foreign matter. Clean holes and grooves for lubrication. Examine enclosed chambers or passages to make sure that they are free from damaging materials. Where units or items are shipped as assemblies they will be inspected prior to installation. Disassembly, cleaning and lubrication will not be required except where necessary to place the assembly in a clean and properly lubricated condition. Do not use pipe wrenches, cold chisels or other tools likely to cause damage to the surfaces of rods, nuts or other parts used for assembling and tightening parts. Tighten bolts and screws firmly and uniformly but take care not to overstress the threads. When a half nut is used for locking a full nut place the half nut first followed by the full nut. Lubricate threads of all bolts except high strength bolts, nuts and screws with an appropriate lubricant before assembly. Coat threads of corrosion-resisting steel bolts and nuts with an approved antigalling compound. Driving and drifting bolts or keys will not be permitted.

3.1.1 Alignment and Setting

Accurately align each machinery or structural unit by the use of steel shims or other approved methods so that no binding in any moving parts or distortion of any member occurs before it is fastened in place. The alignment of all parts with respect to each other must be true within the respective tolerances required. Set true machines to the elevations shown.

3.1.2 Blocking and Wedges

Remove all blocking and wedges used during installation for the support of parts to be grouted in foundations before final grouting unless otherwise directed. Blocking and wedges left in the foundations with approval must be of steel or iron.

3.1.3 Foundations and Grouting

Provide concrete subbases and frames and final grout under parts of machines in accordance with the procedures as specified in Section 03 30 00 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2 TESTS

3.2.1 Workmanship

Workmanship must be of the highest grade and in accordance with the best modern practices to conform with the specifications for the item of work being furnished.

3.2.2 Production Welding

Perform production welding conforming to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M or AWS D1.2/D1.2M, as applicable. Studs, on which pre-production testing is to be performed, must be welded in the same general position as required on production items (flat, vertical, overhead or sloping). Test and production stud welding will be subjected to visual examination or inspection. If the reduction of the length of studs becomes less than normal as they are welded, stop welding immediately and do not resume until the cause has been corrected.

3.3 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

3.3.1 Machined Surfaces

Thoroughly clean foreign matter off machined surfaces. Protect all finished surfaces. Oil and wrap unassembled pins and bolts with moisture resistant paper or protect them by other approved means. Wash finished surfaces of ferrous metals to be in bolted contact, with an approved rust inhibitor and coat them with an approved rust resisting compound for temporary protection during fabrication, shipping and storage periods. Paint finished surfaces of metals which will be exposed after installation, except corrosion resisting steel or nonferrous metals as specified in Section 09 97 02 PAINTING: HYDRAULIC STRUCTURES.

3.3.2 Lubrication After Assembly

After assembly fill all lubricating systems with the appropriate lubricant and apply additional lubricant at intervals as required to maintain the equipment in satisfactory condition until acceptance of the work.

3.3.3 Aluminum

Protect aluminum that will be in contact with grout or concrete from galvanic or corrosive action, with a coat of zinc-chromate primer and a coat of aluminum paint. Protect aluminum in contact with structural steel against galvanic or corrosive action with a coat of zinc-chromate primer and a coat of aluminum paint. Provide aluminum paint consisting of a aluminum paste conforming to ASTM D962, spar varnish and thinner compatible with the varnish. Field mix the aluminum paint in proportion of 2 pounds of paste, not more than one gallon of spar varnish and not more than one pint of thinner.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 51 00

METAL STAIRS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
 - 1.3.1 Qualifications for Welding Work

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 2.2 FABRICATION
 - 2.2.1 General Fabrication
 - 2.2.2 Steel Pan Stairs
 - 2.2.2.1 General
 - 2.2.2.2 Stair Framing
 - 2.2.2.3 Riser, Subtread, and Subplatform Metal Pans
 - 2.2.2.4 Metal Safety Nosings
 - 2.2.2.5 Steel Floor Plate Treads and Platforms
 - 2.2.2.6 Safety Nosings for Concrete Treads
 - 2.2.2.7 Safety Treads
 - 2.2.2.8 Steel Framing for Concrete Stairs
 - 2.2.3 Floor Grating Treads and Platforms
 - 2.2.4 Protective Coating
- 2.3 COMPONENTS
 - 2.3.1 Steel Stairs
 - 2.3.1.1 Design Loads
 - 2.3.1.2 Materials
 - 2.3.2 Steel Stairs, Circular
 - 2.3.3 Soffit Clips
 - 2.3.4 Concrete Inserts
 - 2.3.5 Masonry Anchorage Devices
 - 2.3.6 Fasteners
- 2.4 MATERIALS
 - 2.4.1 Structural-Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars
 - 2.4.2 Structural-Steel Tubing
 - 2.4.3 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars
 - 2.4.4 Cold-Finished Steel Bars
 - 2.4.5 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets and Strips
 - 2.4.6 Cold-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets
 - 2.4.7 Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheets
 - 2.4.8 Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing
 - 2.4.9 Gray Iron Castings
 - 2.4.10 Malleable Iron Castings
 - 2.4.11 Steel Pipe

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Field Preparation
 - 3.2.2 Field Welding
 - 3.2.3 Safety Nosings
 - 3.2.4 Touchup Painting

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 51 00

METAL STAIRS

PART 1 GENERAL

Section 05 05 23.16 STRUCTURAL WELDING applies to work specified in this section.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 314 (1990; R 2013) Standard Specification for
Steel Anchor Bolts

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 360 (2016) Specification for Structural Steel
Buildings

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISC/AISI 121 (2007) Standard Definitions for Use in the
Design of Steel Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts
and Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.6.1 (2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.6.3 (2013; R 2017) Machine Screws, Tapping
Screws, and Machine Drive Screws (Inch
Series)

ASME B18.21.1 (2009; R 2016) Washers: Helical
Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers
(Inch Series)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding
Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A6/A6M	(2024) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A27/A27M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
ASTM A29/A29M	(2023) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Wrought
ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A48/A48M	(2003; R 2021) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A108	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A283/A283M	(2013) Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A325	(2014) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A449	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Hex Cap Screws, Bolts, and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

ASTM A512	(2006; R 2012) Standard Specification for Cold-Drawn Butt Weld Carbon Steel Mechanical Tubing
ASTM A568/A568M	(2019a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Structural, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements for
ASTM A575	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM A1011/A1011M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C514	(2004; R 2020) Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C636/C636M	(2013) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM E303	(2022) Standard Test Method for Measuring Surface Frictional Properties Using the British Pendulum Tester
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM MBG 531	(2017) Metal Bar Grating Manual
---------------	---------------------------------

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2018) Life Safety Code
----------	-------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Iron and Steel Hardware; G, DOR

Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars, and Strips; G, DOR

Metal Stair System; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Structural-Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars; G, DOR

Structural-Steel Tubing; G, DOR

Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets and Strips; G, DOR

Cold-Finished Steel Bars; G, DOR

Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars; G, DOR

Cold-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets; G, DOR

Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheets; G, DOR

Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing; G,DOR

Gray Iron Castings; G,DOR

Malleable Iron Castings; G,DOR

Concrete Inserts; G,DOR

Masonry Anchorage Devices; G,DOR

Protective Coating; G,DOR

Steel Pan Stairs; G,DOR

Steel Stairs; G,DOR

Steel Stairs, Circular; G,DOR

SD-07 Certificates

Welding Procedures; G, REQ

Welder Qualification; G, REQ

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Qualifications for Welding Work

Submit welding procedures in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Make test specimens in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and have the specimens tested by an approved testing laboratory at the Contractor's expense.

Certify welder qualification by tests in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, or under an equivalent approved qualification test. In addition, perform tests on test pieces in positions and with clearances equivalent to those actually encountered. If a test weld fails to meet requirements, ensure that two test welds are retested immediately and that each test weld is made and passes. Failure in the immediate retest requires that the welder be retested after further practice or training and a complete set of test welds be made.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Submit complete and detailed fabrication drawings for all iron and steel hardware, and for all steel shapes, plates, bars, and strips used in accordance with the design specifications referenced in this section.

2.2 FABRICATION

Preassemble items in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only to the extent necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

For the fabrication of work exposed to view, use only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes, including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, before cleaning and treating surfaces and applying surface finishes, including zinc coatings.

2.2.1 General Fabrication

Prepare and submit metal stair system shop drawings with detailed plans and elevations at scales not less than 1 inch to 1 foot and with details of sections and connections at scales not less than 3 inches to 1 foot. Also detail the placement drawings, diagrams, and templates for installation of anchorages, including concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous metal items having integral anchorage devices.

Use materials of size and thicknesses indicated or, if not indicated, of the size and thickness necessary to produce a finished product that is strong enough and durable enough for its intended use. Work the materials to the dimensions indicated on approved detail drawings, using proven methods of fabrication and support. Use the type of materials indicated or specified for the various components of work.

Form exposed work true to line and level, with accurate angles and surfaces and with straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, and bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.

Continuously weld corners and seams in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

Form exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts.

Provide and coordinate anchorage of the type indicated for the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices, and space them as indicated and as necessary to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.

Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated from bar stock unless work is indicated or specified as fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

2.2.2 Steel Pan Stairs

2.2.2.1 General

Joining pieces by welding. Fabricate units so that bolts and other fastenings do not appear on finished surfaces. Make joints true and tight, and connections between parts lighttight. Grind continuous welds smooth where exposed.

Construct metal stair units to sizes and arrangements indicated to support a minimum live load of 100 pounds per square foot. Provide framing, hangers, columns, struts, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components as required for the support of stairs and platforms.

2.2.2.2 Stair Framing

Fabricate stringers of structural-steel channels, or plates, or a combination thereof as indicated. Provide closures for exposed ends of strings.

Construct platforms of structural-steel channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as indicated. Bolt headers to stringers and newels, and bolt framing members to stringers and headers.

2.2.2.3 Riser, Subtread, and Subplatform Metal Pans

[Form metal pans of 0.1084-inch (12-gage) structural-steel sheets, conforming to ASTM A1011/A1011M, Grade 36. Shape the pans to the configuration indicated.

] [Form metal pans of 0.1084-inch (12-gage) galvanized structural steel sheets, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Grade A, with zinc coating conforming to ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M. Shape the pans to the configuration indicated.

] Construct risers and subtread metal pans with steel angle supporting brackets, of the size indicated, welded to stringers. Secure metal pans to brackets with rivets or welds. Secure subplatform metal pans to platform frames with welds.

2.2.2.4 Metal Safety Nosings

Between stringers, provide abrasive cast metal safety nosings, 4 inches wide by the full length of the step. Fabricate nosings to the thickness, profile, and surface pattern indicated. Equip each nosing with integral anchors for embedding in the pan fill material, and space the anchors not more than 4 inches from each end and not more than 15 inches on center.

2.2.2.5 Steel Floor Plate Treads and Platforms

Provide raised-pattern steel floor plate fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Provide the pattern indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from the manufacturer's standard patterns.

Form treads of 1/4-inch thick steel floor plate with integral nosing and back-edge stiffener. Weld steel supporting brackets to strings, and weld treads to brackets.

Fabricate platforms of steel floor plate to the thickness indicated. Provide nosing that match treads at landings. Secure floor plates to platform framing members with welds.

2.2.2.6 Safety Nosings for Concrete Treads

Provide safety nosings of [cast aluminum] [cast iron] with [cross-hatched] [plain] abrasive surfaces, or extruded aluminum with abrasive inserts, at least 4 inches wide and 1/4 inch thick [and terminating at not more than 6 inches from the ends of treads] [for metal-pan cement-filled treads extending the full length of the tread] for stairs and as indicated for platforms and landings. Provide safety nosings with anchors embedded a minimum of 3/4 inch in the concrete and with tops flush with the top of the traffic surface.

2.2.2.7 Safety Treads

[NAAMM MBG 531 [aluminum] [steel], Type [_____]] [Plank grating ASTM A653/A653M, G-90] [aluminum ASTM B209] [ASTM A1011/A1011M, steel pan for concrete tread.

]2.2.2.8 Steel Framing for Concrete Stairs

When necessary, modify fabricated units to fit actual dimensions of the supporting structure. Join steel components by welding. Provide 14-gage steel risers unless otherwise indicated. Arrange components to receive finish materials as indicated.

2.2.3 Floor Grating Treads and Platforms

Provide floor grating treads and platforms conforming to ASTM A6/A6M, ASTM A29/A29M and NAAMM MBG 531, "Metal Bar Grating Manual." Provide the pattern, spacing, and bar sizes as indicated:

[a. Galvanized finish, conforming to ASTM A123/A123M.

] [b. Manufacturer's baked-on primer for painted finishes.

] Fabricate grating treads with steel plate nosings on one edge and with steel angle or steel plate carriers at each end for string connections. Secure treads to strings with bolts.

Match the nosings of grating platforms with the nosing of grating treads at landings. Provide toeplates where the open-sided edges of floor grating meet platform framing members.

2.2.4 Protective Coating

- [Shop-prime steelwork as indicated in accordance with [AISC/AISI 121] [Section 09 97 13.00 40 STEEL COATINGS], except surfaces of steel encased in concrete; welded surfaces; high-strength, bolt-connected surfaces; and surfaces of crane rails.
-] [Hot-dip galvanize steelwork as indicated in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Touch up abraded surfaces and cut ends of galvanized members with zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer, or an approved galvanizing repair compound.

] 2.3 COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Steel Stairs

Provide steel stairs complete with stringers, [steel-plate treads and risers,] [metal-pan concrete-filled treads,] [grating treads,] [nonskid metallic treads,] [precast concrete treads,] landings, columns, handrails, and necessary bolts and other fastenings. [Hot-dip-galvanize] [Shop-paint] steel stairs and accessories.

2.3.1.1 Design Loads

Design stairs to sustain a live load of not less than [_____] pounds per square foot, or a concentrated load of [_____] applied where it is most critical. Except for a commercial product, design and fabricate steel stairs to conform to AISC 360. Design fire stairs to conform to NFPA 101.

2.3.1.2 Materials

Provide steel stairs of welded construction except that bolts may be used where welding is not practicable. Do not use screw or screw-type connections.

- a. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M.
- b. Gratings for Treads and Landings: NAAMM MBG 531 or Plank grating; ASTM A653/A653M, G-90 for steel; ASTM B209 for aluminum. Provide gratings with nonslip nosings with slip resistance exceeding a static coefficient of friction, both wet and dry, of 0.5 as tested in accordance with ASTM E303.
- c. Support [steel floor plate] [metal pan for concrete fill] [steel grating] on angle cleats welded to stringers or treads with integral cleats, welded or bolted to the stringer. Provide sheet-steel landings with angle stiffeners welded on. Close exposed ends. [For exterior stairs, form all exposed joints to exclude water.]
- [d. Ensure that precast concrete treads are factory-built as specified in Section 03 45 33 PRECAST[PRESTRESSED] STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.
-] e. Before fabrication, obtain necessary field measurements and verify drawing dimensions.

- f. Clean metal surfaces free of mill scale, flake rust, and rust pitting before shop finishing. Weld permanent connections. Finish welds flush and smooth on surfaces that will be exposed after installation.

2.3.2 Steel Stairs, Circular

Provide standard open riser constructed of steel, with a minimum outside diameter of 6 feet and with 12 treads to the circle. Construct the center pole from one continuous length of circular, cold-drawn, seamless tube with a minimum outside diameter of 3 1/2 inches and with caps at the top plate and base plate having countersunk machine screws and expansion shields for fastening to the concrete floor slab. Construct treads and platforms from steel grating conforming to NAAMM MBG 531. [Provide nonslip nosings for gratings.] [Design slip-resistant gratings to exceed a static coefficient of friction of 0.5 [0.6] as tested in accordance with ASTM E303.]

2.3.3 Soffit Clips

Provide clips with holes for attaching metal furring for plastered soffits. Space the clips not more than 12 inches on center, and weld them to stair treads and platforms as required.

2.3.4 Concrete Inserts

[Threaded-type concrete inserts consisting of galvanized ferrous castings, internally threaded to receive 3/4-inch diameter machine bolts; either malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M or cast steel conforming to ASTM A27/A27M, and hot-dip-galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

] [Wedge-type concrete inserts consisting of galvanized box-type ferrous castings designed to accept 3/4-inch diameter bolts having special wedge-shaped heads; either malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M or cast steel conforming to ASTM A27/A27M and hot-dip-galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

] [Carbon steel bolts having special wedge-shaped heads, nuts, washers, and shims and galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Provide slotted-type concrete inserts consisting of galvanized 1/8-inch thick pressed steel plate conforming to ASTM A283/A283M; of box-type welded construction with slot designed to receive 3/4-inch diameter square-head bolt with knockout cover; and be hot-dip-galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.3.5 Masonry Anchorage Devices

Provide masonry anchorage devices consisting of expansion shields complying with AASHTO M 314, ASTM E488/E488M and ASTM C514 as follows:

- [a. Lead expansion shields for machine screws and bolts 1/4 inch and smaller; head-out embedded-nut type, single unit class, Group I, Type 1, Class 1.
-] [b. Lead expansion shields for machine screws and bolts larger than 1/4 inch in size; head-out embedded-nut type, multiple unit class, Group I, Type 1, Class 2.
-] [c. Bolt anchor expansion shields for lag bolts; zinc-alloy, long-shield anchors class, Group II, Type 1, Class 1.

]d. Bolt anchor expansion shields for bolts; closed-end bottom-bearing class, Group II, Type 2, Class 1.

]

Use toggle bolts of the tumble-wing type, conforming to ASTM A325, ASTM A449, and ASTM C636/C636M, type, class, and style as required.

2.3.6 Fasteners

Select galvanized zinc-coated fasteners conforming to ASTM A153/A153M for exterior applications or where the fasteners are built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select the fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items:

- a. Standard/regular hexagon-head bolts and nuts, conforming to ASTM A307, Grade A.
- b. Square-head lag bolts conforming to ASME B18.2.1.
- c. Cadmium-plated steel machine screws, conforming to ASME B18.6.3.
- d. Flat-head carbon steel wood screws, conforming to ASME B18.6.1.
- e. Plain, round, general-assembly-grade, carbon steel washers, conforming to ASME B18.21.1.
- f. Helical-spring, carbon steel lockwashers, conforming to ASME B18.2.1.

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Structural-Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars

Structural-size shapes and plates, conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted, except bent or cold-formed plates.

Steel plates - bent or cold-formed, conforming to ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.

Steel bars and bar-size shapes, conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted for steel bars and bar-size shapes.

2.4.2 Structural-Steel Tubing

Provide the following:

- [a. Structural steel tubing, hot-formed, welded or seamless, conforming to ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B, unless otherwise noted.

] [Structural steel tubing, hot-formed, welded or seamless, conforming to [_____] Grade [_____].

]2.4.3 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars

Provide the following:

- [a. Hot-rolled carbon steel bars and bar-size shapes, conforming to ASTM A575, grade as selected by the fabricator.

] [b. Hot-rolled carbon steel bars and bar-size shapes, conforming to [_____], grade as selected by the fabricator.

]2.4.4 Cold-Finished Steel Bars

Provide the following:

- [a. Cold-finished steel bars conforming to ASTM A108, grade as selected by the fabricator.
-] [b. Cold-finished steel bars conforming to [____], grade as selected by the fabricator.

]2.4.5 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets and Strips

Provide the following:

- [a. Hot-rolled carbon sheets and strips conforming to ASTM A568/A568M and ASTM A1011/A1011M, pickled and oiled.
-] [b. Hot-rolled carbon sheets and strips conforming to [____].

]2.4.6 Cold-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets

Provide the following:

- [a. Cold-rolled carbon steel sheets conforming to ASTM A1008/A1008M.
-] [b. Cold-rolled carbon steel sheets conforming to [____].

]2.4.7 Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheets

Provide the following:

- [a. Galvanized carbon steel sheets conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with galvanizing conforming to ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M.
-] [b. Galvanized carbon steel sheets conforming to [____], with galvanizing conforming to [____].

]2.4.8 Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing

Provide the following:

- [a. Cold-drawn steel tubing conforming to ASTM A512, sunk drawn, butt-welded, cold-finished, and stress-relieved.
-] [b. Cold-drawn steel tubing conforming to [____], [____].

]2.4.9 Gray Iron Castings

Provide the following:

- [a. Gray iron castings conforming to ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30.
-] [b. Gray iron castings conforming to [____], Class [____].

]2.4.10 Malleable Iron Castings

Provide the following:

- [a. Malleable iron castings conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, grade as selected.
-] [b. Malleable iron castings conforming to [____], grade as selected.

]2.4.11 Steel Pipe

Provide the following:

- [a. Steel pipe conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, type as selected, Grade B; primed finish, unless galvanizing is required; standard weight (Schedule 40).
-] [b. Steel pipe conforming to [____], type as selected, Grade [____]; primed finish, unless galvanizing is required; [standard weight (Schedule 40)] [____].

]PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Clean surfaces thoroughly before installation. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions. Examine materials upon arrival at site. Notify the carrier and manufacturer of any damage.

Protect installed products until completion of project. Touch up, repair or replace, damaged products before substantial completion

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and approved submittals. Install in proper relationship with adjacent construction.

Install items at locations indicated, according to the manufacturer's instructions. Verify all measurements and take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Ensure that exposed fastenings are compatible with generally match the color and finish of, and harmonize with the material to which they are applied. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified. Poor matching of holes for fasteners is cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Select thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports that adequately strengthen and stiffen the construction. Form joints exposed to the weather to exclude water.

3.2.1 Field Preparation

Remove rust-preventive coating just before field erection, using a remover approved by the coating manufacturer. Provide surfaces, when assembled, free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

3.2.2 Field Welding

Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M in executing manual shielded-metal arc welding, (for appearance and quality of new welds) and in correcting existing welding.

3.2.3 Safety Nosings

Completely embed nosing in concrete before the initial set of the concrete occurs and finish flush with the top of the concrete surface.

3.2.4 Touchup Painting

Immediately after installation, clean all field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of the shop-painted material, and repaint exposed areas with the same paint used for shop painting. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry-film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 51 33

METAL LADDERS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 CERTIFICATES
- 1.4 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Structural Carbon Steel
 - 2.1.2 Structural Tubing
 - 2.1.3 Steel Pipe
 - 2.1.4 Fittings for Steel Pipe
 - 2.1.5 Aluminum Alloy Products
- 2.2 FABRICATION FINISHES
 - 2.2.1 Galvanizing
 - 2.2.2 Galvanize
 - 2.2.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces
 - 2.2.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting
 - 2.2.4.1 Surface Preparation
 - 2.2.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting
 - 2.2.5 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces
 - 2.2.6 Aluminum Surfaces
 - 2.2.6.1 Surface Condition
 - 2.2.6.2 Aluminum Finishes
- 2.3 LADDERS
 - 2.3.1 Phasing out of Ladder Cages and Wells (29 CFR 1910.28, Nov 2016)
 - 2.3.2 Ladder Safety Devices (Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 WORKMANSHIP
- 3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS
- 3.4 WELDING
- 3.5 FINISHES
 - 3.5.1 Dissimilar Materials
 - 3.5.2 Field Preparation
 - 3.5.3 Environmental Conditions
- 3.6 LADDERS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 51 33

METAL LADDERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN LADDER INSTITUTE (ALI)

ALI A14.3 (2008; R 2018) Ladders - Fixed - Safety Requirements

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP Z359.16 (2016) Safety Requirements for Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M (2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A47/A47M (1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

ASTM A53/A53M (2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A153/A153M (2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B108/B108M	(2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D1187/D1187M	(1997; R 2018) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal
--------	--

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3	(2018) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.23	(Nov 2016) Ladders
29 CFR 1910.28	(Nov 2016) Duty to Have Fall Protection and Falling Object Protection
29 CFR 1910.29	(Nov 2016) Fall Protection System and Falling Object Protection - Criteria and Practices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Ladders, Installation Drawings; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Ladders; G, DOR

Ladder Safety Devices (Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems); G, HSE

SD-07 Certificates

Fabricator Certification for Ladder Assembly; G, REQ

1.3 CERTIFICATES

Provide fabricator certification for ladder assembly stating that the ladder and associated components have been fabricated according to the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.23.

1.4 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Structural Carbon Steel

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.1.2 Structural Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M.

2.1.3 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

2.1.4 Fittings for Steel Pipe

Standard malleable iron fittings ASTM A47/A47M.

2.1.5 Aluminum Alloy Products

Conform to ASTM B209 for sheet plate, ASTM B221 for extrusions and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings, as applicable. Provide aluminum extrusions at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 0.050 inch thick.

2.2 FABRICATION FINISHES

2.2.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A653/A653M or ASTM A924/A924M, G90, as applicable.

2.2.2 Galvanize

Anchor bolts, washers, and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless indicated otherwise.

2.2.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint conforming to ASTM A780/A780M or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved by Contracting Officer. Clean areas to be repaired and remove slag from welds. Heat surfaces to which stick or paste material is applied, with a torch to a temperature sufficient to melt the metallics in stick or paste; spread molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe off excess material.

2.2.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting

2.2.4.1 Surface Preparation

Blast clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3. Surfaces that will be exposed in spaces above ceiling or in attic spaces, crawl spaces, furred spaces, and chases may be cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 3 in lieu of being blast cleaned. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants with solvents until thoroughly clean.

2.2.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting

Apply pretreatment, primer, and paint in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. On surfaces concealed in the finished construction or not accessible for finish painting, apply an additional prime coat to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Tint additional prime coat with a small amount of tinting pigment.

2.2.5 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces

Protect by plating, anodic, or organic coatings.

2.2.6 Aluminum Surfaces

2.2.6.1 Surface Condition

Before finishes are applied, remove roll marks, scratches, rolled-in scratches, kinks, stains, pits, orange peel, die marks, structural streaks, and other defects which will affect uniform appearance of finished surfaces.

2.2.6.2 Aluminum Finishes

Unexposed plate and extrusions may have mill finish as fabricated. Sandblast castings' finish, medium, AA DAF45. Unless otherwise specified, provide all other aluminum items with standard mill finish. Provide a coating thickness not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in AA DAF45.

2.3 LADDERS

Fabricate vertical ladders conforming to 29 CFR 1910.23 and Section 5 of ALI A14.3. Ladders shall be capable of supporting their maximum intended load. Use 2 1/2 by 3/8 inch steel flats for stringers and 3/4 inch diameter steel rods for rungs. Ladder rungs, step and cleats must be spaced not less than 10 inches and not more than 16 inches wide (measured before installation of ladder safety system), spaced no more than 14 inches apart, plug welded or shouldered and headed into stringers. Install ladders so that the maximum perpendicular distance from the centerline of the steps or rungs, or grab bars, or both, to the nearest permanent object in the back of the ladder or to the finished wall surface will not be less than 7 inches, except for the elevator pit ladders, which have a minimum perpendicular distance of 4.5 inches. Provide heavy clip angles riveted or bolted to the stringer and drilled for not less than two 1/2 inch diameter expansion bolts or as indicated. Provide intermediate clip angles not over 48 inches on centers. The top rung of the ladder must be level with the top of the access level, parapet or landing served by the ladder except for hatches or wells. Extend the side rails of through or side step ladders 42 inches above the access level. Provide ladder access protective swing gates at the top of access/egress level. The drawings must indicate ladder locations and details of critical dimensions and materials.

2.3.1 Phasing out of Ladder Cages and Wells (29 CFR 1910.28, Nov 2016)

Conform to 29 CFR 1910.28 (Nov 2016).

Each newly installed ladder over 20 feet in length shall only be equipped with a personal fall arrest system or climbing ladder fall arrest system (ladder safety device), cages and wells are prohibited. When a fixed ladder, cage, or well, or any portion of a section thereof, is replaced, a personal fall arrest system or climbing ladder fall arrest system (ladder safety device) is installed in at least that section of the fixed ladder, cage, or well where the replacement is located. On and after November 18, 2036, all fixed ladders shall only be equipped with a personal fall arrest

system or a ladder safety device (climbing ladder Fall Arrest System).

2.3.2 Ladder Safety Devices (Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems)

Conform to 29 CFR 1910.29, Section 7 of ALI A14.3 and ASSP Z359.16. Install ladder safety devices on ladders over 20 feet long or more. The ladder safety systems must meet the design requirement of the ladders which they serve. The ladder safety system must be capable of sustaining a minimum static load of 1,000 pounds. The applied loads transferred to the climbing ladder mounting locations as a result of a fall shall be specified by the manufacturer of the climbing ladder fall arrest system. Each ladder safety system must allow the worker to climb up and down using both hands and does not require the employee continuously, hold, push, or pull any part of the system while climbing. The connection between the carrier or lifeline and the point of attachment to the body harness does not exceed 9 inches. The ladder safety system consists of a rigid or flexible carrier. Mountings for the rigid carriers are attached at each end of the carrier, with intermediate mountings spaced as necessary, along the entire length of the carrier. Mountings for flexible carriers are attached at each end of the carrier and cable guides for flexible carriers are installed at least 25 feet apart but not more than 40 feet apart along the entire length of the carrier. The design and installation of mountings and cable guides does not reduce the design strength of the ladder.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated, according to manufacturer's instructions. Verify all measurements and take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Provide Exposed fastenings of compatible materials, generally matching in color and finish, and harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified. Poor matching of holes for fasteners will be cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports must provide strength and stiffness. Formed joints exposed to the weather to exclude water. Items listed below require additional procedures.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

Metalwork must be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching must produce clean true lines and surfaces. Continuously weld along the entire area of contact. Do not tack weld exposed connections of work in place. Grind smooth exposed welds. Provide smooth finish on exposed surfaces of work in place, unless otherwise approved. Where tight fits are required, mill joints. Cope or miter corner joints, well formed, and in true alignment. Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS

Provide anchorage where necessary for fastening metal items securely in place. Include for anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated slotted inserts, expansion anchors, and powder-actuated fasteners, when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine bolts,

carriage bolts and powder-actuated threaded studs for steel; through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs in any material. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Make exposed fastenings of compatible materials, generally matching in color and finish, to which fastenings are applied. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

3.4 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding, in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use continuous welds on all exposed connections. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation.

3.5 FINISHES

3.5.1 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coat conforming to MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, plaster, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect with ASTM D1187/D1187M, asphalt-base emulsion.

3.5.2 Field Preparation

Remove rust preventive coating just prior to field erection, using a remover approved by the rust preventive manufacturer. Surfaces, when assembled, must be free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

3.5.3 Environmental Conditions

Do not clean or paint surface when damp or exposed to foggy or rainy weather, when metallic surface temperature is less than 5 degrees F above the dew point of the surrounding air, or when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 LADDERS

Secure to the adjacent construction with the clip angles attached to the stringer. Secure to masonry or concrete with not less than two 1/2 inch diameter expansion bolts or as indicated. Install intermediate clip angles not over 48 inches on center. Install brackets as required for securing of ladders welded or bolted to structural steel or built into the masonry or concrete. Ends of ladders must not rest upon finished roof or floor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 52 00

METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Fabrication Drawings
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
 - 1.4.1 Welding Procedures
 - 1.4.2 Welder Qualification

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FABRICATION
 - 2.1.1 Aluminum Railings
 - 2.1.2 Steel Handrails
 - 2.1.3 Protective Coating
- 2.2 COMPONENTS
 - 2.2.1 Structural Steel Plates, Shapes And Bars
 - 2.2.2 Structural-Steel Tubing
 - 2.2.3 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars
 - 2.2.4 Cold-Finished Steel Bars
 - 2.2.5 Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing
 - 2.2.6 Steel Pipe
 - 2.2.7 Concrete Inserts
 - 2.2.8 Masonry Anchorage Devices
 - 2.2.9 Fasteners
 - 2.2.10 Steel Railings And Handrails
 - 2.2.10.1 Steel Handrails
 - 2.2.11 Aluminum Railings And Handrails
 - 2.2.12 Safety Chains [And Guardrails]

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Steel Handrail
 - 3.2.2 Aluminum Handrail
 - 3.2.3 Touchup Painting
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.3.1 Field Welding

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 52 00

METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 180 (2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for
Corrugated Sheet Steel Beams for Highway
Guardrail

AASHTO M 314 (1990; R 2013) Standard Specification for
Steel Anchor Bolts

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts
and Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.6.1 (2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.6.3 (2013; R 2017) Machine Screws, Tapping
Screws, and Machine Drive Screws (Inch
Series)

ASME B18.21.1 (2009; R 2016) Washers: Helical
Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers
(Inch Series)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding
Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A27/A27M (2020) Standard Specification for Steel
Castings, Carbon, for General Application

ASTM A36/A36M (2019) Standard Specification for Carbon
Structural Steel

ASTM A47/A47M (1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard
Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron
Castings

ASTM A53/A53M (2024) Standard Specification for Pipe,

	Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A108	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A283/A283M	(2013) Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A449	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Hex Cap Screws, Bolts, and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use
ASTM A467/A467M	(2020) Standard Specification for Machine Coil Chain
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A512	(2006; R 2012) Standard Specification for Cold-Drawn Buttweld Carbon Steel Mechanical Tubing
ASTM A575	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B429/B429M	(2010; E 2012) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube
ASTM C514	(2004; R 2020) Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C636/C636M	(2013) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels

ASTM E488/E488M (2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements

ASTM F3125/F3125M (2019) Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 521 (2001; R 2012) Pipe Railing Systems Manual

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Fabrication Drawings

Submit fabrication drawings for the following items:

- [a. Iron and steel hardware
-] [b. Steel shapes, plates, bars and strips
-] [c. Steel railings and handrails
-] [d. Aluminum railings and handrails
-] e. Anchorage and fastening systems

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings; G, DOR

Iron and Steel Hardware; G, DOR

Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and Strips; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Steel Railings and Handrails; G, DOR

Aluminum Railings and Handrails; G, DOR

SD-07 Certificates

Welding Procedures; G, REQ

Welder Qualification; G, REQ

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Welding Procedures

[Section 05 05 23.16 STRUCTURAL WELDING applies to work specified in this section.

] Submit results of welding procedures testing in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M made in the presence of the Construction Manager and by an approved testing laboratory at the Contractor's expense.

1.4.2 Welder Qualification

Submit certified welder qualification by tests in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, or under an equivalent approved qualification test. In addition, perform tests on test pieces in positions and with clearances equivalent to those actually encountered. If a test weld fails to meet requirements, conduct an immediate retest of two test welds and ensure that each test weld passes. Failure in the immediate retest will require that the welder be retested after further practice or training and make a complete set of test welds.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION

Preassemble items in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only to the extent necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

For the fabrication of work exposed to view, use only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes, including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, before cleaning, treating, and applying surface finishes, including zinc coatings.

Provide railing and handrail detail plans and elevations at not less than 1 inch to 1 foot. Provide details of sections and connections at not less than 3 inches to 1 foot. Also detail setting drawings, diagrams, templates for installation of anchorages, including concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous metal items having integral anchors.

Use materials of size and thicknesses indicated or, if not indicated, of the size and thickness necessary to produce adequate strength and durability in the finished product for its intended use. Work the materials to the dimensions indicated on approved detail drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use the type of materials indicated or specified for the various components of work.

Form exposed work true to line and level, with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ensure that all exposed edges are eased to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch. Bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.

Weld corners and seams continuously and in accordance with the

recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

Form the exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use countersunk Phillips flathead screws or bolts.

Provide anchorage of the type indicated and coordinated with the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices and space as indicated and as required to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.

Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated from bar stock unless work is indicated or specified to be fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

2.1.1 Aluminum Railings

Fabrication: Provide fabrication jointing by one of the following methods:

- a. Use flush-type rail fittings, welded and ground smooth with splice locks secured with 3/8 inch recessed-head set screws.
- b. Ensure that mitered and welded joints made by fitting; post to top rail; intermediate rail to post; and corners, are groove welded and ground smooth. Where allowed by the Construction Manager, provide butt splices reinforced by a tight-fitting dowel or sleeve not less than 6 inches in length. Tack-weld or epoxy-cement the dowel or sleeve to one side of the splice.
- c. Assemble railings using slip-on aluminum-magnesium alloy fittings for joints. Fasten fittings to pipe or tube with 1/4 or 3/8 inch stainless-steel recessed-head setscrews. Provide assembled railings with fittings only at vertical supports or at rail terminations attached to walls. Provide expansion joints at the midpoint of panels. Provide a setscrew in only one side of the slip-on sleeve. Provide alloy fittings to conform to ASTM B26/B26M.

[Provide removable railing sections as indicated. [Provide toe-boards and brackets where indicated, using flange castings as appropriate.]

2.1.2 Steel Handrails

Fabricate joint posts, rail, and corners by one of the following methods:

- a. Flush-type rail fittings of commercial standard, welded and ground smooth, with railing splice locks secured with 3/8 inch hexagonal-recessed-head setscrews.
- b. Mitered and welded joints made by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove-welding joints, and grinding smooth. Butt railing splices and reinforce them by a tight-fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long.
- c. Railings may be bent at corners in lieu of jointing, provided that bends are made in suitable jigs and the pipe is not crushed.

[Provide removable sections as indicated.

][2.1.3 Protective Coating

[Shop-prime the steelwork as indicated in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS except the following:

- a. steel surfaces encased in concrete
- b. steel surfaces for welding
- c. high-strength bolt-connected contact surfaces
- d. crane rail surfaces

][Provide hot-dipped galvanized steelwork as indicated in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Touch up abraded surfaces and cut ends of galvanized members with zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer, or an approved galvanizing repair compound.

][2.2 COMPONENTS

[2.2.1 Structural Steel Plates, Shapes And Bars

Provide structural-size shapes and plates, except plates to be bent or cold-formed, conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted.

Provide steel plates, to be bent or cold-formed, conforming to ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.

Provide steel bars and bar-size shapes conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted.

][2.2.2 Structural-Steel Tubing

Provide structural-steel tubing, hot-formed, welded or seamless, conforming to ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B, unless otherwise noted.

][2.2.3 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars

Provide bars and bar-size shapes conforming to ASTM A575, grade as selected by the fabricator.

][2.2.4 Cold-Finished Steel Bars

Provide cold-finished steel bars conforming to ASTM A108, grade as selected by the fabricator.

][2.2.5 Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing

Provide tubing conforming to ASTM A512, sunk-drawn, butt-welded, cold-finished, and stress-relieved.

][2.2.6 Steel Pipe

Provide pipe conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, type as selected, Grade B; primed finish, unless galvanizing is required; standard weight (Schedule 40).

][2.2.7 Concrete Inserts

[Provide threaded-type concrete inserts consisting of galvanized ferrous castings, internally threaded to receive 3/4 inch diameter machine bolts; either malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M or cast steel conforming to ASTM A27/A27M, hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

][Provide wedge-type concrete inserts consisting of galvanized box-type ferrous castings designed to accept 3/4 inch diameter bolts having special wedge-shaped heads, made of either malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M or cast steel conforming to ASTM A27/A27M and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

][Provide carbon steel bolts having special wedge-shaped heads, nuts, washers, and shims, galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Provide slotted-type concrete inserts consisting of a galvanized 1/8 inch thick pressed-steel plate conforming to ASTM A283/A283M, made of box-type welded construction with a slot designed to receive 3/4 inch diameter square-head bolt with knockout cover; and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

][2.2.8 Masonry Anchorage Devices

Provide masonry anchorage devices consisting of expansion shields complying with AASHTO M 314, ASTM E488/E488M and ASTM C514 as follows:

[Provide lead expansion shields for machine screws and bolts 1/4 inch and smaller; head-out embedded nut type, single-unit class, Group I, Type 1, Class 1.

][Provide lead expansion shields for machine screws and bolts larger than 1/4 inch in size; head-out embedded nut type, multiple-unit class, Group I, Type 1, Class 2.

][Provide bolt anchor expansion shields for lag bolts; zinc-alloy, long-shield anchor class, Group II, Type 1, Class 1.

][Provide bolt anchor expansion shields for bolts; closed-end bottom-bearing class, Group II, Type 2, Class 1.

[Provide tumble-wing-type toggle bolts conforming to ASTM F3125/F3125M, ASTM A449 and ASTM C636/C636M, type, class, and style as required.

][2.2.9 Fasteners

Provide galvanized zinc-coated fasteners in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M used for exterior applications or where built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items.

[Provide standard hexagon-head bolts, conforming to ASTM A307, Grade A.

][Provide square-head lag bolts conforming to ASME B18.2.1.

][Provide cadmium-plated steel machine screws conforming to ASME B18.6.3.

][Provide flat-head carbon steel wood screws conforming to ASME B18.6.1.

][Provide plain round, general-assembly-grade, carbon steel washers

conforming to ASME B18.21.1.

] [Provide helical spring, carbon steel lockwashers conforming to ASME B18.2.1.

] [2.2.10 Steel Railings And Handrails

Design handrails to resist a concentrated load of [200 lb] [_____] in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or [50 lb per foot] [_____] applied horizontally to the top of the rail, whichever is more severe. NAAMM AMP 521, provide the same size rail and post. Provide pipe collars of the same material and finish as the handrail and posts. [Provide series 300 stainless-steel pipe collars.]

2.2.10.1 Steel Handrails

Provide steel handrails, including inserts in concrete, [steel pipe conforming to ASTM A53/A53M] [or] [structural tubing conforming to ASTM A500/A500M, Grade A or B of equivalent strength]. Provide steel railings of [1 1/2] [2] inch nominal size, [hot-dip galvanized] [and] [shop-painted].

Provide kickplates between railing posts where indicated, and consisting of 1/8 inch steel flat bars not less than 6 inches high. Secure kickplates as indicated.

[Galvanize exterior railings, including pipe, fittings, brackets, fasteners, and other ferrous metal components. Provide black steel pipe for interior railings.

] [Provide galvanized exterior and interior railings where indicated, including pipe, fittings, brackets, fasteners, and other ferrous metal components. Provide black steel pipe for interior railings not indicated as galvanized.

] [Provide galvanized railings, including pipe, fittings, brackets, fasteners, and other ferrous metal components.

] [2.2.11 Aluminum Railings And Handrails

Provide railings and handrails consisting of [[1 1/2] [2] inch nominal schedule 40 pipe ASTM B429/B429M], [1 3/4 inch square aluminum semihollow tube with rounded corners ASTM B221]. Provide [mill-finish] [anodized] aluminum [[_____] color] railings. Ensure that all fasteners are Series 300 stainless steel.

] 2.2.12 Safety Chains [And Guardrails]

Provide safety chains of galvanized steel, straight-link type, 3/16 inch diameter, with at least 12 links per foot, and with snap hooks on each end. Test safety chain in accordance with ASTM A467/A467M, Class CS. Provide snap hooks of boat type. Provide galvanized 3/8 inch bolt with 3/4 inch eye diameter for attachment of chain, anchored as indicated. Supply two chains, 4 inches longer than the anchorage spacing, for each guarded area. [Provide corrugated sheet steel beam guardrail conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 180, Type [_____] of the class specified on the drawings. Provide bolts and nuts as indicated, conforming to the requirements of ASTM A307.] Locate [guardrails] safety chain where indicated. Mount the top chain [rail] feet 6 inches [_____] above the [floor] [ground] and mount the lower chain [rail] 2 feet [_____] above the

[floor] [ground].

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Adjust stair railings and handrails before securing in place in order to ensure proper matching at butting joints and correct alignment throughout their length. Space posts not more than [8 feet] [_____] on center. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:

- [a. Anchor posts in concrete by means of pipe sleeves set and anchored into concrete. Provide sleeves of galvanized, standard-weight, steel pipe, not less than 6 inches long, and having an inside diameter not less than 1/2 inch greater than the outside diameter of the inserted pipe post. Provide steel plate closure secured to the bottom of the sleeve, with closure width and length not less than 1 inch greater than the outside diameter of the sleeve. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill the annular space between the post and sleeve with nonshrink grout or a quick-setting hydraulic cement. Cover anchorage joint with a round steel flange welded to the post.
-] [b. Anchor posts to steel with oval steel flanges, angle type or floor type as required by conditions, welded to posts and bolted to the steel supporting members.
-] [c. Anchor rail ends into concrete and masonry with round steel flanges welded to rail ends and anchored into the wall construction with lead expansion shields and bolts.
-] [d. Anchor rail ends to steel with oval or round steel flanges welded to rail ends and bolted to the structural-steel members.
-] Secure handrails to walls by means of wall brackets and wall return fitting at handrail ends. Provide brackets of malleable iron castings, with not less than 3 inch projection from the finished wall surface to the center of the pipe, drilled to receive one 3/8 inch bolt. Locate brackets not more than 60 inches on center. Provide wall return fittings of cast iron castings, flush type, with the same projection as that specified for wall brackets. Secure wall brackets and wall return fittings to building construction as follows:
 - [a. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use bolt anchor expansion shields and lag bolts.
 -] [b. For hollow masonry and stud partition anchorage, use toggle bolts having square heads.
-] Install toe boards and brackets where indicated. Make splices, where required, at expansion joints. Install removable sections as indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Provide complete, detailed fabrication and installation drawings for all iron and steel hardware, and for all steel shapes, plates, bars, and strips used in accordance with the design specifications cited in this section.

[3.2.1 Steel Handrail

Install handrail [in pipe sleeves embedded in concrete and filled with nonshrink grout or quick-setting anchoring cement with anchorage covered with standard pipe collar pinned to post.][by means of pipe sleeves secured to wood with screws.][by means of masonry with expansion shields and bolts or toggle bolts.][by means of base plates bolted to stringers or structural-steel frame work.] Secure rail ends by steel pipe flanges [anchored by expansion shields and bolts.] [through-bolted to a back plate or by 1/4 inch lag bolts to studs or solid backing.]

][3.2.2 Aluminum Handrail

Affix to base structure by [flanges anchored to concrete or other existing masonry by expansion shields] [base plates or flanges bolted to stringers or structural-steel framework] [flanges through-bolted to a backing plate on the other side of a wall] [flanges lag-bolted to studs or other structural timbers]. Provide Series 300 stainless-steel bolts to anchor aluminum alloy flanges, of a size appropriate to the standard product of the manufacturer. Where aluminum or alloy fittings or extrusions are to be in contact with dissimilar metals or concrete, coat the contact surface with a heavy coating of bituminous paint.

][3.2.3 Touchup Painting

Immediately after installation, clean field welds, bolted connections, abraded areas of the shop paint, and exposed areas painted with the paint used for shop painting. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry-film thickness of 2 mils.

]3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Field Welding

Ensure that procedures of manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.4 GRADING AND MARKING
 - 1.4.1 Lumber
 - 1.4.2 Plywood
 - 1.4.3 Preservative-Treated Lumber and Plywood
 - 1.4.4 Fire-Retardant Treated Lumber
 - 1.4.5 Hardboard
- 1.5 SIZES AND SURFACING
- 1.6 MOISTURE CONTENT
- 1.7 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT
 - 1.7.1 Existing Structures
 - 1.7.2 New Construction
- 1.8 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT
- 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.9.1 Certificates of Grade

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 LUMBER
 - 2.1.1 Framing Lumber
- 2.2 PLYWOOD
 - 2.2.1 Wall Sheathing
 - 2.2.1.1 Plywood
 - 2.2.2 Other Uses
 - 2.2.2.1 Plywood
- 2.3 OTHER MATERIALS
 - 2.3.1 Fiberboard Wall Sheathing
 - 2.3.2 Building Paper
 - 2.3.3 Wood Bumpers
- 2.4 ROUGH HARDWARE
 - 2.4.1 Bolts, Nuts, Studs, and Rivets
 - 2.4.2 Expansion Shields
 - 2.4.3 Lag Screws and Lag Bolts
 - 2.4.5 Wood Screws
 - 2.4.6 Wire Nails
 - 2.4.8 Door Buck Anchors
 - 2.4.9 Metal Framing Anchors

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Sills

- 3.1.1.1 Anchors in Concrete
- 3.1.2 Columns and Posts
- 3.1.3 Wall Framing
 - 3.1.3.1 Studs
 - 3.1.3.2 Plates
 - 3.1.3.3 Firestops
 - 3.1.3.4 Diagonal Bracing
- 3.1.4 Wall Sheathing
 - 3.1.4.1 Plywood Wall Sheathing
 - 3.1.4.2 Fiberboard Wall Sheathing
- 3.1.5 Building Paper
- 3.1.6 Plywood and Structural-Use Panel Roof Sheathing
- 3.2 MISCELLANEOUS
 - 3.2.1 Wood Roof Nailers, Edge Strips, Crickets, Curbs, and Cants
 - 3.2.1.1 Roof Nailing Strips
 - 3.2.1.2 Roof Edge Strips and Nailers
 - 3.2.1.3 Crickets, Cants, and Curbs
 - 3.2.2 Rough Wood Bucks
 - 3.2.3 Wood Blocking
 - 3.2.4 Wood Furring
 - 3.2.5 Wood Bumpers
 - 3.2.6 Temporary Closures
 - 3.2.7 Temporary Centering, Bracing, and Shoring
 - 3.2.8 Shear Walls
- 3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST FOUNDATION (AFF)

ATFS STANDARDS (2015) American Tree Farm System Standards of Sustainability 2015-2020

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)

AREMA Eng Man (2017) Manual for Railway Engineering

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)

ASME B18.5.2.1M (2006; R 2011) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts

ASME B18.5.2.2M (1982; R 2010) Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts

ASME B18.6.1 (2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA BOOK (2015) AWPA Book of Standards

AWPA M2 (2019) Standard for the Inspection of Preservative Treated Wood Products for Industrial Use

AWPA M6 (2013) Brands Used on Preservative Treated Materials

AWPA P5 (2015) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives

AWPA P18 (2014) Nonpressure Preservatives

AWPA P49 (2015; R 2021) Standard for Fire Retardant FR-1

AWPA T1 (2023) Use Category System: Processing and Treatment Standard

AWPA U1 (2023) Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA E30 (2016) Engineered Wood Construction Guide

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M (2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C208 (2022) Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board

ASTM F1667/F1667M (2021a) Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4435 (2017) Roof Perimeter Flashing

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC (2018) International Building Code

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules (2015) Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST PS 1 (2009) DOC Voluntary Product Standard PS 1-07, Structural Plywood

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules (2013) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)

RIS Grade Use (1998) Redwood Lumber Grades and Uses

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

SCMA Spec (1986; Supple. No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard Specifications for Grades of Southern Cypress

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003 (2014) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1923 (Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)

CID A-A-1924 (Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors)

CID A-A-1925 (Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)

FS UU-B-790 (Rev A; Notice 2) Building Paper Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant)

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17 (2015) Standard Grading Rules

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA G-5 (2017) Western Lumber Grading Rules

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Preservative-treated lumber and plywood; G, REQ

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of grade, G, REQ

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, with drainage to avoid standing water, and protection against ground moisture and dampness. Store materials with a moisture barrier at both the ground level and as a cover forming a well ventilated enclosure. Remove defective and damaged materials and provide new materials.

1.4 GRADING AND MARKING

1.4.1 Lumber

Mark each piece of framing and board lumber or each bundle of small pieces of lumber with the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency. Such association or agency shall be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used.

1.4.2 Plywood

Mark each sheet with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood. The mark shall identify the plywood by species group or span rating, exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with NIST PS 1.

1.4.3 Preservative-Treated Lumber and Plywood

The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of treated wood products. Each treated piece shall be inspected in accordance with AWPA M2 and permanently marked or branded, by the producer, in accordance with AWPA M6. The Contractor shall provide Construction Management's Representative (COR) with the inspection report of an approved independent inspection agency that offered products comply with applicable AWPA Standards. The appropriate Quality Mark on each piece will be accepted, in lieu of inspection reports, as evidence of compliance with applicable AWPA treatment standards.

1.4.4 Fire-Retardant Treated Lumber

Mark each piece in accordance with AWPA M6, except pieces that are to be natural or transparent finished. In addition, exterior fire-retardant lumber shall be distinguished by a permanent penetrating blue stain. Labels of a nationally recognized independent testing agency will be accepted as evidence of conformance to the fire-retardant requirements of AWPA M6.

1.4.5 Hardboard

Mark each sheet or bundle to identify the standard under which the material is produced and the producer.

1.5 SIZES AND SURFACING

Lumber shall be surfaced four sides. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced. Other measurements are IP or SI standard.

1.6 MOISTURE CONTENT

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products shall be as follows at the time of delivery to the job site:

- a. Framing lumber and boards - 19 percent maximum

- b. Materials other than lumber - Moisture content shall be in accordance with standard under which the product is produced

1.7 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

Treat wood products with waterborne wood preservatives conforming to AWPA P5. Pressure treatment of wood products must conform to the requirements of AWPA BOOK Use Category System Standards U1 and T1. Pressure-treated wood products must not contain arsenic, chromium, or other agents classified as carcinogenic, probably carcinogenic, or possibly carcinogenic to humans (compounds in Groups 1, 2A, or 2B) by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), Lyon, France. Pressure-treated wood products must not exceed the limits of the U.S. EPA's Toxic Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP), and must not be classified as hazardous waste. Submit certification from treating plant stating chemicals and process used and net amount of preservatives retained are in conformance with specified standards. In accordance with AWPA U1 provide non-copper preservative treatment such as EL2, PTI or SBX, DOT for products in direct contact with sheet metal.

- a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.
- b. 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use. 0.60 pcf intended for Ammoniacal Copper Quaternary Compound (ACQ)-treated foundations. 0.80 to 1.00 pcf intended for ACQ-treated pilings. All wood must be air or kiln dried after treatment. Specific treatments must be verified by the report of an approved independent inspection agency, or the AWPA Quality Mark on each piece. Do not incise surfaces of lumber that will be exposed. Minimize cutting and avoid breathing sawdust. Brush coat areas that are cut or drilled after treatment with either the same preservative used in the treatment or with a 2 percent copper naphthenate solution. Plastic lumber must not be preservative treated. The following items must be preservative treated:
 - (1) Wood framing, woodwork, and plywood up to and including the subflooring at the first-floor level of structures having crawl spaces when the bottoms of such items are 24 inches or less from the earth underneath.
 - (2) Wood members that are in contact with water.
 - (3) Exterior wood steps, platforms, and railings; and all wood framing of open, roofed structures.
 - (4) Wood sills, soles, plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 24 inches from the ground, furring and nailers that are set into or in contact with concrete or masonry.
 - (5) Nailers, edge strips, crickets, curbs, and cants for roof decks.

1.7.1 Existing Structures

Use borate, permethrin, or a sodium silicate wood mineralization process to treat wood. Use borate for interior applications only.

1.7.2 New Construction

Use a boron-based preservative conforming to AWPA P18, sodium silicate

wood mineralization process, or Ammoniacal Copper Quaternary Compound to treat wood. Use boron-based preservatives for above-ground applications only.

1.8 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT

Treat the following items in accordance with AWP A P49. Fire retardant treatment of wood products must conform to the requirements of AWP A U1, Commodity Specification H and AWP A T1, Section H. Such items which will not be inside a building, and such items which will be exposed to heat or high humidity, shall receive exterior fire-retardant treatment.

a. UTL.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.9.1 Certificates of Grade

Maintain and submit upon request certificates attesting that products meet the grade requirements specified in lieu of grade markings where appearance is important and grade marks will deface material.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

2.1.1 Framing Lumber

Framing lumber such as studs, plates, caps, collar beams, cant strips, bucks, sleepers, nailing strips, and nailers and board lumber such as subflooring and wall and roof sheathing shall be one of the species listed in the table below. Minimum grade of species shall be as listed.

Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber

<u>Grading Rules</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Framing</u>	<u>Board Lumber</u>
WWPA G-5 standard grading rules	Aspen Douglas Fir-Larch Douglas Fir South Engelmann Spruce -Lodgepole Pine Engelmann Spruce Hem-Fir Idaho White Pine Lodgepole Pine Mountain Hemlock Mountain Hemlock -Hem-Fir Ponderosa Pine -Sugar Pine Ponderosa Pine -Lodgepole Pine Subalpine Fir White Woods Western Woods Western Cedars Western Hemlock	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: No. 3 Common

Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber

<u>Grading Rules</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Framing</u>	<u>Board Lumber</u>
WCLIB 17 standard grading rules	Douglas Fir-Larch Hem-Fir Mountain Hemlock Sitka Spruce Western Cedars Western Hemlock	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: Standard
SPIB 1003 standard grading rules	Southern Pine	Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	No. 2 Boards
SCMA Spec standard specifications	Cypress	No. 2 Common	No. 2 Common
NELMA Grading Rules standard grading rules	Balsam Fir Eastern Hemlock -Tamarack Eastern Spruce Eastern White Pine Northern Pine Northern Pine Cedar	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: No. 3 Common except Stan- dard for Eastern White and Northern Pine
RIS Grade Use standard specifications	Redwood	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	Construction Heart
NHLA Rules rules for the measurement and inspection of hardwood and cypress lumber	Cypress	No. 2 Dimension	No. 2 Common

2.2 PLYWOOD

2.2.1 Wall Sheathing

2.2.1.1 Plywood

C-D Grade, Exposure 1, and a minimum thickness of 1/2 inch, except where

indicated to have greater thickness.

2.2.2 Other Uses

2.2.2.1 Plywood

Plywood for temporary doors, temporary supports.

2.3 OTHER MATERIALS

2.3.1 Fiberboard Wall Sheathing

ASTM C208, 2 feet wide by 1/2 inch thick for supports 16 inches (o.c.) or 4 feet wide by 1/2 inch thick for supports 16 inches o.c., except only 4 feet wide by 1/2 inch thick sheathing over supports at 16 inches o.c. may be applied without corner bracing or framing. Sheathing shall be asphalt impregnated or asphalt coated to render the sheathing water resistant but vapor permeable.

2.3.2 Building Paper

FS UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1.

2.3.3 Wood Bumpers

AREMA Eng Man, Industrial grade cross ties

2.4 ROUGH HARDWARE

Unless otherwise indicated or specified, rough hardware shall be of the type and size necessary for the project requirements. Sizes, types, and spacing of fastenings of manufactured building materials shall be as recommended by the product manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or specified. Rough hardware exposed to the weather or embedded in or in contact with preservative treated wood, exterior masonry, or concrete walls or slabs shall be zinc-coated. Nails and fastenings for fire-retardant treated lumber and woodwork exposed to the weather shall be copper alloy.

2.4.1 Bolts, Nuts, Studs, and Rivets

ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.5.2.1M, ASME B18.5.2.2M, and ASME B18.2.2.

2.4.2 Expansion Shields

CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, and CID A-A-1925. Except as shown otherwise, maximum size of devices shall be 3/8 inch.

2.4.3 Lag Screws and Lag Bolts

ASME B18.2.1.

2.4.5 Wood Screws

ASME B18.6.1.

2.4.6 Wire Nails

ASTM F1667/F1667M.

2.4.8 Door Buck Anchors

Metal anchors, 1/8 by 1 1/4 inch steel, 12 inches long, with ends bent 2 inches, except as indicated otherwise. Anchors shall be screwed to the backs of bucks and built into masonry or concrete. Locate 8 inches above sills and below heads and not more than 24 inches intermediately between. Anchorage of bucks to steel framing shall be as indicated.

2.4.9 Metal Framing Anchors

Construct anchors to the configuration shown using hot dip zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, G90. Steel shall be not lighter than 18 gage. Special nails supplied by the manufacturer shall be used for all nailing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to ATFS STANDARDS unless otherwise indicated or specified. Fit framing lumber and other rough carpentry, set accurately to the required lines and levels, and secure in place in a rigid manner. Do not splice framing members between bearing points. Frame members for the passage of pipes, conduits, and ducts. Do not cut or bore structural members for the passage of ducts or pipes without approval. Reinforce all members damaged by such cutting or boring by means of specially formed and approved sheet metal or bar steel shapes, or remove and provide new, as approved. Provide as necessary for the proper completion of the work all framing members not indicated or specified. Spiking and nailing not indicated or specified otherwise shall be in accordance with the Nailing Schedule contained in ICC IBC; perform bolting in an approved manner. Spikes, nails, and bolts shall be drawn up tight.

3.1.1 Sills

Set sills level and square and wedge with steel or slate shims; point or grout with non-shrinking cement mortar to provide continuous and solid bearing. Anchor sills to the foundations as indicated. Provide bolts with plate washers and nuts. Bolts in exterior walls shall be zinc-coated.

3.1.1.1 Anchors in Concrete

Embed anchor bolts not less than 8 inches in poured concrete walls and provide each with a nut and a 2 inch diameter washer at bottom end. A bent end may be substituted for the nut and washer; bend shall be not less than 90 degrees. Powder-actuated fasteners spaced 3 feet o.c. may be provided in lieu of bolts for single thickness plates on concrete.

3.1.2 Columns and Posts

Set columns and posts, plumb, in alignment, and with full and uniform bearing. Do not embed the bottom and bearing surfaces of posts in concrete or set in direct contact with concrete slabs on grade. Provide post and beam construction with wood bolsters in such a manner that the post above will tier directly over the one below; fabricate the assembly in a rigid and substantial manner using bolts or lag screws.

3.1.3 Wall Framing

3.1.3.1 Studs

Select studs for straightness and set plumb, true, and in alignment. In walls and partitions more than eight feet tall, provide horizontal bridging at not more than 8 feet o.c. using nominal 2 inch material of the same width as the studs; install the bridging flat. Sizes and spacing of studs shall be as indicated. Double studs at jambs and heads of openings and triple at corners to form corner posts. Frame corner posts to receive sheathing, lath, and interior finish. Truss over openings exceeding 4 feet in width or use a header of sufficient depth. Toe-nail studs to sills or sole plates with four 8-penny nails or fasten with metal nailing clips or connectors. Anchor studs abutting concrete or masonry walls thereto near the top and bottom and at midheight of each story using expansion bolts or powder-actuated drive studs.

3.1.3.2 Plates

Use plates for walls and partitions of the same width as the studs to form continuous horizontal ties. Splice single plates; stagger the ends of double plates. Double top plates in walls and bearing partitions, built up of two nominal 2 inch thick members. Top plates for nonbearing partitions shall be single or double plates of the same size as the studs. Nail lower members of double top plates and single top plates to each stud and corner post with two 16-penny nails. Nail the upper members of double plates to the lower members with 10-penny nails, two near each end, and stagger 16 inches o.c. intermediately between. Nail sole plates on wood construction through the subfloor to each joist and header; stagger nails. Anchor sole plates on concrete with expansion bolts, one near each end and at not more than 6 feet o.c., or with powder-actuated fasteners, one near each end and at not more than 3 feet o.c. Provide plates cut for the passage of pipes or ducts with a steel angle as a tie for the plate and bearing for joist.

3.1.3.3 Firestops

Provide firestops for wood framed walls and partitions and for furred spaces of concrete or masonry walls at each floor level and at the ceiling line in the top story. Where firestops are not automatically provided by the framing system used, they shall be formed of closely fitted wood blocks of nominal 2 inch thick material of the same width as the studs.

3.1.3.4 Diagonal Bracing

Provide diagonal bracing at all external corners and internal angles and at maximum 40 foot centers in stud walls, except that bracing may be omitted where diagonally applied wood sheathing, plywood or structural-use panel sheathing, 4 by 8 foot fiberboard sheathing, or gypsum board sheathing is used. Bracing shall be of 1 by 6 material, let into the exterior face of studs. Extend bracing from top plates to sill at an angle of approximately 45 degrees and double nail at each stud. When openings occur near corners, provide diagonal knee braces extending from the corner post above headers to top plates and from below window sills to the main sill. Nail bracing at each bearing with two 8-penny nails.

3.1.4 Wall Sheathing

3.1.4.1 Plywood Wall Sheathing

Apply horizontally or vertically. Extend sheathing over and nail to sill and top plate. Abut sheathing edges over centerlines of supports. Allow 1/8 inch spacing between panels and 1/8 inch at windows and doors. If sheathing is applied horizontally, stagger vertical end joints. Nail panels with 6-penny nails spaced 6 inches o.c. along edges of the panel and 12 inches o.c. over intermediate supports. Keep nails 3/8 inches away from panel ledges. Provide 2 by 4 blocking for horizontal edges not otherwise supported.

3.1.4.2 Fiberboard Wall Sheathing

Apply fiberboard wall sheathing allowing a 1/8 inch joint at edges to permit expansion, except at frames and openings where sheathing shall be fitted snugly. Pre-expand sheathing before application, allowing sheathing to condition for humidity as recommended by the sheathing manufacturer. Provide 2 by 4 blocking for horizontal edges not otherwise supported.

- a. Fiberboard wall sheathing used with diagonal-braced framing shall be either 2 or 4 feet wide. Sheathing 2 feet wide shall have T&G or shiplapped edges and shall be applied horizontally with vertical joints staggered. Apply sheathing with tongued edge up and nail at edges and intermediate bearings with 1 3/4 inch long, zinc-coated steel roofing nails spaced on maximum 4 1/2 inch centers. Apply sheathing 4 feet wide either horizontally or vertically. Nail sheathing with 1 3/4 inch long, zinc-coated steel roofing nails spaced 4 inches maximum o.c. at edges and 8 inches maximum o.c. at intermediate bearings.
- b. Fiberboard wall sheathing used with unbraced framing shall be 4 feet wide. Apply sheathing vertically. Extend sheathing over and nail to sill and top plates. Locate joints over centerlines of supports. Nail sheathing with 1 1/2 inch long, zinc-coated steel roofing nails with 3/8 inch diameter heads. Space nails 3 inches o.c. at edges and ends and 6 inches o.c. at intermediate bearings.

3.1.5 Building Paper

Provide building paper where indicated. Apply paper shingle fashion, horizontally, beginning at the bottom of the wall. Lap edges 4 inches, and nail with one inch, zinc-coated roofing nails, spaced 12 inches o.c. and driven through tin discs.

3.1.6 Plywood and Structural-Use Panel Roof Sheathing

Install with the grain of the outer plies or long dimension at right angles to supports. Stagger end joints and locate over the centerlines of supports. Allow 1/8 inch spacing at panel ends and 1/4 inch at panel edges. Nail panels with 8-penny common nails or 6-penny annular rings or screw-type nails spaced 6 inches o.c. at supported edges and 12 inches o.c. at intermediate bearings. Do not use staples in roof sheathing. Where the support spacing exceeds the maximum span for an unsupported edge, provide adequate blocking, tongue-and-groove edges, or panel edge clips, in accordance with APA E30.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS

3.2.1 Wood Roof Nailers, Edge Strips, Crickets, Curbs, and Cants

Provide sizes and configurations indicated or specified and anchored securely to continuous construction.

3.2.1.1 Roof Nailing Strips

Provide roof nailing strips for roof decks as indicated and specified herein. Apply nailing strips in straight parallel rows in the direction and spacing indicated. Strips shall be surface applied.

- a. Surface-Applied Nailers: Shall be 3 inches wide and of thickness to finish flush with the top of the insulation. Anchor strips securely to the roof deck with powder actuated fastening devices or expansion shields and bolts, spaced not more than 24 inches o.c. On decks with slopes of one inch or more, provide surface applied wood nailers for securing insulation and for nailing of roofing felts.

3.2.1.2 Roof Edge Strips and Nailers

Provide at perimeter of roof, around openings through roof, and where roofs abut walls, curbs, and other vertical surfaces. Except where indicated otherwise, nailers must be 6 inches wide and the same thickness as the insulation. Anchor nailers securely to underlying construction. Anchor perimeter nailers in accordance with FM 4435.[Strips must be grooved [as indicated] for edge venting; install at walls, curbs, and other vertical surfaces with a 1/4 to 1/2 inch air space.]

3.2.1.3 Crickets, Cants, and Curbs

Provide wood saddles or crickets, cant strips, curbs for scuttles and ventilators, and wood nailers bolted to tops of concrete curbs as indicated, specified, or necessary and of lumber.

3.2.2 Rough Wood Bucks

2 inch nominal thickness. Set wood bucks true and plumb. Anchor bucks to concrete or masonry with steel straps extending into the wall 8 inches minimum. Place anchors near the top and bottom of the buck and space uniformly at 2 foot maximum intervals.

3.2.3 Wood Blocking

Provide proper sizes and shapes at proper locations for the installation and attachment of wood and other finish materials, fixtures, equipment, and items indicated or specified.

3.2.4 Wood Furring

Provide where shown and as necessary for facing materials specified. Except as shown otherwise, furring strips shall be nominal one by 3, continuous, and spaced 16 inches o.c. Erect furring vertically or horizontally as necessary. Nail furring strips to masonry. Do not use wood plugs. Provide furring strips around openings, behind bases, and at angles and corners. Furring shall be plumb, rigid, and level and shall be shimmed as necessary to provide a true, even plane with surfaces suitable to receive the finish required. Form furring for offsets and breaks in

walls or ceilings on 1 by 4 wood strips spaced 16 inches o.c.

3.2.5 Wood Bumpers

Dress to the sizes indicated, and bevel edges. Bore, countersink, and bolt bumpers in place.

3.2.6 Temporary Closures

Provide with hinged doors and padlocks and install during construction at exterior doorways and other ground level openings that are not otherwise closed. Cover windows and other unprotected openings with polyethylene or other approved material, stretched on wood frames. Provide dustproof barrier partitions to isolate areas as directed.

3.2.7 Temporary Centering, Bracing, and Shoring

Forms and centering for cast-in-place concrete work are specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2.8 Shear Walls

Install plywood or structural-use panels with long dimension parallel or perpendicular to supports. Provide blocking behind edges not located over supports. Nail panels with 6 -penny nails spaced not more than 12 inches on centers along panel edges and 6 inches o.c. over intermediate bearings.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- a. Framing members which will be covered by finishes such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:

- (1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- (2) Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- (3) Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- (4) Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

- b. Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive shall be within the following limits:

- (1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- (2) Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- (3) Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- (4) Face of framing members: 1/8 in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 06 41 16.00 10

PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 General Requirements
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 WOOD MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Lumber
 - 2.1.2 Panel Products
 - 2.1.2.1 Plywood
 - 2.1.2.2 Particleboard
 - 2.1.2.3 Medium Density Fiberboard
- 2.2 SOLID POLYMER MATERIAL
- 2.3 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)
 - 2.3.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade
 - 2.3.2 Vertical General Purpose Standard (VGS) Grade
 - 2.3.3 Horizontal General Purpose Postformable (HGP) Grade
 - 2.3.4 Vertical General Purpose Postformable (VGP) Grade
 - 2.3.5 Horizontal General Purpose Fire Rated (HGF) Grade
 - 2.3.6 Vertical General Purpose Fire Rated (VGF) Grade
 - 2.3.7 Cabinet Liner Standard (CLS) Grade
 - 2.3.8 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade
- 2.4 THERMOSET DECORATIVE OVERLAYS (MELAMINE)
- 2.5 EDGE BANDING
- 2.6 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES
 - 2.6.1 Door Hinges
 - 2.6.1.1 Butt Hinges
 - 2.6.1.2 Frameless Concealed Hinges
 - 2.6.2 Cabinet Door and Drawer Pulls
 - 2.6.2.1 Back-Mounted Pulls
 - 2.6.2.2 Wire Pulls
 - 2.6.3 Drawer Slides
 - 2.6.4 Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports
 - 2.6.5 Shelf Rests
 - 2.6.6 Catches
 - 2.6.7 Door Locks
 - 2.6.8 Drawer Locks
 - 2.6.9 Exposed Hardware Finish
 - 2.6.10 Concealed Hardware

- 2.7 FASTENERS
- 2.8 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS
 - 2.8.1 Adhesives
 - 2.8.1.1 Wood Joinery
 - 2.8.1.2 Laminate Adhesive
 - 2.8.2 Caulk
 - 2.8.3 Sealant
- 2.9 WOOD FINISHES
- 2.10 FABRICATION
 - 2.10.1 Base and Wall Cabinet Case Body
 - 2.10.1.1 Cabinet Components
 - 2.10.1.1.1 Body Members (Ends, Divisions, Bottoms, and Tops)
 - 2.10.1.1.2 Face Frames and Rails
 - 2.10.1.1.3 Shelving
 - 2.10.1.1.4 Cabinet Backs
 - 2.10.1.1.5 Drawer Sides, Backs, and Subfronts
 - 2.10.1.1.6 Drawer Bottoms
 - 2.10.1.1.7 Door and Drawer Fronts
 - 2.10.1.2 Joinery Method for Case Body Members
 - 2.10.1.2.1 Tops, Exposed Ends, and Bottoms
 - 2.10.1.2.2 Exposed End Corner and Face Frame Attachment
 - 2.10.1.2.2.1 Mitered Joint
 - 2.10.1.2.2.2 Non-Mitered Joint (90 degree)
 - 2.10.1.2.2.3 Butt Joint
 - 2.10.1.2.3 Cabinet Backs (Wall Hung Cabinets)
 - 2.10.1.2.3.1 Full Bound
 - 2.10.1.2.3.2 Full Overlay
 - 2.10.1.2.3.3 Side Bound
 - 2.10.1.2.4 Cabinet Backs (Floor Standing Cabinets)
 - 2.10.1.2.4.1 Side Bound
 - 2.10.1.2.4.2 Full Overlay
 - 2.10.1.2.4.3 Side Bound with Rabbetts
 - 2.10.1.2.5 Wall Anchor Strips
 - 2.10.2 Cabinet Floor Base
 - 2.10.3 Cabinet Door and Drawer Fronts
 - 2.10.4 Drawer Assembly
 - 2.10.4.1 Drawer Components
 - 2.10.4.1.1 Drawer Sides and Backs For Transparent Finish
 - 2.10.4.1.2 Drawer Sides and Backs For Laminate Finish
 - 2.10.4.1.3 Drawer Sides and Back For Thermoset Decorative Overlay (Melamine) Finish
 - 2.10.4.1.4 Drawer Bottom
 - 2.10.4.2 Drawer Assembly Joinery Method
 - 2.10.5 Shelving
 - 2.10.5.1 General Requirements
 - 2.10.5.2 Shelf Support System
 - 2.10.5.2.1 Recessed (Mortised) Metal Shelf Standards on Concealed Shelves
 - 2.10.5.2.2 Pin Hole Method on Exposed Shelves
 - 2.10.6 Laminate Application
 - 2.10.6.1 Base/Wall Cabinet Case Body
 - 2.10.6.2 Adjustable Shelving
 - 2.10.6.2.1 Top and Bottom Surfaces
 - 2.10.6.2.2 All Edges
 - 2.10.6.3 Fixed Shelving
 - 2.10.6.3.1 Top and Bottom Surfaces
 - 2.10.6.3.2 Exposed Edges
 - 2.10.6.4 Door, Drawer Fronts, Access Panels
 - 2.10.6.4.1 Exterior (Exposed) and Interior (Semi-Exposed) Faces

- 2.10.6.4.2 Edges
- 2.10.6.5 Drawer Assembly
- 2.10.6.6 Countertops and Splashes
- 2.10.6.7 Tolerances
- 2.10.7 Finishing
 - 2.10.7.1 Filling
 - 2.10.7.2 Sanding
 - 2.10.7.3 Coatings

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Anchoring Systems
 - 3.1.1.1 Floor
 - 3.1.1.2 Wall
 - 3.1.2 Countertops
 - 3.1.3 Hardware
 - 3.1.4 Doors, Drawers and Removable Panels
 - 3.1.5 Plumbing Fixtures
 - 3.1.6 Glass

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06 41 16.00 10

PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A161.2 (1998) Decorative Laminate Countertops, Performance Standards for Fabricated High Pressure

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D1037 (2012) Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials

ASTM E84 (2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM F547 (202) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.9 (2020) Cabinet Hardware

ANSI/BHMA A156.11 (2019) Cabinet Locks

ANSI/BHMA A156.18 (2020) Materials and Finishes

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)

CPA A208.1 (2016) Particleboard

CPA A208.2 (2016) Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3 (2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED BD+C (2009; R 2010) Leadership in Energy and
Environmental Design(tm) Building Design
and Construction (LEED-NC)

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A (2013) Interior Architectural Wood Flush
Doors

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)

NAAWS 3.1 (2017; 2018 Errata Edition) North American
Architectural Woodwork Standards

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes laminate clad custom casework as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification. This Section includes high-pressure laminate surfacing and cabinet hardware. Comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. All exposed and semi-exposed surfaces, whose finish is not otherwise noted on the drawings or finish schedule, shall be sanded smooth and shall receive a clear finish of polyurethane. Wood finish may be shop finished or field applied in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for project LEED BD+C [local/regional materials,] [low-emitting materials,] [recycled content,] [certified wood] [____] [and] [rapidly renewable materials] LEED documentation requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G, DOR

Installation; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Materials; G, REQ

Wood Finishes; G, DOR

Finish Schedule; G, DOR

Cabinet Hardware; G, DOR

SD-07 Certificates

Quality Assurance; G, REQ

Laminate Clad Casework; G, REQ

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

LEED Documentation; S, REQ

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 General Requirements

Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, all materials, construction methods, and fabrication shall conform to and comply with the custom grade quality standards as outlined in NAAWS 3.1, Section for laminate clad cabinets. These standards shall apply in lieu of omissions or specific requirements in this specification. Contractors and their personnel engaged in the work shall be able to demonstrate successful experience with work of comparable extent, complexity and quality to that shown and specified. Maintain and submit upon request a quality control/ quality assurance statement which illustrates compliance with and understanding of NAAWS 3.1 requirements, in general, and the specific NAAWS 3.1 requirements provided in this specification. The quality control statement shall also certify a minimum of ten years Contractor's experience in laminate clad casework fabrication and construction. The quality control statement shall provide a list of a minimum of five successfully completed projects of a similar scope, size, and complexity.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Casework may be delivered knockdown or fully assembled. Deliver all units to the site in undamaged condition, stored off the ground in fully enclosed areas, and protected from damage. The storage area shall be well ventilated and not subject to extreme changes in temperature or humidity.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Coordinate work with other trades. Units shall not be installed in any room or space until painting, and ceiling installation are complete within the room where the units are located. Floor cabinets shall be installed before finished flooring materials are installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS

2.1.1 Lumber

- a. All framing lumber shall be kiln-dried Grade III to dimensions as shown on the drawings. Frame front, where indicated on the drawings, shall be nominal 3/4 inch hardwood.
- b. Standing or running trim casework components, which are specified to

receive a transparent finish, shall be oak hardwood species, plain sawn. AWI grade shall be custom. Location, shape, and dimensions shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.1.2 Panel Products

2.1.2.1 Plywood

All plywood panels used for framing purposes shall be veneer core hardwood plywood, NAAWS 3.1 Grade AA. Nominal thickness of plywood panels shall be as indicated in this specification and on the drawings.

2.1.2.2 Particleboard

All particleboard shall be industrial grade, medium density (40 to 50 pounds per cubic foot), 3/4 inch thick. A moisture-resistant particleboard in grade Type 2-M-2 or 2-M-3 shall be used as the substrate for plastic laminate covered components as located on the drawings and other areas subjected to moisture. Particleboard shall meet the minimum standards listed in ASTM D1037 and CPA A208.1.

2.1.2.3 Medium Density Fiberboard

Medium density fiberboard (MDF) shall be an acceptable panel substrate where noted on the drawings. Medium density fiberboard shall meet the minimum standards listed in CPA A208.2.

2.2 SOLID POLYMER MATERIAL

Solid surfacing casework components shall conform to the requirements of Section 06 61 16 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS.

2.3 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)

All plastic laminates shall meet the requirements of ANSI/NEMA LD 3 and ANSI A161.2 for high-pressure decorative laminates. Design, colors, surface finish and texture, and locations shall be as indicated on the drawings.

Plastic laminate types and nominal minimum thicknesses for casework components shall be as indicated in the following paragraphs.

2.3.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade

Horizontal general purpose standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.048 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where postforming is not required.

2.3.2 Vertical General Purpose Standard (VGS) Grade

Vertical general purpose standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of casework components where postforming is not required.

2.3.3 Horizontal General Purpose Postformable (HGP) Grade

Horizontal general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate shall be 0.042 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate

grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where post forming is required.

2.3.4 Vertical General Purpose Postformable (VGP) Grade

Vertical general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate shall be 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of components where postforming is required for curved surfaces.

2.3.5 Horizontal General Purpose Fire Rated (HGF) Grade

Horizontal general purpose fire rated grade plastic laminate shall be 0.048 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. Laminate grade shall have a class 1, class A fire rating in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3.6 Vertical General Purpose Fire Rated (VGF) Grade

Vertical general purpose fire rated grade plastic laminate shall be 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade shall have a class 1, class A fire rating in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3.7 Cabinet Liner Standard (CLS) Grade

Cabinet liner standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.020 inches in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for light duty semi-exposed interior surfaces of casework components.

2.3.8 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade

Undecorated backing sheet grade laminate is formulated specifically to be used on the backside of plastic laminated panel substrates to enhance dimensional stability of the substrate. Backing sheet thickness shall be 0.020 inches. Backing sheets shall be provided for all laminated casework components where plastic laminate finish is applied to only one surface of the component substrate.

2.4 THERMOSET DECORATIVE OVERLAYS (MELAMINE)

Thermoset decorative overlays (melamine panels) shall be used for drawer interior surfaces.

2.5 EDGE BANDING

Edge banding for casework doors and drawer fronts shall be PVC vinyl and shall be 0.125 inch thick. Material width shall be 15/16 inches. Color and pattern shall match exposed door and drawer front laminate pattern and color.

2.6 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

All cabinet hardware shall conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.9, unless otherwise noted, and shall consist of the following components:

2.6.1 Door Hinges

2.6.1.1 Butt Hinges

Semiconcealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01521.

Locations: All buildings other than Building 1.

2.6.1.2 Frameless Concealed Hinges

European Type: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening.

Locations: Building 1 Office Building.

2.6.2 Cabinet Door and Drawer Pulls

2.6.2.1 Back-Mounted Pulls

ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B02011, L-shaped for mounting over top of drawer front with vertical face mounted to inside face of drawer, and rolled front gripping edge.

Basis of Design: Mockett; Model No. DP3.

Size: 4 inches wide by 3/4 inch high by 1-1/2 inch deep.

Size: 4 inches wide by 3/4 inch high by 1-1/2 inch deep.

Finish: Satin chrome, 26D.

Locations: Building No. 1.

2.6.2.2 Wire Pulls

Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inches in diameter.

Locations: All buildings other than Building 1.

2.6.3 Drawer Slides

Heavy-Duty (Grade 1 HD-100 and Grade 1 HD-200): Side mounted; full extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.

File Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-200; for drawers more than 6 inches high or 24 inches wide.

Trash Bin Slides: Grade 1 HD-100; for trash bins not more than 20 inches high and 16 inches wide.

2.6.4 Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports

ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04102: With shelf brackets, B04112.

2.6.5 Shelf Rests

ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.

2.6.6 Catches

Magnetic Catches, ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B03141.

2.6.7 Door Locks

ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07121.

2.6.8 Drawer Locks

ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07121.

2.6.9 Exposed Hardware Finish

For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated, unless other finish is indicated above with specific product.

Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.

Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

2.6.10 Concealed Hardware

Provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

2.7 FASTENERS

Nails, screws, and other suitable fasteners shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to ASTM F547 where applicable.

2.8 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS

2.8.1 Adhesives

Adhesives shall be of a formula and type recommended by AWI. Adhesives shall be selected for their ability to provide a durable, permanent bond and shall take into consideration such factors as materials to be bonded, expansion and contraction, bond strength, fire rating, and moisture resistance. Adhesives shall meet local regulations regarding VOC emissions and off-gassing.

2.8.1.1 Wood Joinery

Adhesives used to bond wood members shall be a Type II for interior use as recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer subject to compliance with project requirements. Adhesives shall withstand a bond test as described in ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

2.8.1.2 Laminate Adhesive

Adhesive used to join high-pressure decorative laminate to wood shall be adhesive consistent with AWI, laminate manufacturer's recommendations and compliance with project requirements. PVC edgebanding shall be adhered using a polymer-based hot melt glue.

2.8.2 Caulk

Caulk used to fill voids and joints between laminated components and between laminated components and adjacent surfaces shall be clear, 100 percent silicone.

2.8.3 Sealant

Sealant shall be of a type and composition recommended by the substrate manufacturer to provide a moisture barrier at sink cutouts and all other locations where unfinished substrate edges may be subjected to moisture.

2.9 WOOD FINISHES

Paint, stain, varnish and their applications required for laminate clad casework components shall be as indicated in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES. Color and location shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.10 FABRICATION

Verify field measurements as indicated in the shop drawings before fabrication. Fabrication and assembly of components shall be accomplished at the shop site to the maximum extent possible. Construction and fabrication of cabinets and their components shall meet or exceed the requirements for AWI custom grade unless otherwise indicated in this specification. Cabinet style, in accordance with NAAWS 3.1, Section 400-G descriptions, shall be flush overlay.

2.10.1 Base and Wall Cabinet Case Body

2.10.1.1 Cabinet Components

Frame members shall be glued-together, kiln-dried hardwood lumber. Top corners, bottom corners, and cabinet bottoms shall be braced with either hardwood blocks or water-resistant glue and nailed in place metal or plastic corner braces. Cabinet components shall be constructed from the following materials and thicknesses:

2.10.1.1.1 Body Members (Ends, Divisions, Bottoms, and Tops)

3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) panel product

2.10.1.1.2 Face Frames and Rails

3/4 inch hardwood lumber

2.10.1.1.3 Shelving

3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) panel product

2.10.1.1.4 Cabinet Backs

1/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) panel product

2.10.1.1.5 Drawer Sides, Backs, and Subfronts

1/2 inch hardwood lumber

2.10.1.1.6 Drawer Bottoms

1/4 inch veneer core plywood panel product

2.10.1.1.7 Door and Drawer Fronts

3/4-inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) panel product

2.10.1.2 Joinery Method for Case Body Members

2.10.1.2.1 Tops, Exposed Ends, and Bottoms

Spline or biscuit, glued under pressure.

2.10.1.2.2 Exposed End Corner and Face Frame Attachment

2.10.1.2.2.1 Mitered Joint

lock miter or spline or biscuit, glued under pressure (no visible fasteners)

2.10.1.2.2.2 Non-Mitered Joint (90 degree)

butt joint glued under pressure (no visible fasteners)

2.10.1.2.2.3 Butt Joint

glued and nailed

2.10.1.2.3 Cabinet Backs (Wall Hung Cabinets)

Wall hung cabinet backs must not be relied upon to support the full weight of the cabinet and its anticipated load for hanging/mounting purposes. Method of back joinery and hanging/mounting mechanisms should transfer the load to case body members. Fabrication method shall be:

2.10.1.2.3.1 Full Bound

Full bound, captured in grooves on cabinet sides, top, and bottom. Cabinet backs for floor standing cabinets shall be side bound, captured in grooves; glued and fastened to top and bottom.

2.10.1.2.3.2 Full Overlay

Full overlay, plant-on backs with minimum back thickness of 1/2 inch and minimum No. 12 plated (no case hardened) screws spaced a minimum 3 inches on center. Edge of back shall not be exposed on finished sides. Anchor strips are not required when so attached.

2.10.1.2.3.3 Side Bound

Side bound, captured in groove or rabbetts; glued and fastened.

2.10.1.2.4 Cabinet Backs (Floor Standing Cabinets)

2.10.1.2.4.1 Side Bound

Side bound, captured in grooves; glued and fastened to top and bottom.

2.10.1.2.4.2 Full Overlay

Full overlay, plant-on backs with minimum back thickness of 1/2 inch and minimum No. 12 plated (no case hardened) screws spaced a minimum 3 inches on center. Edge of back shall not be exposed on finished sides. Anchor strips are not required when so attached.

2.10.1.2.4.3 Side Bound with Rabbetts

Side bound, placed in rabbetts; glued and fastened in rabbetts.

2.10.1.2.5 Wall Anchor Strips

Wall Anchor Strips shall be required for all cabinets with backs less than 1/2 inch thick. Strips shall consist of minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber, minimum 2-1/2 inches width; securely attached to wall side of cabinet back - top and bottom for wall hung cabinets, top only for floor standing cabinets.

2.10.2 Cabinet Floor Base

Floor cabinets shall be mounted on a base constructed of nominal 2 inch thick lumber. Base assembly components shall be treated lumber. Finished height for each cabinet base shall be as indicated on the drawings. Bottom edge of the cabinet door or drawer face shall be flush with top of base.

2.10.3 Cabinet Door and Drawer Fronts

Door and drawer fronts shall be fabricated from 3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF). All door and drawer front edges shall be surfaced with PVC edgebanding, color and pattern to match exterior face laminate.

2.10.4 Drawer Assembly

2.10.4.1 Drawer Components

Drawer components shall consist of a removable drawer front, sides, backs, and bottom. Drawer components shall be constructed of the following materials and thicknesses:

2.10.4.1.1 Drawer Sides and Backs For Transparent Finish

1/2 inch thick solid hardwood lumber

2.10.4.1.2 Drawer Sides and Backs For Laminate Finish

1/2 inch thick 7-ply hardwood veneer core substrate

2.10.4.1.3 Drawer Sides and Back For Thermoset Decorative Overlay (Melamine) Finish

1/2 inch thick medium density particleboard or MDF fiberboard substrate

2.10.4.1.4 Drawer Bottom

1/4 inch thick thermoset decorative overlay melamine panel product

2.10.4.2 Drawer Assembly Joinery Method

Bottoms shall be set into sides, front, and back, 1/4 inch deep groove with a minimum 3/8 inch standing shoulder.

2.10.5 Shelving

2.10.5.1 General Requirements

Shelving shall be fabricated from 3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF). All shelving top and bottom surfaces shall be finished with thermoset decorative overlay (melamine). Shelf edges shall be finished in a thermoset decorative overlay (melamine).

2.10.5.2 Shelf Support System

The shelf support system shall be:

2.10.5.2.1 Recessed (Mortised) Metal Shelf Standards on Concealed Shelves

Mortise standards flush with the finishes surface of the cabinet interior side walls, two per side. Position and space standards on the side walls to provide a stable shelf surface that eliminates tipping when shelf front is weighted. Install and adjust standards vertically to provide a level, stable shelf surface when clips are in place.

2.10.5.2.2 Pin Hole Method on Exposed Shelves

Drill holes on the interior surface of the cabinet side walls. Evenly space holes in two vertical columns. Space the holes in each column at 1 inch increments starting 6 inches from the cabinet interior bottom and extending to within 6 inches of the top interior surface of the cabinet. Drill holes to provide a level, stable surface when the shelf is resting on the shelf pins. Coordinate hole diameter with pin insert size to provide a firm, tight fit.

2.10.6 Laminate Application

Laminate application to substrates shall follow the recommended procedures and instructions of the laminate manufacturer and ANSI/NEMA LD 3, using tools and devices specifically designed for laminate fabrication and application. Provide a balanced backer sheet (Grade BK) wherever only one surface of the component substrate requires a plastic laminate finish. Apply required grade of laminate in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes using one piece for full length only, using adhesives specified herein or as recommended by the manufacturer. Fit corners and joints hairline. All laminate edges shall be machined flush, filed, sanded, or buffed to remove machine marks and eased (sharp corners removed). Clean up at easing shall be such that no overlap of the member eased is visible. Fabrication shall conform to ANSI A161.2. Laminate types and grades for component surfaces shall be as follows unless otherwise indicated on the drawings:

2.10.6.1 Base/Wall Cabinet Case Body

- a. Exterior (exposed) surfaces to include exposed and semi-exposed face frame surfaces: HPDL Grade VGS.
- b. Interior (semi-exposed) surfaces to include interior back wall, bottom, and side walls: Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine).

2.10.6.2 Adjustable Shelving

2.10.6.2.1 Top and Bottom Surfaces

Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine)

2.10.6.2.2 All Edges

PVC edgebanding

2.10.6.3 Fixed Shelving

2.10.6.3.1 Top and Bottom Surfaces

Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine)

2.10.6.3.2 Exposed Edges

PVC edgebanding

2.10.6.4 Door, Drawer Fronts, Access Panels

2.10.6.4.1 Exterior (Exposed) and Interior (Semi-Exposed) Faces

HPDL Grade VGS

2.10.6.4.2 Edges

PVC edgebanding

2.10.6.5 Drawer Assembly

All interior and exterior surfaces: Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine).

2.10.6.6 Countertops and Splashes

All exposed and semi-exposed surfaces: HPDL Grade HGS

2.10.6.7 Tolerances

Flushness, flatness, and joint tolerances of laminated surfaces shall meet the NAAWS 3.1 custom grade requirements.

2.10.7 Finishing

2.10.7.1 Filling

No fasteners shall be exposed on laminated surfaces. All nails, screws, and other fasteners in non-laminated cabinet components shall be countersunk and the holes filled with wood filler consistent in color with the wood species.

2.10.7.2 Sanding

All surfaces requiring coatings shall be prepared by sanding with a grit and in a manner that scratches will not show in the final system.

2.10.7.3 Coatings

Types, method of application and location of casework finishes shall be in accordance with the finish schedule, drawings and Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. All cabinet reveals shall be painted. Maintain and submit upon request descriptive data which provides narrative written verification of all types of construction materials and finishes, methods of construction, etc. not clearly illustrated on the submitted shop drawings. Data shall provide written verification of conformance with NAAWS 3.1 for the quality indicated to include materials, tolerances, and types of construction. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall maintain and submit upon request available literature which describes re-cycled product content, operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall comply with applicable requirements for NAAWS 3.1 custom quality standards. Countertops and fabricated assemblies shall be installed level, plumb, and true to line, in locations shown on the drawings. Cabinets and other laminate clad casework assemblies shall be attached and anchored securely to the floor and walls with mechanical fasteners that are appropriate for the wall and floor construction.

3.1.1 Anchoring Systems

3.1.1.1 Floor

Base cabinets shall utilize a floor anchoring system. Anchoring and mechanical fasteners shall not be visible from the finished side of the casework assembly. Cabinet assemblies shall be attached to anchored bases without visible fasteners. Where assembly abuts a wall surface, anchoring shall include a minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strip, minimum 2-1/2 inch width; securely attached to the top of the wall side of the cabinet back.

3.1.1.2 Wall

Cabinet to be wall mounted shall utilize minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strips, minimum 2-1/2 inch width; securely attached to the wall side of the cabinet back, both top and bottom.

3.1.2 Countertops

Countertops shall be installed in locations as indicated on the drawings. Countertops shall be fastened to supporting casework structure with mechanical fasteners, hidden from view. All joints formed by the countertop or countertop splash and adjacent wall surfaces shall be filled with a clear silicone caulk. Loose back and side splashes shall be adhered to both the countertop surface perimeter and the adjacent wall surface with adhesives appropriate for the type of materials to be adhered. Joints between the countertop surface and splash shall be filled with clear silicone caulk in a smooth consistent concave bead. Bead size shall be the minimum necessary to fill the joint and any surrounding voids.

or cracks.

3.1.3 Hardware

Casework hardware shall be installed in types and locations as indicated on the drawings. Where fully concealed European-style hinges are specified to be used with particleboard or fiberboard doors, the use of plastic or synthetic insertion dowels shall be used to receive 3/16 inch "Euro screws". The use of wood screws without insertion dowels is prohibited.

3.1.4 Doors, Drawers and Removable Panels

The fitting of doors, drawers and removable panels shall be accomplished within target fitting tolerances for gaps and flushness in accordance with NAAWS 3.1 custom grade requirements.

3.1.5 Plumbing Fixtures

Install sinks, sink hardware, and other plumbing fixtures in locations as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.1.6 Glass

Install glass and glazing in the casework using methods and materials specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING in locations as indicated on the drawings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 06 61 16

SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIAL
 - 2.1.1 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material
 - 2.1.2 Material Patterns and Colors
 - 2.1.3 Surface Finish
- 2.2 COUNTER SUPPORTS
 - 2.2.1 Exposed Hardware Finishes
 - 2.2.2 Countertop Bracket: L-shaped bracket for supporting freestanding countertop from wall.
 - 2.2.3 Transaction Counter Bracket; L-shaped bracket for supporting freestanding countertop from wall.
- 2.3 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS
 - 2.3.1 Grommets
 - 2.3.2 Seam Adhesive
 - 2.3.3 Panel Adhesive
 - 2.3.4 Silicone Sealant
 - 2.3.5 Seam and Sealant Emissions
 - 2.3.6 Conductive Tape
 - 2.3.7 Insulating Felt Tape
 - 2.3.8 Heat Reflective Tape
 - 2.3.9 Mounting Hardware
- 2.4 FABRICATIONS
 - 2.4.1 Joints and Seams
 - 2.4.2 Edge Finishing
 - 2.4.3 Counter and Vanity Top Splashes
 - 2.4.3.1 End Splashes
 - 2.4.4 Counter and Vanity Tops
 - 2.4.4.1 Counter Top With Sink
 - 2.4.5 Wall Cladding/Wainscoting

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Components
 - 3.1.1.1 Loose Counter Top Splashes
 - 3.1.2 Silicone Sealant
 - 3.1.3 Plumbing

3.2 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06 61 16

SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D570	(1998; E 2010; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D638	(2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D696	(2016) Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer
ASTM D2583	(2013a) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G21	(2015; R 2021; E 2021) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers
--------------------	--

CSA GROUP (CSA)

CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124	(2017; Errata 2017; Errata 2018) Plastic Plumbing Fixtures
-------------------------	--

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure
----------------	-----------------------------------

Decorative Laminates

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 51

(2023) Food Equipment Materials

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)

TCNA Hdbk

(2017) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and
Stone Tile Installation

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- a. Work under this section includes counters, vanities and other items utilizing solid polymer (solid surfacing) fabrication as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification. Do not change source of supply for materials after work has started, if the appearance of finished work would be affected.
- b. In most instances, installation of solid polymer fabricated components and assemblies will require strong, correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the solid polymer fabricator/installer and other trades to ensure that necessary structural wall support, cabinet counter top structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of wall panels, countertops, shelving, and all other solid polymer fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the solid polymer manufacturer.
- c. Appropriate staging areas for solid polymer fabrications. Allow variation in component size and location of openings of plus or minus 1/8 inch.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Solid Polymer Material; G, DOR

Fabrications; G, DOR

Indoor air quality for solid surface seam and sealant products; S,
REQ

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for solid surface fabrication products; S, REQ
SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Clean-up; G, CxMNT

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Do not deliver materials to project site until areas are ready for installation. Deliver components and materials to the site undamaged, in containers clearly marked and labeled with manufacturer's name. Store materials indoors with adequate precautions taken to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty of ten years against defects in materials, excluding damages caused by physical or chemical abuse or excessive heat. Provide warranty for material and labor for replacement or repair of defective material for a period of ten years after component installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Provide solid polymer material that is a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction; meeting CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124 requirements.

Type: Standard type, unless Special Purpose is indicated.

Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations in the "Finish Legend."

Provide materials with the minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.01 inch must be repairable by sanding or polishing. Provide material thickness as indicated on the drawings. Provide material not less than 1/4 inch in thickness. Maintain and submit upon request test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid polymer material meets or exceeds each of the specified performance requirements. Provide materials that meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type).

Maintain and submit upon request certification or validation of indoor air quality for solid surface fabrication products.

2.1.1 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Provide cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments and meeting the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	4000 psi (max.)	ASTM D638
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D696
Boiling Water Surface Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		ANSI/NEMA LD 3-303
1/4 inch sheet	36 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2 inch sheet	140 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4 inch sheet	200 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Bacteria Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1 percent max.	ASTM D570
Flammability		ASTM E84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	30 max.	
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF/ANSI 51

2.1.2 Material Patterns and Colors

Provide patterns and colors for all solid polymer components and fabrications indicated on the project drawings. Pattern and color must be consistent in appearance, throughout the entire depth (thickness) of the solid polymer material.

2.1.3 Surface Finish

Provide exposed finished surfaces and edges with a uniform appearance. Exposed surface finish must be matte; gloss rating of 5-20.

2.2 COUNTER SUPPORTS

2.2.1 Exposed Hardware Finishes

For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated, unless other finish is indicated below with specific product.

Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.

Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

2.2.2 Countertop Bracket: L-shaped bracket for supporting freestanding countertop from wall.

Basis of Design: Mockett; Model No. SWS4.

2.2.3 Transaction Counter Bracket; L-shaped bracket for supporting freestanding countertop from wall.

Basis of Design: Mockett; Model No. SWS4A.

Size: 1-1/2 inch wide by 12-1/4 inch high by 8-1/4 inch deep.

Finish: Powder coat.

Color: Architect to select from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.

2.3 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Provide accessory products, as specified below, manufactured by the solid polymer manufacturer or products approved by the solid polymer manufacturer for use with the solid polymer materials being specified.

2.3.1 Grommets

Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-inch OD, black, molded-plastic grommets, and matching plastic caps with slots for wire passage.

Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "SG series" by Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.

2.3.2 Seam Adhesive

Provide a two-part adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid polymer materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of the fabrication. Adhesive must be approved by the solid polymer manufacturer and color-matched to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid polymer materials are being bonded together. Provide clear or color matched seam adhesive where particulate patterned, solid polymer materials are being bonded together.

2.3.3 Panel Adhesive

Provide neoprene based panel adhesive meeting TCNA Hdbk, Underwriter's

Laboratories (UL) listed. Use this adhesive to bond solid polymer components to adjacent and underlying substrates.

2.3.4 Silicone Sealant

Provide a mildew-resistant, FDA and OSHA Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) listed silicone sealant or caulk in a clear formulation. The silicone sealant must be approved for use by the solid polymer manufacturer. Use sealant to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures.

2.3.5 Seam and Sealant Emissions

Provide seam and other accessory materials that meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type).

Provide validation of indoor air quality for solid surface seam and sealant products.

2.3.6 Conductive Tape

Provide manufacturer's standard conductive foil tape, 4 mils thick, applied around the edges of cut outs containing hot or cold appliances.

2.3.7 Insulating Felt Tape

Provide manufacturer's standard insulating tape product for use with drop-in food wells used in commercial food service applications to insulate solid polymer surfaces from hot or cold appliances.

2.3.8 Heat Reflective Tape

Provide heat reflective tape as recommended by the solid polymer manufacturer for use with cutouts for heat sources.

2.3.9 Mounting Hardware

Provide mounting hardware, including sink/bowl clips, inserts and fasteners for attachment of undermount sinks and lavatories.

2.4 FABRICATIONS

Provide factory or shop fabricated components to sizes and shapes indicated, to the greatest extent practical, in accordance with approved Detail Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Provide factory cutouts for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings. Contours and radii must be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected. Maintain and submit upon request product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid polymer, joint adhesive, sealants, and heat reflective tape.

2.4.1 Joints and Seams

Form joints and seams between solid polymer components using

manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Provide inconspicuous joints in appearance and without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

2.4.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish. Provide edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, as detailed on the drawings. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

2.4.3 Counter and Vanity Top Splashes

Fabricate backsplashes and end splashes from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing material to be in conformance with dimensions and shapes as indicated on the drawings. Provide backsplashes and end splashes for all counter tops and vanity tops unless indicated otherwise on the drawings. Provide shop fabricated loose, to be field attached backsplashes.

2.4.3.1 End Splashes

Provide end splashes as loose for installation at the jobsite after horizontal surfaces to which they are to be attached have been installed.

2.4.4 Counter and Vanity Tops

Fabricate all solid surfacing, solid polymer counter top and vanity top components from 1/2 inch thick material including details, dimensions, locations, and quantities as indicated on the Drawings. Provide complete counter tops with 4 inch high unless indicated otherwise loose. Attach 2 inch wide reinforcing strip of polymer material under each horizontal counter top seam.

2.4.4.1 Counter Top With Sink

- a. Stainless Steel or Vitreous China Sink. Provide countertops with sinks that include cutouts to template as furnished by the sink manufacturer. Provide manufacturer's standard sink mounting hardware for stainless steel installation. Seal seam between sink and counter top shall be sealed with silicone sealant. Install sink, faucet, and plumbing requirements in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.
- b. Provide solid polymer sinks that are a manufacturer's standard, pre-molded product specifically designed for attachment to solid polymer countertops.

2.4.5 Wall Cladding/Wainscoting

Provide solid polymer wall cladding or wainscoting to dimensions and in locations as shown on the drawings. Panels must be fabricated from manufacturer's standard 1/4 inch thick sheet product. Provide panels to heights shown on the drawings with no horizontal seaming. Utilize the maximum panel dimension available in panel configurations to minimize vertical seams.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Components

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install all components and fabricated units plumb, level, and rigid. Make field joints between solid polymer components using solid polymer manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, to provide a monolithic appearance with joints inconspicuous in the finished work. Attach metal or vitreous china sinks and lavatory bowls to counter tops using solid polymer manufacturer's recommended clear silicone sealant and mounting hardware. Install all solid polymer sinks and bowls using a color-matched seam adhesive. Install all plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE .

3.1.1.1 Loose Counter Top Splashes

Mount loose splashes in the locations noted on the drawings. Adhere loose splashes to the counter top with a color matched silicone sealant when the solid polymer components are solid colors. Use a clear silicone sealant to provide adhesion of particulate patterned solid polymer splashes to counter tops.

3.1.2 Silicone Sealant

Use a clear, silicone sealant or caulk to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures. Sealant bead must be smooth and uniform in appearance and use the minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Install continuous bead that runs the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.1.3 Plumbing

Make plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE .

3.2 CLEAN-UP

Clean all components after installation and cover to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Components damaged after installation by other trades will be repaired or replaced at the General Contractor's cost. Component supplier will provide a repair/replace cost estimate to the General Contractor who must approve estimate before repairs are made. Maintain and submit upon request maintenance data indicating manufacturer's care, repair and cleaning instructions. Provide maintenance video if available. Submit maintenance kit for matte finishes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 21 16

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Insulation Products
 - 1.3.2 Adhesives and Sealants
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.4.1 Delivery
 - 1.4.2 Storage
- 1.5 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS
 - 1.5.1 Respirators
 - 1.5.2 Other Safety Concerns

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BLANKET INSULATION
 - 2.1.1 Thermal Resistance Value (R-VALUE)
 - 2.1.2 Recycled Materials
 - 2.1.3 Prohibited Materials
 - 2.1.4 Reduced Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for Insulation Materials
- 2.2 SILL SEALER INSULATION
- 2.3 BLOCKING
- 2.4 VAPOR RETARDER
- 2.5 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE
- 2.6 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.6.1 Adhesive
 - 2.6.2 Mechanical Fasteners
 - 2.6.3 Wire Mesh

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS
- 3.2 PREPARATION
 - 3.2.1 Blocking at Attic Vents and Access Doors
 - 3.2.2 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Insulation
 - 3.3.1.1 Electrical wiring
 - 3.3.1.2 Continuity of Insulation
 - 3.3.1.3 Installation at Bridging and Cross Bracing
 - 3.3.1.4 Cold Climate Requirement
 - 3.3.1.5 Insulation Blanket with Affixed Vapor Retarder
 - 3.3.1.6 Insulation without Affixed Vapor Retarder
 - 3.3.1.7 Sizing of Blankets

- 3.3.1.8 Special Requirements for Ceilings
- 3.3.1.9 Installation of Sill Sealer
- 3.3.1.10 Special Requirements for Floors
- 3.3.1.11 Access Panels and Doors
- 3.3.2 Installation of Separate Vapor Retarder

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 21 16

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C665	(2023) Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C930	(2019) Standard Classification of Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM D3575	(2020) Standard Test Methods for Flexible Cellular Materials Made from Olefin Polymers
ASTM D3833/D3833M	(1996; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission of Pressure-Sensitive Tapes
ASTM D4397	(2016) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM D5359	(1998; R 2021) Standard Specification for Glass Cullet Recovered from Waste for Use in Manufacture of Glass Fiber
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E136	(2024a) Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350 (2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36 (2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31 (2024; TIA 23-1) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment

NFPA 54 (2024) National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 70 (2017) National Electrical Code

NFPA 211 (2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

TAPPI T803 OM (2010) Puncture Test of Container Board

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134 Respiratory Protection

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818 (2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Blanket Insulation; G, REQ

Recycled Content for Insulation Materials; S, REQ

Sill Sealer Insulation; G, DOR

Vapor Retarder; G, DORS-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Insulation Materials; S, REQ

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S, REQ

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Insulation; G, REQ

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

Submit required indoor air quality certifications and validations in one submittal package.

1.3.1 Insulation Products

Provide product certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification from certification body.

1.3.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.4.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.5 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.5.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.5.2 Other Safety Concerns

Consider other safety concerns and measures as outlined in ASTM C930.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLANKET INSULATION

ASTM C665, Type I, blankets without membrane coverings and II, blankets with non-reflecting coverings and III, blankets with reflective coverings; Class A, membrane-faced surface with a flame spread of 25 or less , except a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.1.1 Thermal Resistance Value (R-VALUE)

The R-Value must be as indicated on drawings.

2.1.2 Recycled Materials

Provide insulation materials containing the following minimum percentage of recycled material content by weight:

Fiberglass: 20 percent glass cullet complying with ASTM D5359

Maintain and provide upon request data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation materials.

2.1.3 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide asbestos-containing materials.

2.1.4 Reduced Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for Insulation Materials

Provide certification of indoor air quality for insulation materials.

2.2 SILL SEALER INSULATION

Provide polyethylene foam sill sealer 3.5 inches in width with the following characteristics:.

<u>Physical Properties</u>	<u>Test Method</u>	<u>Measurement</u>
Nominal Thickness	ASTM D3575	3/16 inch
Compressive Strength	ASTM D3575	1.2 psi

<u>Physical Properties</u>	<u>Test Method</u>	<u>Measurement</u>
- Vertical Direction	Suffix D	
Tensile Strength	ASTM D3575	32 psi
	Suffix T	

2.3 BLOCKING

Wood, metal, unfaced mineral fiber blankets in accordance with ASTM C665, Type I, or other approved materials. Use only non-combustible materials meeting the requirements of ASTM E136 for blocking around chimneys and heat producing devices.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDER

- a. 10 mil thick polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM D4397 and having a water vapor permeance of 0.13 perm or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
- b. Membrane with the following properties:

Water Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M: 1 perm
Maximum Flame Spread: ASTM E84: 25
Combustion Characteristics: Passing ASTM E136
Puncture Resistance: TAPPI T803 OM: 15

2.5 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE

As recommended by the vapor retarder manufacturer and having a water vapor permeance rating of one perm or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3833/D3833M.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Adhesive

As recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.6.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

2.6.3 Wire Mesh

Corrosion resistant and as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before installing insulation, ensure that areas that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections which could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. If moisture or other conditions are found that do not allow the workmanlike installation of the insulation, do not proceed but notify Contracting Officer of such conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Blocking at Attic Vents and Access Doors

Prior to installation of insulation, install permanent blocking to prevent insulation from slipping over, clogging, or restricting air flow through soffit vents at eaves. Install permanent blocking to maintain accessibility to equipment or controls that require maintenance or adjustment.

3.2.2 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Install non-combustible blocking around heat producing devices to provide the following clearances:

- a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless these are certified by the manufacturer for installation surrounded by insulation: 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by NFPA 70 and, if insulation is to be placed above fixture or device, 24 inches above fixture.
- b. Masonry chimneys or masonry enclosing a flue: 2 inches from outside face of masonry. Masonry chimneys for medium and high heat operating appliances: Minimum clearances required by NFPA 211.
- c. Vents and vent connectors used for venting the products of combustion, flues, and chimneys other than masonry chimneys: Minimum clearances as required by NFPA 211.
- d. Gas Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 54.
- e. Oil Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 31.

Blocking around flues and chimneys is not required when insulation blanket, including any attached vapor retarder, passed ASTM E136, in addition to meeting all other requirements stipulated in Part 2. Blocking is also not required if the chimneys are certified by the manufacturer for use in contact with insulating materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Insulation

Install and handle insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project. Ensure

personal protective clothing and respiratory equipment is used as required. Observe safe work practices.

3.3.1.1 Electrical wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.3.1.2 Continuity of Insulation

Install blanket insulation to butt tightly against adjoining blankets and to studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and any obstructions. Where insulation required is thicker than depth of joist, provide full width blankets to cover across top of joists. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joints, roof, and floor. Avoid creating thermal bridges.

3.3.1.3 Installation at Bridging and Cross Bracing

Insulate at bridging and cross bracing by splitting blanket vertically at center and packing one half into each opening. Butt insulation at bridging and cross bracing; fill in bridged area with loose or scrap insulation.

3.3.1.4 Cold Climate Requirement

Place insulation to the outside of pipes.

3.3.1.5 Insulation Blanket with Affixed Vapor Retarder

Locate vapor retarder as indicated. Do not install blankets with affixed vapor retarders unless so specified. Unless the insulation manufacturer's instructions specifically recommend not to staple the flanges of the vapor retarder facing, staple flanges of vapor retarder at 6 inch intervals flush with face or set in the side of truss, joist, or stud. Avoid gaps and bulges in insulation and "fishmouth" in vapor retarders. Overlap both flanges when using face method. Seal joints and edges of vapor retarder with pressure sensitive tape. Stuff pieces of insulation into small cracks between trusses, joists, studs and other framing, such as at attic access doors, door and window heads, jambs, and sills, band joists, and headers. Cover these insulated cracks with vapor retarder material and tape all joints with pressure sensitive tape to provide air and vapor tightness.

3.3.1.6 Insulation without Affixed Vapor Retarder

Provide snug friction fit to hold insulation in place. Stuff pieces of insulation into cracks between trusses, joists, studs and other framing, such as at attic access doors, door and window heads, jambs, and sills, band joists, and headers.

3.3.1.7 Sizing of Blankets

Provide only full width blankets when insulating between trusses, joists, or studs. Size width of blankets for a snug fit where trusses, joists or studs are irregularly spaced.

3.3.1.8 Special Requirements for Ceilings

Place insulation under electrical wiring occurring across joists. Pack insulation into narrowly spaced framing. Do not block flow of air through soffit vents.

3.3.1.9 Installation of Sill Sealer

Size sill sealer insulation and place insulation over top of masonry or concrete perimeter walls or concrete perimeter floor slab on grade.

3.3.1.10 Special Requirements for Floors

Hold insulation in place with corrosion resistant wire mesh, wire fasteners, or wire lacing.

3.3.1.11 Access Panels and Doors

Affix blanket insulation to access panels greater than one square foot and access doors in insulated floors and ceilings. Use insulation with same R-Value as that for floor or ceiling.

3.3.2 Installation of Separate Vapor Retarder

Apply continuous vapor retarder as indicated. Overlap joints at least 6 inches and seal with pressure sensitive tape. Seal at sill, header, windows, doors and utility penetrations. Repair punctures or tears with pressure sensitive tape.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Product Data
 - 1.4.2 Operation and Maintenance Data
- 1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT
- 2.2 MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items
 - 2.2.2 Drainage
 - 2.2.3 Copper, Sheet and Strip
 - 2.2.4 Lead-Coated Copper Sheet
 - 2.2.5 Lead Sheet
 - 2.2.6 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)
 - 2.2.7 Zinc Sheet and Strip
 - 2.2.8 Stainless Steel
 - 2.2.9 Terne-Coated Steel
 - 2.2.10 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - 2.2.10.1 Alclad
 - 2.2.11 Finishes
 - 2.2.12 Cool Roof Finishes
 - 2.2.13 Aluminum Alloy, Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes
 - 2.2.14 Solder
 - 2.2.15 Reglets
 - 2.2.15.1 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglets
 - 2.2.15.2 Metal Reglets
 - 2.2.15.2.1 Caulked Reglets
 - 2.2.15.2.2 Friction Reglets
 - 2.2.16 Scuppers
 - 2.2.17 Conductor Heads
 - 2.2.18 Splash Pans
 - 2.2.19 Copings
 - 2.2.20 Bituminous Plastic Cement
 - 2.2.21 Roofing Felt
 - 2.2.22 Asphalt Primer
 - 2.2.23 Fasteners

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION

- 3.1.1 Metal Roofing
 - 3.1.1.1 Standing-seam Method
- 3.1.2 Workmanship
- 3.1.3 Cleats
- 3.1.4 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws
- 3.1.5 Seams
 - 3.1.5.1 Flat-lock Seams
 - 3.1.5.2 Lap Seams
 - 3.1.5.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams
 - 3.1.5.4 Standing Seams
 - 3.1.5.5 Flat Seams
- 3.1.6 Soldering
 - 3.1.6.1 Edges
- 3.1.7 Welding and Mechanical Fastening
 - 3.1.7.1 Welding of Aluminum
 - 3.1.7.2 Mechanical Fastening of Aluminum
- 3.1.8 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials
 - 3.1.8.1 Copper or Copper-bearing Alloys
 - 3.1.8.2 Aluminum
 - 3.1.8.3 Metal Surfaces
 - 3.1.8.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials
- 3.1.9 Expansion and Contraction
- 3.1.10 Base Flashing
- 3.1.11 Counterflashing
- 3.1.12 Metal Reglets
 - 3.1.12.1 Caulked Reglets
 - 3.1.12.2 Friction Reglets
- 3.1.13 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglets for Temporary Construction
- 3.1.14 Gravel Stops and fascia
 - 3.1.14.1 Edge Strip
 - 3.1.14.2 Joints
- 3.1.15 Metal Drip Edges
- 3.1.16 Gutters
- 3.1.17 Downspouts
 - 3.1.17.1 Terminations
- 3.1.18 Flashing for Roof Drains
- 3.1.19 Scuppers
- 3.1.20 Conductor Heads
- 3.1.21 Splash Pans
- 3.1.22 Open Valley Flashing
- 3.1.23 Eave Flashing
- 3.1.24 Sheet Metal Covering on Flat, Sloped, or Curved Surfaces
- 3.1.25 Expansion Joints
 - 3.1.25.1 Roof Expansion Joints
 - 3.1.25.2 Floor and Wall Expansion Joints
- 3.1.26 Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports
- 3.1.27 Single Pipe Vents
- 3.1.28 Stepped Flashing
- 3.1.29 Copings
- 3.2 PAINTING
 - 3.2.1 Aluminum Surfaces
- 3.3 CLEANING
- 3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.5.1 Procedure

ATTACHMENTS:

Table II

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2019) Energy Standard for Buildings
Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2/D1.2M (2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020)
Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A308/A308M (2010) Standard Specification for Steel
Sheet, Terne (Lead-Tin Alloy) Coated by
the Hot Dip Process

ASTM A480/A480M (2023b) Standard Specification for General
Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and
Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and
Strip

ASTM A653/A653M (2023) Standard Specification for Steel
Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by
the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B32 (2020) Standard Specification for Solder
Metal

ASTM B69 (2021) Standard Specification for Rolled
Zinc

ASTM B101 (2022) Standard Specification for
Lead-Coated Copper Sheet and Strip for
Building Construction

ASTM B209 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B221 (2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum

and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B370	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM D41/D41M	(2011; R 2016) Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D226/D226M	(2017) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D1784	(2020) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D4586/D4586M	(2007; R 2018) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free
ASTM E1980	(2011; R 2019) Standard Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces

COOL ROOF RATING COUNCIL (CRRC)

ANSI/CRRC S100	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Determining Radiative Properties of Materials
----------------	--

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition
-------------	--

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY (SPRI)

ANSI/SPRI RD-1	(2019) Performance Standard for Retrofit Drains
----------------	---

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Finished sheet metal assemblies must form a weathertight enclosure without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, while allowing for expansion and contraction without damage to the system. The sheet metal installer is responsible for cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal modifications required to accommodate the work of other trades. Coordinate installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing with roofing work to permit continuous, uninterrupted roofing operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the

individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Exposed Sheet Metal Coverings; G, DOR

Gutters; G, DOR

Downspouts; G, DOR

Expansion Joints; G, DOR

Gravel Stops and fascia; G, DOR

Splash Pans; G, DOR

Flashing for Roof Drains; G, DOR

Base Flashing; G, DOR

Counterflashing; G, DOR

Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports; G, DOR

Reglets; G, DOR

Scuppers; G, DOR

Copings; G, DOR

Drip Edges; G, DOR

Conductor Heads; G, DOR

Open Valley Flashing; G, DOR

Eave Flashing; G, DOR

Recycled Content; S, REQSD-03 Product Data

Cool Roof Data; G, DOR

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Instructions for Installation; G, DOR

Quality Control Plan; G, DOR

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cleaning and Maintenance; G, CxMNT

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS1.4.1 Product Data

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings, anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for

factory fabricated items.

1.4.2 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit detailed instructions for installation and quality control during installation, cleaning and maintenance, for each type of assembly indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content. Provide data for each product with recycled content, identifying percentage of recycled content.

2.2 MATERIALS

Do not use lead, lead-coated metal, or galvanized steel. Use any metal listed by SMACNA 1793 for a particular item, unless otherwise indicated. Provide materials, thicknesses, and configurations in accordance with SMACNA 1793 for each material. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that if copper is selected for any exposed item, all exposed items must be copper, and that contact between dissimilar metals must be avoided.

Furnish sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. Provide accessories made of the same or compatible materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Provide sheet metal items with mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used, except as follows:

2.2.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items

Must be of the same material. Consider the following as exposed sheet metal: gutters, including hangers; downspouts; gravel stops and fascia; cap, valley, steeped, base, and eave flashings and related accessories.

2.2.2 Drainage

Do not use copper for an exposed item if drainage from that item will pass over exposed masonry, stonework or other metal surfaces. In addition to the metals listed in Table I, lead-coated copper may be used for such items.

2.2.3 Copper, Sheet and Strip

Provide in accordance with ASTM B370, cold-rolled temper, H 00 (standard).

2.2.4 Lead-Coated Copper Sheet

Provide in accordance with ASTM B101.

2.2.5 Lead Sheet

Provide in a minimum weight of 4 pounds per square foot.

2.2.6 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)

Provide in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M.

2.2.7 Zinc Sheet and Strip

Provide in accordance with ASTM B69, Type I, a minimum of 0.024 inch thick.

2.2.8 Stainless Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 302 or 304, 2D Finish, fully annealed, dead-soft temper.

2.2.9 Terne-Coated Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A308/A308M, a minimum of 14 by 20 inch with minimum of 40 pound coating per double base box. ASTM A308/A308M.

2.2.10 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

Provide in accordance with ASTM B209 form alloy, and temper appropriate for use. Provide material not less than 0.032-in in thickness.

2.2.10.1 Alclad

When fabricated of aluminum, fabricate the following items with Alclad 3003, Alclad 3004, or Alclad 3005, clad on both sides unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Gutters, downspouts, and hangers
- b. Gravel stops and fascia
- c. Flashing

2.2.11 Finishes

Provide exposed exterior sheet metal and aluminum with a baked on, factory applied color coating of polyvinylidene fluoride (PVF2) or approved equal fluorocarbon coating. Dry film thickness of coatings must be 0.8 to 1.3 mils. Color to be selected from manufacturer's standard range of color choices. Field applications of color coatings are prohibited and will be rejected.

2.2.12 Cool Roof Finishes

Provide roof finishes having a minimum 3-year aged solar reflectance of

0.55, and a minimum 3-year aged thermal emittance of 0.75 when tested in accordance with ANSI/CRRC S100, or, a minimum 3-year aged Solar Reflectance Index of 64 when determined in accordance with the Solar Reflectance Index method in ASTM E1980 using a convection coefficient of 2.1 BTU per h ft², to comply with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.2.13 Aluminum Alloy, Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes

ASTM B221.

2.2.14 Solder

Provide in accordance with ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.2.15 Reglets

2.2.15.1 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglets

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1784, Type II, Grade 1, Class 14333-D, 0.075 inch minimum thickness.

2.2.15.2 Metal Reglets

Provide factory fabricated caulked type or friction type reglets with a minimum opening of 1/4 inch and a depth of 1-1/4 inch, as approved.

2.2.15.2.1 Caulked Reglets

Provide with rounded edges, temporary reinforcing cores, and accessories as required for securing to adjacent construction. Provide built-up mitered corner pieces for inside and outside corners.

2.2.15.2.2 Friction Reglets

Provide with flashing receiving slots not less than 5/8 inch deep, one inch jointing tongues, and upper and lower anchoring flanges installed at 24 inch maximum snap-lock type receiver.

2.2.16 Scuppers

Line interiors of scupper openings with sheet metal. Provide a drip edge at bottom edges with returns of not less than one inch against the face of the outside wall at the top and sides. Provide the perimeter of the lining approximately 1/2 inch less than the perimeter of the scupper.

2.2.17 Conductor Heads

Provide conductor heads and screens in the same material as downspouts. Provide outlet tubes not less than 4 inches long.

2.2.18 Splash Pans

Provide splash pans where downspouts discharge onto roof surfaces and at locations indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, provide pans not less than 24 inches long by 18 inches wide with metal ribs across bottoms of pans. Provide sides of pans with vertical baffles not less than one inch high in the front, and 4 inches high in the back.

2.2.19 Copings

Unless otherwise indicated, provide copings in copper sheets, 8 or 10 feet long, joined by a 3/4 inch locked and soldered seam.

2.2.20 Bituminous Plastic Cement

Provide in accordance with ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.

2.2.21 Roofing Felt

Provide in accordance with ASTM D226/D226M Type I .

2.2.22 Asphalt Primer

Provide in accordance with ASTM D41/D41M.

2.2.23 Fasteners

Use the same metal as, or a metal compatible with the item fastened. Use stainless steel fasteners to fasten. Confirm compatibility of fasteners and items to be fastened to avoid galvanic corrosion due to dissimilar materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Metal Roofing

3.1.1.1 Standing-seam Method

Make standing seams parallel with slope of roof. Fabricate sheets into long lengths at shop by locking short dimensions together and thoroughly soldering joints thus formed. In applying metal, turn up one edge of course at each side seam at right angles 1.5 inch. Then install 2 by 3 inch cleats spaced 12 inches apart by fastening one end of each cleat to roof with two one inch long nails and folding roof end back over nail heads. Turn end adjoining turned-up side seam up over upstanding edge of course. Turn up adjoining edge of next course 1.75 inches and abutting upstanding edges locked, turned over, and flattened against one side of standing seam. Make standing seams straight, rounded neatly at the top edges, and stand about one inch above roof deck. All sheets must be same length, except as required to complete run or maintain pattern. Locate transverse joints of each panel half way between joints in adjacent sheets. Align joints of alternate sheets horizontally to produce uniform pattern, as shown in SMACNA 1793.

3.1.2 Workmanship

Make lines and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793, Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Provide

sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight. Join sheet metal items together as shown in Table II.

3.1.3 Cleats

Provide cleats for sheet metal 18 inches and over in width. Space cleats evenly not over 12 inches on center unless otherwise specified or indicated. Unless otherwise specified, provide cleats of 2 inches wide by 3 inches long and of the same material and thickness as the sheet metal being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two nails and the cleat folded back over the nailheads. Lock the other end into the seam. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, use screws and drive in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Pre-tin cleats for soldered seams.

3.1.4 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated or required. Provide compatible washers where required to protect surface of sheet metal and to provide a watertight connection. Provide mechanically formed joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inches or less in thickness.

3.1.5 Seams

Straight and uniform in width and height with no solder showing on the face.

3.1.5.1 Flat-lock Seams

Finish not less than 3/4 inch wide.

3.1.5.2 Lap Seams

Finish soldered seams not less than one inch wide. Overlap seams not soldered, not less than 3 inches.

3.1.5.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams

Not less than 3 inches wide; provide minimum one inch movement within the joint. Completely fill the joints with the specified sealant, applied at not less than 1/8 inch thick bed.

3.1.5.4 Standing Seams

Not less than one inch high, double locked without solder.

3.1.5.5 Flat Seams

Make seams in the direction of the flow.

3.1.6 Soldering

Where soldering is specified, apply to copper, terne-coated stainless steel, zinc-coated steel, and stainless steel items. Pre-tin edges of sheet metal before soldering is begun. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.6.1 Edges

Scrape or wire-brush the edges of lead-coated material to be soldered to produce a bright surface. Flux brush the seams in before soldering. Treat with soldering acid flux the edges of stainless steel to be pre-tinned. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.7 Welding and Mechanical Fastening

Use welding for aluminum of thickness greater than 0.040 inch. Aluminum 0.040 inch or less in thickness must be butted and the space backed with formed flashing plate; or lock joined, mechanically fastened, and filled with sealant as recommended by the aluminum manufacturer.

3.1.7.1 Welding of Aluminum

Use welding of the inert gas, shield-arc type. For procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and the methods used in correcting welding work, conform to AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

3.1.7.2 Mechanical Fastening of Aluminum

Use No. 12, aluminum alloy, sheet metal screws or other suitable aluminum alloy or stainless steel fasteners. Drive fasteners in holes made with a No. 26 drill in securing side laps, end laps, and flashings. Space fasteners 12 inches maximum on center. Where end lap fasteners are required to improve closure, locate the end lap fasteners not more than 2 inches from the end of the overlapping sheet.

3.1.8 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

3.1.8.1 Copper or Copper-bearing Alloys

Paint with heavy-bodied bituminous paint surfaces in contact with dissimilar metal, or separate the surfaces by means of moistureproof building felts.

3.1.8.2 Aluminum

Do not allow aluminum surfaces in direct contact with other metals except stainless steel, zinc, or zinc coating. Where aluminum contacts another metal, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer followed by two coats of aluminum paint. Where drainage from a dissimilar metal passes over aluminum, paint the dissimilar metal with a non-lead pigmented paint. Aluminum may be used over concrete construction, provided that required reglets are of stainless steel and aluminum surface in contact with concrete or masonry is coated with bituminous paint or zinc chromate primer.

3.1.8.3 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.8.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Paint surfaces that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.9 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than 32 foot intervals for aluminum and at not more than 40 foot intervals for other metals. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval. Space joints evenly. Join extruded aluminum gravel stops and fascia by expansion and contraction joints spaced not more than 12 feet apart.

3.1.10 Base Flashing

Extend up vertical surfaces of the flashing not less than 8 inches and not less than 4 inches under the roof covering. Where finish wall coverings form a counterflashing, extend the vertical leg of the flashing up behind the applied wall covering not less than 6 inches. Overlap the flashing strips with the previously laid flashing not less than 3 inches. Fasten the strips at their upper edge to the deck. Horizontal flashing at vertical surfaces must extend vertically above the roof surface and fastened at their upper edge to the deck a minimum of 6 inches on center with large headed aluminum roofing nails a minimum of 2 inch lap of any surface. Solder end laps and provide for expansion and contraction. Extend the metal flashing over crickets at the up-slope side of curbs, and similar vertical surfaces extending through sloping roofs, the metal flashings. Extend the metal flashings onto the roof covering not less than 4.5 inches at the lower side of dormer walls, and similar vertical surfaces extending through the roof decks. Install and fit the flashings so as to be completely weathertight. Provide factory-fabricated base flashing for interior and exterior corners. Do not use metal base flashing on built-up roofing.

3.1.11 Counterflashing

Except where indicated or specified otherwise, insert counterflashing in reglets located from 9 to 10 inches above roof decks, extend down vertical surfaces over upturned vertical leg of base flashings not less than 3 inches. Fold the exposed edges of counterflashings 1/2 inch. Where stepped counterflashings are required, they may be installed in short lengths a minimum 8 inches by 8 inches or may be of the preformed single piece type. Provide end laps in counterflashings not less than 3 inches and make it weathertight with plastic cement. Do not make lengths of metal counterflashings exceed 10 feet. Form flashings to the required shapes before installation. Factory form corners not less than 12 inches from the angle. Secure the flashings in the reglets with lead wedges and space not more than 18 inches apart; on stair/elevator towers short runs, place wedges closer together. Fill caulked-type reglets or raked joints which receive counterflashing with caulking compound. Turn up the concealed edge of counterflashings built into masonry or concrete walls not less than 1/4 inch and extend not less than 2 inches into the walls. Install counterflashing to provide a spring action against base flashing.

3.1.12 Metal Reglets

Keep temporary cores in place during installation. Ensure factory fabricated caulked type or friction type, reglets have a minimum opening of 1/4 inch and a minimum depth of 1-1/4 inch, when installed.

3.1.12.1 Caulked Reglets

Wedge flashing in reglets with lead wedges every 18 inches, caulked full and solid with an approved compound.

3.1.12.2 Friction Reglets

Install flashing snap lock receivers at 24 inches on center maximum. When flashing has been inserted the full depth of the slot, caulk the slot, lock with wedges, and fill with sealant.

3.1.13 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglets for Temporary Construction

Rigid polyvinyl chloride reglets may be provided in lieu of metal reglets for temporary construction.

3.1.14 Gravel Stops and fascia

Prefabricate in the shapes and sizes indicated and in lengths not less than 8 feet. Extend flange at least 4 inches onto roofing. Provide prefabricated, mitered corners internal and external corners. Install gravel stops and fascia after all plies of the roofing membrane have been applied, but before the flood coat of bitumen is applied. Prime roof flange of gravel stops and fascia on both sides with an asphalt primer. After primer has dried, set flange on roofing membrane and strip-in. Nail flange securely to wood nailer with large-head, barbed-shank roofing nails 1.5 inch long spaced not more than 3 inches on center, in two staggered rows.

3.1.14.1 Edge Strip

Hook the lower edge of fascia at least 3/4 inch over a continuous strip of the same material bent outward at an angle not more than 45 degrees to form a drip. Nail hook strip to a wood nailer at 6 inches maximum on center. Where fastening is made to concrete or masonry, use screws spaced 12 inches on center driven in expansion shields set in the concrete or masonry. Where horizontal wood nailers are slotted to provide for insulation venting, install strips to prevent obstruction of vent slots. Where necessary, install strips over 1/16 inch thick compatible spacer or washers.

3.1.14.2 Joints

Leave open the section ends of gravel stops and fascia 1/4 inch and backed with a formed flashing plate, mechanically fastened in place and lapping each section end a minimum of 4 inches set laps in plastic cement. Face nailing will not be permitted. Install prefabricated aluminum gravel stops and fascia in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and details.

3.1.15 Metal Drip Edges

Provide a metal drip edge, designed to allow water run-off to drip free of

underlying construction, at eaves and rakes prior to the application of roofing shingles. Apply directly on the wood deck at the eaves and over the underlay along the rakes. Extend back from the edge of the deck not more than 3 inches and secure with compatible nails spaced not more than 10 inches on center along upper edge.

3.1.16 Gutters

The hung type of shape indicated and supported on underside by brackets that permit free thermal movement of the gutter. Provide gutters in sizes indicated complete with mitered corners, end caps, outlets, brackets, and other accessories necessary for installation. Bead with hemmed edge or reinforce the outer edge of gutter with a stiffening bar not less than 3/4 by 3/16 inch of material compatible with gutter. Fabricate gutters in sections not less than 8 feet. Lap the sections a minimum of one inch in the direction of flow or provide with concealed splice plate 6 inches minimum. Join the gutters, other than aluminum, by riveted and soldered joints. Join aluminum gutters with riveted sealed joints. Provide expansion-type slip joints midway between outlets. Install gutters below slope line of the roof so that snow and ice can slide clear. Support gutters on by continuous cleats. Adjust gutters to slope uniformly to outlets, with high points occurring midway between outlets. Fabricate hangers and fastenings from compatible metals.

3.1.17 Downspouts

Space supports for downspouts according to the manufacturer's recommendation for the masonry or steel substrate. Types, shapes and sizes are indicated. Provide complete including elbows and offsets. Provide downspouts in approximately 10 foot lengths. Provide end joints to telescope not less than 1/2 inch and lock longitudinal joints. Provide gutter outlets with wire ball strainers for each outlet. Provide strainers to fit tightly into outlets and be of the same material used for gutters. Keep downspouts not less than one inch away from walls. Fasten to the walls at top, bottom, and at an intermediate point not to exceed 5 feet on center with leader straps or concealed rack-and-pin type fasteners. Form straps and fasteners of metal compatible with the downspouts.

3.1.17.1 Terminations

Neatly fit into the drainage connection the downspouts terminating in drainage lines and fill the joints with a portland cement mortar cap sloped away from the downspout. Provide downspouts terminating in splash blocks with elbow-type fittings. Provide splash pans as specified.

3.1.18 Flashing for Roof Drains

Provide a 30 inches square sheet indicated. Taper insulation to drain from 24 inches out. Set flashing on finished felts in a full bed of asphalt roof cement, ASTM D4586/D4586M. Heavily coat the drain flashing ring with asphalt roof cement. Clamp the roof membrane, flashing sheet, and stripping felt in the drain clamping ring. Secure clamps so that felts and drain flashing are free of wrinkles and folds. Retrofit roof drains must conform to ANSI/SPRI RD-1.

3.1.19 Scuppers

Extend the scupper liner through and project outside of, the wall it

penetrates to form a bottom drip edge against the face of the wall. Fold outside edges under 1/2 inch on all sides. Join the top and sides of the lining on the roof deck side to a closure flange by a locked and soldered joint. Join the bottom edge by a locked and soldered joint to the closure flange, where required, form with a ridge to act as a gravel stop around the scupper inlet. Provide surfaces to receive the scupper lining and coat with bituminous plastic cement.

3.1.20 Conductor Heads

Set the depth of the top opening equal to two-thirds of the width or the conductor head. Flat-lock solder seams. Where conductor heads are used in conjunction with scuppers, set the conductor a minimum of 2 inches wider than the scupper. Attach conductor heads to the wall with masonry fasteners. Securely fasten screens to heads.

3.1.21 Splash Pans

Install splash pans lapped with horizontal roof flanges not less than 4 inches wide to form a continuous surface. Bend the rear flange of the pan to contour of cant strip and extend up 6 inches under the side wall covering or to height of base flashing under counterflashing. Bed the pans and roof flanges in plastic bituminous cement and strip-flash as specified.

3.1.22 Open Valley Flashing

Provide valley flashing free of longitudinal seams, of width sufficient to extend not less than 6 inches under the roof covering on each side. Provide a 1/2 inch fold on each side of the valley flashing. Lap the sheets not less than 6 inches in the direction of flow and secure to roofing construction with cleats attached to the fold on each side. Nail the tops of sheets to roof sheathing. Space the cleats not more than 12 inches on center. Provide exposed flashing not less than 4 inches in width at the top and increase one inch in width for each additional 8 feet in length. Where the slope of the valley is 4.5 inches or less per foot, or the intersecting roofs are on different slopes, provide an inverted V-joint, one inch high, along the centerline of the valley; and extend the edge of the valley sheets 8 inches under the roof covering on each side.

3.1.23 Eave Flashing

One piece in width, applied in 8 to 10 foot lengths with expansion joints spaced as specified in paragraph EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION. Provide a 3/4 inch continuous fold in the upper edge of the sheet to engage cleats spaced not more than 10 inches on center. Locate the upper edge of flashing not less than 18 inches from the outside face of the building, measured along the roof slope. Fold lower edge of the flashing over and loose-lock into a continuous edge strip on the fascia. Where eave flashing intersects metal valley flashing, secure with one inch flat locked joints with cleats that are 10 inches on center.

3.1.24 Sheet Metal Covering on Flat, Sloped, or Curved Surfaces

Except as specified or indicated otherwise, cover and flash all minor flat, sloped, or curved surfaces such as crickets, bulkheads, dormers and small decks with metal sheets of the material used for flashing; maximum size of sheets, 16 by 18 inches. Fasten sheets to sheathing with metal

cleats. Lock seams and solder. Lock aluminum seams as recommended by aluminum manufacturer. Provide an underlayment of roofing felt for all sheet metal covering.

3.1.25 Expansion Joints

Provide expansion joints for roofs, walls, and floors as indicated.

3.1.25.1 Roof Expansion Joints

Consist of curb with wood nailing members on each side of joint, bituminous base flashing, metal counterflashing, and metal joint cover. Bituminous base flashing is specified in Roofing Section. Provide counterflashing as specified in paragraph COUNTERFLASHING, except as follows: Provide counterflashing with vertical leg of suitable depth to enable forming into a horizontal continuous cleat. Secure the inner edge to the nailing member. Make the outer edge projection not less than one inch for flashing on one side of the expansion joint and be less than the width of the expansion joint plus one inch for flashing on the other side of the joint. Hook the expansion joint cover over the projecting outer edges of counterflashing. Provide roof joint with a joint cover of the width indicated. Hook and lock one edge of the joint cover over the shorter projecting flange of the continuous cleat, and the other edge hooked over and loose locked with the longer projecting flange. Joints are specified in Table II.

3.1.25.2 Floor and Wall Expansion Joints

Provide U-shape with extended flanges for expansion joints in concrete and masonry walls and in floor slabs.

3.1.26 Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports

Provide metal flashing for all pipes, ducts, and conduits projecting through the roof surface and for equipment supports, guy wire anchors, and similar items supported by or attached to the roof deck.

3.1.27 Single Pipe Vents

See Table I, footnote (d). Set flange of sleeve in bituminous plastic cement and nail 3 inches on center. Bend the top of sleeve over and extend down into the vent pipe a minimum of 2 inches. For long runs or long rises above the deck, where it is impractical to cover the vent pipe with lead, use a two-piece formed metal housing. Set metal housing with a metal sleeve having a 4 inches roof flange in bituminous plastic cement and nailed 3 inches on center. Extend sleeve a minimum of 8 inches above the roof deck and lapped a minimum of 3 inches by a metal hood secured to the vent pipe by a draw band. Seal the area of hood in contact with vent pipe with an approved sealant.

3.1.28 Stepped Flashing

Provide stepped flashing where sloping roofs surfaced with shingles abut vertical surfaces. Place separate pieces of base flashing in alternate shingle courses.

3.1.29 Copings

Provide coping with locked and soldered seam. Terminate outer edges in

edge strips. Install with sealed lap joints as indicated.

3.2 PAINTING

Touch ups in the field may be applied only after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and products.

Field-paint sheet metal for separation of dissimilar materials.

3.2.1 Aluminum Surfaces

Clean with solvent and apply one coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Establish, maintain and submit upon request a Quality Control Plan for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Remove work that is not in compliance with the contract and replace or correct. Include quality control, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.
- b. Verification that specified material is provided and installed.
- c. Inspection of sheet metalwork, for proper size(s) and thickness(es), fastening and joining, and proper installation.

3.5.1 Procedure

Submit for approval prior to start of roofing work. Include a checklist of points to be observed. Document the actual quality control observations and inspections. Furnish a copy of the documentation to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES					
Sheet Metal Items	Copper kilograms per square foot	Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, inch	Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, inch	Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage
Building Expansion Joints					
Cover	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Waterstop-bellows or flanged, U-type.	16	-	.015	.015	-
Covering on minor flat, pitched or curved surfaces	20	.040	.018	.018	-
Downspouts and leaders	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Downspout clips and anchors	-	.040 clip .125 anchor	-	-	-
Downspout straps, 2-inch	48 (a)	.060	.050	-	-
Conductor heads	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Scupper lining	20	.032	.015	.015	-
Strainers, wire diameter or gage	No. 9 gage	.144 diameter	.109 diameter	-	
Flashings:					
Base	20	.040	.018	.018	24
Cap (Counter-flashing)	16	.032	.015	.015	26
Eave	16	-	.015	.015	24
Spandrel beam	10	-	.010	.010	-
Bond barrier	16	-	.015	.015	-
Stepped	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Valley	16	.032	.015	.015	-

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES					
Sheet Metal Items	Copper kilograms per square foot	Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, inch	Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, inch	Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage
Roof drain	16 (b)				
Pipe vent sleeve (d)					
Coping	16	-	-	-	-
Gravel stops and fascia:					
Extrusions	-	.075	-	-	-
Sheets, corrugated	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Sheets, smooth	20	.050	.018	.018	24
Edge strip	24	.050	.025	-	-
Gutters:					
Gutter section	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Continuous cleat	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Hangers, dimensions	1 inch by 1/8 inch (a)	1 inch by . inch (c)	1 inch by .0 inch	-	-
Joint Cover plates (See Table II)	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Reglets (c)	10	-	.010	.010	-
Splash pans	16	.040	.018	.018	-
(a) Brass.					
(b) May be lead weighing 4 pounds per square foot.					
(c) May be polyvinyl chloride.					

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES

Sheet Metal Items	Copper kilograms per square foot	Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, inch	Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, inch	Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage
(d) 2.5 pound minimum lead sleeve with 4 inch flange. Where lead sleeve is impractical, refer to paragraph SINGLE PIPE VENTS for optional material.					

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS

TYPE OF JOINT			
Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Joint cap for building expansion seam, cleated joint at roof	1.25 inch single lock, standing seam, cleated	1.25 inch single lock, standing	--
Flashings			
Base	One inch 3 inch lap for expansion joint	One inch flat locked, soldered; sealed; 3 inch lap for expansion joint	Aluminum manufacturer's recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints. Fill each metal expansion joint with a joint sealing compound.
Cap-in reglet	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	Seal groove with joint sealing compound.

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS			
TYPE OF JOINT			
Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Reglets	Butt joint	--	Seal reglet groove with joint sealing compound.
Eave	One inch flat locked, cleated. One inch loose locked, sealed expansion joint, cleated.	One inch flat locked, locked, cleated one inch loose locked, sealed expansion joints, cleated	Same as base flashing.
Stepped	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	--
Valley	6 inch lap cleated	6 inch lap cleated	--
Edge strip	Butt	Butt	--
Gravel stops:			
Extrusions	--	Butt with 1/2 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate
Sheet, smooth	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing backup plate.
Sheet, corrugated	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate or a combination unit
Gutters	1.5 inch lap, riveted and soldered	One inch flat locked riveted and sealed	Aluminum producers recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints.
(a) Provide a 3 inch lap elastomeric flashing with manufacturer's recommended sealant.			
(b) Seal Polyvinyl chloride reglet with manufacturer's recommended sealant.			

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 81 00

SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 General Requirements
 - 1.2.2 Fire Resistance Rating
 - 1.2.3 Evaluation Reports - ICC-ES Reports
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Installer Qualifications
 - 1.4.2 Pre-Installation Meeting
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
 - 1.6.1 Temperature
 - 1.6.2 Ventilation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING
 - 2.1.1 Dry Density and Cohesion/Adhesion
 - 2.1.1.1 Concealed Structural Components
 - 2.1.1.2 Exposed Structural Components
 - 2.1.1.3 Mechanical Rooms and Storage Areas
 - 2.1.2 Deflection
 - 2.1.3 Bond-Impact
 - 2.1.4 Compressive Strength
 - 2.1.5 Corrosion
 - 2.1.6 Air Erosion
- 2.2 SEALER
- 2.3 WATER
- 2.4 SPRAY-APPLIED INTUMESCENT EPOXY COATING SYSTEM
 - 2.4.1 Percent Solids by Weight
 - 2.4.2 In Service Temperature Restrictions
 - 2.4.3 Application Method
 - 2.4.4 Drying Time
 - 2.4.5 Shelf Life
 - 2.4.6 Pot Life
 - 2.4.7 Flash Point

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
- 3.2 PROTECTION
- 3.3 FIREPROOFING MATERIAL
- 3.4 APPLICATION
 - 3.4.1 Sequence

- 3.4.2 Application Technique
- 3.4.3 Sealer Application
- 3.4.4 Applied Thickness
- 3.4.5 Application of Spray-Applied Intumescent Epoxy Coating System
- 3.5 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES
 - 3.5.1 General
 - 3.5.2 Manufacturer's Inspection
- 3.6 FIELD TESTS
 - 3.6.1 Structural Components
 - 3.6.2 Repair
 - 3.6.3 Visual Inspections
 - 3.6.4 Patching
- 3.7 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 81 00

SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASSOCIATION OF THE WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRY (AWCI)

AWCI TM 12-A	(1997; 3rd Ed) Standard Practice for the Testing and Inspection of Field Applied Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials; An Annotated Guide
--------------	---

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E119	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E605/E605M	(2019; R 2023) Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E736	(2000; R 2011) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E759/E759M	(1992; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E760/E760M	(1992; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Effect of Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E761/E761M	(1992; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

ASTM E859/E859M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials (SFRMs) Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E937/E937M	(1992; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E1042	(2022) Standard Classification for Acoustically Absorptive Materials Applied by Trowel or Spray
ASTM G21	(2015; R 2021; E 2021) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)

ICC-ES AC23	(2012; R 2016) Acceptance Criteria for Sprayed Fire-resistant Materials (SFRMs), Intumescent Fire-resistant Coatings and Mastic Fire-resistant Coatings Used to Protect Structural Steel Members
-------------	--

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 263	(2011; Reprint Aug 2021) UL Standard for Safety Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

Protect all structural steel, undersides of steel floors (if required) and steel roof decks (if required) with spray-applied fireproofing to a fire resistance hour-rating as indicated below, unless otherwise indicated.

1.2.2 Fire Resistance Rating

Fire resistance ratings shall be in accordance with the fire rated assemblies listed in UL Fire Resistance. Proposed materials not listed in UL Fire Resistance shall have fire resistance ratings at least equal to the UL Fire Resistance ratings as determined by an approved independent testing laboratory, based on tests specified in UL 263 or ASTM E119. Submit reports and test records, attesting that the fireproofing material conforms to the specified requirements. Each test report shall conform to the report requirements specified by the test method. For the underside of the decking use metal lath installed prior to the fireproofing material or Rigid Board Fireproofing Material as outlined in the UL Fire Resistance Directory Volume 1. Use unrestrained fire resistance ratings, unless the architect/engineer has specified that the degree of thermal restraint of the construction meets or exceeds the degree of thermal restraint of the tested assembly. Performance tests shall be in accordance with ASTM E119.

1.2.3 Evaluation Reports - ICC-ES Reports

Materials shall be evaluated in accordance with ICC-ES AC23. ICC-ES Reports shall be included as part of the Submittals below. The reports will identify the product as code compliant and having met the physical performance requirements outlined in paragraphs "Dry Density and Cohesion/Adhesion" through "Air Erosion".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fireproofing Material; G, DOR

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire Resistance Rating; G, REQ

Field Tests; G, REQ

Evaluation Reports; G, REQ

SD-07 Certificates

Installer Qualifications; G, REQ

Surface Preparation Report; G, REQ

Manufacturer's Inspection Report; G, REQ

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Installer Qualifications

Engage an experienced installer that is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the spray-on fireproofing manufacturer as having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install the manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. Submit manufacturer's certification that each listed installer is qualified and trained to install the specified fireproofing. Show evidence that each fireproofing installer has had a minimum of 3 years experience in installing the specified type of fireproofing. Each installer of fireproofing material shall be trained, have a minimum of 3 years experience and a minimum of three installations using fireproofing of the type specified. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its products to the Contractor or installer does not infer qualification of the buyer.

1.4.2 Pre-Installation Meeting

Hold a meeting with the installer, field testing agency, the manufacturer, subcontractors (whose employees come into contact with the fireproofing),

and the Contracting Officer prior to the installation of any fireproofing material to review the substrates for acceptability, method of application, applied thickness, patching, repair, inspection and testing procedures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver packaged material in the original unopened containers, marked to show the brand name, the manufacturer, and the UL markings. Keep fireproofing material dry until ready to be used, and store off the ground, under cover and away from damp surfaces. Damaged or opened containers will be rejected. Apply material with shelf-life prior to expiration of the shelf-life.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Temperature

Maintain substrate and ambient air temperatures above 40 degrees F during application and for 24 hours before and after application. Maintain relative humidity within the limits recommended by the fireproofing manufacturer.

1.6.2 Ventilation

Provide adequate ventilation to properly dry the fireproofing after application. In enclosed areas, provide a minimum of 4 air exchanges per hour by forced air circulation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING

Provide spray-applied fireproofing material, including sealer, conforming to ASTM E1042, Class (a), Category A, either Type I or Type II, except that the dust removed shall not exceed 0.0025 gram per square foot of fireproofing material applied as specified in the project. Only products that have been evaluated at UL and bear and "investigated for exterior use" approval are allowed in waterfront areas where the fireproofing may be directly exposed to a natural body of water. Material shall be asbestos free, and shall resist fungus for a period of 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM G21. Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.1.1 Dry Density and Cohesion/Adhesion

Fireproofing shall have a minimum ASTM E605/E605M dry density and ASTM E736 cohesion/adhesion properties as follows:

2.1.1.1 Concealed Structural Components

Fireproofing for structural components concealed above the ceiling, or within a wall, chase, or furred space, shall have a minimum applied dry density of 15 pounds per cubic foot and a cohesion/adhesion strength of 200 psf.

2.1.1.2 Exposed Structural Components

Fireproofing for exposed structural components, except where otherwise specified or indicated, shall have a minimum applied dry density of 22 pounds per cubic foot and a cohesion/adhesion strength of 434 psf.

2.1.1.3 Mechanical Rooms and Storage Areas

Fireproofing for structural components located in mechanical rooms and storage areas shall have a minimum applied dry density of 40 pcf and a cohesion/adhesion strength of 1,000 psf.

2.1.2 Deflection

Spray-applied fireproofing shall not crack, spall, or delaminate when backing to which it is applied is subject to downward deflection 1/120 of 10 foot clear span, when tested in accordance with ASTM E759/E759M.

2.1.3 Bond-Impact

Spray-applied fireproofing material shall not crack, spall or delaminate when tested in accordance with ASTM E760/E760M.

2.1.4 Compressive Strength

The minimum compressive strength shall be 1000 psf when tested in accordance with ASTM E761/E761M.

2.1.5 Corrosion

Spray-applied fireproofing material shall not contribute to corrosion of test panels when tested as specified in ASTM E937/E937M.

2.1.6 Air Erosion

Dust removal shall not exceed 0.025 gram per square foot when tested in accordance with ASTM E859/E859M.

2.2 SEALER

Sealer shall be the type approved by the manufacturer of the fireproofing material, shall be fungus resistant, shall have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, and shall be a color to differentiate it from the fireproofing over which it is applied.

2.3 WATER

Water used for material mixing and surface preparation shall be potable.

2.4 SPRAY-APPLIED INTUMESCENT EPOXY COATING SYSTEM

Provide a two-component epoxy based intumescent fire protective coating that meets the following requirements.

- a. On curing it forms a flexible and tough epoxy barrier which transforms into a ceramic-like, insulating char to provide thermal protection of the substrate in the event of a fire.

- b. The coating system includes the manufacturer's required surface preparation, primer, and fire protective layer, and topcoat.
- c. The coating system protects the substrate from corrosion and retain its fire protection properties under aggressive chemical environments.
- d. Resistant to solvents, acids, alkalis, salts and abrasion while retaining its fire protective properties.

Provide a system that exhibits the following properties:

2.4.1 Percent Solids by Weight

100 percent

2.4.2 In Service Temperature Restrictions

Up to 150 degrees F

2.4.3 Application Method

Air spray or specialized plural component airless equipment approved by the manufacture. Troweling can be used for small areas or touch-up work.

2.4.4 Drying Time

Approximately 24 hours to achieve a Shore D hardness of 25.

2.4.5 Shelf Life

Minimum shelf life under proper storage condition is 1 Year from date of manufacture.

2.4.6 Pot Life

Approximately 40 minutes at 77 degrees F and 50 percent relative humidity. Pot life is not a factor when using specialized plural component airless spray equipment.

2.4.7 Flash Point

Greater than 212 degrees F Pensky-Martens for each component.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Thoroughly clean surfaces to be fireproofed of dirt, grease, oil, paint, primers, loose rust, rolling lubricant, mill scale or other contaminants that will interfere with the proper bonding of the sprayed fireproofing to the substrate. Test painted/primed steel substrates in accordance with ASTM E736, with specified sprayed fireproofing material, to provide the required fire-resistance rating; painted or primed steel surfaces may require a fireproofing bond test to determine if the paint formulation will impair proper adhesion. Certify the acceptability of surfaces to receive sprayed-applied fireproofing by inspection. Maintain and submit a Surface Preparation Report accordingly. The statement shall list the structural members and the areas that have been inspected and certified. Overhead areas to be fireproofed shall be cleared of all obstructions

interfering with the uniform application of the spray-applied fireproofing. Hardware such as support sleeves, inserts, clips, hanger attachment devices and the like shall be installed prior to the application of the fireproofing. Condition of the surfaces shall be acceptable to the manufacturer prior to application of spray-applied fireproofing. Applications listed for use on primed surfaces shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and standards, and detailed in submittal item SD-03 Product Data.

3.2 PROTECTION

Cover surfaces not to receive spray-applied fireproofing to prevent contamination by splatter, rebound and overspray. Cover exterior openings in areas to receive spray-applied fireproofing prior to and during application of fireproofing with tarpaulins or other approved material. Clean surfaces not to receive fireproofing of fireproofing and sealer.

3.3 FIREPROOFING MATERIAL

Mix fireproofing material in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Maintain and submit upon request data identifying performance characteristics of fireproofing material. Data includes recommended application requirements and indicate thickness of fireproofing to be applied to achieve each required fire rating.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 Sequence

Prior to application of fireproofing on each floor, the manufacturer shall inspect and approve application equipment, water supply and pressure, and the application procedures. If fireproofing is required to be applied to underside of steel roof deck and steel floor assemblies, it shall be done only after respective roof or floor construction is complete. No roof or floor traffic shall be allowed during application. Fireproofing material shall be applied prior to the installation of ductwork, piping and conduits which would interfere with uniform application of the fireproofing.

3.4.2 Application Technique

Maintain water pressure and volume to manufacturer's recommendations throughout the fireproofing application. Apply fireproofing material to the thickness and density established for the specified fire resistance rating, in accordance with the procedure recommended by the manufacturer, and to a uniform density and texture. Do not tamp fireproofing material to achieve the desired density.

3.4.3 Sealer Application

If sealer is required by the product used, apply it after field testing has been conducted and after corrective measures and repairs, if required, have been completed.

3.4.4 Applied Thickness

The minimum average thickness shall be no less than 0.375 inches. Thicknesses shall not be less than required to achieve designated fire resistance ratings. If the specified thickness is greater than or equal to

1 inch, any individual measurement shall not be less than the specified thickness minus 0.25 inches. If the specified thickness is less than 1 inch, any individual measurement shall not be less than the specified thickness minus 25 percent.

3.4.5 Application of Spray-Applied Intumescent Epoxy Coating System

Prepare surfaces and apply the spray-applied Intumescent epoxy coating system in accordance with the manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

3.5.1 General

The manufacturer, or its representative, shall be onsite prior to, periodically during, and at completion of the application, to provide the specified inspections and certifications; and to ensure that preparations are adequate and that the material is applied according to manufacturer's recommendations and the contract requirements.

3.5.2 Manufacturer's Inspection

The manufacturer shall inspect the fireproofing work after the work is completed on each floor or area, including testing, repair and clean-up, and shall certify that the work complies with the manufacturer's criteria and recommendations. Before the sprayed material is covered, and after all of the fireproofing work is completed, including repair, testing, and clean-up; and after mechanical, electrical and other work in contact with fireproofing material has been completed, the manufacturer shall re-inspect the work and certify that the entire project complies with the manufacturer's criteria and recommendations. Obtain, maintain and submit upon request the Manufacturer's Inspection Report and certifications of approval stating that the spray-applied fireproofing in the entire project complies with the manufacturer's criteria and recommendations.

3.6 FIELD TESTS

The applied fireproofing shall be tested by an approved independent testing laboratory to be selected by the A/E and paid for by the Contractor. Submit test reports documenting results of tests on the applied material in the project. Report shall include defects identified, repair procedures, and results of the retests when required. Perform the tests in approved locations: for density in accordance with ASTM E736, cohesion/adhesion in accordance with ASTM E736, and for thickness in accordance with ASTM E605/E605M. Determine densities in accordance with ASTM E605/E605M or Appendix A, "Alternate Method for Density Determination" of AWCI TM 12-A. Take density determinations at the flat portion of deck, beam bottom flange, beam web, column, and an equivalent area from the top of the lower beam flange. Areas showing a density less than specified will be rejected. A test sample shall be located every 10,000 square feet of floor area or two for each floor, whichever produces the greatest number of test areas. Any area showing less than minimum requirements shall be corrected. Proposed corrective measures, in writing, shall be approved before starting the corrective action. Corrected work shall be retested.

3.6.1 Structural Components

Test each structural component type at floor and roof decks, beams,

columns, joists, and trusses. Minimum average thickness shall be as indicated or required by UL Fire Resistance. Density and cohesion/adhesion shall be as specified.

3.6.2 Repair

Additional fireproofing material may be added to provide proper thickness. Correct rejected areas of fireproofing to meet specified requirements by adding fireproofing material to provide the proper thickness, or by removing defects and respraying with new fireproofing material. Use same type of fireproofing material for repairs as originally applied or use patching materials recommended by the manufacturer. Retest and reinspect repaired areas. Apply fireproofing material to voids or damaged areas by hand-trowel, or by respraying.

3.6.3 Visual Inspections

Inspections shall be made by the certified independent laboratory prior to closure of concealed areas. These inspections may be phased, but shall not occur less than 5 working days prior to the enclosure of the fireproofing. Sprayed areas shall receive a final inspection. Fireproofed surfaces shall be inspected after mechanical, electrical, and other work in contact with fireproofing material has been completed and before sprayed material is covered. Any locations missing fireproofing shall be patched in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

3.6.4 Patching

Patch and repair damaged fireproofing. The patching material shall be the same as that specified for that area.

3.7 CLEANUP

Thoroughly clean surfaces not indicated to receive fireproofing of sprayed material within a 24 hour period after application.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
- 1.2 REFERENCES
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Installer
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM
- 2.2 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Fire Hazard Classification
 - 2.2.2 Toxicity
 - 2.2.3 Fire Resistance Rating
 - 2.2.3.1 Through-Penetrations
 - 2.2.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps
 - 2.2.4 Material Certification

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts
 - 3.2.2 Fire Dampers
 - 3.2.3 Data and Communication Cabling
 - 3.2.3.1 Re-Enterable Devices
 - 3.2.3.2 Re-Sealable Products
- 3.3 INSPECTION
 - 3.3.1 Inspection Standards
 - 3.3.2 Inspection Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Furnish and install tested and listed firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.

- a. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents.
- b. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint.

Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E119	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E814	(2023a) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
ASTM E1399/E1399M	(1997; R 2022) Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
ASTM E1966	(2015; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems

ASTM E2174	(2020a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems
ASTM E2307	(2023b) Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus
ASTM E2393	(2020a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4991	(2013) Approval of Firestop Contractors
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1479	(2015; Reprint May 2021) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(2015; Reprint Jul 2020) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping System; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Firestopping Materials; G, DOR

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection; G, REQ

SD-07 Certificates

Firestopping Materials; G, REQ

Installer Qualifications; G, REQ

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Installer

Engage an experienced Installer who is:

- a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM 4991, operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or
- b. Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. Submit documentation of this experience. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer installer qualifications on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures. The installer shall obtain from the manufacturer and submit written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestop installation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements and temperatures in accordance with manufacturer requirements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site. Use materials within their indicated shelf life.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM

Submit detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resistance or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgment, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, shall be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal must indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than a total of 5 penetrations and/or construction joints are to receive firestopping, provide drawings that indicate location, "F" "T" and "L" ratings, and type of application.

Also, submit a written report indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; record type by UL list printed numbers.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free,

nontoxic products FM APP GUIDE approved, or UL listed, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.2.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.2.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic and carcinogen free to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions and shall not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment.

2.2.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems shall be UL Fire Resistance listed or FM APP GUIDE approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected. Where required, firestop systems shall also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor in which the openings are to be protected.

2.2.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, shall provide "F", "T" and "L" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479.

2.2.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, and gaps such as those between floor slabs and curtain walls shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E119, ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Curtain wall joints shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E2307 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints shall meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E1399/E1399M or UL 2079. All joints at the intersection of the top of a fire resistance rated wall and the underside of a fire-rated floor, floor ceiling, or roof ceiling assembly shall provide a minimum class II movement capability.

2.2.4 Material Certification

Submit certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. For all intumescent firestop materials used in through penetration systems, manufacturer shall provide certification of compliance with UL 1479.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping must be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose

materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement must be sound and capable of supporting device. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Completely fill void spaces with firestopping material regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction must be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Provide tested and listed firestop systems in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

- a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.
- b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipechases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.
- c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.
- d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.
- e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.
- f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation shall be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Replace thermal insulation with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Install and firestop fire dampers in accordance with Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system.

3.2.3 Data and Communication Cabling

Cabling for data and communication applications shall be sealed with re-enterable firestopping products and devices as indicated.

3.2.3.1 Re-Enterable Devices

Firestopping devices shall be pre-manufactured modular devices, containing

built-in self-sealing intumescent inserts. Firestopping devices shall allow for cable moves, additions or changes without the need to remove or replace any firestop materials. Devices must be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants; while maintaining "L" rating of <10 cfm/sf measured at ambient temperature and 400 degrees F at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill.

3.2.3.2 Re-Sealable Products

Provide firestopping pre-manufactured modular products, containing self-sealing intumescent inserts. Firestopping products shall allow for cable moves, additions or changes. Devices shall be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants.

3.3 INSPECTION

For all projects, the firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer. The inspector must inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; type shall be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

3.3.1 Inspection Standards

Inspect all firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results to be submitted.

3.3.2 Inspection Reports

Submit inspection report stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 PRODUCT DATA
- 1.4 CERTIFICATIONS
 - 1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
 - 1.4.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants
- 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
- 1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.7.1 Compatibility with Substrate
 - 1.7.2 Joint Tolerance
 - 1.7.3 Adhesion

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SEALANTS
 - 2.1.1 Interior Sealants
 - 2.1.2 Exterior Sealants
 - 2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealants
 - 2.1.4 Acoustical Sealants
- 2.2 PRIMERS
- 2.3 BOND BREAKERS
- 2.4 BACKSTOPS
- 2.5 CAULKING
- 2.6 CLEANING SOLVENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
 - 3.2.1 Steel Surfaces
 - 3.2.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces
 - 3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces
 - 3.2.4 Wood Surfaces
- 3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION
- 3.4 APPLICATION
 - 3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios
 - 3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use
 - 3.4.3 Masking Tape
 - 3.4.4 Backstops
 - 3.4.5 Primer
 - 3.4.6 Bond Breaker
 - 3.4.7 Sealants
- 3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- 3.5.1 Protection
- 3.5.2 Final Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C734	(2015; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C834	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Latex Sealants
ASTM C919	(2022) Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1193	(2016) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM C1521	(2019; R 2020) Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
ASTM D217	(2021a) Standard Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
ASTM D2452	(2015; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Extrudability of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds
ASTM D2453	(2015; R 2020; E 2020) Standard Test Method for Shrinkage and Tenacity of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile
--------------------	--

Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor
Sources using Environmental Chambers

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818 (2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program
For Chemical Emissions For Building
Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants; G, REQ

Primers; G, REQ

Bond Breakers; G, REQ

Backstops; G, REQ

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Adhesion; G, REQ

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Sealants; S, REQ

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Floor Joint Sealants; S, REQ

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Acoustical Sealants; S, REQ

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Caulking; S, REQ

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Include storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for each solvent, primer and sealant material proposed.

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.4.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the jobsite in unopened manufacturers' sealed shipping containers, with brand name, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Prevent exposure to foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or lower than 0 degrees F. Keep materials and containers closed and separated from absorptive materials such as wood and insulation.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each sealant is compatible for use with each joint substrate in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed recommendations for each application.

1.7.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7.3 Adhesion

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1193 or ASTM C1521.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant products that have been tested, found suitable, and documented as such by the manufacturer for the particular substrates to which they will be applied.

2.1.1 Interior Sealants

Provide ASTM C834. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior sealants. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant for the following. Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	Gray
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	Match frame color.
c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.	Match adjacent wall color.
d. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.	Gray
e. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	Gray
f. Joints between plumbing fixtures and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where non-planar tile surfaces meet.	White
g. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.	Match grout color.
h. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.	Gray

2.1.2 Exterior Sealants

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows. Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	Match adjacent surface color
b. Joints between new and existing exterior masonry walls.	Match wall color.
c. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.	Match wall color.
d. Joints in wash surfaces of stonework.	Match grout color.
e. Expansion and control joints.	Match adjacent wall color.
f. Interior face of expansion joints in exterior concrete or masonry walls where metal expansion joint covers are not required.	Match adjacent wall color.
g. Voids where items pass through exterior walls.	Match adjacent wall color.
h. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.	Match adjacent wall color.
i. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.	Gray
j. Joints between ends of gravel stops, fascia, copings, and adjacent walls.	Gray

2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealants

ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior floor joint sealants. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows. Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	Gray
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	Gray

2.1.4 Acoustical Sealants

Rubber or polymer based acoustical sealant in accordance with ASTM C919 to have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide non-staining acoustical sealant with a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217. Acoustical sealant must remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior acoustical sealants.

2.2 PRIMERS

Non-staining, quick drying type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application. Provide primers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to the backing or to the bottom of the joint. Provide bond breakers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving, neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Provide backstop material that is compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum, or other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.5 CAULKING

For interior use and only where there is little or no anticipated joint movement. Provide in accordance with ASTM D2452 and ASTM D2453, Type A, for oil and resin-based caulking. Provide products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior caulking.

2.6 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer and in accordance with environmental requirements herein. Protect adjacent aluminum and bronze surfaces from solvents. Provide solvents for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform a field adhesion test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A or ASTM C1521, Method A, Tail Procedure. Remove sealants that fail adhesion testing; clean substrates, reapply sealants, and re-test. Test sealants adjacent to failed sealants. Submit field adhesion test report indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions taken.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Clean surfaces from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent; thoroughly remove solvents prior to sealant installation. Wipe surfaces dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, provide in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each specific surface.

3.2.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finished work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue free solvent. Remove resulting debris and solvent residue prior to sealant installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and any residual adhesive prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use non-staining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity. Remove resulting debris prior to sealant installation.

3.2.4 Wood Surfaces

Ensure wood surfaces that will be in contact with sealants are free of splinters, sawdust and other loose particles.

3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to sealants. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

Acceptable Ratios:

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For wood, concrete, masonry, stone, or other porous materials:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
over 1/2 inch to 1 inch	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 1 inch	prohibited	

Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is prohibited at metal surfaces.

3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use

Do not install sealants in lieu of other required building enclosure weatherproofing components such as flashing, drainage components, and joint closure accessories, or to close gaps between walls, floors, roofs, windows, and doors, that exceed acceptable installation tolerances. Remove sealants that have been used in an unacceptable manner and correct building enclosure deficiencies to comply with contract documents requirements.

3.4.3 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finished surface on one or both sides of joint cavities to protect adjacent finished surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes of joint filling and tooling.

3.4.4 Backstops

Provide backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide joints in specified depths. Provide backstops where indicated and where backstops are not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in JOINT WIDTH-TO-DEPTH RATIOS Table.

3.4.5 Primer

Clean out loose particles from joints immediately prior to application of. Apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finished surfaces.

3.4.6 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to surfaces not intended to bond in accordance with, sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each type of surface and sealant combination specified.

3.4.7 Sealants

Provide sealants compatible with the material(s) to which they are applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded its shelf life or has jelled and cannot be discharged in a continuous flow from the sealant gun. Apply sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Work sealant into joints so as to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Apply sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply additional sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over sealants in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled and no residual tape marks remain.

3.5.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

- a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately remove fresh sealant that has been smeared on adjacent masonry, rub clean with a solvent, and remove solvent residue, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's

printed instructions. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hour then remove by wire brushing or sanding. Remove resulting debris.

- b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent moistened cloth. Remove solvent residue in accordance with solvent manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS
 - 2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model
 - 2.1.1.1 Extra Heavy Duty Doors
 - 2.1.1.2 Maximum Duty Doors
- 2.2 INSULATED STEEL DOOR SYSTEMS
- 2.3 SOUND RATED STEEL DOORS
- 2.4 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.4.1 Louvers
 - 2.4.1.1 Interior Louvers
 - 2.4.1.2 Exterior Louvers
 - 2.4.2 Astragals
 - 2.4.3 Moldings
- 2.5 INSULATION CORES
- 2.6 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES
 - 2.6.1 Welded Frames
 - 2.6.2 Knock-Down Frames
 - 2.6.3 Mullions and Transom Bars
 - 2.6.4 Stops and Beads
 - 2.6.5 Terminated Stops
 - 2.6.6 Cased Openings
 - 2.6.7 Anchors
 - 2.6.7.1 Wall Anchors
 - 2.6.7.2 Floor Anchors
- 2.7 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES
 - 2.7.1 Labels
 - 2.7.2 Oversized Doors
 - 2.7.3 Astragal on Fire Doors
- 2.8 WEATHERSTRIPPING
 - 2.8.1 Integral Gasket
- 2.9 HARDWARE PREPARATION
- 2.10 FINISHES
 - 2.10.1 Factory-Primed Finish
 - 2.10.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories
- 2.11 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP
 - 2.11.1 Grouted Frames
- 2.12 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Frames
 - 3.1.2 Doors
 - 3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames
- 3.2 PROTECTION
- 3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A879/A879M (2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, zinc Coated by the Electrolytic Process for Applications Requiring Designation of the Coating Mass on Each Surface

ASTM C578 (2023) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

ASTM E283 (2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM E1300 (2016) Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

ASTM F2248 (2012) Standard Practice for Specifying an Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing Fabricated with Laminated Glass

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115 (2016) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80 (2022) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

NFPA 105 (2022) Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives

NFPA 252 (2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR 111 (2009) Recommended Details for Standard Steel Doors, Frames, and Accessories and Related Components

SDI/DOOR 113 (2023) Standard Practice for Determining the Steady-State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies

SDI/DOOR A250.4 (2022) Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors

SDI/DOOR A250.6 (2020) Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames

SDI/DOOR A250.8 (2023) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

SDI/DOOR A250.11 (2022) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10C (2016; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G, DOR

Frames; G, DOR

Indicate location, size, and hand of each door and frame; elevation of each kind of door and frame; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware reinforcement for door and frame; and other pertinent data.

a. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware in doors and frames.

- b. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts for doors and frames.
- c. Indicate finish requirements for doors and frames.
- d. Indicate fire-protection ratings for fire-rated assemblies.
- e. Indicate Sound Transmission Class rating for assemblies required to have a sound transmission class rating.
- f. Indicate doors with access control and define requirements.

Recycled Content for Steel Door Product; S, REQ

Recycled Content for Steel Frame Product; S, REQ

Accessories; G, DOR

Weatherstripping; G, DOR

Show elevations of each door type, construction details of each different wall opening condition, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, removable stops, details of conduit and preparation for power, signal and control systems, details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections, accessories and installation details.

Schedule of Doors; G, DOR

Schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

Schedule of Frames; G, DOR

Submit door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G, DOR

Frames; G, DOR

Accessories; G, DOR

Weatherstripping; G, DOR

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction. When "custom hollow metal doors" are provided in lieu of "standard steel doors," provide additional details and data sufficient for comparison to SDI/DOOR A250.8 requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely

fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00. Undercut where indicated. Provide exterior doors with top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Provide doors at 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated. Provide door material that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content for steel door product. Provide exterior glazing in accordance with ASTM F2248 and ASTM E1300.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Extra Heavy Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 2 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Provide Level 3 at interior doors.

2.1.1.2 Maximum Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 4, physical performance Level A, Model 2 with polyurethane core construction for exterior doors. Provide Level 4 for exterior doors.

2.2 INSULATED STEEL DOOR SYSTEMS

Provide insulated steel doors with a core of polyurethane foam; face sheets, edges, and frames of galvanized steel not lighter than 15 gage, 15 gage, and 15 gage respectively; magnetic weatherstripping; nonremovable-pin hinges; thermal-break aluminum threshold; and vinyl door bottom. Provide to doors and frames a phosphate treatment rust-inhibitive primer. Test doors in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.4 and meet the requirements for Level C. Prepare doors to receive specified hardware. Provide doors 1-3/4 inch thick. Provide insulated steel doors and frames where shown.

2.3 SOUND RATED STEEL DOORS

Provide sound rated doors with a Sound Transmission Class (STC) as indicated on the drawings.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Louvers

2.4.1.1 Interior Louvers

SDI/DOOR 111. Where indicated, provide louvers of stationary sightproof type where scheduled. Detachable moldings on room or non security side of door; on security side of door, moldings to be integral part of louver. Form louver frames of 20 gage steel and louver blades of a minimum 24 gage.

Sightproof louvers to be inverted "V" blade design with minimum 55 percent net-free opening.

2.4.1.2 Exterior Louvers

Provide louvers of the inverted "V" type with minimum of 55 percent net-free opening. Weld or tenon louver blades to continuous channel frame and weld assembly to door to form watertight assembly. Form louvers of hot-dip galvanized steel of same gage as door facings. At louvers provide steel-framed insect screens secured to room side and readily removable. Provide aluminum wire cloth, 18 by 18 or 18 by 16 inch mesh, for insect screens. Net-free louver area to be before screening.

2.4.2 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which will not have aluminum astragals or removable mullions, as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors. For interior pairs of fire rated and smoke control doors, provide stainless steel astragals complying with NFPA 80 for fire rated assemblies and NFPA 105 for smoke control assemblies.

2.4.3 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. Provide muntins that interlock at intersections and are fitted plus welded to stationary moldings.

2.5 INSULATION CORES

Provide insulating cores of the type specified, and provide an apparent U-factor of .48 in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 and conforming to:

Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C578, Type I or II

2.6 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 3 (Interior) and 4 (Exterior), except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide steel frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, mullions, cased openings, and interior glazed panels, unless otherwise indicated. Provide frame product that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content for steel frame product.

2.6.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

Weld frames in accordance with the recommended practice of the Structural Welding Code Sections 1 through 6, AWS D1.1/D1.1M and in accordance with the practice specified by the producer of the metal being welded.

2.6.2 Knock-Down Frames

Design corners for simple field assembly by concealed tenons, splice plates, or interlocking joints that produce square, rigid corners and a tight fit and maintain the alignment of adjoining members. Provide locknuts for bolted connections.

2.6.3 Mullions and Transom Bars

Provide mullions and transom bars of closed or tubular construction with heads and jambs butt-welded together. Bottom of door mullions must have adjustable floor anchors and spreader connections.

2.6.4 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inch on center. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.6.5 Terminated Stops

Where indicated, terminate interior door frame stops 6 inch above floor. Do not terminate stops of frames for soundproof, doors.

2.6.6 Cased Openings

Fabricate frames for cased openings of same material, gage, and assembly as specified for metal door frames, except omit door stops and preparation for hardware.

2.6.7 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 18 gage.

2.6.7.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

- a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;
- b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;
- c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI/DOOR 111; and
- d. Solid plaster partitions: Secure anchors solidly to back of frames and tie into the lath. Provide adjustable top strut

anchors on each side of frame for fastening to structural members or ceiling construction above. Provide size and type of strut anchors as recommended by the frame manufacturer.

2.6.7.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member. Where floor fill occurs, terminate bottom of frames at the indicated finished floor levels and support by adjustable extension clips resting on and anchored to the structural slabs.

2.7 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES

NFPA 80 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 takes precedence over details indicated or specified.

2.7.1 Labels

Provide fire doors and frames bearing the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing must be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C. Provide labels that are metal with raised letters, bearing the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels must be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Do not paint door and labels.

2.7.2 Oversized Doors

For fire doors and frames which exceed the size for which testing and labeling are available, furnish certificates stating that the doors and frames are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door which has been tested and meets the requirements for the class indicated.

2.7.3 Astragal on Fire Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements.

2.8 WEATHERSTRIPPING

2.8.1 Integral Gasket

Black synthetic rubber gasket with tabs for factory fitting into factory slotted frames, or extruded neoprene foam gasket made to fit into a continuous groove formed in the frame, may be provided in lieu of head and jamb seals specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Insert gasket in groove after frame is finish painted. Provide doors where air leakage of weatherstripped doors does not exceed 1.25 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.

2.9 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the

requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames , with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping or soundproof gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.10 FINISHES

2.10.1 Factory-Primed Finish

Thoroughly clean all surfaces of doors and frames then chemically treat and factory prime with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.10.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.11 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Provide finished doors and frames that are strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Provide molded members that are clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints must be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. On wraparound frames for masonry partitions, provide a throat opening 1/8 inch larger than the actual masonry thickness. Design other frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive caulking compound.

2.11.1 Grouted Frames

For frames to be installed in exterior walls and to be filled with mortar or grout, fill the stops with strips of rigid insulation to keep the grout out of the stops and to facilitate installation of stop-applied head and jamb seals.

2.12 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00, GLAZING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.11. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Where frames require ceiling struts or overhead bracing, anchor frames to the struts or bracing. Backfill frames with mortar. Coat inside of frames with corrosion-inhibiting bituminous material. For frames in exterior walls, ensure that stops are filled with

rigid insulation before grout is placed.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 14 00

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Certified Wood Grades
 - 1.3.2 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 DOORS
 - 2.1.1 Interior Flush Solid-Core Doors with Steel Frames
 - 2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors General
 - 2.1.1.2 Mineral-Cores
 - 2.1.1.3 Veneer-Faced Transparent Finish:
 - 2.1.2 Fire-Rated Wood Door Assemblies
 - 2.1.3 Acoustical Door Assemblies
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.2.1 Door Louvers
 - 2.2.2 Door Light Openings
 - 2.2.3 Additional Hardware Reinforcement
- 2.3 FABRICATION
 - 2.3.1 General
 - 2.3.2 Factory Finishing
- 2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 Examination
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Fire and Smoke Doors

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 14 00

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST FOUNDATION (AFF)

ATFS STANDARDS (2015) American Tree Farm System Standards of Sustainability 2015-2020

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E90 (2023) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements

CSA GROUP (CSA)

CSA Z809-08 (R2013) Sustainable Forest Management

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)

FSC STD 01 001 (2015) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80 (2022) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

NFPA 105 (2022) Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives

NFPA 252 (2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

PROGRAMME FOR ENDORSEMENT OF FOREST CERTIFICATION (PEFC)

PEFC ST 2002:2013 (2015) PEFC International Standard Chain of Custody of Forest Based Products Requirements

SUSTAINABLE FOREST INITIATIVE (SFI)

SFI 2015-2019 (2015) Standards, Rules for Label Use, Procedures and Guidance

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A (2013) Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors

ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A (2013) Interior Architectural Stile and Rail Doors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G, DOR

Indicate location, size, and hand of each door and frame; elevation of each kind of door and frame; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking in doors and frames; and other pertinent data.

a. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware in doors and frames.

b. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts for doors and frames.

c. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.

d. Indicate door and frame finish requirements.

e. Indicate fire-protection ratings for fire-rated assemblies.

f. Indicate Sound Transmission Class rating for assemblies required to have a sound transmission class rating.

g. Indicate doors with access control and define requirements.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G, DOR

For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

Accessories; G, DOR

Sound Transmission Class Rating; G, DOR

SD-06 Test Reports

Cycle-Slam; G, DOR

Hinge Loading Resistance; G, DOR

Submit cycle-slam test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A, and hinge loading resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Grade; G, REQ

Certified Sustainably Harvested Flush Wood Doors; S, REQ

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Warranty; G, MNT

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Certified Wood Grades

Provide certificates of grade from the grading agency on , acoustical doors, and fire doors.

1.3.2 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood

Provide wood certified as sustainably harvested by FSC STD 01 001, ATFS STANDARDS, CSA Z809-08, SFI 2015-2019, or other third party program certified by PEFC ST 2002:2013. Provide a letter of Certification of Sustainably Harvested Wood signed by the wood supplier. Identify certifying organization and their third party program name and indicate compliance with chain-of-custody program requirements. Submit sustainable wood certification data; identify each certified product on a line item basis. Retain copies of invoices bearing certification numbers and submit upon request.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the site in an undamaged condition and protect against damage and dampness. Stack doors flat under cover. Support on blocking, a minimum of 4 inch thick, located at each end and at the midpoint of the door. Store doors in a well-ventilated building so that they will not be exposed to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, direct sunlight, or extreme changes of temperature and humidity. Replace defective or damaged doors with new ones.

Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

1.5 WARRANTY

Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or install doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

- b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.

Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS

Provide doors of the types, sizes, and designs indicated free of urea-formaldehyde resins.

2.1.1 Interior Flush Solid-Core Doors with Steel Frames

2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors General

Certified Wood: Fabricate doors with not less than 70% of wood products produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship." Provide certified sustainably harvested flush wood doors.

Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea-formaldehyde.

WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade:

Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated.

Door Frames; Provide steel frames as defined in Specification 08 11 13
STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

Frames to be part of the door/frame assembly for fire and acoustical doors.

2.1.1.2 Mineral-Cores

Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.

Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as follows:

- a. 5-inch top-rail blocking.
- b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
- c. 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
- d. 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

e. 7-inch vertical meeting stile rail blocking at pairs of doors indicated to be acoustically-improved.

Edge-Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

Edge Construction at Acoustically-Improved Pairs of Doors: Where pairs of flush wood doors are indicated to be acoustically-improved, meeting stiles of doors shall be rabbeted to create a minimum 1 inch square interlocking notch in each door. Veneer all edges of rabbet and finish to match door.

2.1.1.3 Veneer-Faced Transparent Finish:

Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.

Species: (FSC-certified) Veneers fabricated by Dooge Veneers, Inc. or approved equivalent.

Cut: Quarter sliced.

Match between Veneer Leaves: Slip match.

Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.

Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces or compatible species - edge Type A.

Core: Glued wood stave.

Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot-press.

WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Heavy Duty.

2.1.2 Fire-Rated Wood Door Assemblies

Doors assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

a. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sized of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.

b. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450°F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

c. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.

d. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

e. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.1.3 Acoustical Door Assemblies

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A, solid core, constructed to provide Sound Transmission Class rating as defined in the Door Schedule when tested in accordance with ASTM E90.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Door Louvers

Fabricate from wood and of sizes indicated. Provide louvers with a minimum of 35 percent free air. Equip louvers with sightproof inverted vee slat type.

Wood Species: Same species as door faces.

2.2.2 Door Light Openings

Wood beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.

a. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.

b. Profile: Flush rectangular beads.

c. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered oncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.

Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating included.

2.2.3 Additional Hardware Reinforcement

Provide the minimum lock blocks to secure the specified hardware. The measurement of top, bottom, and intermediate rail blocks are a minimum 125 mm 5 inch by full core width. Comply with the manufacturer's labeling requirements for reinforcement blocking, but not mineral material similar to the core.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 General

Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.

- a. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- b. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
- c. Factory Pre-Drilled Pilot Holes: Pre-drill pilot holes for hinge screws at factory to eliminate splitting of stiles.

Openings:

Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.

Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 - Glazing.

Acoustically-Improved Pairs of Doors: Rabbet and finish edges as required to accommodate gasketing hardware specified in Section 087100 - Door Hardware such that pairs of doors will remain aligned in the closed position when installed.

Acoustically-Improved Pairs of Doors: Rabbet and finish edges as required to accommodate gasketing hardware specified in Section 087100 - Door Hardware such that pairs of doors will remain aligned in the closed position when installed.

Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

2.3.2 Factory Finishing

General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

Factory-finish doors.

Transparent Finish:

Grade: Premium.

Finish: AWIs, AWMACs, and WIs "Architectural Woodwork Standards AWI catalyzed polyurethane system.

Staining: Match Architect's sample.

Effect: Filled finish.

Sheen: Satin.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Meet or exceed the following minimum performance criteria of stiles of "B" and "C" label fire doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:

- a. Cycle-slam: Heavy Duty Doors: 500,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A .
- b. Hinge loading resistance: Averages of ten test samples not less than Heavy Duty doors: 475 pounds force when tested for direct screw withdrawal in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A using a No. 12, 1-1/4 inch long, steel, fully threaded wood screw. Drill 5/32 inch pilot hole, use 1-1/2 inch opening around screw for bearing surface, and engage screw full, except for last 1/8 inch. Do not use a steel plate to reinforce screw area.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.

Reject doors with defects.

Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 - Door Hardware.

Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, referenced quality standard and as indicated.

Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.

3.2.1 Fire and Smoke Doors

Install fire doors in accordance with NFPA 80. Install smoke doors in accordance with NFPA 105. Do not paint over labels.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 31 00

ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Shop Drawings
 - 1.3.2 Product Data
 - 1.3.3 Finish Samples
 - 1.3.4 Test Reports
- 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Structural Requirements
 - 1.4.2 Acoustical Requirements
 - 1.4.3 Fire-Rating Requirements
 - 1.4.4 Insulated Access Panels
 - 1.4.5 Access Panels for Wet Areas
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT
- 2.2 MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars
 - 2.2.2 Sheet Steel
 - 2.2.3 Stainless Steel
 - 2.2.4 Metallic Coated Steel Sheet
 - 2.2.5 Hardware
 - 2.2.6 Hinges
 - 2.2.7 Locks
 - 2.2.8 Accessories
- 2.3 FABRICATION
 - 2.3.1 Thickness, Size, Edges
 - 2.3.2 Welding
- 2.4 ACCESS ASSEMBLY TYPES
 - 2.4.1 Recessed Doors
 - 2.4.2 Fire-rated Doors
 - 2.4.2.1 Door Construction
 - 2.4.2.2 Labels
 - 2.4.2.3 Door Panel and Frame
 - 2.4.3 Acoustical Doors
 - 2.4.4 Insulated Doors
- 2.5 FINISHES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- 3.3 ACCESS LOCATIONS
- 3.4 ACCESS LOCATIONS IN WET AREAS
- 3.5 RECESSED ACCESS DOORS
- 3.6 FIELD PAINTING
- 3.7 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
- 3.8 ADJUSTMENT
- 3.9 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 31 00

ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M (2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A653/A653M (2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A666 (2023) Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

ASTM A1008/A1008M (2023) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

ASTM E90 (2023) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements

ASTM E119 (2022) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

ASTM E413 (2022) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation

ASTM E1332 (2016) Standard Classification for Rating Outdoor-Indoor Sound Attenuation

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79 (2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for

Metal

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2022) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
NFPA 288	(2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Horizontal Fire Door Assemblies Installed in Horizontal Fire Resistance-Rated Assemblies

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B	(2008; Reprint May 2020) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
UL 263	(2011; Reprint Aug 2021) UL Standard for Safety Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Access Doors And Panels; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Access Doors And Panels; G, DOR

Hardware Including Locks and Keys; G, DOR

Accessories; G, DOR

Power Transfer Components; G, DOR

Recycled Content; S, REQ

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire-rating(s) of Assemblies; G, REQ

Acoustical Ratings of Assemblies; G, REQ

1.3 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

For access doors and panels provide the following:

1.3.1 Shop Drawings

For field assembled access doors and panels, provide plans, elevations, sections, and details for each type of access door and panel assembly. Indicate frame, surface and edge construction, materials, and accessories. Indicate types of finished surfaces and details for panel edge conditions. Provide a door schedule with a unique number for each access door and panel, specific location in the project, location of hinges and hardware for each door. Indicate acoustical ratings of assemblies as sound transmission class (STC) ratings, and fire-rating(s) of assemblies and locations and power transfer components for electrified locks and alarms.

1.3.2 Product Data

For shop assembled access doors and panels, provide literature indicating sizes, types, frame and edge construction, finishes, hardware, accessories such as gaskets, seals and weatherstripping, and location of each door and panel in the project. Indicate acoustical ratings of assemblies, fire-ratings of assemblies, and locations and power transfer components for electrified locks and alarms.. Provide details of adjoining work for each condition indicated.

1.3.3 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts from manufacturer's standard color and finish options for each type of frame and panel assembly finish indicated.

1.3.4 Test Reports

Provide test reports for acoustical assemblies when tested in accordance with ASTM E90 and classified in accordance with ASTM E413 and ASTM E1332. Provide test reports for fire-rated assemblies when tested in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically and NFPA 288 for fire-rated access door assemblies installed horizontally.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Structural Requirements

Provide floor access assemblies to support live loads indicated for floors. Deflection must not exceed 1/180 of span.

1.4.2 Acoustical Requirements

Provide access panels with a minimum sound transmission class (STC) consistent with the integrity of the surface in which they occur. Provide gasketing in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

1.4.3 Fire-Rating Requirements

Provide access panels with a minimum fire-rating consistent with the integrity of the surface in which they occur.

1.4.4 Insulated Access Panels

Provide panels in a thickness as necessary to achieve a minimum R-value consistent with the integrity of the surface in which they occur. Provide gasketing as necessary for an airtight installation.

1.4.5 Access Panels for Wet Areas

Provide panel assemblies that will be located in wet areas with corrosion resistant finishes and hardware and water resistant gasketing.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content. Provide data for each product with recycled content, identifying percentage of recycled content.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars

Provide in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.2 Sheet Steel

Provide cold rolled steel sheet substrate in accordance with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

2.2.3 Stainless Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A666, type 302 or 304.

2.2.4 Metallic Coated Steel Sheet

Provide in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.2.5 Hardware

Provide automatic closing devices. Provide latch releases operable from insides of doors. Provide anchors in accordance with applicable fire test parameters.

2.2.6 Hinges

Provide concealed spring hinges, 175 degrees of opening, with removable hinge pins to allow removal of door panel from frame. Provide hinges of same steel as door and frame or in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. If providing non-continuous hinges, provide in numbers required to maintain alignment of door panel with frame. Provide coatings as necessary to permanently protect dissimilar metals from contact with one another; see Part 3 herein for more information.

2.2.7 Locks

Unless otherwise indicated, provide flush keyed lock

2.2.8 Accessories

Provide anchors in size, number and location on four sides to secure access door to substrate. Provide anchors in types as recommended by manufacturer's written installation instructions for each substrate indicated. Provide shims, bushings, clips, gaskets, and other devices as necessary for a complete installation.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Thickness, Size, Edges

Fabricate frames for access doors of steel not lighter than 16 gage with welded joints and anchorage for securing to adjacent construction. Provide doors a minimum of 24 by 24 inches and of not lighter than 16 gage steel, with stiffened edges and welded attachments. Provide with eased (lightly rounded) edges, without burrs, snags or sharpness and exposed welds ground smooth.

2.3.2 Welding

Provide in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.4 ACCESS ASSEMBLY TYPES

Unless indicated otherwise, provide flush-face steel access doors and panels with steel frames and flanges.

2.4.1 Recessed Doors

Provide recessed access doors with gypsum wallboard bead flanges. Depth of door panel recess must accommodate the installed thickness of the finish material of the wall assembly for a flush finished condition of the wall and the access panel face. Reinforce panel and frame to prevent sagging.

2.4.2 Fire-rated Doors

2.4.2.1 Door Construction

Provide ceiling access door construction in accordance with ASTM E119 or UL 263. Provide wall access doors in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

2.4.2.2 Labels

Provide class B opening according to UL 10B or test by another nationally recognized laboratory, approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide fire-rating as indicated herein, with a maximum temperature rise of 216 degrees F.

2.4.2.3 Door Panel and Frame

Steel sheet, with mineral fiber insulation core, insulated sandwich type construction.

2.4.3 Acoustical Doors

Manufacturer's standard assembly rated in accordance with STC requirements indicated herein. Acoustical insulating materials must have a flame spread rating of no more than 25.

2.4.4 Insulated Doors

Provide access door panels with 25 pounds per square inch density polystyrene with a flame spread rating of no more than 25.

2.5 FINISHES

Provide steel frame and panel surfaces with a shop applied prime coat. Field paint frames and panels to match wall and ceiling surfaces in which they occur. Provide exposed fastenings that approximately match the color and finish of the each material to which fastenings are applied.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Field verify all measurements prior to fabrication. Verify access door locations and sizes provide required maintenance access to installed building services components. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage during installation.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Include materials and parts as necessary for a complete installation of each item. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Poor matching of holes to fasteners is cause for rejection of the work.

3.3 ACCESS LOCATIONS

Install removable access panels directly below each valve, flow indicator, damper, air splitter or other utility requiring access that is located above ceilings, other than at acoustical panel ceilings, and that would otherwise not be accessible. Install access doors and panels permitting access to service valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other mechanical, electrical and conveyor control items concealed in walls and partitions.

3.4 ACCESS LOCATIONS IN WET AREAS

When possible, avoid locating access panels in wet areas. When such locations cannot be avoided, provide moisture resistant assemblies as indicated in Part I herein.

3.5 RECESSED ACCESS DOORS

Install fire-rated access doors in fire-rated partitions and ceilings in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.6 FIELD PAINTING

Field painting primed access doors in accordance with the requirements of Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coating in accordance with MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

3.8 ADJUSTMENT

Adjust hardware so that door panel opens freely. Adjust door when closed center door panel in frame.

3.9 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not paint surfaces when damp or exposed to weather, when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 33 23

OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 2.1.1 Design Requirements
 - 2.1.1.1 Overhead Coiling Door Detail Shop Drawings
 - 2.1.2 Performance Requirements
 - 2.1.2.1 Loading
 - 2.1.2.2 Fire-Rated Doors, Frames, and Hardware
 - 2.1.2.3 Oversized Coiling Fire-rated Door Assemblies
 - 2.1.2.4 Operational Cycle Life
- 2.2 COMPONENTS
 - 2.2.1 Overhead Coiling Doors
 - 2.2.1.1 Curtain Materials and Construction
 - 2.2.1.2 Non-Insulated Curtains
 - 2.2.1.3 Insulated Curtains
 - 2.2.1.4 Curtain Bottom Bar
 - 2.2.1.5 Locks
 - 2.2.1.6 Weather Stripping
 - 2.2.1.7 Locking Devices
 - 2.2.1.8 Safety Interlock
 - 2.2.1.9 Slats
 - 2.2.2 Hardware
 - 2.2.2.1 Guides
 - 2.2.2.2 Hood
 - 2.2.3 Counterbalancing Mechanism
 - 2.2.3.1 Brackets
 - 2.2.3.2 Counterbalance Barrels
 - 2.2.3.3 Spring Balance
 - 2.2.3.4 Torsion Rod for Counter Balance
 - 2.2.3.5 Counterbalance Shaft Assembly
 - 2.2.4 Manual Door Operators
 - 2.2.4.1 Manual Push-Up Door Operators
 - 2.2.4.2 Manual Chain-Hoist Door Operators
 - 2.2.4.3 Manual Crank-Hoist Door Operators
 - 2.2.5 Electric Door Operators
 - 2.2.5.1 Door-Operator Types
 - 2.2.5.2 Electric Motors
 - 2.2.5.3 Motor Bearings
 - 2.2.5.4 Motor Starters, Controls, and Enclosures

- 2.2.5.5 Control Enclosures
- 2.2.5.6 Transformer
- 2.2.5.7 Sensing-Edge Device
- 2.2.5.8 Remote-Control Stations
- 2.2.5.9 Speed-Reduction Units
- 2.2.5.10 Chain Drives
- 2.2.5.11 Brakes
- 2.2.5.12 Clutches
- 2.2.5.13 Weather/Smoke Seal Sensing Edge
- 2.2.6 Fire-Rated Door Assembly
 - 2.2.6.1 Fire Ratings
- 2.2.7 Surface Finishing
 - 2.2.7.1 Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
 - 3.2.1 Acceptance Provisions
 - 3.2.1.1 Maintenance and Adjustment
 - 3.2.1.2 Cleaning
- 3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
 - 3.3.1 Warranty
 - 3.3.2 Operation And Maintenance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 33 23

OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7 (2017) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE FUN IP (2021) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B29.400 (2001; (R 2008) (R 2013) (R 2018) (R 2023)) Combination, "H" Type Mill Chains, and Sprockets

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M (2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A47/A47M (1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

ASTM A48/A48M (2003; R 2021) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

ASTM A53/A53M (2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A153/A153M (2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A307 (2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM A653/A653M (2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or

Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by
the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A666	(2023) Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E330/E330M	(2014; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM F568M	(2007) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Externally Threaded Metric Fasteners

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA ST 1	(1988; R 1994; R 1997) Specialty Transformers (Except General Purpose Type)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017) National Electrical Code
NFPA 80	(2022) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 325 (2017; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for
Safety Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and
Window Operators and Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overhead Coiling Doors; G, DOR
Counterbalancing Mechanism; G, DOR
Manual Door Operators; G, DOR
Electric Door Operators; G, DOR
Bottom Bars; G, DOR
Guides; G, DOR
Mounting Brackets; G, DOR
Hood; G, DOR
Installation Drawings; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Overhead Coiling Doors; G, DOR
Hardware; G, DOR
Counterbalancing Mechanism; G, DOR
Manual Door Operators; G, DOR
Electric Door Operators; G, DOR
Fire-Rated Door Assembly; G, DOR

SD-05 Design Data

Overhead Coiling Doors; G, DOR
Hardware; G, DOR
Counterbalancing Mechanism; G, DOR
Manual Door Operators; G, DOR

Electric Door Operators; G, DOR

Fire-Rated Doors; G, DOR

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G, CxMNT

Materials; G, CxMNT

Devices; G, CxMNT

Procedures; G, CxMNT

Manufacturer's Brochures; G, CxMNT

Parts Lists; G, CxMNT

Warranty; G, MNT

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

Provide fire-rated door assembly bearing the Underwriters Laboratories, Warnock Hersey, Factory Mutual or other nationally recognized testing laboratory label for the rating listed on the drawings. Provide a permanent label for each door showing the manufacturer's name and address, and the model/serial number of the door.

Provide oversized fire-rated door assemblies with a listing agency oversize label, or a certificate signed by an official of the manufacturing company certifying that the door and operator are designed to meet the specified requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering with the brands and names clearly marked thereon. Store doors in an adequately ventilated dry location that is free from dirt and dust, water, or other contaminants. Store in a manner that permits easy access for inspection and handling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide overhead coiling doors, with interlocking slats, complete with anchoring and door hardware, guides, hood, and operating mechanisms, and designed for use on openings as indicated. Use grease-sealed or self-lubricating bearings for rotating members.

2.1.1 Design Requirements

2.1.1.1 Overhead Coiling Door Detail Shop Drawings

Provide installation drawings for overhead coiling door assemblies which show: elevations of each door type, shape and thickness of materials, finishes, details of joints and connections, details of guides and fittings, rough opening dimensions, location and description of hardware,

anchorage locations, and counterbalancing mechanism and door operator details. Show locations of replaceable fusible links on wiring diagrams for power, signal and controls. Include a schedule showing the location of each door with the drawings.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

2.1.2.1 Loading

Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.

a. Design and fabricate door assembly to withstand the wind loading pressure indicated on the drawings. Provide test data showing compliance with ASTM E330/E330M. Sound engineering principles may be used to interpolate or extrapolate test results to door sizes not specifically tested. Ensure that the complete assembly meets or exceeds the requirements of ASCE 7.

b. Deflection Limits: Design overhead coiling doors to withstand design wind load without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.

c. Operability under Wind Load: Design overhead coiling doors to remain operable under wind load, acting inward and outward.

Seismic Performance: Overhead coiling doors shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE 7.

2.1.2.2 Fire-Rated Doors, Frames, and Hardware

Provide fire-rated doors, frames, and hardware that are tested, rated, and labeled in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories, Factory Mutual or Warnock Hersey. Indicate on the labels the rating in hours, per NFPA 80, of fire exposure duration. Additionally, ensure a letter follows the hourly rating to designate the location for which the assembly is designed and the temperature rise on the unexposed door face at the end of 30 minutes of fire exposure is required.

Provide and attach metal UL labels to the bottom bar.

2.1.2.3 Oversized Coiling Fire-rated Door Assemblies

Where fire-rated doors and frames exceed the size for which testing and labeling services are offered, furnish certificates of inspection from either UL, Factory Mutual or Warnock Hersey. State within certificates that except for size; doors, frames, and hardware are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door that has been tested and rated.

2.1.2.4 Operational Cycle Life

Design all portions of the door, hardware and operating mechanism that are subject to movement, wear, or stress fatigue to operate through a minimum number of 10 cycles per hour. One complete cycle of door operation is defined as when the door is in the closed position, moves to the fully open position, and returns to the closed position.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Overhead Coiling Doors

2.2.1.1 Curtain Materials and Construction

Provide curtain slats fabricated from Grade A steel sheets conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with the additional requirement of a minimum yield point of 33,000 psi. Provide sheets, galvanized in conformance with ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M.

Provide curtain slats fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel sheets conforming to ASTM A666; sheet thickness as required by the size of the door to meet the required windload.

Provide curtain slats fabricated from aluminum sheets conforming to ASTM B209, or ASTM B221 extrusions, alloy and tempering standard from the manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated; with a thickness as required by the size of the door to meet the required windload.

Fabricate doors from interlocking cold-rolled slats, with section profiles as specified, designed to withstand the specified wind loading. Ensure the provided slats are continuous without splices for the width of the door.

Provide slats filled with manufacturer's standard thermal insulation, complying with the maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E84. Enclose the insulation completely within the slat faces on the interior surface of the slats.

2.2.1.2 Non-Insulated Curtains

Form curtains from the manufacturer's standard shapes of interlocking slats.

2.2.1.3 Insulated Curtains

Form curtains from manufacturer's standard shapes of interlocking slats. Supply a slat system with a minimum R-value of 5.0°F by h by sq. ft./Btu when calculated in accordance with ASHRAE FUN IP. Slats to insulated with manufacturer's standard thermal insulation core not less than 1 1/16 inch thick, completely enclosed within metal facings. Slat steel thickness as required by the size of the door to meet specified performance requirements. The insulated slat assembly requires a flame spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke development factor of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.1.4 Curtain Bottom Bar

Bottom Bar for Service Doors: Consisting of two angles, each not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch thick; fabricated from manufacturer's standard hot-dip galvanized steel, stainless steel, or aluminum extrusions to match curtain slats and finish. Install curtain bottom bars as pairs of angles or using extrusions from the manufacturer's standard steel, stainless and aluminum extrusions not less than 2.0 by 2.0 inches by 0.188 inch. Ensure steel extrusions conform to ASTM A36/A36M. Stainless steel extrusions conforming to ASTM A666, Type 304. Aluminum extrusions conforming to ASTM B221. Galvanize angles and fasteners in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M. Coat welds and abrasions with paint

conforming to ASTM A780/A780M.

2.2.1.5 Locks

Provide end and/or wind locks of Grade B cast steel conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Secure locks at every other curtain slat.

2.2.1.6 Weather Stripping

Provide a hood baffle inside the hood that is a minimum 1/16 inch thick sheet of vinyl, neoprene rubber or equivalent. Provide guide weather stripping that is a minimum 1/16 inch thick sheet of vinyl, neoprene rubber, or equivalent.

Provide bottom bar weather-stripping that is a minimum 1/16 inch thick sheet of vinyl, neoprene rubber, or equivalent.

2.2.1.7 Locking Devices

Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded dead bolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.

Lock Cylinders: Provide cylinders specified in Section 087100 - Door Hardware and keyed to building keying system.

2.2.1.8 Safety Interlock

Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

2.2.1.9 Slats

22 gauge, Grade 40 steel, ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel G90 zinc coating.

2.2.2 Hardware

Ensure that all hardware conforms to ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A307, and ASTM F568M.

2.2.2.1 Guides

Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain, and a continuous bar for holding windlocks.

2.2.2.2 Hood

General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.

a. Galvanized Steel: Nominal 0.028-inch thick, hot-dip galvanized steel sheet with G90 zinc coating, complying with ASTM A653/A653M.

b. Include automatic drop baffle on fire-rated doors to guard against passage of smoke or flame.

2.2.3 Counterbalancing Mechanism

Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted, around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed or self-lubricating bearings for rotating members.

2.2.3.1 Brackets

Provide the manufacturer's standard mounting brackets with one located at each end of the counterbalance barrel conforming to ASTM A36/A36M. Provide brackets of hot-rolled steel.

2.2.3.2 Counterbalance Barrels

Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, welded or seamless carbon-steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M or equivalent. Ensure the barrel is of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats. Limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 inch per foot of span under full load.

a. Barrel

Provide steel pipe capable of supporting curtain load with maximum deflection of 0.03 inches per foot of width.

b. Spring Balance

Provide an oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion spring assembly designed for proper balance of door. Provide wheel for applying and adjusting spring torque.

2.2.3.3 Spring Balance

Install one or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs within the barrel, capable of producing sufficient torque to assure easy operation of the door curtain. Provide and size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.

2.2.3.4 Torsion Rod for Counter Balance

Fabricate rod from the manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.

2.2.3.5 Counterbalance Shaft Assembly

a. Barrel

Provide steel pipe capable of supporting the curtain load with maximum deflection of 0.03 inches per foot of width.

b. Spring Balance

Provide an oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion spring assembly designed for proper balance of door. Ensure that maximum effort to operate does not exceed 25 pounds. Provide wheel for applying and adjusting spring torque.

2.2.4 Manual Door Operators

[2.2.4.1 Manual Push-Up Door Operators

Equip door with manufacturer's recommended lifting handles, locks, and latches. Adjust counterbalance mechanisms so that the required lift or pull for operation does not exceed 25 pounds unless another type of door operator is indicated.

]2.2.4.2 Manual Chain-Hoist Door Operators

Provide door operators which consist of an endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel, guard, and a geared reduction unit with a maximum lifting force of 25 lbf. Required pull for operation cannot exceed 35 pounds.

Provide chain hoists with a mechanism allowing the curtain to be stopped at any point in its upward or downward travel and to remain in that position until moved to the fully open or closed position. Provide hand chains of cadmium-plated alloy steel. Ensure that the yield point of the chain is at least three times the required hand-chain pull.

Provide chain sprocket wheels of cast iron conforming to ASTM A48/A48M.

]2.2.4.3 Manual Crank-Hoist Door Operators

Provide door operators which consist of crank and crank gearbox, steel crank drive shaft, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum 25 lbf force to turn crank. Fabricate gearbox to be oil tight and to completely enclose operating mechanism.

]2.2.5 Electric Door Operators

Provide electrical wiring and door operating controls conforming to the applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL 325.

Electric door-operator assemblies needs to be the sizes and capacities recommended and provided by the door manufacturer for specified doors. Furnish complete assemblies with electric motors and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear reduction units, solenoid-operated brakes, clutch, remote-control stations, manual or automatic control devices, and accessories as required for proper operation of the doors.

Design the operators so that motors may be removed without disturbing the limit-switch adjustment and affecting the emergency auxiliary operators.

Provide a manual operator of crank-gear or chain-gear mechanisms with a release clutch to permit manual operation of doors in case of power failure. Arrange the emergency manual operator so that it may be put into

and out of operation from floor level, and its use does not affect the adjustment of the limit switches. Provide an electrical or mechanical device that automatically disconnects the motor from the operating mechanism when the emergency manual operating mechanism is engaged.

2.2.5.1 Door-Operator Types

Provide an operator mounted to the inside front wall on the left or right side of door and connected to door drive shaft with drive chain and sprockets. Side room is required for this type of mounting. Wall mounted operator can also be mounted above or below shaft; if above shaft, headroom is required.

2.2.5.2 Electric Motors

Provide motors which are the high-starting-torque, reversible, constant-duty electrical type with overload protection of sufficient torque and horsepower to move the door in either direction from any position. Ensure they produce a door-travel speed of not less than 8 nor more than 12 inches per second without exceeding the horsepower rating.

Provide motors which conform to NEMA MG 1 designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency to the requirements specified.

2.2.5.3 Motor Bearings

Select bearings with bronze-sleeve or heavy-duty ball or roller antifriction type with full provisions for the type of thrust imposed by the specific duty load.

Pre-lubricate and factory seal bearings in motors less than 1/2 horsepower.

Equip motors coupled to worm-gear reduction units with either ball or roller bearings.

Equip bearings in motors 1/2 horsepower or larger with lubrication service fittings. Fit lubrication fittings with color-coded plastic or metal dust caps.

In any motor, bearings that are lubricated at the factory for extended duty periods do not need to be lubricated for a given number of operating hours. Display this information on an appropriate tag or label on the motor with instructions for lubrication cycle maintenance.

2.2.5.4 Motor Starters, Controls, and Enclosures

Provide each door motor with: a factory-wired, unfused, disconnect switch; a reversing, across-the-line magnetic starter with thermal overload protection; 24-volt operating coils with a control transformer limit switch; and a safety interlock assembled in a NEMA ICS 6 type enclosure as specified herein. Ensure control equipment conforms to NEMA ICS 2.

Provide adjustable switches, electrically interlocked with the motor controls and set to stop the door automatically at the fully open and fully closed position.

2.2.5.5 Control Enclosures

Interior units, full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.

Exterior units, full-guarded, standard-duty, surface-mounted, weatherproof type, NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure, key operated.

2.2.5.6 Transformer

Provide starters with 230/460 to 115 volt control transformers with one secondary fuse when required to reduce the voltage on control circuits to 24volts or less. Provide a transformer conforming to NEMA ST 1.

2.2.5.7 Sensing-Edge Device

Provide each door with a pneumatic or electric sensing device that meets UL 325, extends the full width of the door, and is located within a U-section neoprene or rubber astragal, mounted on the bottom rail of the bottom door section. Device needs to immediately stop and reverse the door upon contact with an obstruction in the door opening during downward travel and cause the door to return to full-open position. A sensing device is not a substitute for a limit switch.

Connect sensing device to the control circuit through a retracting cord and reel.

2.2.5.8 Remote-Control Stations

Provide interior remote control stations that are full-guarded, momentary-contact three-button, heavy-duty, surface-mounted NEMA ICS 6 type enclosures as specified. Mark buttons "OPEN," "CLOSE," and "STOP." Ensure the "CLOSE" button requires a constant pressure to maintain the closing motion of the door. When the door is in motion and the "STOP" button is pressed, ensure the door stops instantly and remains in the stopped position. From the stopped position, the door may then be operated in either direction.

Provide exterior control stations that are full-guarded, momentary-contact three-button standard-duty, surface-mounted, weatherproof type, NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosures, key-operated, with the same operating functions as specified herein for interior remote-control stations.

2.2.5.9 Speed-Reduction Units

Provide speed-reduction units consisting of hardened-steel worm and bronze worm gear assemblies or planetary gear reducers running in oil or grease and inside a sealed casing, coupled to the motor through a flexible coupling. Drive shafts need to rotate on ball- or roller-bearing assemblies that are integral with the unit.

Provide minimum ratings of speed reduction units in accordance with AGMA provisions for class of service.

Ground worm gears to provide accurate thread form; machine teeth for all other types of gearing. Surface harden all gears.

Provide antifriction type bearings equipped with oil seals.

2.2.5.10 Chain Drives

Provide roller chains that are a power-transmission series steel roller type conforming to ASME B29.400, with a minimum safety factor of 10 times the design load.

Heat-treat or otherwise harden roller-chain side bars, rollers, pins, and bushings.

Provide high-carbon steel chain sprockets with machine-cut hardened teeth, finished bore and keyseat, and hollow-head setscrews.

2.2.5.11 Brakes

Provide 360-degree shoe brakes or shoe and drum brakes. Ensure the brakes are solenoid-operated and electrically interlocked to the control circuit to set automatically when power is interrupted.

2.2.5.12 Clutches

Ensure clutches are friction type or adjustable centrifugal type.

2.2.5.13 Weather/Smoke Seal Sensing Edge

Provide automatic stop control by an automatic sensing switch within neoprene astragal extending the full width of door bottom bar.

Provide an electric sensing edge device. Ensure the door immediately stops downward travel when contact occurs before door fully closes. Provide a self-monitoring sensing edge connection to the motor operator.

2.2.6 Fire-Rated Door Assembly

Provide fire-rated door assemblies with the dimensions, fire rating, and operating type indicated with electric operators and assemblies that do not interfere with manufacturer's standard interconnecting fusible links.

Provide the door manufacturer's standard interconnecting fusible links for door assemblies on both sides of the wall opening.

2.2.6.1 Fire Ratings

Provide fire-rated door assemblies complying with NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.

2.2.7 Surface Finishing

Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Noticeable variations in the same metal component are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.2.7.1 Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish

Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with the coating manufacturer's written

instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install overhead coiling door assembly, anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories in accordance with approved detail drawings and manufacturer's written instructions. Upon completion of installation, ensure doors are free from all distortion.

Install overhead coiling doors, motors, hoods, and operators at the mounting locations as indicated for each door in the contract documents and as required by the manufacturer.

Install overhead coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility and as required by the manufacturer.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

3.2.1 Acceptance Provisions

After installation, adjust the hardware and moving parts. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer to provide smooth operating functions for ease movement, free of warping, twisting, or distortion of the door assembly.

Adjust seals to provide a weather-tight fit around entire perimeter.

Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service and checks according to the manufacturer's written instructions.

Test the door opening and closing operation when activated by controls or alarm-connected fire-release system. Adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Reset the door-closing mechanism after a successful test.

Test and make final adjustment of new doors at no additional cost to the Government.

Demonstration: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

3.2.1.1 Maintenance and Adjustment

Not more than 90 calendar days after completion and acceptance of the project, examine, lubricate, test, and re-adjust doors as required for proper operation.

3.2.1.2 Cleaning

Clean aluminum and stainless steel doors in accordance with manufacturer's approved instructions.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Warranty

Furnish a written guarantee that the helical spring and counterbalance mechanism are free from defects in material and workmanship for not less than two years after completion and acceptance of the project.

Warrant that upon notification by the Government, any defects in material, workmanship, and door operation are immediately correct within the same time period covered by the guarantee, at no cost to the Government.

3.3.2 Operation And Maintenance

Submit the Operation and Maintenance Manuals 30 calendar days prior to testing the Overhead Coiling Door Assemblies. Update and resubmit data for final approval no later than 30 calendar days prior to contract completion.

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals for Overhead Coiling Door Assemblies, including the following items:

Materials

Devices

Electric Door Operators

Hood

Counterbalancing Mechanism

Painting

Procedures

Manufacturer's Brochures

Parts Lists

Provide operation and maintenance manuals which are consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, operating procedures, and safety precautions. Provide test data that is legible and of good quality.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS
- 1.4 PRODUCT DATA
- 1.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.6.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications
 - 1.6.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE
- 2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
- 2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS
 - 2.3.1 Hinges
 - 2.3.1.1 Protection Devices
 - 2.3.2 Continuous Hinges
 - 2.3.3 Pivots
 - 2.3.4 Spring Hinges
 - 2.3.5 Locks and Latches
 - 2.3.5.1 Mortise Locks and Latches
 - 2.3.5.2 Bored Locks and Latches
 - 2.3.5.3 Residential Bored Locks and Latches
 - 2.3.5.4 Interconnected Locks and Latches
 - 2.3.5.5 Hospital Latches
 - 2.3.5.6 Auxiliary Locks
 - 2.3.5.7 Combination Locks
 - 2.3.6 Exit Devices
 - 2.3.7 Exit Locks With Alarm
 - 2.3.8 Cylinders and Cores
 - 2.3.8.1 High Security Cylinders
 - 2.3.9 Push Button Mechanisms
 - 2.3.10 Electrified Hardware
 - 2.3.10.1 Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
 - 2.3.10.1.1 Solenoid
 - 2.3.10.1.2 Signal Switches
 - 2.3.10.1.3 Tamper Resistance
 - 2.3.10.1.4 Coordination
 - 2.3.10.1.5 Mounting Method
 - 2.3.10.2 Electrified Mortise Locks
 - 2.3.10.2.1 Power Transfer Hinges
 - 2.3.10.3 Card Readers and Keypad Access Control Hardware
 - 2.3.10.4 Power Operated Pedestrian Door Hardware

- 2.3.10.5 Release Devices
 - 2.3.10.5.1 Closer Holders
 - 2.3.10.5.2 Release Devices
- 2.3.10.6 Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors
- 2.3.10.7 Electromagnetic Locks
 - 2.3.10.7.1 Armature
 - 2.3.10.7.2 Tamper Resistance
 - 2.3.10.7.3 Mounting Method
- 2.3.10.8 Delayed Egress Locking System
- 2.3.10.9 Power and Manual Operated Revolving Pedestrian Doors
- 2.3.11 Keying System
- 2.3.12 Lock Trim
 - 2.3.12.1 Knobs and Roses
 - 2.3.12.2 Lever Handles
 - 2.3.12.3 Texture
- 2.3.13 Keys
- 2.3.14 Door Bolts
- 2.3.15 Closers
 - 2.3.15.1 Identification Marking
- 2.3.16 Overhead Holders
- 2.3.17 Door Protection Plates
 - 2.3.17.1 Sizes of [Armor] [Mop] [and] Kick Plates
 - 2.3.17.2 Edge Guards
- 2.3.18 Door Stops and Silencers
- 2.3.19 Padlocks
- 2.3.20 Thresholds
- 2.3.21 Weatherstripping Gasketing
 - 2.3.21.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers
 - 2.3.21.2 Interlocking Type
 - 2.3.21.3 Spring Tension Type
- 2.3.22 [Lightproofing] [and] [Soundproofing] Gasketing
- 2.3.23 Rain Drips
 - 2.3.23.1 Door Rain Drips
 - 2.3.23.2 Overhead Rain Drips
- 2.3.24 Auxiliary Hardware (Other than locks)
- 2.3.25 Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
- 2.3.26 Special Tools
- 2.4 FASTENERS
- 2.5 FINISHES
- 2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Weatherstripping Installation
 - 3.1.1.1 Stop Applied Weatherstripping
 - 3.1.1.2 Interlocking Type Weatherstripping
 - 3.1.1.3 Spring Tension Type Weatherstripping
 - 3.1.2 [Lightproofing] [and] [Soundproofing] Installation
 - 3.1.3 Threshold Installation
- 3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
- 3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS
- 3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.6 HARDWARE SETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E283 (2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM F883 (2013; R 2022) Standard Performance Specification for Padlocks

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1 (2021) Butts and Hinges

ANSI/BHMA A156.2 (2022) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches

ANSI/BHMA A156.3 (2020) Exit Devices

ANSI/BHMA A156.4 (2013) Door Controls - Closers

ANSI/BHMA A156.5 (2020) Cylinder and Input Devices for Locks

ANSI/BHMA A156.6 (2021) Architectural Door Trim

ANSI/BHMA A156.7 (2016) Template Hinge Dimensions

ANSI/BHMA A156.8 (2021) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders

ANSI/BHMA A156.10 (2017) Power Operated Pedestrian Doors

ANSI/BHMA A156.12 (2022) Interconnected Locks & Latches

ANSI/BHMA A156.13 (2022) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000

ANSI/BHMA A156.14 (2013) Sliding and Folding Door Hardware

ANSI/BHMA A156.15 (2021) Release Devices Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical

ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(2023) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.17	(2019) Self Closing Hinges & Pivots
ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(2020) Materials and Finishes
ANSI/BHMA A156.19	(2013) Power Assist & Low Energy Power Operated Doors
ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(2019) Thresholds
ANSI/BHMA A156.22	(2021) Gasketing
ANSI/BHMA A156.23	(2010) Electromagnetic Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.24	(2012) Delayed Egress Locking Systems
ANSI/BHMA A156.25	(2013) Electrified Locking Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.26	(2012) Continuous Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.27	(2011) Power and Manual Operated Revolving Pedestrian Doors
ANSI/BHMA A156.29	(2012) Exit Locks, Exit Alarms, Alarms for Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.30	(2014) High Security Cylinders
ANSI/BHMA A156.31	(2013) Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
ANSI/BHMA A156.36	(2010) Auxiliary Locks

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2016) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 80	(2022) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 101	(2018) Life Safety Code
NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2023) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
-----------------	---

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and
-------------	--

Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act
(ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 14C (2006; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for
Safety Swinging Hardware for Standard
Tin-Clad Fire Doors Mounted Singly and in
Pairs

UL Bld Mat Dir (updated continuously online) Building
Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Manufacturer's Detail Drawings; G, DOR

Verification of Existing Conditions; G, DOR

Hardware Schedule; G, DOR

Keying System; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware Items; G, DOR

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule Items, Data Package 1; G, SEC

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit manufacturer's detail drawings indicating all hardware assembly components and interface with adjacent construction.[Indicate power components and wiring coordination for electrified hardware.] Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Indicate fire-ratings at applicable components. Provide documentation of ABA/ADA accessibility compliance of applicable components, as required by 36 CFR 1191 Appendix D - Technical.

1.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (If fire-rated and listed)	BHMA Finish Designation

In addition, submit hardware schedule data package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges,[pivots,] and closers of one lock, hinge,[pivot,] or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.6.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting

Prior to the submission of the key shop drawing, the Contracting Officer, Contractor, Door Hardware Subcontractor, using Activity and Base Locksmith must meet to discuss and coordinate key requirements for the facility.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown on hardware schedule.[Deliver permanent keys[and removable cores] to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.]

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware applied to metal [or to prefinished]doors must be manufactured using a template. Provide templates to door and frame manufacturers in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.7 for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies, ABA/ADA accessibility requirements, and all other requirements indicated, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE.[Provide swinging hardware for tin-clad fire doors in accordance with UL 14C.] Provide Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. labels for such hardware in accordance with UL Bld Mat Dir or equivalent labels in accordance with another testing laboratory approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark is visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover. Coordinate electrified door hardware components with corresponding components specified in Division 28 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS).

2.3.1 Hinges

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.1. Provide hinges that are 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated. Construct loose pin hinges for interior doors and reverse-bevel exterior doors so that pins are non-removable when door is closed. Other anti-friction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball bearing hinges.

[2.3.1.1 Protection Devices

Provide full height hand and finger protection device at the hinge-side area opening of doors and gates. Provide hinge-side protection devices on both sides of doors and gates, covering hinges and space between door and frame when doors are in the open position. The installed device must push hand and fingers out of the opening and away from a crushing hazard.

]2.3.2 Continuous Hinges

Where continuous hinges are required, provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.26.

2.3.3 Pivots

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.17.

2.3.4 Spring Hinges

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.17.

2.3.5 Locks and Latches

- [a. At exterior locations provide locksets of full stainless steel type 302 or 304 construction including fronts, strike, escutcheons, knobs, bolts and all interior working parts. Marine Grade I, fully non-ferrous.
- b. In non-air-conditioned interior environments or humid interior environments, provide interior locksets on the same Marine Grade I, fully non-ferrous as exterior locksets.

]2.3.5.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2.[Provide factory installed lead lining in locks for lead shielded doors.][Provide mortise locks with escutcheons not less than 7 by 2-1/4 inch with a bushing at least 1/4 inch long. Cut escutcheons to fit cylinders and provide trim items with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges.] Provide knobs and roses of mortise locks with screwless shanks and no exposed screws.

2.3.5.2 Bored Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1.[
Provide factory installed lead lining in locks for lead -shielded doors.]

2.3.5.3 Residential Bored Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 2.
Install locks for exterior doors with threaded roses or concealed machine screws.

[2.3.5.4 Interconnected Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.12. Provide F96 or F97, unless otherwise specified.

]2.3.5.5 Hospital Latches

Push-pull latch set similar and equal to Glynn-Johnson HL6, 1/2 inch throw, [2-3/4 inch] [5 inch] backset, to fit 161 cutout. Cover approximately 2-1/2 by 5-1/2 inch, handle approximately 1-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch, projection approximately 2-1/2 inch, covers and handles of stainless steel, BHMA 630 finish, engraved "PUSH" and "PULL" on handles, push handle pointing up, pull handle pointing down.

2.3.5.6 Auxiliary Locks

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.36, Grade 1.

2.3.5.7 Combination Locks

[Key pharmacy door locks separately from building master key system.
]Heavy-duty, mechanical combination lockset with five push buttons, standard sized knobs, 3/4 inch deadlocking latch, 2-3/4 inch backset. Locks to operate by pressing two or more of the buttons in unison or individually in the proper sequence. Inside knob operates the latch. Provide a keyed cylinder on the interior to permit setting the combination.[Provide a keyed [removable core]cylinder on the exterior to permit bypassing the combination.][Provide a thumb turn on the interior to activate passage set function so that outside knob operates latch without using the combination.]

2.3.6 Exit Devices

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices. Provide [touch bars in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms.][Provide escutcheons not less than 7 by 2-1/4 inch.]

[Use stainless steel or bronze base metal with plated finishes. Also include stainless steel fasteners and screws.

]2.3.7 Exit Locks With Alarm

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and ANSI/BHMA A156.29, Type E0431 (with full width horizontal actuating bar) for single doors; Type E0431 (with actuating bar) or E0471 (with actuating bar and top and bottom bolts, both leaves active) for pairs of doors, unless otherwise

specified.[Provide terminals for connection to remote indicating panel.][Provide outside control key.] Provide door alarms integrated with the fire alarm system in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.3.8 Cylinders and Cores

[Provide cylinders and cores for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification.]Provide cylinders and cores with [six] [seven] pin tumblers. Provide cylinders from the products of one manufacturer, and provide cores from the products of one manufacturer.[Rim cylinders, mortise cylinders, and knobs of bored locksets have interchangeable cores which are removable by special control keys. Stamp each interchangeable core with a key control symbol in a concealed place on the core.]

[Provide cylinders for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Provide fully compatible cylinders of Grade 1 products from products of one manufacturer with interchangeable cores that are removable by a special control key. Factory set the cores with [six] [seven] pin tumblers using the A4 system and F keyway. Submit a core code sheet with the cores. Provide master keyed cores in one system for this project. Provide construction interchangeable cores.

]For medical projects, key pharmacy door locks separately from building master key system.

2.3.8.1 High Security Cylinders

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.30, security level [A][B][C] for all high security cylinder components.

2.3.9 Push Button Mechanisms

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

2.3.10 Electrified Hardware

Comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 for wiring of electrified hardware.

2.3.10.1 Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1. Provide electric strikes and actuators as required to meet operational requirements. Provide electric strikes that [release automatically] [remain secure] [remain maintained] during power failure.[Provide a separate power supply for electric strikes, other locking devices and ancillary parts.][Provide battery backup for continued operation during power failure.] Provide strikes and actuators with a minimum opening force of 2300 pounds.

Provide facility interface devices that use direct current (dc) power to energize the solenoids. Provide electric strikes and actuators that incorporate end-of-line resistors to facilitate line supervision by the system. If not incorporated into the electric strike or local controller, provide metal oxide resistors (MOVs) to protect the controller from reverse current surges.

2.3.10.1.1 Solenoid

Provide actuating solenoid for strikes and actuators that are rated for

continuous duty, cannot dissipate more than 12 Watts and must operate on 12 or 24 Volts dc. Inrush current cannot exceed 1 ampere and the holding current cannot be greater than 500 milliamperes. Actuating solenoid must move from fully secure to fully open positions in less than 500 milliseconds.

2.3.10.1.2 Signal Switches

Provide strikes and actuators with signal switches to indicate to the system when the bolt is not engaged or the strike mechanism is unlocked. Signal switches must report a forced entry to the system.

2.3.10.1.3 Tamper Resistance

[Provide strike guards that prevent tampering with the latch bolt of the locking hardware or the latch bolt keeper of the electric strike. Strike guards to bolt through the door using tamper resistant screws. Provide strike guards made of 1/8 inch thick brass and that are 11-1/14 inch high by 1-5/8 inch wide, with a minimum 5/32 inch wide offset.

]2.3.10.1.4 Coordination

Provide electric strikes and actuators of a size, weight and profile compatible with each specified door frame. Field verify installation clearances prior to procurement.

2.3.10.1.5 Mounting Method

Provide electric strikes and actuators suitable for use with single and double doors, with mortise or rim type hardware specified, and for right or left hand mounting as specified. In double door installations, locate the lock in the active leaf and monitor the fixed leaf.

2.3.10.2 Electrified Mortise Locks

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.25, Grade 1. Provide electrified mortise locks that [release automatically] [remain secure] [remain maintained] during power failure. Provide facility interface devices that use dc power to energize solenoids. Provide solenoids, resistors, and signal switches in accordance with paragraph ELECTRIC STRIKES AND FRAME MOUNTED ACTUATORS.

2.3.10.2.1 Power Transfer Hinges

Provide power transfer hinges with each electrified lock that route power and monitoring signals from the lockset to the door frame. Coordinate power transfer hinges with door frames.

2.3.10.3 Card Readers and Keypad Access Control Hardware

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5 and ANSI/BHMA A156.25, Grade 1 components. Provide devices that are tamper alarmed, tamper and vandal resistant, solid state, and do not contain electronics which could compromise the access control subsystem should the subsystem be attacked. Provide surface, semi-flush, pedestal, or weatherproof mountable devices as specified for each individual location.[Each device to contain a visual display, either mounted on the face, or on an integral part of the device, to indicate access or exit request processing, request approval, and request denial.] Provide [proximity] [insertion] [swipe through] type

card readers capable of reading [magnetic stripe] [high coercivity magnetic stripe] [Wiegand] [Hollerith] [proximity] [Transmissive Infrared] [Keypad] [[____]/Keypad] [Smart Card] [Biometric] [____] type access control cards. Provide keypads that contain an integral 12-digit tactile keyboard with digits [arranged in numerical order]. Provide keypads that are [a standalone device] [or] [integrated into the card reader]. Coordinate access control hardware with corresponding devices and systems specified in Division 28 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS).

2.3.10.4 Power Operated Pedestrian Door Hardware

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10, Grade 1.

2.3.10.5 Release Devices

In accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.15, Grade 1.

2.3.10.5.1 Closer Holders

Provide [floor] [door] [header] mounted closer holder devices connected by [separate releasing] [integral releasing] to [fire] [smoke] detecting devices.

2.3.10.5.2 Release Devices

Provide [wall] [floor] [door] mounted [Electromagnetic] [electromechanical] [free swinging] release devices connected to [fire] [smoke] detecting devices.

2.3.10.6 Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.19, Grade 1.

2.3.10.7 Electromagnetic Locks

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.23, Grade 1. Provide electromagnetic locks that do not contain any moving parts and depend solely upon electromagnetism to secure a portal by generating at least 1200 pounds of holding force. The lock must interface with the local processors without external, internal or functional alteration of the local processor. The electromagnetic lock must incorporate an end of line resistor to facilitate line supervision by the system. Provide metal-oxide resistors (MOVs) to protect controllers from reverse current surges, if not incorporated into the electromagnetic lock or local controller.

2.3.10.7.1 Armature

Provide electromagnetic locks with internal circuitry to eliminate residual magnetism and inductive kickback. Provide actuating armature that operates on 12 or 24 Volts dc and cannot dissipate more than 12 Watts. Holding current must be less than 500 milliamperes. Actuating armature must take less than 300 milliseconds to change the status of the lock from fully secure to fully open or fully open to fully secure.

2.3.10.7.2 Tamper Resistance

Provide lock mechanism encased in hardened guard barriers to deter forced entry.

2.3.10.7.3 Mounting Method

Provide electromagnetic lock suitable for use with single and double door with mortise or rim type hardware and compatible with right or left hand mounting.

2.3.10.8 Delayed Egress Locking System

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.24, Grade 1.

2.3.10.9 Power and Manual Operated Revolving Pedestrian Doors

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.27, Grade 1.

2.3.11 Keying System

Provide[a [great][grand] master keying system][an extension of the existing keying system. Existing locks were manufactured by [_____] and [do not] have interchangeable cores.][Provide[a construction master keying system][construction interchangeable cores].][Provide key cabinet as specified.]

[The Government will provide permanent cylinders with cores and keys for mortise locksets, auxiliary locks, and exit devices.][Provide cylinders of Grade 1 products from one manufacturer. Notify the Contracting Officer 90 days prior to the required delivery of the cylinders. Provide temporary cores and keys for the Contractor's use during construction, and for testing of locksets.]

2.3.12 Lock Trim

Provide cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design for lock trim.

2.3.12.1 Knobs and Roses

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.2 and ANSI/BHMA A156.13 for knobs, roses, and escutcheons. For unreinforced knobs, roses, and escutcheons, provide a 0.050 inch thickness. For reinforced knobs, roses, and escutcheons, provide an outer shell thickness of 0.035 inch and a combined total thickness of 0.070 inch, except at knob shanks. Provide knob shanks 0.060 inch thick.

2.3.12.2 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles [where indicated in the Hardware Schedule]. Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3 for mortise locks of lever handles for exit devices. Provide lever handle locks with a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when force in excess of that specified in ANSI/BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Provide lever handles return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.3.12.3 Texture

Provide knurled or abrasive coated knobs or lever handles for doors which are accessible to blind persons and which lead to dangerous areas.

2.3.13 Keys

[Furnish][Provide] one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change [and for each master [and grand master] keying system]. [Furnish][Provide] one additional working key for each lock of each keyed-alike group.[[Furnish][Provide] two additional keys for each sleeping room.][[Furnish][Provide] [[_____] great grand master keys,] [[_____] construction master keys,] [and [_____] control keys for removable cores].][[Furnish][Provide] a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of file keys.] Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

[[Furnish][Provide] seven change keys for each interchangeable core, [furnish][provide] two control keys, six masters keys, and six construction master keys.[[Furnish][Provide] a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of change keys.] Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - do not duplicate." Do not place room numbers on keys.

]2.3.14 Door Bolts

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except at doors having metal thresholds. Provide automatic latching flush bolts in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

2.3.15 Closers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, [full size covers, except at storefront mounting,] [pivots,] [cement cases,] and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

[Use stainless steel inside bracketed or door mounted closers on exterior doors. Non-ferrous closers, such as aluminum or cast bronze, are permissible where door utilization is minimal. On interior doors use closers of 302 or 304 stainless steel or non-ferrous materials. On surface-mounted closers use or apply rust inhibiting finish on all ferrous parts. Also apply this finish on concealed closers.

]2.3.15.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation in locations that will be visible after installation.

2.3.16 Overhead Holders

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.8.

2.3.17 Door Protection Plates

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

2.3.17.1 Sizes of [Armor] [Mop] [and] Kick Plates

2 inch less than door width for single doors; 1 inch less than door width for pairs of doors. Provide [[8] [10] inch kick plates for flush doors] [and] [1 inch less than height of bottom rail for panel doors]. Provide a minimum [36] [48] [_____] inch armor plates for flush doors [and] completely cover lower panels of panel doors, except 16 inch high armor plates on fire doors. Provide [4] [6] inch mop plates.

2.3.17.2 Edge Guards

Stainless steel, of same height as armor plates. Apply to [hinge stile] [lock stile] [meeting stiles].

2.3.18 Door Stops and Silencers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

2.3.19 Padlocks

Provide in accordance with ASTM F883.

2.3.20 Thresholds

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.3.21 Weatherstripping Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide a set to include head and jamb seals[, sweep strips,] [and, for pairs of doors, astragals]. Air leakage of weatherstripped doors not to exceed [0.5] [1.25] cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283. Provide weatherstripping with one of the following:

2.3.21.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Provide [clear (natural)] [bronze] anodized aluminum.

2.3.21.2 Interlocking Type

Zinc or bronze not less than 0.018 inch thick.

2.3.21.3 Spring Tension Type

Spring bronze or stainless steel not less than 0.008 inch thick.

2.3.22 [Lightproofing] [and] [Soundproofing] Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide adjustable doorstops at heads, jams and automatic door bottoms in accordance with the hardware set, of extruded aluminum, [clear (natural)] [bronze] anodized, surface applied, with vinyl fin seals between plunger and housing.

Provide doorstops with solid neoprene tube, silicone rubber, or closed cell sponge gasket. Provide door bottoms with adjustable operating rod and silicone rubber or closed cell sponge neoprene gasket. Provide doorstops that are mitered at corners. Provide type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SETS.

2.3.23 Rain Drips

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide extruded aluminum rain drips, not less than 0.08 inch thick, [clear anodized] [bronze anodized] [factory painted] [factory primed] finish. Provide the manufacturer's full range of color choices to the Contracting Officer for color selection.[Provide rain drips with a 4 inch overlap on each side of each exterior door that is not protected by an awning, roof, eave or other horizontal projection.] Set drips in sealant and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.3.23.1 Door Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 5/8 inch projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

2.3.23.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 2-1/2 inch projection. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.3.24 Auxiliary Hardware (Other than locks)

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

2.3.25 Sliding and Folding Door Hardware

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.14, Grade 1. Finishes to match other hardware specified herein.

2.3.26 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, as required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of type, quality, size, and quantity appropriate to the specific application. Fastener finish to match hardware. Provide stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners in locations exposed to weather. Verify metals in contact with one another are compatible and will avoid galvanic corrosion when exposed to weather.

2.5 FINISHES

[Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware in BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except [aluminum paint] [prime coat] finish for surface door closers, and except [BHMA 652 finish (satin chromium plated)] [BHMA 600 finish (primed for painting)] for steel hinges. Provide hinges for exterior doors in stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish[or chromium plated brass or bronze with BHMA 626 finish].

Furnish exit devices in BHMA 626 finish in lieu of BHMA 630 finish [except where BHMA 630 is specified under paragraph HARDWARE SETS]. Match exposed parts of concealed closers to lock and door trim. Match hardware finish for aluminum doors to the doors.

] [Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware in BHMA 612 finish (satin bronze), unless specified otherwise. Finish surface door closers [bronze paint] [prime coat] finish. Provide steel hinges in [BHMA 639 finish (satin bronze plated)] [BHMA 600 finish (primed for painting)]. Provide exposed parts of concealed closers finish to match lock and door trim. Match hardware finish for aluminum doors to match the doors. Provide hardware showing on interior of [bathrooms] [shower rooms] [toilet rooms] [washrooms] [laundry rooms] [and kitchens] in BHMA 629 finish (bright stainless steel) or BHMA 625 finish (bright chromium plated).

] 2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5, [Type [E8331 (25 hooks)] [E8341 (125 hooks)] [E8351 (150 hooks)] [E8311 (600 hooks)] [E8321 (700 hooks)].] [Type required to yield a capacity (number of hooks) 50 percent greater than the number of key changes used for door locks.]

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weatherstripping Installation

Provide full contact, weathertight seals that allow operation of doors without binding the weatherstripping.

3.1.1.1 Stop Applied Weatherstripping

Fasten in place with color matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inch on center after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.1.2 Interlocking Type Weatherstripping

Provide interlocking, self adjusting type on heads and jambs and flexible hook type at sills. Nail weatherstripping to door 1 inch on center and to heads and jambs at 4 inch on center.

3.1.1.3 Spring Tension Type Weatherstripping

Provide spring tension type on heads and jambs. Provide bronze nails with bronze. Provide stainless steel nails with stainless steel. Space nails not more than 1-1/2 inch on center.

3.1.2 [Lightproofing] [and] [Soundproofing] Installation

Provide as specified for stop applied weatherstripping.

3.1.3 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws[in expansion sleeves]. For aluminum thresholds placed on top of concrete surfaces, coat the underside surfaces that are in contact with the concrete with fluid applied waterproofing as a separation measure prior to placement.

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide hardware in accordance with NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, and NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies. [Provide tin-clad fire doors in accordance with UL 14C].

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

Provide in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.8, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

- a. Kick and Armor Plates: Push side of single-acting doors. Both sides of double-acting doors.
- b. Mop Plates: Bottom flush with bottom of door.

3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Locate where [directed][indicated]. Tag one set of file keys and one set of duplicate keys. Place other keys in appropriately marked envelopes, or tag each key. Provide complete instructions for setup and use of key control system. On tags and envelopes, indicate door and room numbers or master or grand master key.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.6 HARDWARE SETS

Provide [hardware for aluminum doors under this section. Deliver Hardware templates and hardware, except field applied hardware, to the aluminum door and frame manufacturer for use in fabricating doors and frames.]

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
 - 1.3.1.1 Ceiling and Wall Systems
 - 1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.4.1 Delivery
 - 1.4.2 Storage
 - 1.4.3 Handling
- 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.7 FIRE RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Gypsum Board
 - 2.1.1.1 Regular
 - 2.1.1.2 Foil-Backed
 - 2.1.1.3 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
 - 2.1.1.4 Mold Resistant / Anti-Microbial Gypsum
 - 2.1.2 Gypsum Backing Board
 - 2.1.2.1 Regular
 - 2.1.2.2 Foil-Backed
 - 2.1.3 Regular Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
 - 2.1.3.1 Regular
 - 2.1.3.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
 - 2.1.4 Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board
 - 2.1.4.1 Regular
 - 2.1.4.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
 - 2.1.5 Joint Treatment Materials
 - 2.1.5.1 Embedding Compound
 - 2.1.5.2 Finishing or Topping Compound
 - 2.1.5.3 All-Purpose Compound
 - 2.1.5.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound
 - 2.1.5.5 Joint Tape
 - 2.1.6 Fasteners
 - 2.1.6.1 Screws
 - 2.1.7 Adhesives
 - 2.1.7.1 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Metal Framing
 - 2.1.7.2 Adhesive for Laminating
 - 2.1.8 Gypsum Studs
 - 2.1.9 Shaftwall Liner Panel

- 2.1.10 Accessories
- 2.1.11 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt
- 2.1.12 Water

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - 3.1.1 Framing and Furring
 - 3.1.2 Gypsum Board and Framing
 - 3.1.3 Masonry and Concrete Walls
 - 3.1.4 Building Construction Materials
- 3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD
 - 3.2.1 Application of Two-Ply Gypsum Board to Wood Framing
 - 3.2.2 Semi-Solid Gypsum Board Partitions
 - 3.2.3 Solid Gypsum Board Partitions
 - 3.2.4 Adhesive Application to Interior Masonry or Concrete Walls
 - 3.2.5 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring
 - 3.2.6 Arches and Bending Radii
 - 3.2.7 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive
 - 3.2.8 Exterior Application
 - 3.2.9 Glass Mat Covered or Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing
 - 3.2.10 Control Joints
 - 3.2.11 Application of Foil-Backed Gypsum Board
- 3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD
 - 3.3.1 Uniform Surface
- 3.4 SEALING
 - 3.4.1 Sealing for Glass Mat or Reinforced Gypsum Board Sheathing
- 3.5 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES
- 3.6 PATCHING
- 3.7 SHAFTWALL FRAMING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C475/C475M	(2017; R 2022) Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C840	(2023) Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C954	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM C1002	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
ASTM C1047	(2019) Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C1178/C1178M	(2013) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
ASTM C1396/C1396M	(2017) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
ASTM D226/D226M	(2017) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D3273	(2021) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350 (2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36 (2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214 (2010) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish

GA 216 (2016) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products

GA 253 (2012) Application of Gypsum Sheathing

GA 600 (2015) Fire Resistance Design Manual Sound Control

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818 (2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

UL Fire Resistance (2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board; G, DOR

Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board; G, DOR

Accessories; G, DOR

Submit for each type of gypsum board.

Gypsum Board; G, DOR

Recycled Content for Gypsum Board; S, REQ

Recycled Content for Paper Facing and Gypsum Cores; S, REQ

VOC Content of Joint Compound; S, REQ

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials; G, REQ

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

Indoor Air Quality for Gypsum Board; S, REQ

Indoor Air Quality for Non-aerosol Adhesives; S, REQ

Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol Adhesives; S, REQ

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.3.1.1 Ceiling and Wall Systems

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.4.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation. Store per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Do not store gypsum wallboard with materials which have high emissions of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or other contaminants. Do not store panels near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth.

1.4.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Furnish type of gypsum board work specialized by the installer with a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not expose the gypsum board to excessive sunlight prior to gypsum board application. Maintain a continuous uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F and not more than 80 degrees F for at least one week prior to the application of gypsum board work, while the gypsum board application is being done, and for at least one week after the gypsum board is set. Provide ventilation to exhaust moist air to the outside during gypsum board application, set, and until gypsum board jointing is dry. In glazed areas, keep windows open top and bottom or side to side 3 to 4 inches. Reduce openings in cold weather to prevent freezing of joint compound when applied. For enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation, provide temporary mechanical means for ventilation. In unglazed areas subjected to hot, dry winds or temperature differentials from day to night of 20 degrees F or more, screen openings with cheesecloth or similar materials. Avoid rapid drying. During periods of low indoor humidity, provide minimum air circulation following gypsum boarding and until gypsum board jointing complete and is dry.

1.7 FIRE RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION

Comply with specified fire-rated assemblies for design numbers indicated per UL Fire Resistance or FM APP GUIDE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

2.1.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Gypsum board must contain a minimum of 5 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for gypsum board. Paper facings must contain a minimum of 100 percent recycled paper content. Gypsum cores must contain a minimum of 95 percent post-industrial recycled gypsum content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for paper facing and gypsum cores. Provide gypsum wall board and panels meeting the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for gypsum board.

2.1.1.1.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.1.1.2 Foil-Backed

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.1.1.3 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.1.1.4 Mold Resistant / Anti-Microbial Gypsum

ASTM D3273. 48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.2 Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M, gypsum backing board must be used as a base in a multilayer system.

2.1.2.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.2.2 Foil-Backed

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.3 Regular Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M

2.1.3.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.3.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.4 Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

ASTM C1178/C1178M

2.1.4.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.4.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.5 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C475/C475M. Product must be low emitting VOC types with VOC limits not exceeding 50 g/L. Provide data identifying VOC content of joint compound. Use all purpose joint and texturing compound containing inert fillers and natural binders, including lime compound. Pre-mixed compounds must be free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other slow releasing compounds.

2.1.5.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.5.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.5.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.5.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.5.5 Joint Tape

Use cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.6 Fasteners

2.1.6.1 Screws

ASTM C1002, Type "G" or Type "S" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.7 Adhesives

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system)

meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for non-aerosol adhesives applied on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system).

2.1.7.1 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Metal Framing

Type recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.1.7.2 Adhesive for Laminating

Adhesive attachment is not permitted for multi-layer gypsum boards. For laminating gypsum studs to face panels, provide adhesive recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.1.8 Gypsum Studs

Provide one inch minimum thickness and 6 inch minimum width. Studs may be of one inch thick gypsum board or multilayers fastened to required thickness. Conform to ASTM C1396/C1396M for material and GA 216 for installation.

2.1.9 Shaftwall Liner Panel

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Conform to the UL Fire Resistance for the Design Numbers(s) indicated for shaftwall liner panels. Manufacture liner panel for cavity shaftwall system, with water-resistant paper faces, bevel edges, single lengths to fit required conditions, 3/4 inch or 1 inch thick by 24 inch wide as indicated on drawings.

2.1.10 Accessories

ASTM C1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges must be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.1.11 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt

Provide a 15 lb asphalt moisture barrier over glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing. Conforming to ASTM D226/D226M Type 1 (No. 15) for asphalt impregnated building felt.

2.1.12 Water

Provide clean, fresh, and potable water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and

spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board.

3.1.2 Gypsum Board and Framing

Verify that surfaces of gypsum board and framing to be bonded with an adhesive are free of dust, dirt, grease, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.1.3 Masonry and Concrete Walls

Verify that surfaces of masonry and concrete walls to receive gypsum board applied with adhesive are dry, free of dust, oil, form release agents, protrusions and voids, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.1.4 Building Construction Materials

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length; select panel sizes to minimize waste. Cut out gypsum board to make neat, close, and tight joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Lay out panels to minimize waste; reuse cutoffs whenever feasible. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may be bonded together with an adhesive, except where prohibited by fire rating(s). Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Application of Two-Ply Gypsum Board to Wood Framing

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System II or GA 216.

3.2.2 Semi-Solid Gypsum Board Partitions

Provide in accordance with ASTM C840, System IV or GA 216 .

3.2.3 Solid Gypsum Board Partitions

Provide in accordance with ASTM C840, System V or GA 216.

3.2.4 Adhesive Application to Interior Masonry or Concrete Walls

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System VI or GA 216.

3.2.5 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.6 Arches and Bending Radii

Apply gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, System IX or GA 216.

3.2.7 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive

In dry areas (areas other than tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), apply glass mat water-resistant gypsum tile backing board or water-resistant gypsum backing board in accordance with ASTM C840, System X or GA 216.

3.2.8 Exterior Application

Apply exterior gypsum board (such as at soffits) in accordance with ASTM C840, System XI or GA 216.

3.2.9 Glass Mat Covered or Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Apply glass mat covered or fiber reinforced gypsum sheathing in accordance to gypsum association publications GA 253. Follow gypsum sheathing manufacturer's requirements of design details for joints and fasteners and be properly installed to protect the substrate from moisture intrusion. Do not leave exposed surfaces of the glass mat covered or fiber reinforced gypsum sheathing beyond the manufacturer's recommendation without a weather barrier cladding. Provide continuous asphalt impregnated building felt over sheathing surface in shingle fashion with edges and ends lapped a minimum of 6 inch. Properly flash the openings. Seal all joints, seams, and penetrations with a compatible silicone sealant.

3.2.10 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIII or GA 216. Fill control joints between studs in fire-rated construction with firesafing insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

3.2.11 Application of Foil-Backed Gypsum Board

Apply foil-backed gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIV or GA 216.

3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, GA 214 and GA 216. Finish plenum areas above ceilings to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Finish water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C1396/C1396M, to receive ceramic tile to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heavy textured finish before painting to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, finish all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Tool joints as smoothly

as possible to minimize sanding and dust. Do not use self-adhering fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Protect workers, building occupants, and HVAC systems from gypsum dust.

3.3.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.4 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board

3.4.1 Sealing for Glass Mat or Reinforced Gypsum Board Sheathing

Apply silicone sealant in a 3/8 inch bead to all joints and trowel flat. Apply enough of the same sealant to all fasteners penetrating through the glass mat gypsum board surface to completely cover the penetration when troweled flat. Do not place construction and materials behind sheathing until a visual inspection of sealed joints during daylight hours has been completed by Contracting Officer.

3.5 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners, wall and ceiling framing in accordance with the specifications contained in UL Fire Resistance for the Design Number(s) indicated, or GA 600 for the File Number(s) indicated. Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures must be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements. Seal penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings tight in accordance with tested systems.

3.6 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finishes.

3.7 SHAFTWALL FRAMING

Install the shaftwall system in accordance with the system manufacturer's published instructions. Coordinate bucks, anchors, blocking and other items placed in or behind shaftwall framing with electrical and mechanical work. Patch or replace fireproofing materials which are damaged or removed during shaftwall construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
 - 1.3.1.1 Ceiling Tiles
 - 1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING
- 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 SCHEDULING
- 1.7 WARRANTY
- 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS
- 1.9 OTHER SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.1.1 Fire Resistive Ceilings
 - 2.1.2 Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test
 - 2.1.3 Ceiling Sound Absorption
 - 2.1.4 Light Reflectance
 - 2.1.5 Seismic Performance
 - 2.1.6 Surface-Burning Characteristics
- 2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL
 - 2.2.1 Source Limitations
 - 2.2.2 Recycled Content
 - 2.2.3 Glass-Fiber-Based Panels
 - 2.2.4 Acoustical Panel Standard
 - 2.2.5 Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns
- 2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS
 - 2.3.1 Basis-of-Design Product
 - 2.3.2 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.1
 - 2.3.3 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.2
 - 2.3.4 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.3
 - 2.3.5 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.4
 - 2.3.6 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.5
 - 2.3.7 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.6
 - 2.3.8 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.7
 - 2.3.9 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.8
 - 2.3.10 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.9
 - 2.3.11 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.10
 - 2.3.12 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.11
 - 2.3.13 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.12
- 2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM, GENERAL
 - 2.4.1 Metal Suspension-System Standard:

- 2.4.1.1 Locations:
- 2.4.2 Attachment Devices:
 - 2.4.2.1 Anchors in Concrete:
- 2.4.3 Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties:
- 2.4.4 Seismic Stabilizer Bars:
- 2.4.5 Seismic Clips:
- 2.4.6 Clean-Room Gasket System:
- 2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM
 - 2.5.1 Manufacturers:
 - 2.5.2 Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System:
 - 2.5.3 Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Hot-Dip Galvanized, G60 (Z180), Steel Suspension System:
 - 2.5.4 Wide-Face Metal Suspension System:
 - 2.5.4.1 Basis of Design Product:
 - 2.5.4.2 Structural Classification:
 - 2.5.4.3 Face Design:
 - 2.5.4.4 Face Finish:
 - 2.5.4.5 Location:
- 2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM
 - 2.6.1 Basis of Design Manufacturer:
 - 2.6.2 Sub Title
 - 2.6.3 Sub Title
- 2.7 ADHESIVE
- 2.8 FINISHES
- 2.9 COLORS AND PATTERNS
- 2.10 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Suspension System
 - 3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers
 - 3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers
 - 3.1.2 Wall Molding
 - 3.1.3 Acoustical Units
 - 3.1.4 Caulking
 - 3.1.5 Adhesive Application
- 3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS
- 3.3 CLEANING
- 3.4 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B633	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM C635/C635M	(2022) Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C636/C636M	(2013) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM C834	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Latex Sealants
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E119	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E580/E580M	(2022) Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions
ASTM E795	(2023) Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption

Tests

ASTM E1264	(2023) Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E1414/E1414M	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
ASTM E1477	(1998; R 2022a) Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers
--------------------	--

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use
-------	-------------------------------------

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage
-----	--

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications
------------------	--

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04	(2013, with Change 1, 2016) Seismic Design of Buildings
--------------	---

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings
---------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Ceiling Systems; G, DOR

Recycled Content for Type III Ceiling Tiles; S, REQ

Recycled Content for Type IV Ceiling Tiles; S, REQ

Recycled Content for Type XX Ceiling Tiles; S, REQ

Recycled Content for Type XII Ceiling Tiles; S, REQ

Recycled Content for Suspension Systems; S, REQ

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire Resistive Ceilings; G, REQ

Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test; G, REQ

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Type III Ceiling Tiles; S, REQ

Indoor Air Quality for Type IV Ceiling Tiles; S, REQ

Indoor Air Quality for Type XX Ceiling Tiles; S, REQ

Indoor Air Quality for Type XII Ceiling Tiles; S, REQ

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S, REQ

Indoor Air Quality for Sealants; S, REQ

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.3.1.1 Ceiling Tiles

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited in this Section.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Carefully handle and store materials in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before

installation, store acoustical units for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work before ceiling installation. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line; install and start operating heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period. Include an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period in the standard performance guarantee or warranty. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Furnish spare tiles, from the same lot as those installed, of each color at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed.

1.9 OTHER SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Submit the following:

- a. Manufacturer's catalog showing UL classification of fire-rated ceilings giving materials, construction details, types of floor and roof constructions to be protected, and UL design number and fire protection time rating for each required floor or roof construction and acoustic ceiling assembly.
- b. Reports by an independent testing laboratory attesting that acoustical ceiling systems meet specified requirements. Data attesting to conformance of the proposed system to Underwriters Laboratories requirements for the fire endurance rating listed in UL Fire Resistance may be submitted in lieu of test reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Submit approved detail drawings showing suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, details, and reflected ceiling plan.

2.1.1 Fire Resistive Ceilings

Rate acoustical ceiling systems, indicated as fire resistant, for fire

endurance as specified when tested in accordance with ASTM E119. Test suspended ceiling with a specimen assembly representative of the indicated construction, including mechanical and electrical work within ceiling space openings for light fixtures, and air outlets, and access panels. Provide ceiling assembly rating as shown on drawings. Provide acoustical units with a flame spread of 25 or less and smoke development of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.1.2 Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test

Provide a ceiling system with an attenuation class (CAC) of [_____] for [_____] [and _____ for _____] when determined in accordance with ASTM E1414/E1414M. Provide fixture attenuators over light fixtures and other ceiling penetrations, and provide acoustical blanket insulation adjacent to partitions, as required to achieve the specified CAC. Provide test ceiling continuous at the partition and assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project.

2.1.3 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) in accordance with ASTM C423 Test Method.

2.1.4 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with ASTM E1477 Test Method.

2.1.5 Seismic Performance

Conform seismic details to the guidance in UFC 3-310-04 and ASTM E580/E580M.

2.1.6 Surface-Burning Characteristics

Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E1264.

b. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

2.2.1 Source Limitations

Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2.2 Recycled Content

Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 35%.

2.2.3 Glass-Fiber-Based Panels

Made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.

2.2.4 Acoustical Panel Standard

Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.

a. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E795.

2.2.5 Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns

Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

a. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

2.3.1 Basis-of-Design Product

Provide the specific products of manufacturers indicated for each acoustical panel ceiling type, as indicated by manufacturer's designation. Subject to compliance with the physical requirements of the product specified, acceptability of pattern, color, texture, and other aesthetic considerations, comparable products can be used.

2.3.2 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.1

Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

a. Product: Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; "Ultima No. 1911 HRC."

b. Type: Type IV (non-asbestos mineral fiber with membrane-faced overlay). Provide Type IV Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 60 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Type IV ceiling tiles. Provide certification of indoor air quality for Type IV Ceiling Tiles.

c. Form: 2, water felted.

d. Pattern: E

e. Color: White.

f. LR: Not less than 0.90.

g. NRC: Not less than 0.70.

h. CAC: 35.

i. AC: Not applicable.

j. Edge/Joint Detail: Beveled, tegular reveal sized to fit flange of

exposed suspension system members.

k. Thickness: 3/4 inch.

l. Panel Sizes: 24 by 24 inches.

m. Antimicrobial Treatment: Broad spectrum fungicide and bactericide based.

2.3.3 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.2

Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

a. Product: Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; "Ultima Plank No. 1985."

b. Type: Type IV (non-asbestos mineral fiber with membrane-faced overlay). Provide Type IV Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 60 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Type IV ceiling tiles. Provide certification of indoor air quality for Type IV Ceiling Tiles.

c. Form: 2, water felted.

d. Pattern: E

e. Color: White.

f. LR: Not less than 0.90.

g. NRC: Not less than 0.70.

h. CAC: 35.

i. AC: Not applicable.

j. Edge/Joint Detail: Beveled, tegular reveal sized to fit flange of exposed suspension system members.

k. Thickness: 3/4 inch.

l. Panel Sizes: 24 by 60 inches.

m. Antimicrobial Treatment: Broad spectrum fungicide and bactericide based.

2.3.4 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.3

Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

a. Product: Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; "Dune No. 1774 HRC."

b. Type: Type III (non-asbestos mineral fiber with painted finish). Provide Type III Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 30 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Type III ceiling tiles. Provide certification of indoor air quality for Type III Ceiling Tiles.

- c. Form: 2, water felted.
- d. Pattern: CE, perforated, small holes and lightly textured.
- e. Color: White.
- f. LR: Not less than 0.83.
- g. NRC: Not less than 0.50.
- h. CAC: 35.
- i. AC: Not applicable.
- j. Edge/Joint Detail: Beveled, tegular reveal sized to fit flange of exposed suspension system members.
- k. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
- l. Panel Sizes: 24 by 24 inches.
- m. Antimicrobial Treatment: Broad spectrum fungicide and bactericide based.

2.3.5 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.4

Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

- a. Product: Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; "Optima Capz."
- b. Type: Fiberglass core with acoustically transparent scrim, with painted surface.
- c. Color: White.
- d. LR: Not less than 0.90.
- e. NRC: Not less than 0.90.
- f. CAC: Not applicable.
- g. AC: Not applicable.
- h. Edge/Joint Detail: Reverse tegular reveal.
- i. Thickness: 7/8 inch.
- j. Panel Sizes: 24 by 60 inches.
- k. Suspension System: Standard 15/16 inch grid, suspended from structural deck with manufacturer's hanger bracket. Concealed threaded studs clip to face of grid and panels are anchored to stud with threaded caps, spaced as required by manufacturer.
- l. Antimicrobial Treatment: Broad spectrum fungicide and bactericide based.

2.3.6 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.5

Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

- a. Product: Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; "Fine Fissured Ceramaguard No. 607."
- b. Type: Type XX, other types; described as high-density, ceramic- and mineral-base panels with scrubbable finish, resistant to heat, moisture, and corrosive fumes. Provide Type XX Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Type XX ceiling tiles. Provide certification of indoor air quality for Type XX Ceiling Tiles
- c. Form: Not applicable.
- d. Pattern: CE, perforated, small holes and lightly textured.
- e. Color: White.
- f. LR: Not less than 0.82.
- g. NRC: Not less than 0.55.
- h. CAC: 38.
- i. AC: Not applicable.
- j. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
- k. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
- l. Panel Sizes: 24 by 24 inches.
- m. Antimicrobial Treatment: Broad spectrum fungicide and bactericide based.

2.3.7 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.6

NOT USED

2.3.8 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.7

NOT USED

2.3.9 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.8

Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

- a. Product: Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; "Health Zone Ultima No.1937."
- b. Type: Type IV (non-asbestos mineral fiber with membrane-faced overlay). Provide Type IV Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 60 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Type IV ceiling tiles. Provide

certification of indoor air quality for Type IV Ceiling Tiles.

c. Form: 2, water felted.

d. Pattern: E, lightly textured.

e. Color: White.

f. LR: Not less than 0.86.

g. NRC: Not less than 0.70.

h. CAC: 35.

i. AC: Not applicable.

j. Edge/Joint Detail: Beveled, tegular.

k. Thickness: 3/4 inch.

l. Panel Sizes: 24 by 24 inches and 24 by 48 inches.

m. Antimicrobial Treatment: Broad spectrum fungicide and bactericide based.

2.3.10 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.9

Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

a. Product: Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; "Fine Fissured Black No.1728."

b. Type: Type III (non-asbestos mineral fiber with painted finish). Provide Type III Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 30 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Type III ceiling tiles. Provide certification of indoor air quality for Type III Ceiling Tiles.

c. Form: 2, water felted.

d. Pattern: CE, perforated, small holes and lightly textured.

e. Color: Tech Black "BL."

f. LR: Not less than 0.85.

g. NRC: Not less than 0.55.

h. CAC: 33.

i. AC: Not applicable.

j. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.

k. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

l. Panel Sizes: 24 by 24 inches and 24 by 48 inches.

m. Suspension Grid: 15/16 inch, black.

n. Antimicrobial Treatment: Broad spectrum fungicide and bactericide based.

2.3.11 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.10

Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

a. Product: Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; "Dune No. 1774 HRC."

b. Type: Type III (non-asbestos mineral fiber with painted finish). Provide Type III Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 30 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Type III ceiling tiles. Provide certification of indoor air quality for Type III Ceiling Tiles.

c. Form: 2, water felted.

d. Pattern: CE, perforated, small holes and lightly textured.

e. Color: White.

f. LR: Not less than 0.83.

g. NRC: Not less than 0.50.

h. CAC: 35.

i. AC: Not applicable.

j. Edge/Joint Detail: Beveled, tegular reveal sized to fit flange of exposed suspension system members.

k. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

l. Panel Sizes: 24 by 24 inches.

m. Antimicrobial Treatment: Broad spectrum fungicide and bactericide based.

2.3.12 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.11

Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

a. Product: Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; "Clean Room FL No. 1715 (with No. 1720 Border)."

b. Type: Type IV (non-asbestos mineral fiber with membrane-faced overlay). Provide Type IV Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 60 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Type IV ceiling tiles. Provide certification of indoor air quality for Type IV Ceiling Tiles.

c. Form: 2, water felted.

- d. Pattern: G H, smooth and printed.
- e. Color: White.
- f. LR: Not less than 0.79.
- g. NRC: Not less than 0.55.
- h. CAC: 35.
- i. AC: Not applicable.
- j. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
- k. Thickness: 3/4 inch (5/8 inch border).
- l. Panel Sizes: 24 by 24 inches.
- m. Antimicrobial Treatment: Broad spectrum fungicide and bactericide based.

2.3.13 Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.12

Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

- a. Product: Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; "Optima Open Plan No.3252."
- b. Type: Type XII (fiberglass base with membrane-faced overlay). Provide Type XII Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Type XII ceiling tiles. Provide certification of indoor air quality for Type XII Ceiling Tiles
- c. Form: 2,cloth.
- d. Pattern: E, lightly textured.
- e. Color: White.
- f. LR: Not less than 0.90.
- g. NRC: Not less than 0.95.
- h. CAC: Not applicable.
- i. AC: 190.
- j. Edge/Joint Detail: Square tegular.
- k. Thickness: 1 inch.
- l. Panel Sizes: 24 by 48 inches.
- m. Antimicrobial Treatment: Broad spectrum fungicide and bactericide based.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM, GENERAL

2.4.1 Metal Suspension-System Standard:

Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C635/C635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated. Provide Suspension System containing a minimum of 15 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for suspension systems.

2.4.1.1 Locations:

- a. Locker and shower areas.
- b. Food preparation areas.

2.4.2 Attachment Devices:

Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

2.4.2.1 Anchors in Concrete:

Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488 or ASTM E1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

- a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.
- b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5 for Class SC 1 service condition.

2.4.3 Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties:

Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

- a. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
- b. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.135-inch-diameter wire.

2.4.4 Seismic Stabilizer Bars:

Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.

2.4.5 Seismic Clips:

Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in place.

2.4.6 Clean-Room Gasket System:

Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard system, including manufacturer's standard antimicrobial gasket and related adhesives, tapes, seals, and retention clips, designed to seal out foreign material from and maintain positive pressure in clean room.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

2.5.1 Manufacturers:

Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Armstrong World Industries, Inc. or equal.

2.5.2 Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System:

Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 (Z90) coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.

- a. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
- b. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
- c. Face Design: Flat, flush.
- d. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel.
- e. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.5.3 Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Hot-Dip Galvanized, G60 (Z180), Steel Suspension System:

Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation; with prefinished, cold-rolled, 15/16-inch wide aluminum caps on flanges.

- a. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
- b. Face Design: Flat, flush.
- c. Face Finish: Painted white.

2.5.4 Wide-Face Metal Suspension System:

Main and cross runners formed from formed or extruded aluminum to produce structural members with 15/16 inch wide flanges.

2.5.4.1 Basis of Design Product:

Armstrong, "AL Prelude Plus XL."

2.5.4.2 Structural Classification:

Intermediate-duty system.

2.5.4.3 Face Design:

Flat, flush.

2.5.4.4 Face Finish:

Painted white.

2.5.4.5 Location:

Provide aluminum suspension system with the following acoustical panel ceilings:

- a. Acoustical Panel Ceiling - Type APC.10.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

Provide access panels that match adjacent acoustical units, designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Size panel to be not less than 12 by 12 inch or more than 12 by 24 inch.

2.6.1 Basis of Design Manufacturer:

Subject to compliance with requirements, Armstrong.

2.6.2 Sub Title

Text

2.6.3 Sub Title

Text

2.7 ADHESIVE

Use adhesive as recommended by tile manufacturer. Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.8 FINISHES

Use manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified for acoustical units and suspension system members. Treat ceiling suspension system components to inhibit corrosion.

2.9 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Use colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components as specified in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES .

2.10 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

Conform acoustical sealant to ASTM C834, nonstaining. Provide sealants used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification of indoor air quality for Sealants.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Examine surfaces to receive directly attached acoustical units for unevenness, irregularities, and dampness that would affect quality and execution of the work. Rid areas, where acoustical units will be cemented, of oils, form residue, or other materials that reduce bonding capabilities of the adhesive. Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work before installation. Complete and approve mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Provide acoustical work complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Do not expose mechanical fastenings in the finished work. Lay out hangers for each individual room or space. Provide hangers to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Keep main runners and carrying channels clear of abutting walls and partitions. Provide at least two main runners for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, install a subsuspension system so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and as specified herein. Do not suspend hanger wires or other loads from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Install hangers plumb and not pressing against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, provide hangers at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inch from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, offset the resulting horizontal force by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Provide wall molding where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Secure wall molding not more than 3 inch from ends of each length and not more than 16 inch on centers between end fastenings. Provide wall molding springs at each

acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Install acoustical units in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Ensure that edges of acoustical units are in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Arrange acoustical units so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Hold units in exposed-grid system in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.1.4 Caulking

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings.

3.1.5 Adhesive Application

Wipe back of tile to remove accumulated dust. Daub acoustical units on back side with four equal daubs of adhesive. Apply daubs near corners of tiles. Ensure that contact area of each daub is at least 2 inch diameter in final position. Press units into place, aligning joints and abutting units tight and uniform without differences in joint widths.

3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Locate ceiling access panels directly under the items which require access.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, clean dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units and leave them free from defects. Remove units that are damaged or improperly installed and provide new units as directed.

3.4 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

Neatly stack ceiling tile, designated for recycling by the Contracting Officer, on 4 by 4 foot pallets not higher than 4 foot. Panels must be completely dry. Shrink wrap and symmetrically stack pallets on top of each other without falling over.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 NFPA Compliance
 - 1.3.2 Fire Extinguishers
 - 1.3.3 Preinstallation Conference
- 1.4 COORDINATION
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.6 WARRANTY
- 1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 2.1.1 Types
 - 2.1.2 Material
 - 2.1.3 Size
 - 2.1.4 Accessories
- 2.2 EQUIPMENT
 - 2.2.1 Wall Brackets
 - 2.2.1.1 Identification

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
- 3.3 PROTECTION
 - 3.3.1 Repairing
 - 3.3.2 Cleaning
- 3.4 Operation And Maintenance Data

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC (2018) International Building Code

ICC IFC (2018) International Fire Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 1 (2021) Fire Code

NFPA 10 (2018) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

NFPA 101 (2018) Life Safety Code

NFPA 241 (2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.106 Flammable Liquids

29 CFR 1910.157 (2003) Portable Fire Extinguishers

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 8 (2016; Reprint Dec 2020) UL Standard for Safety Water Based Agent Fire Extinguishers

UL 154 (2005; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Carbon-Dioxide Fire Extinguishers

UL 299 (2012; May 2021) Dry Chemical Fire Extinguishers

UL 626 (2005; Reprint May 2021) 2-1/2 Gallon Stored-Pressure, Water-Type Fire Extinguishers

UL 2129 (2017; Reprint Apr 2021) UL Standard for Safety Halocarbon Clean Agent Fire Extinguishers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fire Extinguishers; G, DOR

Accessories; G, DOR

Schedule; G, DOR

Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with the final fire extinguisher cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designation indicated on Drawings for both the final fire extinguisher schedule and the final fire extinguisher cabinet schedule.

SD-03 Product Data

For each type of product. Include rating and classification, construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

Fire Extinguishers; G, DOR

Accessories; G, DOR

Wall Brackets; G, DOR

Replacement Parts List; G, DOR

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Extinguishers Certifications; G, MNT

Manufacturer's Warranty with Inspection Tag; G, MNT

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation And Maintenance Data; G, MNT

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 NFPA Compliance

Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10.

1.3.2 Fire Extinguishers

Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3.3 Preinstallation Conference

Conduct conference at Project Site. Review methods and procedures related to fire extinguishers including but not limited to; schedules and coordination requirements, and verification of final locations and mounting conditions, including review of wall construction and coordination with work of other trades.

1.4 COORDINATION

Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect materials from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

Deliver materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the brand name and the name and type of the material.

1.6 WARRANTY

Guarantee that Fire Extinguishers are free of defects in materials, fabrication, finish, and installation and that they will remain so for a period of not less than six (6) years after completion. Guarantee that the manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period of not less than six (6) years. Failures include, but are not limited to, failure of hydrostatic test in accordance with NFPA 10, and faulty operation of valves or release levers.

Submit the manufacturer's warranty with inspection tag.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE

For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Submit fabrication drawings consisting of fabrication and assembly details performed in the factory and product data for the following items: Fire Extinguishers Accessories, and Wall Brackets.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Types

Submit fire extinguishers certifications showing compliance with local codes and regulations. Provide fire extinguishers that are listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to the authorities having jurisdiction.

Provide fire extinguishers conforming to NFPA 10. Provide quantity and placement in compliance with the applicable sections of ICC IBC, ICC IFC, NFPA 1, NFPA 101, NFPA 241, 29 CFR 1910.106 and 29 CFR 1910.157.

- [Provide [stored-pressure] [hand-pump] water type fire extinguishers compliant with UL 626.]
- [Provide foam type fire extinguishers.]
- [Provide carbon-dioxide type fire extinguishers compliant with UL 154.]
- [Provide dry chemical type fire extinguishers compliant with UL 299.]
- [Provide wet chemical type fire extinguishers compliant with UL 8.]
- [Provide halocarbon clean agent type fire extinguishers compliant with UL 2129.]
- [Provide dry powder type fire extinguishers.]
- [Provide water mist type fire extinguishers compliant with UL 626.]

2.1.2 Material

Provide [corrosion-resistant steel] [aluminum] [enameled steel] [_____] extinguisher shell.

2.1.3 Size

- [2 1/2 gallons extinguishers.]
- [2 1/2 pounds extinguishers.]
- [5] [10] [15] [20] [30] pounds extinguishers.

2.1.4 Accessories

[Forged brass valve][Manufacturer's standard valve]

Manufacturer's standard handles and levers

[Fusible plug]

[Safety release]

[Antifreeze]

[Pressure gage]

Pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B

[Bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging]

2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Wall Brackets

Provide[running-board][spring-clip][wall-hook] fire extinguisher wall brackets of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated.

Provide wall bracket and accessories as approved.

2.2.1.1 Identification

Provide lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by the drawings.

Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

Orientation: [Vertical][Horizontal].

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install fire extinguishers and wall brackets where indicated on the drawings. Verify exact locations prior to installation. Install wall brackets so that the top of the fire extinguisher is not more than 60 inches above the finished floor. Install wall brackets square and plumb.

Provide extinguishers which are fully charged and ready for operation upon installation. Provide extinguishers complete with Manufacturer's Warranty with Inspection Tag attached.

Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for all installations.

3.3 PROTECTION

3.3.1 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new work at no additional cost to the Government.

Submit replacement parts list indicating specified items replacement part, replacement cost, and name, address and contact for replacement parts distributor.

3.3.2 Cleaning

Clean all surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces which are soiled as a result of the work. Remove from the site all construction equipment, tools, surplus materials and rubbish resulting from the work.

3.4 Operation And Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Data for fire extinguishers to be included in maintenance manuals.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11 53 00

LABORATORY EQUIPMENT AND FUMEHOODS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Drawing Requirements
 - 1.4.2 Schedule

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS, COMPONENTS, AND SPECIAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.1.1 Acceptable Manufacturers
 - 2.1.2 Casework Components
 - 2.1.3 Fumehood Design
 - 2.1.3.1 Factory Preparation for Hood Controls
 - 2.1.4 Hood Static Pressure Loss
 - 2.1.5 Electrical Devices
- 2.2 UNITS
 - 2.2.1 Fumehood Assembly, Variable Volume
 - 2.2.1.1 Base Cabinet Portion of Assembly
 - 2.2.1.2 Hood Interior, Including Working Surface
 - 2.2.1.3 Sash
 - 2.2.1.4 Lighting Fixtures (standard environment)
 - 2.2.1.5 Lighting Fixtures (electrically classified zone)
 - 2.2.1.6 Service Fixtures
 - 2.2.1.7 Blower Switch
 - 2.2.1.8 Duct Stub

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Fume Hood Controls Start-up
- 3.2 AS-MANUFACTURED FUMEHOOD TRACER GAS TEST
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.3.1 Field Inspection
 - 3.3.2 Field Tests
 - 3.3.3 As-Installed Fumehood Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 11 53 00

LABORATORY EQUIPMENT AND FUMEHOODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH-2097 (2013) Industrial Ventilation: A Manual of Recommended Practice (Metric)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 110 (2016) Laboratory Fume Hoods Performance Testing

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 45 (2024) Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals

NFPA 70 (2017) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

Provide final utility connections and utility service to equipment including waste, under Sections 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS; 22 00 00 PLUMBING SYSTEMS; 22 60 70 GAS AND VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR HEALTHCARE FACILITIES; and 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Laboratory equipment and fume hood layout; G, UTDR

Laboratory equipment and hood schedules; G, UTDR

SD-03 Product Data

Fumehood assembly; G, UTDR

Include descriptive literature, technical data sheets, and diagrams.

SD-06 Test Reports

As-Manufactured Fumehood Tracer Gas Test; G, UTDR

As-Installed Fumehood Test; G, UTDR

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Fumehood assembly, Data Package 2; G, CxmNT

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.4 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Drawing Requirements

Show pertinent installation layout. Indicate details of construction and rough-in requirements.

1.4.2 Schedule

Include equipment schedules for each type of equipment and hood.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, COMPONENTS, AND SPECIAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Acceptable Manufacturers

Fume hood and related accessories shall be provided by Labconco Corporation of Kansas City, Missouri, or Government-Approved equal.

Representative point of contact is:

Michael Flanagan @ H2I group

Cell: 816-651-4581

MFlanagan@H2IGroup.com

Basis of design is Labconco Protector XL series, Catalog #111XX030032722X, although Labconco may suggest a product that is more appropriate for the specific end use.

Hoods shall be equipped with the Intellisash automatic sash management system, unless hood is located within an electrically classified zone, has more than one sash, or is greater than 8 foot wide. Where an Intellisash cannot be provided, the sash will be manually operated.

Hoods shall be factory-configured to be "Phoenix Controls Ready" for easy field installation of a Phoenix Controls fume hood monitor, sash sensor(s), and zone presence sensor by a field technician. Note that if hood is located within an electrically classified area, then the control components must be modified accordingly.

2.1.2 Casework Components

Conform with Section 12 35 70 HEALTHCARE CASEWORK for base cabinets,

counter tops, service fittings and finishes.

Acceptable Manufacturers: Labconco Corporation in Kansas City, Missouri or Government-approved equal.

2.1.3 Fumehood Design

Design, calculate face velocities, and test fume hoods in accordance with ACGIH-2097, Laboratory fume hoods, auxiliary systems, and associated equipment shall meet the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 45.

2.1.3.1 Factory Preparation for Hood Controls

Fume hood shall be factory-prepared to integrate Phoenix Control components as follows:

Epoxy-coated steel reel-type potentiometer mounting platform and idler pulley assembly shall be incorporated into fume hood superstructure. Mounting platform and hardware shall be accessible for field-access without the use of tools.

Reel type potentiometer sash connection hardware shall be factory installed to ensure the absence of reel interference with sash operation and avoidance of reel routing through wiring channels.

The fume hood corner post shall come factory prepared to accommodate the unique shape of the Phoenix FHG-120 and 130 fume hood monitors for flush mounting (no surface-mounted monitors will be allowed due to potential for interfering with other hood mounted devices). Location shall be ergonomically placed at eye-level for standing height applications.

Any prep that requires special tools or field-drilling or cutting will be rejected.

2.1.4 Hood Static Pressure Loss

With the sash in full-open position the static pressure loss through the fumehood shall not exceed 1/2 inch water gage when operating at 100 fpm. For hoods equipped with bypass, the static pressure loss and exhaust volume shall remain relatively constant (within 5 percent) regardless of sash position.

2.1.5 Electrical Devices

Prewired at the factory to a common, integral junction box to provide easy exterior connection and disconnection.

2.2 UNITS

2.2.1 Fumehood Assembly, Variable Volume

Variable volume, bypass/airfoil configuration, enclosed unit mounted on base cabinet; dimensions as indicated on the drawings.

2.2.1.1 Base Cabinet Portion of Assembly

Carbon steel.

2.2.1.2 Hood Interior, Including Working Surface

Material per basis of design, with interior vertical joints and intersections of vertical surface with working surface having an approximate 3/4 inch radius. Provide working surface with a raised rim around all sides to prevent spillage from running out face of hood.

2.2.1.3 Sash

Safety glass, counterbalanced, vertical sliding type, frameless type. Avoid use of horizontal or combination sashes.

2.2.1.4 Lighting Fixtures (standard environment)

Provide UL Listed, high-efficiency, quick-start, T8 LED lighting systems, including bulbs. All electrical components shall be vapor proof and outside of the contaminated air space. Lighting shall be located behind a laminated safety glass shield, sealed to the top of the hood liner. The LED light assemblies shall be serviceable from outside the fume hood cavity, without the use of tools. Light switch to be included on the lower right corner post, at heights compliant with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

2.2.1.5 Lighting Fixtures (electrically classified zone)

Hoods located within electrically classified zones will have lighting fixtures shipped loose for field installation by Contractor. Wiring, raceway, switches, disconnects, and other electrical work and components shall be provided per Division 26 to provide a complete and operable system for use in an electrically classified space per NFPA 70.

The EP rated fixture will be a 40-watt explosion-proof low profile LED fixture, Larson Electric EPL-LP-24-LED or approved equal.

2.2.1.6 Service Fixtures

Provide remote controls for piped services and locate on hood exterior frame. Provide serrated supply ends with nozzles arranged close to sash, precluding the need of reaching to interior back of hood to make connections to outlets. Base metal of fixtures shall be brass. Locations of remote controls for piped services shall be per the NSC plant standard for consistency of operation and design.

- a. Cold water: Remote controlled valve, with inline vacuum breaker; hood wall mounted gooseneck faucet with serrated nozzle. Arrange faucet parallel to hood wall and over cup sink.
- b. Gas, air and vacuum: Provide fixtures for each service, each fitting with remote controlled valve and supply end (inside hood) consisting of a serrated hose nozzle and escutcheon trim. Provide natural gas, air at 85 psig, and vacuum at 30 inches of HG.
- d. Electrical convenience outlets (standard environment): Two duplex, grounded, three-wire, 125 volt, 60 Hz, single phase [and one 240 volt single phase], 20 ampere. Locate on side posts of hood (up to two duplexes on each corner post). Provide with matching cover plate.
- e. Electrical convenience outlets (electrically classified environment): hood will be provided without electrical receptacles, raceways, or

junction boxes. Receptacles indicated shall be provided per the requirements of Division 26.

2.2.1.7 Blower Switch

Not used.

2.2.1.8 Duct Stub

Collar size suitable for ductwork will be 12.81 inches inside diameter. Transition from hood collar to ductwork shall be above the hood and provided by Contractor. Finish of areas that may come in direct contact with fumes shall be same material and finish as hood interior.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install units at locations indicated. Conform to installation provisions of Section 40 16 00 PROCESS GASES [and] the ACGIH-2097 including provision for an adequate supply of tempered make-up air to meet the air flow requirements of fume hood(s). Provide interlocks for controls and alarms to maintain the required air balance between hood interiors and the room.

3.1.1 Fume Hood Controls Start-up

Fume hood controls startup shall be performed by a Pheonix Controls factory-certified startup technician. The Labconco Intelli-Sash system will be setup by the Phoenix Controls technician.

3.2 AS-MANUFACTURED FUMEHOOD TRACER GAS TEST

In lieu of tracer gas testing in the field, historical results of factory-testing of a similar fume hood will be accepted. Select a hood of the same size and series as the hood to be installed. Tracer gas test shall be performed per ASHRAE 127/ASHRAE 110.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Field Inspection

Examine each unit for visual defects, operation and conformance to specifications.

3.3.2 Field Tests

Test each unit to ensure that the equipment is operational and conforms to specification requirements. Field tests for fume hood operation and performance shall meet the requirements of ACGIH-2097 and the recommended procedures from the lab venturi valve control manufacturer.

3.3.3 As-Installed Fumehood Test

Field tests for fume hood operation and performance shall meet the requirements of ACGIH-2097 and ASHRAE 110, excluding the tracer gas test. The test agency shall be the Commissioning Agent as defined in 01 91 13 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13 21 13

MODULAR CLEANROOMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13 21 13

MODULAR CLEANROOMS

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
SECTION 13 21 16
CLEANROOM CONSTRUCTION PROTOCOL*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- 1.3 SUMMARY
- 1.4 DEFINITIONS
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 CLEAN CONSTRUCTION AREA SCHEDULE

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 LEVELS OF PROTOCOL
- 3.2 CLEANROOM CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES
- 3.3 PERSONNEL
- 3.4 MATERIAL
- 3.5 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT
- 3.6 FAB AREAS
- 3.7 STAGING AREAS
- 3.8 HOUSEKEEPING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13 21 16

CLEANROOM CONSTRUCTION PROTOCOL*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 14644-1	(2015) Cleanrooms and associated controlled environments – Part 1: Classification of air cleanliness by particle concentration
ISO 14644-3	(2019) Cleanrooms and associated controlled environments – Part 3: Test methods

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

a. Purpose

- (1) Cleanrooms provide an environment that does not contaminate, damage, and/or reduce yield for specific sensitive manufacturing processes. Though cleanroom design, material of construction, and operation are specific to preventing contamination, cleanroom contamination from construction activity can occur at any given time without any specific cause.
- (2) The best way to minimize cleanroom contamination when performing construction activities within a cleanroom is to implement a Cleanroom Protocol.

b. Description of Work:

- (1) Cleanroom General Protocol.
- (2) NNSA National Security Campus Cleanroom Protocol.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- a. Cleanroom Cleanliness Class: Cleanrooms are classified according to the amount and size of particulate contamination that exists in the work area. Federal Standard Number 209E and ISO 14644-1 defines air

cleanliness classes and includes:

- (1) Class 10: Particle count not to exceed a total of 10 particles per cubic foot of a size 0.5 microns and larger, and zero particles of 5.0 microns and larger.
 - (2) Class 100: Particle counts not to exceed a total of 100 particles per cubic foot of a size 0.5 microns and larger, and zero particles of 5.0 microns and larger.
 - (3) Class 1,000: Particle counts not to exceed a total of 1,000 particles per cubic foot of a size 0.5 microns and larger, and zero particles of 5.0 microns and larger.
 - (4) Class 10,000: Particle count not to exceed a total of 10,000 particles per cubic foot of a size 0.5 microns and larger, and zero particles of 5.0 microns and larger.
 - (5) Class 100,000: Particle count not to exceed a total of 100,000 particles per cubic foot of a size 0.5 microns and larger, and zero particles of 5.0 microns and larger.
- b. Type 1 Area: All areas certified to be Class 10,000 or higher.
 - c. Type 2 Area: All areas in contact with re-circulated air from Type 1 Areas.
 - d. Non-Clean Area: Any area not a Type 1 or 2.
 - e. Staging Area: Any area adjacent to Type 1 Area in which personnel will don apparel and where material will be staged just before being moved into the Type 1 Area.
 - f. Contamination: Any particulate, film, or other micro debris that can be detected through visual inspection or by particle counters.
 - g. Debris: Any macro contaminant such as scrap material, boxes, unused pipe, etc.
 - h. Final Filter: The HEPA and/or ULPA filters located in the ceiling of a clean area.
 - i. Prefilters: Filters located in the make-up and re-circulation air-handling units.
 - j. Contractor: Any worker doing any work in the designated area.
 - [k. Protocol Manager: General Contractor representative in coordination with Buyer Clean Room Council.]
 - l. Type 2 Apparel: Clothing worn in Type 2 and Staging Areas, including:
 - (1) Hood (Bouffant).
 - (2) Beard Guard.
 - (3) Booties (disposable type shoe covers).
 - (4) Gloves (Latex).

m. Type 1 Apparel: Clothing worn in Type 1 Clean Areas, including:

- (1) Hood.
- (2) Beard Guard.
- (3) Bodywear (Bunny suit).
- (4) Shoe Covers.
- (5) Gloves (Latex).

n. Cleaning Equipment and Consumables: Approved for cleanroom use, including:

- (1) Cleaning Buckets.
- (2) Wipes - Multi-purpose, low particulate type.
- (3) Sponges - Blown urethane type.
- (4) Mops - Lint free spaghetti type.
- (5) Rags - Low-particulating, lint-free, clean wipes.
- (6) Vacuum Cleaners - HEPA filtered, portable.
- (7) Isopropyl Alcohol (10% Concentration).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Clean construction area schedule; G, UTDR

Worker training; G, UTDR

Include outline and content for each Cleanliness (Protocol) Level

1.6 CLEAN CONSTRUCTION AREA SCHEDULE

Include specific clean construction project activities to aid in coordination with other crafts, project elements, maintenance, and production.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LEVELS OF PROTOCOL

a. Protocol Level 1 (Rough Construction): Cleanliness: Unclassified.

(1) Entry: Entry during Level 1 is not restricted.

(2) Level 1 Protocol procedures need to be followed once the perimeter of the Cleanroom Envelope is complete including floor slabs above and below the cleanroom space and cleanroom perimeter walls (drywall). At this time all surfaces shall be painted or sealed (i.e., columns, perimeter walls, structural steel, floor slab, etc.), all fire protection mains and plumbing drains have been installed.

(a) Gowning - Wear:

1. Clean work boots.
2. Clean work clothes.

(b) Housekeeping - You Must: Individual general and sub-contractors continuously:

1. Remove debris as generated.
2. All contractors are responsible to clean for dust and debris.
3. Wipe up all spills immediately.
4. Remove debris from all recesses and cavities.
5. Do not permit debris to accumulate.

(c) Activities Banned in the Cleanroom Area:

1. Eating, drinking, foodstuffs, and/ or chewing gum.
2. Smoking or chewing tobacco.
3. Pipe cutting, pipe threading, ductwork cutting, and pre-assembly.
4. Propane, acetylene, diesel, gas, air, or oil fueled tool (Except when approved by the Buyer).
5. All chemicals and cleaners shall have MSDS sheets on file in the Contractor's office, on the working site and shall be approved in writing by the Buyer.

(d) Construction Activities:

1. Seal Clean Zone Perimeter airtight.
2. Above plenum MEP.

3. Install ductwork associated with RAU's and MAU's.
4. Construct temporary gowning and material entry areas.
5. Install cleanroom ceiling support system.
6. Initial gross cleanup of the clean construction zone prior to initiating Level 2 Protocol.
7. Room pressurization prior to initiating Level 2 Protocol.

b. Protocol Level 2: Cleanliness: Unclassified.

(1) Entry - You Must:

- (a) Use temporary gowning and material wipe down area for access to clean room.
- (b) Clean footwear.
- (c) Use tacky mat walkoffs at entry into cleanroom envelope.
- (d) Clean work boots shall be covered with booties.
- (e) Wear proper apparel/replace torn apparel.
- (f) Follow approved access procedures.
- (g) Completion of protocol training class.
- (h) Wear identification that clearly names the worker.
- (i) Wear color-coded identification noting the level of protocol training certified to work in.

(2) Gowning - Wear:

- (a) Clean work boots.
- (b) Shoe Booties.
- (c) Latex Gloves.
- (d) Clean work clothes.
- (e) Hairnet.

(3) Material And Tool Preparation - You Must:

- (a) Tools - All tools shall be wiped prior to entry with isopropyl alcohol and nonshredding/lint free wipes and kept in a clean condition.
- (b) Tools to be used in cleanroom shall be dedicated to cleanroom and stored in clean gang boxes.
- (c) No brooms or sweeping devices allowed.
- (d) No air or cartridge fired tools allowed.

- (e) HEPA vacuums shall be used with all drilling procedures.
- (f) No leather tool belts worn. Use clean plastic carts or buckets.
- (g) Tape all wheels of carts/scaffolds/ladders in area.
- (h) Materials - All construction material shall be wiped clean with isopropyl alcohol and non-shredding/lint free wipes within material wipe down area before entering the cleanroom to eliminate particles.
- (i) Remove packing material outside of cleanroom in material staging area before entering pre-staging area.
- (j) Limit material inventory within cleanroom to a single working shift.
- (k) Material moved through staging area into cleanroom.
- (l) Material that cannot enter the cleanroom is:
 - 1. Wood.
 - 2. Paper.
 - 3. Cardboard.
 - 4. Foam.
 - 5. Pencils.
 - 6. Retractable Pens.
 - 7. Silicon products.
 - 8. Brooms.
 - 9. Chalk line or Chalk.
 - 10. Sandpaper.
 - 11. Shop Vacuums.
 - 12. Household Cleaning Agents/Tools.
 - 13. Tap Water.
- (4) Housekeeping - You Must: Individual general and sub-contractors continuously:
 - (a) Follow all Protocol Level 1 rules.
 - (b) Remove debris as generated.
 - (c) Immediate clean-up of all debris or contamination by one (or both depending on the contaminant) of the following approved cleaning methods/materials:

1. Vacuuming (HEPA Vacuums only).
 2. Lint free wipes with Isopropyl alcohol.
- (d) All contractors are responsible to clean all of their dust and debris. Contractors shall vacuum and mop as required to keep area free of dust and debris.
- (e) Wipe up all spills immediately.
- (f) Remove debris from all recesses and cavities.
- (g) Do not permit debris to accumulate.
- (h) Areas within Protocol Level 2 shall be continually cleaned of construction dust.
- (i) Use wet vacuum pickup for all wet and dry coring and cutting.
- (j) Vacuum all concealed spaces before closing.
- (k) Vacuums shall be used with all drilling procedures.
- (l) The following activities are not allowed:
1. Touching of cleanroom products with bare hands.
 2. Touching of HEPA/ULPA Filter media with bare hands.
 3. Mix Dry Grout, Fireproofing, etc., in the cleanroom.
- (5) Activities Banned in the Cleanroom:
- (a) Eating, drinking, foodstuffs, and/or chewing gum.
- (b) Smoking or chewing tobacco.
- (c) Standing/walking on duct, pipe, and conduit.
- (d) Opening sealed cleanroom packages prior to installation.
- (e) Cutting, threading, soldering, grinding, and welding (Except when approved by the Buyer).
- (f) Propane, acetylene, diesel, gas, air, or oil fueled tool (Except when approved by the Buyer).
- (g) All chemicals and cleaners shall have MSDS sheets on file in the users' office, on the working site and shall be approved in writing by the Buyer.
- (h) Working in areas without proper badge clearance.
- (i) Sweeping (vacuuming or damp mop only).
- (j) No air or cartridge fired tools allowed.
- (6) Typical Construction Activities:

- (a) Creating and sealing the Clean Zone Perimeter has been completed.
 - (b) Positive pressure has been achieved with appropriate air handling device and filters.
 - (c) Temporary gown room and material entry has been completed.
 - (d) Continue MEP rough in.
 - (e) Install Cleanroom Access Floor system.
 - (f) Install Cleanroom Wall System.
 - (g) All cutting, grinding, drilling of materials, or other contaminant producing operations, shall be performed outside the Cleanroom Areas then move work into clean areas for final installation.
 - (h) For cutting, grinding, drilling, etc., that must be done within the clean area, vacuums may be used in conjunction with such procedures. Check with protocol monitor for proper procedure and set-up prior to performing these tasks.
 - (i) Perform intermediate wipe down prior to initiating Protocol Level 3.
- c. Protocol Level 3: Cleanliness: Particle counts improve from unclassified to <10K. Run MUA 100% of the time so as to keep the clean room continuously pressurized.
- (1) Entry - You Must:
 - (a) Use tacky mat walkoffs at entry into cleanroom envelope.
 - (b) Put on shoe covers and have clean work boots.
 - (c) Wear proper apparel/replace torn apparel.
 - (d) Follow approved access procedures.
 - (e) Completion of protocol training class.
 - (f) Wear identification that clearly names the worker.
 - (2) Gowning - Wear:
 - (a) Clean work boots.
 - (b) Shoe Booties.
 - (c) Hairnet.
 - (d) Beard Cover.
 - (e) Latex Gloves (Hands must be gloved at all times).
 - (f) Clean work clothes.

(3) Material and Tool Preparation - You Must:

(a) Tools - All tools shall be wiped prior to entry with isopropyl alcohol and nonshredding/lint free wipes and kept in a clean condition. Wipe down all construction hand tools daily. Wipe clean all construction platforms daily.

(b) Tools to be used in clean room shall be dedicated to clean room and stored in clean gang boxes.

(c) Tools and gang boxes to be approved by Buyer or designee.

(d) No brooms or sweeping devices allowed.

(e) No air or cartridge fired tools allowed.

(f) Vacuums shall be used with all drilling procedures.

(g) No leather tool belts worn. Use clean plastic carts or buckets.

(h) Tape all wheels of carts/scaffolds/ladders in area.

(i) Materials - All construction material shall be wiped clean with isopropyl alcohol and non-shredding/lint free wipes within a pre-cleanroom before entering the cleanroom in order to eliminate foreign particulates.

(j) Remove packing material outside of cleanroom in material staging area.

(k) Limit material inventory within cleanroom to two-shift installation.

(l) Use ballpoint pen and cleanroom paper.

(m) Material moved through staging area into cleanroom.

(n) Material that cannot enter the cleanroom is:

1. Wood.
2. Paper.
3. Cardboard.
4. Foam.
5. Pencils.
6. Retractable Pens.
7. Silicon products.
8. Brooms.
9. Chalk line or Chalk.

- 10. Sandpaper.
- 11. Shop Vacuums.
- 12. Household Cleaning Agents/Tools.
- 13. Tap Water.

(4) Housekeeping - You Must:

- (a) Follow all Protocol 2 rules.
- (b) Remove debris as generated.
- (c) Immediate clean-up of all debris or contamination by one (or both depending on the contaminant) of the following approved cleaning methods/materials:
 - 1. Vacuuming (HEPA Vacuums only).
 - 2. Lint free wipes with Isopropyl alcohol.
- (d) All contractors are responsible for dust and debris. Contractors shall vacuum and mop as required to keep area clean of dust and debris.
- (e) Wipe up all spills immediately.
- (f) Remove debris from all recesses and cavities.
- (g) Do not permit debris to accumulate.
- (h) Areas within Protocol Level 3 shall be continually cleaned of construction dust.
- (i) Damp sponges, tack rags, and HEPA filtered vacuums shall be used to collect dust and other contaminants (Care must be given to collect contaminants rather than redistribute them throughout the clean area).
- (j) Vacuum all concealed spaces before closing covering.
- (k) Special containment of all drilling and cutting operations.
- (l) Vacuums shall be used with all drilling procedures.

(5) Activities Banned in the Cleanroom:

- (a) Eating, drinking, foodstuffs, and/or chewing gum.
- (b) Pressure air blasts to remove dust are prohibited.
- (c) Smoking or chewing tobacco.
- (d) Standing/walking on duct, pipe, and conduit is prohibited.
- (e) Opening sealed cleanroom packages prior to installation.
- (f) Cutting, threading, soldering, grinding, and welding (Except

when approved by the Buyer).

(g) Propane, acetylene, diesel, gas, air, or oil fueled tool
(Except when approved by the Buyer).

(h) Application of liquid/ semi-liquid products to concrete floors
prior to sealing.

(i) All chemicals and cleaners shall have MSDS sheets on file in
contractor's office, on the working site, and shall be approved in
writing by the Buyer.

(j) Working in Areas with non-compliant garments/footwear.

(k) Working in areas without proper badge clearance.

(l) Sweeping (vacuuming or damp mop only).

(m) No air or cartridge fired tools allowed.

(6) Typical Construction Activities:

(a) Install cleanroom ceiling system.

(b) Install fan filter unit housing.

(c) Final Hook Up/Interconnect of Light Fixtures.

(d) Install Flex Sprinkler Whips.

(e) Permanent Gown Rooms.

(f) Begin startup, testing and adjusting facility support systems.

(g) Remove floor protections.

(h) MAU Blow down.

(i) Daily Cleaning of Cleanroom.

(7) Special Construction Activities:

(a) Special Containment of all drilling/cutting operations.

(b) No storage of materials within cleanroom.

(8) Completion Before Cleanliness Level 4:

(a) Clean Room HVAC and operating continuously and within
Specification.

(b) All Construction and clean room work completed with clean room.

(c) Tool branch connections only electrical and mechanical clean
room work left.

(d) Remove temporary material wipe down room and gown room.

(e) Ducts (supply and return) shall be in place and sealed with

the interior and exterior surfaces free of contamination.

(f) Pre-Filters shall be installed and protected with 1-inch thick blanket roughing filter media (installed temporarily).

(g) Interior surfaces in contact with circulating air in Type 1 and 2 areas shall be thoroughly wiped down per the means stated in above. This shall include, but is not limited to piping (electrical and mechanical) and supporting hardware, floors, ceilings, walls, doors, etc.

d. Protocol Level 4: Cleanliness: Particle counts improve as filters are installed.

(1) Entry - You Must:

(a) Use tacky mat walk offs at entry into cleanroom envelope.

(b) Put on shoe covers and have clean work boots.

(c) Wear proper apparel/replace torn apparel.

(d) Follow approved access procedures.

(e) Completion of protocol training class.

(f) Wear identification that clearly names the worker.

(g) Transition to utilize permanent gowning room once HEPA installation complete.

(2) Gowning - Wear:

(a) Cleanroom Approved Suits.

(b) Cleanroom Approved Hood.

(c) Cleanroom Approved Boots.

(d) Gloves.

(e) Clean work boots.

(f) Shoe Booties.

(g) Hairnet.

(h) Beard Cover.

(i) Latex Gloves (Hands shall be gloved at all times).

(j) Clean work clothes.

(k) Protocol Level 2 cleanroom garments required within the areas of the cleanroom air path - return air chases and supply air plenum.

(3) Material and Tool Preparation - You Must:

- (a) Same as Level 3 Protocol.
- (4) Housekeeping - You Must: Individual general and subcontractors continuously:
 - (a) All protocol Level 3 rules apply.
- (5) Activities Banned in the Cleanroom:
 - (a) Same as Level 3 Protocol.
- (6) Typical Construction Activities:
 - (a) Installation of HEPA/ULPA Filters, Blank Pans.
 - (b) Particle Testing.
 - (c) Final Cleaning.

3.2 CLEANROOM CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

a. Approved Procedures:

- (1) Pre-construction Requirements:
 - (a) Follow all Protocol Level 4 procedures as identified in Article "LEVELS OF PROTOCOL" of this specification section to set up the construction area, gowning, housekeeping, etc.
 - (b) Construction outside the cleanroom is preferred.
 - (c) All tools must be wiped prior to entry with a DI/isopropyl alcohol solution (90/10) using a non-shredding/lint free wipe.
 - (d) All construction platforms must be wiped down using the same method as the tools as listed above.
- (2) Cutting into Cleanroom CAP:
 - (a) Mark on each interior and exterior surface where hole will be.
 - (b) Clean both interior and exterior surfaces.
 - (c) Bag both interior and exterior surfaces where hole will be to catch debris.
 - (d) Bag tool that is to be used to cut the hole.
 - (e) Cut only the hole size that is absolutely necessary for application.
 - (f) Cut opening starting from the lowest cleanliness level or utility chase side of ceiling.
 - (g) Follow the cutting tool with HEPA vacuum to collect any dust or debris.
 - (h) Stop before cutting through final layer of ceiling material.

- (i) Move to higher cleanliness level of ceiling and finish cut.
 - (j) Provide temporary cover for openings until piping is installed and caulked.
 - (k) Remove debris bag, HEPA vacuum, and wipe down both interior and exterior surfaces with alcohol solution.
- (3) Cutting into Lay-in Ceiling:
- (a) Curtain off work area where ceiling tile will be removed.
 - (b) Mark on ceiling panel where hole will be.
 - (c) HEPA vacuum ceiling area while tile is being removed.
 - (d) Wipe (with alcohol solution) and bag ceiling panel before removing it from the cleanroom area.
 - (e) Provide temporary cover for openings larger than 2-inch diameter until ceiling panel is reinstalled.
 - (f) Clean both interior and exterior surfaces.
 - (g) Cut only the hole size that is absolutely necessary for application.
 - (h) HEPA vacuum, wipe down (with alcohol solution) both interior and exterior surfaces, and bag prior to bring tile back into cleanroom area.
 - (i) Return ceiling tile to cleanroom area and re-install.
- (4) Cutting into Walls:
- (a) Mark on each interior and exterior surface where hole will be.
 - (b) Clean both interior and exterior surfaces.
 - (c) Bag both interior and exterior surfaces where hole will be to catch debris.
 - (d) Bag tool that is to be used to cut the hole.
 - (e) Cut only the hole size that is absolutely necessary for application.
 - (f) Cut opening starting from the lowest cleanliness level or utility chase side of wall.
 - (g) Follow the cutting tool with HEPA vacuum to collect any dust or debris.
 - (h) Stop before cutting through final layer of wall material.
 - (i) Move to higher cleanliness level of wall and finish cut.
 - (j) Provide temporary cover for openings until piping is installed and caulked.

(k) Remove debris bag, HEPA vacuum, and wipe down (with alcohol solution) both interior and exterior surfaces.

(5) Cutting into Floors:

(a) Only raised floor panels can be cut. Do not cut or drill into solid floors, unless approved by Buyer. Use approved sealant to attach construction material to solid floors.

(b) No cutting fluid shall be used on panels.

(c) Mark on floor panel where hole will be.

(d) Wipe (with alcohol solution) and bag floor panel before removing it from the cleanroom area.

(e) Provide temporary cover for floor openings larger than 2-inch diameter until floor panel is re-installed.

(f) Clean both interior and exterior surfaces.

(g) Cut only the hole size that is absolutely necessary for application.

(h) HEPA vacuum, wipe down (with alcohol solution) both interior and exterior surfaces, and bag prior to bring tile back into cleanroom area.

(i) Return floor tile to cleanroom area and re-install.

(6) Working Above Lay-in Ceilings:

(a) Pre-plan space needed to fulfill the work required.

(b) Curtain off work area to isolate work area from cleanroom.

(c) HEPA vacuum ceiling area while tile is being removed.

(d) Wipe down (with alcohol solution) and bag ceiling panels within work area, then store them outside the cleanroom area on plastic sheets and covered.

(e) Do not touch HEPA filters located in ceiling. If HEPA filters are touched they will need to be recertified using ISO 14644-3 Filter Integrity Scan procedures at contractor's expense.

(f) Provide a HEPA pressurization fan in curtained area. See Cleanroom General Protocol document for additional requirements associated with HEPA pressurization fan.

(g) Complete work using all procedures and requirements located in Cleanroom General Protocol document (Protocol 4).

(h) When work is complete clean ceiling panels with alcohol solution before bringing them into cleanroom area and re-install. HEPA vacuum and wipe down entire enclosed area with alcohol solution including work area curtains.

- (i) Tear down work area curtain.
- (j) HEPA vacuum and wipe down with alcohol solution clean area again.

(7) Piping in Cleanrooms:

- (a) Cutting of pipe shall not be done in cleanrooms or final prep areas.
- (b) Piping shall be HEPA vacuumed and cleaned per the tool cleaning protocol before being brought into the cleanrooms.
- (c) No silicon-based sealants shall be used in cleanrooms.
- (d) Support pipe above ceiling using stainless steel supports. Any holes needed to attach pipe supports shall be drilled using bagging procedure listed above.
- (e) Support pipe from wall using stainless steel supports. Any holes needed to attach pipe supports shall be drilled using bagging procedure listed above.
- (f) Support pipe below raised floor from stainless steel pipe stations that are attached to the floor using approved sealant. Do not support pipe from existing stations.

(8) Post-Construction Requirements:

- (a) Remove all tools and construction debris.
- (b) Clean entire workspace following Protocol Level 4 requirements, as indicated in Article "LEVELS OF PROTOCOL" of this specification section.
- (c) Tear down any work area curtains.
- (d) Clean area again following Protocol Level 4 requirements, as indicated in Article "LEVELS OF PROTOCOL" of this specification section.

3.3 PERSONNEL

a. Worker training:

- (1) All personnel entering the clean zone shall be trained to the level of protocol encountered. Cleanroom training shall be provided by the Buyer as required for the Project Work.
- (2) Training classes will be held, covering protocol level 2 and 3 prior to raising the Protocol Level from Level 1 to Level 2. Classes will be pre-scheduled by the Construction Manager to accommodate the Buyer, Contractor, and the project schedule.
 - (a) A second training class will be held covering protocol level 4 prior to raising the protocol level from level 3 to level 4. Attendance at a protocol level 2 and 3 class is a prerequisite for attending the level 4 class.

(b) Additional training may be scheduled as needed.

b. Protocol Level Certification:

- (1) All personnel who receive training shall sign a release indicating the level of training received and that they agree to abide by the training.
- (2) Records of all trained personnel shall be maintained by the Contractor, at the Job Site.

c. Gowning:

- (1) All personnel working in protocol areas will be required to adhere to the gowning restrictions of that respective protocol level.
- (2) Clean room garments will be furnished in the gown room.
- (3) Contractors shall use bagged garments and place them in the laundry receptacles when leaving the gown room.
- (4) Follow gowning methods required for different protocol levels 2 & 3 and 4.

d. Cleanroom Entry:

- (1) Cleanroom access will be strictly controlled through the gown room. No other personnel access will be allowed, unless authorized by the Buyer's Clean Room Council.

3.4 MATERIAL

a. Approved Cleanroom Materials (unless otherwise indicated on Contract Drawings):

- (1) Cleanroom Caulk - For general construction caulking: Sikaflex 1A.
- (2) Cleanroom Sealants:
 - (a) For general construction sealant: Sikaflex 1A.
 - (b) For flooring sealant: Sikaflex Pro-3.
- (3) Cleanroom Tape - Polyethylene(LDPE) & acrylic adhesive tapes: Texwipe TPA Series.
- (4) Cleanroom Paper - Ultra-clean Synthetic Paper: Texwipe TX5800.
- (5) Cleanroom Plastics - Innotech.
- (6) Non-Retractable Pens - Low sodium, high-density polyethylene: VWR Critical Print.
- (7) Cardboard (Plastic) - Corrugated plastic cardboard only.
- (8) Cleanroom HEPA Vacuum - Certified HEPA vacuum with compartment locking devices and four stage filtration.
- (9) Cleanroom Approved Mops - Micronova mops.

(10) Work Area Separation Curtains - Clean Air Solutions Inc.

b. Entering the Building:

(1) Cleanroom materials shall enter at Buyer-designated entry points.

c. Entering Material Wipe-Down Area:

(1) Cleanroom material shall arrive on the Job Site in a clean condition, protected from contamination, and placed in the Material Staging Area.

(2) The material shall be stripped of all packing materials in the staging area prior to being moved to the Material Wipe-Down Area.

(3) Duct and piping end caps shall remain in place until installed.

(4) Only materials about to enter the clean room are allowed in Material Wipe Down.

(5) No material storage is allowed. One work day worth of material is allowed in the cleanroom.

d. Entering Material Air Lock:

(1) The airlock procedure shall be as follows:

(a) Move material from staging area to material wipe-down area.

(b) Open material remove packaging and wipe down.

(c) Inspect material for contamination. Re-clean if required.

(d) Move material into clean room.

(e) No personnel entry allowed through airlock.

e. Installation:

(1) Full gowning must be maintained during installation as required for per each level of protocol.

(2) If gloves are damaged at any time, they are to be immediately replaced.

(3) Installations are to be completed in a fashion which minimizes contamination.

3.5 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

a. Cleaning:

(1) All tools and equipment entering the cleanroom shall be as new as possible.

(2) All tools used on a regular basis shall remain in the clean space for the duration of the project.

- (3) All packaging, including the oil film covering most new tools, shall be removed prior to entering the cleanroom.
- (4) Tools with electric motor vent holes should be cleaned with a stiff wire brush and high-pressure blow-off prior to wipe down.
- (5) All tool and equipment cleaning shall be completed while wearing gloves.

b. Unacceptable Tools and Equipment inside the Cleanroom:

- (1) Leather belts and pouches.
- (2) Any tool or piece of equipment fashioned from wood.
- (3) Tools with frayed or otherwise damaged cords.
- (4) Tools or equipment exhibiting signs of rust.
- (5) Powder or air actuated tools.

c. Precautions:

- (1) All tools and equipment shall be wiped down prior to entering the cleanroom.
- (2) Tools shall be handled only while wearing gloves.

3.6 FAB AREAS

a. Cutting and Fitting:

- (1) All cutting and fitting shall be performed in designated areas outside of the cleanroom.
- (2) Cutting and fitting shall be completed in a fashion that minimizes contamination.

b. Clean Up:

- (1) Fabrication areas shall be cleaned daily to minimize the migration of fabrication debris into the clean space.
- (2) All fabricated work shall be cleaned and wiped down before entering the cleanroom.

3.7 STAGING AREAS

a. Maintenance:

- (1) The staging area shall be maintained to minimize contaminates.
- (2) All debris shall be removed daily.

3.8 HOUSEKEEPING

a. General:

- (1) It is each subcontractor's responsibility to use methods which

minimize contamination.

- (2) It is each subcontractor's responsibility to maintain his fabrication area in a condition acceptable to the Buyer.
- (3) The Contractor shall perform general clean-up of construction dust to meet cleanliness levels as specified in the Contract Documents for each stage and protocol level of the Project. In addition, it shall be the responsibility of each subcontractor to maintain their work to meet the protocol requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13 21 19

CLEANROOM CERTIFICATION AND ACCEPTANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- 1.3 SUMMARY
- 1.4 DEFINITIONS
- 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 SUBMITTALS
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- 1.9 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
- 2.2 EQUIPMENT

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.2 FIELD TESTING AND CERTIFYING PROCEDURES
- 3.3 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13 21 19

CLEANROOM CERTIFICATION AND ACCEPTANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IEST)

IEST RP-CC-006.3 (2004) Testing Cleanrooms

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS (2015) Procedural Standards for TAB
(Testing, Adjusting and Balancing)
Environmental Systems

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

a. This Section includes:

- (1) This section provides the services required by a "Certifying Agency" to measure and record the cleanroom conditions and resolves all nonconforming areas prior to attesting that the cleanroom is complete and ready for Owner's occupancy. Refer to Article 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS, of this specification section, for a list of tests to be conducted.
- (2) The Field Engineer for the Certifying Agency shall visit the Job Site a minimum of once every two weeks for one day's duration during the period that construction work is being performed on the finished cleanroom for knowledge of the installation, inspections, and completion of construction. The cost of the time and associated expense for these visits shall be included in the proposal.
- (3) HEPA Filter Repair and Replacement: If defective HEPA filters are identified during the course of work, the Certifying Agency shall immediately notify the Contractor and Buyer's Agent. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair or replacement of the defective HEPA filters with approval from the Buyer's Agent.

b. Related Requirements:

- (1) Section 011100 - Cleanroom Construction Protocol.

- (2) Section 096900 - Access Flooring for cleanroom access flooring.
- (3) Section 132113 - Cleanrooms for cleanroom components not included in other sections.
- (4) Section 211300 - Fire Suppression Systems for cleanroom fire suppression systems.
- (5) Division 22 Sections for cleanroom plumbing systems.
- (6) Division 23 Sections for cleanroom HVAC systems.
- (7) Division 26 Sections for cleanroom lighting and electrical power systems.

- c. Conflicts: In the event of conflict regarding requirements for the referenced cleanroom testing and certification between this section and any other section, the provisions of this section shall govern.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

a. Cleanroom Types:

- (1) UNIDIRECTIONAL AIRFLOW (Class 100 (ISO 5)): The controlled airflow through the entire cross-section of a clean zone with a steady velocity and approximately parallel streamlines.
- (2) NON-UNIDIRECTIONAL AIRFLOW (Class 1,000 (ISO6), Class 10,000 (ISO 7), Class 100,000 (ISO 8)): Air distribution where the supply air entering the clean zone mixes with the internal air by means of induction.

b. Occupancy States:

- (1) As-Built Condition: Where the installation is complete with all services connected and functioning but with no production equipment, materials, or personnel present.
- (2) At Rest Condition: Where the installation is complete with equipment installed and operating in a manner agreed upon by the Buyer and supplier, but no personnel are present.
- (3) Operational Condition: Where the installation is functioning in the specified manner, with the specified number of personnel present and working in the manner agreed upon.

- c. Certifying Agency: The Cleanroom Certifying Company or agency.

- d. Balancing Agency: The air testing and balancing company or agency.

- e. HEPA Filter: Generic term that covers types of HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Air), e.g., ULPA, Ultra, 14 EPA, etc.

- f. Buyer Representative: The person vested with authority to enforce compliance to clean build protocols.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The certifying agency shall perform all tests listed below. These tests shall be conducted for all Cleanrooms as noted in As-built cleanroom occupancy state. All personnel entering the cleanroom for testing and certification shall adhere to gowning requirements appropriate for the cleanliness classification and protocol level. Testing shall comply with both Federal Standard 209E and ISO 14644. Any testing that introduces or generates contaminants shall not be performed in an operational state without Buyer's consent/approval.

Cleanroom Cleanliness Classification Test.

Installed Filter Leakage Test.

Air Flow Test.

Air Flow Visualization Test (Class 100 (ISO 5) Cleanrooms Only).

Air Pressure Difference Test.

Temperature and Humidity Test.

Electrostatic Discharge Test.

Floor Conductivity Test (Cleanrooms with conductive flooring only).

Vibration Test (Class 100 (ISO 5) Cleanrooms Only).

Sound Pressure Level Test.

Lighting Level Test.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications; G, UTDR

Documentation that the Certifying Agency, the Field Engineer, and the Project Director have met all qualification requirements of the NEBB Certified CPT

Testing and Certification Procedures and Sequence; G, UTDR

Written presentation outlining the testing and certification procedures and sequence to be performed

Instrumentation; G, UTDR

Description of all instrumentation and test equipment to be used,

as well as latest calibration documentation. Testing instruments shall be traceable by serial number to the National Institute for Standards and Technology (NIST) in accordance with the current edition of the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB) "Procedural Standards for Certified Testing of Cleanrooms." All test instruments that require calibration within the Project work schedule shall be calibrated prior to any testing performed with instruments; G, UTDR

Sequence of test procedures; G, UTDR

SD-06 Test Reports

Test and Certification Report; G, UTDR

After completion and acceptance of all required tests, the Certifying Agency shall compile the test and certification data and shall submit copies of the complete report to the Buyer's Representative for review and approval. The report submitted shall include a signed and dated certificate.

Contents of the completed report shall be in accordance with IEST RP-CC-006.3 and the current edition of NEBB "Procedural Standards for Certified Testing of Cleanrooms." The completed report shall include, but is not limited to, the following items:

Report: Tabulate all test data on 8-1/2 by 11-inch sheets bound in a report. Identify all test data by grid location. Grids shall be reviewed with the Buyer's Representative prior to award of Contract.

Drawings: Print of the 1/8-inch scale Cleanroom Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans made from the contract drawings with testing and certification locations shown on the drawings. Drawings shall be titled, "Testing and Certification Drawings."

Test Equipment: Complete list of all test equipment used in performing the work with serial numbers and verification of the latest calibration date. All equipment will be reviewed with the Buyer's Representative prior to commencement of work.

Guarantee: Written statement signed by the Project Director and Certification Firm and person in charge of on-site work stating that all work has been performed in accordance with these specifications unless approved by the Buyer's Representative and specifically noted otherwise in report.

Description of all tests performed, including the purpose, instrumentation, procedure, results, and analysis of the data. Data shall be presented and graphically displayed in an approved form by the Buyer's Representative to permit full understanding of all tests. Include the date tests were taken and the names of field technicians performing the tests.

Description of the operating condition of all clean areas.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

All cleanroom air systems shall be tested and certified by a qualified

firm specializing in cleanroom certification. The Certifying Agency shall work closely with all construction trades as required to complete construction of the cleanrooms in accordance with the Construction Documents. Firm shall be current, certified, and in good standing with National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB). Submit qualifications of all Field Technicians, the Field Engineer, the Project Director, and the Certifying Agency

The Certifying Agency's Project Director shall have a minimum of two years of experience testing and certifying cleanrooms as a field engineer or field technician. He shall supervise all field technicians assigned to complete the testing and certifying of the work, and shall be responsible for all on-site testing and data acquisition. No field tests shall be taken without the Field Engineer's presence. The certified professional shall be current, certified, and in good standing with the NEBB and employed by NEBB-certified CPT firm.

All Certifying Agency Field Technicians shall have completed previous training in cleanroom operations and certifying procedures, shall have worked in this capacity on at least one other similar project, and shall only perform field work under direct supervision of the Field Engineer. The Qualified Technician shall be current, certified, and in good standing with the NEBB and employed by the NEBB-certified CPT firm and shall have completed previous training in cleanroom operations and certifying procedures such that technician demonstrates thorough knowledge of test procedures and equipment.

Reference standards for all field tests shall be the IEST RP-CC-006.3 and the NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- a. Certification shall not proceed until all other work on the cleanroom has been completed and the commencement of certification work has been approved.
- b. Condition of Cleanrooms Prior to Testing:
 - (1) The HVAC system installation for the cleanroom, including all of the exhaust systems and makeup air system associated with the cleanroom operation, shall have been completed, including all air and water side testing, adjusting, and balancing.
 - (2) All fans shall have been balanced in-place and an acceptance report submitted.
 - (3) All raised floor tiles shall have been installed and all wall penetrations shall have been sealed to airflow.

1.9 WARRANTY

The service to be furnished by the Certifying Agency shall be considered complete and accepted when the Test and Certification Report has been approved by the Buyer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

a. Certification Agencies:

(1) Accutec Services, Inc. 320 Capital Drive, Lee's Summit, MO 64086.

b. The Certifying Agency shall supply materials, tools, equipment, cleanroom garments, and instrumentation required to perform the cleanroom system testing and certification as described in this section. The cleanrooms will be tested in As-built state.

c. Once the cleanroom has been installed, only a polystyrene latex (PSL) aerosol of 0.26 micron shall be used.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

a. All test equipment used in the Testing and Certification Procedures and Sequence shall be state-of-the-art. Calibration of equipment shall be traceable to NBS Standards within the previous nine months.

b. The equipment for the following tests shall comply, at a minimum, with the standards set forth in the current edition of the NEBB "Procedural Standards for Certified Testing of Cleanrooms" and ISO 14644-3, Annex C - Test Instrumentation:

(1) Cleanroom Cleanliness Classification Test.

(2) Installed Filter Leakage Test.

(3) Air Flow Test.

(4) Air Flow Visualization Test.

(5) Air Pressure Difference Test.

(6) Temperature and Humidity Test.

(7) Electrostatic Discharge Test.

c. Airborne noise measurements shall be made in the cleanroom areas. Measurement equipment shall conform to ANSI S14, "Specifications for Type 1 Sound Level Meters" and to ANSI S1.11, "Specifications for Octave, Half-Octave, and Third-Octave Band Filter Sets." Measurement equipment shall be calibrated with an acoustical calibrator conforming to ANSI 1.40, "Specifications for Acoustical Calibrators."

d. Vibration measurements shall be taken to characterize the process floor vibration levels. Vibration test equipment shall be accurate to within 1 dB. Test equipment calibration records shall be made with accelerometers with a minimum sensitivity of 01 volt/g. Vibration data shall be analyzed with an adjustable resolution Fourier Transform analyzer.

e. Lighting tests for foot-candle levels and uniformity measurements shall be taken with a Simpson Illumination Level Meter.

f. Floor conductivity tests shall measure and record resistance through

portions of the conductive floor system. Tests shall be taken with a Biddle Mark IV test kit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- a. The Certifying Agency shall supervise and conduct all tests in the presence of the Contractor's Field Superintendent or his assigned Cleanroom Inspector.
- b. The as-built facility tests shall be performed after the air systems balancing agency and piping systems balancing agency have made their initial operating and balancing adjustments and are satisfied that the installation is ready for acceptance certification testing. Final clean down and commissioning procedures shall also be completed.
- c. All cleanroom re-circulation fans, makeup fans, process fume exhaust systems, and automatic control loops shall be in operation during tests. All mechanical systems and all fans related to the cleanroom system shall be certified to be operating normally and delivering design airflow.
- d. Certification reports shall be reviewed and approved by the Buyer before the cleanrooms are complete.
- e. Tests described below are not identified necessarily in their sequence. The sequence of test procedures shall be as stated in the approved Preconstruction Submittal for test sequence.

3.2 FIELD TESTING AND CERTIFYING PROCEDURES

- a. Measurement procedures will be performed in accordance with ISO 14644 and IEST RP-CC-006.3, and NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS. All testing shall be conducted in the "as-built" occupancy state.

(1) Cleanroom Cleanliness Classification Test:

(a) Perform this test to verify that facility can achieve intended air cleanliness level.

1. Scope of measurement: All cleanroom spaces. Number of points per ISO 14644-1 for each area classification. Number of points per Federal Standard 209E for each area classification.

2. Measuring procedure: Per ISO 14644-3, Annex B1.

3. Tolerance: Meets requirement of specification for each area.

b. Installed Filter Leakage Test:

(1) Scope of measurements: All installed HEPA filters including verifying that ceiling system, which includes blank pans, sprinkler pans, lighting fixtures and entire perimeter joint between grid and walls are leak-free.

(2) Measurement procedure: Per ISO 14644-3, Annex B6 using aerosol challenge method with PSL.

- (3) Tolerance: No leaks as defined by a guaranteed efficiency of filters at rated HEPA filter efficiency for particles at MPPS. Any leaks shall be recorded and re-tested after replacement or repair. Repairs shall be limited to a total of 3% or less of the filter face and patches shall be limited to 1.5 in one direction. The filter manufacturer or supplier shall correct deficiencies found as directed by the Certifying Agency.
- c. Airflow Test:
 - (1) Scope of measurements: All installed HEPA filters.
 - (2) Measurement procedure: Per ISO 14644-3, Annex B4.
 - (3) Tolerance: Average velocity per specification standards. Deviation shall not to exceed +15% and -10%.
- d. Air Flow Visualization (parallelism) Test (Class 100 (ISO 5) Cleanrooms Only):
 - (1) Scope of measurements: At 100% filter coverage cleanroom bays.
 - (2) Measurement procedure: Per ISO 14644-3, Annex B - Tracer Thread Method using strips of non-shedding FloViz streamers of a length 24 inches less than the raised floor-to-ceiling distance attached to ceiling grid.
 - (3) Tolerance: Unidirectional vertical flow path that are within 20 degrees of vertical in any direction.
- e. Air Pressure Difference Test:
 - (1) Scope of measurement: Measure pressure differences between adjacent cleanroom (filters) spaces and cleanroom spaces and surrounding non-clean spaces (no filters).
 - (2) Measuring procedure: Per ISO 14644-3, Annex B5.
 - (3) Tolerance: Meets requirement of specification.
- f. Temperature and Humidity Test:
 - (1) Scope of measurement: Take temperature and humidity reading in each cleanroom bay and in support labs (north support labs and slab on grade labs).
 - (2) Measuring procedure: Per ISO 14644-3, Annex B9 (Temperature) and B10 (Humidity).
 - (3) Tolerance: Meets requirement of specification.
- g. Electro-Static Discharge Test:
 - (1) Scope of measurement: Test 20% of all raised floor panels, 20% of wall panels, and 20% of all 2 by 2 ESD rubber flooring. Both electrostatic and Ion generator (ionizer) test shall be conducted for the items listed above.
 - (2) Measuring procedure: Per ISO 14644-3, Annex 11.

(3) Tolerance: Meets requirements of specifications.

h. Floor Conductivity Test (Cleanrooms with conductive flooring only):

(1) This test shall be carried out according to the procedure as outlined in NFPA 99 Chapter 3 at bay & chase cleanroom and support labs. Test points shall be as designated by Buyer.

i. Vibration Test (Class 100 (ISO 5) Cleanrooms only):

(1) One test will be performed on the cleanroom raised floor understructure and a support labs at points designated by the Buyer.

j. Sound Pressure Level Test:

(1) Scope of measurement: Number of points per IEST RP-CC-006.3 Section 6.10 Noise Level Test.

(a) Measuring procedure: Per IEST RP-CC-006.3 Section 6.10 Noise Level Test.

(b) Tolerance: Meets requirement of specification.

k. Lighting Level Test:

(1) Scope of measurement: Number of points per IEST RP-CC-006.3 Section 6.9 Lighting Level Test.

(a) Measuring procedure: Per IEST RP-CC-006.3 Section 6.9 Lighting Level Test, measured at 30 inches above raised floor.

(b) Tolerance: Meets requirement of specification.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

a. Verification Procedures:

(1) At the beginning of all field certification procedures, the Certifying Agency shall demonstrate to the Buyer's Representative each of the tests performed in the course of field data collection, using instruments from the original readings.

(2) The Project Director shall present and review all field data with the Buyer's Representative to ensure that a full understanding is transferred to the Buyer's staff of the base operating condition of the cleanrooms at completion of construction.

b. Documentation:

(1) The Project Director shall oversee any changes or corrections required of the final report, then stamp the final sets signifying his approval of the final certification log.

(2) The Certifying Agency shall deliver five complete sets of all certification data and logs in bound form to the Buyer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13 21 23

CONSTANT TEMPERATURE ROOMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13 21 23

CONSTANT TEMPERATURE ROOMS

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
SECTION 13 21 33
MODULAR LOW HUMIDITY ROOMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13 21 33

MODULAR LOW HUMIDITY ROOMS

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

SECTION 21 13 13

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 Hydraulic Design
 - 1.2.1.1 Basis for Calculations
 - 1.2.1.2 Hydraulic Calculations
 - 1.2.1.3 Design Criteria
 - 1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage
 - 1.2.3 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals
 - 1.4.1.1 Shop Drawing
 - 1.4.1.2 Product Data
 - 1.4.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations
 - 1.4.1.4 Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions
 - 1.4.2 Qualifications
 - 1.4.2.1 Sprinkler System Designer
 - 1.4.2.2 Sprinkler System Installer
 - 1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS
- 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
 - 2.1.1 Standard Products
 - 2.1.2 Nameplates
 - 2.1.3 Identification and Marking
 - 2.1.4 Pressure Ratings
- 2.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
 - 2.2.1 Steel Piping Components
 - 2.2.1.1 Steel Pipe
 - 2.2.1.2 Fittings
 - 2.2.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
 - 2.2.1.4 Flanges
 - 2.2.1.5 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers
 - 2.2.2 Flexible Sprinkler Hose
 - 2.2.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports
 - 2.2.4 Valves
 - 2.2.4.1 Gate Valves
 - 2.2.4.2 Check Valves
 - 2.2.4.3 Butterfly Valves
- 2.3 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

- 2.3.1 Sprinkler Alarm Switch
- 2.3.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch
- 2.4 SPRINKLERS
 - 2.4.1 Pendent Sprinkler
 - 2.4.2 Upright Sprinkler
 - 2.4.3 Sidewall Sprinkler
 - 2.4.4 Concealed Sprinkler
 - 2.4.5 Corrosion-Resistant Sprinkler
 - 2.4.6 Dry Sprinkler Assembly
 - 2.4.7 ESFR Sprinkler
 - 2.4.8 Intermediate Level Rack Sprinkler
- 2.5 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.5.1 Sprinkler Cabinet
 - 2.5.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon
 - 2.5.3 Pipe Escutcheon
 - 2.5.4 Sprinkler Guard
 - 2.5.5 Relief Valve
 - 2.5.6 Air Vent
 - 2.5.7 Pressure Gauges
 - 2.5.8 Trim and Drain Valves
 - 2.5.9 Identification Sign

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Waste Removal
- 3.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Piping in Exposed Areas
 - 3.3.2 Piping in Finished Areas
 - 3.3.3 Pendent Sprinklers
 - 3.3.4 Upright Sprinklers
 - 3.3.5 Pipe Joints
 - 3.3.6 Reducers
 - 3.3.7 Pipe Penetrations
 - 3.3.8 Escutcheons
 - 3.3.9 Inspector's Test Connection
 - 3.3.10 Drains
 - 3.3.11 Identification Signs
- 3.4 ELECTRICAL
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.5.1 Test Procedures
 - 3.5.2 Pre-Government Testing
 - 3.5.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation
 - 3.5.2.2 Request for Government Final Test
 - 3.5.3 Correction of Deficiencies
 - 3.5.4 Government Final Tests
- 3.6 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS
 - 3.6.1 Aboveground Piping
 - 3.6.1.1 Hydrostatic Test
- 3.7 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE
- 3.8 ONSITE TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 21 13 13

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2021) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A135/A135M	(2021) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A449	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Hex Cap Screws, Bolts, and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard

Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM F436/F436M (2019) Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 1637 (2010) Flexible Sprinkler Hose with Threaded End Fittings

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)

ICS 705-1 (2010) Physical and Technical Security Standard for Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IFC (2018) International Fire Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71 (2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 1 (2021) Fire Code

NFPA 13 (2016) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems

NFPA 24 (2022) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NFPA 291 (2022) Recommended Practice for Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7 (2012) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 199 (2020) UL Standard for Safety Automatic Sprinklers for Fire-Protection Service

UL 312 (2022) UL Standard for Safety Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service

UL 1767	(3013; Bul. 2015) UL Standard for Safety Early-Suppression Fast-Response Sprinklers
UL 2443	(2015; Reprint May 2020) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Sprinkler Hose with Fittings for Fire Protection Service
UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	UL Product IQ (updated online) at https://productiq.ulpropsector.com/en

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide wet pipe sprinkler system(s) in areas indicated on the drawings. Except as modified herein, the system must meet the requirements of ICC IFC, NFPA 13, and NFPA 1. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on the Contract drawings must be determined by hydraulic calculations.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

1.2.1.1 Basis for Calculations

Perform a fire hydrant flow test prior to shop drawing submittal in accordance with NFPA 291. Results must include hydrant elevations relative to the building and hydrant number/identifiers for the tested hydrants, including which were flowed, which had a gauge. This information must be presented in a tabular form if multiple hydrants were flowed. The results must be included with the hydraulic calculations. Hydraulic calculations must be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value noted in NFPA 13 for piping, and 100 for existing underground piping. Hydraulic calculations must be based on operation of the existing fire pump(s) located within the specific Building or site loop. The minimum residual pressure in a service lateral (lead-in) at the design flow rate must be 20 psi at the suction side of the fire pump.

1.2.1.2 Hydraulic Calculations

- a. Water supply curves and system requirements must be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph ($N^{1.85}$) paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation.
- b. Provide a summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, minimum discharge pressures and minimum flows. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) must be indicated.
- c. Documentation must identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. Indicate the diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient for each pipe.
- d. Where the sprinkler system is supplied by interconnected risers, the sprinkler system must be hydraulically calculated using the hydraulically most demanding single riser. The calculations must not assume the simultaneous use of more than one riser.

- e. All calculations must include the backflow preventer manufacturer's stated friction loss at the design flow or 8 psi for double check backflow preventer, whichever is greater.
- f. All calculations must be performed back to the actual location of the flow test, taking into account the direction of flow in the service main at the test location.
- g. For gridded systems, calculations must show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. A flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows must be included.

1.2.1.3 Design Criteria

Hydraulically design the system to discharge a minimum density as indicated on the drawings. Hydraulic calculations must be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Add an allowance for exterior hose streams per NFPA 13.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers must be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the area noted on the Contract drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms (regardless of the fire resistance rating of the enclosure), boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, attached electrical vaults and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler at Botts Campus shall be in accordance with NFPA 13, but shall not exceed 100 square feet for extra hazard occupancies and 130 square feet for ordinary hazard occupancies. Coverage per sprinkler at Building 23 shall be in accordance with Factory Mutual Data Sheet (FMDS) 2-0, but shall not exceed 100 square feet for ESFR sprinklers and also be in accordance with NFPA 13, but shall not exceed 100 square feet for extra hazard occupancies and 130 square feet for ordinary hazard occupancies. Coverage per sprinkler at other Buildings not listed above must be in accordance with NFPA 13. Provide sprinklers below all obstructions in accordance with NFPA 13.

1.2.3 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

An individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.) who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience. Services of the QFPE must include:

- a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Working (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.
- b. Provide a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting all outstanding comments.

- c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).
- d. Witnessing pre-Government and final Government functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.
- e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include the QFPE professional engineer's stamp and signature. Partial submittals, submittals not fully compliant to NFPA 13, or submittals not reviewed by the QFPE, will be returned as 'REJECTED'.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawing; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Steel Pipe; G, DOR

Fittings; G, DOR

Valves, including gate, check, butterfly, and globe; G, DOR

Sprinklers; G, DOR

Pipe Hangers and Supports; G, DOR

Sprinkler Alarm Switch; G, DOR

Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch; G, DOR

Nameplates; G, DOR

Accessories; G, DOR

SD-05 Design Data

Hydraulic Calculations; G, DOR

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures; G, DOR

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation; G, DOR

Request for Government Final Test; G, DOR

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G, CxMNT

Spare Parts Data; G, CxMNT

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record drawings; G, UTDR

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 25 working days of contract award but no less than 10 working days prior to commencing work on site, the Prime Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications will be returned Disapproved Without Review.

1.4.1.1 Shop Drawing

An electronic media copy of the shop drawings, no later than 20 working days prior to the start of system installation. Working drawings conforming to the requirements prescribed in NFPA 13 and must be no smaller than the Contract Drawings. Each set of drawings must include the following:

- a. A descriptive index with drawings listed in sequence by number. A legend sheet identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used in the package.
- b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8-inch equals 1-foot clearly showing locations of devices, equipment, risers, and other details required to clearly describe the proposed arrangement.
- c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail must show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.
- d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross main pipe routing, elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor and elevation of "cloud" or false ceilings in relation to the building ceilings.
- e. Plan and elevation views which establish that the equipment will fit

the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance.

- f. Riser layout drawings drawn to a scale of not less than 1/2-inch equals 1-foot to show details of each system component, clearances between each other and from other equipment and construction in the room.
- g. Details of each type of riser assembly, pipe hanger, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring. The dimension from the edge of vertical piping to the nearest adjacent wall(s) must be indicated on the drawings when vertical piping is located in stairs or other portions of the means of egress.
- h. Details of each type of pipe hanger and related components.
- i. Include fire pump curve with shop drawings and hydraulic calculations.

1.4.1.2 Product Data

An electronic media copy of annotated catalog data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, options, and other pertinent information, that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal. The first product data submittal of the calendar year shall include a standard packet of product data used at the Botts Campus, used at Building 23, and used at other NSC Buildings. The subsequent product data submittals throughout the rest of the year do not need to include the product data unless an item is different than what has been submitted.

1.4.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations

Calculations must be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations must be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Include fire pump curve with submittal.

1.4.1.4 Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Provide one pdf version on electronic media. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted must be capable of providing 4-hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data must include a complete list of parts and supplies, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1-year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied.

1.4.2 Qualifications

1.4.2.1 Sprinkler System Designer

The sprinkler system designer must be certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Water-Based Systems Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7.

1.4.2.2 Sprinkler System Installer

The sprinkler system installer must be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and must have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this Section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of an item or equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation are mandatory requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. All pipes must be either capped or plugged until installed.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare sprinklers and wrench(es) must be provided as spare parts in accordance with NFPA 13.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:

- a. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two working days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
- b. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Construction Manager's written permission.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 13 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for a classification of material. Material and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units, panels or adjacent walls.

2.1.3 Identification and Marking

Pipe and fitting markings must include name or identifying symbol of manufacturer and nominal size. Pipe must be marked with ASTM designation. Valves and equipment markings must have name or identifying symbol of manufacturer, specific model number, nominal size, name of device, arrow indicating direction of flow, and position of installation (horizontal or vertical), except if valve can be installed in either position. Markings must be included on the body casting or on an etched or stamped metal nameplate permanently on the valve or cover plate.

2.1.4 Pressure Ratings

Valves, fittings, couplings, alarm switches, and similar devices must be rated for the maximum working pressures that can be experienced in the system, but in no case less than 175 psi.

2.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Steel Piping Components

2.2.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe must be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM A53/A53M, ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A153/A153M.

Steel pipe must be Schedule 40 only. Steel piping with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 must not be threaded.

2.2.1.2 Fittings

Fittings must be welded, threaded, or grooved-end type. Threaded fittings must be cast-iron conforming to ASME B16.4, malleable-iron conforming to ASME B16.3 or ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe, steel press fittings and field welded fittings are not

permitted. Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets must be supplied by the same manufacturer. Threaded fittings must use Teflon tape or manufacturer's approved joint compound. Reducing couplings are not permitted except as allowed by NFPA 13.

2.2.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings must be designed for not less than 175 psi service and the product of the same manufacturer. Field welded fittings must not be used. Fitting and coupling housing must be malleable-iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Rubber gasketed grooved-end pipe and fittings with mechanical couplings are permitted in pipe sizes 2 inches and larger. Gasket must be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts must be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and must be cadmium-plated or zinc-electroplated.

2.2.1.4 Flanges

Flanges must conform to NFPA 13. Gaskets must be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16-inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.2.1.5 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Bolts shall conform to ASTM A449, Type 1 and shall extend no less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque. Nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2. Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F436/F436M. Flat circular washers shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.2.2 Flexible Sprinkler Hose

The use of flexible hose is permitted. Flexible sprinkler hose must comply with UL 2443 and FM 1637.

2.2.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide galvanized pipe hangers and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.2.4 Valves

Provide valves of types approved for fire service. Valves must open by counterclockwise rotation.

2.2.4.1 Gate Valves

Manually operated sprinkler control/gate valve must be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and must be listed.

2.2.4.2 Check Valves

Check valves must comply with UL 312. Check valves 4 inches and larger must be of the swing type, have a clear waterway and meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4. Inspection plate must be provided on valves larger than 6 inches.

2.2.4.3 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be slow close type with integral supervisory switch and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM APP GUIDE.

2.3 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.3.1 Sprinkler Alarm Switch

Vane or pressure-type flow switch(es). Connection of switch must be by the fire alarm installer. Vane type alarm actuating devices must have mechanical diaphragm controlled retard device adjustable from 10 to 60 seconds and must instantly recycle. Flow switches for elevator power shunt must not have a retard feature.

2.3.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch must be integral to the control valve or suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch must be tamper resistant and contain SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem. Gate valves that are supervised in the normally closed position shall use cable-type supervisory switches.

2.4 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers must comply with UL 199 and NFPA 13. Sprinklers with internal O-rings are not acceptable. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters must have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers are permitted for loading docks and high-piled storage applications only.

2.4.1 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler must be recessed quick-response type with nominal K-factor of 5.6, 8.0, 11.2, or match existing. Pendent sprinklers must have a polished chrome finish or match existing. Assembly must include an integral escutcheon.

2.4.2 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler must be brass quick-response type and have a nominal K-factor of 5.6, 8.0, 11.2, or match existing.

2.4.3 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler must be the quick-response recessed type. Sidewall sprinkler must have a nominal K-factor of 5.6, 8.0, 11.2, or match existing. Sidewall sprinkler must have a brass finish or match existing.

2.4.4 Concealed Sprinkler

Concealed sprinkler must be chrome-plated quick-response type and have a nominal K-factor of 5.6, 8.0, 11.2, or match existing. Coverplate must be chrome, white, or match existing.

2.4.5 Corrosion-Resistant Sprinkler

Corrosion-resistant sprinkler must be the upright or pendent type

installed in locations as indicated. Corrosion-resistant coatings must be factory-applied by the sprinkler manufacturer. Corrosion-resistance finish must be wax-coated for sprinklers used in flammable exhaust ductwork and/or spray-booths.

2.4.6 Dry Sprinkler Assembly

Dry sprinkler assembly must be of the pendent sidewall type as indicated. Assembly must include an integral escutcheon. Maximum length must not exceed maximum indicated in its listing. Sprinkler must have a polished chrome, polyester coating, white enamel finish, or match existing.

2.4.7 ESFR Sprinkler

ESFR sprinkler must be pendent or upright and comply with UL 1767. Nominal K-factor must be 25.2 or match existing.

2.4.8 Intermediate Level Rack Sprinkler

Intermediate level rack sprinkler must be of the upright or pendent type with nominal K-factor of 5.6, 8.0, or match existing. The sprinkler must be equipped with a deflector plate to shield the fusible element from water discharged above it.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Provide spare sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13 and must be placed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet of sufficient size to accommodate all the spare sprinklers and wrenches in designated locations. Spare sprinklers must be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed as required by NFPA 13. At least one wrench of each type required must be provided.

2.5.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon must be adjustable two-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4-inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon must have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler.

2.5.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Provide split hinge metal plates for piping entering walls, floors, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.5.4 Sprinkler Guard

Listed guard must be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards must be provided on sprinklers located within 7 feet of the floor or in areas subject to mechanical damage.

2.5.5 Relief Valve

Relief valves must be listed and installed at the riser in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.5.6 Air Vent

Air vents must be of the automatic type and piped to drain to the building exterior, or provide model with secondary valves that automatically closes in case of air vent failure, with visual indicator visible from the floor.

2.5.7 Pressure Gauges

Provide water pressure gauges with range of 0-300 psig and "WATER" label on dial face. Provide gauges with dial size of 3-1/2 to 4-1/2 inch diameter.

2.5.8 Trim and Drain Valves

Provide valves with brass or bronze body. Globe valves shall be screw in bonnet type with integral seat and renewable disc. Ball valves shall be full port with blowout-proof stem.

2.5.9 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign must be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gage steel or 0.024-inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign must include, but not be limited to "main drain", "auxiliary drain", "inspector's test", "alarm test", "alarm line", and similar wording as required to identify operational components. Where there is more than one sprinkler system, signage must include specific details as to the respective system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work that is dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative a condition that prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:

- a. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two working days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
- b. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Construction Manager's written permission.

3.2 INSTALLATION

The installation must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Installation of in-rack sprinklers must comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 13. Locate sprinklers in a consistent pattern with ceiling grid, lights, and

air supply diffusers. Install sprinkler system over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively affect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

- a. Piping offsets, fittings, and other accessories required must be furnished to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.
- b. Wherever the Contractor's work interconnects with work of other trades the Contractor must coordinate with other Contractors to ensure all Contractors have the information necessary so that they may properly install all necessary connections and equipment. Identify all work items needing access (dampers and similar equipment) that are concealed above hung ceilings by permanent color coded pins/tabs in the ceiling directly below the item.
- c. Provide required supports and hangers for piping, conduit, and equipment so that loading will not exceed allowable loadings of structure. Submittal of a bid must be a deemed representation that the Contractor submitting such bid has ascertained allowable loadings and has included in his estimates the costs associated in furnishing required supports.

3.2.1 Waste Removal

At the conclusion of each day's work, clean up and stockpile on site all waste, debris, and trash which may have accumulated during the day as a result of work by the Contractor and of his presence on the job. Sidewalks and streets adjoining the property must be kept broom clean and free of waste, debris, trash and obstructions caused by work of the Contractor, which will affect the condition and safety of streets, walks, utilities, and property.

3.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The methods of fabrication and installation of the aboveground piping must fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section.

3.3.1 Piping in Exposed Areas

Install exposed piping without diminishing exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, must be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.3.2 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping must be concealed above ceilings. Piping must be inspected, hydrostatically tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas must be concealed.

3.3.3 Pendent Sprinklers

- a. Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers must consist of minimum 1-inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler must be threaded.
- b. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings,

drop nipples must be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling must not extend below the underside of the ceiling.

- c. Recessed pendent sprinklers must be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling must not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and must be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.
- d. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings must be located in the center of the tile (plus or minus 2 inches).
- e. Dry pendent sprinkler assemblies must be such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of the uniform depth throughout the finished space.
- f. Where the maximum static or flowing pressure, whichever is greater at the sprinkler, exceeds 100 psi and a branch line above the ceiling supplies sprinklers in a pendent position below the ceiling, the cumulative horizontal length of an unsupported armover to a sprinkler or sprinkler drop must not exceed 12 inches for steel pipe.

3.3.4 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers must contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler.

3.3.5 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints must conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads must show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints must be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings must be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools must be products of the same manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field must be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe must be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances.

3.3.6 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes must be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings.

3.3.7 Pipe Penetrations

- a. Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors must be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve must be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile-iron or cast-iron pipe and extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves must

provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe must be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation.

- b. Where pipes and sleeves penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes/sleeves must be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.
- c. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe must be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.
- d. All penetrations through the boundary of rooms/areas identified as secure space area must meet ICS 705-1.

3.3.8 Escutcheons

Escutcheons must be provided for pipe penetration in finished areas of ceilings, floors and walls. Escutcheons must be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.3.9 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, the test connection must consist of 1-inch pipe connected at the riser as a combination test and drain valve; a test valve; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test". All test connection piping must be inside of the building and penetrate the exterior wall at the location of the discharge orifice only. The discharge orifice must be located outside the building wall no more than 2 feet above finished grade, directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge, or to the sanitary sewer. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building. Do not discharge to the roof. Discharge to floor drains, janitor sinks or similar fixtures is not permitted. If the inspector's test connection is not existing at the riser, provide at a remote branch line.

Provide concrete splash blocks at all drain and inspector's test connection discharge locations if not discharging to a concrete surface. Splash blocks must be large enough to mitigate erosion and not become dislodged during a full flow of the drain. Ensure all discharged water drains away from the facility and does not cause property damage.

3.3.10 Drains

Auxiliary drains must be provided as required by NFPA 13. Auxiliary drains are permitted to discharge to a floor drain if the drain is sized to accommodate full flow (min 40 gpm). Discharge to service sinks or similar plumbing fixtures is not permitted.

3.3.11 Identification Signs

Signs must be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data must be etched into the

nameplates and permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function (e.g., "Sprinkler System") and normal valve position (e.g., "Normally Open", "Normally Closed"). For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2-inches in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75-inch in height and visible from the floor. Provide properly lettered and approved metal sign to elevator flow switch stating the circuits' voltage, and identify the switch as an "Elevator Power Shunt Flow Switch".

3.4 ELECTRICAL

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system must be by the fire alarm installer.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level III or IV Fire Sprinkler Technician, and the representative of the installing company, 10 working days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 13). The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government final testing.

- a. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.5.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.5.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that equipment is functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" and "System Acceptance" as noted in NFPA 13. The Contractor and QFPE must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 13 and the test reports noted below.

- a. NFPA 13 Aboveground Material and Test Certificate.

3.5.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the Designated Fire

Protection Engineer (DFPE). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the building fire alarm system have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 10 working days prior to the requested test date.

3.5.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.5.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

- a. The manufacturer's technical representative.
- b. The Contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).
- c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer, Contracting Officer, Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE). At this time, all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.6 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

The system and the aboveground piping and system components, must be tested to ensure that equipment and components function as intended. The aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure must be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24.

3.6.1 Aboveground Piping

3.6.1.1 Hydrostatic Test

Aboveground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13. There must be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure must be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.7 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, record drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. Submit an electronic media copy of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted

within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

- a. Provide full size as-built drawings and schematics. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings. Furnish one set of CAD based drawings in latest version of Revit and portable document formats of as-built drawings and schematics.
- b. Provide operating and maintenance (O&M) instructions.

3.8 ONSITE TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the responding fire department and operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training must be performed on two separate working days (to accommodate different shifts of Fire Department personnel) for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and must start after the system is functionally complete and after the final acceptance test. The on-site training must cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

SECTION 21 22 01

NITROGEN-WATER FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
 - 1.3.1 Special Hazards Suppression Systems

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 2.1.1 Installation Drawings
 - 2.1.2 Design Requirements
 - 2.1.3 Equipment Approval
 - 2.1.4 Performance Requirements
- 2.2 EQUIPMENT
- 2.3 COMPONENTS
 - 2.3.1 Piping
 - 2.3.1.1 Pipe Hangers And Supports
 - 2.3.2 Escutcheons
 - 2.3.3 Supervisory Switch
 - 2.3.3.1 Low Pressure Alarm Switch
 - 2.3.4 Releasing Control Panel
 - 2.3.4.1 Secondary Power Supply
 - 2.3.4.1.1 Storage Batteries
 - 2.3.4.1.2 Battery Charger
 - 2.3.5 Manual Actuation Stations
 - 2.3.6 Smoke Detectors
 - 2.3.6.1 Photoelectric Detectors
 - 2.3.7 Inhibit Switch
 - 2.3.8 Alarm Signaling Devices
 - 2.3.8.1 Audible Alarms
 - 2.3.8.2 Visual Alarms
 - 2.3.9 Main Annunciator
 - 2.3.10 Relief Damper
- 2.4 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.4.1 Electrical Work
 - 2.4.1.1 Wiring
 - 2.4.1.2 Conductor Identification

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Warning Signs
 - 3.1.1.1 At ASRS Storage Unit
 - 3.1.1.2 Protected Space
 - 3.1.1.3 Manual Activation or Release Station

- 3.1.2 System Control
 - 3.1.2.1 Controls
 - 3.1.2.2 Suppression System Safing/Disconnect Switch
 - 3.1.2.3 Pressure Switch
 - 3.1.3 Electrical Work
 - 3.1.4 Operating Instructions
 - 3.1.5 Field Painting
 - 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.2.1 Manufacturer's Field Service
 - 3.2.2 Test Procedure
 - 3.2.3 Preliminary Tests
 - 3.2.4 Formal Tests
 - 3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
 - 3.3.1 Record Drawings
- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 21 22 01

NITROGEN-WATER FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M (2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017) National Electrical Code

NFPA 101 (2018) Life Safety Code

NFPA 2001 (2022) Standard on Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2127 (2024) Inert Gas Clean Agent Extinguishing System Units

UL 536 (2021) Flexible Metallic Hose

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

High-Pressure Cylinders; G, DOR
Piping Materials; G, DOR
Pipe Hangers and Supports; G, DOR
Pressure Alarm Switch; G, DOR
Nozzle; G, DOR
Manual Actuation Stations; G, DOR
Installation Drawings; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Escutcheons; G, DOR
Storage Batteries; G, DOR
Battery Charger; G, DOR
Smoke Detectors; G, DOR
Audible Alarms; G, DOR
Visual Alarms; G, DOR
Releasing Control Panel; G, DOR
Pressure-Relief Device; G, DOR

SD-05 Design Data

Design Analysis; G, DOR
Discharge Calculations; G, DOR

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedure; G, DOR
Preliminary Tests; G, DOR
Formal Tests; G, DOR

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Compliance

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating Instructions; G, EQE
Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G, EQE

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Drawings; G, DOR

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

Clean agent systems shall be designed and installed by qualified contractors in accordance with NFPA 2001.

1.3.1 Special Hazards Suppression Systems

Provide the services of a Qualified Special Hazards Design Specialist (QSHDS) thoroughly experienced in Clean Agent Suppression System installations on site, to perform or directly supervise the installation, make all necessary adjustments, and perform all tests.

A QSHDS is considered certified when the specialist holds a valid System Layout Certification, Level III Certification from the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Design clean agent extinguishing system as per NFPA 2001. Submit plans and calculations for approval before installation. Submit certificates of compliance for the following items showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section:

- a. Piping Materials and Supports
- b. High-Pressure Cylinders
- c. Escutcheons
- d. Pipe Hangers and Supports
- e. Pressure Alarm Switch
- f. Internal Cleaning and Swabbing of Pipe
- g. Releasing Panel
- h. Notification Devices
- i. Initiating Devices

2.1.1 Installation Drawings

Submit installation drawings for Clean Agent Fire Protection Systems. Annotate clean agent extinguishing system piping layout with reference points for design. In field wiring diagrams, show locations of devices and points of the system. Prepare working drawings in accordance with the requirements for "Specifications, Plans and Approvals" as specified in NFPA 2001. Include data essential to the proper installation of each system. Integrate with the alarm and detection system specified.

Include details of equipment layout and design. Indicate the general physical layout of all controls, manual actuation station, and internal tubing and wiring details.

Give full consideration to built-in spaces, piping, electrical equipment, ductwork, and all other construction and equipment for the layout of the

system.

Provide electronic drawings in Revit .rvt format or AutoCAD.dwg format. If the electronic files are AutoCAD format, only use standard AutoCAD fonts and line styles and furnish the pcp file.

2.1.2 Design Requirements

Submit design analysis and calculations for Fire-Protection Systems including hazard by class and pressure calculations.

Submit clean agent discharge calculations verifying total storage requirements, flooding concentrations, discharge times, flow through the piping network, pipe sizes, and nozzle orifice sizes, in accordance with the manufacturer's listed design manual and NFPA 2001.

Design the total flooding system to a concentration of 38 percent at 70 degrees F for 10 minutes hold time for IG-541.

Design the total flooding system to a concentration of 6.6 percent at 70 degrees F for 10 minutes hold time for FK-5-1-12.

2.1.3 Equipment Approval

Provide devices and equipment of make and type listed by the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), UL 2127, or Factory Mutual (FM) approved. In the UL and FM publications, consider the advisory provisions as mandatory. Reference to the "authority having jurisdiction", AHJ is interpreted as the City of Kansas City, Missouri.

Provide an approved high-pressure total flooding type Fire-Extinguishing system conforming to NFPA 2001. Acceptable product trade names are INERGEN (IG-541) or Novec-1230 (FK-5-1-12).

2.1.4 Performance Requirements

Provide construction type, test, and mark of high-pressure cylinders in accordance with U.S. Department of Transportation specifications for seamless steel cylinders.

Provide each cylinder with a safety device to relieve excess pressure safely, in advance of the rated cylinder test pressure. Devices are to be Interstate Commerce Commission approved frangible safety disks.

Provide cylinder support racks that anchor to walls and floors.

Main System: Arrange system for fully automatic and manually operated electric control operation, with operating controls of the enclosed release type to prevent accidental operation. Also provide for a manual actuation station and keyed override operations.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

Design and construct the system as a total-flood system to include a fixed supply of extinguishing agent connected to properly sized, fixed piping with fittings and nozzles to direct this agent into the protected area.

2.3 COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Piping

Provide only ferrous piping, Schedule 80 distribution piping materials downstream of orifice union conforming to ASTM A53/A53M and flexible metallic hose conforming to UL 536.

Provide fittings for changes in direction of piping and for all connections. Reduce pipe sizes in the fitting. Do not use flush bushings.

Provide pipe and fittings having a minimum bursting pressure of 5,000 psi. For 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch iron pipe size (ips), provide Schedule 40. For 1 inch or greater, use only Schedule 80 pipe. Standard malleable iron banded fittings or ductile iron fittings are to be used up through 3/4 inch ips. Use extra heavy malleable iron or ductile iron fittings through 2 inch ips. Use forged steel fittings in all sizes over 2 inches.

Permanently mark discharge nozzles to identify the nozzle and to show the equivalent single orifice diameter regardless of shape and number of orifices. Design discharge nozzles to uniformly distribute the clean agent throughout the hazard area.

2.3.1.1 Pipe Hangers And Supports

Provide pipe hangers and supports conforming to MSS SP-58, adjustable type, zinc-coated.

2.3.2 Escutcheons

Provide approved-type escutcheons for piping passing through panels, consisting of one-piece or split-type. Securely fasten escutcheons in place with setscrews or other positive means.

2.3.3 Supervisory Switch

2.3.3.1 Low Pressure Alarm Switch

Provide the clean agent tanks with a low pressure alarm switch to warn of clean agent tank depressurization.

2.3.4 Releasing Control Panel

Provide a separate releasing control panel for the clean agent system.

Provide the suppression system releasing control panel with power-on, alarm, supervisory, and trouble indicating lights plainly visible when the cabinet is closed. Ensure the following functions are accessible only by unlocking and opening the unit:

- a. Alarm Silence
- b. Trouble Silence
- c. Supervisory Silence
- d. Power On-Off (If standard by the manufacturer)
- e. Alarm/Trouble Acknowledge

f. Auxiliary Devices Maintenance By-pass Switches

g. System Reset

Provide the suppression system releasing control panel with all components necessary to monitor and supervise all initiating device circuits. When any detector, connected to the releasing control panel is activated, activate the releasing control panels visual alarm indication and audible signal. (This causes all notification appliances to be activated, including all associated auxiliary control functions.) The releasing control panel is to visually indicate the addressable device or zone in alarm and transmit an alarm condition to the remote Central Fire Monitoring System. Separate audible and visual notification appliance circuits. Provide audible and visual notification appliance circuits having sufficient capacity to operate all devices connected, plus 25 percent minimum spare capacity. Visual notification appliances are to remain operational until the panel has been reset.

Provide a releasing control panel containing all components necessary to monitor and supervise all supervisory device circuits. When any valve tamper switch, pressure switch, or other supervisory device connected to the control panel is activated, they are to activate the control panel supervisory visual indication and supervisory audible device. The control panel is to visually indicate the addressable device or zone in supervisory alarm and transmit a supervisory condition to the remote Central Fire Monitoring System.

Provide a releasing control panel containing all components necessary to operate and supervise the circuits for releasing panels indicated and auxiliary devices controlling equipment. Provide circuits for auxiliary control relays which are supervised to within 3-feet of the device controlled in accordance with NFPA 101. Include a maintenance by-pass switch for all auxiliary control devices. Supervise the by-pass to report trouble when in the maintenance by-pass position.

Design the panel to monitor and report as trouble, open supervised circuits, ground faulted supervised circuits, removal of detector or device, removal or failure of releasing control panel module, maintenance by-pass switch activated, loss of primary power, power supply trouble, low battery voltage, loss of battery voltage, and activation of the alarm silence switch. Identify all trouble signals by initiating notification appliance, auxiliary control, or signaling line device. Trouble signals are to activate the releasing control panel trouble visual indication and trouble audible devices, and send a trouble signal to the remote Central Fire Monitoring System.

Provide alarm/trouble reset switches to reset a cleared device in alarm or trouble. Alarm or trouble signals are not to be self-restoring without activating the switch.

Alarm, supervisory, and trouble silence switches are to silence the alarm and trouble audibles. Either switch placed in other than the normal position is to provide the following:

- a. Report as an alarm, supervisory, or a trouble to the Central Fire Monitoring System.
- b. Transfer audible signal to a panel lamp visual indication.

- c. Re-ring the trouble audible if the problem has been cleared, but the switch has been left in the silence position.

When the alarm silencing switches are in the silence position, subsequent alarms are to reactivate the notification appliances, with the strobes remaining operational until the releasing control panel is reset.

Ensure the releasing control panel is suitable for use with the detectors and manual alarm stations, and other devices specified in this section.

Provide a releasing control panel having a normally closed set of dry contacts, single pole, double throw (SPDT), which opens for trouble conditions and a normally open set of dry contacts (SPDT), which closes under alarm conditions for connection to the Central Fire Monitoring System.

Provide continuous duty relays. Suitably protect supervisory relays against dust by individual covers. For all relays that provide external functions, such as remote reporting, control device activation, and notification appliance activation, ensure at least one (1) set of spare contacts are provided. Permanently mark relays with the coil resistance, operating-current range, and internal pin connections using standard pin numbers.

Provide steel construction releasing control panel, terminal cabinets and battery cabinets (when used). Provide panel and cabinets with a hinged cover and an integral pin-tumbler cylinder lock with removable core that accepts the key presently in use with other control units existing in the area; lock core is provided by the government. Paint cabinets with a prime coat and one or more finish coats of scratch-resistant baked enamel. Provide a red finish coat unless otherwise indicated. Permanently affix an etched metal or engraved laminated plastic identification plate labeled, "Suppression Control Cabinet", to the cabinet door of the control unit to identify the cabinet as a clean agent control system cabinet. For cabinets painted red, provide an identification plate with white letters on a black background. For cabinets not painted red, the identification plate is to have white letters on a red background.

Provide a system which operates from a power supply with 120 grounded Vac input and 24 Vdc output, satisfactorily with power input voltage varying from 85 to 110 percent of nominal value. Ensure that the power supply output is capable of powering all initiation, signaling, annunciation, and control devices during alarm condition with 25 percent minimum spare capacity.

2.3.4.1 Secondary Power Supply

Provide batteries, charger, and power transfer equipment which supplies the means of automatically supplying the entire system with battery backup power in event of a primary power system failure, and switches to battery power in the event of AC power failure, and switches back to AC power upon return of primary power. Provide a releasing control panel which operates when the backup batteries are disconnected for any reason, and controls charging currents and floating voltage levels to maintain batteries in optimum condition. Provide capability to recharge batteries in event of discharge. Fuse wiring to protect against battery over-current and polarity reversal. Primary power, battery, or charging equipment failure

is to activate a releasing control panel trouble signal and visual indication.

2.3.4.1.1 Storage Batteries

Provide sealed and spill-proof battery modules (no corrosive fumes). Utilize only batteries which are listed for fire alarm control unit service and suitable for high discharge currents required under alarm conditions, sized to operate the suppression and detection system in normal supervisory condition for 24 hours minimum, then operate the system in the alarm mode for 15 minutes, minimum.

Provide calculations substantiating the battery capacity. Provide reliable separation between cells to prevent contact between terminals of adjacent cells and between battery terminals and other metal parts.

2.3.4.1.2 Battery Charger

Provide completely automatic high/low charging rate type charger capable of battery recovery from full discharge to full charge in 24 hours or less. Provide an ammeter for recording rate of charge and a voltmeter to indicate the state of battery charge. Provide a red pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high-rate switch is provided.

2.3.5 Manual Actuation Stations

Ensure manual station operation causes the releasing control panel to go into full alarm condition and discharge Clean Agent into the protected area. Install stations of a type not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Ensure stations have a dual action release configuration to prevent accidental system discharge. Break-glass-front stations are not permitted. Place warning signs, "Agent Trade Name" manual release, at each station indicating that operation of the station initiates immediate Fire Suppression Agent discharge.

2.3.6 Smoke Detectors

Design for detection of abnormal smoke densities by the photoelectric principle. Necessary control and power modules required for operation of the device is integral with the main releasing control panel. Ensure detectors are compatible with the main releasing control panel provided and are suitable for use in a supervised circuit. Ensure detectors do not draw power from the initiating circuit. Take operating power from a separate supervised power supply circuit. Ensure that malfunction of the electrical circuitry to the detector or its control or power units results in the operation of the system trouble devices. Ensure detectors are not susceptible to operation by changes in relative humidity. Each detector contains a visible indicator lamp to show when the unit is activated. Use plug-in type detectors in which the detector base contains screw terminals for making all wiring connections.

2.3.6.1 Photoelectric Detectors

Operate on a multiple cell concept using a light-emitting diode (LED) light source. Failure of the LED does not cause an alarm condition but operates the detector trouble indicating lamp.

2.3.7 Inhibit Switch

Provide one switch where activation of switch is to delay only equipment shutdown and agent discharge. Switch is guarded, spring-loaded type which operates only when pressure is manually applied to the switch. Upon release of manual pressure, switch de-activates allowing delayed functions to resume. After start of agent discharge, switch has no effect. Activation of switch during normal (non-alarm) conditions causes activation of system trouble signals.

2.3.8 Alarm Signaling Devices

Provide each protected area with audible and visual alarms located where shown. Electrically supervise all alarm circuits. Provide separate and distinct audible and visual pre-discharge and discharge signals. Where the building is equipped with a separate fire evacuation alarm system, ensure the discharge signals is distinct from those used by the building fire evacuation system.

2.3.8.1 Audible Alarms

Alarm horns - Provide surface mounted, vibrating type alarm horns suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit that have a sound output rating of at least 90 decibels at 10 feet.

2.3.8.2 Visual Alarms

Surface mounted lamp assembly suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Provide flashing stroboscopic type lamps, powered from the releasing control panel alarm circuit. Visual alarms may be part of an audio-visual alarm assembly.

2.3.9 Main Annunciator

Annunciator is integral with the main releasing control panel. Provide separate alarm and trouble lamps for each zone alarm initiating circuit located on the exterior of the cabinet door or visible through the cabinet door. Supervision is not required provided that a fault in the annunciator circuits results only in loss of annunciation and does not affect the normal functional operation of the remainder of the system. Ensure each lamp provides specific identification of the zone by means of a permanent label. Do not use generic nondescript wording such as "Zone 1," or "Zone 2," for the label identifications.

2.3.10 Relief Damper

Damper shall be a gravity relief damper oriented to relieve pressure from the enclosure. It shall be installed in the horizontal position. It shall begin to open at 80 pascals and be fully open at 100 pascals. Size the damper based on suppression system design calculations. Damper shall be Retrorec RVS type or approved equal.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Electrical Work

Electrical work is specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION

SYSTEM, except for control and fire alarm wiring.

2.4.1.1 Wiring

Provide control and fire alarm wiring, including connections to fire alarm systems, under this section and conform to NFPA 70. Use No. 12 AWG minimum wiring for 120 volt circuits. Use No. 16 AWG minimum wiring for low voltage DC circuits. Color code all wiring. Use rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit, except electrical metallic tubing may be used in dry locations not enclosed in concrete and where not subject to mechanical damage.

2.4.1.2 Conductor Identification

Identify all circuit conductors within each enclosure where a tap, splice or termination is made. Use plastic coated self sticking printed markers or by heat-shrink type sleeves for conductor identification. Attach the markers in a manner that does not permit accidental detachment. Properly identify control circuit terminations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install materials and equipment in accordance with NFPA 2001. Ensure each system is complete and ready for operation.

Provide each system with an approved pressure-relief device designed to operate between 2,000 and 3,300 psi and located between the storage cylinder manifolds and any normally closed valve.

3.1.1 Warning Signs

Provide signs manufactured of 3-layer red-white-red micarta, engraved to show white uppercase letters on a red background, warning signs. Warning sign thickness is 1/8-inch thick with beveled edges.

3.1.1.1 At ASRS Storage Unit

Permanently affix a sign adjacent to the audible/visual system alarm reading:

WARNING

**WHEN THIS STROBE IS LIT,
RELEASE OF FIRE SUPPRESSION AGENT WILL OCCUR WITHIN 30 SECONDS**

Make letters for "WARNING" 1-1/2-inch tall, and all other lettering 1-inch tall.

3.1.1.2 Protected Space

Permanently affix a sign to the storage unit:

WARNING

**THIS SPACE IS PROTECTED BY A CLEAN AGENT
EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM.**

Make letters for "WARNING" 1-1/2-inch tall, and all other lettering 1-inch tall.

3.1.1.3 Manual Activation or Release Station

Place a sign at every location where manual operation of the system may occur, reading:

WARNING

**ACTUATION OF THIS DEVICE WILL CAUSE
FIRE SUPPRESSION GAS TO DISCHARGE. BEFORE
ACTUATING, ENSURE THAT PERSONNEL ARE
CLEAR OF THE AREA.**

Make letters for "WARNING" 3/4-inch tall, and all other lettering 3/8-inch tall.

3.1.2 System Control

3.1.2.1 Controls

Connect electrical devices to the releasing control panel.

3.1.2.2 Suppression System Safing/Disconnect Switch

Connect the positive and negative conductors of the Class B solenoid/actuator/electric release head circuitry in series to a lock switch. Provide and install the switch in an enclosure adjacent to the releasing control panel.

3.1.2.3 Pressure Switch

A clearly visible sign on the enclosure, or immediately adjacent, is to explicitly indicate its purpose as "FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM DISCONNECT / DISABLE SWITCH."

3.1.3 Electrical Work

Electrical work for connecting the clean agent system to the building fire alarm system is specified in Section 28 31 63.00 20ANALOG/ADDRESSABLE INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

3.1.4 Operating Instructions

Submit operating instructions for Clean Agent Fire Protection Systems consisting of raised or embossed white letter on red rigid plastic or enameled steel background and of a size to permit them to be easily read.

Submit the operation and maintenance manuals 20 working days prior to testing the Clean Agent Fire Protection Systems. Update and resubmit data for final approval no later than 20 working days prior to contract completion.

3.1.5 Field Painting

Touch-up painting is to match equipment manufacturer's original paint.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Conduct testing to determine conformance with the requirements in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Manufacturer's Field Service

Provide an experienced manufacturer's field engineer to supervise installation and testing of the system.

3.2.2 Test Procedure

Prepare and submit the clean agent system test procedure to the Contracting Officer for approval 20 working days prior to the planned preliminary tests.

3.2.3 Preliminary Tests

Use compressed air from each system discharge nozzle to test discharge nozzles. Test and all other components and accessories individually to demonstrate proper functioning. At the completion of tests and corrections, submit a signed and dated certificate to the Construction Manager attesting to the satisfactory completion of all testing and that the system is in operating condition.

3.2.4 Formal Tests

Provide the suppression agent, instruments, personnel, appliances, and equipment necessary for testing are furnished by the Contractor at his expense.

At a time agreed upon by the Government, the Government Fire Protection Engineer will witness formal tests and approve systems before they are accepted. Ensure the presence of an experienced technician regularly employed by the system installer during the testing. During the testing, repeat any of the required tests, as directed by the Contracting Officer. Perform a fan test witnessed by the Government wherein the enclosure integrity is required to perform in accordance with NFPA 2001, Annex C.

Provide the formal test results to the Contracting Officer.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Record Drawings

Upon completion, and before final acceptance of the work, submit a complete set of as-built (record) working drawings, including complete as-built circuit diagrams, of each clean agent system for record purposes. Provide record working drawings in dwg. and pdf electronic formats.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

SECTION 21 22 01

CLEAN AGENT FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS FOR ASRS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
 - 1.3.1 Special Hazards Suppression Systems

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 2.1.1 Installation Drawings
 - 2.1.2 Design Requirements
 - 2.1.3 Equipment Approval
 - 2.1.4 Performance Requirements
- 2.2 EQUIPMENT
- 2.3 COMPONENTS
 - 2.3.1 Piping
 - 2.3.1.1 Pipe Hangers And Supports
 - 2.3.2 Escutcheons
 - 2.3.3 Supervisory Switch
 - 2.3.3.1 Low Pressure Alarm Switch
 - 2.3.4 Releasing Control Panel
 - 2.3.4.1 Secondary Power Supply
 - 2.3.4.1.1 Storage Batteries
 - 2.3.4.1.2 Battery Charger
 - 2.3.5 Manual Actuation Stations
 - 2.3.6 Smoke Detectors
 - 2.3.6.1 Photoelectric Detectors
 - 2.3.7 Inhibit Switch
 - 2.3.8 Alarm Signaling Devices
 - 2.3.8.1 Audible Alarms
 - 2.3.8.2 Visual Alarms
 - 2.3.9 Main Annunciator
 - 2.3.10 Relief Damper
- 2.4 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.4.1 Electrical Work
 - 2.4.1.1 Wiring
 - 2.4.1.2 Conductor Identification

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Warning Signs
 - 3.1.1.1 At ASRS Storage Unit
 - 3.1.1.2 Protected Space
 - 3.1.1.3 Manual Activation or Release Station

- 3.1.2 System Control
 - 3.1.2.1 Controls
 - 3.1.2.2 Suppression System Safing/Disconnect Switch
 - 3.1.2.3 Pressure Switch
- 3.1.3 Electrical Work
- 3.1.4 Operating Instructions
- 3.1.5 Field Painting
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.2.1 Manufacturer's Field Service
 - 3.2.2 Test Procedure
 - 3.2.3 Preliminary Tests
 - 3.2.4 Formal Tests
- 3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
 - 3.3.1 Record Drawings

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 21 22 01

CLEAN AGENT FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS FOR ASRS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
---------------	---

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
-----------	--

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

NFPA 101	(2018) Life Safety Code
----------	-------------------------

NFPA 2001	(2022) Standard on Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems
-----------	---

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2127	(2024) Inert Gas Clean Agent Extinguishing System Units
---------	---

UL 536	(2021) Flexible Metallic Hose
--------	-------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

High-Pressure Cylinders; G, DOR
Piping Materials; G, DOR
Pipe Hangers and Supports; G, DOR
Pressure Alarm Switch; G, DOR
Nozzle; G, DOR
Manual Actuation Stations; G, DOR
Installation Drawings; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Escutcheons; G, DOR
Storage Batteries; G, DOR
Battery Charger; G, DOR
Smoke Detectors; G, DOR
Audible Alarms; G, DOR
Visual Alarms; G, DOR
Releasing Control Panel; G, DOR
Pressure-Relief Device; G, DOR

SD-05 Design Data

Design Analysis; G, DOR
Discharge Calculations; G, DOR

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedure; G, DOR
Preliminary Tests; G, DOR
Formal Tests; G, DOR

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Compliance

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating Instructions; G, EQE
Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G, EQE

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Drawings; G, DOR

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

Clean agent systems shall be designed and installed by qualified contractors in accordance with NFPA 2001.

1.3.1 Special Hazards Suppression Systems

Provide the services of a Qualified Special Hazards Design Specialist (QSHDS) thoroughly experienced in Clean Agent Suppression System installations on site, to perform or directly supervise the installation, make all necessary adjustments, and perform all tests.

A QSHDS is considered certified when the specialist holds a valid System Layout Certification, Level III Certification from the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Design clean agent extinguishing system as per NFPA 2001. Submit plans and calculations for approval before installation. Submit certificates of compliance for the following items showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section:

- a. Piping Materials and Supports
- b. High-Pressure Cylinders
- c. Escutcheons
- d. Pipe Hangers and Supports
- e. Pressure Alarm Switch
- f. Internal Cleaning and Swabbing of Pipe
- g. Releasing Panel
- h. Notification Devices
- i. Initiating Devices

2.1.1 Installation Drawings

Submit installation drawings for Clean Agent Fire Protection Systems. Annotate clean agent extinguishing system piping layout with reference points for design. In field wiring diagrams, show locations of devices and points of the system. Prepare working drawings in accordance with the requirements for "Specifications, Plans and Approvals" as specified in NFPA 2001. Include data essential to the proper installation of each system. Integrate with the alarm and detection system specified.

Include details of equipment layout and design. Indicate the general physical layout of all controls, manual actuation station, and internal tubing and wiring details.

Give full consideration to built-in spaces, piping, electrical equipment, ductwork, and all other construction and equipment for the layout of the

system.

Provide electronic drawings in Revit .rvt format or AutoCAD.dwg format. If the electronic files are AutoCAD format, only use standard AutoCAD fonts and line styles and furnish the pcp file.

2.1.2 Design Requirements

Submit design analysis and calculations for Fire-Protection Systems including hazard by class and pressure calculations.

Submit clean agent discharge calculations verifying total storage requirements, flooding concentrations, discharge times, flow through the piping network, pipe sizes, and nozzle orifice sizes, in accordance with the manufacturer's listed design manual and NFPA 2001.

Design the total flooding system to a concentration of 38 percent at 70 degrees F for 10 minutes hold time for IG-541.

Design the total flooding system to a concentration of 6.6. percent at 70 degrees F for 10 minutes hold time for FK-5-1-12.

2.1.3 Equipment Approval

Provide devices and equipment of make and type listed by the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), UL 2127, or Factory Mutual (FM) approved. In the UL and FM publications, consider the advisory provisions as mandatory. Reference to the "authority having jurisdiction", AHJ is interpreted as the City of Kansas City, Missouri.

Provide an approved high-pressure total flooding type Fire-Extinguishing system conforming to NFPA 2001. Acceptable product trade name is INERGEN (IG-541), or Government-approved equal.

2.1.4 Performance Requirements

Provide construction type, test, and mark of high-pressure cylinders in accordance with U.S. Department of Transportation specifications for seamless steel cylinders.

Provide each cylinder with a safety device to relieve excess pressure safely, in advance of the rated cylinder test pressure. Devices are to be Interstate Commerce Commission approved frangible safety disks.

Provide cylinder support racks that anchor to walls and floors.

Main System: Arrange system for fully automatic and manually operated electric control operation, with operating controls of the enclosed release type to prevent accidental operation. Also provide for a manual actuation station and keyed override operations.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

Design and construct the system as a total-flood system to include a fixed supply of extinguishing agent connected to properly sized, fixed piping with fittings and nozzles to direct this agent into the protected area.

2.3 COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Piping

Provide only ferrous piping, Schedule 80 distribution piping materials downstream of orifice union conforming to ASTM A53/A53M and flexible metallic hose conforming to UL 536.

Provide fittings for changes in direction of piping and for all connections. Reduce pipe sizes in the fitting. Do not use flush bushings.

Provide pipe and fittings having a minimum bursting pressure of 5,000 psi. For 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch iron pipe size (ips), provide Schedule 40. For 1 inch or greater, use only Schedule 80 pipe. Standard malleable iron banded fittings or ductile iron fittings are to be used up through 3/4 inch ips. Use extra heavy malleable iron or ductile iron fittings through 2 inch ips. Use forged steel fittings in all sizes over 2 inches.

Permanently mark discharge nozzles to identify the nozzle and to show the equivalent single orifice diameter regardless of shape and number of orifices. Design discharge nozzles to uniformly distribute the clean agent throughout the hazard area.

2.3.1.1 Pipe Hangers And Supports

Provide pipe hangers and supports conforming to MSS SP-58, adjustable type, zinc-coated.

2.3.2 Escutcheons

Provide approved-type escutcheons for piping passing through panels, consisting of one-piece or split-type. Securely fasten escutcheons in place with setscrews or other positive means.

2.3.3 Supervisory Switch

2.3.3.1 Low Pressure Alarm Switch

Provide the clean agent tanks with a low pressure alarm switch to warn of clean agent tank depressurization.

2.3.4 Releasing Control Panel

Provide a separate releasing control panel for the clean agent system.

Provide the suppression system releasing control panel with power-on, alarm, supervisory, and trouble indicating lights plainly visible when the cabinet is closed. Ensure the following functions are accessible only by unlocking and opening the unit:

- a. Alarm Silence
- b. Trouble Silence
- c. Supervisory Silence
- d. Power On-Off (If standard by the manufacturer)
- e. Alarm/Trouble Acknowledge

f. Auxiliary Devices Maintenance By-pass Switches

g. System Reset

Provide the suppression system releasing control panel with all components necessary to monitor and supervise all initiating device circuits. When any detector, connected to the releasing control panel is activated, activate the releasing control panels visual alarm indication and audible signal. (This causes all notification appliances to be activated, including all associated auxiliary control functions.) The releasing control panel is to visually indicate the addressable device or zone in alarm and transmit an alarm condition to the remote Central Fire Monitoring System. Separate audible and visual notification appliance circuits. Provide audible and visual notification appliance circuits having sufficient capacity to operate all devices connected, plus 25 percent minimum spare capacity. Visual notification appliances are to remain operational until the panel has been reset.

Provide a releasing control panel containing all components necessary to monitor and supervise all supervisory device circuits. When any valve tamper switch, pressure switch, or other supervisory device connected to the control panel is activated, they are to activate the control panel supervisory visual indication and supervisory audible device. The control panel is to visually indicate the addressable device or zone in supervisory alarm and transmit a supervisory condition to the remote Central Fire Monitoring System.

Provide a releasing control panel containing all components necessary to operate and supervise the circuits for releasing panels indicated and auxiliary devices controlling equipment. Provide circuits for auxiliary control relays which are supervised to within 3-feet of the device controlled in accordance with NFPA 101. Include a maintenance by-pass switch for all auxiliary control devices. Supervise the by-pass to report trouble when in the maintenance by-pass position.

Design the panel to monitor and report as trouble, open supervised circuits, ground faulted supervised circuits, removal of detector or device, removal or failure of releasing control panel module, maintenance by-pass switch activated, loss of primary power, power supply trouble, low battery voltage, loss of battery voltage, and activation of the alarm silence switch. Identify all trouble signals by initiating notification appliance, auxiliary control, or signaling line device. Trouble signals are to activate the releasing control panel trouble visual indication and trouble audible devices, and send a trouble signal to the remote Central Fire Monitoring System.

Provide alarm/trouble reset switches to reset a cleared device in alarm or trouble. Alarm or trouble signals are not to be self-restoring without activating the switch.

Alarm, supervisory, and trouble silence switches are to silence the alarm and trouble audibles. Either switch placed in other than the normal position is to provide the following:

- a. Report as an alarm, supervisory, or a trouble to the Central Fire Monitoring System.
- b. Transfer audible signal to a panel lamp visual indication.

- c. Re-ring the trouble audible if the problem has been cleared, but the switch has been left in the silence position.

When the alarm silencing switches are in the silence position, subsequent alarms are to reactivate the notification appliances, with the strobes remaining operational until the releasing control panel is reset.

Ensure the releasing control panel is suitable for use with the detectors and manual alarm stations, and other devices specified in this section.

Provide a releasing control panel having a normally closed set of dry contacts, single pole, double throw (SPDT), which opens for trouble conditions and a normally open set of dry contacts (SPDT), which closes under alarm conditions for connection to the Central Fire Monitoring System.

Provide continuous duty relays. Suitably protect supervisory relays against dust by individual covers. For all relays that provide external functions, such as remote reporting, control device activation, and notification appliance activation, ensure at least one (1) set of spare contacts are provided. Permanently mark relays with the coil resistance, operating-current range, and internal pin connections using standard pin numbers.

Provide steel construction releasing control panel, terminal cabinets and battery cabinets (when used). Provide panel and cabinets with a hinged cover and an integral pin-tumbler cylinder lock with removable core that accepts the key presently in use with other control units existing in the area; lock core is provided by the government. Paint cabinets with a prime coat and one or more finish coats of scratch-resistant baked enamel. Provide a red finish coat unless otherwise indicated. Permanently affix an etched metal or engraved laminated plastic identification plate labeled, "Suppression Control Cabinet", to the cabinet door of the control unit to identify the cabinet as a clean agent control system cabinet. For cabinets painted red, provide an identification plate with white letters on a black background. For cabinets not painted red, the identification plate is to have white letters on a red background.

Provide a system which operates from a power supply with 120 grounded Vac input and 24 Vdc output, satisfactorily with power input voltage varying from 85 to 110 percent of nominal value. Ensure that the power supply output is capable of powering all initiation, signaling, annunciation, and control devices during alarm condition with 25 percent minimum spare capacity.

2.3.4.1 Secondary Power Supply

Provide batteries, charger, and power transfer equipment which supplies the means of automatically supplying the entire system with battery backup power in event of a primary power system failure, and switches to battery power in the event of AC power failure, and switches back to AC power upon return of primary power. Provide a releasing control panel which operates when the backup batteries are disconnected for any reason, and controls charging currents and floating voltage levels to maintain batteries in optimum condition. Provide capability to recharge batteries in event of discharge. Fuse wiring to protect against battery over-current and polarity reversal. Primary power, battery, or charging equipment failure

is to activate a releasing control panel trouble signal and visual indication.

2.3.4.1.1 Storage Batteries

Provide sealed and spill-proof battery modules (no corrosive fumes). Utilize only batteries which are listed for fire alarm control unit service and suitable for high discharge currents required under alarm conditions, sized to operate the suppression and detection system in normal supervisory condition for 24 hours minimum, then operate the system in the alarm mode for 15 minutes, minimum.

Provide calculations substantiating the battery capacity. Provide reliable separation between cells to prevent contact between terminals of adjacent cells and between battery terminals and other metal parts.

2.3.4.1.2 Battery Charger

Provide completely automatic high/low charging rate type charger capable of battery recovery from full discharge to full charge in 24 hours or less. Provide an ammeter for recording rate of charge and a voltmeter to indicate the state of battery charge. Provide a red pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high-rate switch is provided.

2.3.5 Manual Actuation Stations

Ensure manual station operation causes the releasing control panel to go into full alarm condition and discharge Clean Agent into the protected area. Install stations of a type not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Ensure stations have a dual action release configuration to prevent accidental system discharge. Break-glass-front stations are not permitted. Place warning signs, "Agent Trade Name" manual release, at each station indicating that operation of the station initiates immediate Fire Suppression Agent discharge.

2.3.6 Smoke Detectors

Design for detection of abnormal smoke densities by the photoelectric principle. Necessary control and power modules required for operation of the device is integral with the main releasing control panel. Ensure detectors are compatible with the main releasing control panel provided and are suitable for use in a supervised circuit. Ensure detectors do not draw power from the initiating circuit. Take operating power from a separate supervised power supply circuit. Ensure that malfunction of the electrical circuitry to the detector or its control or power units results in the operation of the system trouble devices. Ensure detectors are not susceptible to operation by changes in relative humidity. Each detector contains a visible indicator lamp to show when the unit is activated. Use plug-in type detectors in which the detector base contains screw terminals for making all wiring connections.

2.3.6.1 Photoelectric Detectors

Operate on a multiple cell concept using a light-emitting diode (LED) light source. Failure of the LED does not cause an alarm condition but operates the detector trouble indicating lamp.

2.3.7 Inhibit Switch

Provide one switch where activation of switch is to delay only equipment shutdown and agent discharge. Switch is guarded, spring-loaded type which operates only when pressure is manually applied to the switch. Upon release of manual pressure, switch de-activates allowing delayed functions to resume. After start of agent discharge, switch has no effect. Activation of switch during normal (non-alarm) conditions causes activation of system trouble signals.

2.3.8 Alarm Signaling Devices

Provide each protected area with audible and visual alarms located where shown. Electrically supervise all alarm circuits. Provide separate and distinct audible and visual pre-discharge and discharge signals. Where the building is equipped with a separate fire evacuation alarm system, ensure the discharge signals is distinct from those used by the building fire evacuation system.

2.3.8.1 Audible Alarms

Alarm horns - Provide surface mounted, vibrating type alarm horns suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit that have a sound output rating of at least 90 decibels at 10 feet.

2.3.8.2 Visual Alarms

Surface mounted lamp assembly suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Provide flashing stroboscopic type lamps, powered from the releasing control panel alarm circuit. Visual alarms may be part of an audio-visual alarm assembly.

2.3.9 Main Annunciator

Annunciator is integral with the main releasing control panel. Provide separate alarm and trouble lamps for each zone alarm initiating circuit located on the exterior of the cabinet door or visible through the cabinet door. Supervision is not required provided that a fault in the annunciator circuits results only in loss of annunciation and does not affect the normal functional operation of the remainder of the system. Ensure each lamp provides specific identification of the zone by means of a permanent label. Do not use generic nondescript wording such as "Zone 1," or "Zone 2," for the label identifications.

2.3.10 Relief Damper

Damper shall be a gravity relief damper oriented to relieve pressure from the enclosure. It shall be installed in the horizontal position. It shall begin to open at 80 pascals and be fully open at 100 pascals. Size the damper based on suppression system design calculations. Damper shall be Retrorec RVS type or approved equal.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Electrical Work

Electrical work is specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION

SYSTEM, except for control and fire alarm wiring.

2.4.1.1 Wiring

Provide control and fire alarm wiring, including connections to fire alarm systems, under this section and conform to NFPA 70. Use No. 12 AWG minimum wiring for 120 volt circuits. Use No. 16 AWG minimum wiring for low voltage DC circuits. Color code all wiring. Use rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit, except electrical metallic tubing may be used in dry locations not enclosed in concrete and where not subject to mechanical damage.

2.4.1.2 Conductor Identification

Identify all circuit conductors within each enclosure where a tap, splice or termination is made. Use plastic coated self sticking printed markers or by heat-shrink type sleeves for conductor identification. Attach the markers in a manner that does not permit accidental detachment. Properly identify control circuit terminations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install materials and equipment in accordance with NFPA 2001. Ensure each system is complete and ready for operation.

Provide each system with an approved pressure-relief device designed to operate between 2,000 and 3,300 psi and located between the storage cylinder manifolds and any normally closed valve.

3.1.1 Warning Signs

Provide signs manufactured of 3-layer red-white-red micarta, engraved to show white uppercase letters on a red background, warning signs. Warning sign thickness is 1/8-inch thick with beveled edges.

3.1.1.1 At ASRS Storage Unit

Permanently affix a sign adjacent to the audible/visual system alarm reading:

WARNING

**WHEN THIS STROBE IS LIT,
RELEASE OF FIRE SUPPRESSION AGENT WILL OCCUR WITHIN 30 SECONDS**

Make letters for "WARNING" 1-1/2-inch tall, and all other lettering 1-inch tall.

3.1.1.2 Protected Space

Permanently affix a sign to the storage unit:

WARNING

**THIS SPACE IS PROTECTED BY A CLEAN AGENT
EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM.**

Make letters for "WARNING" 1-1/2-inch tall, and all other lettering 1-inch tall.

3.1.1.3 Manual Activation or Release Station

Place a sign at every location where manual operation of the system may occur, reading:

WARNING

**ACTUATION OF THIS DEVICE WILL CAUSE
FIRE SUPPRESSION GAS TO DISCHARGE. BEFORE
ACTUATING, ENSURE THAT PERSONNEL ARE
CLEAR OF THE AREA.**

Make letters for "WARNING" 3/4-inch tall, and all other lettering 3/8-inch tall.

3.1.2 System Control

3.1.2.1 Controls

Connect electrical devices to the releasing control panel.

3.1.2.2 Suppression System Safing/Disconnect Switch

Connect the positive and negative conductors of the Class B solenoid/actuator/electric release head circuitry in series to a lock switch. Provide and install the switch in an enclosure adjacent to the releasing control panel.

3.1.2.3 Pressure Switch

A clearly visible sign on the enclosure, or immediately adjacent, is to explicitly indicate its purpose as "FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM DISCONNECT / DISABLE SWITCH."

3.1.3 Electrical Work

Electrical work for connecting the clean agent system to the building fire alarm system is specified in Section 28 31 63.00 20ANALOG/ADDRESSABLE INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

3.1.4 Operating Instructions

Submit operating instructions for Clean Agent Fire Protection Systems consisting of raised or embossed white letter on red rigid plastic or enameled steel background and of a size to permit them to be easily read.

Submit the operation and maintenance manuals 20 working days prior to testing the Clean Agent Fire Protection Systems. Update and resubmit data for final approval no later than 20 working days prior to contract completion.

3.1.5 Field Painting

Touch-up painting is to match equipment manufacturer's original paint.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Conduct testing to determine conformance with the requirements in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Manufacturer's Field Service

Provide an experienced manufacturer's field engineer to supervise installation and testing of the system.

3.2.2 Test Procedure

Prepare and submit the clean agent system test procedure to the Contracting Officer for approval 20 working days prior to the planned preliminary tests.

3.2.3 Preliminary Tests

Use compressed air from each system discharge nozzle to test discharge nozzles. Test and all other components and accessories individually to demonstrate proper functioning. At the completion of tests and corrections, submit a signed and dated certificate to the Construction Manager attesting to the satisfactory completion of all testing and that the system is in operating condition.

3.2.4 Formal Tests

Provide the suppression agent, instruments, personnel, appliances, and equipment necessary for testing are furnished by the Contractor at his expense.

At a time agreed upon by the Government, the Government Fire Protection Engineer will witness formal tests and approve systems before they are accepted. Ensure the presence of an experienced technician regularly employed by the system installer during the testing. During the testing, repeat any of the required tests, as directed by the Contracting Officer. Perform a fan test witnessed by the Government wherein the enclosure integrity is required to perform in accordance with NFPA 2001, Annex C.

Provide the formal test results to the Contracting Officer.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Record Drawings

Upon completion, and before final acceptance of the work, submit a complete set of as-built (record) working drawings, including complete as-built circuit diagrams, of each clean agent system for record purposes. Provide record working drawings in dwg. and pdf electronic formats.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

SECTION 21 22 01

CLEAN AGENT FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
 - 1.3.1 Special Hazards Suppression Systems

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 2.1.1 Installation Drawings
 - 2.1.2 Design Requirements
 - 2.1.3 Equipment Approval
 - 2.1.4 Performance Requirements
- 2.2 EQUIPMENT
- 2.3 COMPONENTS
 - 2.3.1 Piping
 - 2.3.1.1 Pipe Hangers And Supports
 - 2.3.2 Escutcheons
 - 2.3.3 Supervisory Switch
 - 2.3.3.1 Low Pressure Alarm Switch
 - 2.3.4 Releasing Control Panels
 - 2.3.4.1 Secondary Power Supply
 - 2.3.4.1.1 Storage Batteries
 - 2.3.4.1.2 Battery Charger
 - 2.3.5 Manual Actuation Stations
 - 2.3.6 Smoke Detectors
 - 2.3.6.1 Photoelectric Detectors
 - 2.3.7 Inhibit Switch
 - 2.3.8 Alarm Signaling Devices
 - 2.3.8.1 Audible Alarms
 - 2.3.8.1.1 Alarm Horns
 - 2.3.8.2 Visual Alarms
 - 2.3.9 Main Annunciator
 - 2.3.10 Relief Dampers
- 2.4 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.4.1 Electrical Work
 - 2.4.1.1 Wiring
 - 2.4.1.2 Conductor Identification

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Warning Signs
 - 3.1.1.1 At Storage Unit
 - 3.1.1.2 Protected Space

- 3.1.1.3 Manual Activation or Release Station
- 3.1.2 System Control
 - 3.1.2.1 Controls
 - 3.1.2.2 Suppression System Safing/Disconnect Switch
 - 3.1.2.3 Pressure Switch
- 3.1.3 Electrical Work
- 3.1.4 Operating Instructions
- 3.1.5 Field Painting
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.2.1 Manufacturer's Field Service
 - 3.2.2 Test Procedure
 - 3.2.3 Preliminary Tests
 - 3.2.4 Formal Tests
- 3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
 - 3.3.1 Record Drawings

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 21 22 01

CLEAN AGENT FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
---------------	---

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
-----------	--

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

NFPA 101	(2018) Life Safety Code
----------	-------------------------

NFPA 2001	(2022) Standard on Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems
-----------	---

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2127	(2024) Inert Gas Clean Agent Extinguishing System Units
---------	---

UL 536	(2021) Flexible Metallic Hose
--------	-------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

High-Pressure Cylinders; G, DOR
Piping Materials; G, DOR
Pipe Hangers and Supports; G, DOR
Pressure Alarm Switch; G, DOR
Nozzle; G, DOR
Manual Actuation Stations; G, DOR
Installation Drawings; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Escutcheons; G, DOR
Storage Batteries; G, DOR
Battery Charger; G, DOR
Smoke Detectors; G, DOR
Audible Alarms; G, DOR
Visual Alarms; G, DOR
Releasing Control Panels; G, DOR
Pressure-Relief Device; G, DOR

SD-05 Design Data

Design Analysis; G, DOR
Discharge Calculations; G, DOR

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedure; G, DOR
Preliminary Tests; G, DOR
Formal Tests; G, DOR

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Compliance

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating Instructions; G, EQE
Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G, EQE

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Drawings; G, DOR

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

Clean agent systems shall be designed and installed by qualified contractors in accordance with NFPA 2001.

Perform all work by, or under the direct supervision of the certified contractor, the same certified contractor providing work under Section 28 31 63.00 20 ANALOG/ADDRESSABLE INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.

1.3.1 Special Hazards Suppression Systems

Provide the services of a Qualified Special Hazards Design Specialist (QSHDS) thoroughly experienced in Clean Agent Suppression System installations on site, to perform or directly supervise the installation, make all necessary adjustments, and perform all tests.

A QSHDS is considered certified when the specialist holds a valid System Layout Certification, Level III Certification from the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Design clean agent extinguishing system as per NFPA 2001. Submit plans and calculations for approval before installation. Submit certificates of compliance for the following items showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section:

- a. Piping Materials and Supports.
- b. High-Pressure Cylinders.
- c. Escutcheons.
- d. Pipe Hangers and Supports.
- e. Pressure Alarm Switch.
- f. Internal Cleaning and Swabbing of Pipe.
- g. Releasing Control Panel.
- h. Notification Devices.
- i. Initiating Devices.

2.1.1 Installation Drawings

Submit installation drawings for Clean Agent Fire Protection Systems. Annotate clean agent extinguishing system piping layout with reference points for design. In field wiring diagrams, show locations of devices and points of the system. Prepare working drawings in accordance with the requirements for "Specifications, Plans and Approvals" as specified in NFPA 2001. Include data essential to the proper installation of each system. Integrate with the alarm and detection system specified.

Include details of equipment layout and design. Indicate the general

physical layout of all controls, manual actuation station, and internal tubing and wiring details.

Give full consideration to built-in spaces, piping, electrical equipment, ductwork, and all other construction and equipment for the layout of the system.

Provide electronic drawings in Revit.rvt format or AutoCAD.dwg format. If the electronic files are AutoCAD format, only use standard AutoCAD fonts and line styles and furnish the pcg file.

2.1.2 Design Requirements

Submit design analysis and calculations for Fire-Protection Systems including hazard by class, and pressure calculations.

Submit clean agent discharge calculations verifying total storage requirements, flooding concentrations, discharge times, flow through the piping network, pipe sizes, and nozzle orifice sizes, in accordance with the manufacturer's listed design manual and NFPA 2001.

Design the total flooding system to a concentration of 38 percent at 70 degrees F for 10 minutes hold time for IG-541.

Design the total flooding system to a concentration of 6.6 percent at 70 degrees F for 10 minutes hold time for FK-5-1-12.

2.1.3 Equipment Approval

Provide devices and equipment of make and type listed by the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), UL 2127, or Factory Mutual (FM) approved. In the UL and FM publications, consider the advisory provisions as mandatory. Reference to the "authority having jurisdiction", AHJ is interpreted as the City of Kansas City, Missouri.

Provide an approved high-pressure total flooding type Fire-Extinguishing system conforming to NFPA 2001. Acceptable product trade name is INERGEN (IG-541), or Government-approved equal.

2.1.4 Performance Requirements

Provide construction type, test, and mark of high-pressure cylinders in accordance with U.S. Department of Transportation specifications for seamless steel cylinders.

Provide each cylinder with a safety device to relieve excess pressure safely, in advance of the rated cylinder test pressure. Devices are to be Interstate Commerce Commission approved frangible safety disks.

Provide cylinder support racks that anchor to walls and floors.

Main System: Arrange system for fully automatic and manually operated electric control operation, with operating controls of the enclosed release type to prevent accidental operation. Also provide for a manual actuation station and keyed override operations.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

Design and construct the system as a total-flood system to include a fixed

supply of extinguishing agent connected to properly sized, fixed piping with fittings and nozzles to direct this agent into the protected area.

2.3 COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Piping

Provide only ferrous piping, Schedule 80 and distribution piping materials downstream of orifice union conforming to ASTM A53/A53M and flexible metallic hose conforming to UL 536.

Provide fittings for changes in direction of piping and for all connections. Reduce pipe sizes in the fitting. Do not use flush bushings.

Provide pipe and fittings having a minimum bursting pressure of 5,000 psi. For 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch iron pipe size (ips), provide Schedule 40. For 1 inch or greater, use only Schedule 80 pipe. Standard malleable iron banded fittings or ductile iron fittings are to be used up through 3/4-inch ips. Use extra heavy malleable iron or ductile iron fittings through 2 inch ips. Use forged steel fittings in all sizes over 2 inches.

Permanently mark discharge nozzles to identify the nozzle and to show the equivalent single orifice diameter regardless of shape and number of orifices. Design discharge nozzles to uniformly distribute the clean agent throughout the hazard area.

2.3.1.1 Pipe Hangers And Supports

Provide pipe hangers and supports conforming to MSS SP-58, adjustable type, zinc-coated.

2.3.2 Escutcheons

Provide approved-type escutcheons for piping passing through panels consisting of one-piece or split-type. Securely fasten escutcheons in place with setscrews or other positive means.

2.3.3 Supervisory Switch

2.3.3.1 Low Pressure Alarm Switch

Provide the clean agent tanks with a low pressure alarm switch to warn of clean agent tank depressurization.

2.3.4 Releasing Control Panels

Provide a separate control panel for the clean agent system.

Provide the suppression system releasing control panel with power-on, alarm, supervisory, and trouble indicating lights plainly visible when the cabinet is closed. Ensure the following functions are accessible only by unlocking and opening the unit:

- a. Alarm Silence.
- b. Trouble Silence.
- c. Supervisory Silence.

- d. Power On-Off (If standard by the manufacturer).
- e. Alarm/Trouble Acknowledge.
- f. Auxiliary Devices Maintenance By-pass Switches.
- g. System Reset.
- h. Manual Actuation Station.

Provide the suppression system releasing control panel with all components necessary to monitor and supervise all initiating device circuits. When any detector, connected to the releasing control panel is activated, activate the releasing control panels visual alarm indication and audible signal. (This causes all notification appliances to be activated, including all associated auxiliary control functions.) The releasing control panel is to visually indicate the addressable device or zone in alarm and transmit an alarm condition to the remote Central Fire Monitoring System. Separate audible and visual notification appliance circuits. Provide audible and visual notification appliance circuits having sufficient capacity to operate all devices connected, plus 25 percent minimum spare capacity. Visual notification appliances are to remain operational until the panel has been reset.

Provide a releasing control panel containing all components necessary to monitor and supervise all supervisory device circuits. When any valve tamper switch, pressure switch, or other supervisory device connected to the releasing control panel is activated, they are to activate the releasing control panel supervisory visual indication and supervisory audible device. The releasing control panel is to visually indicate the addressable device or zone in supervisory alarm and transmit a supervisory condition to the remote Central Fire Monitoring System.

Provide a releasing control panel containing all components necessary to operate and supervise the circuits for releasing panels indicated and auxiliary devices controlling equipment. Provide circuits for auxiliary control relays which are supervised to within 3-feet of the device controlled in accordance with NFPA 101. Include a maintenance by-pass switch for all auxiliary control devices. Supervise the by-pass to report trouble when in the maintenance by-pass position.

Design the panel to monitor and report as trouble, open supervised circuits, ground faulted supervised circuits, removal of detector or device, removal or failure of releasing control panel module, maintenance by-pass switch activated, loss of primary power, power supply trouble, low battery voltage, loss of battery voltage, and activation of the alarm silence switch. Identify all trouble signals by initiating notification appliance, auxiliary control, or signaling line device. Trouble signals are to activate the releasing control panel trouble visual indication and trouble audible devices, and send a trouble signal to the remote Central Fire Monitoring System.

Provide alarm/trouble reset switches to reset a cleared device in alarm or trouble. Alarm or trouble signals are not to be self-restoring without activating the switch.

Alarm, supervisory, and trouble silence switches are to silence the alarm and trouble audible's. Either switch placed in other than the normal position is to provide the following:

- a. Report as an alarm, supervisory, or a trouble to the Central Fire Monitoring System.
- b. Transfer audible signal to a panel lamp visual indication.
- c. Re-ring the trouble audible if the problem has been cleared, but the switch has been left in the silence position.

When the alarm silencing switches are in the silence position, subsequent alarms are to reactivate the notification appliances, with the strobes remaining operational until the releasing control panel is reset.

Ensure the releasing control panel is suitable for use with the detectors and manual alarm stations, and other devices specified in this section.

Provide a releasing control panel having a normally closed set of dry contacts, single pole, double throw (SPDT), which opens for trouble conditions and a normally open set of dry contacts (SPDT), which closes under alarm conditions for connection to the Central Fire Monitoring System.

Provide continuous duty relays. Suitably protect supervisory relays against dust by individual covers. For all relays that provide external functions, such as remote reporting, control device activation, and notification appliance activation, ensure at least one (1) set of spare contacts are provided. Permanently mark relays with the coil resistance, operating-current range, and internal pin connections using standard pin numbers.

Provide steel construction releasing control panel, terminal cabinets and battery cabinets (when used). Provide panel and cabinets with a hinged cover and an integral pin-tumbler cylinder lock with removable core that accepts the key presently in use with other control units existing in the area; lock core is provided by the government. Paint cabinets with a prime coat and one or more finish coats of scratch-resistant baked enamel. Provide a red finish coat unless otherwise indicated. Permanently affix an etched metal or engraved laminated plastic identification plate labeled, "Suppression Control Cabinet", to the cabinet door of the control unit to identify the cabinet as a clean agent control system cabinet. For cabinets painted red, provide an identification plate with white letters on a black background. For cabinets not painted red, the identification plate is to have white letters on a red background.

Provide a system which operates from a power supply with 120 grounded Vac input and 24 Vdc output, satisfactorily with power input voltage varying from 85 to 110 percent of nominal value. Ensure that the power supply output is capable of powering all initiation, signaling, annunciation, and control devices during alarm condition with 25 percent minimum spare capacity.

2.3.4.1 Secondary Power Supply

Provide batteries, charger, and power transfer equipment which supplies the means of automatically supplying the entire system with battery backup power in event of a primary power system failure, and switches to battery power in the event of AC power failure, and switches back to AC power upon return of primary power. Provide a releasing control panel which operates

when the backup batteries are disconnected for any reason, and controls charging currents and floating voltage levels to maintain batteries in optimum condition. Provide capability to recharge batteries in event of discharge. Fuse wiring to protect against battery over-current and polarity reversal. Primary power, battery, or charging equipment failure is to activate a releasing control panel trouble signal and visual indication.

2.3.4.1.1 Storage Batteries

Provide sealed and spill-proof battery modules (no corrosive fumes). Utilize only batteries which are listed for fire alarm control unit service and suitable for high discharge currents required under alarm conditions, sized to operate the suppression and detection system in normal supervisory condition for 24 hours minimum, then operate the system in the alarm mode for 15 minutes, minimum.

Provide calculations substantiating the battery capacity. Provide reliable separation between cells to prevent contact between terminals of adjacent cells and between battery terminals and other metal parts.

2.3.4.1.2 Battery Charger

Provide completely automatic high/low charging rate type charger capable of battery recovery from full discharge to full charge in 24 hours or less. Provide an ammeter for recording rate of charge and a voltmeter to indicate the state of battery charge. Provide a red pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high-rate switch is provided.

2.3.5 Manual Actuation Stations

Ensure manual station operation causes the releasing control panel to go into full alarm condition and discharge Clean Agent into the protected area. Install stations of a type not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Ensure stations have a dual action release configuration to prevent accidental system discharge. Break-glass-front stations are not permitted. Station color is yellow or orange. Place warning signs, "Agent Trade Name" manual release, at each station indicating that operation of the station initiates immediate Fire Suppression Agent discharge.

2.3.6 Smoke Detectors

Design for detection of abnormal smoke densities by the photoelectric principle. Necessary control and power modules required for operation of the device is integral with the main releasing control panel. Ensure detectors are compatible with the main releasing control panel provided and are suitable for use in a supervised circuit. Ensure detectors do not draw power from the initiating circuit. Take operating power from a separate supervised power supply circuit. Ensure that malfunction of the electrical circuitry to the detector or its control or power units results in the operation of the system trouble devices. Ensure detectors are not susceptible to operation by changes in relative humidity. Each detector contains a visible indicator lamp to show when the unit is activated. Use plug-in type detectors in which the detector base contains screw terminals for making all wiring connections.

2.3.6.1 Photoelectric Detectors

Operate on a multiple cell concept using a light-emitting diode (LED) light source. Failure of the LED does not cause an alarm condition but operates the detector trouble indicating lamp.

2.3.7 Inhibit Switch

Provide one switch where activation of switch is to delay only equipment shutdown and agent discharge. Switch is guarded, spring-loaded type which operates only when pressure is manually applied to the switch. Upon release of manual pressure, switch de-activates allowing delayed functions to resume. After start of agent discharge, switch has no effect. Activation of switch during normal (non-alarm) conditions causes activation of system trouble signals.

2.3.8 Alarm Signaling Devices

Provide each protected area with audible and visual alarms located where shown. Electrically supervise all alarm circuits. Provide separate and distinct audible and visual pre-discharge and discharge signals. Where the building is equipped with a separate fire evacuation alarm system, ensure the discharge signals is distinct from those used by the building fire evacuation system.

2.3.8.1 Audible Alarms

2.3.8.1.1 Alarm Horns

Provide surface mounted, vibrating type alarm horns suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit that have a sound output rating of at least 90 decibels at 10 feet.

2.3.8.2 Visual Alarms

Surface mounted lamp assembly suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Provide flashing stroboscopic type lamps, powered from the releasing control panel alarm circuit. Visual alarms may be part of an audio-visual alarm assembly.

2.3.9 Main Annunciator

Annunciator is integral with the main releasing control panel. Provide separate alarm and trouble lamps for each zone alarm initiating circuit located on the exterior of the cabinet door or visible through the cabinet door. Supervision is not required provided that a fault in the annunciator circuits results only in loss of annunciation and does not affect the normal functional operation of the remainder of the system. Ensure each lamp provides specific identification of the zone by means of a permanent label. Do not use generic nondescript wording such as "Zone 1," or "Zone 2," for the label identifications.

2.3.10 Relief Dampers

Damper shall be a gravity relief damper oriented to relieve pressure from the enclosure. It shall be installed in the horizontal position. It shall begin to open at 80 pascals and be fully open at 100 pascals. Size the damper based on suppression system design calculations. Damper shall be Retrotec RVS type or approved equal.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Electrical Work

Electrical work is specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, except for control and fire alarm wiring.

2.4.1.1 Wiring

Provide control and fire alarm wiring, including connections to fire alarm systems, under this section and conform to NFPA 70. Use No. 12 AWG minimum wiring for 120 volt circuits. Use No. 16 AWG minimum wiring for low voltage DC circuits. Color code all wiring. Use rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit, except electrical metallic tubing may be used in dry locations not enclosed in concrete and where not subject to mechanical damage.

2.4.1.2 Conductor Identification

Identify all circuit conductors within each enclosure where a tap, splice or termination is made. Use plastic coated self sticking printed markers or by heat-shrink type sleeves for conductor identification. Attach the markers in a manner that does not permit accidental detachment. Properly identify control circuit terminations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install materials and equipment in accordance with NFPA 2001. Ensure each system is complete and ready for operation.

Provide each system with an approved pressure-relief device designed to operate between 2,000 and 3,300 psi and located between the storage cylinder manifolds and any normally closed valve.

3.1.1 Warning Signs

Provide signs manufactured of 3-layer red-white-red micarta, engraved to show white uppercase letters on a red background, warning signs. Warning sign thickness is 1/8-inch thick with beveled edges.

3.1.1.1 At Storage Unit

Permanently affix a sign adjacent to the audible/visual system alarm reading:

WARNING

**WHEN THIS STROBE IS LIT,
RELEASE OF FIRE SUPPRESSION AGENT WILL OCCUR WITHIN 30 SECONDS**

Make letters for "WARNING" 1-1/2-inch tall, and all other lettering 1-inch tall.

3.1.1.2 Protected Space

Permanently affix a sign to the front of the storage unit:

WARNING

**THIS SPACE IS PROTECTED BY A CLEAN AGENT
EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM.**

Make letters for "WARNING" 1-1/2-inch tall, and all other lettering 1-inch tall.

3.1.1.3 Manual Activation or Release Station

Place a sign at every location where manual operation of the system may occur, reading:

WARNING

**ACTUATION OF THIS DEVICE WILL CAUSE
FIRE SUPPRESSION GAS TO DISCHARGE. BEFORE
ACTUATING, ENSURE THAT PERSONNEL ARE
CLEAR OF THE AREA.**

Make letters for "WARNING" 3/4-inch tall, and all other lettering 3/8-inch tall.

3.1.2 System Control

3.1.2.1 Controls

Connect electrical devices to the releasing control panel.

3.1.2.2 Suppression System Safing/Disconnect Switch

Connect the positive and negative conductors of the Class B solenoid/actuator/electric release head circuitry in series to a lock switch. Provide and install the switch in an enclosure adjacent to the releasing control panel.

3.1.2.3 Pressure Switch

A clearly visible sign on the enclosure, or immediately adjacent, is to explicitly indicate its purpose as "FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM DISCONNECT/DISABLE SWITCH".

3.1.3 Electrical Work

Electrical work for connecting the clean agent system to the building fire alarm system is specified in Section 28 31 63.00 20 ANALOG/ADDRESSABLE INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.

3.1.4 Operating Instructions

Submit operating instructions for Clean Agent Fire Protection Systems consisting of raised or embossed white letter on red rigid plastic or enameled steel background and of a size to permit them to be easily read.

Submit operation and maintenance manuals 30 working days prior to testing the Clean Agent Fire Protection Systems. Update and resubmit data for final approval no later than 30 working days prior to contract completion.

3.1.5 Field Painting

Touch-up painting is to match equipment manufacturer's original paint.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Conduct testing to determine conformance with the requirements in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Manufacturer's Field Service

Provide an experienced manufacturer's field engineer to supervise installation and testing of the system.

3.2.2 Test Procedure

Prepare and submit the clean agent system test procedure to the Contracting Officer for approval 30 working days prior to the planned preliminary tests.

3.2.3 Preliminary Tests

Use compressed air from each system discharge nozzle to test discharge nozzles. Test all other components and accessories individually to demonstrate proper functioning. At the completion of tests and corrections, submit a signed and dated certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting to the satisfactory completion of all testing and that the system is in operating condition.

3.2.4 Formal Tests

Provide the suppression agent, instruments, personnel, appliances, and equipment necessary for testing are furnished by the Contractor at his expense.

At a time agreed upon by the Government, the Government Fire Protection Engineer will witness formal tests and approve systems before they are accepted. Ensure the presence of an experienced technician regularly employed by the system installer during the testing. During the testing, repeat any of the required tests, as directed by the Contracting Officer. Perform a fan test witnessed by the Government wherein the enclosure integrity is required to perform in accordance with NFPA 2001, Annex C.

Provide the formal test results to the Contracting Officer.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Record Drawings

Upon completion, and before final acceptance of the work, submit a complete set of as-built (record) working drawings, including complete as-built circuit diagrams, of each clean agent system for record purposes. Provide record working drawings in rvt. or dwg. electronic format.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS
 - 1.3.1 Alternative Qualifications
 - 1.3.2 Service Support
 - 1.3.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate
 - 1.3.4 Modification of References
 - 1.3.4.1 Definitions
 - 1.3.4.2 Administrative Interpretations
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 Welding
 - 1.5.2 Cathodic Protection and Pipe Joint Bonding
- 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
- 1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL
- 1.9 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials
 - 2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials
 - 2.1.3 Alternative Copper Tubing Joints
 - 2.1.3.1 Crimped Pressure Seal Fittings
 - 2.1.3.2 "Push-to-Connect" Pipe Joining
 - 2.1.4 Pipe Insulation Material
- 2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS
 - 2.2.1 Hangers and Supports for PVDF Systems
- 2.3 VALVES
 - 2.3.1 Backwater Valves
 - 2.3.2 Wall Faucets
 - 2.3.3 Wall Hydrants (Frostproof)
 - 2.3.4 Lawn Faucets
 - 2.3.5 Yard Hydrants
 - 2.3.6 Relief Valves
 - 2.3.7 Thermostatic Mixing Valves
- 2.4 FIXTURES
 - 2.4.1 Automatic Controls
 - 2.4.2 Flush Valve Water Closets
 - 2.4.3 Flush Valve Urinals
 - 2.4.4 Wheelchair Flush Valve Type Urinals
 - 2.4.5 Wall Hung Lavatories
 - 2.4.6 Countertop Lavatories

- 2.4.7 Service Sinks
- 2.4.8 Drinking-Water Coolers
- 2.4.9 Wheelchair Drinking Water cooler
- 2.4.10 Emergency Eyewash and Shower
- 2.4.11 Emergency Eye and Face Wash
- 2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS
- 2.6 DRAINS
 - 2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains
 - 2.6.1.1 Metallic Shower Pan Drains
 - 2.6.1.2 Drains and Backwater Valves
 - 2.6.2 Shower Faucets and Drain Fittings
 - 2.6.3 Area Drains
 - 2.6.4 Floor Sinks
 - 2.6.5 Boiler Room Drains
 - 2.6.6 Pit Drains
 - 2.6.7 Sight Drains
 - 2.6.8 Roof Drains and Expansion Joints
- 2.7 SHOWER PAN
 - 2.7.1 Sheet Copper
 - 2.7.2 Plasticized Polyvinyl Chloride Shower Pan Material
 - 2.7.3 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pan Material
- 2.8 TRAPS
- 2.9 INTERCEPTORS
 - 2.9.1 Grease Interceptor
 - 2.9.2 Oil Interceptor
 - 2.9.3 Sand Interceptors
- 2.10 WATER HEATERS
 - 2.10.1 Automatic Storage Type
 - 2.10.1.1 Gas-Fired Type
 - 2.10.1.2 Electric Type
 - 2.10.2 Electric Instantaneous Water Heaters (Tankless)
- 2.11 HOT-WATER STORAGE TANKS
- 2.12 PUMPS
 - 2.12.1 Circulating Pumps
 - 2.12.2 Booster Pumps
 - 2.12.2.1 Centrifugal Pumps
 - 2.12.2.2 Controls
 - 2.12.3 Flexible Connectors
- 2.13 WATER PRESSURE BOOSTER SYSTEM
 - 2.13.1 Constant Speed Pumping System
 - 2.13.2 Hydro-Pneumatic Water Pressure System
 - 2.13.3 Variable Speed Pumping System
- 2.14 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPING SYSTEMS FOR HIGH-PURITY REVERSE OSMOSIS (RO) WATER
 - 2.14.1 PVC Pipe and Tubing
 - 2.14.2 PVC Ball Valves
 - 2.14.3 PVC Butterfly Valves
- 2.15 POLYVINYLIDENE FLUORIDE (PVDF) PIPING SYSTEMS FOR HIGH-PURITY DEIONIZED (DI) WATER
 - 2.15.1 PVDF Pipe and Tubing
 - 2.15.2 PVDF Valves
 - 2.15.2.1 PVDF Ball Valves and Ball-Check Valves
 - 2.15.2.2 PVDF Butterfly Valves
 - 2.15.2.3 PVDF Swing-Check and Diaphragm Valves
- 2.16 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 2.17 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS
 - 2.17.1 Escutcheon Plates
 - 2.17.2 Pipe Sleeves
 - 2.17.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

- 2.17.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete
- 2.17.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)
- 2.17.4 Nameplates
- 2.17.5 Labels

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- 3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections
 - 3.1.1.1 Utilities
 - 3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing
 - 3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment
 - 3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts
 - 3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains
 - 3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping
 - 3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint
 - 3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters
- 3.1.2 Compressed Air Piping
- 3.1.3 Joints
 - 3.1.3.1 Threaded
 - 3.1.3.2 Mechanical Couplings
 - 3.1.3.3 Unions and Flanges
 - 3.1.3.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints
 - 3.1.3.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe
 - 3.1.3.6 Copper Tube and Pipe
 - 3.1.3.7 Plastic Pipe
 - 3.1.3.8 Glass Pipe
 - 3.1.3.9 Corrosive Waste Plastic Pipe
 - 3.1.3.10 Polypropylene Pipe
- 3.1.4 Reverse Osmosis (RO) Water Piping
- 3.1.5 Deionized (DI) Water Piping
- 3.1.6 Dissimilar Pipe Materials
- 3.1.7 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings
- 3.1.8 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing
 - 3.1.8.1 Sleeve Requirements
 - 3.1.8.2 Flashing Requirements
 - 3.1.8.3 Waterproofing
 - 3.1.8.4 Optional Counterflashing
 - 3.1.8.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors
 - 3.1.8.6 Pipe Penetrations
- 3.1.9 Fire Seal
- 3.1.10 Supports
 - 3.1.10.1 General
 - 3.1.10.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements
 - 3.1.10.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
 - 3.1.10.4 Structural Attachments
- 3.1.11 Welded Installation
- 3.1.12 Pipe Cleanouts
- 3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS
 - 3.2.1 Relief Valves
 - 3.2.2 Installation of Gas- and Oil-Fired Water Heater
 - 3.2.3 Heat Traps
 - 3.2.4 Connections to Water Heaters
 - 3.2.5 Expansion Tank
- 3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS
 - 3.3.1 Fixture Connections
 - 3.3.2 Flushometer Valves
 - 3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor
 - 3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

- 3.3.5 Fixture Supports
 - 3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction
 - 3.3.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction
 - 3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions
 - 3.3.5.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction
 - 3.3.5.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets
- 3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices
- 3.3.7 Access Panels
- 3.3.8 Sight Drains
- 3.3.9 Traps
- 3.3.10 Shower Pans
 - 3.3.10.1 General
 - 3.3.10.2 Metal Shower Pans
 - 3.3.10.3 Plasticized Chlorinated Polyethylene Shower Pans
 - 3.3.10.4 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pans
- 3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES
 - 3.4.1 Tank- or Skid-Mounted Compressors
 - 3.4.2 Foundation-Mounted Compressors
- 3.5 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER
- 3.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS
 - 3.6.1 Identification Tags
 - 3.6.2 Pipe Color Code Marking
 - 3.6.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components
- 3.7 ESCUTCHEONS
- 3.8 PAINTING
 - 3.8.1 Painting of New Equipment
 - 3.8.1.1 Factory Painting Systems
 - 3.8.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces
- 3.9 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION
 - 3.9.1 Plumbing System
 - 3.9.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies
 - 3.9.1.2 Shower Pans
 - 3.9.1.3 Compressed Air Piping
 - 3.9.2 Defective Work
 - 3.9.3 Plumbing System Flushing
 - 3.9.3.1 During Flushing
 - 3.9.3.2 After Flushing
 - 3.9.4 RO and DI System Flushing
 - 3.9.5 Operational Test
 - 3.9.6 Disinfection
- 3.10 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS
- 3.11 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT
 - 3.11.1 Storage Water Heaters
 - 3.11.1.1 Electric
 - 3.11.1.2 Gas
 - 3.11.1.3 Oil
 - 3.11.2 Unfired Hot Water Storage
 - 3.11.3 Instantaneous Water Heater
 - 3.11.3.1 Gas
 - 3.11.3.2 Oil
- 3.12 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.10.1/CSA 4.1	(2019) Gas Water Heaters Vol. I, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu Per Hour or Less
ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3	(2019) Gas-Fired Water Heaters Vol.III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous
ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4	(2015; R 2020) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 18	(2008; R 2013) Methods Of Testing For Rating Drinking Water Coolers With Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE 146	(2020) Method of Testing and Rating Pool Heaters (ANSI Approved)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(2012; R 2017; R 2022) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (For Plumbing Fixtures and Water-Connected Receptors)
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2017) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.6.3	(2022) Floor Drains
ASME A112.6.4	(2022) Roof, Deck and Balcony Drains
ASME A112.14.1	(2003; R 2017; R 2022) Backwater Valves

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2018; ERTA 2018) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4	(2022) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.5	(2022) Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks
ASME A112.36.2M	(2022) Cleanouts
ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2021) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.12	(2019) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(2018) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(2022) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Flanged Fittings, and Valves Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ASME B16.29	(2022) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.34	(2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.50	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.51	(2013) Copper and Copper Alloy

Press-Connect Pressure Fittings

ASME B31.1	(2022) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2022) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IV	(2017) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME CSD-1	(2021) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(2021) Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1003	(2020) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1010	(2021) Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters
ASSE 1011	(2017) Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1012	(2023) Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventer with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(2021) Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assemblies
ASSE 1017	(2023) Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1018	(2023) Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water Supplied (ANSI Approved 2002)
ASSE 1019	(2023) Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance
ASSE 1020	(2020) Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assemblies

ASSE 1037	(2015; R 2020) Performance Requirements for Pressurized Flushing Devices for Plumbing Fixtures
ASSE 1070	(2020) Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices
ASSE 1072	(2020) Performance Requirements for Barrier Type Trap Seal Protection for Floor Drains

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA 10084	(2017) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(2018) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2018) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C203	(2020) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(2022) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(2014) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(2019) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities
AWWA D100	(2021) Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2/B2.2M	(2016) Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A74	(2021) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A105/A105M	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications

ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A193/A193M	(2023) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A515/A515M	(2017; R2022) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A516/A516M	(2017) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A518/A518M	(1999; R 2022) Standard Specification for Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A733	(2016; R 2022) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A888	(2023) Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B42	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B43	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B88M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B152/B152M	(2019) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B306	(2020) Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)

ASTM B370	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B584	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B828	(2023) Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM C564	(2020a) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1053	(2000; R 2010) Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications
ASTM D638	(2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D1004	(2013) Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
ASTM D1248	(2016) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable
ASTM D1784	(2020) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D1785	(2015; E 2018) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC), Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D2000	(2018) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2235	(2004; R 2016) Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2239	(2012) Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM D2241	(2015) Standard Specification for

	Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D2464	(2015) Standard Specification for Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D2466	(2017) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D2467	(2015) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D2564	(2020) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D2657	(2007; R 2015) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2661	(2014; E 2018) Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40, Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2665	(2014) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2672	(2014) Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement
ASTM D2683	(2020) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D2737	(2012a) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
ASTM D2822/D2822M	(2005; R 2011; E 2011) Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Containing
ASTM D2846/D2846M	(2019) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM D2855	(2015) Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2996	(2017) Standard Specification for Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe

ASTM D3035	(2015) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
ASTM D3122	(1995; R 2009) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3138	(2004; R 2016) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D3139	(2019) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3212	(2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3222	(2018a) Standard Specification for Unmodified Poly(Vinylidene Fluoride) (PVDF) Molding Extrusion and Coating Materials
ASTM D3261	(2016) Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D3311	(2017) Standard Specification for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM D4101	(2017) Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D4551	(2017) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Flexible Concealed Water-Containment Membrane
ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM F409	(2022) Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F437	(2021) Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

ASTM F438	(2017) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM F439	(2019) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F441/F441M	(2023) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
ASTM F442/F442M	(2023) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
ASTM F477	(2014; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F493	(2022) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F628	(2023) Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F891	(2023) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F1290	(2019) Standard Practice for Electrofusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F1760	(2016; R 2020) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
ASTM F1970	(2022) Standard Specification for Special Engineered Fittings, Appurtenances or Valves for use in Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Systems
ASTM F2389	(2023) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(2018) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(2012) Coupling for Use in Connection with

Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and
Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015 (2016; 14/17) Copper Tube Handbook

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS
(IAPMO)

IAPMO PS 117 (2021) Press Connections

IAPMO UPC (2018) Uniform Plumbing Code

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 (2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible
and Usable Buildings and Facilities

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z358.1 (2014; R 2020) American National Standard
for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25 (2018) Standard Marking System for Valves,
Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-44 (2019) Steel Pipeline Flanges

MSS SP-58 (2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Materials, Design and Manufacture,
Selection, Application, and Installation

MSS SP-67 (2022) Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-70 (2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

MSS SP-71 (2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves,
Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72 (2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or
Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-78 (2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

MSS SP-80 (2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check
Valves

MSS SP-83 (2014) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions Socket
Welding and Threaded

MSS SP-85 (2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves
Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-110 (2010) Ball Valves Threaded,
Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and
Flared Ends

MSS SP-122 (2017) Plastic Industrial Ball Valves

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE SP0169 (2013) Control of External Corrosion on
Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping
Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA MG 1 (2021) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for
Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31 (2024; TIA 23-1) Standard for the
Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment

NFPA 54 (2024) National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 90A (2024) Standard for the Installation of
Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 372 (2022) Drinking Water System Components -
Lead Content

NSF/ANSI 14 (2023) Plastics Piping System Components
and Related Materials

NSF/ANSI 61 (2022) Drinking Water System Components -
Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA Fire Man (2016) Firestopping: Plastic Pipe in Fire
Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI G 101 (2010) Testing and Rating Procedure for
Hydro Mechanical Grease Interceptors with
Appendix of Installation and Maintenance

PDI WH 201 (2010) Water Hammer Arresters Standard

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1508 (2023) Hose Clamp Specifications

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA SM 9223 (2004) Enzyme Substrate Coliform Test

PL 93-523 (1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430 Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products

40 CFR 141.80 National Primary Drinking Water Regulations; Control of Lead and Copper; General Requirements

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 174 (2004; Reprint Oct 2023) UL Standard for Safety Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters

UL 499 (2014; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Electric Heating Appliances

UL 1951 (2011; Reprint Jun 2020) UL Standard for Safety Electric Plumbing Accessories

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System; G, UTDR

Detail drawings consisting of schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of systems that are not covered by the Plumbing Code. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings

and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

SD-03 Product Data

Fixtures; G, UTDR

List of installed fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow rate.

Flush Valve Water Closets; G, UTDR

WaterSense Label for Flush Valve Water Closet; S, REQ

Flush Valve Urinals; G, UTDR

WaterSense Label for Urinal; S, REQ

Wall Hung Lavatories; G, UTDR

Countertop Lavatories; G, UTDR

Service Sinks; G, UTDR

Drinking-Water Coolers; G, UTDR

Energy Star Label for Electric Water Cooler; S, REQ

Energy Star Label for Wheelchair Electric Water Cooler; S, REQ

WaterSense Label for Showerhead; S, REQ

Water Heaters; G, UTDR

Energy Star Label for Gas Storage Water Heater; S, REQ

Pumps; G, UTDR

Backflow Prevention Assemblies; G, UTDR

Shower Faucets; G, UTDR

Welding; G, REQ

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Vibration-Absorbing Features; G, REQ

Details of vibration-absorbing features, including arrangement, foundation plan, dimensions and specifications.

Plumbing System; G, UTDR

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection; G, REQ

Test reports in pdf format showing all field tests performed. Submitted prior to the Beneficial Occupancy Inspection (BOI). Reports shall document how the testing was performed. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, design pressure, test pressure, and the final test results.

Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies; G, UTDR.

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; G, REQ

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts; G, REQ

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; G, CxMNT

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.2 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." References to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using

performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators shall apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05 05 23.16 STRUCTURAL WELDING.

1.5.2 Cathodic Protection and Pipe Joint Bonding

Cathodic protection and pipe joint bonding systems shall be in accordance with [Section 26 42 14.00 10 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)] [and] [Section 26 42 17.00 10 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (IMPRESSED CURRENT)].

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work shall be in accordance with IAPMO UPC.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.9 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size and shall comply with NSF/ANSI 14, NSF/ANSI 61 and ASTM F2389. Polypropylene piping that will be exposed to UV light shall be provided with a Factory applied UV resistant coating. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61, Annex G or NSF 372. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF/ANSI 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used underground. Solder containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310
- b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.
- c. Couplings for Grooved Pipe: [Ductile Iron ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12)] [Malleable Iron ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510].[Copper ASTM A536].
- d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.
- e. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP-5.
- f. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have

a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.

- g. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B32.
- h. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B813, Standard Test 1.
- i. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.
- j. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C564.
- k. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D2000, maximum temperature 230 degrees F.
- l. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D3139, ASTM D3212 or ASTM F477.
- m. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A183.
- n. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D3138.
- o. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2235.
- p. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2564 and ASTM D2855.
- q. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F493.
- r. Flanged fittings including, but not limited to, flanges, bolts, nuts and bolt patterns shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A105/A105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A516/A516M cold service and ASTM A515/A515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A193/A193M.
- s. Plastic Solvent Cement for Styrene Rubber Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3122.
- t. Press fittings for Copper Tube: Copper press fittings shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.51 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117. Sealing elements for copper press fittings shall be EPDM, FKM or HNBR. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied fitting manufacturer. Sealing element shall be selected based on manufacturer's approved application guidelines.
- u. Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B88, Type K, L or M.
- v. Heat-fusion joints for polypropylene piping: ASTM F2389.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Water Hammer Arrestor: PDI WH 201. Water hammer arrester shall be diaphragm or piston type.
- b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B370.
- c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D2822/D2822M.
- d. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.
- e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.
- f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.
- g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.
- h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.
- i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.
- j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.
- k. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.
- l. Thermometers: ASTM E1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.1.3 Alternative Copper Tubing Joints

The following alternative methods may be used for copper tubing in water service. Seller to ensure system is rated for the service in which it is installed.

2.1.3.1 Crimped Pressure Seal Fittings

For sizes from 1/2 inch through 4 inches, and service temperatures of 40 degrees F to 180 degrees F, the crimped press system of mechanically joining is an acceptable and preferred method of joining copper. Please note that these systems do not require the fire permitting or fire watches sometimes associated with traditional soldering or brazing. Sealing elements must be EPDM. Acceptable Manufacturers: Nibco Press System; Rigid/Stadler-Viega ProPress.

2.1.3.2 "Push-to-Connect" Pipe Joining

Push to connect fittings are not acceptable. A common manufacturer for such fittings is SharkBite.

2.1.4 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58.

2.2.1 Hangers and Supports for PVDF Systems

. Install padded hangers for PVDF piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 30 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/4: 33 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 36 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

For verticle PVDF piping, install padded supports every 120 inches.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1

Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASME BPVC SEC IV, Part HLW-810: Requirements for Potable-Water Heaters Bottom Drain Valve
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	ASME CSD-1 Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Backwater Valves

Backwater valves shall be either separate from the floor drain or a combination floor drain, P-trap, and backwater valve, as shown. Valves shall have cast-iron bodies with cleanouts large enough to permit removal of interior parts. Valves shall be of the flap type, hinged or pivoted, with revolving disks. Hinge pivots, disks, and seats shall be nonferrous metal. Disks shall be slightly open in a no-flow no-backwater condition. Cleanouts shall extend to finished floor and be fitted with threaded countersunk plugs.

2.3.2 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.3 Wall Hydrants (Frostproof)

ASSE 1019 with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickel-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 3/4 inch exposed hose thread on spout and 3/4 inch male pipe thread on inlet.

2.3.4 Lawn Faucets

Lawn faucets shall be brass, with either straight or angle bodies, and shall be of the compression type. Body flange shall be provided with

internal pipe thread to suit 3/4 inch pipe. Body shall be suitable for wrench grip. Faucet spout shall have 3/4 inch exposed hose threads. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.5 Yard Hydrants

Yard box or post hydrants shall have valve housings located below frost lines. Water from the casing shall be drained after valve is shut off. Hydrant shall be bronze with cast-iron box or casing guard. "T" handle key shall be provided.

2.3.6 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh shall have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh shall have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.7 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Provide thermostatic mixing valve for lavatory faucets per ASSE 1070. Provide high/low thermostatic mixing valve for distributed hot water per ASSE 1017. Mixing valves, thermostatic type, pressure-balanced or combination thermostatic and pressure-balanced shall be line size and shall be constructed with rough or finish bodies either with or without plating. Each valve shall be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element shall be of an approved type. The body shall be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts shall be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve shall be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves shall maintain water temperature within 5 degrees F of any setting.

2.4 FIXTURES

Water closet replacements in major renovations may have a flush valve of up to 1.6 GPF to accommodate existing plumbing capacity. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1.[ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 302 stainless steel] [Vitreous China], nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear [white][_____], acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided

where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush valves and flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains [may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years][shall be copper alloy with all visible surfaces chrome plated]. [Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 180 degrees F water temperature.]

2.4.1 Automatic Controls

[Provide automatic, sensor operated faucets and flush valves to comply with ASSE 1037 and UL 1951 for lavatory faucets, urinals, and water closets.]Flushing and faucet systems shall consist of solenoid-activated valves with light beam sensors. Flush valve for water closet shall include an override pushbutton. Flushing devices shall be provided as described in paragraph FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS.

2.4.2 Flush Valve Water Closets

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated bowl, wall mounted, wall outlet. Top of toilet seat height above floor shall be 14 to 15 inches, except 17 to 19 inches for wheelchair water closets. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Provide white solid plastic elongated open-front seat .

Water flushing volume of the water closet and flush valve combination shall not exceed 1.28 gallons per flush. Water closets must meet the EPA WaterSense product definition specified in http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for flush valve water closet.

Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve shall not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.3 Flush Valve Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, ,wall-mounted, wall outlet, siphon jet, integral trap, and extended side shields. Provide urinal with the rim[17 inches][24 inches] above the floor. Water flushing volume of the urinal and flush valve combination shall not exceed 0.5 gallons per flush. Urinals must meet the specifications of http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for urinal. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports. Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type.

Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.4 Wheelchair Flush Valve Type Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, ,wall-mounted, wall outlet, blowout action, integral trap, elongated projecting bowl, 20 inches long from wall to front of flare, and ASME A112.19.5 trim. Provide large diaphragm (not less than 2.625 inches upper chamber inside diameter at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers), nonhold-open flush valve of chrome plated cast brass conforming to ASTM B584, including vacuum breaker and angle (control-stop) valve with back check. The water flushing volume of the flush valve and urinal combination shall not exceed 0.5 gallon per flush. Urinals must meet the specifications of http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for wheelchair flush valve urinal. Furnish urinal manufacturer's certification of conformance. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers. Mount urinal with front rim a maximum of 17 inches above floor and flush valve handle a maximum of 44 inches above floor for use by handicapped on wheelchair. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.5 Wall Hung Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, ,straight back type, minimum dimensions of 19 inches, wide by 17 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets, and openings for concealed arm carrier installation. Provide lavatory faucets and accessories meeting the flow rate and product requirements of the paragraph LAVATORIES. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports and concealed arms for the lavatory. Mount lavatory with the front rim 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the front rim to floor. Provide top-mounted solenoid-activated lavatory faucets including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.6 Countertop Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, ,self-rimming, minimum dimensions of 19 inches wide by 17 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets. Furnish template and mounting kit by lavatory manufacturer. Provide lavatory faucets and accessories meeting the flow rate and product requirements of the paragraph LAVATORIES. Mount counter with the top surface 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the counter face to floor. Provide top-mounted solenoid-activated lavatory faucets including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.7 Service Sinks

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china with integral back and wall hanger supports, minimum dimensions of 22 inches wide by 20 inches front to rear, with two supply openings in 10 inch high back. Provide floor supported wall outlet cast iron P-trap and stainless steel rim guards as recommended by service sink manufacturer. Provide back mounted washerless service sink faucets with vacuum breaker and 0.75 inch external

hose threads.

2.4.8 Drinking-Water Coolers

ANSI/ASHRAE 18 with more than a single thickness of metal between the potable water and the refrigerant in the heat exchanger, wall-hung, bubbler style, air-cooled condensing unit, 4.75 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor and basin, and stainless steel cabinet. Bubblers shall be controlled by push levers or push bars, front mounted or side mounted near the front edge of the cabinet. Bubbler spouts shall be mounted at maximum of 36 inches above floor and at front of unit basin. Spouts shall direct water flow at least 4 inches above unit basin and trajectory parallel or nearly parallel to the front of unit. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed steel pipe chair carriers. Provide electric water cooler that is Energy Star labeled. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for electric water cooler.

2.4.9 Wheelchair Drinking Water cooler

ANSI/ASHRAE 18, wall-mounted bubbler style with ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carrier, air-cooled condensing unit, 4.75 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor, and all stainless steel cabinet, with 27 inch minimum knee clearance from front bottom of unit to floor and 36 inch maximum spout height above floor. Bubblers shall also be controlled by push levers, by push bars, or touch pads one on each side or one on front and both sides of the cabinet. Provide electric water cooler that is Energy Star labeled. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for wheelchair electric water cooler.

2.4.10 Emergency Eyewash and Shower

ANSI/ISEA Z358.1, [floor supported free standing unit][recessed wall-mount with exposed shower head]. Provide deluge shower head, stay-open ball valve operated by pull rod and ring or triangular handle. Provide eyewash and stay-open ball valve operated by foot treadle or push handle.

2.4.11 Emergency Eye and Face Wash

ANSI/ISEA Z358.1, wall-mounted self-cleaning, nonclogging eye and face wash with quick opening, full-flow valves, stainless steel eye and face wash receptor. Unit shall deliver 3 gpm of aerated water at 30 psig flow pressure, with eye and face wash nozzles 33 to 45 inches above finished floor. Provide copper alloy control valves. Provide an air-gap with the lowest potable eye and face wash water outlet located above the overflow rim by not less than the International Plumbing Code minimum. Provide a pressure-compensated tempering valve, with leaving water temperature setpoint adjustable throughout the range 60 to 95 degrees F.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow prevention devices must be approved by the State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, the backflow prevention devices must be listed by the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research, or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention devices and assemblies.

Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies,

atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be meet the above requirements.

Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3.

Provide a waterless barrier-type trap seal protection device for each floor floor and shower drain. Trap seal shall be push-fit, with an EPDM or silicone-based fitting featuring a one-way membrane that acts similar to a check valve. Membrane shall be sensitive enough to open from the weight of four ounces of water. Trap seals shall be ASSE 1072 certified.

2.6.1.1 Metallic Shower Pan Drains

Where metallic shower pan membrane is installed, polyethylene drain with corrosion-resistant screws securing the clamping device shall be provided. Polyethylene drains shall have fittings to adapt drain to waste piping. Polyethylene for floor drains shall conform to ASTM D1248. Drains shall have separate cast-iron "P" trap, circular body, seepage pan, and strainer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.1.2 Drains and Backwater Valves

Drains and backwater valves installed in connection with waterproofed floors or shower pans shall be equipped with bolted-type device to securely clamp flashing.

2.6.2 Shower Faucets and Drain Fittings

Provide single control pressure equalizing shower faucets with body mounted from behind the wall with threaded connections. Provide ball joint self-cleaning shower heads. Provide WaterSense labeled showerhead with a maximum flow rate of (1.75 gpm). Provide data identifying WaterSense label for showerhead. Provide tubing mounted from behind the wall between bathtub faucets and shower heads and bathtub diverter

spouts. Provide separate globe valves or angle valves with union connections in each supply to faucet. Provide trip-lever pop-up drain fittings for above-the-floor drain installations. The top of drain pop-ups, drain outlets, tub overflow outlet, and; control handle for pop-up drain shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Linkage between drain pop-up and pop-up control handle at bathtub overflow outlet shall be copper alloy or stainless steel. Provide 1.5 inch copper alloy adjustable tubing with slip nuts and gaskets between bathtub overflow and drain outlet; chromium-plated finish is not required.[Provide bathtub and shower valve with ball type control handle.]

2.6.3 Area Drains

Area drains shall be plain pattern with polished stainless steel perforated or slotted grate and bottom outlet. The drain shall be circular or square with a 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Drains shall be cast iron with manufacturer's standard coating. Grate shall be easily lifted out for cleaning. Outlet shall be suitable for inside caulked connection to drain pipe. Drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3.

2.6.4 Floor Sinks

Floor sinks shall be square, with 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Floor sink shall have an acid-resistant enamel interior finish with cast-iron body, aluminum sediment bucket, and perforated grate of cast iron in industrial areas and stainless steel in finished areas. The outlet pipe size shall be as indicated or of the same size as the connecting pipe.

Provide a waterless barrier-type trap seal protection device for each floor floor and shower drain. Trap seal shall be push-fit, with an EPDM or silicone-based fitting featuring a one-way membrane that acts similar to a check valve. Membrane shall be sensitive enough to open from the weight of four ounces of water. Trap seals shall be ASSE 1072 certified.

2.6.5 Boiler Room Drains

Boiler room drains shall have combined drain and trap, hinged grate, removable bucket, and threaded brass cleanout with brass backwater valve. The removable galvanized cast-iron sediment bucket shall have rounded corners to eliminate fouling and shall be equipped with hand grips. Drain shall have a minimum water seal of 4 inches. The grate area shall be not less than 100 square inches.

2.6.6 Pit Drains

Pit drains shall consist of a body, integral seepage pan, and nontilting perforated or slotted grate. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern suitable for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drain pipe. Membrane or flashing clamping device shall be provided when required. Drains shall be cast iron with manufacturer's standard coating. Drains shall be circular and provided with bottom outlet suitable for inside caulked connection, unless otherwise indicated. Drains shall be provided with separate cast-iron "P" traps, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.7 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall consist of body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable strainer with perforated or slotted grate and funnel extension. The strainer shall have a threaded collar to permit adjustment to floor thickness. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern suitable for embedding in the floor construction. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or membrane shall be provided for other than concrete construction. Drains shall have a galvanized heavy cast-iron body and seepage pan and chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer and funnel combination. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection and with a separate cast-iron "P" trap, unless otherwise indicated. Drains shall be circular, unless otherwise indicated. The funnel shall be securely mounted over an opening in the center of the strainer. Minimum dimensions shall be as follows:

Area of strainer and collar: 36 square inches

Height of funnel: 3-3/4 inches

Diameter of lower portion: 2 inches of funnel

Diameter of upper portion: 4 inches of funnel

2.6.8 Roof Drains and Expansion Joints

Roof drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.4, with dome and integral flange, and shall have a device for making a watertight connection between roofing and flashing. The whole assembly shall be galvanized heavy pattern cast iron. For aggregate surface roofing, the drain shall be provided with a gravel stop. On roofs other than concrete construction, roof drains shall be complete with underdeck clamp, sump receiver, and an extension for the insulation thickness where applicable. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or membrane shall be provided when required to suit the building construction. Strainer openings shall have a combined area equal to twice that of the drain outlet. The outlet shall be equipped to make a proper connection to threaded pipe of the same size as the downspout. An expansion joint of proper size to receive the conductor pipe shall be provided. The expansion joint shall consist of a heavy cast-iron housing, brass or bronze sleeve, brass or bronze fastening bolts and nuts, and gaskets or packing. The sleeve shall have a nominal thickness of not less than 0.134 inch. Gaskets and packing shall be close-cell neoprene, O-ring packing shall be close-cell neoprene of 70 durometer. Packing shall be held in place by a packing gland secured with bolts.

2.7 SHOWER PAN

Shower pan may be copper, or nonmetallic material.

2.7.1 Sheet Copper

Sheet copper shall be 16 ounce weight.

2.7.2 Plasticized Polyvinyl Chloride Shower Pan Material

Material shall be sheet form. The material shall be 0.040 inch minimum thickness of plasticized polyvinyl chloride or chlorinated polyethylene

and shall be in accordance with ASTM D4551.

2.7.3 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pan Material

Material shall consist of a plastic waterproofing membrane in sheet form. The material shall be 0.040 inch minimum thickness of nonplasticized PVC and shall have the following minimum properties:

a. or ASTM D638:

Ultimate Tensile Strength:	2600 psi
Ultimate Elongation:	398 percent
100 Percent Modulus:	445 psi

b. ASTM D1004:

Tear Strength:	300 pounds per inch
----------------	---------------------

c. ASTM E96/E96M:

Permeance:	0.008 perms
------------	-------------

d. Other Properties:

Specific Gravity:	1.29
PVC Solvent:	Weldable
Cold Crack:	minus 53 degrees F
Dimensional stability	212 degrees F minus 2.5 percent
Hardness, Shore A:	89

2.8 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be [plastic per ASTM F409] [or] [copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel]. Traps shall be without a cleanout.[Provide traps with removable access panels for easy clean-out at sinks and lavatories.]Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.9 INTERCEPTORS

2.9.1 Grease Interceptor

Grease interceptor of the size indicated shall be of reinforced concrete, [or precast concrete construction] [or equivalent capacity commercially

available steel grease interceptor] with removable three-section, 3/8 inch checker-plate cover, and shall be installed outside the building. Steel grease interceptor shall be installed in a concrete pit and shall be epoxy-coated to resist corrosion as recommended by the manufacturer. Interceptors shall be tested and rated in accordance with PDI G 101. Concrete shall have 3,000 psi minimum compressive strength at 28 days. Provide flow control fitting.

2.9.2 Oil Interceptor

Cast iron or welded steel, coated inside and outside with white acid resistant epoxy, with internal air relief bypass, bronze cleanout plug, double wall trap seal, removable combination pressure equalizing and flow diffusing baffle and sediment bucket, horizontal baffle, adjustable oil draw-off and vent connections on either side, gas and watertight gasketed nonskid cover, and flow control fitting.

2.9.3 Sand Interceptors

Sand interceptor of the size indicated shall be of reinforced concrete, [or precast concrete construction] [or equivalent capacity commercially available steel sand interceptor] with manufacturer's standard checker-plate cover, and shall be installed [outside the building][top flush with the floor][floor mounted]. Steel sand interceptor shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and shall be coated to resist corrosion as recommended by the manufacturer.[Concrete shall have 3,000 psi minimum compressive strength at 28 days.]

2.10 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each water heater shall have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 160 degrees F. Each gas-fired water heater and booster water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 120 to 180 degrees F. Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems shall be tied into building management system. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses shall conform to TABLE III in PART 3 of this Section for each type of water heater specified. The only exception is that storage water heaters and hot water storage tanks having more than 500 gallons storage capacity need not meet the standard loss requirement if the tank surface area is insulated to R-12.5 and if a standing light is not used. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. A factory pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply to each water heater. Expansion tanks shall be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and shall be rated for 200 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure. The expansion tank size and acceptance volume shall be as indicated.

2.10.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters shall be complete with control system, temperature gauge, and pressure gauge, and shall have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.10.1.1 Gas-Fired Type

Gas-fired water heaters shall conform to ANSI Z21.10.1/CSA 4.1 when input

is 75,000 BTU per hour or less or ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3 for heaters with input greater than 75,000 BTU per hour. Provide Energy Star labeled gas storage water heater. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for gas storage water heater.

2.10.1.2 Electric Type

Electric type water heaters shall conform to UL 174 with dual heating elements. Each element shall be 4.5 KW. The elements shall be wired so that only one element can operate at a time.

2.10.2 Electric Instantaneous Water Heaters (Tankless)

UL 499 and UL listed flow switch activated, tankless electric instantaneous water heater for wall mounting below sink or lavatory.

2.11 HOT-WATER STORAGE TANKS

Hot-water storage tanks shall be constructed by one manufacturer, ASME stamped for the working pressure, and shall have the National Board (ASME) registration. The tank shall be cement-lined or glass-lined steel type in accordance with AWWA D100. The heat loss shall conform to TABLE III in PART 3 of this Section as determined by the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Each tank shall be equipped with a thermometer, conforming to ASTM E1, Type I, Class 3, Range C, style and form as required for the installation, and with 7 inch scale. Thermometer shall have a separable socket suitable for a 3/4 inch tapped opening. Tanks shall be equipped with a pressure gauge 6 inch minimum diameter face. Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Storage tank capacity shall be as shown.

2.12 PUMPS

2.12.1 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps shall be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump and motor shall be [integrally mounted on a cast-iron or steel subbase,] [close-coupled with an overhung impeller,] [or] [supported by the piping on which it is installed]. The shaft shall be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze.

Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover.

Integral size motors shall be premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Pump motors smaller than 1 hp Fractional horsepower pump motors shall have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts.

2.12.2 Booster Pumps

2.12.2.1 Centrifugal Pumps

Horizontal split-case centrifugal-type booster pumps shall be furnished.

The capacities shall be as shown, and the speed shall not exceed 1800 rpm. Pumps shall have a casing of close-grained iron or steel with smooth water passages. A gasket shall be provided between the upper and lower halves of the casing. Suction and discharge connections shall be flanged. Impellers shall be nonoverloading, bronze, balanced to eliminate vibration, and shall be keyed to corrosion-resisting steel shafts. The casings shall be fitted with bronze wearing or sealing rings. Bearings shall be cartridge type, enabling the entire rotating element to be removed without disturbing alignment or exposing the bearings to dirt, water, and other foreign matter. Pumps shall be provided with mechanical seals. Seal boxes shall be machined in the pump casing and at both sides of the pump, and shall be of sufficient depth to include a conventional bronze seal ring and rows of shaft packing. Bedplates shall be close-grain cast iron or steel with ribs and lugs, complete with foundation bolts, and shall have a drip lip with drain hole. Each pump shall be tested at the manufacturer's plant for operating characteristics at the rated capacity and under specified operating conditions. Test curves shall be furnished showing capacity in gpm, head in feet, efficiency, brake horsepower, and operation in parallel with similar pumps. Multiple pump installations shall have pump characteristics compatible for operation in parallel with similar pumps. The electric motor shall be sized for non-overload when operating at any point along the characteristic curve of the pump. Guards shall shield exposed belts and moving parts.

2.12.2.2 Controls

Each pump motor shall be provided with enclosed across-the-line-type magnetic controller complete in a NEMA 250 Type 1 enclosure with three position, "HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC," selector switch in cover. Pumps shall be automatically started and stopped by float or pressure switches, as indicated. The pumps shall start and stop at the levels and pressures indicated. A multiposition sequence selector switch shall be provided so that any two pumps may be operated simultaneously keeping a third pump as a standby.

2.12.3 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors shall be provided at the suction and discharge of each pump that is 1 hp or larger. Connectors shall be constructed of neoprene, rubber, or braided bronze, with Class 150 standard flanges. Flexible connectors shall be line size and suitable for the pressure and temperature of the intended service.

2.13 WATER PRESSURE BOOSTER SYSTEM

2.13.1 Constant Speed Pumping System

Constant speed pumping system with pressure-regulating valves shall employ one lead pump for low flows, and one or more lag pumps for higher flows. Pressure-regulating valves shall be provided with nonslam check feature. The factory prepiped and prewired assembly shall be mounted on a steel frame, complete with pumps, motors, and automatic controls. The system capacity and capacity of individual pumps shall be as indicated. Current sensing relays shall provide staging of the pumps. The pumps shall be protected from thermal buildup, when running at no-flow, by a common thermal relief valve. Pressure gauges shall be mounted on the suction and discharge headers. The control panel shall bear the UL listing label for industrial control panels and shall be in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

The control panel shall include the following: No-flow shutdown; 7-day time clock; audiovisual alarm; external resets; manual alternation; magnetic motor controllers; time delays; transformer; current relays; "HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC" switches for each pump; minimum run timers; low suction pressure cutout; and indicating lights for power on, individual motor overload, and low suction pressure. The control circuit shall be interlocked so that the failure of any controller shall energize the succeeding controller.

2.13.2 Hydro-Pneumatic Water Pressure System

An ASME code constructed tank stamped for 125 psig water working pressure shall be provided. The tank shall have a flexible diaphragm made of material conforming to FDA requirements for use with potable water and shall be factory precharged to meet required system pressure.

2.13.3 Variable Speed Pumping System

Variable speed pumping system shall provide system pressure by varying speed and number of operating pumps. The factory prepiped and prewired assembly shall be mounted on a steel frame complete with pumps, variable speed drives, motors, and controls. The variable speed drives shall be the oil-filled type capable of power transmission throughout their complete speed range without vibration, noise, or shock loading. Each variable speed drive shall be run-tested by the manufacturer for rated performance, and the manufacturer shall furnish written performance certification. System shall have suppressors to prevent noise transmission over electric feed lines. Required electrical control circuitry and system function sensors shall be supplied by the variable speed drive manufacturer. The primary power controls and magnetic motor controllers shall be installed in [the controls supplied by the drive manufacturer] [the motor control center]. The sensors shall be located in the system to control drive speed as a function of [constant pump discharge pressure] [constant system pressure at location indicated]. Connection between the sensors and the variable speed drive controls shall be accomplished with [hydraulic sensing lines] [copper wiring] [telemetry]. Controls shall be in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosures.

2.14 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPING SYSTEMS FOR HIGH-PURITY REVERSE OSMOSIS (RO) WATER

Reverse Osmosis (RO) water systems shall use a PVC piping system with PVC components or 316 stainless steel with stainless components. System components shall be rated for 150 PSIG.

2.14.1 PVC Pipe and Tubing

See Table II for piping materials. PVC valves and their installation shall meet MSS SP-122 and ASTM F1970.

2.14.2 PVC Ball Valves

Body, ball, and stem, shall be PVC meeting ASTM D1784. PVC ball valves shall be full-port, true union type with socket or flange end connections. Seats shall be PTFE, and seals shall be EPDM-rubber o-rings.

2.14.3 PVC Butterfly Valves

PVC butterfly valves shall be lug or wafer type with stainless steel

stems. Seats and stem seals shall be EPDM-rubber.

2.15 POLYVINYLIDENE FLUORIDE (PVDF) PIPING SYSTEMS FOR HIGH-PURITY DEIONIZED (DI) WATER

Deionized (DI) water systems shall use a PVDF piping system with PVDF components or 316 stainless steel with stainless components.

2.15.1 PVDF Pipe and Tubing

PVDF pipe, tubing and fittings are to be manufactured from materials conforming to ASTM D3222 for type II homopolymers. Pipe tolerances for outside diameter and wall thickness will be in accordance with ASTM D1785 for schedule 40 pipe. All products are to be rated for a minimum working pressure of 150 psi. PVDF piping heat-fusion joints shall be per ASTM D2657.

2.15.2 PVDF Valves

PVDF valves and their installation shall meet MSS SP-122. Seats shall be PTFE, and stem seals shall be FKM-rubber o-rings.

2.15.2.1 PVDF Ball Valves and Ball-Check Valves

PVDF ball valves shall be full-port, true union type with detachable, butt, or socket end connections. Stems shall be PVDF.

2.15.2.2 PVDF Butterfly Valves

PVDF butterfly valves shall be lug or wafer type with stainless steel stems.

2.15.2.3 PVDF Swing-Check and Diaphragm Valves

PVDF swing-check and diaphragm valves shall be bolted-bonnet type with detachable or socket end connections for 2-inch pipe size and smaller, or flanged end connections for larger than 2-inch pipe size. Shaft, disc, and arm to be PVDF.

2.16 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide [high efficiency type,]single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, corresponding to the applications in accordance with NEMA MG 11.[In addition to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1.] Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20

seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Controllers and contactors shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers, including the required monitors and timed restart.

Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.17 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.17.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.17.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Sleeves are not required where [supply] drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor.

2.17.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.17.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.17.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

The insulation protection shield shall have means to be secured/locked to the Type 1 Clevis Hanger to avoid shield sliding from below the hanger over time due to pipe movement. See Eaton B3155-1XGALV for an example.

Shield dimensions for pipe shall not be less than the following:

NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.

2.17.4 Nameplates

Provide 0.125 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 1.0 by 2.5 inches. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

2.17.5 Labels

Provide labels for sensor operators at flush valves and faucets. Include the following information on each label:

- a. Identification of the sensor and its operation with [graphic] [written] [Braille] description.
- b. Range of the sensor.
- c. Battery replacement schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA Fire Man. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A [gate valve] [full port ball valve] [ball valve] and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 12 inches below the [average local frost depth] [finish grade] or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to

permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and [gate] [full port ball] [ball] valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion

loops or other provisions such as offsets and changes in direction where indicated and required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger shall be provided with thrust blocks, where indicated, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block shall be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust shall be poured against forms. The area of bearing will be as shown. Blocking shall be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Compressed Air Piping

Compressed air piping shall be installed as specified for water piping and suitable for 150 psig working pressure. Compressed air piping shall have supply lines and discharge terminals legibly and permanently marked at both ends with the name of the system and the direction of flow.

3.1.3 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.3.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming

to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.3.2 Mechanical Couplings

Mechanical couplings may be used in conjunction with grooved pipe for aboveground, ferrous or non-ferrous, domestic hot and cold water systems, in lieu of unions, brazed, soldered, welded, flanged, or threaded joints.

Mechanical couplings are permitted in accessible locations including behind access plates. Flexible grooved joints will not be permitted, except as vibration isolators adjacent to mechanical equipment. Rigid grooved joints shall incorporate an angle bolt pad design which maintains metal-to-metal contact with equal amount of pad offset of housings upon installation to ensure positive rigid clamping of the pipe.

Designs which can only clamp on the bottom of the groove or which utilize gripping teeth or jaws, or which use misaligned housing bolt holes, or which require a torque wrench or torque specifications will not be permitted.

Grooved fittings and couplings, and grooving tools shall be provided from the same manufacturer. Segmentally welded elbows shall not be used. Grooves shall be prepared in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's latest published standards. Grooving shall be performed by qualified grooving operators having demonstrated proper grooving procedures in accordance with the tool manufacturer's recommendations.

The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of test to demonstrate operator's capability, and the test shall be performed at the work site, if practical, or at a site agreed upon. The operator shall demonstrate the ability to properly adjust the grooving tool, groove the pipe, and to verify the groove dimensions in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's specifications.

3.1.3.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.3.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.3.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's

recommendations.

3.1.3.6 Copper Tube and Pipe

- a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2/B2.2M, ASME B16.50, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.
- b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints shall not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.
- d. Press connection. Copper press connections shall be made in **strict** accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions for manufactured rated size. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer **of that joint**. Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

3.1.3.7 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement. PVC and CPVC pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.3.8 Glass Pipe

Joints for corrosive waste glass pipe and fittings shall be made with corrosion-resisting steel compression-type couplings with acrylonitrile rubber gaskets lined with polytetrafluoroethylene.

3.1.3.9 Corrosive Waste Plastic Pipe

Joints for polyolefin pipe and fittings shall be made by mechanical joint or electrical fusion coil method in accordance with ASTM D2657 and ASTM F1290. Joints for filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin pipe shall be made in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Unions or flanges shall be used where required for disconnection and inspection.

3.1.3.10 Polypropylene Pipe

Joints for polypropylene pipe and fittings shall be made by heat fusion welding socket-type or butt-fusion type fittings and shall comply with ASTM F2389.

3.1.4 Reverse Osmosis (RO) Water Piping

Reverse osmosis system shall be comprised of PVC piping per Table II or 316 stainless steel.

3.1.5 Deionized (DI) Water Piping

Deionized water systems shall be comprised of PVDF pipe and fittings and heat-fusion joints or 316 stainless steel with flanged or butt-welded joints.

3.1.6 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.7 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

Ductile iron, cast iron, and steel pipe, fittings, and joints shall have a protective coating. Additionally, ductile iron, cast iron, and steel pressure pipe shall have a cathodic protection system and joint bonding. The cathodic protection system, protective coating system, and joint bonding for cathodically protected pipe shall be in accordance with [Section 26 42 14.00 10 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)] [and] [Section 26 42 17.00 10 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (IMPRESSED CURRENT)] . Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE SP0169 and as otherwise specified. The pipe shall be cleaned and the coating system applied prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned and the coating system applied after pipe tightness testing. For tape coating systems, the tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer utilized with tape type coating systems shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.8 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.8.1 Sleeve Requirements

Unless indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves meeting the following requirements:

Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.

A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in

the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved.

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor.

Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of [1/2 inch] [one inch] clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic.

Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated.

Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and [concrete] [masonry] wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.8.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above.

A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.8.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 8 inches from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.8.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

- a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.
- b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.8.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs FLASHING REQUIREMENTS and WATERPROOFING, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.8.6 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations shall be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.9 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.10 Supports

3.1.10.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in

accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.10.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads [as specified in Section 22 05 48.00 20 MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL][as shown]. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided. Material used for supports shall be as specified in[Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL][Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS][Section 05 51 33 METAL LADDERS][Section 05 52 00 METAL RAILINGS][Section 05 51 00 METAL STAIRS].

3.1.10.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.
- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-58 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- h. Type 40 shields shall:
 - (1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.
 - (2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.
 - (3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.

- i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- k. Pipe support span for PVC and CPVC piping shall be reviewed against manufacturer's recommendation and adopted if more stringent than MSS SP-58.
- l. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:
 - (1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
- m. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.
- n. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.
- o. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.10.4 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.11 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.12 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be [cast iron] [or] [plastic].

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water

heater.

3.2.2 Installation of Gas- and Oil-Fired Water Heater

Installation shall conform to NFPA 54 for gas fired and NFPA 31 for oil fired. Storage water heaters that are not equipped with integral heat traps and having vertical pipe risers shall be installed with heat traps directly on both the inlet and outlet. Circulating systems need not have heat traps installed. An acceptable heat trap may be a piping arrangement such as elbows connected so that the inlet and outlet piping make vertically upward runs of not less than 24 inches just before turning downward or directly horizontal into the water heater's inlet and outlet fittings. Commercially available heat traps, specifically designed by the manufacturer for the purpose of effectively restricting the natural tendency of hot water to rise through vertical inlet and outlet piping during standby periods may also be approved.

3.2.3 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank shall be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 2 feet before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.4 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.2.5 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve. The Contractor shall adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be

permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket.[Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure.][Bumpers for water closet seats shall be installed on the [wall] [flushometer stop] [flushometer spud].]

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of

floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.5.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 1/4 inch thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

3.3.5.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with IAPMO UPC at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05 50 14 STRUCTURAL METAL FABRICATIONS.

3.3.8 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall be installed so that the indirect waste will terminate 2 inches above the flood rim of the funnel to provide an acceptable air gap.

3.3.9 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.3.10 Shower Pans

Before installing shower pan, subfloor shall be free of projections such as nail heads or rough edges of aggregate. Drain shall be a bolt-down, clamping-ring type with weepholes, installed so the lip of the subdrain is flush with subfloor.

3.3.10.1 General

The floor of each individual shower, the shower-area portion of combination shower and drying room, and the entire shower and drying room where the two are not separated by curb or partition, shall be made watertight with a shower pan fabricated in place. The shower pan material shall be cut to size and shape of the area indicated, in one piece to the maximum extent practicable, allowing a minimum of 6 inches for turnup on walls or partitions, and shall be folded over the curb with an approximate return of 1/4 of curb height. The upstands shall be placed behind any wall or partition finish. Subflooring shall be smooth and clean, with nailheads driven flush with surface, and shall be sloped to drain. Shower pans shall be clamped to drains with the drain clamping ring.

3.3.10.2 Metal Shower Pans

When a shower pan of required size cannot be furnished in one piece, metal pieces shall be joined with a flintlock seam and soldered or burned. The corners shall be folded, not cut, and the corner seam shall be soldered or burned. Pans, including upstands, shall be coated on all surfaces with one brush coat of asphalt. Asphalt shall be applied evenly at not less than 1 gallon per 50 square feet. A layer of felt covered with building paper shall be placed between shower pans and wood floors. The joining surfaces of metal pan and drain shall be given a brush coat of asphalt after the pan is connected to the drain.

3.3.10.3 Plasticized Chlorinated Polyethylene Shower Pans

Corners of plasticized chlorinated polyethylene shower pans shall be folded against the upstand by making a pig-ear fold. Hot-air gun or heat lamp shall be used in making corner folds. Each pig-ear corner fold shall be nailed or stapled 1/2 inch from the upper edge to hold it in place. Nails shall be galvanized large-head roofing nails. On metal framing or studs, approved duct tape shall be used to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between the studs, the membrane slack shall be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding 1/2 inch from upper edge. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it will be applied shall be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane shall be pressed into place. Surfaces to be solvent-welded shall be clean. Surfaces to be joined with xylene shall be initially sprayed and vigorously cleaned with a cotton cloth, followed by final coating of xylene and the joining of the surfaces by roller or equivalent means. If ambient or membrane temperatures are below 40 degrees F the membrane and the joint shall be heated prior to application of xylene. Heat may be applied with hot-air gun or heat lamp, taking precautions not to scorch the membrane. Adequate ventilation and wearing of gloves are required when working with xylene. Membrane shall be pressed into position on the drain body, and shall be cut and fit to match so that membrane can be properly clamped and an effective gasket-type seal provided. On wood subflooring, two layers of 15 pound dry felt shall be

installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface for installation.

3.3.10.4 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pans

Nonplasticized PVC shall be turned up behind walls or wall surfaces a distance of not less than 6 inches in room areas and 3 inches above curb level in curbed spaces with sufficient material to fold over and fasten to outside face of curb. Corners shall be pig-ear type and folded between pan and studs. Only top 1 inch of upstand shall be nailed to hold in place. Nails shall be galvanized large-head roofing type. Approved duct tape shall be used on metal framing or studs to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between studs, the membrane slack shall be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding at top inch of upstand. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it is to be applied shall be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane shall be pressed into place. Trim for drain shall be exactly the size of drain opening. Bolt holes shall be pierced to accommodate bolts with a tight fit. Adhesive shall be used between pan and subdrain. Clamping ring shall be bolted firmly. A small amount of gravel or porous materials shall be placed at weepholes so that holes remain clear when setting bed is poured. Membrane shall be solvent welded with PVC solvent cement. Surfaces to be solvent welded shall be clean (free of grease and grime). Sheets shall be laid on a flat surface with an overlap of about 2 inches. Top edge shall be folded back and surface primed with a PVC primer. PVC cement shall be applied and surfaces immediately placed together, while still wet. Joint shall be lightly rolled with a paint roller, then as the joint sets shall be rolled firmly but not so hard as to distort the material. In long lengths, about 2 or 3 feet at a time shall be welded. On wood subflooring, two layers of 15 pound felt shall be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface installation.

3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES

Mechanical equipment, including compressors and pumps, shall be isolated from the building structure by approved vibration-absorbing features, unless otherwise shown. Each foundation shall include an adequate number of standard isolation units. Each unit shall consist of machine and floor or foundation fastening, together with intermediate isolation material, and shall be a standard product with printed load rating. Piping connected to mechanical equipment shall be provided with flexible connectors. Isolation unit installation shall limit vibration to [_____] percent of the lowest equipment rpm.

3.4.1 Tank- or Skid-Mounted Compressors

Floor attachment shall be as recommended by compressor manufacturer. Compressors shall be mounted to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 23 05 48.19 [SEISMIC] BRACING FOR HVAC.

3.4.2 Foundation-Mounted Compressors

[Foundation attachment shall be as recommended by the compressor manufacturer.][Foundation shall be as recommended by the compressor manufacturer, except the foundation shall weigh not less than three times the weight of the moving parts.] Compressors shall be mounted to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 23 05 48.19 [SEISMIC] BRACING FOR

HVAC.

3.5 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER

The remote readout register shall be mounted at the location indicated or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.6.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.6.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Scheme shall be provided in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. The color coding scheme shall identify points of access for maintenance and operation of operable components which are not visible from the finished space and installed in the space directly above the suspended grid ceiling. The operable components shall include valves, dampers, switches, linkages and thermostats. The color coding scheme shall consist of a color code board and colored metal disks. Each colored metal disk shall be approximately 3/8 inch in diameter and secured to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. The fasteners shall be inserted into the ceiling panels so that the fasteners will be concealed from view. The fasteners shall be manually removable without tools and shall not separate from the ceiling panels when panels are dropped from ceiling height. Installation of colored metal disks shall follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. The color code board shall have the approximate dimensions of 3 foot width, 30 inches height, and 1/2 inch thickness. The board shall be made of wood fiberboard and framed under glass or 1/16 inch transparent plastic cover. Unless otherwise directed, the color code symbols shall be approximately 3/4 inch in diameter and the related lettering in 1/2 inch high capital letters. The color code board shall be mounted and located in the mechanical or equipment room. The color code system shall be as indicated below:

Color	System	Item	Location
[_____]	[_____]	[_____]	[_____]

3.7 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish,

corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.8 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8.1 Painting of New Equipment

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.8.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.8.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum

thickness of 2 mils.

- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

3.9 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.9.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with IAPMO UPC, except that the drainage and vent system final test shall include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure and reasons for choosing this option in lieu of the smoke test to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.
- b. Building Sewers Tests.
- c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.9.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies.

Backflow prevention assembly test gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14), or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention assembly test gauges. Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test

Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.9.1.2 Shower Pans

After installation of the pan and finished floor, the drain shall be temporarily plugged below the weep holes. The floor area shall be flooded with water to a minimum depth of 1 inch for a period of 24 hours. Any drop in the water level during test, except for evaporation, will be reason for rejection, repair, and retest.

3.9.1.3 Compressed Air Piping

For extension or modification of existing compressed air systems, new piping shall be filled with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to 100 psig and hold this pressure for 2 hours with no drop in pressure. Existing compressed air plant may be used for this pressurization.

For new compressed air systems, entire system shall be filled with contractor-furnished oil-free air or gaseous nitrogen to 150 psig and hold this pressure for 2 hours with no drop in pressure.

3.9.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.9.3 Plumbing System Flushing

3.9.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with hot potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Utilities Engineer shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.9.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Flow rates on fixtures must not exceed those stated in PART 2 of this Section. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels shall not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 141.80 (c)(1). The water supply to the building shall be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.9.4 RO and DI System Flushing

For new piping installed in a large area/new facility: upon piping system completion, fill the system with distilled, RO water or deionized water to flush system of all impurities. Disinfect with continuously circulated solution of distilled, RO water or deionized water with hydrogen peroxide to achieve a 10% (by volume) concentration and recirculate for one hour duration. Flush the system with distilled, RO Water or deionized water until no trace of hydrogen peroxide remains, and at a minimum of 45 minutes. Test for hydrogen peroxide using the installed sample port and test strip.

3.9.5 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Time, date, and duration of test.
- b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.
- c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.
- d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.
- e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.
- h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.
- i. Complete operation of each water pressure booster system, including pump start pressure and stop pressure.
- j. Compressed air readings at each compressor and at each outlet. Each indicating instrument shall be read at 1/2 hour intervals. The report

of the test shall be submitted in quadruplicate. The Contractor shall furnish instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests; the Government will furnish the necessary water and electricity.

3.9.6 Disinfection

After all system components are provided and operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. Before introducing disinfecting chlorination material, entire system shall be flushed with potable water until any entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed.

Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652 as modified and supplemented by this specification. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). Feed a properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or inject liquid chlorine into the system through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump until the entire system is completely filled.

Test the chlorine residual level in the water at 6 hour intervals for a continuous period of 24 hours. If at the end of a 6 hour interval, the chlorine residual has dropped to less than 25 ppm, flush the piping including tanks with potable water, and repeat the above chlorination procedures. During the chlorination period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

After the second 24 hour period, verify that no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system. The 24 hour chlorination procedure must be repeated until no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system.

Upon the specified verification, the system including tanks shall then be flushed with potable water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

Take additional samples of water in disinfected containers, for bacterial examination, at locations specified by the Contracting Officer

Test these samples for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with [EPA SM 9223] [AWWA 10084]. The testing method used shall be EPA approved for drinking water systems and shall comply with applicable local and state requirements.

Disinfection shall be repeated until bacterial tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.10 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system,

shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.11 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.

ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

SL = Standby loss is maximum (Btu/h) based on a 70 degrees F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.

V = Rated volume in gallons

Q = Nameplate input rate in kW (Btu/h)

3.11.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.11.1.1 Electric

- a. Storage capacity of 60 gallons shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.93 or higher per FEMP requirements.
- b. Storage capacity of 60 gallons or more shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.91 or higher per FEMP requirements.

3.11.1.2 Gas

- a. Storage capacity of 50 gallons or less shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.67 or higher per FEMP requirements.
- b. Storage capacity of 20 gallons - or more and input rating of 75,000 Btu/h or less: minimum EF shall be $0.62 - 0.0019V$ per 10 CFR 430.
- c. Rating of less than 22980 W: (75,000 Btu/h) ET shall be 80 percent; maximum SL shall be $(Q/800 + 110 \times (V^{1/2}))$, per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3

3.11.1.3 Oil

- a. Storage capacity of 20 gallons or more and input rating of 105,000 Btu/h or less: minimum EF shall be $0.59 - 0.0019V$ per 10 CFR 430.
- b. Rating of less than 4,000 Btu/h/gallon or input rating more than 105,000 Btu/h: ET shall be 78 percent; maximum SL shall be $(Q/800 + 100 \times (V^{1/2}))$, per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.

3.11.2 Unfired Hot Water Storage

All volumes and inputs: shall meet or exceed R-12.5.

3.11.3 Instantaneous Water Heater

3.11.3.1 Gas

- a. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and greater and less than 2 gallons with an input greater than 50,000 Btu/h and less than 200,000 Btu/h shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.62-0.0019V per 10 CFR 430.
- b. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and greater and less than 10 gallons with an input of 200,000 Btu/h and greater shall have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 80 percent per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3
- c. Rating of 4,000 BTU/h/gal and greater and 10 gallons and greater with an input of 200,000 Btu/h and greater shall have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 80 percent and the maximum SL shall be $Q/800+110x(V^{1/2})$ per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3

3.11.3.2 Oil

- a. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and greater and less than 2 gallons with an input of 210,000 Btu/h and less shall have an energy factor (EF) of 0.59-0.0019V per 10 CFR 430
- b. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and greater and less than 10 gallons with an input greater than 210,000 Btu/h shall have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 80 percent per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3
- c. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and 10 gallons and greater with an input of greater than 210,000 Btu/h shall have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 78 percent and the maximum SL shall be $Q/800+110x(V^{1/2})$ per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3

3.12 TABLES

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
It #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE a	SERVICE b	SERVICE c	SERVICE d	SERVICE e	SERVICE f	SERVICE g
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A74 with compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.	a	b	c	d	e		

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE <u>a</u>	SERVICE <u>b</u>	SERVICE <u>c</u>	SERVICE <u>d</u>	SERVICE <u>e</u>	SERVICE <u>f</u>	SERVICE <u>g</u>
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A888. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.		b	c	d	e		
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	a		c	d			
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				d	e		
5	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A536 And ASTM A47/A47M	a	b		d	e		
6	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M for use with Item 5	a	b		d	e		
7	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B584, for use with Item 5	a	b		d	e		

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE <u>a</u>	SERVICE <u>b</u>	SERVICE <u>c</u>	SERVICE <u>d</u>	SERVICE <u>e</u>	SERVICE <u>f</u>	SERVICE <u>g</u>
8	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B75/B75M, C12200, ASTM B152/B152M, C11000, ASME B16.22 ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5	a	b					
9	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				d	e		
10	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B	a			d	e		
11	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B43				d	e		g
12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				d	e		g
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 14				d	e		g
14	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42						f	g
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				d	e		

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
It #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE <u>a</u>	SERVICE <u>b</u>	SERVICE <u>c</u>	SERVICE <u>d</u>	SERVICE <u>e</u>	SERVICE <u>f</u>	SERVICE <u>g</u>
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B306	a*	b	c*	d	e		g
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	a	b	c	d	e		g
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	a	b	c	d	e		g
19	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene (ABS) plastic drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings ASTM D2661, ASTM F628						f	
20	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D2665, ASTM F891, (Sch 40) ASTM F1760						f	g
21	Process glass pipe and fittings, ASTM C1053						f	
22	High-silicon content cast iron pipe and fittings (hub and spigot, and mechanical joint), ASTM A518/A518M		b			e	f	
23	Polypropylene (PP) waste pipe and fittings, ASTM D4101						f	

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE a	SERVICE b	SERVICE c	SERVICE d	SERVICE e	SERVICE f	SERVICE g
24	Filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin (RTRP) pipe, ASTM D2996						f	

SERVICE:

- a - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
- b - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
- c - Underground Vent
- d - Aboveground Vent
- e - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
- f - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground
- g - Condensate Drain Aboveground

* - Hard Temper

TABLE II						
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS						
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E
1	Malleable-iron threaded fittings:					
	a. Galvanized, ASME B16.3 for use with Item 4a	A	B	C	D	
	b. Same as "a" but not galvanized for use with Item 4b			C		
2	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M, non-ferrous pipe, ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M	A	B	C		
3	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M, for use with Item 2	A	B	C		
4	Steel pipe:					

TABLE II						
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS						
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E
	a. Seamless, galvanized, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B	A	B	C	D	
	b. Seamless, black, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B			C		
5	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B43	A	B		D	
6	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 5 and 7	A	B		D	
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42	A	B		D	
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B88, ASTM B88M	A**	B**	C**	D***	
9	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	A	B		D	
10	Wrought copper and copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5, 7 and 8	A	B	C	D	
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 8	A	B	C	D	
12	Bronze and sand castings grooved-joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B584, for use with Item 2	A	B	C		
13	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, based on outside diameter				D	

TABLE II						
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS						
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E
14	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SDR-PR), based on controlled outside diameter, ASTM D3035				D	
15	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SIDR-PR), based on controlled inside diameter, ASTM D2239				D	
16	Butt fusion polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe fittings, ASTM D3261 for use with Items 14, 15, and 16				D	
17	Socket-type polyethylene fittings for outside diameter-controlled polyethylene pipe, ASTM D2683 for use with Item 15				D	
18	Polyethylene (PE) plastic tubing, ASTM D2737				D	
19	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic hot and cold water distribution system, ASTM D2846/D2846M				D	
20	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, ASTM F441/F441M				D	
21	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe (SDR-PR) ASTM F442/F442M				D	
22	Threaded chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (chloride CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 80, ASTM F437, for use with Items 20, and 21				D	

TABLE II						
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS						
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E
23	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM F438 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22				D	
24	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings Schedule 80, ASTM F439 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22				D	
25	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120, ASTM D1785				D	E
26	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure-rated pipe (SDR Series), ASTM D2241				D	E
27	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM D2466				D	E
28	Socket-type polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D2467 for use with Items 25 and 26				D	E
29	Threaded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D2464				D	E
30	Joints for IPS PVC pipe using solvent cement, ASTM D2672				D	E
31	Polypropylene (PP) plastic pipe and fittings; ASTM F2389				D	
32	Steel pipeline flanges, MSS SP-44 and ASME B16.5	A	B			

TABLE II						
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS						
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E
33	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B828	A	B			
34	Carbon steel pipe unions, socket-welding and threaded, MSS SP-83	A	B	C		
35	Malleable-iron threaded pipe unions ASME B16.39	A	B			
36	Nipples, pipe threaded ASTM A733	A	B	C		
37	Press Fittings of copper and copper alloy. ASME B16.51 for use with Item 8.	A	B			
	SERVICE: A - Cold Water Service Aboveground B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground C - Compressed Air (oil-free) D - Cold Water Service Belowground E - Reverse Osmosis Water Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses. ** - Type L - Hard *** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors **** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints					

TABLE III				
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT				
<u>FUEL</u>	<u>STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS</u>	<u>INPUT RATING</u>	<u>TEST PROCEDURE</u>	<u>REQUIRED PERFORMANCE</u>
A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS				
Elect.	60 max.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93
Elect.	60 min.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.91
Elect.	20 min.	12 kW max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93-0.00132V minimum
Elect.	20 min.	12 kW max.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C (Addenda B)	SL = $20+35x(V^{1/2})$ maximum
Elect. Heat Pump		24 Amps or less and 250 Volts or less	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93-0.00132V
Gas	50 max.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.67
Gas	20 min.	75,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = $[0.67][80]-0.0019V$ min.
Gas	1,000 (Btu/h)/gal max.	75,000 Btu/h	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 80 percent min. SL = $1.3+38/V$ max.
Oil	20 min.	105,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.80-0.0019V min.
Oil	4,000 (Btu/h)/gal max	105,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 78 percent; SL = $1.3+38/V$ max.
B. Unfired Hot Water Storage, R-12.5 min.				
C. Instantaneous Water Heater				
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	50,000 Btu/h min 200,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.62-0.0019V
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	200,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 80 percent

TABLE III				
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT				
<u>FUEL</u>	<u>STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS</u>	<u>INPUT RATING</u>	<u>TEST PROCEDURE</u>	<u>REQUIRED PERFORMANCE</u>
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	200,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 80 percent SL = $(Q/800+110 \times (V^{1/2}))$
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	50,000 Btu/h min. 210,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.59-0.0019V SL = $(Q/800+110 \times (V^{1/2}))$
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max.	210,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 80 percent
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max.	210,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 78 percent SL = $(Q/800+110 \times (V^{1/2}))$ max.
D. Pool Heater				
Gas or Oil	All	All	ASHRAE 146	ET = 78 percent
Heat Pump All	All	All	ASHRAE 146	COP = 4.0
TERMS: EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency. ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T. SL = Standby loss is maximum Btu/h based on a 70 degree F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements. V = Rated storage volume in gallons Q = Nameplate input rate in Btu/h				

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 22 05 48.00 20

MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.3.1 Decibels dB
 - 1.3.2 Machinery
 - 1.3.3 Manufacturer
 - 1.3.4 Micropascal uPa
 - 1.3.5 Picowatt pW
- 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.4.1 Spring Isolator Data
 - 1.4.2 Machinery Manufacturer's Sound Data
 - 1.4.3 Machinery
 - 1.4.4 Machinery Vibration Criteria
 - 1.4.5 Machinery Airborne Sound Level Criteria
 - 1.4.5.1 Basic Criteria
 - 1.4.5.2 Sound Data Schedule
 - 1.4.6 Seismic Protection Criteria
 - 1.4.7 Welding
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.6.1 Vibration Isolator Procurement
 - 1.6.2 Unitized Machinery Assemblies

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CORROSION PROTECTION FOR STEEL PARTS
- 2.2 NEOPRENE
- 2.3 FLOOR-MOUNTED ISOLATORS
 - 2.3.1 Neoprene Isolation Pads
 - 2.3.2 Neoprene Isolators
- 2.4 SPRING ISOLATORS AND PROTECTED SPRING ISOLATORS
 - 2.4.1 Springs
 - 2.4.2 Mounting and Adjustment
- 2.5 SUSPENSION ISOLATORS
 - 2.5.1 Suspension Neoprene Isolators
 - 2.5.2 Suspension Spring Isolators
- 2.6 MACHINERY BASES, PLATFORMS, RAILS SADDLES
- 2.7 INERTIA BASES
- 2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR PIPING
 - 2.8.1 Elastomeric Flexible Connectors
 - 2.8.2 Metal Flexible Connectors
- 2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS
- 2.10 SEISMIC SNUBBERS FOR EQUIPMENT
- 2.11 PIPE GUIDES

2.12 THRUST RESTRAINTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- 3.1.1 Vibration and Noise Isolation Components
 - 3.1.2 Suspension Vibration Isolators
 - 3.1.3 Vertical Stops
 - 3.1.4 Thrust Restraints
 - 3.1.5 Flexible Pipe and Duct Connectors
 - 3.1.6 Seismic Snubbers
 - 3.1.7 Machinery
 - 3.1.7.1 Stability
 - 3.1.7.2 Lateral Motion
 - 3.1.7.3 Unbalanced Machinery
 - 3.1.7.4 Nonrotating Machinery
 - 3.1.7.5 Unitized Machinery Assemblies
 - 3.1.7.6 Roof and Upper Floor Mounted Machinery
 - 3.1.8 Piping and High Pressure Ductwork
 - 3.1.8.1 High Pressure Ductwork
 - 3.1.8.2 Piping Connected to Vibration Isolated Machinery
 - 3.1.8.3 Condenser Water
 - 3.1.8.4 Chilled and Hot Water Piping
 - 3.1.9 Water and Steam Distribution Piping Application
 - 3.1.10 Pipe Hanger and Support Installation
 - 3.1.10.1 Pipe Hangers
 - 3.1.10.2 High Temperatures
 - 3.1.10.3 Valves
 - 3.1.10.4 Machinery Without Flexible Connections
 - 3.1.10.5 Twelve Inch and Larger Pipe
 - 3.1.10.6 Pipe Risers
 - 3.1.10.7 Supports at Base of Pipe Risers
 - 3.1.10.8 Pipe Anchors
 - 3.1.11 High Pressure Ductwork Hanger and Support Installation
 - 3.1.11.1 Duct Risers
 - 3.1.11.2 Supports at Base of Duct Risers
 - 3.1.11.3 Duct Anchors
 - 3.1.12 Equipment Room Sound Isolation
 - 3.1.12.1 Pipe Penetrations
 - 3.1.12.2 Duct Penetrations
 - 3.1.12.3 Ducts Passing Through Equipment Rooms
 - 3.1.13 Machinery Foundations and Subbases
 - 3.1.13.1 Machinery Subbases
 - 3.1.13.2 Common Machinery Foundations
 - 3.1.13.3 Foundation and Subbase Concrete
 - 3.1.13.4 Anchor Bolts and Grout
 - 3.1.14 Inertia Bases
 - 3.1.15 Seismic Restraints for Piping and Ductwork
 - 3.1.16 Suspended Machinery Platforms
 - 3.1.17 Electrical Connections
 - 3.1.18 Systems Not To Be Vibration Isolated
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.2.1 Field Inspections
 - 3.2.2 Spring Isolator Inspection
 - 3.2.3 Tests
 - 3.2.3.1 Equipment Vibration Tests
 - 3.2.3.2 Equipment Sound Level Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 22 05 48.00 20

MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 575 (2017) Method of Measuring Machinery Sound Within an Equipment Space

ANSI/AHRI 370 (2015; Addendum 1 2016) Sound Rating of Large Outdoor Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Equipment

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 360 (2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M (2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A653/A653M (2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C94/C94M (2023) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete

ASTM D471 (2016a) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids

ASTM D2240 (2015; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness

ASTM E84 (2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA 1403	(2008) Accepted Industry Practice for Industrial Duct Construction, 2nd Edition
SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition
SMACNA 1966	(2020) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 4th Edition
SMACNA 1981	(2008) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

The provisions of Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS apply to this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Decibels dB

Measure of sound level. Decibels are referenced to either 20 uPa for sound pressure levels or one pW for sound power levels. dBA is the overall "A" weighted sound level.

1.3.2 Machinery

The vibration or noise producing equipment that must be isolated.

1.3.3 Manufacturer

The fabricator or supplier of vibration-isolation or seismic-protection materials and equipment. For mechanical equipment and machinery the term machinery manufacturer will be used.

1.3.4 Micropascal uPa

10 to the minus 6 power newtons per square meter.

1.3.5 Picowatt pW

10 to the minus 12 power watts.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.4.1 Spring Isolator Data

For each type and size of spring isolator, submit the spring outside diameter, deflection, operating spring height, unloaded spring height, solid spring height, the ratio of the outside diameter to the operating spring height, the load to deflection ratio of the springs, and weight and sizes of structural steel members.

1.4.2 Machinery Manufacturer's Sound Data

For each piece of indicated machinery to be vibration isolated, the

calculated sound power test data or sound pressure test data as levels in dB in the eight octave bands between 63 and 8,000 Hz. Refer sound power levels to one pW and sound pressure levels to 20 uPa. Submit the overall "A" weighted scale sound pressure level in dB. Submit the standard test procedure used to obtain the sound power or pressure data for the applicable vibration isolation equipment size.

1.4.3 Machinery

For each item of machinery, compare spring static deflections with the specified minimum static deflection, to show that the calculated spring static deflections are not less than the minimum static deflections specified. Rated spring static deflections are not acceptable in lieu of calculated spring static deflections. When seismic protection is required, substantiating calculations are required.

1.4.4 Machinery Vibration Criteria

TABLE 1A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Centrifugal Chillers						
Hermetic Type	SV-B	1.75	SV-B	2.5	SV-B	3.5
Open Type	SV-1	1.75	SV-I	2.5	SV-I	3.5
Reciprocating Air Compressors						
500 to 750 rpm	S-R	1.75	S-R	2.5	S-R	3.5
751 rpm and up	S-R	1.5	S-R	2.5	S-R	3.5

TABLE 1A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Packaged Boilers	SV	1.0	SV	2.5	SV-R	3.5
Closed Coupled Pumps						
Up to 7-1/2 hp	S-I	1.0	S-I	1.0	S-I	1.0
Over 7-1/2 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	2.5
Base Mounted Pumps						
Up to 20 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	2.5
20 to 75 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	3.5
Over 75 hp	S-I	2.5	S-I	3.5	S-I	3.5
Factory Assembled Air Handling Equipment AH, AC and HV Units (Note (2))						
Suspended Units						
Up to 5 hp	H	1.0	H	1.0	H	1.0
Over 5 hp						

TABLE 1A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Up to 400 rpm	H	1.75	H	1.75	H	1.75
Over 401 rpm	H	1.0	H	1.5	H	2.5
Floor Mounted Units						
Up to 5 hp	S	1.0	S	1.0	S	1.0
Over 5 hp						
Up to 400 rpm	S-R	1.75	S-R	1.75	S-R	2.5
Over 401 rpm	S-R	1.0	S-R	1.5	S-R	2.5
Centrifugal Blowers						
175 - 224 rpm	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75
225 - 299 rpm	S-B	3.75	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75
300 - 374 rpm	S-B	2.75	S-B	4.5	S-B	4.75
375 - 499 rpm	S-B	2.5	S-B	3.5	S-B	4.5
Over 500 rpm	S-B	1.75	S-B	2.5	S-B	3.5
Tubular Centrifugal and Axial Fans (Note (2))						
Suspended		H with deflection specified for centrifugal blowers				
Floor Mounted Arrangements 1 & 9		S-B with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers				
Utility Fans (Note (2))						
Suspended		H with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers but not to exceed 2.75 inches				

TABLE 1A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Floor-Mounted	S-R with deflections not specified for centrifugal blowers but not to exceed 2.75 inches					
High Pressure Fans (6 Inch Water-Column Static Pressure) and Other Machineries Producing Thrust (Note (2))	HR recommended for minimizing undesirable thrust effects					
Dimmer Banks and Transformers						
Up to 1000 lbs.	NM	0.35	NM	0.35	NM	3.5
Over 1000 lbs.	SV	1.0	SV	1.0	SV	1.0
NOTES:						
(1) Equipment Vibration Isolation Schedule Designations (Hyphenated designations are combinations of the following:)						
B - Welded structural steel bases.						
H - Spring isolators (suspended equipment and piping). Where required, provide with adjustable preloading devices.						
HR - Thrust restraints						
I - Concrete inertia bases with steel forms.						
NM - Neoprene mounts.						
NP - Neoprene pads.						
R - Structural steel rail for equipment mounts.						
S - Freestanding spring isolators (floor-mounted equipment).						

TABLE 1A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
SV - Freestanding spring isolators (floor-mounted equipment).						
SX - Freestanding spring isolators with adjustable cushioned vertical stops and cushioned horizontal stops (floor-mounted equipment. Protected spring isolators SX may be substituted wherever S or SV is specified and shall meet all requirements.						
(2) Fans						
a. When fan motors are 75 hp or larger, use the deflection requirements for the next wider column spacing. Except for building slab on grade a minimum of 2.5 inches should be used unless larger deflections are specified in the centrifugal blower table.						
b. Provide sway brace isolators for tubular centrifugal and axial fans when the fan pressure exceeds 4 inches water column.						
c. Provide inertia bases for all fans in lieu of structural steel bases or rails specified above when the fan pressure exceeds 4 inches water column.						
d. With attaching brackets, suspension spring isolators bridge between the structure and the thrust-producing machinery such as high-pressure fan. Both types H and HR normally provide reaction in tension, while types S, SV, and SX normally provide reaction in compression. Thrust restraints are low-cost and effective components available from manufacturers. Use thrust restraints to eliminate the need for or reduce the magnitude of inertia mass when the mass is only used to reduce the displacement effects of the thrust.						

TABLE 1B		
Class II Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection		
(MSD, inches) for basements below grade and floor slabs on earth		
<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Type (Note (1))</u>	<u>MSD</u>
Centrifugal Chillers		
Hermetic Type	NP	0.25
	NM	0.35
Open Type	NM-I	0.35
Packaged Boilers	NP	0.25
	NM	0.35
Pumps		
Closed Coupled	NP	0.25
Up to 7 1/2 hp	NM	0.35
Over 7 1/2 hp	S-I	1.0
Base Mounted		
Up to 20 hp	S-I	1.0
20 to 75 hp	S-I	1.0
Over 75 hp	S-I	1.0

TABLE 1B		
Class II Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection		
(MSD, inches) for basements below grade and floor slabs on earth		
<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Type (Note (1))</u>	<u>MSD</u>
Factory Assembled Air Handling Equipment AH, AC and HV Units (Note (2))		
Suspended Units		
Up to 5 hp	H	1.0
Over 5 hp		
Up to 400 rpm	H	1.75
Over 401 rpm	H	1.0
Floor Mounted Units		
Up to 5 hp	NP	0.25
	NM	0.35
Over 5 hp		
Up to 400 rpm	NM	0.35
Over 401 rpm	NM	0.35
Centrifugal Blowers		
175 - 224 rpm	NM-B	0.35
225 - 299 rpm	NM-B	0.35
300 - 374 rpm	NM-B	0.35
375 - 499 rpm	NM-B	0.35
Over 500 rpm	NM-B	0.35
Tubular Centrifugal and Axial Fans (Note (2))		
Suspended	H with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers	
Floor Mounted Arrangements 1 & 9	NM	0.35

TABLE 1B		
Class II Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection		
(MSD, inches) for basements below grade and floor slabs on earth		
<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Type (Note (1))</u>	<u>MSD</u>
Utility Fans (Note (2))		
Suspended and centrifugal	H with deflections specified for	
Floor-Mounted	NM	0.35
High Pressure Fans (Over 6 Inch Water-Column Static Pressure) and Other Machineries Producing Thrust Note (2))		HR recommended for minimizing undesirable thrust effects
Dimmer Banks and Transformers		
Up to 1000 lbs.	NP	0.25
	NM	0.35
Over 1000 lbs.	SV	1.0
NOTES: Note (1) and Note (2) are same as for TABLE 1A.		

Provide vibration isolators for mechanical and electrical machinery and associated piping and ductwork , to minimize transmission of vibrations and structure borne noise to the building structure or spaces or from the building structure to the machinery. Comply with the following vibration schedule.

1.4.5 Machinery Airborne Sound Level Criteria

TABLE 2A								
Sound Data Schedule								
Equipment	Maximum Sound Power Level (dB)							
	Octave Band Level Center Frequency (Hz)							
	63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000
Air Handling Unit	94	90	89	89	89	84	82	79
Make-Up Air Fan	91	91	80	84	82	76	71	65
Air Conditioning Unit	100	96	90	89	86	80	75	72
Boiler	75	72	72	75	76	63	55	50
Chiller	98	98	96	95	93	94	88	81
Cooling Tower	110	110	105	102	98	95	92	87
Air Compressor	90	89	92	93	92	92	90	81
Pump	85	80	82	82	80	77	74	72
Fan	55	50	48	47	48	46	42	37

1.4.5.1 Basic Criteria

For each piece of machinery in the human work environment, do not exceed the maximum airborne sound levels 84 dB A-weighted scale, continuous or intermittent, or 140 dB peak sound pressure-level, impact or impulse, noise.

1.4.5.2 Sound Data Schedule

TABLE 2A								
Sound Data Schedule								
Equipment	Maximum Sound Power Level (dB)							
	Octave Band Level Center Frequency (Hz)							
	63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000
Air Handling Unit	94	90	89	89	89	84	82	79
Make-Up Air Fan	91	91	80	84	82	76	71	65
Air Conditioning Unit	100	96	90	89	86	80	75	72
Boiler	75	72	72	75	76	63	55	50
Chiller	98	98	96	95	93	94	88	81
Cooling Tower	110	110	105	102	98	95	92	87
Air Compressor	90	89	92	93	92	92	90	81
Pump	85	80	82	82	80	77	74	72
Fan	55	50	48	47	48	46	42	37

1.4.6 Seismic Protection Criteria

Use a Horizontal Force Factor minimum 100 percent of the machinery weight considered passing through the machinery center of gravity in any horizontal direction. Unless vibration isolation is required to protect machinery against unacceptable structure transmitted noise or vibration, protect the structure or machinery from earthquakes by rigid structurally sound attachment to the load-supporting structure. Protect each piece of vibration-isolated machinery with protected spring isolators or separate seismic restraint devices. Determine by calculations the number and size of seismic restraints needed for each machinery. Verify seismic restraint vendor's calculations by a registered professional engineer. Provide seismic snubbers and protected spring isolators rated in three principle axes. Verify ratings by independent laboratory testing, by analysis of an independent licensed structural engineer .

1.4.7 Welding

AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When

used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Inertia Bases; G, UTDR

Machinery Bases; G, UTDR

Platforms; G, UTDR

Rails; G, UTDR

Saddles; G, UTDR

SD-03 Product Data

Isolators; G, UTDR

Flexible Connectors; G, UTDR

Flexible Duct Connectors; G, UTDR

Pipe Guides; G, UTDR

Seismic Snubbers; G, UTDR

Vertical Stops; G, UTDR

Thrust Restraints; G, UTDR

Inertia Bases; G, UTDR

Machinery Bases; G, UTDR

Machinery Foundations and Subbases; G, UTDR

Platforms; G, UTDR

Rails; G, UTDR

Saddles; G, UTDR

Machinery Manufacturer's Sound Data; G, UTDR

SD-05 Design Data

Inertia Bases; G, UTDR

Machinery Bases; G, UTDR

Platforms; G, UTDR

Rails; G, UTDR

Saddles; G, UTDR

Each Item of Machinery; G, UTDR

Submit design calculations for inertia bases, machinery bases, platforms, rails, and saddles, either by the machinery manufacturer for the recommended machinery mounting or by the vibration-isolation equipment manufacturer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Seismic Snubbers; G, UTDR

Equipment Vibration Tests; G, UTDR

Equipment Sound Level Tests; G, UTDR

Protected Spring Isolators; G, UTDR

Submit seismic protection rating in three principal axes certified by an independent laboratory or analyzed by an independent licensed structural engineer.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Vibration and Noise Isolation Components; G, MNT

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Vibration Isolator Procurement

For each piece of machinery to be isolated from vibration, supply the inertia base, machinery base, platform, rails, saddles, vibration isolators, seismic snubbers, and other associated materials and equipment as a coordinated package by a single manufacturer or by the machinery manufacturer. Select isolators that provide uniform deflection even when machinery weight is not evenly distributed. This requirement does not include the flexible connectors or the hangers for the associated piping and ductwork.

1.6.2 Unitized Machinery Assemblies

Mounting of unitized assemblies directly on vibration isolation springs is acceptable if machinery manufacturer certifies that the end supports of the assemblies have been designed for such installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CORROSION PROTECTION FOR STEEL PARTS

ASTM A653/A653M hot-dipped galvanized, or equivalent manufacturer standard coatings. Where steel parts are exposed to the weather, provide galvanized coating of at least 2 ounces of zinc per square foot of surface. Coat springs with neoprene.

2.2 NEOPRENE

ASTM D471 and ASTM D2240, Grade Durometer 40, 50, or 60, and oil resistant.

2.3 FLOOR-MOUNTED ISOLATORS

2.3.1 Neoprene Isolation Pads

Provide pads at least 1/4 inch thick with cross-ribbed or waffle design. For concentrated loads, provide steel bearing plates bonded or cold cemented to the pads.

2.3.2 Neoprene Isolators

Provide molded neoprene isolators having steel base plates with mounting holes and, at the top, steel mounting plates with mounting holes or threaded inserts. Provide elements of type and size coded with molded letters or color-coded for capacity identification. Embed metal parts completely in neoprene.

2.4 SPRING ISOLATORS AND PROTECTED SPRING ISOLATORS

Provide spring isolators or protected spring isolators that are adjustable and laterally stable with free-standing springs of horizontal stiffness at minimum 80 percent of the vertical (axial) stiffness. For machine-attached and floor-attached restraining elements, separate from metal-to-metal contact by neoprene cushions 1/8 inch thick minimum. Provide neoprene acoustic friction pads at least 1/4 inch thick.

2.4.1 Springs

Provide springs with base and compression plates, to keep spring ends parallel during and after deflection to operating height. Provide outside coil diameters at least 0.8 of the operating height. At operating height, springs shall have additional travel to complete (solid) compression equal to at least 50 percent of the operating deflection.

2.4.2 Mounting and Adjustment

Provide base and compression plates with mounting holes or threaded fittings. Bolt leveling adjustment bolts to machinery or base.

2.5 SUSPENSION ISOLATORS

Provide hangers with suspension isolators encased in open steel brackets. Isolate hanger rods from isolator steel brackets with neoprene-lined opening.

2.5.1 Suspension Neoprene Isolators

Provide double-deflection elements with minimum 3/8 inch deflection.

2.5.2 Suspension Spring Isolators

Provide hangers with springs and molded neoprene elements in series. Provide isolators with adjustable spring-preloading devices where required to maintain constant pipe elevations during installation and when pipe operational loads are transferred to the springs.

2.6 MACHINERY BASES, PLATFORMS, RAILS SADDLES

ASTM A36/A36M and AISC 360.

2.7 INERTIA BASES

ASTM A36/A36M steel, ASTM C94/C94M (4,000 psi) concrete.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR PIPING

Straight or elbow flexible connectors rated for temperatures, pressures, and fluids to be conveyed. Provide flexible connectors with the strength 4 times operating pressure at highest system operating temperature. Provide elbow flexible connectors with a permanently set angle.

2.8.1 Elastomeric Flexible Connectors

Fabricated of multiple plies of tire cord fabric and elastomeric materials with integral reinforced elastomeric flanges with galvanized malleable iron back up rings.

2.8.2 Metal Flexible Connectors

Fabricated of Grade E phosphor bronze, monel or corrugated stainless steel tube covered with comparable bronze or stainless steel braid restraining and pressure cover.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

Provide flexible duct connectors fabricated in accordance with SMACNA 1403 and SMACNA 1966. Acceptable Manufacturers: Ventfabrics or Durodyne only.

2.10 SEISMIC SNUBBERS FOR EQUIPMENT

Factory-fabricated, omni-directional with factory set air gaps between 1/8 inch minimum and 1/4 inch maximum. Load capacity of each snubber at 50 percent neoprene element deflection shall be 1.0g minimum. Provide replaceable neoprene elements 1/4 inch minimum thickness.

2.11 PIPE GUIDES

Factory-fabricated. Weld steel bar guides to the pipe at a maximum radial spacing of 60 degrees. The outside diameter around the guide bars shall be smaller than the inside diameter of the guide sleeve in accordance with standard field construction practice. For pipe temperatures below 60 degrees F, provide metal sleeve, minimum one pound per cubic foot density insulation.

2.12 THRUST RESTRAINTS

Adjustable spring thrust restraints, able to resist the thrust force with at least 25 percent unused capacity. The operating spring deflection shall be not less than 50 percent of the static deflection of the isolation supporting the machinery.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Vibration and Noise Isolation Components

Install vibration-and-noise isolation materials and equipment as indicated and in accordance with machinery manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.2 Suspension Vibration Isolators

Provide suspension isolation hangers for piping, suspended equipment, and suspended equipment platforms in mechanical equipment rooms, as indicated and as specified. For operating load static deflections of 1/4 inch or less, provide neoprene pads or single deflection neoprene isolators. For operating load static deflections over 5/16 to 3/8 inch, provide double-deflection neoprene element isolators. For operating load static deflections over 3/8 inch, provide isolators with spring and neoprene elements in series.

3.1.3 Vertical Stops

For machinery affected by wind pressure or having an operational weight different from installed weight, provide resilient vertical limit stops which prevent spring extension when weight is removed. Provide vertical stops for machinery containing liquid, such as water chillers, evaporative coolers, boilers, and cooling towers. Spring isolated or protected spring isolated machinery must rock and move freely within limits of stops or seismic restraint devices.

3.1.4 Thrust Restraints

Where required, provide pairs of thrust restraints, symmetrically installed on both sides of the steady state line of thrust.

3.1.5 Flexible Pipe and Duct Connectors

Install flexible connectors in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. When liquid pulsation dampening is required, flexible connectors with spherical configuration may be used. Provide restraints for pipe connectors at pumps to prevent connector failure upon pump startup.

3.1.6 Seismic Snubbers

Provide snubbers as close as possible to each vibration isolator as indicated. After installing and leveling of the machinery, adjust snubbers in accordance with the snubber manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.7 Machinery

Provide vibration isolators, flexible connectors and seismic snubbers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Machinery with spring isolators or protected spring isolators shall rock or move freely within limits of stops or seismic snubber restraints.

3.1.7.1 Stability

Isolators shall be stable during starting and stopping of machinery without traverse and eccentric movement of machinery that would damage or adversely affect the machinery or attachments.

3.1.7.2 Lateral Motion

The installed vibration isolation system for each piece of floor or ceiling mounted machinery shall have a maximum lateral motion under machinery start up and shut down conditions of not more than 1/4 inch. Restrain motions in excess by approved spring mountings.

3.1.7.3 Unbalanced Machinery

Provide foundation suspension systems specifically designed to resist horizontal forces for machinery with large unbalanced horizontal forces. Vibration isolator systems shall conform to the machinery manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.7.4 Nonrotating Machinery

Mount nonrotating machinery in systems which includes rotating or vibrating machinery on isolators having the same deflection as the hangers and supports for the pipe connected to.

3.1.7.5 Unitized Machinery Assemblies

TABLE 3A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Centrifugal Chillers						
Hermetic Type	SV-B	1.75	SV-B	2.5	SV-B	3.5
Open Type	SV-1	1.75	SV-I	2.5	SV-I	3.5
Reciprocating Air Compressors						
500 to 750 rpm	S-R	1.75	S-R	2.5	S-R	3.5
751 rpm and up	S-R	1.5	S-R	2.5	S-R	3.5

TABLE 3A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Packaged Boilers	SV	1.0	SV	2.5	SV-R	3.5
Closed Coupled Pumps						
Up to 7-1/2 hp	S-I	1.0	S-I	1.0	S-I	1.0
Over 7-1/2 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	2.5
Base Mounted Pumps						
Up to 20 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	2.5
20 to 75 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	3.5
Over 75 hp	S-I	2.5	S-I	3.5	S-I	3.5
Factory Assembled Air Handling Equipment AH, AC and HV Units (Note (2))						
Suspended Units						
Up to 5 hp	H	1.0	H	1.0	H	1.0
Over 5 hp						

TABLE 3A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Up to 400 rpm	H	1.75	H	1.75	H	1.75
Over 401 rpm	H	1.0	H	1.5	H	2.5
Floor Mounted Units						
Up to 5 hp	S	1.0	S	1.0	S	1.0
Over 5 hp						
Up to 400 rpm	S-R	1.75	S-R	1.75	S-R	2.5
Over 401 rpm	S-R	1.0	S-R	1.5	S-R	2.5
Centrifugal Blowers						
175 - 224 rpm	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75
225 - 299 rpm	S-B	3.75	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75
300 - 374 rpm	S-B	2.75	S-B	4.5	S-B	4.75
375 - 499 rpm	S-B	2.5	S-B	3.5	S-B	4.5
Over 500 rpm	S-B	1.75	S-B	2.5	S-B	3.5
Tubular Centrifugal and Axial Fans (Note (2))						
Suspended		H with deflection specified for centrifugal blowers				
Floor Mounted Arrangements 1 & 9		S-B with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers				
Utility Fans (Note (2))						
Suspended		H with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers but not to exceed 2.75 inches				

TABLE 3A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Floor-Mounted	S-R with deflections not specified for centrifugal blowers but not to exceed 2.75 inches					
High Pressure Fans (6 Inch Water-Column Static Pressure) and Other Machineries Producing Thrust (Note (2))	HR recommended for minimizing undesirable thrust effects					
Dimmer Banks and Transformers						
Up to 1000 lbs.	NM	0.35	NM	0.35	NM	3.5
Over 1000 lbs.	SV	1.0	SV	1.0	SV	1.0
NOTES:						
(1) Equipment Vibration Isolation Schedule Designations (Hyphenated designations are combinations of the following:)						
B - Welded structural steel bases.						
H - Spring isolators (suspended equipment and piping). Where required, provide with adjustable preloading devices.						
HR - Thrust restraints						
I - Concrete inertia bases with steel forms.						
NM - Neoprene mounts.						
NP - Neoprene pads.						
R - Structural steel rail for equipment mounts.						
S - Freestanding spring isolators (floor-mounted equipment).						

TABLE 3A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
SV - Freestanding spring isolators (floor-mounted equipment).						
SX - Freestanding spring isolators with adjustable cushioned vertical stops and cushioned horizontal stops (floor-mounted equipment. Protected spring isolators SX may be substituted wherever S or SV is specified and shall meet all requirements.						
(2) Fans						
a. When fan motors are 75 hp or larger, use the deflection requirements for the next wider column spacing. Except for building slab on grade a minimum of 2.5 inches should be used unless larger deflections are specified in the centrifugal blower table.						
b. Provide sway brace isolators for tubular centrifugal and axial fans when the fan pressure exceeds 4 inches water column.						
c. Provide inertia bases for all fans in lieu of structural steel bases or rails specified above when the fan pressure exceeds 4 inches water column.						
d. With attaching brackets, suspension spring isolators bridge between the structure and the thrust-producing machinery such as high-pressure fan. Both types H and HR normally provide reaction in tension, while types S, SV, and SX normally provide reaction in compression. Thrust restraints are low-cost and effective components available from manufacturers. Use thrust restraints to eliminate the need for or reduce the magnitude of inertia mass when the mass is only used to reduce the displacement effects of the thrust.						

Unitized assemblies such as chillers with evaporator and condenser, and top mounted centrifugal compressor or unitized absorption refrigeration machines, structurally designed with end supports, may be mounted on steel rails and springs in lieu of steel bases and springs. Where the slab or deck is less than 4 inches thick, provide spring isolation units with the deflection double that of the vibration isolation schedule, up to a maximum static deflection of 5 inches.

3.1.7.6 Roof and Upper Floor Mounted Machinery

TABLE 3A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Centrifugal Chillers						
Hermetic Type	SV-B	1.75	SV-B	2.5	SV-B	3.5
Open Type	SV-1	1.75	SV-I	2.5	SV-I	3.5
Reciprocating Air Compressors						
500 to 750 rpm	S-R	1.75	S-R	2.5	S-R	3.5
751 rpm and up	S-R	1.5	S-R	2.5	S-R	3.5
Packaged Boilers	SV	1.0	SV	2.5	SV-R	3.5
Closed Coupled Pumps						
Up to 7-1/2 hp	S-I	1.0	S-I	1.0	S-I	1.0
Over 7-1/2 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	2.5

TABLE 3A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Base Mounted Pumps						
Up to 20 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	2.5
20 to 75 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	3.5
Over 75 hp	S-I	2.5	S-I	3.5	S-I	3.5
Factory Assembled Air Handling Equipment AH, AC and HV Units (Note (2))						
Suspended Units						
Up to 5 hp	H	1.0	H	1.0	H	1.0
Over 5 hp						
Up to 400 rpm	H	1.75	H	1.75	H	1.75
Over 401 rpm	H	1.0	H	1.5	H	2.5
Floor Mounted Units						
Up to 5 hp	S	1.0	S	1.0	S	1.0
Over 5 hp						
Up to 400 rpm	S-R	1.75	S-R	1.75	S-R	2.5
Over 401 rpm	S-R	1.0	S-R	1.5	S-R	2.5

TABLE 3A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Centrifugal Blowers						
175 - 224 rpm	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75
225 - 299 rpm	S-B	3.75	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75
300 - 374 rpm	S-B	2.75	S-B	4.5	S-B	4.75
375 - 499 rpm	S-B	2.5	S-B	3.5	S-B	4.5
Over 500 rpm	S-B	1.75	S-B	2.5	S-B	3.5
Tubular Centrifugal and Axial Fans (Note (2))						
Suspended		H with deflection specified for centrifugal blowers				
Floor Mounted Arrangements 1 & 9		S-B with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers				
Utility Fans (Note (2))						
Suspended		H with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers but not to exceed 2.75 inches				
Floor-Mounted		S-R with deflections not specified for centrifugal blowers but not to exceed 2.75 inches				
High Pressure Fans (6 Inch Water-Column Static Pressure) and Other Machineries Producing Thrust (Note (2))		HR recommended for minimizing undesirable thrust effects				

TABLE 3A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Dimmer Banks and Transformers						
Up to 1000 lbs.	NM	0.35	NM	0.35	NM	3.5
Over 1000 lbs.	SV	1.0	SV	1.0	SV	1.0
NOTES:						
(1) Equipment Vibration Isolation Schedule Designations (Hyphenated designations are combinations of the following:)						
B - Welded structural steel bases.						
H - Spring isolators (suspended equipment and piping). Where required, provide with adjustable preloading devices.						
HR - Thrust restraints						
I - Concrete inertia bases with steel forms.						
NM - Neoprene mounts.						
NP - Neoprene pads.						
R - Structural steel rail for equipment mounts.						
S - Freestanding spring isolators (floor-mounted equipment).						
SV - Freestanding spring isolators (floor-mounted equipment).						
SX - Freestanding spring isolators with adjustable cushioned vertical stops and cushioned horizontal stops (floor-mounted equipment). Protected spring isolators SX may be substituted wherever S or SV is specified and shall meet all requirements.						
(2) Fans						
a. When fan motors are 75 hp or larger, use the deflection requirements for the next wider column spacing. Except for building slab on grade a minimum of 2.5 inches should be used unless larger deflections are specified in the centrifugal blower table.						

TABLE 3A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Type (Note (1))</u>	<u>MSD (Note (1))</u>	<u>Type (Note (1))</u>	<u>MSD (Note (1))</u>	<u>Type (Note (1))</u>	<u>MSD (Note (1))</u>
b. Provide sway brace isolators for tubular centrifugal and axial fans when the fan pressure exceeds 4 inches water column.						
c. Provide inertia bases for all fans in lieu of structural steel bases or rails specified above when the fan pressure exceeds 4 inches water column.						
d. With attaching brackets, suspension spring isolators bridge between the structure and the thrust-producing machinery such as high-pressure fan. Both types H and HR normally provide reaction in tension, while types S, SV, and SX normally provide reaction in compression. Thrust restraints are low-cost and effective components available from manufacturers. Use thrust restraints to eliminate the need for or reduce the magnitude of inertia mass when the mass is only used to reduce the displacement effects of the thrust.						

TABLE 3B		
Class II Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection		
(MSD, inches) for basements below grade and floor slabs on earth		
<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Type (Note (1))</u>	<u>MSD</u>
Centrifugal Chillers		
Hermetic Type	NP	0.25
	NM	0.35

TABLE 3B		
Class II Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection		
(MSD, inches) for basements below grade and floor slabs on earth		
<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Type (Note (1))</u>	<u>MSD</u>
Open Type	NM-I	0.35
Reciprocating Air Compressors		
500 to 750 rpm	S	1.0
751 rpm and up	S	1.0
Packaged Boilers	NP	0.25
	NM	0.35
Pumps		
Closed Coupled	NP	0.25
Up to 7 1/2 hp	NM	0.35
Over 7 1/2 hp	S-I	1.0
Base Mounted		
Up to 20 hp	S-I	1.0
20 to 75 hp	S-I	1.0
Over 75 hp	S-I	1.0
Factory Assembled Air Handling Equipment AH, AC and HV Units (Note (2))		
Suspended Units		
Up to 5 hp	H	1.0
Over 5 hp		

TABLE 3B		
Class II Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection		
(MSD, inches) for basements below grade and floor slabs on earth		
<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Type (Note (1))</u>	<u>MSD</u>
Up to 400 rpm	H	1.75
Over 401 rpm	H	1.0
Floor Mounted Units		
Up to 5 hp	NP	0.25
	NM	0.35
Over 5 hp		
Up to 400 rpm	NM	0.35
Over 401 rpm	NM	0.35
Centrifugal Blowers		
175 - 224 rpm	NM-B	0.35
225 - 299 rpm	NM-B	0.35
300 - 374 rpm	NM-B	0.35
375 - 499 rpm	NM-B	0.35
Over 500 rpm	NM-B	0.35
Tubular Centrifugal and Axial Fans (Note (2))		
Suspended	H with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers	
Floor Mounted Arrangements 1 & 9	NM	0.35
Utility Fans (Note (2))		
Suspended and centrifugal	H with deflections specified for	
Floor-Mounted	NM	0.35

TABLE 3B		
Class II Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection		
(MSD, inches) for basements below grade and floor slabs on earth		
<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Type (Note (1))</u>	<u>MSD</u>
High Pressure Fans (Over 6 Inch Water-Column Static Pressure) and Other Machineries Producing Thrust (Note (2))		HR recommended for minimizing undesirable thrust effects
Dimmer Banks and Transformers		
Up to 1000 lbs.	NP	0.25
	NM	0.35
Over 1000 lbs.	SV	1.0
NOTES: Note (1) and Note (2) are same as for TABLE 3A.		

On the roof or upper floors, mount machinery on isolators with vertical stops. Rest isolators on beams or structures designed and installed in accordance with the SMACNA 1793, Plate 61.

3.1.8 Piping and High Pressure Ductwork

Provide vibration isolation for piping and high pressure ductwork with over 6 inches water column. The isolator deflections shall be equal to or greater than the static deflection of the vibration isolators provided for the connected machinery as follows:

3.1.8.1 High Pressure Ductwork

For a distance of 50 feet from fans, exhausters and blowers.

3.1.8.2 Piping Connected to Vibration Isolated Machinery

For a distance of 50 feet or 50 pipe diameters, whichever is greater.

3.1.8.3 Condenser Water

For the full length of the piping.

3.1.8.4 Chilled and Hot Water Piping

For risers from pumps and for the first 20 feet of the branch connection of the main supply and return piping at each floor.

3.1.9 Water and Steam Distribution Piping Application

Resiliently support piping with combination spring and neoprene isolation hangers. Provide spring elements with 5/8 inch static deflection; install the hanger with spacing so that the first harmonic natural frequency is not less than 360 Hz. Provide double-deflection neoprene elements. For the first two isolation hangers from the rotating equipment of 3 1/2 inch and smaller piping systems, ensure a deflection equal to the equipment-isolation static deflection. For the first four piping isolation hanger supports from rotating equipment of 4 inch and larger piping systems, use resilient hanger-rod isolators at a fixed elevation regardless of load changes. Incorporate an adjustable preloading device to transfer the load to the spring element within the hanger mounting after the piping system has been filled with water.

3.1.10 Pipe Hanger and Support Installation

3.1.10.1 Pipe Hangers

Provide eye-bolts or swivel joints for pipe hangers to permit pipe thermal or mechanical movement without angular misalignment of hanger vibration isolator.

3.1.10.2 High Temperatures

Where neoprene elements of vibration isolator may be subjected to high pipe temperatures, above 160 degrees F, provide metal heat shields or thermal isolators.

3.1.10.3 Valves

Provide vibration isolation hangers and supports at modulating, pressure reducing, or control valves which will induce fluid pulsations. When required or indicated, isolate valves with flexible connectors.

3.1.10.4 Machinery Without Flexible Connections

When piping is not connected to vibrating machinery with flexible connectors, provide the first four hangers with isolation elements designed for deflections equal to equipment vibration isolator deflections (including static, operating, and start-up).

3.1.10.5 Twelve Inch and Larger Pipe

Suspend 12 inch and larger pipe vibration hangers from resilient hanger rod isolators. Resilient hanger rod isolators shall be capable of supporting pipe during installation at a fixed elevation regardless of load changes. Provide an adjustable preloading device to transfer the load to isolation element after operational load is applied. Provide 12 inch and larger pipe supports with unrestrained stable springs for one inch deflection and with built-in leveling device and resilient vertical limit stops to prevent spring elongation when partial load is removed. Provide isolators capable of providing rigid anchoring during erection of piping so that it can be erected at a fixed elevation.

3.1.10.6 Pipe Risers

Provide pipe riser supports with bearing plates and two layers of 1/4 inch thick ribbed or waffled neoprene pad loaded to not more than 50 psi. Separate isolation pads with 1/4 inch steel plate. Weld pipe riser clamps at anchor points to the pipe and to pairs of vertical acoustical pipe anchor mountings which shall be rigidly fastened to the steel framing.

3.1.10.7 Supports at Base of Pipe Risers

Piping isolation supports at the base of risers shall be two layers of 1/2 inch thick heavy-duty neoprene pad separated by 1/4 inch thick steel plate. Use bearing plates sized to provide a pad loading of not more than 500 psi. Weld the stanchion between the pipe and isolation support to the pipe and weld or bolt to the isolation support. Bolt isolation support to the floor slab with resilient sleeves and washers. Where supplementary steel is required to support piping, provide a maximum deflection of 0.08 inches at the mid-span of this steel under the load. Rigidly support piping from the supplementary steel with the supplementary steel isolated from the building structure with isolators.

3.1.10.8 Pipe Anchors

Attach each end of the pipe anchor to an omni-directional pipe isolator which in turn shall be rigidly fastened to the steel framing or structural concrete. Provide a telescoping pipe isolator of two sizes of steel tubing separated by a minimum 1/2 inch thick pad of heavy-duty neoprene or heavy-duty neoprene and canvas. Provide vertical restraints by similar material to prevent vertical travel in either direction. The load on the isolation material shall not exceed 500 psi.

3.1.11 High Pressure Ductwork Hanger and Support Installation

Provide ductwork with vibration isolation hangers and supports where required or indicated. Connect ductwork to equipment with flexible duct connectors. Segment ductwork with flexible duct connectors.

3.1.11.1 Duct Risers

Provide duct riser supports within shafts with suitable bearing plates and two layers of 1/4 inch thick ribbed or waffled neoprene pad loaded to not more than 50 psi. Separate isolation pads with 1/4 inch steel plate.

3.1.11.2 Supports at Base of Duct Risers

For duct isolation supports at the base of risers, provide two layers of 1/2 inch thick heavy-duty neoprene pad separated by 1/4 inch thick steel plate. Use bearing plates sized to provide a pad loading of not more than 500 psi. Weld the stanchion between the duct and isolation support to the pipe, and weld or bolt to the isolation support. Bolt isolation support to the floor slab with resilient sleeves and washers. Where supplementary steel is required to support ducts, provide a maximum deflection of 1/4 inch at the midspan of this steel under the supported load. Rigidly support duct from the supplementary steel and the supplementary steel isolators.

3.1.11.3 Duct Anchors

Attach each end of the duct anchor to an omni-directional isolator which in turn shall be rigidly fastened to the steel framing or structural concrete as indicated. Vertical restraints shall be provided by similar material arranged to prevent vertical travel in either direction. The load on the isolation material shall not exceed 500 psi.

3.1.12 Equipment Room Sound Isolation

Do not allow direct contact between pipe or ducts and walls, floor slabs, roofs, ceilings or partitions of equipment rooms.

3.1.12.1 Pipe Penetrations

Provide galvanized Schedule 40 pipe sleeves and tightly pack annular space between sleeves and pipe with insulation having a flame spread rating not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, maximum effective temperature 1000 degrees F, bulk density 6 pounds/cu. ft. minimum. Provide uninsulated pipe with a one inch thick mineral fiber sleeve the full length of the penetration and seal each end with an interior or exterior and weather resistant non-hardening compound. Provide sealant and mineral-fiber sleeve of a flame spread rating not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

3.1.12.2 Duct Penetrations

Pack openings around ducts with mineral fiber insulation the full length of the penetration having a flame spread rating not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. At each end of duct opening provide sealing collars and seal with an interior or exterior and weather resistant non-hardening compound.

3.1.12.3 Ducts Passing Through Equipment Rooms

Provide with sound insulation equal to the sound attenuation value of the wall, floor, or ceiling penetrated.

3.1.13 Machinery Foundations and Subbases

Provide cast in place anchor bolts as recommended by the machinery manufacturer.

3.1.13.1 Machinery Subbases

Provide concrete subbases at least 4 inches high for floor mounted equipment. Rest subbases on structural floor and reinforce with steel rods interconnected with floor reinforcing bars by tie bars hooked at both ends. Provide at least 2 inch clearance between subbases and inertia bases, steel bases, and steel saddles with machinery in operation.

3.1.13.2 Common Machinery Foundations

Mount electrical motors on the same foundations as driven machinery. Support piping connections, strainers, valves, and risers on the same foundation as the pumps.

3.1.13.3 Foundation and Subbase Concrete

Cast concrete foundations and subbases of ASTM C94/C94M4000 psi concrete reinforced with steel bars as indicated or recommended by machinery manufacturer.

3.1.13.4 Anchor Bolts and Grout

Secure machinery to foundations and inertia bases with anchor bolts. Grout equipment with baseplates, the full area under baseplates with premixed non-shrinking grout. After grout has set, remove wedges, shims, and jack bolts and fill spaces with grout.

3.1.14 Inertia Bases

Install inertia bases in accordance with the recommendations of the machinery manufacturer or inertia base manufacturer, as applicable.

3.1.15 Seismic Restraints for Piping and Ductwork

Provide seismic restraints in accordance with SMACNA 1981.

3.1.16 Suspended Machinery Platforms

Provide with vibration-isolation hangers.

3.1.17 Electrical Connections

Provide flexible conduit or multiple conductor cable connections for machinery with sufficient extra length to permit 2 inch minimum displacement in any direction without damage.

3.1.18 Systems Not To Be Vibration Isolated

Do not provide vibration isolation for electrical raceways and conduits or for fire protection, storm, sanitary, and domestic water piping systems which do not include pumps or other vibrating, rotating, or pulsating equipment including control and pressure reducing valves.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide equipment and apparatus required for performing inspections and tests. Notify Contracting Officer 14 days prior to machinery sound vibration testing. Rebalance, adjust, or replace machinery with noise or vibration levels in excess of those given in the machinery specifications, or machinery manufacturer's data.

3.2.1 Field Inspections

Prior to initial operation, inspect the vibration isolators for conformance to drawings, specifications, and manufacturer's data and instructions. Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Check connector alignment before and after filling of system and during operation. Correct misalignment without damage to connector and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.2 Spring Isolator Inspection

After installation of spring isolators or protected spring isolators, and seismic restraint devices, the machinery shall rock freely on its spring isolators within limits of stops or seismic restraint devices. Eliminate or correct interferences.

3.2.3 Tests

Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2.3.1 Equipment Vibration Tests

Perform vibration tests to determine conformance with vibration isolation schedule specified .

3.2.3.2 Equipment Sound Level Tests

Measure continuous or intermittent steady state noise with a sound level meter set for low response. Measure impact or impulse noise as dB peak sound pressure level (20 uPa) with an impact noise analyzer. Measure work distance from person to machinery noise center. Perform sound level tests to determine conformance with sound level schedule specified .

a. Interior Machinery Sound

In accordance with AHRI 575, measure the sound data for air conditioning and refrigeration machinery, such as fans, boilers, valves, engines, turbines, or transformers. Measure the sound pressure levels around mechanical and electrical machinery located in equipment spaces, 3 feet horizontally from the edge closest to the acoustical center of the machinery at points 3 feet and 5.5 feet above floor. Take measurements at the center of each side of the machinery. Locate the microphone at least 3 feet from the observer and measuring instruments. Observer shall not be between the machinery and the measuring instrument.

b. Exterior Machinery Sound

Measure sound data in accordance with ANSI/AHRI 370 for machinery radiating noise outside the building in such applications as grade installations, area-ways, wall and roof installations for cooling towers, refrigerant condensers, engine driven generator sets, fans, air conditioning machinery, heat pumps, evaporative coolers, exhaust silencers, and air intakes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 22 16 00

PACKAGED INDUSTRIAL WASTEWATER (IW) PUMPING STATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
 - 1.3.1 Installer Qualifications
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS
 - 1.4.1 Delivery and Storage
 - 1.4.2 Handling
- 1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 2.2 SUBMERSIBLE WASTEWATER PUMPS
 - 2.2.1 Pump Construction
 - 2.2.1.1 Casing and Volute
 - 2.2.1.2 Impeller
 - 2.2.1.3 Bearings
 - 2.2.1.4 Lubrication
 - 2.2.1.5 Balance
 - 2.2.1.6 Pump Internal/External Parts Material of Construction
- 2.3 PUMP MOTOR
- 2.4 PUMP CONTROL SYSTEM
 - 2.4.1 General
 - 2.4.2 Enclosure
 - 2.4.3 Level Control System
 - 2.4.4 Alternator
 - 2.4.5 pH, Oil, and Temperature Sensors
 - 2.4.6 Wastewater Pump Alarm and Control Panel
 - 2.4.6.1 Alarms
 - 2.4.6.2 Circuit Breakers
 - 2.4.6.3 Motor Starter and Overload Protection
 - 2.4.6.4 Power Lugs
 - 2.4.6.5 Trouble Light
 - 2.4.6.6 Additional Requirements
 - 2.4.7 Electrical Requirements
- 2.5 INDUSTRIAL WASTE SUMP
 - 2.5.1 Underground Double-Wall Sump
 - 2.5.1.1 Fiberglass Basins
 - 2.5.2 Access Hatch Covers
- 2.6 STATION PIPING
 - 2.6.1 Insulating Joints
 - 2.6.2 Accessories
- 2.7 VALVES AND OTHER PIPING ACCESSORIES
 - 2.7.1 Isolation Gate Valves in Valve Vault

- 2.7.2 Identification Tags and Plates
- 2.7.3 Pipe Support
- 2.7.4 Miscellaneous Metals
- 2.7.5 Quick Disconnect System with Hydraulic Sealing Flange and Rail System
- 2.7.6 Sump Vent
- 2.8 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Equipment Installation
 - 3.1.2 Miscellaneous
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.2.1 Testing Procedure
 - 3.2.2 Field Representative
- 3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
 - 3.3.1 Operation and Maintenance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 22 16 00

PACKAGED INDUSTRIAL WASTEWATER (IW) PUMPING STATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.11	(2022) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.20	(2023) Metallic Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C115/A21.15	(2020) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C500	(2019) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C509	(2023) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM D883	(2020a) Standard Terminology Relating to Plastics
ASTM D3753	(2019) Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes and Wetwells

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 1940-1	(2003; R 2008) Mechanical Vibration - Balance Quality Requirements for Rotors in a Constant (Rigid) State - Part 1:
------------	---

Specification and Verification of Balance
Tolerances

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2021) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 67 (2018; Reprint Aug 2023) UL Standard for
Safety Panelboards

UL 489 (2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety
Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case
Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;
submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When
used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the
individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government.
Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook,
in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the
following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Equipment General Arrangement (GA) Drawings; G, UTDR

SD-03 Product Data

Submersible Wastewater Pumps; G, UTDR

Pump Performance Curve; G , UTDR

Pump Motor; G, UTDR

Pump Control System; G, UTDR[, [____]]

Station Piping and fittings; G, UTDR

Valves; G, UTDR

x Spare Parts Data; G UTDR

Access Hatch Covers

SD-06 Test Reports

Pump Test[; G[, [____]]]

[Pressure Sensor Test[; G[, [____]]]

][Level Sensor Test[; G[, [____]]]

] SD-07 Certificates

Submersible Wastewater Pumps; G, REQ

Access Hatch Covers; G, REQ

Pump Motor; G, REQ

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pump Control System[; G, UTDR]

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation And Maintenance Manuals, Data Package 5; G, UTMT

Special Tools; G, MNT

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty[; G[, [____]]]

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Installer Qualifications

Provide manufacturer's authorized pump representative who is trained and approved for installation of pumps and packaged pump station required for this project.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Store materials in enclosures or under protective covering. Rubber gaskets which are not to be installed immediately must be stored under cover, out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep interior of pipes, valves and fittings free of dirt and debris.

1.4.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, valves, and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Avoid injury to coatings and linings on pipe and fittings; make repairs if coatings or linings are damaged. Carry pipe to the trench; do not drag it. Do not use any device or fitting inserted into (such as loader forks) or attached to (such as chain hooks) the bell or spigot ends of the pipe to transport pipe.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard warranty for a minimum of one year for package pump station including pumps, valves, controls, sump basin and accessories.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide a complete packaged wastewater pump station with submersible wastewater pumps including equipment and materials, installed and ready for operation. The pump supplier furnishes the controls, industrial waste sump pumps and rail system to ensure unit integrity.

Submit Equipment General Arrangement (GA) Drawings before installation. Submit drawings covering necessary or recommended changes to accommodate the equipment offered. Show on the drawings the design of the chamber, with dimensions, types, and thicknesses of materials, and elevation levels with reference to those elevations indicated. Drawings shall indicate weights, dimensions, connection types/materials/sizes, design parameters, and code stamps (as applicable).

2.2 SUBMERSIBLE WASTEWATER PUMPS

Provide submersible industrial waste nonclog pumps as indicated. Provide UL listed pumps for explosion proof Class 1, Division 2, Groups C and D hazardous locations. Provide submersible, centrifugal pumps and accessories to be corrosion resistant, solid handling non-clog pumps capable of handling corrosive/chemical industrial waste effluence from industrial fabricating environment (per table below). Provide two (2) pumps in each wastewater storage tank to operate in lead/lag configuration. Based on the specified flow, the selected pumps shall be operating within of the run-out and shutoff region. The selected pumps and motor shall be capable of handling fluid up to 140F. Provide pump capacity, number of pumps and motor characteristics as indicated on the contract documents. Select pumps to continuously operate in a submerged or partially submerged condition.

PARAMETER	MAX CONCENTRATION FOR ANY ONE DAY	MONTHLY AVERAGE CONCENTRATION
Cadmium	0.11 mg/l	0.07 mg/l
Chromium	2.77 mg/l	1.71 mg/l
Copper	11 mg/l	3.7 mg/l
Cyanide	0.86 mg/l	0.32 mg/l
Lead	0.69 mg/l	0.43 mg/l
Nickel	3.98 mg/l	2.38 mg/l
Silver	1 mg/l	0.26 mg/l
Zinc	2.61 mg/l	1.48 mg/l
Total Toxic Organics (TTO)	2.13 mg/l	-
pH	2 thru 11	2 thru 11

2.2.1 Pump Construction

Provide pump with mechanical seal. The lipseal and o-ring shall be viton. Pump stand, shaft, suction cover, internal and external hardwares and any other parts shall be stainless steel. Any deviations shall be submitted and approved in accordance with 01 25 00 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES.

2.2.1.1 Casing and Volute

Provide stainless steel casing that is free from blow holes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage defects, cracks, and other injurious defects. Provide casings permitting replacement of wearing parts. Ensure all joints are gasketed to prevent leakage. Ensure passageways permit smooth flow of wastewater and are free of sharp turns and projections.

2.2.1.2 Impeller

Provide non-clogging, type 316 stainless steel impeller. Ensure the impeller has a smooth surface and allows free flowing with the clearance to permit industrial waste to pass. Fit and key, spline, or thread impeller on shaft, and lock in such manner that lateral movement is prevented and reverse rotation will not cause loosening.

2.2.1.3 Bearings

Provide heavy duty ball thrust bearing or roller type bearing sized to withstand imposed loads. Oil lubricate bearings.

2.2.1.4 Lubrication

Provide [grease type lubrication with fittings for a grease gun and, if not easily accessible, with grease tubing extending to convenient locations.][the pump manufacturer's standard type grease fittings.] [self lubricating, permanently sealed bearings.]

2.2.1.5 Balance

Balance rotating parts of the equipment mechanically and hydraulically to operate throughout the required range without excessive end thrust, vibration, and noise. Conform allowable vibration limits with ISO 1940-1, Table 1. Existence of defects that cannot be eliminated by adjustment will be sufficient cause for rejection of the equipment.

2.2.1.6 Pump Internal/External Parts Material of Construction

Pump shall be provided with mechanical seal. The lipseal & o-ring shall be viton or better. Pump stand, shaft, suction cover, internal & external hardwares and any other parts shall be stainless steel. Deviation(s) shall clearly identified in product submittal for approval by the Utility System Engineer.

2.3 PUMP MOTOR

Provide hermetically sealed electric motors with moisture and temperature-sensing probes in the sump NEMA MG 1, 480volt, 3-phase, and 60 Hz cycle for submersible pumps. RPM as indicated on the drawings or as necessary for pump curve selection. Motor horsepower must not be less than pump horsepower at any point on the pump performance curve. Fit motors with lifting "eyes" capable of supporting entire weight of pump and

motor. Seal the power cable inside the motor end bell. Provide a waterproof power cable for its full length. Motors will be UL listed for explosion proof Class 1, Division 2, Groups C and D. Air filled motors are not acceptable. Oil used must be able to be disposed as non-hazardous waste. Pump motor shall meet requirements of 26 60 13.00 40 LOW-VOLTAGE MOTORS

2.4 PUMP CONTROL SYSTEM

2.4.1 General

Provide an automatic type pump operating control including all necessary components to function reliably. Any enclosures within the sump shall be rated for NEMA 4X exposures. Ensure equipment subject to contact with wastewater or wastewater gases is corrosion-resistant metal. Provide an electronic controller that automatically activates and alternates the pump operation. If the liquid level continues to rise to the plans-specified level, the controller engages both pumps to operate simultaneously until both shut off at the specified low level. Provide hand-off-auto switches to choose the mode of operation for each pump.

Protect pumping stations from lightning and transient voltage surges and equip with phase protection.

Design the control system to operate pumps at the power characteristics as shown on the plans. Ensure all controls and wiring meet or exceed the requirements of NFPA 70.

[For pumps specified as explosion proof, have pump power and control installation meets NEC requirements for Class 1, Division 2, Group D Hazardous Location, including intrinsically safe controls.]Provide components that are UL listed or FM approved. Electrical components to meet 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

Require the control function to provide for the operation of the pumps under normal conditions and alternates the pumps on each pump down cycle.

In the event the incoming flow exceeds the pumping capacity of the lead pump, the offline pumps automatically start to handle the increased flow. As the flow decreases, the pumps cut off at the elevations set on the controller.

2.4.2 Enclosure

Provide a NEMA 4X rated enclosure manufactured from stainless steel. [The enclosure is a wall mount type suitable for mounting on strut or channel with a minimum depth sized to adequately house all the components.]Provide a rubber composition door gasket and assures a positive weatherproof seal. Provide a door that opens a minimum of 180 degrees and is equipped with a 3-point latch and padlockable handle.

Provide a dead front mounted in the panel to provide protection of personnel from live internal wiring. Install cutouts for breaker handles to allow operation of breakers without entering the compartment.

Mount all control switches, indicator pilot lights, elapsed time meters, duplex receptacle and other operational devices on the external surface of the dead front.

Ensure the dead front opens a minimum of 150 degrees to allow access to equipment for maintenance.

[Manufacture the back plate from 12-gauge (minimum) steel and finished with a primer coat and two (2) coats of baked on white enamel.] Mount all hardware to the subpanel with machine thread tapped holes. Sheet metal screws are not acceptable. Permanently identify all devices to match the schematic diagram.

Provide an enclosure ventilator located near the top of the enclosure on the opposite side of the generator receptacle. Provide a rain and vermin proof ventilator and made of fire retardant thermoplastic material.

2.4.3 Level Control System

Provide an ultrasonic-type level transmitter for sump level monitoring. Level transmitter to be UL listed or FM approved. Sump levels and alarms shall be displayed at the control panel to be visible by the operator. The level transmitter shall provide current sump level; low, low-low level alarms; high, high-high level alarms; and lead/lag pump starts & stop levels. Lead pump start level shall be as indicated on the drawings and submittals. Lead pump stop level shall be at, or higher than, the minimum pump submergence level required by the pump manufacturer. Lag pump will start 6" above lead pump start level. Provide at least 6" spacing between each alarm level. The high-high level alarm shall be at least 6" below the bottom of the inlet pipe. Low alarm to be set at or below minimum submergence level. The control system shall shutdown the sump pumps at low-low alarm level. Provide an intrinsically safe barrier relay between the sump and the control panel.

Level sensor housing/body to be polyurethane, NEMA 6P rated, waterproof to withstand max submersion of 30 ft. Cover seal shall be silicone rubber with EPDM seals/gaskets. Hardware to be 316 stainless steel.

Level measuring range shall be up to 30 feet with a resolution of 0.4 inch or better. Accuracy under referenced conditions shall be +/- 0.1 inch for <3.3 ft and +/-0.25% for >3.3 ft. Dead zone/band to be less than 14 inch. Ultrasonic Pulse Rate to be field adjustable from 0.5 to 2.0 seconds. Measurement to be automatically with integral temperature compensation up to 140F.

Acceptable Manufacturers: Rosemount 3100 Series or equal as approved by the Engineer of Record.

2.4.4 Alternator

Provide an alternator control switch to operate in connection with each level transmitter. Use an alternator control switch to alternate the operation of the pumps and operate both pumps if the water level rises above the second high water level. Incorporate time delay function and devices in the alternator controls such that both wastewater pumps cannot be started simultaneously for an adjustable period of 10 to 120 seconds after shutdown. Use the delay function designed to operate in any condition of start-up in either normal or emergency operational mode.

2.4.5 pH, Oil, and Temperature Sensors

Provide pH, oil, and temperature instrumentations for sump operation monitoring. The selected instrumentation shall be rated for temperature of

140F or higher. Material shall be suitable for operating in corrosive/chemical industrial waste environment.

- UL listed or FM approved
- Repeatability: +/- 1%

pH sensor: Provide a Rosemount pH sensor to monitor pH level in the sump and provide low alarm at 2 pH and high alarm at 11 pH. Measured Range to be 0 - 12 pH (0 - 14 pH if no sodium ions are present). Program the pH sensor to shutdown the sump pumps when pH level goes beyond the alarm setpoint. Measurement accuracy: +/- 0.01 pH / 1 mV / 1 deg F.

Oil Sensor: Provide a Rosemount oil sensor to monitor oil level in the sump and provide high oil content alarm in the case of oil spill.

Measurement accuracy: - 0.04% of full scale pF

Temperature Sensor: Provide a Rosemount temperature sensor to provide high temperature alarm at 120F and high-high temperature alarm at 130F or as indicated on the design drawings.

Measurement range to be 0 - 150F. Measurement accuracy to be +/- 0.1% or better.

Mount the electronic pump controller in the starter panel enclosure, and be visible from the front of the swing-out panel, with the enclosure door opened.

The electronic pump controller is as follows:

- (1) Accept a 4-20 mA, 2 wire level signal, and indicate the sump level digitally in direct engineering units.
- (2) Provide pump control outputs, with independent adjustment for each pump starting and stopping setpoint. Indicate each level setpoint digitally in direct engineering units.
- (3) Power to the unit is 120 VAC.
- (4) Equip controller with hand/off/auto (H.O.A.) switches and pump on indicating lights (one each per pump). Provide an intrinsically safe barrier relay between the sump and the control panel.

2.4.6 Wastewater Pump Alarm and Control Panel

Provide alarm panel with a flashing red light that is visible from 50 feet away, with long life bulb in guarded enclosure and 6 inch diameter horn. Use horns capable of emitting 120 DB at 10 feet. Power alarm horn and light from 12V DC power supply[with battery backup]. [Provide a rechargeable battery rated to power both the horn and light for a minimum of two hours upon loss of main power. Provide circuitry to automatically recharge the battery after main power is restored. Use batteries capable of being fully recharged in no more than 20 hours.]Use panel with power on light, push to test button for horn and light and push to silence button for horn and light with automatic reset for next alarm.

2.4.6.1 Alarms

Provide a test function ability for the alarm system. Provide alarms to activate under the following conditions:

- a. High liquid level alarm as sensed by the level control system.
- b. Loss of main power.
- c. No flow light as sensed by limit switch on the check valve or as sensed by current sensors.

- d. Pump failure via temperature overload or motor heat sensor trip; provide motor high temperature light.
- e. Seal failure with indication light.
- f. pH high and low alarms.
- g. Oil presence alarm.
- h. High temperature alarm.
- i. Provide monitoring of system via dry contacts for Level, pH, oil presence, and loss of main power alarms to the Building Operations Center (BOC). Alarm points shall be monitored by the Fire Alarm System since it has battery backup power.

2.4.6.2 Circuit Breakers

- a. Provide an individual circuit breaker for each pump.
- b. Include a control circuit breaker and an alarm circuit breaker in the control panel.
- c. Allow for two additional spare 115V single phase 20A circuit breakers for local pole lighting and future spare.
- d. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with UL 489
- e. Conform to UL 67 for circuit breaker mounting.

2.4.6.3 Motor Starter and Overload Protection

Provide an International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) rated motor starter and thermal overload protection located in the control panel for each pump. Include undervoltage release, manual reset buttons and hand-automatic selector switches.

2.4.6.4 Power Lugs

- a. Size the incoming power lugs for the proper voltage, amperage, and horsepower for each pump station.
- b. Include grounding lugs for the incoming power. Provide a dedicated grounding lug in the control panel for each pump.
- c. Size ground lug and rod according to local and base electrical codes and install by a licensed electrician.
- d. Use UL listed power lugs.
- e. Conform to UL 67 for required power lug mounting.

2.4.6.5 Trouble Light

Provide a fluorescent trouble shooting light in the panel that is hard-wired into an appropriately sized circuit breaker. It is acceptable for the light and one of the convenience outlets to share the same circuit breaker.

2.4.6.6 Additional Requirements

- a. Provide elapsed time meter for each pump that measures run time in hours to 9999.9.
- b. Do not place junction boxes between pumps, control systems and control panels; provide conduit seals at all sump penetrations. If this is unavoidable, use NEMA 7 construction.

2.4.7 Electrical Requirements

Install labels to identify switches and controls. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment.

Power: supply: 12 - 40 Vdc (non-hazardous area) or 12 - 30 Vdc (hazardous area)

Cable: factory fitted 2-core shielded cable for external power supply and communication

Cable Sheath: PVC- Cable Length: Cable length shall be provided allow sufficient length to route from the sump to the wall mounted control panel/VFD and allow slacks. Cable length to be sump depth plus 10 feet minimum or as shown on the design drawing. All cable length to be field adjustable.

Grounding: connect the cable screen to earth- Signal Output: analog 4 to 20mA.

2.5 INDUSTRIAL WASTE SUMP

2.5.1 Underground Double-Wall Sump

The sump shall be double wall construction with interstitial leak monitoring. Interstitial supports shall be provided to ensure double wall strength and integrity. The sump shall be provided with the following flanged connections: inlet, outlet, vent, controls/electrical wiring opening. The sump shall be provided with removable, gas-tight cover and manway extension; lockable man-hole cover suitable for forklift traffic.

Piping, wiring from the connections to the pumps and within the sumps shall be provided by the seller as part of the package. All sensors and items within the sump shall be pre-installed to the extent practical. Sump Capacity shall be as indicated on the drawings. Sump inlet pipe to extend toward bottom of the sump with supports of the inner sump wall. Sump shall be fully assembled with sump pumps, instrumentation and accessories; and tested at factory prior to shipping. Provide test record as part of submittal data. Inner and outer tank walls and associated integral supports shall, at a minimum, be capable of support maintenance personnel (300 pound live load) and the volume of industrial waste being stored. Sump shall have high strength fiberglass internal supports between the inner and outer walls. Sump shall withstand H-20 axle surface loads per axle, or as specified by the design drawing) when properly installed in accordance with sump manufacturer's written installation instructions. Buried sump shall withstand 20 feet of cover with the excavation hole fully flooded, with a safety factor of 7 to 1 against buckling (or as indicated on the design drawings). Provide hold-down lugs for anchoring the sump to the concrete base and lifting lugs. Install leak detection system in the sump annular space. Provide leak alarm at the control panel. The leak alarm shall be functionally tested.

2.5.1.1 Fiberglass Basins

Select Fiberglass Reinforced Polyester (FRP) sump in accordance with ASTM D883 relating to plastics and ASTM D3753.

- (1) Use industrial grade polyester resins evaluated as a laminate by test or determined by previous service to be acceptable for use in industrial wastewater environment described above.
- (2) Use a industrial grade continuous strand fiberglass reinforcement material.
- (3) Design FRP based on the following assumed conditions. Provide independent third party testing.
 - (a) Hydrostatic pressure of 62.4 pounds/square foot with water at ground surface.
 - (b) Saturated soil weight of 120 pounds/cubic foot.
 - (c) Soil modulus of 700 pounds/square foot.
 - (d) Pipe stiffness values as specified in ASTM D3753.
 - (e) Provide FRP laminate with a surface hardness of 90 percent Barcol.

2.5.2 Access Hatch Covers

Provide heavy-duty metallic access hatch covers flush with the finish floor that can support forklift traffic. Include lifting mechanism, automatic hold open arm, slam lock with handle, and flush lift handle with vinyl grip. Use automatic hold open arm that locks in the 90 degree position. Use cover that is 1/4 inch diamond plate with 1/4 inch channel frame and continuous anchor flange. Use access hatch cover capable of withstanding a live load of 300 lb/sq. ft. Provide stainless steel cylinder lock with two keys per lock. Key all the locks the same.

2.6 STATION PIPING

Provide pressure piping, emergency pump connection, air release valves, and related accessories for force main piping as required by this specification. Piping material shall be 316 stainless steel. Plant piping connecting to this equipment shall be per Section 22 66 53 INDUSTRIAL WASTE SYSTEMS.

2.6.1 Insulating Joints

Provide between pipes of dissimilar metals a rubber gasket or other approved type of insulating joint or dielectric coupling to effectively prevent metal-to-metal contact between adjacent sections of piping.

2.6.2 Accessories

Provide flanges, connecting pieces, transition glands, transition sleeves, and other adapters as required. Pipe flanges to follow ASME B16.5. Metallic gaskets per ASME B16.20. Nonmetallic gaskets per ASME B16.21.

2.7 VALVES AND OTHER PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Isolation Gate Valves in Valve Vault

Conform to AWWA C500 for gate valves with outside-screw-and-yoke rising-stem type with double disc gates and flanged ends. Conform to AWWA C509 for valves with outside-screw-and-yoke rising-stem type with flanged ends. Provide valves that open by counterclockwise rotation of the valve stem. [Bolt and construct stuffing boxes to permit easy removal of parts for repair of gate valves.] Use valves from one manufacturer.

2.7.2 Identification Tags and Plates

Provide the manufacturer's name or trademark on a corrosion-resistant identification plate or cast integrally, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked in a conspicuous place on each item of equipment. Include on the pump identification plate the pump capacity in gpm, pump head in feet and speed of rotation. Cast on the body of the pump the direction of rotation.

2.7.3 Pipe Support

Use pipe support schedule 40 galvanized steel piping matching ASTM A53/A53M. Provide either ASME B16.3 or ASME B16.11 galvanized threaded fittings.

2.7.4 Miscellaneous Metals

Use stainless steel bolts, nuts, washers, anchors, and supports for installation of equipment.

2.7.5 Quick Disconnect System with Hydraulic Sealing Flange and Rail System

Use quick disconnect system consisting of a steel base plate for supporting the pumps, a hydraulic sealing flange, pump guide rails and the discharge pipe supports. Provide stainless steel guide rails, brackets and lifting chain for raising and lowering the pump in the basin. Build guides onto pump housing to fit the guide post to assure perfect alignment between pump and guide rails.

2.7.6 Sump Vent

Provide a [flanged ductile iron pipe and bend, conforming to AWWA C115/A21.15] [galvanized steel pipe and bend, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M] with insect screening.

2.8 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING

Provide in accordance with Section [31 00 00 EARTHWORK][31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL], except as specified herein.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide pump station in accordance with drawings and requirements of the respective equipment manufacturers. Dampen and isolate equipment vibration.

3.1.1 Equipment Installation

Install equipment in accordance with these specifications and the manufacturer's installation instructions. Grout equipment mounted on concrete foundations before installing piping. Install piping to avoid imposing stress on equipment. Match flanges before securing bolts.

3.1.2 Miscellaneous

Attach a plastic laminated final as-built controls drawing to the inside of the front door. Include a list of all legends. Identify the pump nameplate data on the drawing and on the as-built plans.

Permanently mark all component parts in the control panel and identified as they are indicated on the drawing. Mark on the back plate adjacent to the component. Identify all control conductors with wire markers at each end as close as practical to the end of conductor.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide appliances, materials, water, and equipment for testing, [except that water and electric power needed for field tests will be provided as set forth in Division 01] [and bear full expenses in connection with the testing]. Conduct testing after equipment, electrical services, and piping are installed, and the pump station is ready for operation. Correct defects discovered to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, and tests repeated, at no expense to the Government, until the equipment functions as intended and designed.

3.2.1 Testing Procedure

Perform a pump test, [pressure sensor test][level sensor test]. Submit the test results to the Contracting Officer.

Test all panels to the power requirements as shown on the plans to assure proper component operation. Activate each control function to check for proper operation and indication.

3.2.2 Field Representative

A representative of the pump manufacturer is to direct the startup of the station and instruct representatives of the Government in startup and operation procedures.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Operation and Maintenance

Submit operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for package IW pumping stations, including Equipment Description, Assembly and Installation Procedures, Adjustment and Alignment, Checkout Procedures, Procedures of Operation and Troubleshooting. Include preventative maintenance and inspection procedures for IW pumping stations. Include in procedures the frequency of preventative maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication, and cleaning necessary to minimize corrective maintenance and repair.

Supply special tools that are required for maintenance and testing of the package lift stations.

Submit spare parts data, including a complete list of parts and supplies with current unit prices and source of supply. List parts and supplies that are either normally furnished at no extra cost with the purchase of equipment, or specified to be furnished as a part of the contract, and list additional items recommended by the manufacturer to ensure an efficient operation for a period of one year.

Install on or near the package lift stations, a complete package of posted instructions, consisting of labels, signs, and templates of operating instructions.

Provide a list or reference all specific operation and maintenance procedures that are required to keep the warranty valid.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 22 66 53

INDUSTRIAL WASTE SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Chlorinated Polyvinylchloride Drain, Waste, and Vent, Type CPVC-DWV
- 2.2 SINGLE-WALL PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - 2.2.1 Stainless Steel Pipe and Fittings
 - 2.2.2 Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride Chemical Waste (CPVC-CW) Drainage Pipe and Fittings
- 2.3 VALVES
- 2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES
 - 2.4.1 Cast Iron Inverted Bell Drains
 - 2.4.2 Corrosion-Resistant Traps
- 2.5 INDUSTRIAL WASTE TRANSFER PUMPS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EARTHWORK
- 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Industrial-Waste Underground Piping
 - 3.2.2 Industrial-Waste Aboveground Piping
- 3.3 PIPING SPECIALTY INSTALLATION
- 3.4 CONNECTIONS
- 3.5 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION
- 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.7 CLEANING
- 3.8 PIPING SCHEDULE
- 3.9 VALVE SCHEDULE
- 3.10 INDUSTRIAL WASTE TRANSFER PUMPS
- 3.11 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 22 66 53
INDUSTRIAL WASTE SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC II-C	(2017) BPVC Section II-Materials Part C-Specifications for Welding Rods Electrodes and Filler Metals
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D2321	(2020) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM F493	(2022) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F1668	(2016) Standard Guide for Construction Procedures for Buried Plastic Pipe
ASTM F2618	(2021) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Fittings for Chemical Waste Drainage Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G, UTDR

Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to otherwork/existing system or structure.

SD-03 Product Data

Stainless Steel Pipe and Fittings; G, UTDR

316 SS Pipe Data, including dimensions, weights, installation requirements, chemical corrosion resistance and solid abrasion characteristics.

Chlorinated Polyvinylchloride Drain, Waste, and Vent, Type CPVC-DWV; G, UTDR

CPVC Pipe Data, including dimensions, weights, installation requirements, chemical corrosion resistance and solid abrasion characteristics.

Industrial Waste Pump Lift Station; G, UTDR

SD-06 Test Reports

Non-Pressurized Piping Test; G, UTL

Pressurized Piping Test; G, UTL

Test Reports; G, REQ

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating And Maintenance Manual; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Drawings; G, MNT

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Chlorinated Polyvinylchloride Drain, Waste, and Vent, Type CPVC-DWV

Provide materials manufactured from Type IV Grade 1 materials with a minimum cell classification of ASTM Cell Class 23447. Ensure pipe and fittings conform to ASTM F2618. Pipe is Schedule 80. For solvent welded joints, ensure solvent conforms to ASTM F493.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL PIPE AND FITTINGS

Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2.1 Stainless Steel Pipe and Fittings

ASTM A 312, Schedule 40, seamless, Type 316 stainless steel pipe, with ASTM A 403, stainless steel drainage-pattern fittings matching pipe;

Flange/Gaskets and Bolts: ASME B16.5, ASTM A182, 150# rated flange; ASTM F 593 Type 316 stainless steel bolts, nuts and washers. Metallic gasket shall be spiral wound with stainless steel inner and outer ring per ASME B16.20 requirements. Nonmetallic gasket shall meet ASME B16.21 requirement and suitable for the corrosion resistance nature of the industrial waste.

Pre-Approved Manufacturers: Eagle Stainless Tube and Fabrication Inc.; Meril Brass; Penn Stainless Products Inc.; or Utility Engineering approved equal.

Welding materials shall comply with ASME BPVC SEC II-C. Specifications for Welding Rods, Electrodes, and Filler Metals. Welding procedures to follow ASME BPVC SEC IX.

2.2.2 Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride Chemical Waste (CPVC-CW) Drainage Pipe and Fittings

ASTM F 2618 , ASTM D 1784 Schedule 80 pipe and solvent welded socket fittings manufactured from CPVC Type IV Grade I compounds with a minimum cell classification of 23447. Components shall bear the mark 'NSF-CW' for use in chemical waste systems by the factory. One-step solvent cement shall be specially formulated for chemical waste applications with low VOC emissions that comply with SCAQMD rule 1168/316A and conform to ASTM F 493. Mechanical Transition Fittings shall not be used. All pipe and pipe fitting joints shall be solvent welded socket fittings.

Pre-Approved Manufacturers: Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company; _Chem Drain; or Utility Engineering Approved equal.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be of suitable materials and ratings for intended service and shall comply with section "Valve Schedule" of this specification.

2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

2.4.1 Cast Iron Inverted Bell Drains

Industrial waste drain (IWD) shall use Zurn Plumbing Products Group Model Z511-86, with heavy duty top suitable for forklift traffic. Shall meet ASME A112.6.3. Interior and exterior coating shall be acid-resistant epoxy. Provide with the Round cast iron solid gasketed top with 3-inch minimum IPS threaded inlet connection. Funnel shall be 3-inch minimum IPS threaded outlet, 6-inch minimum inlet and bottom dome strainer. Sediment bucket shall be free-standing with stainless steel mesh liner. Provide with bottom outlet sized per the drawings.

2.4.2 Corrosion-Resistant Traps

Deep sealing P-trap sized as required to match connected piping. Material shall match connected piping.

2.5 INDUSTRIAL WASTE TRANSFER PUMPS

Industrial waste transfer pumps shall be horizontal close-coupled end suction, with all 316 stainless steel construction, including impeller. Pumps shall be provided with back pull-out design, flanged discharge and suction connections, NEMA standard JP shaft motor, Teflon packing,

semi-open impeller, ODP and TEFC operation. Refer to pump schedule located on drawings for more information and manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.2.2 .:1.

3.1 EARTHWORK

Comply with requirements in 31 00 00 EARTHWORK for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Industrial-Waste Underground Piping

Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground industrial-waste below slab piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout shall take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions. Install buried pipe in accordance with ASTM D2321 and ASTM F1668. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Install cleanouts for changes in direction, unless fittings are indicated. Install proper size eccentric reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited. Install drainage piping sloping down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent (1/8" per foot), unless otherwise indicated. Install all piping with 18-inch minimum cover unless noted on the drawings otherwise. Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in the end of incomplete piping at the end of day and when work stops. Install piping in accordance with the 2021 Uniform Plumbing Code and current KCMO ordinances. Install CPVC-CW piping in accordance with ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.

3.2.2 Industrial-Waste Aboveground Piping

Install piping next to equipment, accessories, and specialties to allow service and maintenance. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used unless otherwise indicated. Stainless steel pipes and fittings to be welded. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping when connecting to flanged valves, equipment or otherwise indicated. When connecting dissimilar piping materials, di-electric flange kit or unions shall be used. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal. Install piping at indicated slopes. Install piping free of sags and bends. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements

for sleeves and escutcheons as specified in Division 22. Install stainless steel piping according to ASTM A 312. Install heat tracing on all pipe, valves, fittings and other appurtenances subject to freezing.

3.3 PIPING SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

Embed inverted bell drains in 4-inch minimum depth of concrete around bottom and sides. Comply with requirements in 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE for concrete. Fasten grates to drains if indicated. Set all piping specialty items with tops flush with finish surface unless noted otherwise. Install cleanouts and riser extension from industrial waste pipe to cleanout at grade. Use fittings of same material as sewer pipe at branches for cleanouts and riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in pipe. Install cleanouts according to the following, unless otherwise indicated or required by the local area having jurisdiction:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated on drawings.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 135 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of every 100 running feet.
4. Locate at the base of each vertical vent and waste stack. Set cleanout bodies in cast-in-place concrete block, 18 x 18 x 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade. Set cleanout plugs in concrete pavement with tops flush with pavement surface. Comply with requirements of 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

Floor drains and floor cleanouts shall be painted with white acid resistant epoxy coating.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

Design drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings and specialties. Contractor to field verify dimensions. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Install piping adjacent to equipment access area to allow service and maintenance for the equipment.

3.5 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

Comply with requirements in 23 05 53 MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION for labeling of equipment and piping. Use detectable warning tape over piping.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

During installation, notify the Construction Manager at least 24 business hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of the Utilities Engineer for the system.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.

C.Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Non-Pressurized Piping Test - industrial waste, non-pressurized drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
1.Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2.Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced industrial waste drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3.Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test industrial waste drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-feet head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.

4.Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug all openings and introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in a trap to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5.Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.

6.Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E.Test industrial waste, pressurized piping test (pump discharge) according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1.Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

2.Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 100 psig or 1.5 times above operating pressure (whichever is greater), without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

3.Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.

4.Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

F.Industrial-waste piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G.Prepare test and inspection reports.

H.Coordinate with Commissioning Agent. Provide paperwork and required services to meet Commissioning Agent requirements for this system.

3.7 CLEANING

Use procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, vendor recommendations or, if not prescribed, clean piping by flushing with potable water.

3.8 PIPING SCHEDULE

Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

- Single-Wall, Underground and Aboveground, Interior and Exterior, Non-Pressurized, Industrial- Waste Drainage and vent Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
NPS 1-1/2" to NPS 6": CPVC-CW drainage pipe and fittings and solvent welded joints.

- Single-Wall, Underground and Aboveground, Interior, Pressurized (Pump Discharge), Industrial-Waste Drainage Piping, at locations noted: Use the one of the following piping materials
NPS 1-1/2" to NPS 6": 316 Stainless steel pipe and fittings with welded or flanged joints (for valve or equipment connection only).

- Single-Wall, Aboveground , Exterior, Pressurized (Pump Discharge), Industrial-Waste Drainage Piping, at locations noted: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
NPS 1-1/2" to NPS 6": 316 Stainless steel pipe and fittings with welded or flanged joints (for valve or equipment connection only).

3.9 VALVE SCHEDULE

Design Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

Isolation Valves:

a. Pre-approved Manufacturer(s):

- 1) Apollo (drains and vent): NPS 3/4" to 1-1/2": 76F-100-A Series, threaded
- 2) Velan (pump discharge): NPS 2" and larger: Memoryseal split body type, flanged

b. Standards: ASME B16.34, B16.10, and B16.5 (Class 150)

c. Valve Material: Same material as the piping system.

Check Valves:

a.Description: Full-port check valve, matching or compatible with system piping and compatible with system liquid, with EPDM seals and flanged ends. Pre-approved Manufacturer(s): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

- 1)Velan: NPS 2 1/2" and larger: Swing Check Valve
- b.Standards: ASME B16.34, B16.10, and B16.5 (Class 150)
- c.Valve Material: Same material as the piping system.

3.10 INDUSTRIAL WASTE TRANSFER PUMPS

Refer to pump schedule located on the drawings for manufacturer, model number and additional information for industrial waste transfer pumps. Refer to details on the drawings for configuration, piping connections and additional information regarding the installation of the industrial waste transfer pumps.

3.11 INSTALLATION

Submit installation drawings for chemical-waste drainage systems in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended instructions.

Install and test equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Submit Record Drawings showing as-installed condition per 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Submit operating and maintenance manual.

Install buried pipe in accordance with ASTM D2321 and ASTM F1668.

Submit test reports consisting of system operation tests for chemical-waste drainage systems. Submit E-form 2925 prior to scheduling Beneficial Occupancy testing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 03 00.00 20

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications
 - 1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications
 - 1.3.3 Service Support
 - 1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate
 - 1.3.5 Modification of References
 - 1.3.5.1 Definitions
 - 1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.6.1 New Work
 - 1.6.2 Modifications to Existing Systems
 - 1.6.3 High Efficiency Motors
 - 1.6.3.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors
 - 1.6.3.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors
 - 1.6.4 Three-Phase Motor Protection
- 1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL
- 1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT
 - 3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems
 - 3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 03 00.00 20

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117 (2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2023) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2021) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Divisions: 21, FIRE SUPPRESSION; 22, PLUMBING; and 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product

must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Upon request, submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

For each item of equipment, provide a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Construction Manager. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors must conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and must have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work must be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment must be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.6 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations must conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.6.1 New Work

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters (except starters/controllers which are indicated as part of a motor control center), control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors are not to be permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, the motor control equipment forming a part of motor control centers, and the electrical power circuits must be provided under Division 26, except internal wiring for components of package equipment must be provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

1.6.2 Modifications to Existing Systems

Where existing mechanical systems and motor-operated equipment require modifications, provide electrical components under Division 26.

1.6.3 High Efficiency Motors

1.6.3.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors must be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.6.3.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, polyphase motors must be selected based on high efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings must meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-6C of NEMA MG 1.

1.6.4 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for motors rated one 1 horsepower and larger with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished must be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting must be factory applied or shop applied, and must be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject

to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test must be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria must be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen must show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment must not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system must be designed for the temperature service.

3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F must be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat must be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F must receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 05 15

COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications
 - 1.4.2 Alternative Qualifications
 - 1.4.3 Service Support
 - 1.4.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate
 - 1.4.5 Modification of References
 - 1.4.5.1 Definitions
 - 1.4.5.2 Administrative Interpretations
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.6 ACCESSIBILITY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING
- 2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - 2.2.1 Type BCS, Black Carbon Steel
 - 2.2.2 Type BCS-125, 125-psi Service
 - 2.2.3 Type CISP-DWV, Cast-Iron Drain, Waste and Vent
 - 2.2.4 Type CPR, Copper
 - 2.2.4.1 Type CPR-A, Copper Above Ground
 - 2.2.5 Polypropylene Pipe
 - 2.2.6 Grooved Pipe Couplings and Fittings
- 2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES
 - 2.3.1 Air Separator
 - 2.3.2 Air Vents
 - 2.3.3 Compression Tank
 - 2.3.4 Dielectric Connections
 - 2.3.5 Expansion Vibration Isolation Joints
 - 2.3.6 Flexible Pipe
 - 2.3.7 Flexible Metallic Pipe
 - 2.3.8 Metallic Expansion Joints
 - 2.3.9 Hose Faucets
 - 2.3.10 Pressure Gages
 - 2.3.11 Sight-Flow Indicators
 - 2.3.12 Sleeve Couplings
 - 2.3.13 Thermometers
 - 2.3.14 Pump Suction Strainers
 - 2.3.15 Line Strainers, Water Service
- 2.4 VALVES
 - 2.4.1 Ball and Butterfly Valves
 - 2.4.2 Drain Valves

- 2.4.2.1 Drain Valves for piping smaller than 4 inches
- 2.4.2.2 Drain Valves for piping 4 inches and larger
- 2.4.3 Drain, Vent, and Gage Cocks
- 2.4.4 Gate Valves (GAV)
- 2.4.5 Globe and Angle Valves (GLV-ANV)
- 2.4.6 Standard Check Valves (SCV)
- 2.4.7 Nonslam Check Valves (NSV)
- 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
 - 2.5.1 Bituminous Coating
 - 2.5.2 Bolting
 - 2.5.3 Elastomer Caulk
 - 2.5.4 Escutcheons
 - 2.5.5 Flashing
 - 2.5.6 Flange Gaskets
 - 2.5.7 Grout
 - 2.5.8 Pipe Thread Compounds
- 2.6 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS
 - 2.6.1 Building Structure Attachments
 - 2.6.1.1 Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry
 - 2.6.1.2 Beam Clamps
 - 2.6.1.3 C-Clamps
 - 2.6.1.4 Inserts, Concrete
 - 2.6.2 Horizontal Pipe Attachments
 - 2.6.2.1 Single Pipes
 - 2.6.2.2 Parallel Pipes
 - 2.6.3 Vertical Pipe Attachments
 - 2.6.4 Hanger Rods and Fixtures
 - 2.6.5 Supplementary Steel

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION
- 3.2 VALVES
- 3.3 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS INSTALLATION
- 3.4 PENETRATIONS
- 3.5 SLEEVES
- 3.6 ESCUTCHEONS
- 3.7 FLASHINGS
- 3.8 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
- 3.9 HEAT TRACE CABLE INSTALLATION
- 3.10 DISINFECTION
- 3.11 HEAT TRACE CABLE TESTS
- 3.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE
- 3.13 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT
 - 3.13.1 Factory Painting Systems
 - 3.13.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 05 15

COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325 (2017) Steel Construction Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 (2018) Plumbing Supply Fittings

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 (2018; ERTA 2018) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals

ASME B1.20.7 (1991; R 2013) Standard for Hose Coupling Screw Threads (Inch)

ASME B16.1 (2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

ASME B16.3 (2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300

ASME B16.4 (2021) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250

ASME B16.5 (2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

ASME B16.9 (2018) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B16.11 (2022) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.22 (2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.25 (2022) Buttwelding Ends

ASME B16.39 (2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASME B31.3	(2022; Errata 2023) Process Piping
ASME B36.10M	(2022) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2019) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS WHB-2.9	(2004) Welding Handbook; Volume 2, Welding Processes, Part 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A6/A6M	(2024) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A74	(2021) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A105/A105M	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A106/A106M	(2019a) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A126	(2004; R 2023) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A197/A197M	(2020; R 2023; E 2023) Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron
ASTM A234/A234M	(2023a) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A276/A276M	(2024) Standard Specification for

Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes

ASTM A278/A278M	(2001; R 2020) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Pressure-Containing Parts for Temperatures Up to 650 degrees F (350 degrees C)
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A312/A312M	(2022a) Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B370	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B749	(2020) Standard Specification for Lead and Lead Alloy Strip, Sheet and Plate Products
ASTM C67/C67M	(2023a) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C109/C109M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens)
ASTM C404	(2024) Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout
ASTM C476	(2023) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM C553	(2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C564	(2020a) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for

Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D2000	(2018) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2308	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Polyethylene Jacket for Electrical Wire and Cable
ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E814	(2023a) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
ASTM F104	(2011; R 2020) Standard Classification System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
ASTM F2389	(2023) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)

FSA-0017	(1995e6) Standard for Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors Technical Handbook
----------	---

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 515	(2017) Standard for the Testing, Design, Installation, and Maintenance of Electrical Resistance Heat Tracing for Industrial Applications
----------	--

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2022) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-125	(2010) Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-Line, Spring-Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 14 (2023) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-C-18480 (1982; Rev B; Notice 2 2009; Notice 3 2022) Coating Compound, Bituminous, Solvent, Coal-Tar Base

MIL-DTL-17813 (2009; Rev H; Supp 1 2009; Notice 1 2013; Notice 2 2018; Notice 3 2023) Expansion Joints, Pipe, Metallic Bellows, General Specification for

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1922 (Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Caulking Anchors, Single Lead)

CID A-A-1923 (Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)

CID A-A-1924 (Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors)

CID A-A-1925 (Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)

CID A-A-55614 (Basic; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Non-Drilling Expansion Anchors)

CID A-A-55615 (Basic; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1479 (2015; Reprint May 2021) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

[Section 23 05 48.00 40 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT applies to work specified in this section.

] Submit Records of Existing Conditions consisting of the results of Contractor's survey of work area conditions and features of existing structures and facilities within and adjacent to the jobsite. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of the existing conditions.

Include with Equipment Foundation Data for piping systems all plan dimensions of foundations and relative elevations, equipment weight and operating loads, horizontal and vertical loads, horizontal and vertical

clearances for installation, and size and location of anchor bolts.

Submit Fabrication Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists for pipes, valves and specialties including manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information. Provide a complete list of construction equipment to be used.

Submit Record Drawings for pipes, valves and accessories providing current factual information including deviations and amendments to the drawings, and concealed and visible changes in the work.

Submit Connection Diagrams for pipes, valves and specialties indicating the relations and connections of devices and apparatus by showing the general physical layout of all controls, the interconnection of one system (or portion of system) with another, and internal tubing, wiring, and other devices.

Submit Coordination Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties showing coordination of work between different trades and with the structural and architectural elements of work. Detail all drawings sufficiently to show overall dimensions of related items, clearances, and relative locations of work in allotted spaces. Indicate on drawings where conflicts or clearance problems exist between various trades.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; G, UTDR

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Record Drawings; G, UTDR

Connection Diagrams; G, UTDR

Coordination Drawings; G, UTDR

Fabrication Drawings; G, UTDR

Installation Drawings; G, UTDR

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe and Fittings; G, UTDR

Piping Specialties; G, UTDR

Valves; G, UTDR

Miscellaneous Materials; G, UTDR

Supporting Elements; G, UTDR

Equipment Foundation Data; G, UTDR

SD-05 Design Data

Pipe and Fittings; G, UTDR

Piping Specialties; G, UTDR

Valves; G, UTDR

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydrostatic Tests; G, REQ

Air Tests; G, REQ

Valve-Operating Tests; G, REQ

Drainage Tests; G, REQ

Pneumatic Tests; G, REQ

Non-Destructive Electric Tests; G, REQ

System Operation Tests; G, REQ

SD-07 Certificates

Record of Satisfactory Field Operation; G, REQ

Records of Existing Conditions; G, REQ

Surface Resistance; G, DOR

Shear and Tensile Strengths; G, REQ

Temperature Ratings; G, REQ

Bending Tests; G, REQ

Flattening Tests; G, REQ

Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests; G, REQ

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G, CxMNT

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Provide standard products in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Ensure the product has been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.4.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.3 Service Support

Ensure the equipment items are supported by service organizations. Select service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Provide a nameplate on each item of equipment bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable.

1.4.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions are considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" is interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" is interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" are interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, are

applied as appropriate by the Contracting Officer and as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING

Provide heat trace systems for pipes, valves, and fittings that are in accordance with IEEE 515 and be UL listed. System include all necessary components, including heaters and controls to prevent freezing.

Provide self-regulating heaters consisting of two 16 AWG tinned-copper bus wires embedded in parallel in a self-regulating polymer core that varies its power output to respond to temperature along its length. Ensure heater is able to be crossed over itself without overheating. Obtain approval before used directly on plastic pipe. Cover heater with a radiation cross-linked modified polyolefin dielectric jacket in accordance with ASTM D2308.

For installation on plastic piping, apply the heater using aluminum tape. Provide heater with an outer braid of tinned-copper and an outer jacket of modified polyolefin in accordance with ASTM D2308, to provide a good ground path and to enhance the heater's ruggedness.

Provide heater with self-regulating factor of at least 90 percent, in order to provide energy conservation and to prevent overheating.

Operate heater on line voltages of [120] [208] [277] volts without the use of transformers.

Size Heater according to the following table:

Pipe Size

(Inch, Diameter)	Minus 10 degrees F	Minus 20 degrees F
3 inches or less	5 watts per foot (wpf)	5 wpf
4 inch	5 wpf	8 wpf
6 inch	8 wpf	8 wpf

(Inch, Diameter)	Minus 10 degrees F	Minus 20 degrees F
8 inch	2 strips/5 wpf	2 strips/8 wpf
12 inch	2 strips/8 wpf	2 strips/8 wpf

Control systems by an ambient sensing thermostat set at 40 degrees F either directly or through an appropriate contactor.

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Submit equipment and performance data for pipe and fittings consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

2.2.1 Type BCS, Black Carbon Steel

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 12 inches is Schedule 40 black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M.

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 10 inches is Schedule 40 seamless or electric-resistance welded black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, [Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded)] [Type S (seamless)]. Grade A should be used for permissible field bending, in both cases.

Ensure pipe 12 through 24 inches is 0.375-inch wall seamless black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, [Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded)] [Type S (seamless)].

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-pounds per square inch, gage (psig) working steam pressure (wsp) banded black malleable iron screwed, conforming to ASTM A197/A197M and ASME B16.3.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 250 pounds per square inch, wsp female, screwed, black malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, and ground joint, conforming to ASME B16.39.

Ensure fittings 2-1/2 inches and over are Steel butt weld, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9 to match pipe wall thickness.

Ensure flanges 2-1/2 inches and over are 150-pound forged-steel conforming to ASME B16.5, welding neck to match pipe wall thickness.

2.2.2 Type BCS-125, 125-psi Service

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 1-1/2 inches is Schedule 40 steam, Schedule 80 condensate, furnace butt weld, black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type F (furnace butt welded, continuous welded) and ASME B36.10M.

Ensure pipe 2 through 10 inches is Schedule 40 steam, Schedule 80 condensate, seamless or electric-resistance welded black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M [Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded)]

[Type S (seamless)] and ASME B36.10M.

Ensure pipe 12 through 24 inches is 0.375-inch wall, [seamless] [electric-resistance] welded black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M [Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded)] [Type S (seamless) and ASME B36.10M].

[Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 125-psig wsp, cast iron, screwed end, conforming to ASTM A126 Class A and ASME B16.4.

] [Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp banded black malleable iron screwed, conforming to ASTM A197/A197M and ASME B16.3.

] [Ensure fittings 1 through 2 inches are 2,000-or 3,000-psi water, oil, or gas (wog) to match pipe wall, forged carbon steel socket weld, conforming to ASTM A105/A105M and ASME B16.11.

] [Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 125-psig wsp, cast iron, screwed end, conforming to ASTM A126 Class A and ASME B16.4.

] [Ensure fittings 2-1/2 inches and over are wall thickness to match pipe, long radius butt weld, black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M, Grade WPB and ASME B16.9.

] [Ensure couplings 2 inches and under are commercial standard weight for Schedule 40 pipe and commercial extra heavy weight for Schedule 80 pipe, black carbon steel where threaded, and 2,000-or 3,000-psi wog forged carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A105/A105M and ASME B16.11, where welded.

] [Ensure flanges 2-1/2 inches and over are 150-pound, forged carbon-steel welding neck, with raised face or flat face and concentric serrated finish, conforming to ASTM A105/A105M and ASME B16.5.

] [Conform grooved pipe couplings and fittings in accordance with paragraph GROOVED PIPE COUPLINGS AND FITTINGS.

] 2.2.3 Type CISP-DWV, Cast-Iron Drain, Waste and Vent

Provide soil pipe drain, waste, and vent bell-and-spigot type pipe cast iron, conforming to ASTM A74. Caulk and lead all joints in lines where necessary to provide proper leaktight support and alignment; other-wise joints may be two-gasket system type chloroprene, conforming to ASTM C564. Select the extra heavy (CISP-DWV-XH) pipe class.

2.2.4 Type CPR, Copper

2.2.4.1 Type CPR-A, Copper Above Ground

Ensure tubing 2 inches and under is seamless copper tubing, conforming to ASTM B88, Type L (hard-drawn for all horizontal and all exposed vertical lines, annealed for concealed vertical lines).

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp wrought-copper solder joint fittings conforming to ASME B16.22.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp wrought-copper solder joint, conforming to ASME B16.22.

[Provide brazing rod with Classification BCuP-5, conforming to

AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

] [Use solder, alloy Sb-5, conforming to ASTM B32.

12.2.5 Polypropylene Pipe

Pipe is manufactured from a PP-R resin meeting the short-term properties and long-term strength requirements of ASTM F2389. Pipe is made in a three layer extrusion process. Piping contains a fiber layer (faser) to restrict thermal expansion. Pipe complies with the rated pressure requirements of ASTM F 2389. Ensure layers are incorporated in the pipe wall to limit thermal expansion to 2 1/4-inches per 100 F per 100-ft. If the hydronic system includes ferrous components, an oxygen barrier is required in pipe wall.

Ensure pipe is certified by NSF International as complying with NSF/ANSI 14, and ASTM F2389

Ensure pipe wrap or insulation meets the requirements of ASTM E84. Ensure the system has a Flame Spread Classification of less than 25 and Smoke Development rating of less than 50.

Where pipe is exposed to direct UV light for more than 30 days, provide a Factory applied, UV-resistant coating or alternative UV protection.

2.2.6 Grooved Pipe Couplings and Fittings

Provide housing for all couplings, fabricated in two or more parts, of black, ungalvanized malleable iron castings. Ensure coupling gasket is molded synthetic rubber, conforming to ASTM D2000. Ensure coupling bolts are oval-neck, track-head type, with hexagonal heavy nuts conforming to ASTM A183.

Fabricate all pipe fittings used with couplings of black, ungalvanized malleable iron castings. Where a manufacturer's standard-size malleable iron fitting pattern is not available, approved fabricated fittings may be used.

Fabricate fittings from Schedule 40 or 0.75-inch wall ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B seamless steel pipe; long radius seamless welding fittings with wall thickness to match pipe, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

Submit equipment and performance data for piping specialties consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

2.3.1 Air Separator

Air separated from converter discharge water is ejected by a reduced-velocity device vented to the compression tank.

[Provide a commercially constructed separator, designed and certified to

separate not less than 80 percent of entrained air on the first passage of water and not less than 80 percent of residual on each successive pass. Provide shop drawings detailing all piping connections proposed for this work.

] [Ensure the air separator is carbon steel, designed, fabricated, tested, and stamped in conformance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for service pressures not less than 125 psi.

] 2.3.2 Air Vents

[Provide manual air vents using 3/8-inch globe valves.

] [Provide automatic air vents on pumps, mains, and where indicated using ball-float construction. Ensure the vent inlet is not less than 3/4-inch ips and the outlet not less than 1/4-inch ips. Orifice size is 1/8 inch. Provide corrosion-resistant steel trim conforming to [ASTM A276/A276M] [ASTM A480/A480M]. Fit vent with try-cock. Ensure vent discharges air at any pressure up to 150 psi. Ensure outlet is copper tube routed.

] 2.3.3 Compression Tank

Provide compression tank designed, fabricated, tested, and stamped for a working pressure of not less than 125 psi in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Ensure tank is hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to produce not less than 1.5 ounces of zinc coating per square foot of single-side surface.

Tank accessories include red-lined gage-glass complete with glass protectors and shutoff valves, air charger and drainer, and manual vent.

2.3.4 Dielectric Connections

Electrically insulate dissimilar pipe metals from each other by couplings, unions, or flanges commercially manufactured for that purpose and rated for the service pressure and temperature.

2.3.5 Expansion Vibration Isolation Joints

Construct single or multiple arch-flanged expansion vibration isolation joints of steel-ring reinforced chloroprene-impregnated cloth materials. Design joint to absorb the movement of the pipe sections in which installed with no detrimental effect on the pipe or connected equipment. Back flanges with ferrous-metal backing rings. Provide control rod assemblies to restrict joint movement. Coat all nonmetallic exterior surfaces of the joint with chlorosulphinated polyethylene. Provide grommets in limit bolt hole to absorb noise transmitted through the bolts.

Ensure joints are suitable for continuous-duty working temperature of at least 250 degrees F.

Fill arches with soft chloroprene.

Ensure joint, single-arch, movement limitations and size-related, pressure characteristics conform to FSA-0017.

2.3.6 Flexible Pipe

Construct flexible pipe vibration and pipe-noise eliminators of

wire-reinforced, rubber-impregnated cloth and cord materials and be flanged. Back the flanges with ferrous-metal backing rings. Ensure service pressure-rating is a minimum 1.5 times actual service, with surge pressure at 180 degrees F.

Construct flexible pipe vibration and pipe noise eliminators of wire-reinforced chloroprene-impregnated cloth and cord materials. Ensure the pipe is flanged. Provide all flanges backed with ferrous-metal backing rings. Coat nonmetallic exterior surfaces of the flexible pipe with an acid- and oxidation-resistant chlorosulphinated polyethylene. Rate the flexible pipe for continuous duty at 130 psi and 250 degrees F.

Ensure unit pipe lengths, face-to-face, are not less than the following:

<u>INSIDE DIAMETER</u>	<u>UNIT PIPE LENGTH</u>
[To 2-1/2 inches, inclusive	12 inches
3 to 4 inches, inclusive	18 inches
5 to 12 inches, inclusive	24 inches]
[To 3 inches, inclusive	18 inches
4 to 10 inches, inclusive	24 inches
12 inches and larger	36 inches]

2.3.7 Flexible Metallic Pipe

Ensure flexible pipe is the bellows-type with wire braid cover and designed, constructed, and rated in accordance with the applicable requirements of ASME B31.3.

Minimum working pressure rating is [50] [100] psi at 300 degrees F.

[Ensure minimum burst pressure is four times working pressure at 300 degrees F. Bellows material is AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel. Ensure braid is AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire.

] [Ensure welded end connections are Schedule 80 carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A106/A106M, Grade [B] [C].

] [Provide threaded end connections; hex-collared Schedule 40, AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to ASTM A312/A312M.

] [Ensure flanged end connection rating and materials conform to specifications for system primary-pressure rating.

] 2.3.8 Metallic Expansion Joints

[Provide metallic-bellows expansion joints conforming to MIL-DTL-17813.

] [Provide Type I expansion joints; (corrugated bellows, unreinforced), [Class 1 (single bellows, expansion joint)], [Class 2 (double bellows, expansion joint)].

] Design and construct joints to absorb all of the movements of the pipe sections in which installed, with no detrimental effect on pipe or

supporting structure.

Rate, design, and construct joints for pressures to 125 psig and temperatures to 500 degrees F.

Ensure joints have a designed bursting strength in excess of [four] [_____] times their rated pressure.

Ensure joints are capable of withstanding a hydrostatic test of 1.5 times their rated pressure while held at their uncompressed length without leakage or distortion that may adversely affect their life cycle.

Ensure life expectancy is not less than 10,000 cycles.

Ensure movement capability of each joint exceeds calculated movement of piping by [100] [_____] percent.

Provide bellows and internal sleeve material of AISI Type 304, 304L, or 321 corrosion-resistant steel.

End connections require no field preparation other than cleaning.

[Butt weld end preparation of expansion joints conform to the same codes and standards requirements as applicable to the piping system materials at the indicated joint location.

] [Flanges of flanged-end expansion joints conforms to the same codes and standard requirements as are applicable to companion flanges specified for the given piping system at the indicated joint location.

] Provide joints, 2-1/2 inches and smaller, with internal guides and limit stops.

Provide joints, 3 inches and larger, with removable external covers, internal sleeves, and purging connection. Size sleeves to accommodate lateral clearance required, with minimum reduction of flow area, and with oversized bellows where necessary. When a sleeve requires a gasket as part of a locking arrangement, provide the gasket used by the manufacturer. Joints without purging connection may be provided; however, remove these from the line prior to, or not installed until, cleaning operations are complete.

[Provide the cylindrical end portion of the reinforced bellows element with a thrust sleeve of sufficient thickness to bring that portion within applicable code-allowable stress. Provide 360 degrees support for the element and end-reinforcing ring with the sleeve.

] [Ensure expansion joints have four, equidistant, permanent tram points clearly marked on each joint end. Locate points to prevent obliteration during installation. Include distance between tram points indicating installed lengths in shop drawings. Overall dimension after joint installation is subject to approval from the Contracting Officer.

] Ensure each expansion joint has adjustable clamps or yokes provided at quarter points, straddling the bellows. Overall joint length is set by the manufacturer to maintain joints in manufacturer's recommended position during installation.

Permanently and legibly mark each joint with the manufacturer's name or

trademark and serial number; the size, series, or catalog number; bellows material; and directional-flow arrow.

2.3.9 Hose Faucets

Construct hose faucets with 1/2 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection, conforming to ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1. Ensure hose-coupling screw threads conform to ASME B1.20.7.

Provide vandal proof, atmospheric-type vacuum breaker on the discharge of all potable water lines.

2.3.10 Pressure Gages

Ensure pressure gages conform to ASME B40.100 and to requirements specified herein. Pressure-gage size is 3-1/2 inches nominal diameter. Ensure case is corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to any of the AISI 300 series of ASTM A6/A6M, with an ASM No. 4 standard commercial polish or better. Equip gages with adjustable red marking pointer and damper-screw adjustment in inlet connection. Align service-pressure reading at midpoint of gage range. Ensure all gages are Grade B or better and be equipped with gage isolators.

Fit steam gages with black steel syphons and steam service pressure-rated gage cocks or valves.

2.3.11 Sight-Flow Indicators

Construct sight-flow indicators for pressure service on 3-inch ips and smaller of bronze with specially treated single- or double-glass sight windows and have a bronze, nylon, or tetrafluoroethylene rotating flow indicator mounted on an AISI Type [304] [316] corrosion-resistant steel shaft. Body may have screwed or flanged end. Provide pressure- and temperature-rated assembly for the applied service. Flapper flow-type indicators are not acceptable.

2.3.12 Sleeve Couplings

Sleeve couplings for plain-end pipe consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two chloroprene or Buna-N elastomer gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts.

2.3.13 Thermometers

Ensure thermometers conform to ASTM E1, except for being filled with a red organic liquid. Provide an industrial pattern armored glass thermometer, (well-threaded and seal-welded). Ensure thermometers installed 6 feet or higher above the floor have an adjustable angle body. Ensure scale is not less than 7 inches long and the case face is manufactured from manufacturer's standard polished aluminum or AISI 300 series polished corrosion-resistant steel. Thermometer range is [0-100 degrees F][_____]. Provide thermometers with nonferrous separable wells. Provide lagging extension to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.3.14 Pump Suction Strainers

Provide a cast iron strainer body, rated for not less than 25 psig at 100 degrees F, with flanges conforming to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Strainer construction is such that there is a machined surface joint between body

and basket that is normal to the centerline of the basket.

Ensure minimum ratio of open area of each basket to pipe area is 3 to 1. Provide a basket with AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire mesh with perforated backing.

Ensure mesh is capable of retaining all particles larger than 1,000 micrometer, with a pressure drop across the strainer body of not more than 0.5 psi when the basket is two-thirds dirty at maximum system flow rate. Provide reducing fittings from strainer-flange size to pipe size.

Provide a [differential-pressure gage] [pressure gage with 0.25-pound graduations] fitted with a two-way brass cock across the strainer.

Provide manual air vent cocks in cap of each strainer.

2.3.15 Line Strainers, Water Service

Install Y-type strainers with removable basket. Ensure strainers in sizes 2-inch ips and smaller have screwed ends; in sizes 2-1/2-inch ips and larger, strainers have flanged ends. Ensure body working-pressure rating exceeds maximum service pressure of installed system by at least 50 percent. Ensure body has cast-in arrows to indicate direction of flow. Ensure all strainer bodies fitted with screwed screen retainers have straight threads and gasketed with nonferrous metal. For strainer bodies 2-1/2-inches and larger, fitted with bolted-on screen retainers, provide offset blowdown holes. Fit all strainers larger than 2-1/2-inches with manufacturer's standard ball-type blowdown valve. Ensure body material is [cast bronze conforming to ASTM B62] [cast iron conforming to Class 30 ASTM A278/A278M]. Where system material is nonferrous, use nonferrous metal for the metal strainer body material.

Ensure minimum free-hole area of strainer element is equal to not less than 3.4 times the internal area of connecting piping. Strainer screens perforation size is not to exceed 0.045-inch. Ensure strainer screens have finished ends fitted to machined screen chamber surfaces to preclude bypass flow. Strainer element material is [AISI Type [304] [316] corrosion-resistant steel] [Monel metal].

2.4 VALVES

Submit equipment and performance data for valves consisting of corrosion resistance and life expectancy. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, and pressure calculations. Also include in data, pipe dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations, minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

Polypropylene valves will comply with the performance requirements of ASTM F2389.

2.4.1 Ball and Butterfly Valves

Ensure ball valves conform to MSS SP-72 for Figure [1A], 1 piece body [1B], vertically split body [1C], top entry [1D], three piece body and are rated for service at not less than 175 psig at 200 degrees F. For valve bodies in sizes 2 inches and smaller, use screwed-end connection-type constructed of Class A copper alloy. For valve bodies in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger, use flanged-end connection type, constructed of Class

[D] [E] [F] material. Balls and stems of valves 2 inches and smaller are manufacturer's standard with hard chrome plating finish. Balls and stems of valves 2-1/2 inches and larger are manufacturer's standard Class C corrosion-resistant steel alloy with hard chrome plating. Balls of valves 6 inches and larger may be Class D with 900 Brinell hard chrome plating. Ensure valves are suitable for flow from either direction and seal equally tight in either direction. Valves with ball seals held in place by spring washers are not acceptable. Ensure all valves have adjustable packing glands. Seats and seals are fabricated from tetrafluoroethylene.

Ensure butterfly valves conform to MSS SP-67 and are the wafer type for mounting between specified flanges or lug type for dead-end service. Ensure valves are rated for 150-psig shutoff and nonshock working pressure. Select bodies of cast ferrous metal conforming to ASTM A126, Class B, and to ASME B16.1 for body wall thickness. Seats and seals are fabricated from resilient elastomer designed for field removal and replacement.

Basis of Design: Bray Series 30 (wafer) or Series 31 (lug, preferred); or approved equal.

2.4.2 Drain Valves

Text

2.4.2.1 Drain Valves for piping smaller than 4 inches

Provide a manually-operated 3/4-inch ball valve with a hose adaptor and cap. Acceptable Manufacturers: Conbraco Apollo 78-100 or Nibco Model T-585-70-66-HC.

2.4.2.2 Drain Valves for piping 4 inches and larger

All drain valves shall be provided with a 2 inch male NPT to 1-1/2 inch or 2-1/2 inch male NST fire hose adaptor, as manufactured by Dixon model DMH2015F or DMH2025F with matching cap.

If outdoors or exposed to freezing conditions, provide a manually-operated 2-inch two-piece ball valve with drainable ball cavity as manufactured by Conbraco Apollo model 78-962.

If indoors and non-freezing conditions, then provide a manually-operated 2-inch ball valve as manufactured by Conbraco Apollo model 78-962.

2.4.3 Drain, Vent, and Gage Cocks

Provide lever handle drain, vent, and gage cocks, ground key type, with washer and screw, constructed of polished ASTM B62 bronze, and rated 125-psi wsp. Ensure end connections are rated for specified service pressure.

Ensure pump vent cocks, and where spray control is required, are UL umbrella-hood type, constructed of manufacturer's standard polished brass. Ensure cocks are 1/2-inch ips male, end threaded, and rated at not less than 125 psi at 225 degrees F.

2.4.4 Gate Valves (GAV)

Ensure gate valves 2 inches and smaller conform to MSS SP-80. For valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated use union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Use rising stem type valves.

Ensure gate valves 2-1/2 inches and larger, are Type I, (solid wedge disc, tapered seats, steam rated); Class 125 (125-psig steam-working pressure at 353 degrees F saturation); and 200-psig, wog (nonshock), conforming to MSS SP-70 and to requirements specified herein. Select flanged valves, with bronze trim and outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.4.5 Globe and Angle Valves (GLV-ANV)

Ensure globe and angle valves 2 inches and smaller, are 125-pound, 125-psi conforming to MSS SP-80 and to requirements specified herein. For valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated, use union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Ensure disc is free to swivel on the stem in all valve sizes. Composition seating-surface disc construction may be substituted for all metal-disc construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Ensure disk and packing are suitable for pipe service installed.

Ensure globe and angle valves, 2-1/2 inches and larger, are cast iron with bronze trim. Ensure valve bodies are cast iron conforming to ASTM A126, Class A, as specified for Class 1 valves under MSS SP-80. Select flanged valves in conformance with ASME B16.1. Valve construction is outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.4.6 Standard Check Valves (SCV)

Ensure standard check valves in sizes 2 inches and smaller are 125-psi swing check valves except as otherwise specified. Provide lift checks where indicated. Ensure swing-check pins are nonferrous and suitably hard for the service. Select composition type discs. Ensure the swing-check angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed.

Use cast iron, bronze trim, swing type check valves in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger. Ensure valve bodies are cast iron, conforming to ASTM A126, Class A and valve ends are flanged in conformance with ASME B16.1. Swing-check pin is AISI Type or approved equal corrosion-resistant steel. Angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed. Ensure valves have bolted and gasketed covers.

Provide check valves with [external spring-loaded] [lever-weighted], positive-closure devices and valve ends are [mechanical joint] [push-on] [flanged].

2.4.7 Nonslam Check Valves (NSV)

Provide check valves at pump discharges in sizes 2 inches and larger with nonslam or silent-check operation conforming to MSS SP-125. Select a valve disc or plate that closes before line flow can reverse to eliminate slam and water-hammer due to check-valve closure. Ensure valve is Class 125 rated for 200-psi maximum, nonshock pressure at 150 degrees F in sizes to 12 inches. Use valves that are [wafer type to fit between flanges

conforming to ASME B16.1] [fitted with flanges conforming to ASME B16.1]. Valve body may be cast iron, or equivalent strength ductile iron. Select disks using manufacturer's standard bronze, aluminum bronze, or corrosion-resistant steel. Ensure pins, springs, and miscellaneous trim are manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant steel. Disk and shaft seals are Buna-N elastomer tetrafluoroethylene.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

Submit equipment and performance data for miscellaneous materials consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

2.5.1 Bituminous Coating

Ensure the bituminous coating is a solvent cutback, heavy-bodied material to produce not less than a 12-mil dry-film thickness in one coat, and is recommended by the manufacturer to be compatible with factory-applied coating and rubber joints.

For previously coal-tar coated and uncoated ferrous surfaces underground, use bituminous coating solvent cutback coal-tar type, conforming to MIL-C-18480.

2.5.2 Bolting

Ensure flange and general purpose bolting is hex-head and conforms to ASTM A307, Grade B (bolts, for flanged joints in piping systems where one or both flanges are cast iron). Heavy hex-nuts conform to ASTM A563. Square-head bolts and nuts are not acceptable. Ensure threads are coarse-thread series.

2.5.3 Elastomer Caulk

Use two-component polysulfide- or polyurethane-base elastomer caulking material, conforming to ASTM C920.

2.5.4 Escutcheons

Manufacture escutcheons from nonferrous metals and chrome-plated except when AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel is provided. Ensure metals and finish conforms to ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.

Use one-piece escutcheons where mounted on chrome-plated pipe or tubing, and one-piece of split-pattern type elsewhere. Ensure all escutcheons have provisions consisting of [internal spring-tension devices] [setscrews] for maintaining a fixed position against a surface.

2.5.5 Flashing

Ensure sheetlead conforms to ASTM B749, [UNS Alloy Number L50049 (intended for use in laboratories and shops in general application)] [UNS Alloy Number L51121 (for use where lead sheet of high purity and improved structural strength is indicated)].

Ensure sheet copper conforms to ASTM B370 and be not less than 16 ounces per square foot weight.

2.5.6 Flange Gaskets

Provide compressed non-asbestos sheets, conforming to ASTM F104, coated on both sides with graphite or similar lubricant, with nitrile composition, binder rated to 750 degrees F.

2.5.7 Grout

Provide shrink-resistant grout as a premixed and packaged metallic-aggregate, mortar-grouting compound conforming to ASTM C404 and ASTM C476.

Ensure shrink-resistant grout is a combination of pre-measured and packaged epoxy polyamide or amine resins and selected aggregate mortar grouting compound conforming to the following requirements:

Tensile Strength		1,900 psi, minimum
Compressive Strength	ASTM C109/C109M	14,000 psi, minimum
Shrinkage, linear		0.00012 inch per inch, maximum
Water Adsorption	ASTM C67/C67M	0.1 percent, maximum
Bond Strength		1,000 psi, minimum steel in shear minimum

2.5.8 Pipe Thread Compounds

Use polytetrafluoroethylene tape not less than 2 to 3 mils thick in potable and process water and in chemical systems for pipe sizes to and including 1-inch ips. Use polytetrafluoroethylene dispersions and other suitable compounds for all other applications upon approval by the Contracting Officer; however, do not use lead-containing compounds in potable water systems.

2.6 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS

Submit equipment and performance data for the supporting elements consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

Provide all necessary piping systems and equipment supporting elements, including but not limited to: building structure attachments; supplementary steel; hanger rods, stanchions, and fixtures; vertical pipe attachments; horizontal pipe attachments; anchors; guides; and spring-cushion, variable, or constant supports. Ensure supporting elements are suitable for stresses imposed by systems pressures and temperatures and natural and other external forces normal to this facility without damage to supporting element system or to work being supported.

Ensure supporting elements conform to requirements of ASME B31.3, and MSS SP-58, except as noted.

Ensure attachments welded to pipe are made of materials identical to that of pipe or materials accepted as permissible raw materials by referenced code or standard specification.

Ensure supporting elements exposed to weather are hot-dip galvanized or stainless steel. Select materials of such a nature that their apparent and latent-strength characteristics are not reduced due to galvanizing process. Electroplate supporting elements in contact with copper tubing with copper.

Type designations specified herein are based on MSS SP-58. Ensure masonry anchor group-, type-, and style-combination designations are in accordance with CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925 , CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615. Provide support elements, except for supplementary steel, that are cataloged, load rated, commercially manufactured products.

2.6.1 Building Structure Attachments

2.6.1.1 Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry

Ensure anchor devices conform to CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925 , CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615

For cast-in, floor mounted, equipment anchor devices, provide adjustable positions.

[Provide built-in masonry anchor devices.

] Do not use powder-actuated anchoring devices to support any mechanical systems components.

2.6.1.2 Beam Clamps

Ensure beam clamps are center-loading MSS SP-58 Type [20] [21] [28] [29] [30] [_____].

[When it is not possible to use center-loading beam clamps, eccentric-loading beam clamps, MSS SP-58 Type [19] [20] [25] [27] may be used for piping sizes 2 inches and less and for piping sizes 2 through 10 inches provided two counterbalancing clamps are used per point of pipe support. Where more than one rod is used per point of pipe support, determine rod diameter in accordance with referenced standards.

]2.6.1.3 C-Clamps

Do not use C-clamps.

2.6.1.4 Inserts, Concrete

Use concrete MSS SP-58 Type [18] [_____] inserts When applied to piping in sizes 2 inches ips and larger and where otherwise required by imposed loads, insert and wire a 1-foot length of 1/2-inch reinforcing rod through wing slots. Submit proprietary-type continuous inserts for approval.

2.6.2 Horizontal Pipe Attachments

2.6.2.1 Single Pipes

Support piping in sizes to and including 2-inch ips by MSS SP-58 Type 6 solid malleable iron pipe rings, except that, use split-band-type rings in sizes up to 1-inch ips.

Support piping in sizes through 8-inch ips inclusive by MSS SP-58 Type [1] [3] [4] attachments.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 1 and Type 6 assemblies on vapor-sealed insulated piping and have an inside diameter larger than pipe being supported to provide adequate clearance during pipe movement.

Where thermal movement of a point in a piping system 4 inches and larger would cause a hanger rod to deflect more than 4 degrees from the vertical or where a horizontal point movement exceeds 1/2 inch, use MSS SP-58 Type [41] [44 through 46] [49] pipe rolls.

Support piping in sizes larger than 8-inch ips with MSS SP-58 Type [41] [44 through 46] [49] pipe rolls.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 40 shields on all insulated piping. Ensure area of the supporting surface is such that compression deformation of insulated surfaces does not occur. Roll away longitudinal and transverse shield edges from the insulation.

Provide insulated piping without vapor barrier on roll supports with MSS SP-58 Type 39 saddles.

Provide spring supports as indicated.

2.6.2.2 Parallel Pipes

Use trapeze hangers fabricated from structural steel shapes, with U-bolts, in congested areas and where multiple pipe runs occur. Ensure structural steel shapes [conform to supplementary steel requirements] [be of commercially available, proprietary design, rolled steel].

2.6.3 Vertical Pipe Attachments

Ensure vertical pipe attachments are MSS SP-58 Type 8.

Include complete fabrication and attachment details of any spring supports in shop drawings.

2.6.4 Hanger Rods and Fixtures

Use only circular cross section rod hangers to connect building structure attachments to pipe support devices. Use pipe, straps, or bars of equivalent strength for hangers only where approved by the Contracting Officer.

Provide turnbuckles, swing eyes, and clevises as required by support system to accommodate temperature change, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load and pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.

2.6.5 Supplementary Steel

Where it is necessary to frame structural members between existing members or where structural members are used in lieu of commercially rated supports, design and fabricate such supplementary steel in accordance with AISC 325.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

Submit certificates for pipes, valves and specialties showing conformance with test requirements as contained in the reference standards contained in this section. Provide certificates verifying Surface Resistance, Shear and Tensile Strengths, Temperature Ratings, Bending Tests, Flattening Tests and Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests.

Provide test reports for Hydrostatic Tests, Air Tests, Valve-Operating Tests, Drainage Tests, Pneumatic Tests, Non-Destructive Electric Tests and System Operation Tests, in compliance with referenced standards contained within this section.

Fabricate and install piping systems in accordance with ASME B31.3, MSS SP-58, and AWS WHB-2.9.

Submit Installation Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties. Drawings include the manufacturer's design and construction calculations, forces required to obtain rated axial, lateral, or angular movements, installation criteria, anchor and guide requirements for equipment, and equipment room layout and design. Ensure drawings specifically advise on procedures to be followed and provisions required to protect expansion joints during specified hydrostatic testing operations.

Ensure connections between steel piping and copper piping are electrically isolated from each other with [dielectric couplings (or unions)] [flanged with gaskets] rated for the service.

Make final connections to equipment with [unions] [flanges] provided every 100 feet of straight run. Provide unions in the line downstream of screwed- and welded-end valves.

Ream all pipe ends before joint connections are made.

Make screwed joints with specified joint compound with not more than three threads showing after joint is made up.

Apply joint compounds to the male thread only and exercise care to prevent compound from reaching the unthreaded interior of the pipe.

Provide screwed unions, welded unions, or bolted flanges wherever required to permit convenient removal of equipment, valves, and piping accessories from the piping system for maintenance.

Securely support piping systems with due allowance for thrust forces, thermal expansion and contraction. Do not subject the system to mechanical, chemical, vibrational or other damage as specified in ASME B31.3.

Ensure field welded joints conform to the requirements of the AWS WHB-2.9, ASME B31.3, and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

[Make piping systems butt weld joints with backing rings. Use compatible backing ring materials with materials being joined. Ensure joint configuration conforms to ASME B16.25.

For polypropylene pipe, make fusion-weld joints in accordance with the pipe

and fitting manufacturer's specifications and product standards. Use fusion-weld tooling, welding machines, and electrofusion devices specified by the pipe and fittings manufacturer. Prior to joining, prepare the pipe and fittings in accordance with ASTM F2389 and the manufacturer's specifications. Ensure joint preparation, setting and alignment, fusion process, cooling times and working pressure are in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications.

] [Accomplish preheat and postheat treatment of welds in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX and ASME B31.3.

] [Take all necessary precautions during installation of flexible pipe and hose including flushing and purging with water, steam, and compressed air to preclude bellows failure due to pipe line debris lodged in bellows. Ensure installation conforms to manufacturer's instructions.

] 3.2 VALVES

Provide valves in piping mains and all branches and at equipment where indicated and as specified.

Provide valves to permit isolation of branch piping and each equipment item from the balance of the system.

Provide riser and downcomer drains above piping shutoff valves in piping 2-1/2 inches and larger. Tap and fit shutoff valve body with a 1/2-inch plugged globe valve.

Provide valves unavoidably located in furred or other normally inaccessible places with access panels adequately sized for the location and located so that concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

3.3 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS INSTALLATION

Provide supporting elements in accordance with the referenced codes and standards.

Support piping from building structure. Do not support piping from roof deck or from other pipe.

Run piping parallel with the lines of the building. Space and install piping and components so that a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so that there is no less than 1/2 inch of clear space between the finished surface and other work and between the finished surface of parallel adjacent piping. Arrange hangars on different adjacent service lines running parallel with each other in line with each other and parallel to the lines of the building.

Install piping support elements at intervals specified hereinafter, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, and not over 1 foot from each change in direction of piping.

Base load rating for all pipe-hanger supports on insulated weight of lines filled with water and forces imposed. Deflection per span is not exceed slope gradient of pipe. Ensure supports are in accordance with the following minimum rod size and maximum allowable hanger spacing for specified pipe. For concentrated loads such as valves, reduce the allowable span proportionately:

<u>PIPE SIZE</u> <u>INCHES</u>	<u>ROD SIZE</u> <u>INCHES</u>	<u>STEEL PIPE</u> <u>FEET</u>	<u>COPPER PIPE</u> <u>FEET</u>
1 and smaller	3/8	8	6
1-1/4 to 1-1/2	3/8	10	8
2	3/8	10	8
2-1/2 to 3-1/2	1/2	12	12
4 to 5	5/8	16	14
6	3/4	16	16
8 to 12	7/8	20	20
14 to 18	1	20	20
20 and over	1-1/4	20	20

Provide vibration isolation supports where needed. Refer to Section 23 05 48.00 40 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT where A/C equipment and piping is installed.

Support vertical risers independently of connected horizontal piping, whenever practicable, with fixed or spring supports at the base and at intervals to accommodate system range of thermal conditions. Ensure risers have guides for lateral stability. For risers subject to expansion, provide only one rigid support at a point approximately one-third down from the top. Place clamps under fittings unless otherwise specified. Support carbon-steel pipe at each floor and at not more than 15-foot intervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller and at not more than 20-foot intervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

Provide effective sound stopping and adequate operating clearance to prevent structure contact where piping penetrates walls, floors, or ceilings into occupied spaces adjacent to equipment rooms; where similar penetrations occur between occupied spaces; and where penetrations occur from pipe chases into occupied spaces. Occupied spaces include space above ceilings where no special acoustic treatment of ceiling is provided. Finish penetrations to be compatible with surface being penetrated.

- [Accomplish sound stopping and vapor-barrier sealing of pipe shafts and large floor and wall openings by packing to high density with properly supported fibrous-glass insulation or, where ambient or surface temperatures do not exceed 120 degrees F, by foaming-in-place with self-extinguishing, 2-pound density polyurethane foam to a depth not less than 6 inches. Finish foam with a rasp. Ensure vapor barrier is not less than 1/8-inch thick vinyl coating applied to visible and accessible surfaces. Where high temperatures and fire stopping are a consideration, use only mineral wool with openings covered by 16-gage sheet metal.

]3.5 SLEEVES

Provide sleeves where piping passes through roofs, masonry, concrete walls

and floors.

Continuously [weld] [brazel] sleeves passing through steel decks to the deck.

Ensure sleeves that extend through floors, roofs, load bearing walls, and fire barriers are continuous and fabricated from Schedule 40 steel pipe, with welded anchor lugs. Form all other sleeves by molded linear polyethylene liners or similar materials that are removable. Ensure diameter of sleeves is large enough to accommodate pipe, insulation, and jacketing without touching the sleeve and provides a minimum 3/8-inch clearance. Install a sleeve size to accommodate mechanical and thermal motion of pipe precluding transmission of vibration to walls and the generation of noise.

Pack the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or a construction surface penetration solid with a mineral fiber conforming to ASTM C553 Type V (flexible blanket), (to 1,000 degrees F). Provide this packing wherever the piping passes through firewalls, equipment room walls, floors, and ceilings connected to occupied spaces, and other locations where sleeves or construction-surface penetrations occur between occupied spaces. Where sleeves or construction surface penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces, fill the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or construction surface penetration with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 1/2 inch. Ensure all caulked surfaces are oil- and grease-free.

Ensure through-penetration fire stop materials and methods are in accordance with ASTM E814 and UL 1479.

Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed metal components.

[Ensure sleeve height above roof surface is a minimum of 12 and a maximum of 18-inches.

]3.6 ESCUTCHEONS

Provide escutcheons at all penetrations of piping into finished areas. Where finished areas are separated by partitions through which piping passes, provide escutcheons on both sides of the partition. Where suspended ceilings are installed, provide plates at the underside only of such ceilings. For insulated pipes, select plates large enough to fit around the insulation. Use chrome-plated escutcheons in all occupied spaces and of size sufficient to effectively conceal openings in building construction. Firmly attach escutcheons with setscrews.

3.7 FLASHINGS

[Provide flashings at penetrations of building boundaries by mechanical systems and related work.

]3.8 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

Prior to being lowered into a trench, clean all piping, visually inspected for apparent defects, and tapped with a hammer to audibly detect hidden defects.

Further inspect suspect cast-ferrous piping by painting with kerosene on

external surfaces to reveal cracks.

Distinctly mark defective materials found using a road-traffic quality yellow paint; promptly remove defective material from the site.

After conduit has been inspected, and not less than 48 hours prior to being lowered into a trench, coat all external surfaces of cast ferrous conduit with a compatible bituminous coating for protection against brackish ground water. Apply a single coat, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, to result in a dry-film thickness of not less than 12 mils.

Ensure excavations are dry and clear of extraneous materials when pipe is being laid.

Use wheel cutters for cutting of piping or other machines designed specifically for that purpose. Electric-arc and oxyacetylene cutting is not permitted.

Begin laying of pipe at the low point of a system. When in final acceptance position, ensure it is true to the grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Blocking and wedging is not permitted.

[Point bell or grooved ends of piping upstream.

] Make changes in direction with long sweep fittings.

Provide necessary socket clamping, piers, bases, anchors, and thrust blocking. Protect rods, clamps, and bolting with a coating of bitumen.

Support underground piping below supported or suspended slabs from the slab with a minimum of two supports per length of pipe. Protect supports with a coating of bitumen.

On excavations that occur near and below building footings, provide backfilling material consisting of 2,000-psi cured compressive-strength concrete poured or pressure-grouted up to the level of the footing.

Properly support vertical downspouts; soil, waste, and vent stacks; water risers; and similar work on approved piers at the base and provided with approved structural supports attached to building construction.

[Provide cleanout, flushing, and observation risers.

]3.9 HEAT TRACE CABLE INSTALLATION

Field apply heater tape and cut to fit as necessary, linearly along the length of pipe after piping has been pressure tested and approved by the Contracting Officer. Secure the heater to piping with [cable ties] [fiberglass tape]. Label thermal insulation on the outside, "Electrical Heat Trace."

Install power connection, end seals, splice kits and tee kit components in accordance with IEEE 515 to provide a complete workable system. Terminate connection to the thermostat and ends of the heat tape in a junction box. Ensure cable and conduit connections are raintight.

3.10 DISINFECTION

[Disinfect water piping, including all valves, fittings, and other devices, with a solution of chlorine and water. Ensure the solution contains not less than 50 parts per million (ppm) of available chlorine. Hold solution for a period of not less than 8 hours, after which the solution contains not less than 10 ppm of available chlorine or redisinfect the piping. After successful sterilization, thoroughly flush the piping before placing into service. Flushing is complete when the flush water contains less than 0.5 ppm of available chlorine. Water for disinfected will be furnished by the Government. Approve disposal of contaminated flush water in accordance with written instructions received from the Environmental authority having jurisdiction through the Contracting Officer and all local, State and Federal Regulations.

] [Flush piping with potable water until visible grease, dirt and other contaminants are removed (visual inspection).

] 3.11 HEAT TRACE CABLE TESTS

Test heat trace cable system in accordance with IEEE 515 after installation and before and after installation of the thermal insulation. Test heater cable using a [1000] [_____] vdc megger. Minimum insulation resistance is [20 to 1000] [_____] megohms regardless of cable length.

3.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures and safety precautions. Submit test data that is clear and readily legible.

3.13 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

Factory or shop apply new equipment painting, as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.13.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied withstands 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Conduct salt-spray fog test is in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria is as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the inspected paint shows no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shows no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

Ensure the film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment is not less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, design the factory painting system for the temperature service.

3.13.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the

surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal, surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Selected color of finish coat is aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F receives one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F Receives two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F receives two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 05 53

MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPING IDENTIFICATION
 - 2.1.1 Wrap Around Pipe Labels
 - 2.1.2 Self-adhesive Pipe Markers
 - 2.1.2.1 Self-Adhesive Arrow Tape
 - 2.1.2.2 Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels Indicating Pipe Size
 - 2.1.3 Snap-Around Pipe Markers
- 2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION
 - 2.2.1 Plastic Equipment Markers
 - 2.2.2 Equipment Finder Ceiling Tack

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 COORDINATION OF WORK
- 3.2 PIPING AND DUCTWORK SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION
 - 3.2.1 Installation of Self-Adhesive Markers
 - 3.2.2 Pipe Banding for Self-Adhesive Markers
 - 3.2.3 Piping and Ductwork Legend
- 3.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION
 - 3.3.1 Equipment with Global Utilities' Numbers
 - 3.3.1.1 AHU Identification
 - 3.3.1.2 Exhaust Stack and Exhaust Fan Stenciling
 - 3.3.2 Miscellaneous Equipment
 - 3.3.3 Equipment Installed Above Drop Ceilings

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 05 53

MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A13.1 (2023) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Division 21 "FIRE SUPPRESSION", Division 22 "PLUMBING", and Division 23 "HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)" of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Provide in accordance with ASME A13.1. Place identification in clearly visible locations. Provide manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application. Where more than single type is specified for application, selection is the contractor's option, but provide single selection for each product category.

2.1.1 Wrap Around Pipe Labels

Piping and tubing with a diameter less than 3/4-inch (including pipe insulation) shall be marked with wrap around type labels.

2.1.2 Self-adhesive Pipe Markers

Provide manufacturer's standard color-coded pressure-sensitive (self-adhesive) vinyl tape. Marker shall be banded with arrows at each end of label per EXECUTION. Acceptable Manufacturers: Seton OPTI-CODE Series; Brady Self-Sticking Pipe Markers; or Craftmark Duramark Self-Stick Pipe Markers.

2.1.2.1 Self-Adhesive Arrow Tape

Self-adhesive arrow tape shall match color of self-adhesive pipe marker. Minimum tape width as shown in Table II. Acceptable Manufacturers: Seton Arrows-on-a-Roll; Brady Arrow tape; Craftmark Direction Flow Arrow Tape.

2.1.2.2 Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels Indicating Pipe Size

Self-adhesive pipe label tape shall indicate the size of installed pipe as part of the pipe label for piping above 3/4" diameter. Label shall match color and text size of self-adhesive pipe marker as indicated in Table II. Pipe size labels only required on piping that will be insulated. Acceptable Manufacturers: Seton Arrows-on-a-Roll; Brady Arrow tape; Craftmark Direction Flow Arrow Tape.

2.1.3 Snap-Around Pipe Markers

Provide manufacturer's standard pre-printed, semi-rigid snap-on, color-coded pipe markers. Not to be used on outdoor piping. For use on new or existing piping or piping that is dusty, dirty, or oily. Acceptable Manufacturers: Seton Setmark Series; Brady Snap-on Series; or Craftmark pre-coiled plastic markers.

2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.2.1 Plastic Equipment Markers

Install as indicated on the contract drawings. Provide engraving stock melamine plastic laminate, with standard letter style of the sizes and wording indicated, black with white core (letter color), punched for mechanical fastening except where adhesive mounting is necessary. Fasteners shall be self-tapping stainless steel screws, except where screws cannot or should not penetrate the substrate. Laminate thickness shall be 1/16-inch for units up to 20 square inches or 8 inches length; 1/8 inches for larger units.

2.2.2 Equipment Finder Ceiling Tack

Tacks shall be 7/8" diameter with rubberized top coating which can be written on with a permanent marking pen. In areas with acoustical ceilings, provide tacks to mark location of all hidden valves and equipment such as VAV boxes, reheat coils, and humidifiers. Acceptable manufacturers: Brady, Seton, or Craftmark.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION OF WORK

Where identification is to be applied to surfaces which require insulation, painting, or other covering or finish, install identification after completion of covering and painting. Install identification prior to installation of acoustical ceilings and similar removable concealment.

3.2 PIPING AND DUCTWORK SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

Provide pipe and duct markers, color bands, and flow arrows wherever piping is exposed to view in occupied spaces, machine rooms, accessible maintenance spaces (shafts, tunnels, plenums, mezzanines) and exterior non-concealed locations.

- a. Near each valve (except valves at plumbing fixtures) and control device.
- b. Near each branch, excluding short take-offs for fixtures and terminal units; mark each pipe or duct at branch, where there could be

question of flow pattern.

- c. Near locations where pipes or ducts pass through walls or floors/ceilings, or enter non-accessible enclosures.
- d. At access doors, manholes and similar access points which permit view of concealed piping.
- e. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
- f. Spaced intermediately at maximum spacing of 40 feet along each straight piping or duct run, except reduce spacing to 20 feet in congested areas of piping and equipment.

3.2.1 Installation of Self-Adhesive Markers

Clean surface to be applied, and apply lable in designated locations. Print each pipe marker with arrows indicating direction of flow, either integrally with piping system service lettering (to accommodate both directions), or as separate unit. Where flow is possible in either direction in a piping system, arrows shall be installed to indicate both directions of flow and type of piping system.

3.2.2 Pipe Banding for Self-Adhesive Markers

All self-adhesive pipe markers shall have each end banded with piping arrow bands or solid color pipe banding tape. Color of pipe band shall match that of the pipe marker.

3.2.3 Piping and Ductwork Legend

Color code marking shall be of the color listed in TABLE I and the size listed in TABLE II. The arrows shall be installed adjacent to each band to indicate the direction of flow in the pipe. The legends shall be printed in upper-case letters as listed in TABLE I. Letter sizes shall be as listed in TABLE II. Characters on yellow, orange or white background to be black, characters on all other backgrounds to be white.

TABLE I. COLOR CODES FOR MARKING PIPE AND DUCTWORK

<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>BAND</u>	<u>LEGEND</u>
Argon	Green	AG
Chilled Water Return	Green	CHWR
Chilled Water Supply	Green	CHWS
Coil Condensate Drain	Green	CONDENSATE DRAIN
Compressed Air (30 psi or greater)	Blue	CA
Condenser Water Return	Green	CONDENSER WATER RETURN
Condenser Water Supply	Green	CONDENSER WATER SUPPLY
Control Air (less than 30 psi)	Blue	INSTRUMENT AIR
Corrosive Exhaust	Orange	CORROSIVE EXHAUST AIR
Deionized Water	Green	DI
Domestic Cold Water (Potable)	Green	DCW

TABLE I. COLOR CODES FOR MARKING PIPE AND DUCTWORK

<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>BAND</u>	<u>LEGEND</u>
Domestic Hot Water	Green	DHW
Domestic Hot Water Recirculating	Green	DHWR
Flammable Exhaust	Red	FLAMMABLE EXHAUST AIR
Fire Protection Water	Red	FIRE WATER
Fire Smoke Damper	Red	FIRE SMOKE DAMPER
Fuel Oil	Yellow	FUEL OIL
General Exhaust	Black	EXHAUST AIR
Heating Hot Water Return	Yellow	HEATING WATER RETURN or HHWR
Heating Hot Water Supply	Yellow	HEATING WATER SUPPLY or HHWS
Industrial Waste	Yellow	INDUSTRIAL WASTE or IW
Industrial Waste, Vent	Green	IW VENT
Natural Gas	Yellow	NATURAL GAS
Natural Gas Vent	Yellow	NATURAL GAS VENT
Nitrogen, Gaseous	Blue	GASEOUS NITROGEN or GN2
Nitrogen, Liquid	Yellow	LIQUID NITROGEN or LN2
Nitrogen, Liquid Vent	Green	LN2-V
Non-Potable Water	Yellow	NON-POTABLE WATER or NPW
Outside Air	White	OUTSIDE AIR
Oxygen	Yellow	OXYGEN or O2
Refrigerants	Yellow	REFRIGERANT
Reverse Osmosis Water	Green	RO WATER
Relief Air	Blue	RELIEF AIR
Return Air	Blue	RETURN AIR
Roof Drain	Green	STORM DRAIN
Sanitary Waste Drain	Green	SANITARY SEWER
Storm Drain	Green	STORM DRAIN or STORM
Supply Air	Green	SUPPLY AIR
Vacuum	Green	VACUUM or VAC
Vacuum Vent	Green	VAC VENT
Vent, Low Hazard or Plumbing	Green	VENT

TABLE II. COLOR CODE MARKING SIZES

Outside Diameter of Pipe Covering (Inches)	Length of Color Band (inches)	Arrow Length x Width (Inches)	Size of Legend Letters and Numerals (Inches)
Less than 1-1/2	8	8 x 2-1/4	1/2
1-1/2 to 2-3/8	8	8 x 2-1/4	3/4
2-1/2 to 7-7/8	12	8 x 2-1/4	1-1/4
8 to 10	24	12 x 4-1/2	2-1/2
Over 10	32	12 x 4-1/2	3-1/2

3.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

Install equipment marker on or near each major item of mechanical equipment installed on this contract, including the following:

All motor-driven equipment including air handling units, condensing units, VAV boxes, booster and return fans, pumps, compressors, and chillers. All HVAC system components not installed within the AHU casing including duct-mounted humidifiers and coils. All other major mechanical equipment such as exhaust stacks, tanks, pressure vessels, heat exchangers, and

meters.

3.3.1 Equipment with Global Utilities' Numbers

All equipment marking shall use the global utilities equipment numbers as assigned by the Utilities Engineering department (such as AHU-2F26 or EF-2C16-01A - for an Air Handling Unit), not the arbitrary numbers that are sometimes used by the design Architects and Engineers (such as AHU-1).

Unless specified otherwise below, equipment with the global utilities number installed in a roof penthouse or inside and occupied space below roof shall be marked with that number using an engraved label. Equipment installed outdoors, on grade or on the roof, shall be marked with and adhesive label rated for outdoor and UV exposure.

3.3.1.1 AHU Identification

The Seller shall mark the AHU number on each side of each unit with a 4-inch high engraved label, black background, white letters. If not labeled at the factory, the door of each access section shall be marked with engraved labels indicating the component inside (e.g. filter section) with 2 inch tall engraved markers. Adhesive stickers are not acceptable.

3.3.1.2 Exhaust Stack and Exhaust Fan Stenciling

Each exhaust stack shall be marked with an adhesive label rated for outdoor UV exposure twice (180° apart) in 4-inch lettering with the unique stack number. Stack numbers are unique identifiers assigned by Utilities Engineering such as ES-4U03 (third stack in bay U3 on the roof). Exhaust fans to be marked with adhesive label rated for outdoor UV exposure in 4" high black letters on white background, equipment numbers as shown on the drawings.

3.3.2 Miscellaneous Equipment

Smaller or zoned equipment such as zoned humidifiers, zoned reheat coils, booster fans, and VAV boxes shall have the equipment number as it appears on the contract documents marked on or near the equipment. Lettering shall be 2 high. Use equipment numbers shown on the drawing. Marking with adhesive label, 4" high. Markings on exhaust, supply air, return air valves to be made with adhesive labels, black letters on white background. 2" high labels for laboratory-style venturi valves, 1" high labels for small fixed-flow valves.

3.3.3 Equipment Installed Above Drop Ceilings

Valves, coils, filters, VAV boxes, etc. installed above acoustical drop ceilings shall use equipment finder ceiling tacks in order to locate equipment. Equipment itself shall also be marked as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 Similar Terms
- 1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems
 - 1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems
 - 1.3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Acceptable TAB Agency
 - 1.5.2 Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications
 - 1.5.2.1 TAB Standard
 - 1.5.2.2 TAB Related HVAC Submittals
 - 1.5.3 Responsibilities
 - 1.5.3.1 Contractor
 - 1.5.3.2 TAB Agency
 - 1.5.3.3 TAB Team Supervisor
 - 1.5.3.4 TAB Team Field Leader
 - 1.5.4 Project/Site Conditions
 - 1.5.4.1 TAB Services to Obtain Existing Conditions
 - 1.5.5 Sequencing and Scheduling
 - 1.5.5.1 Projects with Phased Construction
 - 1.5.5.2 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report
 - 1.5.6 Subcontractor Special Requirements
 - 1.5.7 Instrument Calibration Certificates
 - 1.5.8 TAB Standard
 - 1.5.9 Qualifications
 - 1.5.9.1 TAB Firm
 - 1.5.10 Responsibilities
 - 1.5.10.1 Contractor
 - 1.5.10.2 TAB Agency
 - 1.5.11 Test Reports
 - 1.5.11.1 Certified TAB Reports
- 1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
 - 1.6.1 TAB Services to Obtain Existing Conditions

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS
- 3.2 TAB PROCEDURES
 - 3.2.1 TAB Field Work

- 3.2.2 Preliminary Procedures
- 3.2.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems
 - 3.2.3.1 Units With Coils
 - 3.2.3.2 Air Handling Units
 - 3.2.3.3 Heating and Ventilating Units
 - 3.2.3.4 Makeup Air Units
 - 3.2.3.5 Return Air Fans
 - 3.2.3.6 Fan Coils
 - 3.2.3.7 Exhaust Fans
- 3.2.4 TAB Water Distribution Systems
 - 3.2.4.1 Chilled Water
 - 3.2.4.2 Heating Hot Water
- 3.2.5 Sound Measurement Work
 - 3.2.5.1 Areas To Be Sound Measured
 - 3.2.5.2 Procedure
 - 3.2.5.3 Timing
 - 3.2.5.4 Meters
 - 3.2.5.5 Calibration
 - 3.2.5.6 Background Noise Correction
- 3.2.6 TAB Work on Performance Tests Without Seasonal Limitations
 - 3.2.6.1 Performance Tests
 - 3.2.6.2 Ambient Temperatures
 - 3.2.6.3 Sound Measurements
 - 3.2.6.4 Water Chillers
 - 3.2.6.5 Refrigeration Units
 - 3.2.6.6 Coils
- 3.2.7 Workmanship
- 3.2.8 Deficiencies
- 3.2.9 TAB Reports
- 3.2.10 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing
 - 3.2.10.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing
 - 3.2.10.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing
 - 3.2.10.3 Prerequisite for Approval
- 3.3 MARKING OF SETTINGS
- 3.4 MARKING OF TEST PORTS
- 3.5 APPENDICES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S1.4 (1983; Amendment 1985; R 2006)
Specification for Sound Level Meters (ASA 47)

ASA S1.11 PART 1 (2014) American National Standard
Electroacoustics - Octave-Band and
Fractional-Octave-Band Filters - Part 1:
Specifications

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 203 (1990; R 2011) Field Performance
Measurements of Fan Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 62.1 (2022) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor
Air Quality

ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK (2023) HVAC Applications Handbook, I-P
Edition

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1 (2002; 6th ed) National Standards for
Total System Balance

AABC MN-4 (1996) Test and Balance Procedures

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB MASV (2006) Procedural Standards for
Measurements and Assessment of Sound and
Vibration

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS (2015) Procedural Standards for TAB
(Testing, Adjusting and Balancing)
Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA 1780 (2002) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting
and Balancing, 3rd Edition

SMACNA 1858 (2004) HVAC Sound And Vibration Manual -
First Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council
- b. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative
- c. DALT: Duct air leakage test
- d. DALT'd: Duct air leakage tested
- e. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; or heating, ventilating, and cooling
- f. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau
- g. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field acceptance testing of Final DALT or TAB report. When applied to DALT work, this phase means "a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction and sealant class." When applied to TAB work this phase means "a measurement taken during TAB field acceptance testing which does not fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the original measurement reported on the TAB Report for a specific parameter."
- h. Season of maximum heating load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 30 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's winter outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- i. Season of maximum cooling load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 5 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's summer outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- j. Season 1, Season 2: Depending upon when the project HVAC is completed and ready for TAB, Season 1 is defined, thereby defining Season 2. Season 1 could be the season of maximum heating load, or the season of maximum cooling load.
- k. Sound measurements terminology: Defined in AABC MN-1, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1858 (TABB).
- l. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing (of HVAC systems)
- m. TAB'd: HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing procedures performed
- n. TAB Agency: TAB Firm
- o. TAB team field leader: TAB team field leader

- p. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer
- q. TAB team technicians: TAB team assistants
- r. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau

1.2.1 Similar Terms

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results.

The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS			
Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems	International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor or Certified Professional	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures	Field Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures

1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

The work includes testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of new and existing heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air and water distribution systems including equipment and performance data, ducts, and piping which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings, including records of existing conditions.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB procedural standard recommended by the TAB trade association that approved the TAB Firm's qualifications. Comply with requirements of AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) as supplemented and modified by this specification section. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB procedural standards are considered mandatory.

Conduct TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the TAB reports for approval. Conduct TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems

Test, adjust, and balance systems (TAB) in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to exterior of air distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems

TAB systems in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to water distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. At Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are TAB'd.

Terminate piping insulation immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. Seal the ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping, with waterproof vapor barrier coating.

After completion of work under this section, insulate the flow control valves and devices as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS

Show the following information on TAB Schematic Drawings:

1. A unique number or mark for each piece of equipment or terminal.
2. Air quantities at air terminals.
3. Air quantities and temperatures in air handling unit schedules.
4. Water quantities and temperatures in thermal energy transfer equipment schedules.
5. Water quantities and heads in pump schedules.
6. Water flow measurement fittings and balancing fittings.

The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Specialist must review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system, including records of existing conditions, and systems readiness check. The TAB Specialist must provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

Submit 1 copy of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms to the Contracting Officer, no later than 14 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When

used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Records of Existing Conditions; G, UTDR

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms; G, UTDR

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data; G, UTDR

TAB Related HVAC Submittals; G, UTDR

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB team.

TAB Procedures; G, UTDR

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

Calibration; G, REQ

Systems Readiness Check; G, UTDR

SD-06 Test Reports

Certified Final TAB Report; G, UTDR

SD-07 Certificates

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications; G, REQ

Instrument Calibration Certificates; G, REQ

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List; G, REQ

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Acceptable TAB Agency

The Contractor shall use the following firm for TAB activities: AccuTec Services, Inc. out of Lee's Summit, MO. Contact Don Hill, Chad Flynn, or Brian Hill at (816) 525-8080.

1.5.2 Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications

To secure approval for the proposed agency, submit information certifying that the TAB agency is a first tier subcontractor who is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract, including design, furnishing equipment, or construction. Further, submit the following, for the agency, to Contracting Officer for approval:

- a. Independent AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB agency:

TAB agency: AABC registration number and expiration date of current certification; or NEBB certification number and expiration date of current certification; or TABB certification number and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team supervisor: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB supervisor certificate and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team field leader: Name and documented evidence that the team field leader has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work in the field for not less than 3 years immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

TAB team field technicians: Names and documented evidence that each field technician has satisfactorily assisted a TAB team field leader in performance of TAB work in the field for not less than one year immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

Current certificates: Registrations and certifications are current, and valid for the duration of this contract. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work, in a timely manner so that there is no lapse in registration or certification. TAB agency or TAB team personnel without a current registration or current certification are not to perform TAB work on this contract.

- b. TAB Team Members: TAB team approved to accomplish work on this contract are full-time employees of the TAB agency. No other personnel is allowed to do TAB work on this contract.
- c. Replacement of TAB team members: Replacement of members may occur if each new member complies with the applicable personnel qualifications and each is approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2.1 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5.2.2 TAB Related HVAC Submittals

The TAB Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. Accompany the submittals identified on this list with a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. Ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

1.5.3 Responsibilities

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate TAB execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE.

1.5.3.1 Contractor

- a. TAB personnel: Ensure that the TAB work is accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in the paragraph TAB PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.
- b. HVAC documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following HVAC-related documentation to the TAB agency:
 - (1) Contract drawings and specifications
 - (2) Approved submittal data for equipment
 - (3) Construction work schedule
 - (4) Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed items
- c. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE is met.
- d. Coordination of supporting personnel:

Provide the technical personnel, such as factory representatives or HVAC controls installer required by the TAB field team to support the DALT and the TAB field measurement work.

Provide equipment mechanics to operate HVAC equipment and ductwork mechanics to provide the field designated test ports to enable TAB field team to accomplish the TAB field measurement work. Ensure these support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB team, and cause no delay in the TAB field work.

Conversely, ensure that the HVAC controls installer has required support from the TAB team field leader to complete the controls check out.

- e. Deficiencies: Ensure that the TAB Agency supervisor submits all

Design/Construction deficiency notifications directly to the Contracting officer within 3 days after the deficiency is encountered. Further, ensure that all such notification submittals are complete with explanation, including documentation, detailing deficiencies.

- f. Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.
- g. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.
 - (1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.
 - (2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph PRE-FIELD TAB ENGINEERING REPORT are completed, submitted, and approved. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.
 - (3) HVAC system filters are clean for TAB field work.
- h. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice for the commencement of the TAB field work.
- i. Insulation work: Ensure that openings in duct and machinery insulation coverings for TAB test ports are marked, closed and sealed.

1.5.3.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of the paragraph INDEPENDENT TAB AGENCY PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS. The work to be performed by the TAB agency is limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air and water systems to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

1.5.3.3 TAB Team Supervisor

- a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
- b. Design review report: Review project specifications and accompanying drawings to verify that the air systems and water systems are designed in such a way that the TAB engineer can accomplish the work in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
- c. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment.

Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the pre-field engineering report, the during the DALT or TAB field work.

- d. Pre-field engineering report: Utilizing the following HVAC-related documentation; contract drawings and specifications, approved submittal data for equipment, up-to-date revisions and change orders; prepare this report.
- e. Prerequisite HVAC work checklist: Ensure the Contractor gets a copy of this checklist at the same time as the pre-field engineering report is submitted.
- f. Technical Assistance for TAB Work: Provide immediate technical assistance to the TAB field team for the TAB work.
 - (1) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.
- g. Certified TAB report: Certify the TAB report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the TAB field data report. From this field report, prepare the certified TAB report.
 - (2) Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the TAB plan prescribed by the pre-field engineering report and verify adherence to the procedures specified in this section.
- h. Design/Construction deficiencies: Within 3 working days after the TAB Agency has encountered any design or construction deficiencies, the TAB Supervisor must submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of TAB, the TAB Agency must issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.
- i. TAB Field Check: The TAB team supervisor must attend and supervise TAB field check.

1.5.3.4 TAB Team Field Leader

- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.
- b. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

1.5.4 Project/Site Conditions

1.5.4.1 TAB Services to Obtain Existing Conditions

Conduct TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified TAB reports for approval. Conduct this TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.5.5 Sequencing and Scheduling

1.5.5.1 Projects with Phased Construction

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, will be completed in a single phase. When the construction is completed in phases, the TAB work must be planned, completed, and accepted for each construction phase.

a. Phasing of Work

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, is going to be completed in a single phase. All elements of the TAB work are addressed on this premise. When a contract is to be completed in construction phases, including the TAB work, the TAB work must be planned for, completed and approved by the Contracting Officer with each phase. At the completion of the final phase, compile all approved reports and submit as one document.

1.5.5.2 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:

- (1) Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.
- (2) Air System Diagrams: Use the contract drawings and duct fabrication drawings if available to provide air system diagrams in the report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use a key numbering system on the diagrams which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets. Show intended locations of all traverses and static pressure readings.
- (3) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.

b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or SMACNA 1780 data report forms with the following pre-field information filled in:

- (1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.
- (2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the

contract site by the TAB field team.

(3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.

(4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.

c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list must be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" must be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

1.5.6 Subcontractor Special Requirements

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS in Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, stating that all contract requirements of this section must be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor. No work may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

1.5.7 Instrument Calibration Certificates

It is the responsibility of the TAB firm to provide instrumentation that meets the minimum requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved for use on a project. Instrumentation must be in proper operating condition and must be applied in accordance with the instrumentation's manufacturer recommendations.

All instrumentation must bear a valid NIST traceable calibration certificate during field work and during government acceptance testing. All instrumentation must be calibrated within no later than one year of the date of TAB work or government acceptance testing field work.

1.5.8 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5.9 Qualifications

1.5.9.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems the performance of clean rooms and clean air devices building systems commissioning and the measuring of sound and vibration in environmental systems.

Certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor must immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm will be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm must be a prime subcontractor of the Contractor and be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor.

1.5.10 Responsibilities

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate TAB execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE.

1.5.10.1 Contractor

- a. TAB personnel: Ensure that the DALT work and the TAB work is accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in the paragraph TAB PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.
- b. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE is met.

- c. Deficiencies: Ensure that the TAB Agency supervisor submits all Design/Construction deficiency notifications directly to the Contracting officer within 3 days after the deficiency is encountered. Further, ensure that all such notification submittals are complete with explanation, including documentation, detailing deficiencies.
- d. Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.
- e. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.
 - (1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.
 - (2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph PRE-FIELD TAB ENGINEERING REPORT are completed, submitted, and approved. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.
 - (3) HVAC system filters are clean for TAB field work.
- f. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice for the commencement of the DALT field work and for the commencement of the TAB field work.
- g. Insulation work: For required DALT work, ensure that insulation is not installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete. Later, ensure that openings in duct and machinery insulation coverings for TAB test ports are marked, closed and sealed.

1.5.10.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of the paragraph INDEPENDENT TAB AGENCY PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS. The work to be performed by the TAB agency is limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air and water systems to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

1.5.11 Test Reports

1.5.11.1 Certified TAB Reports

Submit: TAB Report for Season 1 and TAB Report for Season 2 in the following manner:

- a. Report format: Submit the completed pre-field data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed and certified by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data must be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or

report data are not acceptable.

- b. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated in the following list:
 - (1) [Specifier: List desired rooms and/or zones here]. Measure and compile data on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.
 - (2) Measure and record data only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode.
 - (3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls must be fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. Include the specified data in the TAB Report .
- c. System Diagrams: Provide updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations. Use a key numbering system on the diagram which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets.
- d. Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for air duct systems including: [_____]. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. Include the following in the static pressure report data, in addition to AABC/NEBB/TABB required data:
 - (1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.
 - (2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.
 - (3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.
 - (4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided

for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

- (5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.
- (6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.[and also at the following locations:

Main Duct: Take readings at four locations along the full length of the main duct, 25 percent, 50 percent, 75 percent, and 100 percent of the total duct length.

Floor Branch Mains: Take readings at floor branch mains served by a main duct vertical riser.

Branch Main Ducts: Take readings at branch main ducts.

VAV Terminals: Take readings at inlet static pressure at VAV terminal box primary air branch ducts.

VAV Terminals, Fan Powered: Take readings at fan discharge and inlet static pressures for series and parallel fan powered VAV terminal boxes.]

- e. Duct Traverses: Report duct traverses for main [and branch main] supply, return, exhaust, relief and outside air ducts. This includes all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. The TAB Agency must evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pilot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane."
- f. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings must provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.
- g. Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.
- h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.
- i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturi's and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.

[1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 TAB Services to Obtain Existing Conditions

Conduct TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified TAB reports for approval. Conduct this TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

]PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

Comply with requirements of this section.

3.2 TAB PROCEDURES

3.2.1 TAB Field Work

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 10 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents.

That is, comply with the the requirements of AABC MN-1 NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) and SMACNA 1858 (TABB), except as supplemented and modified by this section.

Provide instruments and consumables required to accomplish the TAB work. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 10 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. Conduct TAB work, including measurement accuracy, and sound measurement work in conformance with the AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, or NEBB TABES and NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (used by TABB) and SMACNA 1858 sound measurement procedures, except as supplemented and modified by this section.

3.2.2 Preliminary Procedures

Use the approved pre-field engineering report as instructions and procedures for accomplishing TAB field work. TAB engineer is to locate, in the field, test ports required for testing. It is the responsibility of the sheet metal contractor to provide and install test ports as required by the TAB engineer.

3.2.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems

3.2.3.1 Units With Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, and DX 0.coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

- a. For air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Do not determine entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

- b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.2.3.2 Air Handling Units

Air handling unit systems including fans (air handling unit fans, exhaust fans and winter ventilation fans), coils, ducts, plenums, mixing boxes, terminal units, variable air volume boxes, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, outside air, mixed air relief air, and makeup air.

3.2.3.3 Heating and Ventilating Units

Heating and ventilating unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, roof vents, registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers for supply air, return air, outside air, and mixed air.

3.2.3.4 Makeup Air Units

Makeup air unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers for supply air, return air, outside air, and mixed air.

3.2.3.5 Return Air Fans

Return air fan system including fan ducts, plenums, registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers for supply air, return air, outside air, and mixed air.

3.2.3.6 Fan Coils

Fan coil unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, and outside air.

3.2.3.7 Exhaust Fans

Exhaust fan systems including fans, ducts, plenums, grilles, and hoods for

exhaust air.

[3.2.4 TAB Water Distribution Systems

3.2.4.1 Chilled Water

Chilled water systems including chillers, condensers, cooling towers, pumps, coils, system balance valves and flow measuring devices.

For water chillers, report data as required by AABC, NEBB and TABB standard procedures, including refrigeration operational data.

3.2.4.2 Heating Hot Water

Heating hot water systems including boilers, hot water converters (e.g., heat exchangers), pumps, coils, system balancing valves and flow measuring devices.

]3.2.5 Sound Measurement Work

3.2.5.1 Areas To Be Sound Measured

In the following spaces, measure and record the sound power level for each octave band listed in ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK Noise Criteria:

- a. All HVAC mechanical rooms, including machinery spaces and other spaces containing HVAC power drivers and power driven equipment.
- b. All spaces sharing a common barrier with each mechanical room, including rooms overhead, rooms on the other side of side walls, and rooms beneath the mechanical room floor.

[c. AHU No. 1 System: Rooms: [____]

] [d. [____] System: Rooms: [____]

] [e. [____] System: Rooms: [____]

]3.2.5.2 Procedure

Measure sound levels in each room, when unoccupied except for the TAB team, with all HVAC systems that would cause sound readings in the room operating in their noisiest mode. Record the sound level in each octave band. Attempt to mitigate the sound level and bring the level to within the specified ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK noise criteria goals, if such mitigation is within the TAB team's control. State in the report the ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK noise criteria goals. If sound level cannot be brought into compliance, provide written notice of the deficiency to the Contractor for resolution or correction.

3.2.5.3 Timing

Measure sound levels at times prescribed by AABC or NEBB or TABB.

3.2.5.4 Meters

Measure sound levels with a sound meter complying with ASA S1.4, Type 1 or 2, and an octave band filter set complying with ASA S1.11 PART 1. Use measurement methods for overall sound levels and for octave band sound

levels as prescribed by NEBB.

3.2.5.5 Calibration

Calibrate sound levels as prescribed by AABC or NEBB or TABB, except that calibrators emitting a sound pressure level tone of 94 dB at 1000 hertz (Hz) are also acceptable.

3.2.5.6 Background Noise Correction

Determine background noise component of room sound (noise) levels for each (of eight) octave bands as prescribed by AABC or NEBB or TABB.

[3.2.6 TAB Work on Performance Tests Without Seasonal Limitations

3.2.6.1 Performance Tests

In addition to the TAB proportionate balancing work on the air distribution systems and the water distribution systems, accomplish TAB work on the HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy. TAB the operational performance of the [heating systems] [and] [cooling systems].

3.2.6.2 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

[3.2.6.3 Sound Measurements

Comply with the paragraph SOUND MEASUREMENT WORK, specifically, the requirement that a room must be operating in its noisiest mode at the time of sound measurements in the room. The maximum noise level measurements could depend on seasonally related heat or cooling transfer equipment.

]3.2.6.4 Water Chillers

For water chillers, report data as required by NEBB Form TAB 15-83, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, including refrigeration operational data.

]3.2.6.5 Refrigeration Units

For refrigeration compressors/condensers/condensing units, report data as required by NEBB Form TAB 15-83, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, including refrigeration operational data.

]3.2.6.6 Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for [hot water], [chilled water], [DX] [and steam coils] for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

- [a. For Central station air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing".

Entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures are not determined by single point measurement, but the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

-][b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

][3.2.7 Workmanship

Conduct TAB work on the HVAC systems until measured flow rates are within plus or minus 10 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. This TAB work includes adjustment of balancing valves, balancing dampers, and sheaves. Further, this TAB work includes changing out fan sheaves and pump impellers if required to obtain air and water flow rates specified or indicated. If, with these adjustments and equipment changes, the specified or indicated design flow rates cannot be attained, contact the Contracting Officer for direction.

3.2.8 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished within the range of design values specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP, provide written notice as soon as possible to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer describing the deficiency and recommended correction.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's. If a deficiency is in equipment design, call the TAB team supervisor for technical assistance. Responsibility for reporting design deficiencies to Contractor is the TAB team supervisor's.

3.2.9 TAB Reports

Additional requirements for TAB Reports are specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB

After completion of the TAB work, prepare a pre-final TAB report using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms is to be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and the TAB report is considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP of this section.

Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the pre-final TAB report is the final TAB report minus the TAB supervisor's review and certification. Obtain, at the contract site, the TAB supervisor's review and certification of the TAB report.

Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the TAB report data can commence; give this verbal notice 48 hours in advance of field check commencement. Do not schedule field check of the TAB report until the specified workmanship requirements have been met or written approval of the deviations from the requirements have been received from the Contracting Officer.

3.2.10 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

3.2.10.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR, random selections of data (water, air quantities, air motion, sound level readings) recorded in the TAB Report. Points and areas for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Measurement and test procedures are the same as approved for TAB work for the TAB Report.

Field acceptance testing includes verification of TAB Report data recorded for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All chillers, boilers, return fans, computer room units, and air handling units (rooftop and central stations).

Group 2: 25 percent of the VAV terminal boxes and associated diffusers and registers.

Group 3: 25 percent of the supply diffusers, registers, grilles associated with constant volume air handling units.

Group 4: 25 percent of the return grilles, return registers, exhaust grilles and exhaust registers.

Group 5: 25 percent of the supply fans, exhaust fans, and pumps.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for Groups 2 through 5 is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, additional group data verification is required in the presence of the COTR. Verify TAB Report data for one additional piece of equipment in that group. Continue this additional group data verification until out-of-tolerance data ceases to be found.

3.2.10.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the acceptance testing measurements for a given equipment group is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, terminate data verification for all affected data for that group. The affected data for the given group will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised TAB Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report data with the COTR.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for a given field acceptance test group is out-of-tolerance, then field test data for one additional field test group as specified herein. Continue this increase field test work

until out-of-tolerance data ceases to be found. This additional field testing is up and above the original 25 percent of the of reported data entries to be field tested.

If there are no more similar field test groups from which to choose, additional field testing from another, but different, type of field testing group must be tested.

3.2.10.3 Prerequisite for Approval

Compliance with the field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer approval of the TAB Report submitted.

3.3 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Upon the final TAB work approval, permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, splitters, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the submitted TAB report.

3.4 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

The TAB team is to permanently and legibly mark and identify the location points of the duct test ports. If the ducts have exterior insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the duct insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

3.5 APPENDICES

Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB

Appendix A

WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with all requirements of this specification section. However, the following delineation of specific work items is provided to facilitate and co-ordinate execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations.

1. Contractor

- a. HVAC documentation: Provide pertinent contract documentation to the TAB Firm, to include the following: the contract drawings and specifications; copies of the approved submittal data for all HVAC equipment, air distribution devices, and air/water measuring/balancing devices; the construction work schedule; and other applicable documents requested by the TAB Firm. Provide the TAB Firm copies of contract revisions and modifications as they occur.
- b. Schedules: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.
- c. Correct Deficiencies: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Refer to the paragraph CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES. Correct each deficiency as soon as practical with the Contracting Officer, and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.
- d. Pre-TAB Work Checklists: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as pre-TAB work checklist items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.
- e. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.
- f. Give Notice of Testing: Submit advance notice of TAB field work accompanied by completed prerequisite HVAC Work List
- g. Insulation work: Ensure that no insulation is shall not be installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete.
- h. Ensure the duct and piping systems are properly insulated and vapor sealed upon the successful completion and acceptance of the DALT and TAB work.

2. TAB Team Supervisor

- a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.

- b. Schedule: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.
 - c. Submittals: Provide the submittals specified herein.
 - d. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor. Ensure TAB personnel that will be involved in the TAB work under this contract attend the meeting.
 - e. Design Review Report: Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.
 - f. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the DALT and TAB Procedures Summary, the during the DALT or TAB field work.
 - g. Deficiencies Notification: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Comply with requirements of the paragraph CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES. Resolve each deficiency as soon as practical and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.
 - h. Procedures: Develop the required TAB procedures for systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard.
3. TAB Team Field Leader
- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.
 - c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC work list, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

Appendix B

REPORTS - DALT and TAB

All submitted documentation must be typed, neat, and organized. All reports must have a title page, a certification page, sequentially numbered pages throughout, and a table of contents. Tables, lists, and diagrams must be titled. Generate and submit for approval the following documentation:

1. DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule

Submit a detailed schedule indicating the anticipated calendar date for each submittal and each portion of work required under this section. For each work entry, indicate the support personnel (such as controls provider, HVAC mechanic, etc.) that are needed to accomplish the work. Arrange schedule entries chronologically.

2. Design Review Report

Submit report containing the following information:

- a. Review the contract specifications and drawings to verify that the TAB work can be successfully accomplished in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
- b. Submit a typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the DALT work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. If no deficiencies are evident, state so in the report.

3. TAB Reports: Submit TAB Report for Proportional Balancing, Season 1, and Season 2 in the following manner:

- a. Procedure Summary: Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary. When applicable, provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit the completed data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed, approved and signed by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data shall be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.
- c. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated

in the following list:

- (1) Data shall be measured and compiled on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.
 - (2) Data shall be measured/recorded only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode. Provide a detailed explanation wherever a final measurement did not achieve the required value.
 - (3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, the Contractor shall temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls shall have been fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. The specified data shall be included in the .
- d. Air System Diagrams: Provided updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations.
- e. Air Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for all air duct systems shown on the drawings. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. The static pressure report data shall include, in addition to AABC or NEBB or TABB required data, the following:
- (1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.
 - (2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.
 - (3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.
 - (4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.
- Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.
- (5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.

- (6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.
- (7) Report static pressure drop across all venturi-type airflow control valves (Phoenix and CRC valves), and constant volume airflow control valves (Trox and MR Max).
- f. Duct Transverses: Report duct traverses for main and branch main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outside air ducts. This shall include all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. The TAB Agency shall evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pitot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane".
- g. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings shall provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.
- h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.
- i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturis and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.
- j. Data From TAB Field Work: After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and approval signature, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report shall be considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 General
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 CERTIFICATIONS
 - 1.4.1 Adhesives and Sealants
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Installer Qualification
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
 - 2.1.1 Insulation System
 - 2.1.2 Surface Burning Characteristics
- 2.2 MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Adhesives
 - 2.2.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive
 - 2.2.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement
 - 2.2.1.3 Lagging Adhesive
 - 2.2.1.4 Contact Adhesive
 - 2.2.2 Caulking
 - 2.2.3 Corner Angles
 - 2.2.4 Fittings
 - 2.2.5 Finishing Cement
 - 2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape
 - 2.2.7 Staples
 - 2.2.8 Jackets
 - 2.2.8.1 Aluminum Jackets
 - 2.2.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets
 - 2.2.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket
 - 2.2.8.4 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder
 - 2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required
 - 2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)
 - 2.2.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings
 - 2.2.9.2.1 Vapor Barrier
 - 2.2.9.2.2 Vapor Retarder
 - 2.2.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder
 - 2.2.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder
 - 2.2.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape
 - 2.2.9.6 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier
 - 2.2.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required
 - 2.2.11 Wire
 - 2.2.12 Insulation Bands

- 2.2.13 Sealants
- 2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS
 - 2.3.1 Recycled Materials
 - 2.3.2 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)
 - 2.3.2.1 Cellular Glass
 - 2.3.2.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
 - 2.3.3 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)
 - 2.3.3.1 Mineral Fiber
 - 2.3.3.2 Cellular Glass
 - 2.3.3.3 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
 - 2.3.4 Below-ground Pipeline Insulation
- 2.4 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS
 - 2.4.1 Factory Applied Insulation
 - 2.4.1.1 Rigid Insulation
 - 2.4.1.2 Blanket Insulation
 - 2.4.2 Acoustical Duct Lining
 - 2.4.2.1 General
 - 2.4.2.2 Duct Liner
 - 2.4.3 Duct Insulation Jackets
 - 2.4.3.1 All-Purpose Jacket
 - 2.4.3.2 Metal Jackets
 - 2.4.3.2.1 Aluminum Jackets
 - 2.4.3.2.2 Stainless Steel Jackets
 - 2.4.3.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket
 - 2.4.4 Weatherproof Duct Insulation
- 2.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL
 - 3.1.1 Installation
 - 3.1.2 Firestopping
 - 3.1.3 Painting and Finishing
 - 3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
 - 3.1.4.1 Adhesive Application
 - 3.1.4.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions
 - 3.1.5 Welding
 - 3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment That Require Insulation
- 3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Pipe Insulation
 - 3.2.1.1 General
 - 3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors
 - 3.2.1.2.1 Penetrate Interior Walls
 - 3.2.1.2.2 Penetrating Floors
 - 3.2.1.2.3 Penetrating Waterproofed Floors
 - 3.2.1.2.4 Penetrating Exterior Walls
 - 3.2.1.2.5 Penetrating Roofs
 - 3.2.1.2.6 Hot Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Heated Service
 - 3.2.1.2.7 Domestic Cold Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Cooling Service
 - 3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers
 - 3.2.1.3.1 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches at 60 Degrees F and Above
 - 3.2.1.3.2 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches and Below 60 Degrees F
 - 3.2.1.3.3 Vertical Pipes
 - 3.2.1.3.4 Inserts
 - 3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

- 3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas
- 3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness
- 3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines
 - 3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness
 - 3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket
 - 3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe
 - 3.2.2.3.1 Longitudinal Laps of the Jacket Material
 - 3.2.2.3.2 Laps and Butt Strips
 - 3.2.2.3.3 Factory Self-Sealing Lap Systems
 - 3.2.2.3.4 Staples
 - 3.2.2.3.5 Breaks and Punctures in the Jacket Material
 - 3.2.2.3.6 Penetrations Such as Thermometers
 - 3.2.2.3.7 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation
 - 3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
 - 3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers
- 3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines
 - 3.2.3.1 General Requirements
 - 3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
 - 3.2.3.2.1 Precut or Preformed
 - 3.2.3.2.2 Rigid Preformed
- 3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather
 - 3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket
 - 3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings
 - 3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket
 - 3.2.4.4 Stainless Steel Jackets
- 3.2.5 Below Ground Pipe Insulation
 - 3.2.5.1 Type of Insulation
 - 3.2.5.2 Installation of Below ground Pipe Insulation
- 3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Duct Insulation Minimum Thickness
 - 3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct
 - 3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct
 - 3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work
 - 3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct
 - 3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct
 - 3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct
 - 3.3.4 Duct Test Holes
 - 3.3.5 Duct Exposed to Weather
 - 3.3.5.1 Installation
 - 3.3.5.2 Round Duct
 - 3.3.5.3 Fittings
 - 3.3.5.4 Rectangular Ducts
- 3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 General
 - 3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment
 - 3.4.2.1 Insulation Type
 - 3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation
 - 3.4.2.3 Other Equipment
 - 3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier
 - 3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment
 - 3.4.3.1 Insulation
 - 3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps
 - 3.4.3.3 Other Equipment
 - 3.4.4 Equipment Exposed to Weather
 - 3.4.4.1 Installation
 - 3.4.4.2 Optional Panels

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2019) Energy Standard for Buildings
Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167 (2011) Standard Specification for
Stainless and Heat-Resisting
Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and
Strip

ASTM A240/A240M (2023a) Standard Specification for
Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure
Vessels and for General Applications

ASTM A580/A580M (2023) Standard Specification for
Stainless Steel Wire

ASTM B209 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM C195 (2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for
Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement

ASTM C450 (2008) Standard Practice for Fabrication
of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for
NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging

ASTM C534/C534M (2023) Standard Specification for
Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular
Form

ASTM C547 (2022a) Standard Specification for Mineral
Fiber Pipe Insulation

ASTM C552	(2022) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C647	(2008; R 2013) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C795	(2008; R 2023) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C916	(2020) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C921	(2010; R 2015) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1136	(2023) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1710	(2011) Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form
ASTM D882	(2012) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM D2863	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM D5590	(2017; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E2231	(2021) Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation Materials to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for
--------------------	---

the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile
Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor
Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36 (2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2758 (2014) Paper - Determination of Bursting
Strength

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Materials, Design and Manufacture,
Selection, Application, and Installation

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds (8th Ed) National Commercial & Industrial
Insulation Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A (2024) Standard for the Installation of
Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NFPA 90B (2024) Standard for the Installation of
Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning
Systems

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

TAPPI T403 OM (2022) Bursting Strength of Paper

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-3316 (1987; Rev C; Am 2 1990) Adhesives,
Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179 (1969; Rev A; Am 2 1980; Notice 1 1987;
Notice 2 2020) Adhesive, Flexible
Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-PRF-19565 (1988; Rev C) Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire- and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94 (2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

UL 723 (2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

UL 2818 (2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

MICA Plates; G, UTDR

Pipe Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories; G, UTDR

Duct Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories; G, UTDR

Equipment Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories; G, UTDR

Recycled content for insulation materials; S, REQ

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Insulation Systems; G, UTDR

Duct Insulation Systems; G, UTDR

Equipment Insulation Systems; G, UTDR

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for adhesives; S, REQ

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material, date codes, and approximate shelf life (if applicable). Insulation packages and containers shall be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Submit a complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. The product data must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and shall have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Materials furnished under this section shall be submitted together.

2.1.1 Insulation System

Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National

Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems that are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems. Provide CFC and HCFC free insulation.

2.1.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation must have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, shall be determined by ASTM E84 or UL 723. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Prepare and mount test specimens according to ASTM E2231.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide insulation that meets or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1. Insulation exterior shall be cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C795 requirements. Calcium silicate shall not be used on chilled or cold water systems. Materials shall be asbestos free. Provide product recognized under UL 94 (if containing plastic) and listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants must meet limit requirements of "Other" category within SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.2.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Adhesive shall be a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C916, Type I.

2.2.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C195.

2.2.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. To resist mold/mildew, lagging adhesive shall meet ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested

in accordance with ASTM E84. Adhesive shall be MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented white and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

2.2.1.4 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class I. Provide product listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.2 Caulking

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.3 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.2.4 Fittings

Fabricated Fittings are the prefabricated fittings for flexible elastomeric pipe insulation systems in accordance with ASTM C1710. Together with the flexible elastomeric tubes, they provide complete system integrity for retarding heat gain and controlling condensation drip from chilled-water and refrigeration systems. Flexible elastomeric, fabricated fittings provide thermal protection (0.25 k) and condensation resistance (0.05 Water Vapor Transmission factor). For satisfactory performance, properly installed protective vapor retarder/barriers and vapor stops shall be used on high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications to reduce movement of moisture through or around the insulation to the colder interior surface.

2.2.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C450: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C795.

2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth, with 20X20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape shall have maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index

of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Tape shall be 4 inch wide rolls. Class 3 tape shall be 4.5 ounces/square yard. Elastomeric Foam Tape: Black vapor-retarder foam tape with acrylic adhesive containing an anti-microbial additive.

2.2.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel or ASTM A167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.2.8 Jackets

2.2.8.1 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 2 by 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 3/4 by 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.2.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, ultraviolet (UV) resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.030 inch.

2.2.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket shall be laminated self-adhesive, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive); with 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, using the water transmission rate test method; heavy duty, white or natural; and UV resistant. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied, UV Jacket made with a cold weather acrylic adhesive. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and excellent Water Vapor Transmission (WVT) rate.

2.2.8.4 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder

Apply the following criteria to determine which system is required.

- a. On ducts, piping and equipment operating below 60 degrees F or located outside shall be equipped with a vapor barrier.
- b. Ducts, pipes and equipment that are located inside and that always operate above 90 degrees F shall be installed with a vapor retarder where required as stated in paragraph VAPOR RETARDER REQUIRED.

2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C921, Type I, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all

surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require manufacturer or fabricator applied pipe insulation jackets are cellular glass, when all joints are sealed with a vapor barrier mastic, and mineral fiber. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible elastomerics require (in addition to vapor barrier skin) vapor retarder jacketing for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

ASJ is for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment indoors or outdoors if covered by a suitable protective jacket. The product shall meet all physical property and performance requirements of ASTM C1136, Type I, except the burst strength shall be a minimum of 85 psi. ASTM D2863 Limited Oxygen Index (LOI) shall be a minimum of 31.

In addition, neither the outer exposed surface nor the inner-most surface contacting the insulation shall be paper or other moisture-sensitive material. The outer exposed surface shall be white and have an emittance of not less than 0.80. The outer exposed surface shall be paintable.

2.2.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings

2.2.9.2.1 Vapor Barrier

The vapor barrier shall be self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed white jacket for use on hot/cold pipes. Permeability shall be less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M. Products shall meet UL 723 or ASTM E84 flame and smoke requirements and shall be UV resistant.

2.2.9.2.2 Vapor Retarder

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be 0.013 perms or less at 43 mils dry film thickness as determined according to procedure B of ASTM E96/E96M utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E96/E96M. The coating shall be nonflammable, fire resistant type. To resist mold/mildew, coating shall meet ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Coating shall meet MIL-PRF-19565 Type II (if selected for indoor service) and be Qualified Products Database listed. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C647.

2.2.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork; where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Vapor retarder shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with

ASTM E84. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied UV Jacket. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.2.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

The PVDC film vapor retarder shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D882, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for Laminated Film Vapor Retarder above.

2.2.9.6 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier

The vapor barrier shall be greater than 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket- superior performance (less than 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M). Vapor barrier shall meet UL 723 or ASTM E84 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 185 psi in accordance with TAPPI T403 OM or ISO 2758. Tensile strength 68 lb/inch width (PSTC-1000). Tape shall be as specified for laminated film vapor barrier above.

2.2.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C921, Type II, Class D, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Jacket shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A580/A580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2.12 Insulation Bands

Insulation bands shall be 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel.

2.2.13 Sealants

Sealants shall be chosen from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Sealants shall have a maximum permeance of 0.02 perms based on Procedure B for ASTM E96/E96M, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Conform insulation materials to Table 1 and minimum insulation thickness as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Limit pipe insulation materials to those listed herein and meeting the following requirements:

2.3.1 Recycled Materials

Provide insulation materials containing the following minimum percentage of recycled material content by weight:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag of weight
Fiberglass: 20 percent glass cullet
Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material
Phenolic Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation materials.

2.3.2 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

2.3.2.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation from the fabricator with (paragraph WHITE VAPOR RETARDER ALL SERVICE JACKET (ASJ)) ASJ vapor retarder and installed with all longitudinal overlaps sealed and all circumferential joints ASJ taped or supply the insulation unfaced from the fabricator and install with all longitudinal and circumferential joints sealed with vapor barrier mastic.

2.3.2.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II. Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials. Type II, Grade 1, for sheet materials. Type I and II shall have vapor retarder/vapor barrier skin on one or both sides of the insulation, and require an additional exterior vapor retarder covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.3.3 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.3.2 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.3.3 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II to 220 degrees F service. Type I for tubular materials. Type II for sheet materials.

2.3.4 Below-ground Pipeline Insulation

For below-ground pipeline insulation, use cellular glass, ASTM C552, type II.

2.4 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS

2.4.1 Factory Applied Insulation

Provide factory-applied ASTM C552, cellular glass thermal or ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, Type II, flexible elastomeric closed cell insulation according to manufacturer's recommendations for insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant vapor barrier.

2.4.1.1 Rigid Insulation

Calculate the minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.4.1.2 Blanket Insulation

Calculate minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.4.2 Acoustical Duct Lining

2.4.2.1 General

For ductwork indicated or specified in Section 23 31 13.00 40 METAL DUCTS to be acoustically lined, provide external insulation in accordance with this specification section and in addition to the acoustical duct lining. Do not use acoustical lining in place of duct wrap or rigid board insulation (insulation on the exterior of the duct).

2.4.2.2 Duct Liner

Flexible Elastomeric Acoustical and Conformable Duct Liner Materials: Flexible Elastomeric Thermal, Acoustical and Conformable Insulation Compliance with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, Type II; and NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B as applicable.

2.4.3 Duct Insulation Jackets

2.4.3.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface suitable for field painting.

2.4.3.2 Metal Jackets

2.4.3.2.1 Aluminum Jackets

ASTM B209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gauge (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.3.2.2 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.3.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket shall be laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty white or natural).

2.4.4 Weatherproof Duct Insulation

Provide ASTM C552, cellular glass thermal insulation or ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, Type II, flexible elastomeric cellular insulation, and weatherproofing as specified in manufacturer's instruction. Multi-ply, Polymeric Blend Laminate Jacketing: Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulate equipment and accessories as specified in Tables 5 and 6. In outside locations, provide insulation 1/2 inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface. Submit manufacturer's published installation instructions for the insulation systems. The instructions must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and shall have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. A submittal is also required by paragraphs titled: Pipe Insulation Systems and Duct Insulation Systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after a one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour, shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests and heat tracing specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly

cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. The protection of ducts at point of passage through firewalls must be in accordance with NFPA 90A and/or NFPA 90B. All other penetrations, such as piping, conduit, and wiring, through firewalls must be protected with a material or system of the same hourly rating that is listed by UL, FM, or a NRTL.

3.1.3 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Install flexible elastomeric cellular insulation with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 220 degrees F. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Protect insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have vapor barrier weatherproof jacketing with two coats of UV resistant finish or PVC or metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured.

3.1.4.1 Adhesive Application

Apply a brush coating of adhesive to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. Allow the adhesive to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.4.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions

Use natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

3.1.5 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment That Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.
- b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.
- c. Sanitary drain lines.
- d. Air chambers.
- e. Adjacent insulation.
- f. ASME stamps.
- g. Access plates of fan housings.
- h. Cleanouts or handholes.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.

Provide an aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 ply standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed with factory applied moisture retarder over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

3.2.1.2.1 Penetrate Interior Walls

The aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed shall extend 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.

3.2.1.2.2 Penetrating Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket from a point below the backup material to a

point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.3 Penetrating Waterproofed Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket from below the backup material to a point 2 inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.4 Penetrating Exterior Walls

Continue the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

3.2.1.2.5 Penetrating Roofs

Insulate pipe as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with flashing sealant. Tightly butt the insulation for exterior application to the top of flashing and interior insulation. Extend the exterior aluminum jacket 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. Seal the flashing and counter flashing underneath with metal jacketing/flashing sealant.

3.2.1.2.6 Hot Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Heated Service

Terminate the insulation on the backside of the finished wall. Protect the insulation termination with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). Extend the coating out onto the insulation 2 inches and seal the end of the insulation. Overlap glass tape seams 1 inch. Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration with approved fire stop material. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.2.7 Domestic Cold Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Cooling Service

Terminate the insulation on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). Protect the insulation with two coats of weather barrier mastic (breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic impermeable to water and permeable to air) with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. Extend the mastic out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. The annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and caulk the wall penetration with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-58. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as

specified below for piping larger than 2 inches shall be installed, or factory insulated hangers (designed with a load bearing core) can be used.

3.2.1.3.1 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches at 60 Degrees F and Above

Supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-58, and Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.1.3.2 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches and Below 60 Degrees F

Supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-58. An insulation insert of cellular glass, prefabricated insulation pipe hangers, or perlite above 80 degrees F shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

3.2.1.3.3 Vertical Pipes

Supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-58 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than

30 feet, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

3.2.1.3.4 Inserts

Covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and seal as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation used on

pipes larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, the insulation shall be adhered directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation. Type II requires an additional exterior vapor retarder/barrier covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms and penthouses, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, welded PVC, aluminum or flexible laminate cladding (comprised of elastomeric, plastic or metal foil laminate) laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, - less than 0.0000 permeability; (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed) jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 6 foot level shall be protected.

3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

Refrigerant Suction Piping (35 degrees F nominal) Pipe insulation materials must be as listed in Table 1 and must meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40 F nominal)					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	Yes
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		Yes
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I	2	No
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water & Drinking Fountain Drain Piping					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Refrigerant Suction Piping (35 degrees F nominal)					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	1	Yes
Compressed Air Discharge					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II		No
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I	2	No
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicapped Personnel					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Horizontal Roof Drain Leaders (Including Underside of Roof Drain Fittings)					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	III		Yes
Condensate Drain					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Medium Temperature Hot Water					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	I or II		No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I	2	No
High Temperature Hot Water (to 700 Degrees F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	2	No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552			No
Liquid Nitrogen (non Vacuum-Insulated)					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I	2	No

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Note: VR/VB = Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier					

TABLE 2						
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)						
For flexible cellular foam the thickness should be 13mm instead of 15mm. Economic thickness or prevention of condensation is the basis of these tables. If prevention of condensation is the criterion, the ambient temperature and relative humidity must be stated. Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.						
Service						
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, 40 Degrees F nominal)						
	Cellular Glass (below grade)	1.5	2	2	2.5	3
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Mineral Fiber	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.5	2
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return,						
	Mineral Fiber	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
	Cellular Glass	2	2.5	3	3	3
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water & Drinking Fountain Drain Piping						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F)						
	Mineral Fiber	1	1	1	1.5	1.5

TABLE 2						
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch) For flexible cellular foam the thickness should be 13mm instead of 15mm. Economic thickness or prevention of condensation is the basis of these tables. If prevention of condensation is the criterion, the ambient temperature and relative humidity must be stated. Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.						
Service						
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	2	2
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Refrigerant Suction Piping (35 degrees F nominal)						
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Compressed Air Discharge (201 to 250 Degrees F)						
	Mineral Fiber	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
	Cellular Glass	2	2.5	3	3	3
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicapped Personnel						
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Horizontal Roof Drain Leaders (Including Underside of Roof Drain Fittings)						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Condensate Drain Located Inside Building						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Medium Temperature Hot Water,						
	Mineral Fiber	1.5	3	3	4	4

TABLE 2						
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch) For flexible cellular foam the thickness should be 13mm instead of 15mm. Economic thickness or prevention of condensation is the basis of these tables. If prevention of condensation is the criterion, the ambient temperature and relative humidity must be stated. Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.						
Service						
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
High Temperature Hot Water (to 700F)						
	Mineral Fiber	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Liquid Nitrogen (non Vacuum-Insulated) Limited to 6 linear feet at process equipment connection						
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines for minus 30 to plus 60 degrees F, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2 except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted. This includes but is not limited to the following:

- a. Make-up water.
- b. Horizontal and vertical portions of interior roof drains.
- c. Refrigerant suction lines.
- d. Chilled water.
- e. Dual temperature water, i.e. HVAC hot/chilled water.
- f. Air conditioner condensate drains.
- g. Brine system cryogenics
- h. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.
- i. Domestic cold and chilled drinking water.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table 2.

3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket/vapor barrier or field applied seal welded PVC jacket or greater than 3 ply laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed for use with Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, and Phenolic Foam Insulated Pipe.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, white & black, shall be provided for pipe insulation to the 6 ft level.

3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe

Apply insulation to the pipe with tight butt joints. Seal all butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating, greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.1 Longitudinal Laps of the Jacket Material

Overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide butt strips 3 inches wide for circumferential joints.

3.2.2.3.2 Laps and Butt Strips

Secure with adhesive and staple on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, seal in accordance with paragraph STAPLES below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.

3.2.2.3.3 Factory Self-Sealing Lap Systems

May be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 120 degrees F during installation. Install the lap system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use a stapler only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, replace the section or repair the gap by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

3.2.2.3.4 Staples

Coat all staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Coat all seams, except those on factory self-seal systems, with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.5 Breaks and Punctures in the Jacket Material

Patch by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and secure it with adhesive, staple, and coat with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Extend the patch not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

3.2.2.3.6 Penetrations Such as Thermometers

Fill the voids in the insulation and seal with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.7 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Install by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. Secure all seams and butt joints and seal with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Push insulation on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. Clean cut all edges. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation are not be permitted. Use proper tools such as sharp knives. Do not stretch Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation around the pipe when used on pipe larger than 6 inches. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow". Submit containing completed MICA Insulation Stds plates detailing each insulating system for each pipe, duct, or equipment insulating system, after approval of materials and prior to applying insulation.
 - (1) The MICA plates shall detail the materials to be installed and the specific insulation application. Submit all MICA plates required showing the entire insulating system, including plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. The MICA plates shall present all variations of insulation systems including locations, materials, vaporproofing, jackets and insulation accessories.
 - (2) If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of edited MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall be technically equivalent to the edited MICA Plate submittal.
- c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves,

anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with PVDC or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with either greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.

- d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.
- e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

3.2.3.1 General Requirements

All hot pipe lines above 60 degrees F, except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:

- a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.
- b. Condensate & compressed air discharge.
- c. Hot water heating.

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.

3.2.3.2.1 Precut or Preformed

Place precut or preformed insulation around all fittings and accessories. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.

3.2.3.2.2 Rigid Preformed

Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, a laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed aluminum jacket, stainless steel or PVC jacket shall be applied.

For chilled water piping exposed to weather, increase the insulation thicknesses shown in Table 2 by at least 1/2 inch.

PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however an all service jacket shall be applied if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION in PART 3.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 12 inch centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 60 degrees F and below shall be sealed with metal jacketing/flashings sealant while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 60 degrees F shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air)

recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed, and UV resistant).

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

PVC jacket shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.2.4.4 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

3.2.5 Below Ground Pipe Insulation

Below ground pipes shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2, except as precluded in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3. This includes, but is not limited to the following:

- a. Domestic hot water.
- b. Heating hot water.
- c. Condensate.

3.2.5.1 Type of Insulation

Below ground pipe shall be insulated with Cellular Glass insulation, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application with thickness as determined from Table 2 (whichever is the most restrictive).

3.2.5.2 Installation of Below ground Pipe Insulation

- a. Bore surfaces of the insulation shall be coated with a thin coat of gypsum cement of a type recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Coating thickness shall be sufficient to fill surface cells of insulation. Mastic type materials shall not be used for this coating. Note that unless this is for a cyclic application (i.e., one that fluctuates between high and low temperature on a daily process basis) there is no need to bore coat the material.
- b. Stainless steel bands, 3/4 inch wide by 0.020 inch thick shall be used to secure insulation in place. A minimum of two bands per section of insulation shall be applied. As an alternate, fiberglass reinforced tape may be used to secure insulation on piping up to 12 inches in diameter. A minimum of two bands per section of insulation shall be applied.

- c. Insulation shall terminate at anchor blocks but shall be continuous through sleeves and manholes.
- d. At point of entry to buildings, underground insulation shall be terminated 2 inches inside the wall or floor, shall butt tightly against the aboveground insulation and the butt joint shall be sealed with high temperature silicone sealant and covered with fibrous glass tape.
- e. Provision for expansion and contraction of the insulation system shall be made in accordance with the insulation manufacturer's recommendations.
- f. Flanges, couplings, valves, and fittings shall be insulated with factory pre-molded, prefabricated, or field-fabricated sections of insulation of the same material and thickness as the adjoining pipe insulation. Insulation sections shall be secured as recommended by the manufacturer.
- g. Insulation, including fittings, shall be finished with three coats of asphaltic mastic, with 6 by 5.5 mesh synthetic reinforcing fabric embedded between coats. Fabric shall be overlapped a minimum of 2 inches at joints. Total film thickness shall be a minimum of 3/16 inch. As an alternate, a prefabricated bituminous laminated jacket, reinforced with internal reinforcement mesh, shall be applied to the insulation. Jacketing material and application procedures shall match manufacturer's written instructions. Vapor barrier - less than 0.0000 permeability self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) jacket greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty, white or natural). Application procedures shall match the manufacturer's written instructions.
- h. At termination points, other than building entrances, the mastic and cloth or tape shall cover the ends of insulation and extend 2 inches along the bare pipe.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Air conditioned spaces shall be defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit) and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Minimum Thickness

Duct insulation minimum thickness in accordance with Table 4.

Table 4 - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)	
Cold Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5

Table 4 - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)	
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5
Warm Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall be provided for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief ducts.
- d. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).
- e. Plenums.
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings.
- g. Coil headers and return bends.
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts.
- j. Filter boxes.
- k. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).
- l. Supply fans (field-insulated).
- m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.
- n. Ducts exposed to weather.
- o. Combustion air intake ducts.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf, and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Insulation for both concealed or exposed round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Insulation for all exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified, the total field applied dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Insulation on all concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining

angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall cover the collar, neck, and any un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder/vapor barrier materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed in accordance with Section 23 31 13.00 40 METAL DUCTS

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, flexible insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.
- d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket joints overlap 2 inches. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.
- e. Where mechanical fasteners are used, self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture

coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

- j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

- a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 12 inches apart and not more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. One row shall be provided for each side of duct less than 12 inches. Mechanical fasteners shall be as corrosion resistant as G60 coated galvanized steel, and shall indefinitely sustain a 50 lb tensile dead load test perpendicular to the duct wall.
- b. Form duct insulation with minimum jacket seams. Fasten each piece of rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over. Vapor retarder/barrier jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors.
- c. Impale insulation on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- d. Seal joints in the insulation jacket with a 4 inch wide strip of tape. Seal taped seams with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- e. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with tape and stapled. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetrations sealed with a flashing sealant.
- g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.
- h. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attached as in accordance with MICA standards.

3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

Insulation and vapor barrier shall be provided for the following warm air ducts and associated equipment:.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief air ducts
- d. Flexible run-outs (field insulated).
- e. Plenums.
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings.
- g. Coil-headers and return bends.
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts.
- j. Filter boxes.
- k. Mixing boxes.
- l. Supply fans.
- m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.
- n. Ducts exposed to weather.
- o. Exhaust ducts passing through concealed spaces exhausting conditioned air.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, and rigid type where exposed. Insulation on exposed ducts shall be provided with a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finished with adhesive finish. Flexible type insulation shall be used for round ducts, with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Adhesive finish where indicated to be used shall be accomplished by applying two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings. Duct insulation shall terminate at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts 24 inches and larger, insulation shall be secured to the bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corner.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners.

- d. The insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.
- e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- f. Insulation jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at joints and the lap shall be secured and stapled on 4 inch centers.

3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

- a. For rectangular ducts, the rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by the use of mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 16 inches apart and not more than 6 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches.
- b. Duct insulation with factory-applied jacket shall be formed with minimum jacket seams, and each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projection is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over the projection. Jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where the height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over the projection.
- c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and pin trimmed and bent over.
- d. Joints on jacketed insulation shall be sealed with a 4 inch wide strip of tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.
- e. Breaks and penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with adhesive and stapled.
- f. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed with tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.
- g. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation, minimum density of 3/4 pcf attached by staples spaced not more than 16 inches and not more than 6 inches from the degrees of joints. Joints shall be sealed in accordance with item "d." above.

3.3.4 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.3.5 Duct Exposed to Weather

3.3.5.1 Installation

Ducts exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service for exposed duct inside the building. After the above is accomplished, the insulation shall then be further finished as detailed in the following subparagraphs.

3.3.5.2 Round Duct

Laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - Less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty, white and natural) membrane shall be applied overlapping material by 3 inches no bands or caulking needed - see manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be applied with the joints lapped not less than 3 inches and secured with bands located at circumferential laps and at not more than 12 inch intervals throughout. Horizontal joints shall lap down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock position. Joints shall be sealed with metal jacketing sealant to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be sealed with metal jacketing sealant.

3.3.5.3 Fittings

Fittings and other irregular shapes shall be finished as specified for rectangular ducts.

3.3.5.4 Rectangular Ducts

Two coats of weather barrier mastic reinforced with fabric or mesh for outdoor application shall be applied to the entire surface. Each coat of weatherproof mastic shall be 1/16 inch minimum thickness. The exterior shall be a metal jacketing applied for mechanical abuse and weather protection, and secured with screws or vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket less than 0.0000 permeability greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black, and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty white and natural. Membrane shall be applied overlapping material by 3 inches. No bands or caulking needed-see manufacturing recommend installation instructions.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Hand-holes.
- b. Boiler manholes.
- c. Cleanouts.
- d. ASME stamps.

- e. Manufacturer's nameplates.
- f. Duct Test/Balance Test Holes.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Pumps.
- b. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- c. Drip pans under chilled equipment.
- d. Cold water storage tanks.
- e. Water softeners.
- f. Duct mounted coils.
- g. Cold and chilled water pumps.
- h. Pneumatic water tanks.
- i. Roof drain bodies.
- j. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- k. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Material and thicknesses shall be as shown in Table 5:

TABLE 5		
Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling media at indicated temperature		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
35 to 60 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1
1 to 34 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	3

TABLE 5		
Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling media at indicated temperature		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1.5
Minus 30 to 0 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	3.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1.75

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation

- a. Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Joints between sides and between sides and bottom shall be joined by adhesive with lap strips for rigid mineral fiber and contact adhesive for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. The box shall conform to the requirements of MICA Insulation Stds plate No. 49 when using flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.
- b. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Flashing sealant shall be applied to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not more than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered with contact adhesive. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. Cellular glass shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant, and sealed with a vapor retarder coating.
- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Removable

section joints shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. The entire surface of the removable section shall be finished by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch.

- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- f. Insulation on equipment with ribs shall be applied over 6 by 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inches washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch centers.

3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier

Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor retarder coating or vapor barrier jacket shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Flashing sealant or vapor barrier tape shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Converters.
- b. Heat exchangers.
- c. Hot water generators.
- d. Water heaters.
- e. Pumps handling media above 130 degrees F.
- f. Hot water storage tanks.
- g. Air separation tanks.

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Shell and tube-type heat exchangers shall be insulated for the temperature of the shell medium.

Insulation thickness for hot equipment shall be determined using Table 6:

TABLE 6		
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling steam or media at indicated pressure or temperature limit		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
15 psig or 250 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	2
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	2
	Cellular Glass	3
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular (<200 F)	1
200psig or 400 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	3
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	3
	Cellular Glass	4
600 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	5
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	6
	Cellular Glass	6
600 degrees F: Thickness necessary to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 120 F. Heat transfer calculations shall be submitted to substantiate insulation and thickness selection.		

3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps

Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Bottom and sides shall be banded to form a rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly. The top cover shall have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Two coats of Class I adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.3.3 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To

ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.

- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. On high vibration equipment, cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound. Mineral fiber joints shall be filled with finishing cement.
- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. The removable section joint shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. Entire surface of the removable section shall be finished as specified.
- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

3.4.4 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.4.4.1 Installation

Equipment exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.4.4.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal performance shall be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Panels shall be the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Fastenings, flashing, and support system shall conform to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation and shall prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Panels shall be designed to accommodate thermal expansion and to support a 250 pound walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet shall be aluminum and exposed fastenings shall be stainless steel or aluminum.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL[AND PLUMBING] SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 COORDINATION
- 1.5 PIPE FLUSHING, TESTING, AND WATER TREATMENT REPORTS
- 1.6 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT
 - 2.1.1 Proprietary Equipment
 - 2.1.2 Calibration and Accuracy

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 MEETINGS
- 3.2 PREFUNCTIONAL CHECKS
- 3.3 STARTUP AND INITIAL CHECKOUT
- 3.4 COMMISSIONING TESTING
 - 3.4.1 Preparation
 - 3.4.2 Test Setup
 - 3.4.3 Manufacturer's Representative
 - 3.4.4 Sample Strategy
 - 3.4.5 Simulating Conditions
 - 3.4.6 Duct Air Leakage Test (DALT) Report Review
 - 3.4.7 Duct Air Leakage Test (DALT) Report Verification
 - 3.4.8 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report Review
 - 3.4.9 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report Verification
 - 3.4.10 HVAC Controls Test Procedures, Reports, and Trends Review
- 3.5 RETESTING REQUIREMENTS
- 3.6 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE
- 3.7 SEASONAL TESTS
- 3.8 FULL-LOAD TESTS
- 3.9 TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL[AND PLUMBING] SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

Total Building Commissioning (TBCx) is a systematic, quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project that focuses on verifying and documenting that all of the commissioned systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, operated, and maintained to meet the project requirements. The purpose is to reduce the cost and performance risks associated with delivering facilities projects, and to increase value to owners, occupants, and users.

1.1 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Complete the following prior to starting Functional Performance Tests of mechanical systems:

- a. All equipment and systems completed, cleaned, flushed, disinfected, calibrated, tested, and operate in accordance with contract documents and construction plans and specifications
- b. Final DALT Report submitted and approved in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
- c. Performance Verification Tests of the controls systems have been completed and the Performance Verification Test Report has been submitted and approved in accordance with Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEMS*.
- d. The Certificate of Readiness submitted and approved in accordance with 01 91 13 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING
- e. Pre-final Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Report submitted in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
- [f. Air Leakage Test Reports and Diagnostic Test Reports submitted and approved in accordance with Section 07 05 23 PRESSURE TESTING AN AIR BARRIER SYSTEM FOR AIR TIGHTNESS
-] [g. Tests, Flushing, and Disinfection in accordance with Section [22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE][22 00 70 PLUMBING FOR HEALTHCARE FACILITIES]

]1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Test Equipment; G, UTCx

SD-06 Test Reports

Pipe Flushing, Testing, And Water Treatment Reports; G, UTCx

[Seasonal Test Report; G, UTCx

] [Full-Load Test Report; G, UTCx

] SD-07 Certificates

CERTIFICATE OF READINESS DOCUMENTATION; G, UTCx

1.3 ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

Equipment, systems, and devices for commissioned systems must be accessible. Make necessary modifications if systems and devices are not accessible for inspections and testing.

Assist commissioning team in testing by removing equipment covers, opening access panels, and other required activities that assist with visual oversight. Furnish ladders, flashlights, meters, gauges, or other inspection equipment as necessary.

1.4 COORDINATION

Refer to Section 01 91 13 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING for requirements pertaining to coordination during the commissioning process. Coordinate with the Commissioning Provider in accordance with Section 01 91 13 and in accordance with the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process. Furnish additional information requested by the Commissioning Provider. Coordinate scheduling of Functional Performance Testing with the commissioning team. Upload plans, reports, notes, and other documentation to the Commissioning Provider's web-based commissioning software, or as specified in the commissioning plan, as it is completed.

1.5 PIPE FLUSHING, TESTING, AND WATER TREATMENT REPORTS

Test requirements are specified in Division [22 and]23 piping Sections. Prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing log. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and water treatment log and final reports.

Include the following in the pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing log:

- a. Minimum flushing water velocity.
- b. Water treatment reports.
- c. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.

1.6 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS DOCUMENTATION

Submit Certificate of Readiness documentation in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING for all equipment and systems including start-up reports; completed Pre-Functional Checklists; Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report; HVAC Controls Start-Up Reports. Do not schedule Functional Performance Tests for the system until the Certificate of Readiness for that system receives approval by the Contracting Officer. The Mechanical, Electrical, Controls, and TAB subcontractor representatives must sign and date the Certificate of Readiness.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

Provide all testing equipment required to perform testing for the systems to be commissioned, except for equipment specific to and used by TAB as required by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Provide a sufficient quantity of two-way radios for each subcontractor. Submit list of Test Equipment and instrumentation to be used for testing including equipment/instrument identification number, equipment application or planned use, manufacturer, make, model, and serial number, and calibration history with certificates. Also list special equipment and proprietary tools specific to a piece of equipment required for testing.

2.1.1 Proprietary Equipment

Provide manufacturer's proprietary test equipment and software required by any equipment manufacturer for programming and/or start-up, whether specified or not. Provide manufacturer test equipment, demonstrate its use, and assist in the commissioning process as needed. Provide data logging equipment and software required to test equipment.

2.1.2 Calibration and Accuracy

Comply with equipment manufacturer's test equipment calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately after instruments have been repaired resulting from being dropped or damaged. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Furnish calibration records to Contracting Officer upon request.

Provide all testing equipment of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified. Unless otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Provide temperature sensors and digital thermometers with a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 degrees F and a resolution of plus or minus 0.1 degrees F. Provide pressure sensors with an accuracy of plus or minus 2.0 percent of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and calibrated within the last year.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MEETINGS

Attend all meetings in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

Provide timely updates on construction schedule changes so Commissioning Provider has scheduling information needed to execute commissioning process efficiently. Notify Contracting Officer of anticipated construction delays to commissioning activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled.

3.2 PREFUNCTIONAL CHECKS

Complete and sign Pre-Functional Checklists using the Commissioning Provider's web-based commissioning software, or as specified by the commissioning plan. Provide manufacturer's installation manual for each type of unit. Perform all work in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements.

3.3 STARTUP AND INITIAL CHECKOUT

Document start-up and initial testing procedures including:

- a. startup tests and factory testing reports.
- b. Manufacturer's representative start-up, operating, troubleshooting and maintenance procedures.
- [c. Additional documentation necessary for third party certification programs.
-] d. Perform and clearly document system operational checks and quality control checks as they are completed, and providing a copy to the commissioning team.
- e. Correct deficiencies and sign the Certificate of Readiness for each system before functional performance testing

3.4 COMMISSIONING TESTING

Conduct Functional Performance Testing in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING and requirements in this section. Prior to Functional Performance Testing, complete all prerequisites in accordance with paragraph SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING.

3.4.1 Preparation

Put equipment and systems into operation and continue operation during each working day of commissioning, as required. Verify temperature and pressure taps in accordance with Contract Documents. Provide a pressure/temperature plug at each water sensor which is an input point to control system.

Perform minor adjustments to equipment and systems during Functional Performance Tests as deemed necessary by the commissioning team. Where calibrated DDC sensors cannot be used to record test data, provide measuring instruments, logging devices, and data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of test data for the required test period.

3.4.2 Test Setup

Perform each test under conditions that simulate actual conditions as close as is practically possible. Provide all necessary materials and

system modifications to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, and other conditions necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, return the affected building equipment and systems to their pre-test condition.

3.4.3 Manufacturer's Representative

Provide a factory trained representative authorized by the equipment manufacturer to perform Functional Performance Testing for the following equipment:

- [Chillers
-][Cooling towers and evaporatively cooled condensers
-][Boilers
-][Packaged Direct-Expansion Refrigeration Equipment, including variable refrigerant flow (VRF) systems
-][Packaged Computer Room [Air Handlers (CRAH)] [Air Conditioners (CRAC)]
-][Booster Pumps
-][Packaged Air Compressors
-][Water Quality and Chemical Treatment Systems
-][Solar Water Heating Systems
-][Ensure the test representative reviews, approves, and signs the completed field test report. Include person's name with signatures.

]3.4.4 Sample Strategy

Perform Functional Performance Tests using the sample strategy described in Section 01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Prepare and complete a Functional Performance Test for each item of equipment or system to be tested. During testing, Government representatives may select the specific equipment or system to be tested for sample sizes less than 100 percent.

3.4.5 Simulating Conditions

Functional performance testing is conducted by simulating conditions at control devices to initiate a control system response. Before testing, calibrate all sensors, transducers and devices. Over-writing control input values through the control system is not acceptable unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Specific examples of simulating conditions are provided below. Do not simulate conditions when damage to the system or building may result.

- a. When varying static pressures inside ductwork cannot be simulated within the duct, and where a sensor signals the controls system to initiate sequences at various duct static pressures, it is acceptable to simulate the various pressures with a Pneumatic Squeeze-Bulb Type Signaling Device with gauge temporarily attached to the sensing tube leading to the transmitter. It is not acceptable to reset the various set-points, nor to simulate an electric analog signal (unless approved

as noted above).

- b. Dirty filter pressure drops can be simulated by partially blocking filter face.
- c. Freeze-stat safeties can be simulated by packing portion of sensor with ice.
- d. High outside air temperatures can be simulated with a hair blower.
- e. Raising entering cooling coil temperatures by activating a heating/preheat coil can be used to simulate entering cooling coil conditions.
- f. Do not use signal generators to simulate sensor signals unless approved by the Contracting Officer, as noted above, for special cases.
- g. Control set points can be altered. For example, to see the air conditioning compressor lockout work at an outside air temperature below 55 degrees F, when the outside air temperature is above 55 degrees F, temporarily change the lockout set point to be 0 degrees F above the current outside air temperature. Caution: Set points are not to be raised or lowered to a point to cause damage to the components, systems, or the building structure and/or contents.
- h. Test duct mounted smoke detectors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Perform the tests with air system at minimum airflow condition.
- i. Test current sensing relays used for fan and pump status signals to control system to indicate unit failure and run status by resetting the set point on the relay to simulate a lost belt or unit failure while the unit is running. Confirm that the failure alarm was generated and received at the control system. After the test is conducted, return the set point to its original set-point or a set-point as indicated by the Contracting Officer.

[3.4.6 Duct Air Leakage Test (DALT) Report Review

The Commissioning Specialist is responsible for reviewing the pre-final TAB Report required by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and identifying any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to DALT Report approval.

] [3.4.7 Duct Air Leakage Test (DALT) Report Verification

The Commissioning Specialist is responsible for witnessing the DALT Field Acceptance Testing specified by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and identifying any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to DALT Report approval.

] [3.4.8 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report Review

The Commissioning Specialist is responsible for reviewing the pre-final TAB Report required by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and identifying any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel. All

deficiencies must be resolved prior to TAB Report approval.

]3.4.9 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report Verification

The Commissioning Specialist is responsible for witnessing the TAB Field Acceptance Testing specified by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and identifying any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to TAB Report approval.

]3.4.10 HVAC Controls Test Procedures, Reports, and Trends Review

The Commissioning Specialist is responsible for reviewing the Start-Up Testing Report, PVT Procedures and PVT Reports including endurance testing trend data required by Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEMS* and identifying any deficiencies to the Construction Manager Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to final acceptance.

]3.5 RETESTING REQUIREMENTS

Abort tests if any deficiency prevents successful completion of the test or if any required commissioning team member is not present for the test. Re-test only after all deficiencies identified during the original tests have been corrected.

If sequence of operation in any of Functional Performance Tests fails, the Government's costs for witnessing further demonstration of that test procedure may be assigned to the Contractor as a deduct to their contracted price, including salary, travel costs, and per diem for Government commissioning team members. Correct deficiencies as identified by the commissioning team and retest the systems to be commissioned.

3.6 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Systems may be partially accepted prior to seasonal testing if they comply with all construction contract and accepted design requirements that can be tested during initial Functional Performance Tests. All test procedures must be successful completed prior to full systems acceptance.

[3.7 SEASONAL TESTS

Perform Initial Functional Performance Tests as soon as all contract work is completed, but prior to facility turnover, regardless of the season.

In addition to the Initial Functional Performance Tests, perform Functional Performance Tests of HVAC systems during season of maximum [heating][and][cooling] as defined by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Schedule Seasonal Functional Performance Tests in coordination with the Contracting Officer. Submit Seasonal Test Report within 14 days of test completion.

Execute seasonal functional performance testing, witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Correct deficiencies and make adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal testing.

][3.8 FULL-LOAD TESTS

Perform Initial Functional Performance Tests as soon as all contract work is completed, but prior to facility turnover. In addition to the Initial Functional Performance Tests, perform Functional Performance Tests of HVAC systems under full-load conditions.[Develop and implement means of artificial loading to demonstrate the ability of the process cooling systems to handle peak process loads.] Schedule Full-Load Functional Performance Tests in coordination with the Contracting Officer. Submit Full-Load Test Report within 14 days of test completion.

Execute full-load functional performance testing, witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Correct deficiencies and make adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any full load testing.

]3.9 TRAINING

The Commissioning Provider is responsible for overseeing and approving the training plan required by Section 01 78 00 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and identifying any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel.

Coordinate, schedule, and document all required training. At a minimum, include the following items in the training report for commissioned systems:

- a. Complete commissioning documentation
- b. Complete O&M data
- c. Complete Training
- d. Purpose of equipment.
- e. Principle of how the equipment works.
- f. Important parts and assemblies.
- g. How the equipment achieves its purpose and necessary operating conditions.
- h. Most likely failure modes, causes and corrections.
- i. On site demonstration.
- j. Provide updates to O&M manuals based on field modifications.
- k. Provide training of the post-occupancy operations and maintenance staff.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 08 01.00 20

TESTING INDUSTRIAL VENTILATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Modification of References
 - 1.4.2 Test Requirements
 - 1.4.3 Test Engineer
 - 1.4.3.1 Field Work
 - 1.4.3.2 Reporting Work
 - 1.4.4 Test Report
 - 1.4.4.1 Preliminary Review Report
 - 1.4.4.2 Smoke Tests Report
 - 1.4.4.3 Fan Operating Points Report
 - 1.4.4.4 Static Pressure Report
 - 1.4.4.5 Volume and Velocity Flow Rates Report
 - 1.4.4.6 Pitot Traverse Report
 - 1.4.4.7 Deadline

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 TEST PROCEDURE
 - 3.1.1 Preliminary Review
- 3.2 FIELD TESTS
 - 3.2.1 Preliminary Procedures
 - 3.2.2 Test Method
 - 3.2.2.1 Smoke Test
 - 3.2.2.2 Air Quantity Readings
 - 3.2.2.3 Air Velocity Meter Readings
 - 3.2.2.4 Static Pressure Readings
 - 3.2.2.5 Control System Check-Out
 - 3.2.2.6 Other Readings
 - 3.2.3 System Markings
 - 3.2.4 Test Verification
 - 3.2.4.1 Test Result Disagreements
 - 3.2.5 Test Engineers Out-Brief

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 08 01.00 20

TESTING INDUSTRIAL VENTILATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 201 (2002; R 2011) Fans and Systems

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH-2097 (2013) Industrial Ventilation: A Manual of Recommended Practice (Metric)

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. Capture velocity: Air velocity at any point in front of the hood or at the hood opening necessary to overcome opposing air currents and to capture contaminated air at that point to cause it to flow into the hood.
- b. Capture zone: Controlled space around an industrial process that provides a safe and healthy workspace.
- c. Equilibrium performance point: The operating condition after sufficient start-up time that an air pollution control device reaches optimum efficiency. The manufacturer recommends the minimum start-up time for each device.
- d. Facility: A building or portion of a building in which contaminated air is controlled by the industrial ventilation system. This includes the shop space, equipment room, offices, restrooms and locker rooms affected by the industrial process.
- e. Full load condition: Condition in the facility where exhaust and replacement air systems operate simultaneously, as installed by the Contractor according to the design plans and specifications.
- f. Heating and cooling equipment: Equipment used to temper air in the facility. Equipment includes, but is not limited to: condensers, chillers, pumps, heat exchangers, heating and cooling coils, heat pumps, cooling towers, and duct heaters.
- g. Hood static pressure: Static pressure, in inches of water gage (wg), taken at 3 duct diameters from a flanged or plain hood or 1 duct diameter from a tapered hood.
- h. Manometer: An instrument for measuring pressure. Electronic or U-tube manometers with water or light oil are acceptable.

- i. Replacement air system: The mechanical system supplying air to a facility to replace exhausted air.
- j. Standard Temperature and Pressure: Air at standard conditions of 70 degrees Fahrenheit and 1 atmosphere.
- k. Static Pressure: The potential pressure exerted in all directions by a fluid at rest. For a fluid in motion, it is measured in a direction normal to the direction of flow. Usually expressed in inches of wg.
- l. System Effect: The estimated loss in fan performance from non-uniform air flow at the fan's inlet or outlet.
- m. Test agency: A first tier subcontractor who is independent from the Contractor and the mechanical Sub-contractor except by the affiliation established by this contract.
- n. Transport velocity: Minimum air velocity, in feet per minute (fpm), required to prevent contaminants from settling, condensing, or pocketing in the ductwork.
- o. Velocity pressure: The kinetic pressure in the direction of flow necessary to cause a fluid at rest to flow at a given velocity. Usually expressed in inches of wg.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary review report; G, UTDR

Smoke tests report; G, UTDR

Fan operating points report; G, UTDR

Static pressure report; G, UTDR

Volume and velocity flow rates report; G, UTDR

Pitot traverse report; G, UTDR

Submit an organized report via the Electronic Project Management Platform. The report shall contain a table of contents, an executive summary, an introduction, a results section and a discussion of the results. Include the reports specified in paragraphs entitled "Preliminary Review Report," "Smoke Test Reports," "Fan Operating Points Reports," "Static Pressure Report," "Volume and Velocity Flow Rates Report," and "Pitot Traverse Report" as appendices.

Submit field data and report forms in appendices separated by the fan system tested. Use the forms and formats standard for AABC, ASHRAE, or NEBB.

Document deficiencies and unmet design requirements identified during testing. Notify the Construction Manager in writing, no later than 5 calendar days after encountering deficiency, describe the nature of the deficiency and a recommended course of action for resolution. Report daily temperature, humidity and barometric pressure readings. Note extreme weather and barometric pressure changes during the day.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Modification of References

Test the industrial ventilation system according to the referenced publications listed in paragraph entitled "References" and as modified by this section. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions, of the referred references, as mandatory.

1.4.2 Test Requirements

The Contractor shall adjust and balance the industrial ventilation system according to Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. An independent test agency shall test the industrial ventilation system according to ACGIH-2097 and this section under full load conditions.

1.4.3 Test Engineer

1.4.3.1 Field Work

The lead test engineer shall be present at the project site while testing is performed and shall be responsible for conducting, supervising, and managing of test work. Management includes health and safety of test agency employees.

1.4.3.2 Reporting Work

The lead test engineer shall prepare, sign, and date the test agenda, equipment list, and certified report.

1.4.4 Test Report

1.4.4.1 Preliminary Review Report

Submit a preliminary review report, see paragraph entitled "Preliminary Review" 15 calendar days prior to beginning the test.

1.4.4.2 Smoke Tests Report

Describe turbulent air flow and dead air spaces in and around the hood capture zone. Describe air flow exiting from the replacement air distribution device and the effect of room air currents on smoke capture. Report leaks in the ductwork, access door, and duct connectors to fan. Report smoke behavior as it exits from the exhaust stack and describe entrainment around the tested facility, nearby structures and any geographical features.

1.4.4.3 Fan Operating Points Report

Determine the difference between measured and design volume flow rate. Compare measured fan static pressure to manufacturer's performance data. Show the design and measured operating point for each fan on the corresponding fan curve. Report fans that cannot operate at speeds 25 percent faster than the measured speed while remaining within the boundaries of the fan curve and fan class. Identify fan motors that are operating at or near full load amperage.

1.4.4.4 Static Pressure Report

Include the following:

- a. Hood static pressures. Use tables to summarize test results by system.
- b. Fan static pressure, as defined by ACGIH-2097, for replacement and exhaust air systems.
- c. Room static pressure, as compared to [atmosphere] [adjacent rooms], for each room in the facility.
- d. Static pressures that are inconsistent and the probable reason. For example:
 - (1) Inconsistent static pressure drop or increase in one or a series of hoods on the same branch;
 - (2) Different static pressures for similar systems in the facility; and
 - (3) Decreasing static pressures as the hoods get closer to the exhaust fan inlet.
- [e. Differential pressure across air pollution control devices.]

1.4.4.5 Volume and Velocity Flow Rates Report

Report volume flow rates and velocities in standard cubic feet per minute (cfm) and feet per minute (fpm), respectively, on the "Exhaust Air System Test Data" form.

[Convert measured volume flow rates to standard volume flow rates for locations with operating conditions other than standard temperature and pressure. The conversion may be ignored if the volume flow rate changes less than plus or minus one percent. Show both the actual and standard value for test points. Show a sample conversion equation.]

Compare [measured] [converted] volume flow rates with the design value for each hood, the total exhaust air system, each replacement air distribution point and the total replacement air system. List the [measured] [converted] and design values in tabular form. Report the transport velocity for each branch [submain] and main duct in the exhaust air system.

Indicate if the test value is adequate or inadequate. Adequate hood volume flow rates and duct velocities are those with [measured] [converted] values within plus or minus 10 percent of design values. Adequate total system volume flow rates are those with [measured] [converted] values within plus or minus 10 percent of the design values.

1.4.4.6 Pitot Traverse Report

Use the "Pitot Traverse Data" comparable form to record pitot traverse readings. Submit the following data, as a minimum, for each test location:

- a. Velocity pressure and their corresponding velocities;
- b. Average velocity;
- c. Duct dimensions and area;
- d. Total measured volume flow rate; and
- e. Static pressure reading.

1.4.4.7 Deadline

Provide a simplified pass/fail report within 3 days after completion of testing. Provide a complete test report 15 days after completion of testing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TEST PROCEDURE

Determine the static pressure of the work area relative to [the outdoors and] the following rooms: [_____]. Report the results.

3.1.1 Preliminary Review

Conduct a preliminary review of the facility [45] [_____] calendar days prior to beginning the test. Perform the following tasks and report the results of each task in the Preliminary Review Report.

- a. Locate industrial ventilation system components including hoods, hood transitions, ductwork, branch to main duct entries, elbows, expansions and contractions, fans, air pollution control devices, exhaust stacks, weather protection, replacement air plenums, and distribution devices. Show components on a single line drawing for each fan system.
- b. Review design drawings, specifications, and shop drawings to verify that testing can be performed on the system. Record, on the single line drawings, locations of planned pitot traverses of mains and branches and design velocities. Report potential test problems, such as inadequate space, to the Contracting Officer.
- c. Identify on the single line drawings the location of system fire protection components that may alter air flow, such as fire dampers.
- d. Identify on the single line drawings the location of emergency and spill sensors.
- e. Identify on the single line drawings the location of [pressure differential sensors] [static pressure sensors].

- f. Use AMCA 201 to identify system effects that occur at the inlet and outlet of each replacement and exhaust air fan.
- g. Verify that ductwork sizes, elbows and fittings, exhaust stacks and weather protection meet the design plans and specifications for both replacement and exhaust air systems.
- h. Verify that fans are rotating in the proper direction.
- i. Identify equipment such as fans, air pollution devices, heating coils, and controls, that do not meet the design plans and specifications.
- j. Obtain fan performance data.
- k. Verify that replacement air terminals including [diffusers] [louvers] [grilles] [perforated plate] [perforated ductwork] are installed according to design plans and specifications.
- l. Obtain the differential pressure data and maximum operating pressures for air filtration devices including [dirty and clean replacement air filters] [high efficiency particulate air filters] [dust collectors] [mist eliminators] [wet scrubbers] [cyclone separators] [electrostatic precipitators] [_____].
- m. Obtain the temperature and pressure control diagrams for the supply [and exhaust] industrial ventilation system.
- n. Record the nameplate data from each fan, motor, [air cleaning device] [vacuum system] and [_____].
- o. Record motor starter sizes and the type of thermal overload protection devices.
- p. Verify the following requirements unless otherwise specified in the individual section:
 - (1) Fan bearings have a minimum rated average life of 200,000 hours.
 - (2) Fan bases are level.
 - (3) Fan wheels are balanced and clear the housing.
 - (4) Fan shafts are of uniform diameter [and there are no step down cuts at the bearings].
 - (5) Access to fan grease fittings and other routine maintenance equipment.
 - (6) Bearings are greased and the tube is full upon installation.
 - (7) Safety equipment, such as fan belt guards, are in place.
 - [(8) Drive alignment and belt tension are correct for each fan.]

3.2 FIELD TESTS

3.2.1 Preliminary Procedures

Provide instruments and consumable equipment required to test the industrial ventilation system.

Before beginning the test:

- a. Close all windows and doors in the facility.
- b. Ensure that exhaust and replacement air ductwork and air intake sources are free from debris and dirt, through a visual inspection.
- c. Load the replacement air prefilters to the manufacturer's recommended maximum load condition.
- d. Run the exhaust air systems, containing air pollution control devices, for a sufficient time to obtain the manufacturer's recommended equilibrium performance point.
- [e. Ensure that a duct leakage test is complete and accepted by the Contracting Officer.]

3.2.2 Test Method

Test the ventilation under full load conditions according to ACGIH-2097, Chapter 9 and this section. Record quantitative readings on forms, "Pitot Traverse Data, [Rectangular Duct] [Round Duct]," "Exhaust Air System Test Data," and "Replacement Air System Test Data."

The test engineer is authorized to readjust and rebalance the system if minor adjustments will bring the system into compliance with the design. Minor adjustments include [adjusting the fan sheave] [correcting fan rotation] [resetting dampers] [adjusting blast gates] [_____].

3.2.2.1 Smoke Test

Test each hood with smoke generators to verify contaminant control in the capture zone, prior to performing quantitative tests on the industrial ventilation system. Smoke simulates the contaminant. [Videotape the air movement pattern at the worker's breathing zone for the [hoods] [booths] [indoor firing range] [_____] [and air currents].] Comply with restrictions on the use of incendiary devices. Inform the fire department or other responsible parties when large quantities of smoke are expected [or the ventilation system has internal smoke alarms].

3.2.2.2 Air Quantity Readings

Use a pitot tube and manometer to measure the velocity pressures for the exhaust and replacement air systems. Determine the number and location of velocity pressure readings required for round and rectangular ducts according to ACGIH-2097. Drill traverse access holes. [Round ducts require two traverse access holes positioned 90 degrees apart.] [Rectangular ducts may require several traverse access holes.]

Take pitot traverses away from air disturbing devices (i.e. elbows, branch entries, duct expansions, and hood transitions). Minimum distances are:

- a. Five (5) duct diameter of straight duct after the fan outlet; and
- b. Seven and one-half (7.5) duct diameters of straight duct after an air disturbing device.

When these distances of straight duct are not available, use a schematic drawing to note the disturbance producing device, and distance between the pitot traverse and the device.

Confirm one velocity pressure reading for each access hole after completing a traverse. Accept traverse data when the difference between the original and confirmation measurement is plus or minus 10 percent; otherwise repeat the traverse. Plug holes with cap plugs immediately after each traverse.

Convert velocity pressure readings to velocity before averaging the duct velocity. Calculate average velocity from velocity pressure readings and volume flow rates for the following locations:

- a. Replacement air fan outlet;
- b. Replacement air duct branch;
- c. Exhaust air duct branch, including hoods [and submains];
- d. Exhaust fan inlet or outlet;
- [e. Air pollution control device inlet; and]
- [f. Outside and return air ducts in recirculating replacement air system.]

3.2.2.3 Air Velocity Meter Readings

A flow hood may be used for measuring office and restroom replacement air quantities. Do not substitute air velocity meter readings for manometer and pitot tube readings. Use air velocity meters to estimate the following:

- a. Velocity exiting from replacement air systems without ductwork;
- b. Crossdrafts in a room;
- c. Hood capture velocity;
- d. Duct velocities less than 600 fpm; and
- [e. Slot velocities.]

3.2.2.4 Static Pressure Readings

Take static pressure readings using a pitot tube and manometer. The following readings are required:

- a. Hood static pressure. Take readings at a distance of one duct diameter from tapered hoods, and 3 diameters from plain or flanged hoods;
- b. Replacement and exhaust fan inlet and outlet static pressure;

- c. Room static pressure as compared to [outdoors] [outside the area controlled by industrial ventilation];
- [d. Air cleaning device inlet and outlet static pressure; and]
- [e. Branch static pressure in the replacement and exhaust air system submain ductwork.]

Verify test instrument readings correspond with attached static pressure gages

3.2.2.5 Control System Check-Out

Test warning system controls for the industrial ventilation system including the following:

- a. Above and below range alarms for room static pressure.
- b. Fan motor operating lights.
- [c. Dampers operated by the control motor.]
- [d. Hood static pressure.]
- [e. Dislodged or ripped filtration equipment.]
- [f. Overloaded air cleaning device.]

3.2.2.6 Other Readings

Take the following readings on each day testing is performed:

- a. Temperature readings after the system has stabilized and has been running for at least 4 hours:
 - (1) Wet bulb and dry bulb temperature of ancillary rooms, workspaces, replacement air, outside air, [return air,] [and] [mixed air].
 - (2) External temperature for fan and motor bearings on ventilation equipment.
- b. Record barometric pressure and altitude.

3.2.3 System Markings

Mark the settings and test ports to re-evaluate the industrial ventilation system during follow-up tests. Label test points before submitting the report. Use spray paint or another acceptable practice, i.e. permanent marker, to mark the airflow adjusting devices [such as valves, splitters, dampers, and blast gates], so the devices can be returned to their original position if an unauthorized adjustment is made.

3.2.4 Test Verification

Notify Contracting Officer [30] [_____] calendar days prior to conducting the Test Verification. In the presence of the Contracting Officer, the test engineer shall repeat at least [10] [20] [_____] percent of the test for each replacement and exhaust air system to verify the results. As a minimum, re-test the following readings:

- a. Total volume flow for each fan;
- b. Inlet and outlet static pressure for each fan;
- c. Volume flow and hood static pressure for the hood with the longest duct run from the exhaust fan; [and]
- d. Hood volume flow rates and total system volume flow rates which disagree with the design value; [and]
- [e. Differential pressure across each air pollution control device].

3.2.4.1 Test Result Disagreements

Static and velocity pressure test readings shall be within plus or minus [10] [_____] percent of the verification readings. When the difference between test and verification readings are greater than these acceptable values, the test engineer shall:

- a. Recalculate the test and verification results.
- b. Recalibrate test equipment.
- c. Retest the entire system.
- d. Verify the results.

3.2.5 Test Engineers Out-Brief

Provide a verbal summary for the Contracting Officer describing the condition of the industrial ventilation system. Report test data that does not meet the design criteria as defined in paragraph entitled "Field Test Reports."

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 09 23

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEMS*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 Sole-source Controls Contractor
 - 1.3.2 Standard Products
- 1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 DDC NETWORK
 - 2.1.1 First Tier Network (or Supervisory Tier)
 - 2.1.2 Second Tier Network
 - 2.1.3 Direct Protocol (Integrator Panel)
- 2.2 OPERATOR WORKSTATIONS
- 2.3 OPERATOR INTERFACE
- 2.4 NETWORK CONTROLLERS (NC)
- 2.5 DDC CONTROLLERS (ASC)
 - 2.5.4 General Purpose Controller
 - 2.5.3 VAV Box Equipment Controllers
 - 2.5.1 Input/Output (I/O) Expansion Modules
- 2.6 SENSORS AND INPUT HARDWARE
 - 2.6.1 Transmitters
 - 2.6.1.1 Spans and Ranges
 - 2.6.2 Temperature Sensors
 - 2.6.2.1 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTDs)
 - 2.6.2.2 High Precision Temperature Sensors
 - 2.6.2.3 Temperature Sensor Details
 - 2.6.3 Humidity Sensors
 - 2.6.3.1 Standard Relative Humidity Sensor
 - 2.6.3.2 High-Precision Humidity Sensor
 - 2.6.4 Differential Pressure Transmitters
 - 2.6.4.1 Air Applications
 - 2.6.4.2 Liquid Applications
 - 2.6.4.3 High-Precision Applications
 - 2.6.5 Airflow Measurement Stations
 - 2.6.5.1 Duct Insertion Type
 - 2.6.5.2 Fan Inlet Type
 - 2.6.6 Air Quality Sensors
 - 2.6.6.1 CO2 Sensor
 - 2.6.6.2 Air Quality Sensor
 - 2.6.7 Input Switches
 - 2.6.7.1 Freeze Protection Switch (Freezestat)
 - 2.6.7.2 Current Sensing Switches (CT)
 - 2.6.7.3 Air Flow Switch

- 2.6.7.4 Water Flow Switch
- 2.6.7.5 Air Pressure Safety Switch
- 2.6.7.6 Timed Local Override
- 2.6.7.7 Hand-Off-Auto Switch
- 2.6.7.8 Point Water Detection Sensors
- 2.6.7.9 Leak Detecting Sensing Cable and Controller
- 2.7 ELECTRIC OUTPUT DEVICES
 - 2.7.1 Control Dampers
 - 2.7.2 Actuators
 - 2.7.2.1 Damper Actuators
 - 2.7.2.2 Valve Actuators
 - 2.7.3 Hydronic Control Valves
 - 2.7.4 Steam Control Valves
- 2.8 PNEUMATIC OUTPUT DEVICES
 - 2.8.1 Control Dampers
 - 2.8.2 Pneumatic Actuators
 - 2.8.3 Pneumatic Actuators
 - 2.8.4 Control Valves (Pneumatic Actuation)
 - 2.8.4.1 Hydronic Control Valves (Pneumatic Actuation)
 - 2.8.4.2 Steam Control Valves (Pneumatic Actuation)
 - 2.8.5 Output Signal Conversion (Pneumatic Actuation)
 - 2.8.5.1 Electronic to Pneumatic Transducer
 - 2.8.5.2 Pneumatic to Electronic Pressure Transducer
 - 2.8.6 Solenoid Air Valves (Pneumatic Actuation)
- 2.9 FLOWMETERS
 - 2.9.1 Water Flowmeters
 - 2.9.2 Steam Meters
 - 2.9.2.1 Flow Computing Totalizer
 - 2.9.2.2 Temperature Elements
 - 2.9.2.3 Pressure Transmitter
- 2.10 ELECTRICAL POWER AND DISTRIBUTION
 - 2.10.1 Transformers
 - 2.10.2 Surge Protection
 - 2.10.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection
 - 2.10.2.2 Controller Input/Output Protection
 - 2.10.3 Wiring
 - 2.10.3.1 AC Control Wiring
 - 2.10.3.2 Analog Signal Wiring
- 2.11 FIRE PROTECTION DEVICES
- 2.12 INDICATORS
 - 2.12.1 Thermometers
 - 2.12.2 Pressure Gages
- 2.13 PNEUMATIC POWER SUPPLY AND TUBING
 - 2.13.1 Compressed Air Discharge Filter
 - 2.13.2 Air Pressure-Reducing Station
 - 2.13.3 Pneumatic Tubing
 - 2.13.3.1 Copper Tubing
 - 2.13.3.2 Polyethylene Tubing

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 CONTROL PANEL INSTALLATION
- 3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION
- 3.3 CONTROL TUBING INSTALLATION
- 3.4 INPUT DEVICE INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 Differential Air Pressure Applications
 - 3.4.2 Building Differential Air Pressure Applications (-1" to +1" w.c.)
 - 3.4.3 Air Flow Measuring Stations

- 3.4.4 Water Flow Monitoring Stations
- 3.4.5 Outside Air Humidity Sensors
- 3.4.6 Outside Air Sensors
- 3.4.7 Duct Temperature Sensors
- 3.4.8 Space Temperature and Humidity Sensors
- 3.4.9 Low Temperature Limit Switches
- 3.4.10 Immersion Temperature Sensors
- 3.4.11 Differential Pressure Status Switches
- 3.4.12 Proof-of-Run Adjustments
- 3.5 OUTPUT DEVICE INSTALLATION
 - 3.5.1 Actuators
 - 3.5.2 Electronic Signal Isolation Transducers
- 3.6 IDENTIFICATION STANDARDS
 - 3.6.1 Controller and Panel Identification
 - 3.6.2 Field Devices
 - 3.6.3 Panel Devices
 - 3.6.4 Raceway Identification
 - 3.6.5 Network Trunk Identification
 - 3.6.6 Wire Identification
 - 3.6.7 Pneumatic Tubing Identification
- 3.7 TEST AND BALANCE AND COMMISSIONING AUTHORITY SUPPORT
 - 3.7.1 Execution of Sequence of Operation
 - 3.7.2 Control Loop Stability and Accuracy
- 3.8 CONTROLS FUNCTIONAL TESTING
 - 3.8.1 Testing Procedure
 - 3.8.2 Testing Documentation
 - 3.8.3 System Inspection
 - 3.8.4 Calibration Accuracy and Operation of Inputs Test
 - 3.8.5 Actuator Range Adjustment Test
 - 3.8.6 Field Points Testing
 - 3.8.7 VAV Box Functional Testing
 - 3.8.8 Noncompliant Items

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 09 23

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEMS*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| ASME B16.5 | (2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard |
| ASME B16.26 | (2018) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy
Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes |
| ASME B40.100 | (2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge
Attachments |

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- | | |
|------------|--|
| ASTM B32 | (2020) Standard Specification for Solder
Metal |
| ASTM B88 | (2022) Standard Specification for Seamless
Copper Water Tube |
| ASTM D635 | (2018) Standard Test Method for Rate of
Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning
of Plastics in a Horizontal Position |
| ASTM D638 | (2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile
Properties of Plastics |
| ASTM D792 | (2013) Density and Specific Gravity
(Relative Density) of Plastics by
Displacement |
| ASTM D1238 | (2013) Melt Flow Rates of Thermoplastics
by Extrusion Plastometer |
| ASTM D1693 | (2015) Standard Test Method for
Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene
Plastics |

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| IEEE C62.41 | (1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on
Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power |
|-------------|--|

Circuits

IEEE C62.45	(2002) Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuitss
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 70	(2017) National Electrical Code
SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)	
SMACNA 1780	(2002) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, 3rd Edition
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL 506	(2017; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

DDC Detail Design Drawings; G, UTL

Electronic drawings formatted for 11 by 17 inch sheets. Submit via the Buyer-furnished Electronic Project Management Platform. Each control-system element on a drawing shall have a unique identifier. All HVAC control system drawings shall be delivered together as a complete submittal. Drawings shall be submitted for each HVAC system and shall include the following:

a. An HVAC control system drawing index showing the name and number of the building, project name and number, department name or number, and air handling numbers effected. The drawing index shall list all HVAC control system drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used.

b. An HVAC control system legend showing generic symbols and the name of devices shown on the HVAC control system drawings.

c. A valve schedule showing each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data.

d. A damper schedule showing each damper and actuator's identifier, nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner ranges, locations of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. The damper schedule shall include the maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential. The damper schedule shall contain actuator selection data supported by calculations of the torque required to move and seal the dampers, access and clearance requirements.

e. An HVAC control system equipment schedule showing the control loop, device unique identifier, device function, setpoint, input range, and additional important parameters (i.e. output range).

f. An HVAC control system sequence of operation.

g. An HVAC control system ladder diagram showing all relays, contacts, pilot lights, switches, fuses and starters connected to the control system.

h. HVAC control panel arrangement drawings showing both side and front views of the panel. The drawing shall show panel and mounting dimensions.

i. HVAC control panel layout drawings showing both front and rear views of the inner door and back-panel. The drawings shall show device locations, labels, nameplate legends, and fabrication details.

j. HVAC control system wiring diagrams showing functional wiring diagrams of the interconnection of conductors and cables to HVAC control panel terminal blocks and to the identified terminals of devices, starters and package equipment. The wiring diagrams shall show all necessary jumpers and ground connections. The wiring diagrams shall show the labels of all conductors. Sources of power required for HVAC control systems and for packaged-equipment control systems shall be identified back to the panel-board circuit breaker number, HVAC system control panel, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment shall be shown. The connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating shall be shown.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built Control Diagrams; G, UTL

The as-built control diagrams shall include wiring, schematics, and points lists, and program listings. Approved versions of the

as-builts shall be maintained electronically on the Metasys System.

Network Architecture Trunk Mark-ups; G, UTL

The Network Architecture Trunk routing shall be electronically shown on the building floorplans.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Sole-source Controls Contractor

All DDC components and installation shall be provided by the Johnson Controls Kansas City Area branch.

1.3.2 Standard Products

The control system(s) shall be an extension of the existing Johnson Controls Metasys System. This shall include a complete and working system including all engineering, programming, controls, and installation materials, installation labor, functional testing and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.

1.4 WARRANTY

For each product, component and system specified in this section shall have a one year full warranty from the date of final Buyer acceptance of the project (NOT installation) with guaranteed replacement by trained factory service representatives within twenty-four hours of failure. The DDC final Buyer acceptance shall be determined after the Buyer's DDC checkout process has been conducted. Warranty for any DDC checkout related change orders shall begin after it has been verified that the change order has been successfully completed. During the warranty period, the DDC contractor shall submit a written service or incident report on all service calls to the DDC Utilities Engineer and the Maintenance Organization(s) responsible for the building(s) effected.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DDC NETWORK

2.1.1 First Tier Network (or Supervisory Tier)

The first tier network shall be based on a PC industry standard of Ethernet TCP/IP. PC Workstation LAN controller cards shall be standard "off the shelf" products available through normal PC vendor channels. The first tier shall be connected to a facility network by way of standard networking practices.

The DDC system shall network multiple operator workstations, network controllers, system controllers, application-specific controllers and third-party networks integrators. The first tier network shall provide communications between operator workstations and first tier DDC (Direct Digital Control) controllers.

2.1.2 Second Tier Network

Second tier networks shall provide either "Peer-to-Peer" or Master-Slave communications, and shall be based on BACNet MSTP at a speed of 38,400 baud. The DDC System Controllers shall reside on the second tier.

2.1.3 Direct Protocol (Integrator Panel)

The DDC system shall include appropriate hardware equipment and software to allow bi-directional data communications between the DDC system and 3rd party manufacturers' control panels. The DDC system shall receive, react to, and return information from multiple building systems, including but not limited to the chillers, boilers, variable frequency drives, power monitoring system, fire alarm, access control and lighting systems. Data registers are defined by the vendor of the product being integrated, and read/imported to Metasys.

All data required by the application shall be mapped into the Network Controller's database, and shall be transparent to the operator. The system operator shall have the ability to verify, and diagnose communication messages and point information between third-party controllers and the DDC system.

Point inputs and outputs from the third-party controllers shall have real-time interoperability with DDC software features such as: Control Software, Energy Management, Custom Process Programming, Alarm Management, Historical Data and Trend Analysis, Totalization, and Dial-Up and Local Area Network Communications.

The Facility Management System shall provide any combination of third-party controllers on a single network. A minimum of 100 third-party controllers shall be supported on a single network.

[2.2 OPERATOR WORKSTATIONS

The DDC contractor shall provide and install a personal computer workstation for command entry, information management, network alarm management, and database management functions. All real-time control functions, including scheduling, history collection and alarming, shall be resident in the DDC controllers to facilitate greater fault tolerance and reliability.

]2.3 OPERATOR INTERFACE

An integrated software package shall be used as the operator interface program. All Inputs, Outputs, Setpoints, and all other parameters as shown on the design drawings, or required as part of the system software, shall be displayed for operator viewing and modification from the operator interface software.

At the completion of each project all workstations shall have the latest versions of the following software packages. Notification prior to project bid shall be given to the DDC Utilities Engineer whenever an update is necessary. Acceptable manufacturer: Metasys 12 or newer.

2.4 NETWORK CONTROLLERS (NC)

The Network Controller shall be a fully user-programmable, supervisory controller. The Network Controller shall monitor the network of distributed application-specific controllers, provide global strategy and direction, and communicate on a peer-to-peer basis with other Network Controllers. The Network Controller (NC) shall reside on the first tier network. Each NC shall support a sub-network of a minimum of 100 controllers on the second tier network. Acceptable model: Johnson

Controls SNE series network engines (no substitutes).

2.5 DDC CONTROLLERS (ASC)

The appropriate Application Specific Controller (ASC) for a given system or project shall be determined only by the Johnson Controls Kansas City Area office or the DDC Utilities Engineer.

All control panels shall be factory constructed, incorporating the manufacturer's standard designs and layouts. All control panels shall be UL inspected and listed as an assembly and carry a UL 508 label listing compliance. Control panels shall be fully enclosed, with sub-panel, hinged door, and key-locking latch.

In general, the control panels shall consist of the DDC controller(s), display module, and I/O devices-such as relays, transducers, and so forth-that are not required to be located external to the control panel due to function. The controller shall be mounted within the panel (not flush mounted on the face). Controllers shall be furnished with remote mountable display for field maintenance. The display shall be configured with the most pertinent point values/status and shall be password protected.

All I/O connections on the DDC controller shall be extended to a numbered, color-coded, and labeled terminal strip for ease of maintenance and expansion. Wiring to I/O devices shall be made from this terminal strip. All other wiring in the panel, internal and external, shall be made to additional line or low voltage color-coded and labeled terminal strips. Low and line voltage wiring shall be segregated. All terminal strips and wiring shall be UL listed, 300-volt service and provide adequate clearance for field wiring. All wiring for every control panel shall follow a common color-coded format. All terminal strip color coding and numbering shall follow a common format. All wiring shall be neatly installed in plastic trays or tie-wrapped.

A convenience 120 VAC duplex receptacle shall be provided in each enclosure, fused on/off power switch, and required transformers.

2.5.4 General Purpose Controller

The General Purpose Controller is a complete digital control system for most common air handling configurations, including single zone, variable air volume, multi-zone, and dual duct. It can also be configured as a generic loop controller for unique applications. Acceptable Manufacturer: Johnson Controls CGM series general purpose controller.

2.5.3 VAV Box Equipment Controllers

CONTROLLERS FOR VAV TERMINAL UNITS SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH THE VAV BOX BY THE BOX MANUFACTURER. The VAV box controller shall provide both standalone and networked direct digital control of pressure-independent, variable air volume terminal units. The VAV box controller shall be a configurable digital controller with integral differential pressure transducer and damper actuator. All components shall be connected and mounted as a single assembly that can be removed as one piece. The VAV box controller shall determine airflow by dynamic pressure measurement using an integral dead-ended differential pressure transducer. The transducer shall be maintenance-free and shall not require air filters. Each VAV box controller shall have the ability to automatically calibrate

the flow sensor to eliminate pressure transducer offset error due to ambient temperature / humidity effects. The VAV box controller shall utilize a proportional plus integration (PI) algorithm for the space temperature control loops. Each VAV box controller shall continuously, adaptively tune the control algorithms to improve control and controller reliability through reduced actuator duty cycle. Johnson Controls CVM series VAV box controller.

2.5.1 Input/Output (I/O) Expansion Modules

For expanded programmable applications, expansion modules may be connected to the SA Bus of General Purpose controller and similar device types. Acceptable Manufacturer: Johnson Controls XPM series expansion modules

2.6 SENSORS AND INPUT HARDWARE

2.6.1 Transmitters

Transmitters shall have 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC output linearly scaled to the temperature, pressure, humidity, or flow range sensed. Transmitter shall be matched to the sensor, factory calibrated, and sealed. Total error shall not exceed 0.1 percent at any point across the measured span. Supply voltage shall be 24 volts AC or DC. Transmitters shall have non-interactive offset and span adjustments. For temperature sensing, transmitter stability shall not exceed 0.05 degrees C a year.

2.6.1.1 Spans and Ranges

Transmitter spans or ranges shall meet the following:

a. Temperature:

(1) 50 degrees F span: Room, chilled water, cooling coil discharge air, return air sensors

(2) 100 degrees F span: Outside air, hot water, heating coil discharge air, mixed air sensors

(3) 200 degrees F span: High temperature hot water, heating hot water, chilled/hot water system sensors.

b. Pressure:

See specification below.

c. Relative Humidity:

(1) 10 to 90 percent minimum relative humidity range

2.6.2 Temperature Sensors

2.6.2.1 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTDs)

Provide RTD sensors with 1000 ohm platinum elements that are compatible with the digital controllers. Sensors shall be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Temperature sensor accuracy shall be 0.1 percent (1 ohm) of expected ohms (1000 ohms) at 32 degrees F. Temperature sensor stability error over five years shall not exceed 0.25 degree F cumulative. Direct connection of RTDs to digital

controllers, without transmitters, is preferred provided controller supports direct connection of RTDs. When RTDs are connected directly to the controller, keep lead resistance error to 0.25 degree F or less. Total error for a RTD circuit shall not exceed 0.5 degree F, which includes sensor error, lead resistance error or 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC transmitter error, and A/D conversion resolution error.

2.6.2.2 High Precision Temperature Sensors

RTD type sensor accurate to +/- 0.5 degrees F or better from -40 to 185 degrees F. Repeatability error shall be +/- 0.2 degrees F or better. Rotronics FH or FST series only.

2.6.2.3 Temperature Sensor Details

- a. Room Type: Room sensors shall be constructed for either surface or wallbox mounting. Conceal element behind protective cover matched to the room interior.
- b. Duct Averaging Type: Continuous averaging RTDs for ductwork applications shall be one foot in length for each 4 square feet of ductwork cross-sectional area or coil face area with a minimum length of 4 feet. For outdoor air duct applications, a weatherproof mounting box with weatherproof cover and gasket shall be used.
- c. Probe Type: Probe type duct sensors of one foot length minimum are acceptable in ducts 8 feet square and less and in applications where it is physically impossible to install averaging type. The sensing element shall be located as close as possible to the middle of the airstream to be measured. For outdoor air duct applications, a weatherproof mounting box with weatherproof cover and gasket shall be used.
- d. Immersion Type: Three inches total immersion for use with thermowells, unless otherwise indicated.
- e. Thermowells: When thermowells are required, the sensor and well shall be supplied as a complete assembly, including well head and Greenfield fitting. Thermowells and sensors shall be mounted in a threadolet or 1/2 inch NFT saddle and allow easy access to the sensor for repair or replacement. Thermowells shall be pressure rated and constructed in accordance with the system working pressure. Thermowells shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel. Provide heat-sensitive transfer agent between exterior sensor surface and interior well surface.

2.6.3 Humidity Sensors

Provide the high-precision type only when indicated on the sequences of operation or by tolerance of humidity control.

2.6.3.1 Standard Relative Humidity Sensor

The sensor shall be a solid state type, relative humidity sensor of the Bulk Polymer Design. The sensor element shall resist service contamination. The humidity transmitter shall be equipped with non-interactive span and zero adjustments, and 4-20 mA linear proportional output. Accuracy shall be +/- 3% RH between 30 percent and 90 percent

RH. Sensors located outdoors shall be installed with a rain proof, perforated cover and the transmitter shall be installed in a NEMA 3R enclosure with sealtite fittings and stainless steel bushings. A single point humidity calibrator shall be provided, if required, for field calibration. Transmitters shall be shipped factory pre-calibrated. Duct type sensing probes shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel, and shall be equipped with a neoprene grommet, bushings, and a mounting bracket. Acceptable manufacturers: Duct sensor is Johnson Controls HE-6900 Series; combination temperature and humidity space sensor is NSB8BHN040-0.

2.6.3.2 High-Precision Humidity Sensor

Thin film capacitive sensor accurate to +/- 1 percent RH or better from 0 to 100 percent RH (at 64 to 82 degrees F). Rotronics C94 sensor only.

2.6.4 Differential Pressure Transmitters

Pressure transmitters shall be constructed to withstand 10 psi overpressure without damage, and to hold calibrated accuracy when subject to a momentary 40% over-range input. If compatible with controller, a 4 to 20 mA output signal shall be selected; otherwise a 0 to 5 or 10 VDC output is acceptable. Bi-directional / uni-directional type and range shall be selected based on application. Differential pressure transmitters used for flow measurement shall be sized to the flow sensing device. A minimum of a NEMA 1 housing shall be provided for the transmitter. Transmitters shall be located in accessible local control panels wherever possible. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls Series DP1400.

2.6.4.1 Air Applications

The differential pressure transmitter shall have zero and span adjustments that are adjustable from the outside cover. If unit is installed in any other than the vertical position, the zero shall be field calibrated. Acceptable make / model: Setra model 264; Johnson Controls Series DP1400; or approved equal.

For duct applications, unit shall have root sum of squares (RSS) accuracy of 1 percent of full scale of non-linearity, non-repeatability negative direction and hysteresis errors. Range shall be 0" to 5" w.g. or for return duct applications +/- 2.5" w.g. (error in either case is 0.05 inches water gauge).

For space pressure applications, unit shall have root sum of squares (RSS) accuracy of 0.4 percent of full scale of non-linearity, non-repeatability negative direction and hysteresis errors. Range shall be -0.25 to +0.25 inches water gauge (error is 0.002 inches water gauge).

2.6.4.2 Liquid Applications

Acceptable make / model: Rosemount model 3051 only.

2.6.4.3 High-Precision Applications

Ultra precision 0.04% accuracy, 200:1 turndown, 10-year stability and limited lifetime warranty. Acceptable make / model: Rosemount model 3051 only.

2.6.5 Airflow Measurement Stations

Airflow Measurement Station shall utilize thermal dispersion technology and transmit a linear, temperature compensated 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC output corresponding to the actual air flow. The output error of the transmitter shall not exceed 0.5 percent of the calibrated measurement. Installed airflow accuracy in ducts/plenums shall be +/-3% of reading or for non-duct intakes better than +/- 5% of reading. The temperature, and optional humidity, reading from the airflow station may supersede the necessity for a dedicated temperature and/or humidity sensor. Acceptable Manufacturer: Ebtron Advantage IV Gold Series, or equivalent approved by Utilities Engineering.

2.6.5.1 Duct Insertion Type

The sensing elements shall be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern set forth for measurements and instruments of SMACNA 1780 for the traversing of ducted air flows. The resistance to airflow through the airflow measurement station shall not exceed 0.08 inch water gage at an airflow of 2,000 fpm. Insertion length shall be coordinated with installed duct dimensions. Provide with mounting plate, mounting hardware and EPDM mounting gaskets for opposite side of duct installations. Accuracy shall be +/- 2% of actual airflow. Repeatability shall be +/-0.25%. Airflow turndown shall be at least 25:1, and minimum airflow velocity range shall be from 300 to 3500 fpm.

2.6.5.2 Fan Inlet Type

The sensor array shall be sized to match the fan inlet bell's smallest diameter per the manufacturer's installation recommendations. Provide with all necessary hardware for field installation. Accuracy shall be +/- 5% of actual airflow. Repeatability shall be +/- 0.5%. Minimum flow turndown shall be 15:1, and the minimum airflow velocity range shall be from 1000 to 3500 fpm.

2.6.6 Air Quality Sensors

2.6.6.1 CO2 Sensor

Provide CO2 sensors with integral transducers where shown. Output signal shall be 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC. Accuracy shall be +/- 5 percent of full scale.

2.6.6.2 Air Quality Sensor

Provide full spectrum air quality sensors with filters utilizing hot wire element based on the Taguchi principle. The sensor monitors a wide range of gaseous organic materials which are common components of indoor air contaminants. These gaseous materials include paints and solvents, cooking and cigarette smoke, and car exhaust. The Sensor must compensate for temperature and humidity, have span and calibration potentiometers, operate on 24 VDC power with output of 0-10 VDC and operating between 32 to 140 degrees F and 5 to 95 percent RH. Provide isolation power supply for each sensor.

2.6.7 Input Switches

2.6.7.1 Freeze Protection Switch (Freezestat)

Electric switch shall be capillary type. Provide special purpose insertion thermostats with flexible elements a minimum of 20 feet in length for coil face areas up to 40 square feet. Switch contacts shall be rated for motor starter circuit voltage being interrupted. Switch shall be equipped with auxiliary set of contacts for input of switch status to digital controller. Provide additional elements or longer elements for larger coils at the rate of 1-foot of element per 4 square feet of coil. Serpentine capillaries perpendicular to the air flow to uniformly sense the entire airflow. A freezing condition at 18-inch increments along the sensing element shall activate the thermostatic switch. Switch shall require manual reset after activation.

2.6.7.2 Current Sensing Switches (CT)

Current sensing switches shall be used for run status for fans, pumps, and other miscellaneous motor loads as indicated. The current sensing switch shall be self-powered with solid state circuitry and a dry contact output. It shall consist of a current transformer, a solid state current sensing circuit, adjustable trip point, solid state switch, SPDT relay, and an LED indicating the on or off status. Provide split core type for mounting directly to the conductor. It shall accept over-current up to twice its trip point range. Current switches shall be calibrated to show a positive run status (closed) only when the motor is operating under load. A motor running with a broken belt or coupling shall indicate a negative run status. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries Hawkeye H600 or H900 split core series; or JCI CSDSC Series.

2.6.7.3 Air Flow Switch

Differential pressure flow switches shall be bellows actuated mercury switches or snap acting micro-switches with appropriate scale range and differential adjustment for intended service. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Cleveland Controls.

2.6.7.4 Water Flow Switch

Water flow switches shall be equal to the Johnson Controls P74.

2.6.7.5 Air Pressure Safety Switch

Air pressure safety switches shall be of the manual reset type with SPDT contacts rated for 2 amps at 120VAC. Pressure range shall be adjustable with appropriate scale range and differential adjustment for intended service. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Cleveland Controls.

2.6.7.6 Timed Local Override

Provide momentary contact push button override with override time set in controller software. Provide to override DDC time of day program and activate occupancy program for assigned units. Upon expiration of override time, the control system shall return to time-of-day program. Time interval for the length of operation shall be software adjustable and shall expire unless reset.

2.6.7.7 Hand-Off-Auto Switch

Provide hand-off-auto switch with name plate to manually switch between off, DDC (auto) and manual (hand) control. Size and wire hand-off-auto switch to switch control (120 VAC or less), not line, circuitry. Wire all safety controls to protect circuit and equipment during both hand and auto operation.

2.6.7.8 Point Water Detection Sensors

Sensor shall use gold-plated probes that close a dry contact when a high water level is detected. Unit shall operate from 24 VAC or 24 VDC. Darwell Technology Systems, Inc. model DD1 (remote probes) or WD1 (integral probes), Kele WD-1B, or approved equal.

2.6.7.9 Leak Detecting Sensing Cable and Controller

Sensor shall consist of a cable capable of sensing any conductive liquid. Length of cable is selected per application as indicated on the drawings. Cable shall be CL2P plenum rated. Cable shall attach to a dedicated leak detection controller with local audible and visible alarms. Controller operates on 5 VDC. Acceptable manufacturers: RLE Technologies series SC sensing cable paired with LD310 single zone leak detection controller, or approved equal.

2.7 ELECTRIC OUTPUT DEVICES

Manufacturer shall warranty all electric actuators for a period of five years from the date of installation. Electronic control valves, and valve and damper actuators shall be as manufactured, brand labeled, or distributed by Belimo.

2.7.1 Control Dampers

Dampers shall be as specified in Section 23 31 13.00 40 METAL DUCTS

2.7.2 Actuators

Electronic actuators used on valves or dampers shall be designed to directly couple and mount to a stem, shaft or ISO style-mounting pad. Actuator mounting clamps shall be a V-bolt with a toothed V-clamp creating a cold weld, positive grip effect. Actuators for VAV box applications are integral to the controller see paragraph APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLER (ASC).

Actuators shall have multi-function technology (MFT) as provided by Belimo, which allows fully modulating/proportional or two position control to be field selectable. Actuators shall be selected to operate on 24 VAC/VDC. Optional auxiliary switches and/or position feedback potentiometer shall be provided as required to satisfy the sequence of operation. Actuators installed outdoors shall be protected using weather shields from the actuator manufacturer designed particularly for this use.

For power-failure/safety applications, an internal mechanical spring return mechanism shall be built into the actuator housing. Spring return actuators shall be capable of CW or CCW mounting orientation.

Unless indicated otherwise, actuators shall be selected to be fail last position (no spring return). Normal position (when control signal is low)

shall be NORMALLY CLOSED in all applications, unless explicitly indicated otherwise. Spring return actuators shall be provided as specifically indicated and in the following applications...

Fail Closed

Minimum Outside Air Dampers
Humidifier Isolation Valves
Humidifier Control Valves

Fail Open

Freeze Protection Bypass Valves (supply to return)
Chilled Water Valves installed Outdoors
Industrial Exhaust Dampers

2.7.2.1 Damper Actuators

Except those covered by Section 23 35 19.00 20 INDUSTRIAL VENTILATION AND EXHAUST*, all control dampers shall have actuator(s) selected, provided, and installed by the damper manufacturer. This includes integral face and bypass (IFB) coils. Actuators shall be direct coupled whenever possible. All necessary mounting brackets, linkages, and crank arms shall be provided by the damper manufacturer.

2.7.2.2 Valve Actuators

Actuators shall be factory mounted to valve, field mounting not acceptable. Run time shall be manufacturer's default, unless indicated otherwise.

2.7.3 Hydronic Control Valves

Hydronic service includes chilled water, heating hot water, dual temperature water, condenser water, and glycol systems.

2 inch and smaller Ball Valves:

For applications with Cv of 57 or less. Provide characterized ball valve with nickel-plated, forged brass body with female NPT threads. Ball and stem shall be the optional stainless steel. Two-way control valves shall have equal percentage characteristics. Valve shall be selected to be line sized whenever possible; use characterized seat to select Cv. Actuator shall be sized to provide 200 psi close off pressure. Acceptable manufacturer: Belimo B2/B3 Series; Johnson Controls VG Series valves.

2 inch and larger Butterfly Valves:

Valves shall have Cv selected at a disc position of 60 degrees. Provide lugged body (wafer type not acceptable) butterfly valve made of cast iron. Body shall be Class 125 with Class 150 flanges. Shaft and disc shall be stainless steel. Control valve shall have modified equal percentage characteristics. Actuator shall be sized to provide minimum 50 psi close off pressure. Acceptable manufacturer: Belimo F6...HSU series with Belimo actuator(s).

2.7.4 Steam Control Valves

2 inch and smaller - 50 PSIG MAX INLET PRESSURE:

For steam applications with Cv less than 50. Provide globe pattern valve body made of cast bronze with NPT end connections. Body shall be Class 250 per ASME B16.5, for steam applications of up to 50 psig saturated

steam. Seat, stem, and plug shall be the optional stainless steel. Two-way control valves shall have linear characteristics. Belimo G2..S series with NV actuator. If valve is to be installed outdoors, order low ambient option so valve is rated to -20F.

[2 inch and smaller - 2-POSITION, 50 to 100 PSIG INLET PRESSURE: Provide three-piece NPT ball valve with pressure rating of 1500 psig water-oil-gas (WOG). Acceptable Manufacturer: Johnson Controls VG-7000 series only with Johnson Controls electric actuator.]

[2 inch and smaller - MODULATING, 50 to 100 PSIG INLET PRESSURE: Provide globe pattern valve body made of cast bronze with NPT end connections. Body shall be Class 250 per ASME B16.5, for steam applications from 50 to 100 psig saturated steam. Seat, stem, and plug shall be the optional stainless steel. Valve shall be push down to close and be selected for spring return, stem up (normally open) or spring return, stem down (normally closed). Acceptable Manufacturer: Johnson Controls VG7243 with M9216 series actuator, no exceptions.]

[2-1/2 inch and larger:
Not to be used with electric actuation.]

2.8 PNEUMATIC OUTPUT DEVICES

2.8.1 Control Dampers

Dampers shall be as specified in Section 23 31 13.00 40 METAL DUCTS

2.8.2 Pneumatic Actuators

Except those covered by Section 23 35 19.00 20 INDUSTRIAL VENTILATION AND EXHAUST*, all control dampers shall have actuator(s) selected, provided, and installed by the damper manufacturer. All necessary mounting brackets, linkages, and crank arms shall be provided by the damper manufacturer.[All valve actuators are to be provided by the DDC Contractor.]

2.8.3 Pneumatic Actuators

Pneumatic actuators shall have a molded synthetic rubber diaphragm and spring return action. All actuator housings shall be made of sturdy die cast aluminum. Actuators shall accept a 0-20 psig proportional pneumatic signal and withstand a maximum signal pressure rating of 25 psig. Actuators and actuator spring ranges shall be sized to ensure that the valve plug or valve disc will fully close against the valve seat at 1.5 times the operating pressures. All actuators shall be provided with pilot positioners. Actuators with pilot positioners that are modulated shall be adjusted for a 8-13 psig proportional control range. Pneumatic actuators shall be manufactured by Johnson Controls.

Control valves larger than 8 inches shall be provided with high pressure (60 psi or greater) double acting, non-spring return type, rack and pinion style pneumatic actuators with integral pilot positioner. De-clutchable manual overrides shall be provided where noted on the drawings.

2.8.4 Control Valves (Pneumatic Actuation)

All automatic control valves shall be fully proportioning and provide near linear heat transfer control. All control valves shall be sized by DDC

Contractor ONLY, and shall be guaranteed to meet the heating and cooling loads, as indicated. All control valves shall be suitable for the system flow conditions and close against the differential pressures involved.

Three-way valves shall be used on 2 inch and smaller heating hot water services only. Three-way valves shall be the same as specified for Hydronic Service, except they shall have linear characteristic.

2.8.4.1 Hydronic Control Valves (Pneumatic Actuation)

Hydronic service includes chilled water, heating hot water, dual temperature water, condenser water, and glycol systems.

2 inch and smaller:

For applications with Cv less than 50. Provide globe pattern valve body made of cast bronze with NPT end connections. Body shall be Class 250 per ASME B16.5, for applications of up to 100 psig at 338F. Stem, plug, seat, and disk shall be stainless steel. Packing shall be PTFE. Two-way control valves shall have equal percentage characteristics. Three-way valves shall be mixing application and have linear characteristics. Johnson Controls VG7000 series.

2-1/2 inch through 6 inch Globe Valves:

For applications with Cv between 50 and 150. Provide globe pattern valve body made of cast iron with flanged end connections. Body shall be Class 125 per ASME B16.5. Valve shall have 316 stainless steel stem, brass plug and seat, and EPT packing. Control valve shall have modified linear characteristics. Johnson Controls VG2000 series.

2 inch and larger Butterfly Valves:

For applications with Cv greater than 80. Provide lugged body (wafer type not acceptable) butterfly valve made of cast iron with flanged end connections. Body shall be Class 125 per ASME B16.5 with class 150 flanges. Stem, plug, and disk shall be stainless steel. Control valve shall have equal percentage characteristics. Acceptable manufacturer: Bray Series 31 only.

2.8.4.2 Steam Control Valves (Pneumatic Actuation)

2 inch and smaller:

For steam applications with Cv less than 50. Provide globe pattern valve body made of cast bronze with NPT end connections. Body shall be Class 250 per ASME B16.5, for steam applications of up to 100 psig at 338F. Stem, plug, seat, and disk shall be stainless steel. Packing shall be PTFE. Two-way control valves shall have equal percentage characteristics. Johnson Controls VG7000 series.

2-1/2 inch and larger:

For steam applications with Cv greater than 50. Provide globe pattern valve body made of cast iron with flanged end connections. Body shall be [Class 125] [Class 250] per ASME B16.5. Two-way control valves shall have linear characteristics. Provide valve with pneumatic pilot positioner (electro-pneumatic transducer provided separately). Trim type and all valve options to be selected by Steam Utilities Engineer on a per project basis. Fisher Design ED valve with Type 667 actuator.

2.8.5 Output Signal Conversion (Pneumatic Actuation)

2.8.5.1 Electronic to Pneumatic Transducer

Electronic to pneumatic transducer shall convert a field selectable 4-20mA, 0-5VDC, or 0-10VDC digital controller output signal to a jumper selectable 0-20psig or 3-15psig pressure signal. Combined linearity, hysteresis, and repeatability error shall not exceed 1 percent of full scale. Approved Manufacturer: Veris Industries EP2101S1 or approved equal.

2.8.5.2 Pneumatic to Electronic Pressure Transducer

Pneumatic to electronic transducer shall convert 0 to 20 psig signal to a proportional 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC signal (operator scaleable). Supply voltage shall be 24 VDC. Accuracy shall be 1.0 percent or better. Linearity shall be 0.1 percent.

2.8.6 Solenoid Air Valves (Pneumatic Actuation)

Each valve shall have three port operation: common, normally open, and normally closed. Internal parts shall be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Valves shall be rated at 50 psig minimum when used in a control system operating at 25 psig or less, or 150 psig when used in a control system operating in the range 25 to 100 psig.

2.9 FLOWMETERS

Flowmeters to be provided by DDC Contractor. Flowmeter body and thermowells to be installed by Mechanical Contractor. Electrical power and controls wiring to be installed by DDC Contractor.

2.9.1 Water Flowmeters

Water flowmeters to be used for all water services. Flowtube shall be flanged Class 150 carbon steel with PTFE Teflon lining. Flowtube shall be provided with two 316 stainless steel electrodes. Flowtube shall be provided with [remote][integral] transmitter. Acceptable Manufacturer: Rosemount Model 8705 only with [Series 8712C/U/H Remote Transmitter] [Model 8732C Integral Transmitter].

2.9.2 Steam Meters

Meter shall be digital vortex shedding type with a 4-20mA output linearly proportional to fluid mass flow, compensated for pressure and temperature variations. Meter shall use components below to achieve compensated measurement. Acceptable Manufacturer: Yokogawa DY series only.

2.9.2.1 Flow Computing Totalizer

Unit shall use pulse or analog flow input with Resistance Temperature Detector (RTD) temperature input and analog pressure input. Totalizer shall require 115 VAC power source. Acceptable Manufacturer: Yokogawa YFCT series only.

2.9.2.2 Temperature Elements

Temperate elements to be 100-ohm Resistance Temperature Detector (RTD) type. Acceptable Manufacturer: Yokogawa R1T/RBF series only.

2.9.2.3 Pressure Transmitter

High accuracy gauge pressure transmitter with 4-20mA output, 2-wire 24VDC loop powered. Transmitter shall have Hastelloy C diaphragm and type 316 stainless steel wetted parts. Connections for process connector and electrical connections shall be 1/2 inch FNPT. Span/range shall match application. Acceptable Manufacturer : Yokogawa Model EJA530A only.

2.10 ELECTRICAL POWER AND DISTRIBUTION

For controller power provide a new, dedicated 20 Amp, 120 VAC, 60 Hz source, three wire (black, white, and green). Run green ground wire to panel ground; conduit grounds are not sufficient. A separate 20 Amp circuit shall feed the convenience receptacle within the panel. Control panels within the same general area may have up to 10 convenience receptacles together on a single circuit. The DDC contractor shall provide the appropriate 120 volt panel breakers if there are no spare breakers left in the designated power panel. Breaker locking devices shall be provided and installed on these circuits.

2.10.1 Transformers

Transformers shall conform to UL 506. Power digital controllers and terminal control units (TCU's) from dedicated circuit breakers with surge protection specified. Transformers for digital controllers serving terminal equipment on lower level LANs may be grouped to have specified surge protection sized for the number of controllers on a single transformer. Provide a fuse on the transformer secondary side.

2.10.2 Surge Protection

Surge and transient protection consist of devices installed externally to digital controllers.

2.10.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

Surge suppressors external to digital controller, shall be installed on all incoming AC power. Surge suppressor shall be rated by UL 1449, have a fault indicating light, and have clamping voltage ratings below the following levels:

- a. Unit is a transient voltage surge suppressor 120 VAC/1 phase/2 wire plus ground, hard wire individual equipment protector.
- b. Unit must react within 5 nanoseconds and automatically reset.
- c. Voltage protection threshold, line to neutral, starts at no more than 211 volts peak on the 120 VAC line.
- d. The transient voltage surge suppressor must have an independent secondary stage equal to or greater than the primary stage joule rating.
- e. The primary suppression system components must be pure Silicon Avalanche Diodes.
- f. Silicon Avalanche Diodes or Metal Oxide Varistors are acceptable in the independent secondary suppression system.

- g. The Transient Suppression System shall incorporate an indication light which denotes whether the primary and/or secondary transient protection components is/are functioning.
- h. All system functions of the Transient Suppression System must be individually fused and not short circuit the AC power line at any time.
- i. The Transient Suppression System shall incorporate an EMI/RFI noise filter with a minimum attenuation of 13 dB at 10 kHz to 300 MHz.
- j. The system must comply with IEEE C62.41, Class "B" requirements and be tested according to IEEE C62.45.
- k. The system shall operate at -20 degrees C to +50 degrees C.

2.10.2.2 Controller Input/Output Protection

Controller input/output points shall surge protection with optical isolation, metal oxide varistors (MOV), or silicon avalanche devices. Fuses are not permitted for surge protection.

2.10.3 Wiring

Provide complete electric wiring for DDC System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Control circuit wiring shall not run in the same conduit as power wiring over 100 volts. Circuits operating at more than 100 Volts shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM*. Circuits operating at 100 Volts or less shall be defined as low voltage and shall be run in EMT or rigid conduit. Minimum control wiring conduit size 3/4 inches. Provide circuit and wiring protection as required by NFPA 70. Use plenum-rated 18 gauge cable. Protect exposed wiring from abuse and damage.

2.10.3.1 AC Control Wiring

- a. Control wiring for 24 V circuits shall be insulated copper 18 AWG minimum and rated for 300 VAC service.
- b. Wiring for 120 V shall be 14 AWG minimum and rated for 600 V service.

2.10.3.2 Analog Signal Wiring

Analog signal wiring shall be 18 AWG single or multiple twisted pair. Each cable shall be 100 percent shielded, and have 20 AWG drain wire. Each wire shall have insulation rated to 300 V AC. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper (cable-shield tape). Install analog signal wiring in conduit separate from AC power circuits.

2.11 FIRE PROTECTION DEVICES

Smoke detectors are provided per Division 28. The DDC contractor shall monitor status and provide sequence of operation as indicated upon smoke detector alarm. Control wiring from smoke detector to DDC control panel by DDC Contractor.

2.12 INDICATORS

2.12.1 Thermometers

Provide bi-metal thermometers in locations as indicated. Bi-metal thermometers shall have either 9 inch scales or 3.5 inch dials and shall have insertion, immersion or averaging elements as indicated. Provide thermowells for liquid sensing applications. Select thermometer ranges so normal temperatures are approximately equal to midpoint readings on the scale. Mount thermometers to allow reading when standing on the floor.

2.12.2 Pressure Gages

- a. Provide pressure gages for all pneumatic outputs. Select gage range so normal pressures are approximately equal to the midpoint readings on the scale, unless otherwise specified. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 2 percent of the range. Gages shall conform to ASME B40.100.
- b. Gages indicating pneumatic outputs shall have 2 inch diameter faces. Scale shall be 0 to 30 psi, with 1 psi graduations.
- c. Gages for low differential pressure measurements shall be 4 1/2 inch (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and shall have a diaphragm actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer zero adjustment. Gage shall have ranges and graduations as shown. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 2 percent of scale range.

2.13 PNEUMATIC POWER SUPPLY AND TUBING

2.13.1 Compressed Air Discharge Filter

- a. Provide dry type filter, 99 percent efficient in removing oil and solid particles at 0.03 micron rating, with baked enamel steel housing and manual drain valve. Provide visual indicator to show when oil filter element should be changed.
- b. Provide disposable filter directly before each control module with pneumatic outputs. Disposable filter shall eliminate 99.99 percent of all liquid or solid contaminants 0.1 micron or larger. Provide filter with easy to remove fittings.

2.13.2 Air Pressure-Reducing Station

Provide pressure-reducing valve (PRV) with field adjustable range of 0 to 50 psig discharge pressure, with inlet pressure of 70 to 90 psig. Provide factory-set pressure relief valve to relieve overpressure downstream of PRV exceeding 25 psig. Provide inlet pressure gage with range of 0 to 100 psig and outlet pressure gage with range of 0 to 30 psig. For two pressure systems, provide an additional PRV and outlet pressure gage.

2.13.3 Pneumatic Tubing

2.13.3.1 Copper Tubing

Provide ASTM B88 rated tubing. Tubing 0.375 inch outside diameter and larger shall have minimum wall thickness equal to ASTM B88, Type M. Tubing less than 0.375 inch outside diameter shall have minimum wall

thickness of 0.025 inch. Concealed tubing shall be hard or soft copper; multiple tubing shall be racked or bundled. Exposed tubing shall be hard copper; rack multiple tubing. Tubing for working pressures greater than 30 psig or temperatures above 130F shall be hard copper. Racked and individual tubes shall be permanently identified at each end. Fittings shall be solder type using ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony solder, or compression type ASME B16.26.

2.13.3.2 Polyethylene Tubing

Use Polyethylene tubing only for systems with working pressure of 30 psig or less and/or temperatures of 130 or less. Provide flame-resistant, multiple polyethylene tubing in flame-resistant protective sheath with Mylar barrier, or unsheathed polyethylene tubing in rigid metal, intermediate metal, or electrical metallic tubing conduit for areas where tubing is exposed. Single, unsheathed, flame-resistant polyethylene tubing may be used where concealed in walls or above ceilings and within control panels. Do not provide polyethylene tubing for systems indicated as critical, preheat valves or dampers, and smoke removal systems. Permanently identify unsheathed tubing at each end. Provide brass or aluminum compression or barbed push-on type fittings. Extruded seamless polyethylene tubing shall conform to the following:

- a. Minimum Burst Pressure Requirements: 100 psig at 75 degrees F to 25 psig at 150 degrees F.
- b. Stress Crack Resistance: ASTM D1693, 200 hours minimum.
- c. Tensile Strength (Minimum): ASTM D638, 1100 psi.
- d. Flow Rate (Average): ASTM D1238, .
- e. Density (Average): ASTM D792, 57.5 pounds per cubic feet.
- f. Burn rate: ASTM D635

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL PANEL INSTALLATION

Do not divide control of a single mechanical system such as an air handling unit, boiler, chiller, or terminal equipment between two or more controllers. A single controller shall manage control functions for a single mechanical system. It is permissible, however, to manage more than one mechanical system with a single controller. Mount controllers offset from the wall by at least 1/2 inch to reduce the risk of water damage.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

All conduit, wiring, accessories and wiring connections required for the installation of the Facility Management System, as herein specified, shall be provided by the DDC contractor unless specifically shown on the Electrical Drawings. All wiring shall comply with the requirements of applicable portions of Division 26 and all local and national electric codes, unless specified otherwise in this section.

3.3 CONTROL TUBING INSTALLATION

All polyethylene and copper tubing shall be installed free of air leaks

and shall not incur any flat spots, kinks, and/or short bends. Any tubing so damaged shall be replaced. All tubing shall be air blown after installation and before attachment to the controlled equipment. Provide tubing parallel and perpendicular to building walls throughout. Maximum spacing between tubing supports shall be 5 feet.

Copper tubing shall be used for applications that may expose the tubing to temperatures above 130F; for example, preheat sections of AHU's. Copper tubing shall also be used for control air to smoke control dampers. Copper tubing bending and forming operations shall be performed using tubing benders. Tubing runs shall be straight. Both horizontal and vertical runs of copper tubing shall be continuously supported by rigid metallic supports. Lashing or taping to the building structure will not be permitted. Parallel runs of individual tubes shall be routed in one plane and uniformly spaced. Tubing supports shall be complete with fittings. The copper tubes shall be attached to the supports using stainless steel yoke clamps and bolts or plastic sleeved J-bolts. The supports shall be rigidly attached to the building structure or structural steel platform using screws, bolts, clips or hangers.

Polyethylene tubing shall be used for all other applications below 130F and shall not be used for control air to smoke control dampers. All polyethylene tubing shall be routed in EMT conduit from the control panel to within 18 inches of the controlled device or transition to copper tubing. The EMT conduit shall be sized sufficiently so that there is a maximum of a 40% fill in the conduit. Sufficiently sized junction boxes shall be installed for all 90 degree bends instead of conduit LBs. Conduit shall be installed in a manner that prevents air and water from leaking around the outside and/or inside of the conduit.

3.4 INPUT DEVICE INSTALLATION

All Input devices shall be installed per the manufacturers recommendations. The mechanical or electrical contractor shall install all in-line devices such as temperature wells, pressure taps, duct smoke detectors, air flow stations, etc.

3.4.1 Differential Air Pressure Applications

Differential pressure transmitters used for flow measurement shall be sized to the flow sensing device and shall be supplied with Tee fittings and shut-off valves in the high and low sensing pick-up lines to allow the Test and Balance contractor and Owner permanent easy-to-use connection. Provide a minimum of a NEMA 1 housing for the transmitter. Locate transmitters in accessible local control panels wherever possible. Locate duct static pressure tip approximately two-thirds of distance from supply fan to the end of duct with the greatest pressure drop.

3.4.2 Building Differential Air Pressure Applications (-1" to +1" w.c.)

Mount pressure transmitter in the local control panel. Transmitters exterior sensing tip shall be installed with a shielded static air probe to reduce pressure fluctuations caused by wind. The interior tip shall be inconspicuous and located within a central corridor shown on the drawings.

3.4.3 Air Flow Measuring Stations

Where the stations are installed in insulated ducts, the airflow passage of the station shall be the same size as the inside airflow dimension of

the duct. Station flanges shall be two inch to three inches to facilitate matching connecting ductwork. Stations shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published requirements, and with ASME Guidelines affecting non-standard approach conditions. Locations shall be pre-approved by Construction Management prior to installation. The DDC contractor shall perform field calibration per the manufacturer's instructions and shall add an adjustable offset so that the airflow measuring station accurately indicates the actual airflow rate. The offset value and calibration shall be provided to the Test & Balance contractor and indicated on the controls as-builts.

3.4.4 Water Flow Monitoring Stations

Water Flow Monitoring Stations shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published requirements, and with ASME Guidelines affecting non-standard approach conditions.

3.4.5 Outside Air Humidity Sensors

Outside air relative humidity sensors shall be installed with a rain proof, perforated cover. The transmitter shall be installed in a NEMA 3R enclosure with sealtite fittings and stainless steel bushings.

3.4.6 Outside Air Sensors

Outside air sensors shall be mounted in locations to minimize solar radiant heat impact or in a continuous intake flow adequate to monitor outside air temperatures accurately. Sensors exposed to solar radiation must be installed with solar shields. Sensors exposed to wind velocity pressures shall be shielded by a perforated plate surrounding the sensor element.

3.4.7 Duct Temperature Sensors

Duct mount sensors shall mount in an electrical box through a hole in the duct and be positioned so as to be easily accessible for repair or replacement. The sensors shall be insertion type and constructed as a complete assembly including lock nut and mounting plate. For ductwork greater in any dimension than 48 inches and/or air temperature stratification exists such as a mixed air plenum, utilize an averaging sensor with multiple sensing points. The sensor shall be mounted to suitable supports using factory approved element holders so that element does not come into contact with coil. For large plenum applications such as mixed air temperature measurements, utilize a string of sensors mounted across the plenum to account for stratification and/or air turbulence. The averaging string shall have a minimum of 4 sensing points per 12 foot long segment. Averaging sensors shall not be installed on the face of a steam coil where avoidable. Averaging sensors shall never be installed on the face of an integral face and bypass coil.

3.4.8 Space Temperature and Humidity Sensors

Shall be mounted at 60 inches above the finished floor, preferably on an interior permanent wall. Avoid locations near heat sources or which may be covered by furniture or equipment.

3.4.9 Low Temperature Limit Switches

Mount element horizontally across the upstream face of the cooling coil in

a serpentine pattern insuring each square foot of coil is protected by 1 foot of sensor. Lowest horizontal pass shall be not more than 1 foot above bottom tube of coil. For large duct areas where the sensing element does not provide full coverage of the air stream, provide additional switches in series to provide full protection of the air stream.

Reset shall be accessible from the ground within an access panel labeled "Freezestat". The access panel shall not require tools to open. The freezestat shall have dual contacts and shall be hardwired to the fan motor starter coil circuit and wired to the DDC panel for status indication.

3.4.10 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring temperatures in liquid applications or pressure vessels. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells shall not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide thermowells with thermal transmission material within the well.

3.4.11 Differential Pressure Status Switches

Provide complete installation kit including; static pressure taps, tubing, fittings and air filters. Provide appropriate scale range and differential adjustment for intended service.

3.4.12 Proof-of-Run Adjustments

Devices such as current transducers, airflow switches or waterflow switches used in proof-of-run applications shall be field-adjusted to provide positive feedback only when the fluid is being moved. For example, for a belt-driven fan, the threshold shall be set to provide positive feedback when the fan is moving, but not when the motor is running without a belt.

3.5 OUTPUT DEVICE INSTALLATION

All output devices shall be installed per the manufacturers recommendations. The mechanical contractor shall install all in-line devices such as control valves, dampers, etc. All pneumatic outputs shall have pressure gages mounted in the digital controllers.

3.5.1 Actuators

All control actuators shall be sized capable of closing against the maximum system shut-off pressure. The actuator shall modulate in a smooth fashion through the entire stroke. Actuators shall not be installed inside of air handlers that would subject the actuator to temperatures greater than 180 degrees.

3.5.2 Electronic Signal Isolation Transducers

Whenever an analog output signal from the Facility Management System is to be connected to an external control system as an input (such as a chiller control panel), or is to receive as an input a signal from a remote system, provide a signal isolation transducer. Signal isolation

transducer shall provide ground plane isolation between systems. Signals shall provide optical isolation between systems.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION STANDARDS

3.6.1 Controller and Panel Identification

All control panels shall have the installed month and date along with the installers initials written on them (for warranty determination). All local control panels shall be identified by a plastic engraved nameplate securely fastened to the outside of the controller enclosure. The following information shall be on the nameplate with minimum 1/4 inch lettering:

The Buyer's system number of the controlled equipment as indicated on the drawings.

The associated Network Controller (NC) number and column location.

The NC "To and From" information associated with the routing of the first tier communication cable.

The ASC "To and From" information associated with the routing of the second tier communication cable.

The column location of the communications J-box (if used) utilized for connection to the operator workstations.

The 120 volt power panel identification number and column location as well as the 120 volt breaker numbers which supply power to the DDC panel and associated receptacle.

The column location of all other additional 120 volt electrical sources to the DDC panel.

3.6.2 Field Devices

All field devices shall be identified by a typed (not handwritten) tag securely attached tag label. All actuators shall have the month and date installed along with the installers initials written on them (for warranty determination).

3.6.3 Panel Devices

All panel devices shall be identified by a typed label securely fastened to the backplane of the local control panel.

3.6.4 Raceway Identification

All the covers to junction and pull boxes of the control system raceways shall be painted blue or have identification labels stating "Control System Wiring" affixed to the covers. Labels shall be typed, not handwritten.

3.6.5 Network Trunk Identification

All network cable shall be labeled on both sides of each junction, splice, termination, wall and floor penetration. A label shall be placed no less than every 40 linear feet of cable. Cable that is in conduit does not

require labeling except at terminations. The labels shall resist scarring, smudging, water damage, or deterioration. The labels shall be readable from two feet. The labels shall be permanent and include the following information: "Utilities Engineering DDC LAN"; the DDC manufacturers name and system name (e.g., Johnson Controls - METASYS).

3.6.6 Wire Identification

All low and line voltage control wiring shall be identified by a number, as referenced to the associated control diagram, at each end of the cable or conductor. Cable shall be labeled on both sides of each junction, splice, termination, or penetration. Identification number shall be permanently secured to the conductor or cable and shall be typed.

3.6.7 Pneumatic Tubing Identification

All tubing shall be labeled in a manner that clearly identifies the tubing at the controller, the controlled device, and at junction boxes where splices have occurred. The tubing labeling shall be the same as what is identified on the as-built drawings.

3.7 TEST AND BALANCE AND COMMISSIONING AUTHORITY SUPPORT

The DDC contractor will coordinate with and provide full time on-site technical support to test and balance (TAB) and Commissioning Authority personnel specified under Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC, 01 91 13 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING*, or any other contract document. This support shall include:

- a. On-site operation of control systems for proper operating modes during all phases of balancing and testing.
- b. Control setpoint adjustments for proper balancing of all relevant mechanical systems, including VAV boxes.
- c. Setting all control loops with setpoints and adjustments determined by TAB personnel.

3.7.1 Execution of Sequence of Operation

In the presence of the Test and Balance contractor, demonstrate the HVAC system operates properly through the complete sequence of operation, for example seasonal, occupied/unoccupied, emergency stops, and start-up / shut-down. Demonstrate proper control system response for abnormal conditions by simulating these conditions. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties work.

3.7.2 Control Loop Stability and Accuracy

Furnish the Test and Balance contractor graphed trends of control loops to demonstrate the control loop is stable and that setpoint is maintained. These trends shall appear in the Test and Balance contractors reports. Control loop response shall respond to setpoint changes and stabilize in 3 minutes. Control loop trend data shall be real time and the time between data points shall not be greater than one minute. Trends shall cover at least a 24-hour period during regular occupancy.

3.8 CONTROLS FUNCTIONAL TESTING

Functional testing of the DDC System is a mandatory documented performance requirement of the DDC contractor for all control systems detailed in this Specification and sequence of operations. Functional Testing shall include verification of proper installation practices by the DDC contractor, point verification and calibration, system/sequence of operation verification with respect to specified operation, and network/workstation verification. Documentation shall be presented upon completion of each functional test and final completion to ensure proper operation of the DDC System.

3.8.1 Testing Procedure

Upon completion of the installation, the DDC contractor shall start-up the system and perform all necessary testing and run diagnostic tests to ensure proper operation. The DDC contractor shall be responsible for generating all software and entering all database information necessary to perform the sequences of control herein specified.

3.8.2 Testing Documentation

Prior to acceptance testing, DDC contractor shall create, on an individual system basis, trend logs of input and output points, or have an automatic Point History feature for documentation purposes.

3.8.3 System Inspection

Observe the HVAC system in its shutdown condition. Check dampers and valves for proper normal positions.

3.8.4 Calibration Accuracy and Operation of Inputs Test

Verify correct calibration and operation of input instruments. For each sensor and transmitter, including those for temperature, pressure, humidity, and air quality, record the reading at the sensor or transmitter location using calibrated test equipment.

3.8.5 Actuator Range Adjustment Test

With the digital controller, apply a control signal to each actuator and verify that the actuator operates properly from its normal position to full range of stroke position. Record actual spring ranges and normal positions for all modulating control valves and dampers. Include documentation in the test report.

3.8.6 Field Points Testing

This step shall verify that all of the installed points receive or transmit the correct information prior to loading/activating the system software.

ON/OFF commands from the workstation shall be performed in order to verify each binary output point.

All binary input points are to be tested using the HAND/OFF/AUTOMATIC selector switch on the associated motor control center or by manually jumpering across the field device contacts.

All analog output points shall be tested using a command from the workstation to modulate the output device from minimum calibrated signal to maximum calibrated output.

All analog input points are to be tested by comparing the reading obtained through the workstations or portable terminal to the value of an independent testing meter.

3.8.7 VAV Box Functional Testing

As part of the functional testing of the terminal unit control and air distribution system, the DDC contractor shall initiate an automated test where the dampers in one half of a group of boxes are stepped towards full open while the other half are stepped towards full closed. At each step, after a settling time, box airflows and damper positions will be sampled. Following the cycle, a pass/fail report indicating results shall be produced. Possible results are Pass, No change in flow between full open and full close, Reverse operation, or Maximum flow not achieved. The report shall be submitted as documentation of the installation.

The DDC contractor shall issue a report based on a sampling of the VMA calculated loop performance metrics. The report shall indicate performance criteria, include the count of conforming and non-conforming boxes, list the non-conforming boxes along with their performance data, and shall also include graphical representations of performance. The sampling shall take place after completion of Test and Balance, when design cooling and heating media have been available and occupied conditions approximated for five consecutive days.

3.8.8 Noncompliant Items

The DDC contractor shall remove and replace, at its expense, all items that are not in compliance with the Specification requirements

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 11 25

FACILITY GAS PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
- 1.2 REFERENCES
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 Gas Facility System and Equipment Operation
 - 1.3.2 Gas Facility System Maintenance
 - 1.3.3 Gas Facility Equipment Maintenance
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Welding Qualifications
 - 1.5.2 Jointing Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Piping
 - 1.5.3 Shop Drawings
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.6.1 CSST Tubing

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
- 2.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM AND FITTINGS
 - 2.2.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings
 - 2.2.2 Steel Tubing, Joints and Fittings
 - 2.2.3 Thermoplastic Pipe, Tubing, Joints, and Fittings
 - 2.2.4 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints
 - 2.2.5 Warning and Identification
 - 2.2.6 Flange Gaskets
 - 2.2.7 Pipe Threads
 - 2.2.8 Escutcheons
 - 2.2.9 Gas Transition Fittings
 - 2.2.10 Insulating Pipe Joints
 - 2.2.10.1 Insulating Joint Material
 - 2.2.10.2 Threaded Pipe Joints
 - 2.2.10.3 Flanged Pipe Joints
 - 2.2.11 Flexible Connectors
- 2.3 VALVES
 - 2.3.1 Valves 2 Inches and Smaller
 - 2.3.2 Valves 2-1/2 Inches and Larger
 - 2.3.3 Valve Support on PE Piping
- 2.4 RISERS
- 2.5 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
- 2.6 LINE AND APPLIANCE REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES
- 2.7 NATURAL GAS SERVICE
 - 2.7.1 Service Regulators
 - 2.7.2 Gas Meter
 - 2.7.2.1 Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) / Energy Monitoring and Control (EMCS) or Automatic Meter Reading Interfaces

- 2.7.2.2 Measurement Configuration
- 2.8 SEISMIC PROVISIONS
- 2.9 AUTOMATIC GAS SHUT-OFF
- 2.10 BOLTING (BOLTS AND NUTS)
- 2.11 GASKETS
- 2.12 IDENTIFICATION FOR ABOVEGROUND PIPING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.2 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING
- 3.3 GAS PIPING SYSTEM
 - 3.3.1 Protection and Cleaning of Materials and Components
 - 3.3.2 Workmanship and Defects
- 3.4 PROTECTIVE COVERING
 - 3.4.1 Underground Metallic Pipe
 - 3.4.2 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems
 - 3.4.2.1 Ferrous Surfaces
 - 3.4.2.2 Nonferrous Surfaces
- 3.5 INSTALLATION
 - 3.5.1 Metallic Piping Installation
 - 3.5.2 Metallic Tubing Installation
 - 3.5.3 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Piping, Tubing, and Fittings
 - 3.5.4 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping
 - 3.5.5 Concealed Piping in Buildings
 - 3.5.5.1 Piping and Tubing in Partitions
 - 3.5.5.2 Piping in Floors
 - 3.5.6 Aboveground Piping
 - 3.5.7 Final Gas Connections
 - 3.5.8 Seismic Requirements
- 3.6 PIPE JOINTS
 - 3.6.1 Threaded Metallic Joints
 - 3.6.2 Welded Metallic Joints
 - 3.6.3 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Joints
 - 3.6.3.1 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass
 - 3.6.3.2 PE Fusion Welding Inspection
 - 3.6.4 Flared Metallic Tubing Joints
 - 3.6.5 Joining Thermoplastic or Fiberglass to Metallic Piping or Tubing
 - 3.6.6 Press Connections
- 3.7 PIPE SLEEVES
- 3.8 PIPES PENETRATING WATERPROOFING MEMBRANES
- 3.9 FIRE SEAL
- 3.10 ESCUTCHEONS
- 3.11 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.12 BUILDING STRUCTURE
- 3.13 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS
- 3.14 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING
- 3.15 SHUTOFF VALVE
- 3.16 LINE AND APPLIANCE PRESSURE REGULATORS
- 3.17 GAS SERVICE INSTALLATION
 - 3.17.1 Service Line
 - 3.17.2 Service Regulator
 - 3.17.3 Gas Meter
- 3.18 TESTING
 - 3.18.1 Pressure Tests
 - 3.18.2 Test With Gas
 - 3.18.3 Purging
 - 3.18.4 Labor, Materials and Equipment

3.19 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

ATTACHMENTS:

CSA US 3-92 IAS U.S. Requirements 3-92 for Excess Flow Valves

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 11 25

FACILITY GAS PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This specification section applies to gas piping installed within buildings incidental underground piping under building, above ground steel piping and corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) both outside (up to 5 feet beyond exterior walls) and within buildings in compliance with NFPA 54 /AGA Z223.1, "National Fuel Gas Code".

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA ANSI B109.1	(2000) Diaphragm Type Gas Displacement Meters (Under 500 cubic ft./hour Capacity)
AGA ANSI B109.2	(2000) Diaphragm Type Gas Displacement Meters (500 cubic ft./hour Capacity and Over)
AGA ANSI B109.3	(2019) Rotary-Type Gas Displacement Meters
AGA ANSI B109.4	(2016) Self-Operated Diaphragm-Type Natural Gas Service Regulators for Nominal Pipe Size 1¼ inches (32 mm) and Smaller with Outlet Pressures of 2 psig (13.8 kPa) and Less
AGA XR0603	(2006; 8th Ed) AGA Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service
AGA Z223.1	(2012) National Fuel Gas Code

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.1/CSA 1.1	(2024) Household Cooking Gas Appliances
ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1	(2021) Manually Operated Gas Valves for Appliances, Appliance Connector Valves and Hose End Valves
ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3	(2007; R 2017) Gas Appliance Pressure Regulators

ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5	(2023) Automatic Valves for Gas Appliances
ANSI Z21.24/CSA 6.10	(2022) Connectors for Gas Appliances
ANSI Z21.41/CSA 6.9	(2023) Quick-Disconnect Devices for Use with Gas Fuel Appliances
ANSI Z21.69/CSA 6.16	(2015; R 2020) Connectors for Movable Gas Appliances
ANSI Z21.78/CSA 6.20	(2010; R 2020) Standard Specification for Combination Gas Controls for Gas Appliances
ANSI Z21.80/CSA 6.22	(2019) Line Pressure Regulators

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API 570	(2016; Addendum 1 2017; Addendum 2 2018; ERTA 1 2018) Piping Inspection Code: In-Service Inspection, Rating, Repair, and Alteration of Piping Systems
API RP 2009	(2002; R 2007; 7th Ed) Safe Welding, Cutting, and Hot Work Practices in Refineries, Gasoline Plants, and Petrochemical Plants
API Spec 5CT	(2018) Casing and Tubing
API Spec 6D	(June 2018, 4th Ed; Errata 1 July 2018; Errata 2 August 2018) Specification for Pipeline and Piping Valves
API Std 598	(2009) Valve Inspecting and Testing
API Std 607	(2016) Fire Test for Quarter-turn Valves and Valves Equipped with Non-metallic Seats

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 25-16	(2016) Earthquake-Activated Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices
------------	---

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A13.1	(2023) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
ASME B1.1	(2003; R 2018) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

ASME B16.9	(2018) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2022) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.33	(2012; R 2017) Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to 125 psi, (Sizes NPS 1/2 - NPS 2)
ASME B16.39	(2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B18.2.1	(2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B31.8	(2022; Supplement 2022) Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems
ASME B31.9	(2020) Building Services Piping
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2019) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM 01.01	(2019) Steel - Piping, Tubing, Fittings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A193/A193M	(2023) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A194/A194M	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM A513/A513M	(2020a) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon and Alloy Steel Mechanical Tubing

ASTM A666 (2023) Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

ASTM D2513 (2018a) Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings

ASTM F2015 (2000; R 2013) Standard Specification for Lap Joint Flange Pipe End Applications

CSA GROUP (CSA)

ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26 (2023) Fuel Gas Piping Systems Using Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing (CSST)

CGA 3.11-M88 (2015) Lever Operated Pressure Lubricated Plug Type Gas Shut-Off Valves

CGA 3.16-M88 (2015) Lever Operated Non-Lubricated Gas Shut-Off Valves

CGA 9.2-M88 (1988; R 2009) Manually Operated Shut-Off Valves for Gas Piping Systems

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25 (2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-58 (2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54 (2024) National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 58 (2024; TIA 23-1) Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code

NFPA 70 (2017) National Electrical Code

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1981 (2008) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101	(2014; Rev C) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders
UFC 3-310-04	(2013, with Change 1, 2016) Seismic Design of Buildings

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

49 CFR 192	Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards
------------	--

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE	(2012) Flammable and Combustible Liquids and Gases Equipment Directory
----------------------------	---

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The gas piping system includes natural gas piping and appurtenances from point of connection with supply system, as indicated, to gas operated equipment within the facility. Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, in three separate packages. Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to this section, with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3.1 Gas Facility System and Equipment Operation

Include shop drawings showing piping layout, locations of system valves, gas line markers[and cathodic protection system]; step-by-step procedures for system start up, operation and shutdown (index system components and equipment to the system drawings); isolation procedures including valve operation to shutdown or isolate each section of the system (index valves to the system maps and provide separate procedures for normal operation and emergency shutdown if required to be different). Submit Data package No. 4.

1.3.2 Gas Facility System Maintenance

Include maintenance procedures and frequency for system and equipment; identification of pipe materials and manufacturer by locations, pipe repair procedures, and jointing procedures at transitions to other piping material or material from a different manufacturer. Submit Data Package No.4.

1.3.3 Gas Facility Equipment Maintenance

Include identification of valves, shut-offs, disconnects, and other equipment by materials, manufacturer, vendor identification and location; maintenance procedures and recommended tool kits for valves and equipment; recommended repair methods (i.e., field repair, factory repair, or replacement) for each valve and piece of equipment; and preventive maintenance procedures, possible failure modes and troubleshooting guide. Submit Data Package No. 3.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Gas Piping System; G, UTDR

SD-03 Product Data

Gas Equipment Connectors; G, UTDR

Gas Piping System; G, UTDR

Pipe Coating Materials; G, UTDR

Pressure Regulators; G, UTDR

Risers; G, UTDR

Transition Fittings; G, UTDR

Valves; G, UTDR

Warning and Identification Tape; G, UTDR

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G, REQ

Pressure Tests; G, REQ

Test with Gas; G, REQ

SD-07 Certificates

Welders Procedures and Qualifications; G, REQ

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

PE Pipe and Fittings; G, UTDR

Pipe Coating Materials; G, UTDR

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Gas Facility System and Equipment Operation; G, MNT

Gas Facility System Maintenance; G, MNT

Gas Facility Equipment Maintenance; G, MNT

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions for approval for compression-type mechanical joints used in joining dissimilar materials and for insulating joints. Mark all valves, flanges and fittings in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.5.1 Welding Qualifications

- a. Weld piping in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators in accordance with API RP 2009, ASME BPVC SEC IX, and ASME B31.9. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.9. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 24 hours in advance of tests, and perform at the work site if practicable.
- b. Submit a certified copy of welders procedures and qualifications metal and PE in conformance with ASME B31.9 for each welder and welding operator.

1.5.2 Jointing Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Piping

Perform all jointing of piping using qualified joiners and qualified procedures in accordance with AGA XR0603. Furnish the Contracting Officer with a copy of qualified procedures and list of and identification symbols of qualified joiners. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's visual joint appearance chart, including all PE pipe and fittings.

1.5.3 Shop Drawings

Submit drawings for complete Gas Piping System, within 30 days of contract award, showing location, size and all branches of pipeline; location of all required shutoff valves; and instructions necessary for the installation of gas equipment connectors and supports.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 CSST Tubing

Handle, transport and store CSST tubing on the wooden spool or shipping container provided by the manufacturer. Insure tubing ends are capped during transportation and storage to minimize dirt and moisture entry. Discard any tubing segment and fitting that has been damaged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos are not allowed. Submit catalog data and installation instructions for pipe, valves, all related system components, pipe coating materials and application procedures. Conform to NFPA 54 and with requirements specified herein. Provide supply piping to appliances or equipment at least as large as the inlets thereof.

2.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM AND FITTINGS

2.2.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings

- a. Pipe: Black carbon steel in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M Grade B, Type E (electro-resistance welded), Schedule [40] [80], threaded ends for sizes 2 inches and smaller; otherwise, plain end beveled for butt welding.
- b. Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, black malleable iron.
- c. Socket-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.11, forged steel.
- d. Butt-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, with backing rings of compatible material.
- e. Unions: ASME B16.39, black malleable iron.
- f. Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5 steel flanges or convoluted steel flanges conforming to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1, with flange faces having integral grooves of rectangular cross sections which afford containment for self-energizing gasket material.

2.2.2 Steel Tubing, Joints and Fittings

Provide steel tubing conforming to ASTM 01.01, and ASTM A513/A513M, with tubing joints made up with gas tubing fittings recommended by the tubing manufacturer.

2.2.3 Thermoplastic Pipe, Tubing, Joints, and Fittings

Provide thermoplastic pipe, tubing, casing and joints and fittings conforming to ASTM D2513 and API Spec 5CT.

2.2.4 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

Provide joint sealing compound as listed in UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE, Class 20 or less. For taping, use tetrafluoroethylene tape conforming to UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE.

2.2.5 Warning and Identification

Provide pipe flow markings, warning and identification tape, and metal tags as required.

2.2.6 Flange Gaskets

Provide gaskets of nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type, containing aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR) suitable for a maximum 600 degree F service, to be used for hydrocarbon service.

2.2.7 Pipe Threads

Provide pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2.8 Escutcheons

Provide chromium-plated steel or chromium-plated brass escutcheons, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.2.9 Gas Transition Fittings

- [a. Provide steel to plastic (PE) designed for steel-to-plastic with tapping tee or sleeve conforming to AGA XR0603 requirements for transitions fittings.. Coat or wrap exposed steel pipe with heavy plastic coating.]
- [b. Plastic to Plastic: [Manufacturer's standard bolt-on (PVC to PE) plastic tapping saddle tee, UL listed for gas service, rated for 100 psig, and O-ring seals.] [Manufacturer's standard slip-on PE mechanical coupling, molded, with stainless-steel ring support conforming to ASTM A666, O-ring seals, and rated for 150 psig gas service.] [Manufacturer's standard fused tapping (PE-to-PE) tee assembly with shut-off feature.]]
- [c.[Provide lever operated pressure lubricated plug type gas shut-off valve conforming to CGA 3.11-M88.][Provide lever operated non-lubricated gas shut-off valves conforming to CGA 3.16-M88][Provide manually operated shut-off valve conforming to CGA 9.2-M88]]

2.2.10 Insulating Pipe Joints

2.2.10.1 Insulating Joint Material

Provide insulating joint material between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to control galvanic or electrical action.

2.2.10.2 Threaded Pipe Joints

Provide threaded pipe joints of steel body nut type dielectric unions with insulating gaskets.

2.2.10.3 Flanged Pipe Joints

Provide joints for flanged pipe consisting of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts, and insulating washers for flange nuts. [Provide lap joint flange pipe ends conforming to ASTM F2015.]

2.2.11 Flexible Connectors

- a. Provide flexible connectors for connecting gas utilization equipment to building gas piping conforming to ANSI Z21.24/CSA 6.10 or ANSI Z21.41/CSA 6.9 for quick disconnect devices, and flexible connectors for movable food service equipment conforming to ANSI Z21.69/CSA 6.16.[Provide combination gas controls for gas appliances conforming to ANSI Z21.78/CSA 6.20.]
- b. Do not install the flexible connector through the appliance cabinet face. Provide rigid metallic pipe and fittings to extend the final connection beyond the cabinet, except when appliance is provided with an external connection point.

2.3 VALVES

Provide lockable shutoff or service isolation valves [as indicated in the drawings]conforming to the following:

2.3.1 Valves 2 Inches and Smaller

Provide valves 2 inches and smaller conforming to ASME B16.33 of materials and manufacture compatible with system materials used.[Provide manually operated household cooking gas appliance valves conforming to ANSI Z21.1/CSA 1.1 and ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1.]

[2.3.2 Valves 2-1/2 Inches and Larger

Provide valves 2-1/2 inches and larger of carbon steel conforming to API Spec 6D, Class 150.

]2.3.3 Valve Support on PE Piping

Provide valve support assembly in accordance with the PE piping manufacturer's requirements at valve terminations points.

]2.4 RISERS

Provide manufacturer's standard riser, transition from plastic to steel pipe with 7 to 12 mil thick epoxy coating. Use swaged gas-tight construction with O-ring seals, metal insert, and protective sleeve. Provide [remote bolt-on or bracket][or][wall-mounted] riser supports [as indicated].

2.5 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Provide pipe hangers and supports conforming to MSS SP-58.

[2.6 LINE AND APPLIANCE REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES

Provide regulators conforming to [ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3 for appliances] [ANSI Z21.78/CSA 6.20 for combination gas controls for gas appliances] [, and ANSI Z21.80/CSA 6.22 for line pressure regulators]. Provide shutoff valves conforming to [ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1 for manually controlled gas shutoff valves] [and] [ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5 for automatic shutoff valves for gas appliances].

]2.7 NATURAL GAS SERVICE

2.7.1 Service Regulators

- a. Provide ferrous bodied pressure regulators for individual service lines, capable of reducing distribution line pressure to pressures required for users. Provide service regulators conforming to AGA ANSI B109.4 CGA-6.18-M95 with full capacity internal relief [and overpressure shutoff]. Set pressure relief at a lower pressure than would cause unsafe operation of any connected user.
- b. Adjust regulators for liquified petroleum gas to 2.5 to 3 kPa 10 to 12 inches of water column, with pressure relief set at 4 kPa 16 inches of water column.
- c. Provide regulator(s) having a single port with orifice diameter no

greater than that recommended by the manufacturer for the maximum gas flow rate at the regulator inlet pressure. Provide regulator valve vent of resilient materials designed to withstand flow conditions when pressed against the valve port, capable of regulating downstream pressure within limits of accuracy and limiting the buildup of pressure under no-flow conditions to 50 percent or less of the discharge pressure maintained under flow conditions. Provide a self-contained service regulator, and pipe not exceeding exceed 2 inch size.

2.7.2 Gas Meter

[AGA ANSI B109.1][AGA ANSI B109.2][AGA ANSI B109.3] [pipe][pedestal] mounted, [diaphragm] or [bellow][style], [cast-iron][enamel-coated steel][aluminum] case. [Provided with a strainer immediately upstream]. Provide [diaphragm-type meter conforming to AGA ANSI B109.1 for required flow rates less than 500 cfh, or AGA ANSI B109.2, for flow rates 500 cfh and above] [rotary-type displacement meter conforming to AGA ANSI B109.3] as required by local gas utility supplier. Provide combined [odometer-type] register totalizer index, UV-resistant index cover, water escape hole in housing, and means for sealing against tampering. Provide temperature-compensated type meters sized for the required volumetric flow rate and suitable for accurately measuring and handling gas at pressures, temperatures, and flow rates indicated. Provide meters with over-pressure protection as specified in 49 CFR 192 and ASME B31.8. Provide meters that are tamper-proof [with] [frost protection] [fungus protection][seismic protection]. Provide meters with a pulse switch initiator capable of operating up to speeds of 500 maximum pulses per minute with no false pulses and requiring no field adjustments. Provide not less than one pulse per 100 cubic feet of gas. Minimum service life must be 30,000,000 cycles.

2.7.2.1 Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) / Energy Monitoring and Control (EMCS) or Automatic Meter Reading Interfaces

Provide gas meters capable of interfacing the output signal, equivalent to volumetric flow rate, with the existing UMCS / EMCS for data gathering in units of cubic meters cubic feet. Provide meters that do not require power to function and deliver data. Output signal must be either a voltage or amperage signal that can be converted to volumetric flow by using an appropriate scaling factor.

2.7.2.2 Measurement Configuration

For buildings that already have a gas meter with a pulse output, ensure that the pulse output is connected to a data gathering device (i.e. electric meter). For buildings where a natural gas meter already exists but does not have a pulse output, add a pulse kit to the existing meter and tie the output to a data gathering device. If the existing gas meter will not accept a pulse kit or if no meter exists a new natural gas meter must be installed, also requiring a pulse output to a data gathering device. Ensure the pulse frequency and electronic characteristics are compatible with the existing data gathering device, if any.

]2.8 SEISMIC PROVISIONS

Provide earthquake automatic gas shutoff valve conforming to ASCE 25-16, SMACNA 1981 or excess flow valve (EFV) conforming with CSA US 3-92 IAS U.S. Requirements 3-92 for Excess Flow Valves and UL listed or AGA listed

or International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO) listed. The earthquake valve may be either pendulum or ball construction with [remote [, pneumatic] [electronic] [or] [electric]] actuator. The EFV may be either a bypass (automatic reset) or a non-bypass type (manual reset).

]2.9 AUTOMATIC GAS SHUT-OFF

[Provide low pressure automatic gas shutoff or excess flow valve (EFV) downstream of the point of delivery after the [meter/regulator] [propane tank] conforming to CSA US 3-92 IAS U.S. Requirements 3-92 for Excess Flow Valves and UL listed or CSA listed or International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO) listed. The EFV may be either a bypass (automatic reset) or a non-bypass type (manual reset).][Provide low pressure automatic gas shutoff or excess flow valve (EFV) at each branch to an appliance.]

2.10 BOLTING (BOLTS AND NUTS)

Stainless steel bolting; ASTM A193/A193M, Grade B8M or B8MA, Type 316, for bolts; and ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8M, Type 316, for nuts. Dimensions of bolts, studs, and nuts must conform with ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 with coarse threads conforming to ASME B1.1, with Class 2A fit for bolts and studs and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or bolt-studs must extend through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Bolts must have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads; nuts must be American Standard heavy semifinished hexagonal.

2.11 GASKETS

Fluorinated elastomer, compatible with flange faces.

2.12 IDENTIFICATION FOR ABOVEGROUND PIPING

MIL-STD-101 for legends and type and size of characters. For pipes 3/4 inch od and larger, provide printed legends to identify contents of pipes and arrows to show direction of flow. Color code label backgrounds to signify levels of hazard. Make labels of plastic sheet with pressure-sensitive adhesive suitable for the intended application. For pipes smaller than 3/4 inch od, provide brass identification tags 1 1/2 inches in diameter with legends in depressed black-filled characters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy or areas of conflict before performing the work.

3.2 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Provide required excavation, backfilling, and compaction as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.3 GAS PIPING SYSTEM

Provide a gas piping system from the point of delivery, defined as the

outlet of the [meter set assembly] [service regulator] [shutoff valve], [as specified under "Gas Service" within this specification,][as specified in Section 33 51 15 NATURAL-GAS] to the connections to each gas utilization device that is in compliance with NFPA 54..

3.3.1 Protection and Cleaning of Materials and Components

Protect equipment, pipe, and tube openings by closing with caps or plugs during installation. At the completion of all work, thoroughly clean the entire system.

3.3.2 Workmanship and Defects

Piping, tubing and fittings must be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and must be thoroughly brushed and chip-and scale-blown. Repair of defects in piping, tubing or fittings is not allowed; replace defective items when found.

3.4 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.4.1 Underground Metallic Pipe

Protect buried metallic piping and tubing from corrosion by either: (1) applying protective coatings as specified in Section 33 51 15 NATURAL-GAS / LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS DISTRIBUTION PIPELINES; (2) encasement in a water tight plastic conduit; or (3) encasement in a protective system designed and listed by the manufacturer for this application. When dissimilar metals are joined underground, use gastight insulating fittings.

3.4.2 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems

3.4.2.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Touch up shop primed surfaces with ferrous metal primer. Solvent clean surfaces that have not been shop primed . Mechanically clean surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale and other foreign substances [by power wire brushing] [or] [commercial sand blasted conforming to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3] and prime with [ferrous metal primer] [or] [vinyl type wash coat]. Finish primed surfaces with two coats of exterior [oil paint] [or] [vinyl paint].

3.4.2.2 Nonferrous Surfaces

Except for aluminum alloy pipe, do not paint nonferrous surfaces. Paint surfaces of aluminum alloy pipe and fittings to protect against external corrosion where they contact masonry, plaster, insulation, or are subject to repeated wettings by such liquids as water, detergents or sewage. Solvent-clean the surfaces and treat with vinyl type wash coat. Apply a first coat of aluminum paint and a second coat of alkyd gloss enamel or silicone alkyd copolymer enamel.

3.5 INSTALLATION

Install the gas system in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable provisions of NFPA 54[and]AGA XR0603, and as indicated. Perform all pipe cutting without damage to the pipe, with an approved type of mechanical cutter, unless otherwise authorized. Use wheel cutters where practicable. On steel pipe 6 inches and larger, an approved gas cutting and beveling machine may be used. Cut thermoplastic

and fiberglass pipe in accordance with AGA XR0603.

3.5.1 Metallic Piping Installation

Bury underground piping a minimum of 18 inches below grade. Make changes in direction of piping with fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction is not permitted. Branch connection may be made with either tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Provide branch outlet fittings which are forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Do not use aluminum alloy pipe in exterior locations or underground.

3.5.2 Metallic Tubing Installation

Install metallic tubing using gas tubing fittings approved by the tubing manufacturer. CSST gas piping systems must be installed by contractors who have completed the manufacturer's training program as indicated on a certification card. Make branch connections with tees. Prepare all tubing ends with tools designed for that purpose. Do not use aluminum alloy tubing in exterior locations or underground. Maintain electrical continuity of gas piping system in accordance with NFPA 54 [NFPA 58], paragraph entitled 'Electrical Bonding and Grounding'.

3.5.3 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Piping, Tubing, and Fittings

Installation of thermoplastic and fiberglass piping, tubing, and fittings is permitted only outside and underground. Bury piping a minimum of 18 inches below grade. Install the piping to avoid excessive stresses due to thermal contraction, and use only where indicated. Installations must be made using qualified procedures, by qualified installers, and in compliance with AGA XR0603 and NFPA 54 [NFPA 58], and must be inspected by a qualified inspector.

3.5.4 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping

Connections between metallic and plastic piping are only allowed outside, underground, and with approved transition fittings.

3.5.5 Concealed Piping in Buildings

Do not use combinations of fittings (unions, tubing fittings, running threads, right- and left-hand couplings, bushings, and swing joints) to conceal piping within buildings.

3.5.5.1 Piping and Tubing in Partitions

Locate concealed piping and tubing in hollow, rather than solid, partitions. Protect tubing passing through walls or partitions against physical damage both during and after construction, and provide appropriate safety markings and labels. Provide protection of concealed pipe and tubing in accordance with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26.

3.5.5.2 Piping in Floors

Lay piping in solid floors [except where embedment in concrete is indicated] in channels suitably covered to permit access to the piping with minimum damage to the building. [Surround piping embedded in concrete by a minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete and do not allow

physical contact with other metallic items such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quickset additives or cinder aggregate.]

3.5.6 Aboveground Piping

Run aboveground piping as straight as practicable along the alignment and elevation indicated, with a minimum of joints, and separately supported from other piping system and equipment. Install exposed horizontal piping no farther than 6 inches from nearest parallel wall and at an elevation which prevents standing, sitting, or placement of objects on the piping.

3.5.7 Final Gas Connections

Unless otherwise specified, make final connections with rigid metallic pipe and fittings. [Make final connections to kitchen ranges using flexible connectors not less than 40 inch long[, to afford access to coupling] [and] [to permit movement of equipment for cleaning].] [Flexible connectors may be used for final connections to gas utilization equipment.] [In addition to cautions listed in instructions required by ANSI standards for flexible connectors, insure that flexible connectors do not pass through equipment cabinet.] Provide accessible gas shutoff valve and coupling for each gas equipment item.

3.5.8 Seismic Requirements

Support and brace piping and attached valves to resist seismic loads in conformance with ASCE 25-16[and] [as specified in UFC 3-310-04, and Sections 13 48 00 [SEISMIC] BRACING FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 23 05 48.19 [SEISMIC] BRACING FOR HVAC][as indicated]. CSST tubing and fittings that are seismically qualified in accordance with the FM APP GUIDE: Flexible Piping Systems for Flammable Gases must meet the seismic requirements in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.6 PIPE JOINTS

Design and install pipe joints to effectively sustain the longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction of the piping or superimposed loads.

3.6.1 Threaded Metallic Joints

Provide threaded joints in metallic pipe with tapered threads evenly cut and made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or tetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Threaded joints up to 1-1/2 inches in diameter may be made with approved tetrafluoroethylene tape. Threaded joints up to 2 inches in diameter may be made with approved joint sealing compound. After cutting and before threading, ream pipe and remove all burrs. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks is not permitted.

3.6.2 Welded Metallic Joints

Conform beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of welds to NFPA 54. Remove weld defects and make repairs to the weld, or remove the weld joints entirely and reweld. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, protect and store so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Do not use electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating.

3.6.3 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Joints

3.6.3.1 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass

Conform jointing procedures to AGA XR0603. Do not make joints with solvent cement or heat of fusion between different kinds of plastics.

3.6.3.2 PE Fusion Welding Inspection

Visually inspect butt joints by comparing with, manufacturer's visual joint appearance chart. Inspect fusion joints for proper fused connection. Replace defective joints by cutting out defective joints or replacing fittings. Inspect, in conformance with API 570, 100 percent of all joints and re-inspect all corrections. Arrange with the pipe manufacturer's representative in the presence of the Contracting Officer to make first time inspection.

3.6.4 Flared Metallic Tubing Joints

Make flared joints in metallic tubing with special tools recommended by the tubing manufacturer. Use flared joints only in systems constructed from nonferrous pipe and tubing, when experience or tests have demonstrated that the joint is suitable for the conditions, and when adequate provisions are made in the design to prevent separation of the joints. Do not use metallic ball sleeve compression-type tubing fittings for tubing joints.

3.6.5 Joining Thermoplastic or Fiberglass to Metallic Piping or Tubing

When compression type mechanical joints are used, provide gasket material in the fittings compatible with the plastic piping and with the gas in the system. Use an internal tubular rigid stiffener in conjunction with the fitting, flush with end of the pipe or tubing, extending at least to the outside end of the compression fitting when installed. Remove all rough or sharp edges from stiffener. Do not force fit stiffener in the plastic. Split tubular stiffeners are not allowed.

3.6.6 Press Connections

Make press connections in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions using tools approved by the manufacturer. Fully insert the tubing into the fitting and then mark at the shoulder of the fitting. Check the fitting alignment against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully inserted before the joint is pressed.

3.7 PIPE SLEEVES

Provide pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Do not install sleeves in structural members except where indicated or approved. Make all rectangular and square openings as detailed. Extend each sleeve through its respective wall, floor or roof, and cut flush with each surface, except in mechanical room floors not located on grade where clamping flanges or riser pipe clamps are used. Extend sleeves in mechanical room floors above grade at least 4 inches above finish floor. Unless otherwise indicated, use sleeves large enough to provide a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch all around the pipe. Provide steel pipe for sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas. Provide

sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings of steel pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. For penetrations of fire walls, fire partitions and floors which are not on grade, seal the annular space between the pipe and sleeve with fire-stopping material and sealant that meet the requirement of Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.8 PIPES PENETRATING WATERPROOFING MEMBRANES

Install pipes penetrating waterproofing membranes as specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.9 FIRE SEAL

Fire seal all penetrations of fire rated partitions, walls and floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.10 ESCUTCHEONS

Provide escutcheons for all finished surfaces where gas piping passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms.

3.11 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide drips, grading of the lines, freeze protection, and branch outlet locations as shown and conforming to the requirements of NFPA 54.

3.12 BUILDING STRUCTURE

Do not weaken any building structure by the installation of any gas piping. Do not cut or notch beams, joists or columns. Attach piping supports to metal decking. Do not attach supports to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.13 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS

Support gas piping systems in buildings with pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, bands or hangers suitable for the size of piping or tubing. Do not support any gas piping system by other piping. Conform spacing of supports in gas piping and tubing installations to the requirements of NFPA 54. Conform the selection and application of supports in gas piping and tubing installations to the requirements of MSS SP-58. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, use a clip or clamp where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members is not to exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any of the individual pipes in the multiple pipe run. Rigidly connect the clips or clamps to the common base member. Provide a clearance of 1/8 inch between the pipe and clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.14 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

Provide a gas piping system within the building that is electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode as required by NFPA 54, NFPA 58, and NFPA 70.

3.15 SHUTOFF VALVE

Install the main gas shutoff valve controlling the gas piping system to be easily accessible for operation, as indicated, protected from physical damage, and marked with a metal tag to clearly identify the piping system controlled. Install valves approximately at locations indicated. Orient stems vertically, with operators on top, or horizontally.[Provide PE piping manufacturer bracket support assembly securely fastened to structure for valve connections to resist operating torque applied to PE pipes.] Provide stop valve on service branch at connection to main and shut-off valve on riser outside of building.

3.16 LINE AND APPLIANCE PRESSURE REGULATORS

Install line pressure regulators and appliance regulators in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and in accordance with NFPA 54[NFPA 58]. Install each regulator in an accessible location and install shutoff valves ahead of each line and appliance regulator to allow for maintenance. Where vent limiting devices are not included in the regulators, install a vent pipe to the exterior of the building. Terminate all service regulator vents and relief vents in the outside air in rain and insect resistant fittings. Locate the open end of the vent where gas can escape freely into the atmosphere, away from any openings into the building and above areas subject to flooding.

3.17 GAS SERVICE INSTALLATION

[Gas service line, service regulator and gas company meter must be installed in accordance with Section 33 51 15 NATURAL-GAS / LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS DISTRIBUTION PIPELINES.] Installations must be in accordance with 49 CFR 192 and ASME B31.8. Contractor must submit and use only tested and approved work procedures. Contractor must use only welders and jointers who have been recently qualified by training and test for joining and installing the gas pipe material used on this job. The finished product must be inspected by a person qualified to inspect joints made by the particular procedures used to make joints.

[3.17.1 Service Line

Install service line, branch connection to the main, and riser in accordance with 49 CFR 192 and ASME B31.8. Provide a minimum of 18 inches cover or encase the service line so that it is protected. Install service line so that no undue stress is applied to the pipe, connection, or riser. Install approved riser and terminate with an approved isolation valve, EFV and automatic shutoff device. After laying of pipe and testing, backfill the trench in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

Where steel pipe is used as service line, install corrosion prevention coating and cathodic protect for the steel service line. Where connected to an existing cathodically protected steel pipe, ensure electrical continuity from the riser to the branch connection to the main. Install a dielectric fitting on the riser to prevent electrical continuity to the above ground piping.

Where plastic pipe is used as the service line, make joints in accordance with procedures qualified by test. Personnel joining plastic pipe must be qualified by making a satisfactory specimen joint that passes the required inspection and test listed in 49 CFR 192.285. Inspection must be made by

inspectors qualified in evaluating joints made under the specific joining procedure, as required by 49 CFR 192.287.

3.17.2 Service Regulator

Install service regulator in accordance with 49 CFR 192 and ASME B31.8 and this specification ensuring that the customer's piping is protected from over pressurization should the service regulator fail. A 3/8 inch tapped fitting equipped with a plug must be provided on both sides of the service regulator for installation of pressure gauges for adjusting the regulator. For inside installations, route the regulator vent pipe through the exterior wall to the atmosphere, and seal building penetrations for service line and vent. Terminate the regulator vent so that it is protected from precipitation and insect intrusion, so that it is not submerged during floods, and so that gas escaping will not create a hazard or enter the building through openings.

3.17.3 Gas Meter

Install shutoff valve, meter set assembly, and service regulator on the service line [outside the building] [inside the building, a minimum of 3 feet from any potential ignition source], 18 inches above the [ground] [finished floor] on the riser. An insulating joint (dielectric connection) must be installed on the inlet side of the meter set assembly and service regulator and must be constructed to prevent flow of electrical current.

][3.18 TESTING

Submit test procedures and reports in pdf format tabulating test and measurements performed; dated after award of this contract, and stating the Contractor's name and address, the project name and location, and a list of the specific requirements which are being certified. Test entire gas piping system to ensure that it is gastight prior to putting into service. Prior to testing, purge the system, clean, and clear all foreign material. Test each joint with an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Inspect and test each valve in conformance with API Std 598 and API Std 607. Complete testing before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed, and perform with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Install bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures if necessary, and as directed and or approved by the Contracting Officer. Do not use oxygen as a testing medium.

3.18.1 Pressure Tests

Submit test procedures and reports in pdf format tabulating test and measurements performed; dated after award of this contract, and stating the Contractor's name and address, the project name and location, and a list of the specific requirements which are being certified. Before appliances are connected, test by filling the piping systems with air or an inert gas to withstand a minimum pressure of 3 pounds gauge for a period of not less than 10 minutes as specified in NFPA 54 without showing any drop in pressure. Do not use Oxygen for test. Measure pressure with a mercury manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device calibrated to be read in increments of not greater than 0.1 pound. Isolate the source of pressure before the pressure tests are made.

3.18.2 Test With Gas

Before turning on gas under pressure into any piping, close all openings from which gas can escape. Immediately after turning on the gas, check the piping system for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. Conform all testing to the requirements of NFPA 54. If leakage is recorded, shut off the gas supply, repair the leak, and repeat the tests until all leaks have been stopped.

3.18.3 Purging

After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, fully purge all gas piping. Do not purge piping into the combustion chamber of an appliance. Do not purge the open end of piping systems into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety precautions recommended in NFPA 54 are followed.

3.18.4 Labor, Materials and Equipment

Furnish all labor, materials and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging.

3.19 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Provide color code marking of piping as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS, conforming to ASME A13.1.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 31 13.00 40

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 2.1.1 Design Requirements
 - 2.1.2 Design Criteria
- 2.2 COMPONENTS
 - 2.2.1 Round Sheet Metal Duct Fittings
 - 2.2.1.1 Fittings Construction
 - 2.2.2 Reinforcement
 - 2.2.3 Fittings
 - 2.2.4 Turning Vanes
 - 2.2.5 Dampers
 - 2.2.6 Sound Traps
 - 2.2.6.1 Attenuation
 - 2.2.6.2 Construction of Sound Traps
 - 2.2.7 Flexible Connectors for Sheet Metal
 - 2.2.8 Security Bars or Manbars
 - 2.2.9 Duct Hangers
 - 2.2.10 Mill-Rolled Reinforcing and Supporting Materials
 - 2.2.11 Flexible Duct Materials
 - 2.2.12 Manual Volume Dampers
 - 2.2.12.1 Damper Construction
 - 2.2.13 Gravity Backdraft and Relief Dampers
 - 2.2.13.1 Blade Construction
 - 2.2.14 Power-Operated Dampers
 - 2.2.15 Fire Dampers and Wall Collars
 - 2.2.16 Duct Mounted Access Panels and Doors
 - 2.2.17 Ductwork Over-Pressure (Positive Pressure) Relief Doors
 - 2.2.18 Ductwork Under-Pressure (Negative Pressure) Relief Doors
- 2.3 MATERIALS
 - 2.3.1 Galvanized Steel Ductwork Materials
 - 2.3.2 Brazing Materials
 - 2.3.3 Mill-Rolled Reinforcing and Supporting Materials

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Construction Standards
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Jointing
 - 3.2.2 Ducts

- 3.2.2.1 Ductwork Cleaning Provisions
- 3.2.2.2 Ductwork Component Provisions
- 3.3 APPLICATION
 - 3.3.1 Low Pressure Sheet Metal Ducts
 - 3.3.1.1 Longitudinal Duct Seams
 - 3.3.1.2 Joints and Gaskets
 - 3.3.1.3 Flexible Duct Joints
 - 3.3.1.4 Square Elbows
 - 3.3.1.5 Radius Elbows
 - 3.3.1.6 Outlets, Inlets, and Duct Branches
 - 3.3.1.7 Duct Transitions
 - 3.3.1.8 Branch Connections
 - 3.3.1.9 Access Openings
 - 3.3.1.10 Duct Access for Cleaning
 - 3.3.1.11 Plenum Construction
 - 3.3.1.12 Plenum Door Construction
 - 3.3.1.13 Manual Volume Dampers
 - 3.3.1.14 Flexible Connectors for Sheet Metal
 - 3.3.2 Rectangular Sheet Metal Ducts
 - 3.3.2.1 Medium-Pressure Gages, Joints, and Reinforcement
 - 3.3.2.2 Medium- And High-Pressure Branches, Inlets, Outlets
 - 3.3.2.3 Duct Branch Transition
 - 3.3.2.4 High-Pressure Gages, Joints, and Reinforcement
 - 3.3.3 Round Sheet Metal Ducts
 - 3.3.3.1 Duct Gages and Reinforcement
 - 3.3.3.2 Duct Joints
 - 3.3.3.3 Duct Transitions
 - 3.3.4 Round, High Pressure, Sheet Metal Duct Installation
 - 3.3.4.1 Joints
 - 3.3.4.2 Insulation Ends
 - 3.3.5 Transverse Reinforcement Joints
 - 3.3.6 Joint Gaskets
 - 3.3.7 Radius Elbows
 - 3.3.8 Plenum Connections
 - 3.3.9 Access Openings
 - 3.3.10 Duct Supports
 - 3.3.10.1 Double-wall Ducts
 - 3.3.10.2 Hangers
 - 3.3.10.3 Installation
 - 3.3.10.4 Strap-type Hangars
 - 3.3.10.5 Trapeze Hangars
 - 3.3.10.6 Purlins
 - 3.3.10.7 Vibration Isolation
 - 3.3.11 Flexible Connectors for Steel Metal
 - 3.3.12 Insulation Protection Angles
 - 3.3.13 Duct Probe Access
 - 3.3.14 Openings In Roofs and Walls
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.4.1 Fire Damper Tests
 - 3.4.2 Ductwork Leakage Tests
 - 3.4.3 Inspection
- 3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
 - 3.5.1 Operation and Maintenance
 - 3.5.2 Record Drawings

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 31 13.00 40

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 GENERAL

Section 22 05 48.00 20 MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL applies to work in this section.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK	(2012) Handbook, HVAC Systems and Equipment (IP Edition)
ASHRAE FUN IP	(2021) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
----------------	--

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C1071	(2019) Standard Specification for Fibrous

Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)

ASTM E90 (2023) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A (2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1966 (2020) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 4th Edition

SMACNA 1987 (2006) HVAC Duct Systems Inspection Guide, 3rd Edition

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS 2480 (2009; Rev H) Phosphate Treatment, Paint, Base

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 181 (2013; Reprint Dec 2021) UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

UL 555 (2006; Reprint Aug 2016) UL Standard for Safety Fire Dampers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; G, UTDR

Records of Existing Conditions; G, UTDR

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Connection Diagrams; G, UTDR

Offset Fitting Configurations; G, UTDR

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data; G, UTDR
Galvanized Steel Ductwork Materials; G, REQ
Brazing Materials, G, REQ
Mill-Rolled Reinforcing and Supporting Materials; G, REQ
Round Sheet Metal Duct Fittings; G, REQ
Turning Vanes; G, REQ
Sound Traps; G, UTDR
Flexible Connectors; G, REQ
Flexible Duct Materials; G, REQ
Power Operated Dampers; G, UTDR
Fire Dampers and Wall Collars; G, UTDR
Gravity Backdraft and Relief Dampers; G, UTDR
Manual Volume Dampers; G, UTDR
Dampers; G, UTDR

SD-05 Design Data

Design Analysis and Calculations; G, UTDR

SD-06 Test Reports

Ductwork Leakage Tests; G, UTCx

Operational Tests; G, UTCx

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G, CxMNT

Power Operated Dampers; G, CxMNT

Fire Dampers and Wall Collars; G, CxMNT

Duct Mounted Access Panels and Doors; G, CxMNT

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Drawings; G, UTDR

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Include the manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information within material, equipment, and fixture lists.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide low-pressure systems ductwork and plenums where maximum air velocity is 2,000-feet per minute (fpm) and maximum static pressure is 2-inches water gage (wg), positive, for HVAC application, or 6-inches negative for exhaust applications.

Submit connection diagrams for low pressure ductwork systems indicating the relation and connection of devices and apparatus by showing the general physical layout of all controls, the interconnection of one system (or portion of system) with another, and internal tubing, wiring, and other devices. For ductwork in areas with finished ceiling penetrations, include the following on the shop drawings: lighting fixtures, air outlets and inlets, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, perimeter moldings, any other ceiling-mounted device or item on a reflected ceiling plan.

High velocity systems ductwork encompass systems where:

- a. Minimum air velocity exceeds 2,000-feet per minute (fpm) or static pressure exceeds 2-inches water gage (wg).
- b. Medium static pressure ranges from over 2-inches wg through 3-inches wg, positive or negative, or over 3-inches wg through 6-inches wg positive.
- c. High static pressure ranges from over 6-inches wg through 10-inches wg, positive.
- d. Do not use rigid fibrous-glass ductwork.

2.1.1 Design Requirements

Submit records of existing conditions including the results of a survey consisting of work area conditions, and features of existing structures and facilities within and adjacent to the jobsite.

Submit equipment and performance data for medium and high pressure ductwork systems consisting of use life, system functional flows, safety features, and mechanical automated details. Submit test response and performance characteristics curves for certified equipment.

Submit design analysis and calculations for ductwork systems indicating the manufacturer's recommended air velocities, maximum static pressure, and temperature calculations.

2.1.2 Design Criteria

Unless indicated otherwise on the drawings, the following pressure class, seal class, and leakage class shall be used for the ducts of the indicated types.

Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated. All ducts shall be built for minimum 2-inch WC pressure class for positive pressure and negative 2-inch WC for negative pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

Process exhaust system ductwork shall be per 23 35 19.00 20 INDUSTRIAL

VENTILATION AND EXHAUST*.

Supply Ducts:

- 1.Ducts Connected Upstream to VAV Units:
 - a.Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch WC.
 - b.Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c.SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
 - d.SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 3.

- 2.Ducts Connected Downstream of VAV Units.
 - a.Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch WC.
 - b.Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c.SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
 - d.SMACNA Leakage Class for Round:

3. Return Ducts:

- 1.Ducts Connected to Equipment:
 - a.Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch WC.
 - b.Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c.SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
 - d.SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 3.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Round Sheet Metal Duct Fittings

Submit offset fitting configurations for approval. Shop fabricate fittings.

2.2.1.1 Fittings Construction

Manufacture as separate fittings, not as tap collars welded or brazed into duct sections.

Provide two-piece type miter elbows for angles less than 31 degrees, three-piece type for angles 31 through 60 degrees, and five-piece type for angles 61 through 90 degrees. Ensure centerline radius of elbows is 1-1/2 times fitting cross section diameter.

Provide conical type crosses, increasers, reducers, reducing tees, and 90-degree tees.

Ensure cutouts in fitting body are equal to branch tap dimension or, where smaller, excess material is flared and rolled into smooth radius nozzle configuration.

2.2.2 Reinforcement

Support inner liners of both duct and fittings by metal spacers welded in position to maintain spacing and concentricity.

2.2.3 Fittings

Make divided flow fittings as separate fittings, not tap collars into duct sections, with the following construction requirements:

- a. Sound, airtight, continuous welds at intersection of fitting body and tap

- b. Tap liner securely welded to inner liner, with weld spacing not to exceed 3-inches.
- c. Pack insulation around the branch tap area for complete cavity filling.
- d. Carefully fit branch connection to cutout openings in inner liner without spaces for air erosion of insulation and without sharp projections that cause noise and airflow disturbance.

Continuously braze seams in the pressure shell of fittings. Protect galvanized areas that have been damaged by welding with manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant coating.

Construct two-piece type elbows for angles through 35 degrees, three-piece type for angles 36 through 71 degrees, and five-piece type for angles 72 through 90 degrees.

2.2.4 Turning Vanes

Provide single thickness vanes in 2" or 4" width up to 48" length. Provide 4" or large double-wall type turning vanes up to 72" length, commercially manufactured for high-velocity system service. 2" single wall vane minimum gauge is 26 with 2 1/8" spacing and 4" single wall vane minimum gauge is 24 with 3 1/4" spacing.

Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows." Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.2.5 Dampers

Construct low pressure drop, high-velocity manual volume dampers, and high-velocity fire dampers in accordance with ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32 and SMACNA 1966.

2.2.6 Sound Traps

Provide sound traps.

Ensure the pressure drop at the rated flow does not exceed ratings in accordance with ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32 and SMACNA 1966 or design criteria.

Ensure the sound trap is airtight when operating under an internal pressure of 0.37 pounds per square inch. Provide an air-side surface capable of withstanding air velocities of 10,000-feet per minute without any particulate matter leaving the trap and being carried downstream.

2.2.6.1 Attenuation

Factory fabricate sound traps. Confirm cataloged acoustic attenuation made by an independent laboratory in accordance with ASTM E90. Confirm pressure drop measurements in accordance with ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 18. For noise-reduction data, include effects of flanking paths and vibration transmission. Conduct tests with standard metal inlet and outlet connections under indicated capacity flow.

Ensure attenuation is in accordance with ASHRAE FUN IP. Include a graphic system noise spectrum certification indicating proposed fan sound power level. Attenuation of ducting system proposed for installation is based on ASHRAE FUN IP for bends, branches, and other duct system construction noise criteria curve.

Reduce fan-rated sound-power level to not less than 65 decibels in the 250-hertz third octave band when measured at the sound trap discharge end.

2.2.6.2 Construction of Sound Traps

Provide double-metal walled, [round] [rectangular] sound traps. Provide mill-galvanized sheet metal steel with commercial weight of zinc, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M. Exterior metal acts as a vapor barrier. Metal thickness is not less than that required for the pressure service, in accordance with ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32 and SMACNA 1966, but not less than 22-gage. Cover absorbing material, on the sound-impinging side, with formed perforated mill-galvanized steel of not less than 24-gage. Ensure all exterior sheet joints are continuously welded, or construct with locksets filled with chloroprene mastic prior to forming.

Spot weld interior surfaces not more than 3-inches on center. Ensure all connections to duct transitions are flanged with through-bolted 1/8-inch by 1-inch continuous rubber gasketing. Provide vibration isolated trapeze type supports.

Provide fibrous glass absorption material. Ensure surfaces exposed to airstream are chloroprene coated or protected with woven fibrous-glass cloth conforming to ASTM C1071. Ensure the total compressed thickness gives the required attenuation, and thermal insulation to preclude condensation on exterior surface under normal operating conditions. Compressed material density is approximately 4.5 pounds per cubic foot. Select materials conforming to fire hazard requirements of NFPA 90A.

2.2.7 Flexible Connectors for Sheet Metal

Use UL listed connectors, 30-ounce per square yard, waterproof, fire-retardant, airtight, woven fibrous-glass cloth, double coated with chloroprene. Clear width, not including clamping section, is 6 to 8-inches.

2.2.8 Security Bars or Manbars

Install security bars, also indicated as manbars, where indicated and at a minimum at any opening in a security boundary in excess of 96 square inches in area and over 6 inches in its smallest dimension. Barriers shall have 9-gauge expanded metal or rigid steel bars at least one-half inch in diameter and welded vertically and horizontally 6 inches on center. The expanded metal or bars shall be securely fastened at both ends to preclude removal. After installation, the annular space between the opening and the sleeve shall be filled with waterproof caulking, duct sealant, or similar material.

Acceptable Manufacturers: Aeroguard Model SBF-1; E.H. Price model MSDRBG; Krueger 1390 Series; Titus model SG-BG-FM.

2.2.9 Duct Hangers

For duct hangers in contact with galvanized duct surfaces, provide galvanized steel painted with inorganic zinc, or galvanized steel cable with cable connectors sized and spaced for duct load. Acceptable cable hanger Gripple.

2.2.10 Mill-Rolled Reinforcing and Supporting Materials

Provide mill-rolled structural steel conforming to ASTM A36/A36M. Whenever in contact with sheet metal ducting, provide galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

In lieu of mill-rolled structural steel, submit equivalent strength, proprietary-design, rolled-steel structural support systems for approval.

2.2.11 Flexible Duct Materials

Ensure flexible duct connectors comply with NFPA 90A, and conform with UL 181, Class 1 material.

Provide carbon steel zinc-coated ASTM A123/A123M metal duct; bendable through 180 degrees without damage, with an inside bend radius not greater than one-half the diameter of duct.

Provide wire-reinforced fibrous-glass duct consisting of a minimum 1 pound/cubic foot density fibrous glass, bonded to and supported by corrosion-protected spring helix. Vapor barriers are a minimum of 4 mil, pigmented polyvinylchloride film. Ensure duct is bendable without damage through 180 degrees with an inside bend radius not greater than two duct diameters. Minimum wall thickness is 1-inch. Thermal conductivity is not greater than 0.23 BTU per hour per square foot per degrees F at 75 degrees F mean temperature. Ensure permeance is not greater than 0.10 perm. Working pressure range is from minus 1/2-inch wg to plus 1-1/2-inches wg or as specified on the drawings. Working temperature ranges from minus 20 to plus 250 degrees F. Minimum sustained velocity without delamination is 2,400 fpm. Use materials conforming to NFPA 90A.

2.2.12 Manual Volume Dampers

Conform to SMACNA 1966 for volume damper construction.

Equip dampers with an indicating quadrant regulator with a locking feature externally located and easily accessible for adjustment and standoff brackets to allow mounting outside external insulation. Where damper rod lengths exceed 30-inches, provide a regulator at each end of damper shaft.

2.2.12.1 Damper Construction

Provide all damper shafts with two-end bearings.

Splitter Dampers:

Material shall be same gauge as duct to 24 inches size in either direction, and two gauges heavier for sizes over 24 inches. Fabricate blade of sheet metal matching duct materials, secured with continuous hinge or rod. Operator shall be minimum 1/4" diameter rod in self aligning, universal joint action, flanged bushing with set screw.

Single Blade Dampers: Fabricate for duct sizes with smallest dimension

less than 12 inches, as noted on drawings.

Multi-Blade Damper: Factory made of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 x 72 inch. Assemble and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware; Use multi-blade dampers with smallest dimension 12" or larger.

Provide a full length damper shaft and extend it beyond the damper blade. Where necessary to prevent damper vibration or slippage, provide adjustable support rods with locking provisions external to duct at damper blade end.

Ensure dampers greater than 48-inches in width are made in two or more sections with intermediate mullions, each section being mechanically interlocked with the adjoining section or sections.

End Bearings: Except in round ductwork 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings.

Quadrants:

Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches provide regulator at both ends.

Acceptable manufacturers: Ruskin, Greehneck, Kele.

2.2.13 Gravity Backdraft and Relief Dampers

Construct frames of not less than 1-1/2- by 4-inch reinforced 16-gage galvanized carbon steel. Solidly secure frames and mullions in place and seal with elastomer caulking against air bypass.

Provide shaft bearings with oil-impregnated bronze.

Equip counterbalanced dampers with fixed or adjustable counterbalancing weights.

Gravity backdraft dampers may be equipment manufacturer's standard construction in sizes 18 by 18 -inch or smaller, when furnished integral with air moving equipment.

2.2.13.1 Blade Construction

Maximum blade width is 9 inches, and maximum blade length is 36 -inches. Blade material is[16-gage galvanized steel] [14-gage [6063] [5052] alloy aluminum][18-gage AISI 18-8 corrosion-resistant steel]. Provide blades with mechanically retained seals and 90-degree limit stops.

Blades linked together for relief service dampers are to open not less than 30 degrees on 0.05-inch wg differential pressure.

2.2.14 Power-Operated Dampers

Ensure dampers conform to applicable requirements specified under Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEMS*.

2.2.15 Fire Dampers and Wall Collars

Ensure fire damper locations are in accordance with NFPA 90A.

Provide fire dampers in ductwork at firewall barriers.

Construct and label fire dampers in accordance with UL 555 to provide damper and mounting fire-resistance that equals or exceeds fire-resistance of the construction in which installed. For link loads in excess of 20 pounds , provide UL-approved quartzoid links.

Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000 fpm velocity.

Provide fire dampers of 1 1/2 hour and 3 hour rating according to the location of each rating on the drawings.

1 1/2 hour rating

Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream for square or rectangular dampers, and single blade for round dampers (round dampers Ruskin Model FDR25 or equal); fabricated with roll-formed, minimum 0.034-inch thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

Minimum Thickness: Per UL rating, and of length to suit application.

Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

Mounting Orientation: Vertical (for horizontal airflow).

Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, minimum 0.024-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel.

Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

Construct wall collars in accordance with UL 555.

Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

Acceptable fire damper manufacturers: Air Balance Inc., a division of Mestek, Inc., Arrow United Industries, a division of Mestek, Inc, SESCO Products, a division of Mestek, Inc., Greenheck Fan Corporation, Nailor Industries Inc., NCA Manufacturing, Inc., Pottorff, Ruskin Company (Basis of Design), Vent Products Company, Inc.

2.2.16 Duct Mounted Access Panels and Doors

Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.

Fabrication: Rigid and close-fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gasket and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ductwork, install minimum one inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.

All access doors in sheet metal ducts or casings shall be provided with latches, hinges and felt gaskets. All doors less than 4 sq.ft. in area shall have Series 100 Ventlock, doors from 4 sq.ft. to 8 sq.ft. in area shall have a Series 200 Ventlock; and doors larger than 8 sq.ft. in area shall have Series 300 Ventlock.

Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

Acceptable manufacturers: Ruskin, Semco, Greenheck, Ductmate.

2.2.17 Ductwork Over-Pressure (Positive Pressure) Relief Doors

Relief doors to be Ruskin PRD 18 or equal with minimum 12 gage galvanized steel Z shape frame, 12 gage doors, foam seals and adjacent negator springs. Provide largest size which will fit duct.

2.2.18 Ductwork Under-Pressure (Negative Pressure) Relief Doors

Relief doors to be Ruskin NRD 18 pressure relief access doors or equal with close fitting galvanized steel frame and door with gaskets, latches, handle and door retrieval chain. Provide insulated door when duct is insulated. Provide largest size which will fit on duct.

2.3 MATERIALS

2.3.1 Galvanized Steel Ductwork Materials

Provide hot-dip galvanized carbon steel ductwork sheet metal of lock-forming quality, with regular spangle-type zinc coating, conforming to ASTM A924/A924M and ASTM A653/A653M, Designation G90. Treat duct surfaces to be painted by annealing.

Conform to ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32 and SMACNA 1966 for sheet metal gages and reinforcement thickness.

Low pressure ductwork minimum thicknesses are:

MINIMUM SHEET METAL THICKNESS	
<u>DUCT WIDTH</u> <u>INCHES</u>	<u>GAGE</u>
0-12	26
13-30	24
31-60	22

2.3.2 Brazing Materials

Provide silicon bronze brazing materials conforming to AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

2.3.3 Mill-Rolled Reinforcing and Supporting Materials

Conform to ASTM A36/A36M for mill-rolled structural steel. Wherever in contact with sheet metal ducting, galvanize to conforming with ASTM A123/A123M.

In lieu of mill-rolled structural steel, submit for approval, equivalent strength, proprietary design, rolled-steel structural support systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

For sheet metal surfaces to be painted, and surfaces to which adhesives

are to be applied, clean surface of oil, grease, and deleterious substances.

Ensure strength is adequate to prevent failure under service pressure or vacuum created by fast closure of duct devices. Provide leaktight, automatic relief devices.

3.1.1 Construction Standards

Provide sheet metal construction in accordance with the recommendations for best practices in ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32, SMACNA 1966, and NFPA 90A.

Design and fabricate supplementary steel in accordance with AISC 360 and AISC 325.

Where construction methods for certain items are not described in the referenced standards or herein, perform the work in accordance with recommendations for best practice defined in ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Fabricate an airtight system. Include reinforcements, bracing, supports, framing, gasketing, sealing, and fastening to provide rigid construction and freedom from vibration, airflow-induced motion and noise, and excessive deflection at specified maximum system air pressure and velocity.

Provide offsets and transformations as required to avoid interference with the building construction, piping, or equipment.

Make plenum anchorage provisions, sheet metal joints, and other areas airtight and watertight by caulking, mating galvanized steel and concrete surfaces with a two-component elastomer.

Install manufactured products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.1 Jointing

Enclose dampers located behind architectural intake or exhaust louvers by a rigid sheet metal collar and sealed to building construction with elastomers for complete air tightness.

Provide outside air-intake ducts and plenums made from sheet metal with soldered watertight joints.

3.2.2 Ducts

Wherever ducts pass through firewalls or through walls or floors dividing conditioned spaces from unconditioned spaces, provide a flanged segment in that surface during surface construction.

Where interiors of ducting may be viewed through air diffusion devices, construct the viewed interior with sheet metal and paint flat black.

3.2.2.1 Ductwork Cleaning Provisions

Protect open ducting from construction dust and debris in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer. Clean dirty assembled ducting by

subjecting all main and branch interior surfaces to airstreams moving at velocities two times specified working velocities, at static pressures within maximum ratings. This may be accomplished by: filter-equipped portable blowers which remain the Contractor's property; wheel-mounted, compressed-air operated perimeter lances which direct the compressed air and which are pulled in the direction of normal airflow; or other means approved by the Contracting Officer. Use water- and oil- free compressed air for cleaning ducting. After construction is complete, and prior to acceptance of the work, remove construction dust and debris from exterior surfaces. Clean in conformance with SMACNA 1987.

3.2.2.2 Ductwork Component Provisions

Provide splitter dampers, manual volume control dampers and/or extractors at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems as required for air balancing and as shown on drawings.

Provide motorized shut-off dampers on exhaust fans or in exhaust ducts and in relief assemblies nearest to outside and where indicated.

Provide flexible connections immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment.

Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, any motorized dampers, at splitter dampers, at relief dampers, at control dampers, at fire dampers, at plenum housings, and to any other duct mounted item requiring service or inspection. Provide minimum 12 x 12 inch size for hand access, 24 x 24 inch size for shoulder access. Size doors generously.

Transition ducts gently to allow installation of duct accessories if required.

Locate accessories for proper operation and service.

Provide turning vanes in all mitered 90 degree duct elbows.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Low Pressure Sheet Metal Ducts

Weld angle iron frames at corners and ends, whenever possible. Rivet or weld angle iron reinforcements to ducts not more than 6-inches on center, with not less than two points of attachment. Spot welding, where used, is 3-inches on center.

Seal standard seam joints with an elastomer compound to comply with SMACNA 1966 Seal Class A, B or C as applicable.

Limit crossbreaking to 4-feet and provide on all ducts 8-inches wide and wider. Provide bead reinforcement in lieu of crossbreaking where panel popping may occur. Where rigid insulation is applied, crossbreaking is not required.

3.3.1.1 Longitudinal Duct Seams

Provide Pittsburgh lock corner seams.

3.3.1.2 Joints and Gaskets

Bolt companion angle flanges together with 1/4 -inch diameter bolts and nuts spaced 6 -inches on center. Gasket flanged joints with chloroprene full-face gaskets 1/8 -inch thick, with Shore A 40 durometer hardness. Use one piece gaskets, dovetailed at joints.

3.3.1.3 Flexible Duct Joints

Between flexible duct without sheet metal collars and round metal ductwork connections make joints by trimming the ends, coating the inside of the flexible duct for a distance equal to depth of insertion with elastomer caulk, and by securing with sheet metal screws or binding with a strap clamp.

3.3.1.4 Square Elbows

Provide single-vane duct turns in accordance with SMACNA 1966, use on ducts 12 inches in width and narrower.

3.3.1.5 Radius Elbows

Conform to SMACNA 1966 for radius elbows. Provide an inside radius equal to the width of the duct. Where installation conditions preclude use of standard elbows, the inside radius may be reduced to a minimum of 0.25 times duct width. Install turning vanes in accordance with the following schedule.

	RADIUS OF TURNING VANES IN PERCENT OF DUCT WIDTH		
WIDTH OF ELBOWS INCHES	<u>VANE NO. 1</u>	<u>VANE NO. 2</u>	<u>VANE NO. 3</u>
Up to 16	56	--	--
17 to 48	43	73	--
49 and over	37	55	83

Where two elbows are placed together in the same plane for ducts 30-inches wide and larger, continue the guide vanes through both elbows rather than spaced in accordance with above schedule.

3.3.1.6 Outlets, Inlets, and Duct Branches

Install branches, inlets, and outlets so that air turbulence is reduced to a minimum and air volume properly apportioned. Install adjustable splitter dampers at all supply junctions to permit adjustment of the amount of air entering the branch. Wherever an air-diffusion device is shown as being installed on the side, top, or bottom of a duct, and whenever a branch take-off is not of the splitter type; provide a commercially manufactured 45 degree side-take-off (STO) fitting with manual volume damper to allow adjustment of the air quantity and to provide an even flow of air across the device or duct it services.

Where a duct branch is to handle more than 25 percent of the air handled by the duct main, use a complete 90-degree increasing elbow with an inside radius of 0.75 times branch duct width. Size of the leading end of the increasing elbow within the main duct with the same ratio to the main duct size as the ratio of the related air quantities handled.

Where a duct branch is to handle 25 percent or less of the air handled by the duct main, construct the branch connection with a 45 degree side take-off entry in accordance with SMACNA 1966.

3.3.1.7 Duct Transitions

Where the shape of a duct changes, ensure the angle of the side of the transition piece does not exceed 15 degrees from the straight run of duct connected thereto.

Where equipment is installed in ductwork, ensure the angle of the side of the transition piece from the straight run of duct connected thereto does not exceed 15 degrees on the upstream side of the equipment and 22-1/2 degrees on the downstream side of the equipment.

3.3.1.8 Branch Connections

Construct radius tap-ins in accordance with SMACNA 1966.

3.3.1.9 Access Openings

Construct access door in accordance with SMACNA 1966, except that sliding doors may be used only for special conditions upon prior approval. Provide double-panel type doors.

Install access doors and panels in ductwork upstream from coils upstream and downstream from coils adjacent to fire dampers at controls or at any item requiring periodic inspection, adjustment, maintenance, or cleaning where indicated, and every 20-feet for indoor air quality housekeeping purposes.

Minimum access opening size is 12 by 18 -inches, unless precluded by duct dimensions or otherwise indicated.

Make airtight access doors that leak by adding or replacing hinges and latches or by construction of new doors adequately reinforced, hinged, and latched.

3.3.1.10 Duct Access for Cleaning

Make duct access particularly suitable for commercial duct cleaning methods utilizing vacuum devices. Space access openings with a frequency and at points that permits ready access to duct internals with essentially no duct or insulation cutting. Where access through an air-diffusion device or through access doors specified herein is not available at a specific point, provide 8 -inch diameter, 16 -gauge access plates not more than 10 -feet on center. Where duct is insulated and vapor-sealed, provide mastic seals around circumference of access. When access plate is in place and insulated, externally identify the location.

3.3.1.11 Plenum Construction

Provide intake and discharge plenum companion angle joints with the following minimum thickness of materials:

LONGEST ANGLES SIDE <u>INCHES</u>	SHEET METAL USS GAGE <u>ALL SIDES</u>	COMPANION ANGLES <u>INCHES</u>	REINFORCEMENT 24 INCHES ON <u>CENTER MAXIMUM</u>
To 48	20	1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8	1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8
49 to 84	18	2 by 2 by 1/8	2 by 2 by 3/16
85 to 120	16	2 by 2 by 1/8	2 by 2 by 1/8
121 and larger	14	2 by 2 by 3/16	2 by 2 by 3/16

At the floor line and other points where plenums join masonry construction, bolt panels 12 -inches on center to 2- by 2- by 3/16 -inch thick hot-dip galvanized steel angle that has been secured to the masonry with masonry anchors and bolts 24-inches on center and caulked tight to the masonry.

Anchor panels to curbing with hot-dip galvanized steel angle iron of a size not less than 2- by 2- by 3/16 -inch thick. Concrete curbing includes angle iron nosing with welded studs for the anchoring of panels. Level nosing at curb height within plus or minus 1/16 -inch.

Weld and grind miter corners for angle iron and channel iron.

3.3.1.12 Plenum Door Construction

Construct plenum access doors in accordance with SMACNA 1966 except that access doors smaller than man-access doors have door openings framed with angle iron that is one commercial size smaller than the specified panel reinforcement.

Ensure man-access door size conforms to SMACNA 1966 and paragraph ACCESS OPENINGS. Insulated and uninsulated construction is per SMACNA 1966. Frame door openings with channel iron. Frame doors with angle iron. Size channel iron and angle iron approximately the same size as specified panel reinforcement. Provide exterior door skin 16 gage. Fabricate latches from steel with hinges at least 4 -inches long, and bolts at least 3/8 -inch diameter.

3.3.1.13 Manual Volume Dampers

Provide balancing dampers of the splitter, butterfly, or multilouver type, to balance each respective main and branch duct.

For dampers regulated through ceilings provide a regulator concealed in a box mounted in the ceiling, with a cover finish aesthetically compatible with ceiling surface. Where ceiling is of removable construction, set regulators above the ceiling, and mark the location on ceiling in a manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1.14 Flexible Connectors for Sheet Metal

Connect air handling equipment, ducts crossing building expansion joints, and fan inlets and outlets to upstream and downstream components by treated woven-cloth connectors.

Install connectors only after system fans are operative, and vibration isolation mountings have been adjusted. When system fans are operating, ensure connectors are free of wrinkles caused by misalignment or fan reaction. Width of surface is curvilinear.

3.3.2 Rectangular Sheet Metal Ducts

3.3.2.1 Medium-Pressure Gages, Joints, and Reinforcement

Ensure minimum sheet metal gages, joints, and reinforcements between joints are in accordance with ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32 and SMACNA 1966.

Ensure sheet metal minimum thickness, transverse reinforcement between joints, and joints of ducts are in accordance with the following:

LONGEST SIDE (INCHES)	SHEET METAL GAGE ALL SIDES	COMPANION ANGLE (INCHES)	REINFORCEMENT ANGLES 24 INCHES ON CENTER MAXIMUM (BACK TO BACK)
97 to 108	16	2 by 2 by 1/8, two tie rods along angle	Two 2 by 2 by 1/8, two tie rods along angle
109 to 132	16	2 by 2 by 3/16, two tie rods along angle	Two 2 by 2 by 3/16, two tie rods along angle
133 and longer	14	2 by 2 by 3/16, with tie rods every 48 inches	Two 2 by 2 by 3/16, with tie rods every 48 inches

3.3.2.2 Medium- And High-Pressure Branches, Inlets, Outlets

Install branches, inlets, and outlets to minimize air turbulence and to ensure proper airflow.

Install dampers so that the amount of air entering duct mains is adjustable.

Provide commercially manufactured air extractors to allow adjustment of the air quantity and to provide an even flow of air across the device or duct served.

3.3.2.3 Duct Branch Transition

Where a duct branch handles over 25 percent of the air transported by the duct main, use a complete 90-degree increasing elbow, with an inside radius of 0.75 times duct branch width. Ensure the size of the trailing end of the increasing elbow within the main duct has the same ratio to the main duct size as the ratio of the relative air quantities handled.

Where a duct branch is to handle 25 percent or less of the air handled by the duct main, provide a branch connection with an inside radius of 0.75 times branch duct width, a minimum arc length of 45 degrees, and an outside radius of 1.75 times duct branch width. Place arc tangent to duct main.

3.3.2.4 High-Pressure Gages, Joints, and Reinforcement

Ensure sheet metal minimum thickness, joints, and reinforcement between joints are in accordance with ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32 and SMACNA 1966.

Use the following types of ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32 and SMACNA 1966 joints and seams:

Transverse Joints:

- a. Welded flange joint with angle
- b. Companion angle flanged joint

Longitudinal Seams:

- a. Approved lock seams, back brazed, or continuously brazed seams for ducts with largest dimension up to 72-inches
- b. Continuously welded or brazed seams for ducts with largest dimension greater than 72-inches

Sheet metal minimum thickness, transverse reinforcement between joints, and companion angle joints of ducts with longest side greater than 96 inches are in accordance with the following:

LONGEST SIDE (inches)	SHEET METAL GAGE ALL SIDES	COMPANION ANGLE (inches)	REINFORCEMENT ANGLES 24 INCHES ON CENTER MAXIMUM (BACK TO BACK)
97 to 108	16	2 by 2 by 1/8, two tie rods along angle	*Two 2 by 2 by 1/8, two tie rods along angle
109 to 132	16	2 by 2 by 3/16, two tie rods along angle	*Two 2 by 2 by 3/16, two tie rods along angle
133 and longer	14	2-1/2 by 2-1/2 by 3/16, with tie rods every 24 inches	*Two 2-1/2 by 2-1/2 by 3/16, with tie rods every 24 inches

3.3.3 Round Sheet Metal Ducts

3.3.3.1 Duct Gages and Reinforcement

Sheet metal minimum thickness, joints, and reinforcement between joints shall be in accordance with ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32 and SMACNA 1966.

Provide ducts with supplemental girth angle supports, riveted with solid rivets 6 inches on center to duct. Locate girth angles as follows:

<u>DIAMETER, INCHES</u>	<u>REINFORCEMENT-MAXIMUM SPACING INCHES</u>
25 to 36	1-1/4 by 1-1/4, 1/8 thick, 72 inches on center
37 to 50	1-1/4 by 1-1/4, 1/8 thick, 60 inches on center
51 to 60	1-1/2 by 1-1/2, 1/8 thick, 48 inches on center

Use hex-shaped bolt heads and nuts, 5/16-inch diameter for ducts up to 50-inch diameter, and 3/8-inch diameter for 51-inch diameter ducts and larger.

Continuously weld flanges to duct on outside of duct and intermittently welded with 1-inch welds every 4-inches on inside joint face. Remove excess filler metal from inside face. Protect galvanized areas that have been damaged by welding with manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant coating.

3.3.3.2 Duct Joints

Provide duct joints manufactured by machine, with spiral locksets up to and including 60-inch diameters, and to dimensional tolerances compatible with fittings provided. Draw-band girth joints are not acceptable.

Prepare slip joints by coating the male fitting with elastomer sealing materials, exercising care to prevent mastic from entering fitting bore. Leave only a thin annular mastic line exposed internally. Use sheet metal screws to make assembly rigid, not less than four screws per joint, maximum spacing 6-inches. Do not use pop rivets. Tape and heat seal all joints.

3.3.3.3 Duct Transitions

Where the shape of a duct changes, ensure the angle of the side of the transition piece does not exceed 15 degrees from the straight run of duct connected thereto.

Where equipment is installed in ductwork, ensure the angle of the side of the transition piece from the straight run of duct connected thereto does not exceed 15 degrees on the upstream side of the equipment and 22-1/2 degrees on the downstream side of the equipment.

3.3.4 Round, High Pressure, Sheet Metal Duct Installation

3.3.4.1 Joints

Provide an inner coupling to align the inner lining to maintain good airflow conditions equivalent to standard round high-pressure duct joints. Butt joints are not suitable for the inner liner. Accomplish this alignment by extending the liner of the fitting for slip joint into the pipe. For ducts over 34-inches inside diameter, provide a separate coupling for inner alignment, with the pressure shells joined by angle-ring flanged connections.

3.3.4.2 Insulation Ends

At the end of an uninsulated section or run where internally insulated duct connects to uninsulated spiral duct, fitting, fire damper or flexible duct, install an insulated end-fitting to bring the outer pressure shell down to nominal size.

3.3.5 Transverse Reinforcement Joints

Provide transverse reinforcements that are riveted with solid rivets to duct sides 6 inches on center . Weld transverse reinforcement at all corners to form continuous frames.

3.3.6 Joint Gaskets

For flanged joints, use chloroprene full-face gaskets 1/8-inch thick, with Shore A 40 durometer hardness. Use one-piece gaskets, dovetailed at joints.

3.3.7 Radius Elbows

Fabricate elbow proportions and radius elbows in accordance with ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32 and SMACNA 1966.

3.3.8 Plenum Connections

Ensure round duct connections are welded joint bellmouth type.

Ensure rectangular duct connections are bellmouth type, constructed in accordance with ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32 and SMACNA 1966.

3.3.9 Access Openings

Install access panels in ductwork adjacent to fire dampers.

Minimum size of access opening is 12 by 18 inches, unless precluded by duct dimension.

Frame access openings with welded and ground miter joints, 1/8-inch thick angle iron, with 3/8-inch studs welded to frame. Ensure cover plates are not less than 16-gage, reinforced as necessary for larger sizes .

In lieu of access doors, use readily accessible flanged duct sections upon approval. Provide stable hanger supports for disconnected duct terminal.

3.3.10 Duct Supports

Install duct support in accordance with ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32 and SMACNA 1966. Meet the minimum size for duct hangers as specified in ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32 and SMACNA 1966. Provide two hangers where necessary to eliminate sway. Support attachment to duct surfaces by solid rivet 4-inches on center.

Take the following into account in selection of a hanging system:

- a. Location and precedence of work under other sections

- b. Interferences of various piping and electrical conduit
- c. Equipment, and building configuration
- d. Structural and safety factor requirements
- e. Vibration, and imposed loads under normal and abnormal service conditions

Support sizes, configurations, and spacing are given to show the minimal type of supporting components required. If installed loads are excessive for the specified hanger spacing, hangers, and accessories provide heavier-duty components. After system startup, replace any duct support device which due to length, configuration, or size, vibrates or causes possible failure of a member. Do not use a ductwork support system that allows a cascade-type failure to occur.

Do not hang ductwork and equipment from roof deck, piping, or other ducts or equipment. Maximum span between any two points is 10-feet, with lesser spans as required by duct assemblies, interferences, and permitted loads imposed.

3.3.10.1 Double-wall Ducts

Provide round, double-wall duct supports as recommended by the manufacturer except that minimum hanger ring and strap size is 1-1/2 inches by 1/8 inch.

3.3.10.2 Hangers

Attach hanger rods, angles, and straps to beam clamps. Receive approval from the Contracting Officer for concrete inserts, masonry anchors, and fasteners for the application.

Hardened high-carbon spring-steel fasteners fitted onto beams and miscellaneous structural steel are acceptable upon prior approval of each proposed application and upon field demonstration of conformance to specification requirements. Make fasteners from steel conforming to AISI Type [1055] [1070], treated and finished in conformance with SAE AMS 2480, Type Z (zinc phosphate base), Class 2 (supplementary treatment). Verify a 72-hour load-carrying capacity by a certified independent laboratory.

Where ductwork system contains heavy equipment, excluding air-diffusion devices and single-leaf dampers, hang such equipment independently of the ductwork by means of rods or angles of sizes adequate to support the load.

Cross-brace hangers to preclude swaying both vertically and laterally.

3.3.10.3 Installation

Ensure hanger spacing gives a 20-to-1 safety factor for supported load.

Maximum load supported by any two fasteners is 100 pounds.

Install hangers on both sides of all duct turns, branch fittings, and transitions.

Friction rod assemblies are not acceptable.

3.3.10.4 Strap-type Hangars

Support rectangular ducts up to 36-inches by strap-type hangers attached at not less than three places to not less than two duct surfaces in different planes.

Perforated strap hangers are not acceptable.

3.3.10.5 Trapeze Hangars

Support rectangular ducting, 36-inches and larger, by trapeze hangers. Support ducts situated in unconditioned areas and required to have insulation with a vapor-sealed facing on trapeze hangers. Space hangers far enough out from the side of the duct to permit the duct insulation to be placed on the duct inside the trapeze. Do not penetrate the vapor-sealed facing with duct hangers.

Where trapeze hangers are used, support the bottom of the duct on angles sized as follows:

<u>WIDTH OF DUCT,</u> <u>INCHES</u>	<u>MINIMUM BOTTOM ANGLE SIZE,</u> <u>INCHES</u>
30 and smaller	1-1/4 by 1-1/4 by 1/8
31 to 48	1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8
49 to 72	1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 3/16
73 to 96	2 by 2 by 1/4
97 and wider	3 by 3 by 1/4

3.3.10.6 Purlins

Do not support ducting from roof purlins at points greater than one-sixth of the purlin span from the roof truss. Do not exceed 400 pounds load per hanger.

If the hanger load must exceed the above limit, provide reinforcing of purlin(s) or additional support beam(s). When an additional beam is used, have the beam bear on the top chord of the roof trusses, and also bear over the gusset plates of top chord. Stabilize the beam by connection to roof purlin along bottom flange.

Purlins used for supporting fire-protection sprinkler mains, electrical lighting fixtures, electrical power ducts, or cable trays are considered fully loaded. Provide supplemental reinforcing or auxiliary support steel for these purlins when used to support ductwork.

3.3.10.7 Vibration Isolation

Isolate the structure from duct support vibration at points indicated. Refer to Section 22 05 48.00 20 MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL.

3.3.11 Flexible Connectors for Steel Metal

Connect air-handling equipment, ducts crossing building expansion joints, and fan inlets and outlets to upstream and downstream components with

treated woven-cloth connectors.

Install connectors only after system fans are operative and all vibration isolation mountings have been adjusted. When system fans are operating, ensure connectors are free of wrinkles caused by misalignment or fan reaction. Width of surface is curvilinear.

3.3.12 Insulation Protection Angles

Provide galvanized 20-gage sheet, formed into an angle with a 2-inch exposed long leg with a 3/8-inch stiffening break at outer edge, and with a variable concealed leg, depending upon insulation thickness.

Install angles over all insulation edges terminating by butting against a wall, floor foundation, frame, and similar construction. Fasten angles in place with blind rivets through the protection angle, insulation, and sheet metal duct or plenum. Install angles after final insulation covering has been applied.

3.3.13 Duct Probe Access

Provide holes with neat patches, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on caps for air-balancing pitot tube access. Provide extended-neck fittings where probe access area is insulated.

3.3.14 Openings In Roofs and Walls

Existing building openings are fixed in size and can not be resized without authorization. Provide equipment to suit existing opening size.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Fire Damper Tests

Perform operational tests on each fire damper in the presence of the Contracting Officer by energizing a fusible link with localized heat. Provide and install new links after successful testing.

3.4.2 Ductwork Leakage Tests

Conduct complete leakage test of new ductwork in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Perform tests prior to installing ductwork insulation.

3.4.3 Inspection

Inspect ductwork in accordance with SMACNA 1987.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.5.1 Operation and Maintenance

Submit the operation and maintenance manuals in an electronic format 20 working days prior to testing the medium and high pressure ductwork systems. Update data and resubmit for final approval no later than 20 working days prior to contract completion.

Ensure operation and maintenance manuals are consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions,

general operating procedures and safety precautions.

3.5.2 Record Drawings

Provide record drawings, in an electronic format, with current factual information. Include deviations from, and amendments to, the drawings. Include concealed or visible changes in the work. Label drawings "As-Built".

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 35 19.00 20

INDUSTRIAL VENTILATION AND EXHAUST*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 SMACNA Duct Construction Manuals
 - 1.2.2 Fan Data
 - 1.2.3 Industrial Ventilation and Exhaust Systems
 - 1.2.4 Start-Up Tests
 - 1.2.5 Related Requirements
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Welders' Identification
 - 1.4.2 Fiberglass Fan Servicer Experience Information
 - 1.4.3 Qualified Personnel
 - 1.4.4 Qualification of Welders
 - 1.4.5 TAB Requirements
- 1.5 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS
- 1.6 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS
 - 1.6.1 Guards and Screens
 - 1.6.2 Welding
- 1.7 Exhaust Ductwork Design Criteria

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FANS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.1.1 General Performance, Component, and Other Requirements
 - 2.1.2 Bearings and Lubrication
 - 2.1.2.1 Anti-friction Bearings
 - 2.1.2.2 Sleeve Bearings
 - 2.1.3 Motors and Motor Starters
 - 2.1.4 Guards and Screens
 - 2.1.5 Power Transmission Components
 - 2.1.5.1 Fan Drives
 - 2.1.5.2 Sheaves
 - 2.1.6 Special Construction for Hazardous Areas
 - 2.1.6.1 Spark-Resistant
 - 2.1.6.2 Explosion Proof
 - 2.1.7 Protective Coating for Fans
- 2.2 CENTRIFUGAL FANS
 - 2.2.1 General Requirements for Centrifugal Fans
 - 2.2.2 Utility Set
 - 2.2.3 In-line Centrifugal Fans
- 2.3 VANEAXIAL or TUBEAXIAL FANS
 - 2.3.1 Fan Impeller Blades
 - 2.3.2 Fan Casings
- 2.4 BATHROOM AND KITCHEN FANS

- 2.5 BASIC MATERIALS
 - 2.5.1 Coated and Uncoated Carbon Steel Sheets, Plates, and Shapes
 - 2.5.1.1 Mill Galvanized Steel Sheet
 - 2.5.1.2 Mill Galvanized Steel Shapes
 - 2.5.1.3 Uncoated (Black) Carbon Steel Sheet
 - 2.5.1.4 Uncoated (Black) Carbon Steel Plates and Shapes
 - 2.5.2 Corrosion Resistant (Stainless) Steel
 - 2.5.3 Corrosion Protection
- 2.6 FIRE DAMPERS
- 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
 - 2.7.1 Filler Metal, Welding
 - 2.7.2 Flashing Materials
 - 2.7.3 Flexible Connectors
 - 2.7.3.1 General Service
 - 2.7.3.2 Acoustic Service
 - 2.7.3.3 Dust Collection Service
 - 2.7.4 Flexible Duct
 - 2.7.4.1 Wire Reinforced Fabric Type
 - 2.7.5 Gaskets
 - 2.7.5.1 Elastomer Buna N
 - 2.7.5.2 Elastomer Chloroprene
 - 2.7.5.3 Rubber
 - 2.7.6 Protective Coating Materials
 - 2.7.6.1 Baked Unmodified Phenolic
 - 2.7.6.2 Epoxy Coating
 - 2.7.6.3 Inorganic Zinc Coating
 - 2.7.6.4 Galvanizing Repair Paint
 - 2.7.7 Sealants
 - 2.7.7.1 Elastomeric
 - 2.7.7.2 Heat Shrinking over Round Exterior Duct
 - 2.7.7.3 Hard Cast Caulking for Exterior Ducts
 - 2.7.7.4 Caulking of Building Surface Penetration
- 2.8 SPECIALTIES
 - 2.8.1 Access Ports, Test
 - 2.8.2 Damper Regulators
 - 2.8.3 Blast Gates
- 2.9 SUPPORTS AND HANGERS
 - 2.9.1 General Requirements for Supporting Elements
 - 2.9.2 Vertical Attachments
 - 2.9.3 Horizontal Attachments
 - 2.9.4 Supplementary Steel
 - 2.9.5 Vibration Isolators
- 2.10 DUCTWORK, DUST [AND FUME] COLLECTION
 - 2.10.1 General Requirements for Dust [and Fume] Collection Ductwork
 - 2.10.2 Fabrication of Dust [and Fume] Collection Ductwork
 - 2.10.3 Radius Elbows
 - 2.10.4 Flanged Joints
 - 2.10.5 Access Doors
 - 2.10.6 Flexible Connectors
- 2.11 PROTECTIVELY COATED STEEL DUCTS
 - 2.11.1 General Requirements for Protectively Coated Steel Ductwork
 - 2.11.2 Protective Coating
 - 2.11.3 Fabrication of Protectively Coated Ductwork
 - 2.11.4 Radius Elbows
 - 2.11.5 Flanged Joints
 - 2.11.6 Access and Cleanout Door Openings
- 2.12 THERMOPLASTIC DUCTWORK
 - 2.12.1 Ductwork
 - 2.12.2 Product Requirements

- 2.12.3 Basic Ductwork Materials
- 2.12.4 Fasteners
- 2.12.5 Joint Gaskets
- 2.12.6 Fabrication
 - 2.12.6.1 Flanges
 - 2.12.6.2 Access Plates
- 2.13 FIBERGLASS DUCTWORK
 - 2.13.1 Fiberglass Ductwork
 - 2.13.2 Basic Ductwork Materials
 - 2.13.3 Fasteners
 - 2.13.4 Joint Gaskets
 - 2.13.5 Fabrication
 - 2.13.5.1 Flanges
 - 2.13.5.2 Access Plates
- 2.14 WELDING FUME EXHAUST SYSTEM
 - 2.14.1 General Requirements for Welding Fume Exhaust System
 - 2.14.2 Ductwork
 - 2.14.2.1 Suction Side Ductwork
 - 2.14.2.2 Discharge Side Ductwork
 - 2.14.3 Fan
 - 2.14.4 Flexible Welding Fume Exhaust Tubing and Connectors
 - 2.14.5 Supporting Elements
- 2.15 STACKHEADS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Installation Requirements
 - 3.1.2 Electrical Ground Continuity
 - 3.1.3 Special Requirements for Installation of Thermoplastic Ductwork
 - 3.1.3.1 Slope
 - 3.1.3.2 Drains
 - 3.1.3.3 Duct Supports
 - 3.1.4 Special Requirements for Installation of Fiberglass Ductwork
 - 3.1.4.1 Slope
 - 3.1.4.2 Drains
 - 3.1.4.3 Duct Supports
 - 3.1.5 Building Penetrations
 - 3.1.5.1 General Penetration Requirements
 - 3.1.5.2 Framed Opening
 - 3.1.5.3 Clearances
 - 3.1.5.4 Tightness
 - 3.1.5.5 Sealants
 - 3.1.5.6 Closure Collars
 - 3.1.6 Installation of Fire Dampers
 - 3.1.7 Installation of Flexible Connectors
 - 3.1.8 Installation of Supports
 - 3.1.8.1 Selection
 - 3.1.8.2 General Requirement for Supports
 - 3.1.8.3 Methods of Attachment
 - 3.1.9 Welding
 - 3.1.10 Ductwork Cleaning
 - 3.1.11 Factory and Field Painting and Finishing
 - 3.1.11.1 Factory Work
 - 3.1.11.2 Field Work
- 3.2 MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION
- 3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
 - 3.3.1 Power Transmission Components Adjustment
 - 3.3.2 Preliminary Tests

- 3.3.3 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Work
- 3.3.4 Systems Volume Acceptance Criteria
- 3.3.5 Sound Level Tests
- 3.4 SYSTEM OPERATION DEMONSTRATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 35 19.00 20

INDUSTRIAL VENTILATION AND EXHAUST*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 99	(2016) Standards Handbook
AMCA 99-0401	(1986) Classifications for Spark Resistant Construction
AMCA 201	(2002; R 2011) Fans and Systems
AMCA 210	(2016) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
AMCA 211	(2013; Rev 2017) Certified Ratings Program Product Rating Manual for Fan Air Performance
AMCA 300	(2014) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
AMCA 301	(2014) Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data
AMCA 500-D	(2018) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating
AMCA CRP	(Online) Directory of Products Licensed Under the AMCA International Certified Ratings Program

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9	(2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
ABMA 11	(2014) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH-2097	(2013) Industrial Ventilation: A Manual of Recommended Practice (Metric)
------------	--

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 360 (2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.3/D1.3M (2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

AWS Z49.1 (2021) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M (2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A167 (2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A653/A653M (2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A1011/A1011M (2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

ASTM B117 (2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM C582 (2023) Contact-Molded Reinforced Thermosetting Plastic (RTP) Laminates for Corrosion-Resistant Equipment

ASTM C920 (2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D1330 (2004; R 2010) Rubber Sheet Gaskets

ASTM D1654 (2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ASTM D1785 (2015; E 2018) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC), Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

ASTM D1927 (1981; R 1988) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride)

Plastic Sheet

ASTM D2000	(2018) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2564	(2020) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D2665	(2014) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers
--------------------	--

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1	(2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017) National Electrical Code
NFPA 91	(2020) Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists and Noncombustible Particulate Solids

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)

RMA IP-20	(2007) Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves. Specifications for A, B, C, and D Cross Sections
RMA IP-22	(2007) Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts and Sheaves (Joint RMA/MPTA), 4th Edition

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1378	(1995) Thermoplastic Duct (PVC) Construction Manual, 2nd Edition
-------------	--

SMACNA 1403 (2008) Accepted Industry Practice for Industrial Duct Construction, 2nd Edition

SMACNA 1520 (1999) Round Industrial Duct Construction Standards, 3rd Edition

SMACNA 1922 (2004) Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standards, 2nd Edition

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20 (2019) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)

SSPC SP 5/NACE No. 1 (2007) White Metal Blast Cleaning

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-DTL-12276 (2006; Rev E; Notice 1 2011; Notice 2 2016; Notice 3 2021) Varnish, Phenolic, Baking

MIL-DTL-24441 (2009; Rev D; Notice 1 2021) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide, General Specification for

MIL-P-21035 (1991; Rev B; Notice 2 2003; Notice 3 2021) Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)

MIL-PRF-23236 (2009; Rev D; Notice 1 2023) Coating Systems for Ship Structures

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-272 (Rev B; Notice 1) Caulking Compounds

FS TT-S-001543 (Rev B; Notice 1) Sealing Compound: Silicone Rubber Base (For Calking, Sealing, and Glazing in Buildings and Other Structures)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.219 Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 33 (2010; Reprint Apr 2020) Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service

UL 181 (2013; Reprint Dec 2021) UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

UL 214 (1997; Rev thru Aug 2001) Tests for

Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films

UL Bld Mat Dir

(updated continuously online) Building
Materials Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 SMACNA Duct Construction Manuals

The recommendations in the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA) duct construction manuals must be considered mandatory requirements. Substitute the word "must" for "should" in these manuals.

1.2.2 Fan Data

For fans include fan curves or rating tables and derating factors. Provide certified performance curves showing total pressure, power, and mechanical efficiency versus flow rate of the operating density and fan speed. All areas of unstable operation must be indicated. For fans equipped with adjustable capacity controls such as variable inlet or vaneaxial fans with adjustable blade settings, minimum and maximum performance must be indicated along with performance for fire intermediate settings.

1.2.3 Industrial Ventilation and Exhaust Systems

Submit drawings including fan installation drawings; duct systems; supports and anchor location and load imposed.

1.2.4 Start-Up Tests

Submit start-up tests reports in accordance with the paragraph TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING. Submit final test report for the system tested, describing all test apparatus, instrumentation calculations, factors, flow coefficients, sound levels, and equipment data based on ACGIH-2097 recommended forms or reasonable facsimiles thereof to suit project conditions. Adjustment and setting data must be included in test report. Submit sound level test reports for high noise level equipment.

1.2.5 Related Requirements

Conform to Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS as well as additional requirements specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Industrial Ventilation and Exhaust Systems; G, UTDR

SD-03 Product Data

Fans; G, UTDR

Dampers; G, UTDR

Flexible Connectors; G, UTDR

Flexible Duct; G,UTDR

Gaskets; G, UTDR

Protective Coating Materials; G, UTDR

Sealants; G, UTDR

Access Ports; G, UTDR

Damper Regulators; G, UTDR

Blast Gates; G, UTDR

Vibration Isolators; G, UTDR

Ductwork, Dust [and Fume] Collection; G, UTDR

Steel Ducts; G, UTDR

Fiberglass Ductwork; G, UTDR

Thermoplastic Ductwork; G, UTDR

Welding Fume Exhaust System; G, UTDR

Indoor Air Quality for Duct Sealants; S, REQ

SD-06 Test Reports

Fan Tests, including Sound Power Level Tests; G, UTDR

Ventilation and Exhaust System Start-Up Tests; G, UTDR

Sound Level Tests; G, UTDR

SD-07 Certificates

Welding Procedures; G, REQ

Welding Test Agenda; G, REQ

Welding Test Procedures; G, REQ

Welders' Identification; G, REQ

Fiberglass Fan Servicer Experience Information; G, REQ

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Fans, Data Package 2; G, CxMNT

Welding Fume Exhaust System, Data Package 2; G, CxMNT

Industrial Ventilation and Exhaust Systems, Data Package 2; G, CxMNT

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

Posted Operating Instructions; G, CxMNT

Submit text of posted operating instructions for ventilation and exhaust systems.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Welders' Identification

Submit a listing of the names and identification symbols to be used to identify the work performed by the welder or welding operator who after completing a welded joint must identify it as his work by applying his assigned symbol for a permanent record.

1.4.2 Fiberglass Fan Servicer Experience Information

Submit text.

1.4.3 Qualified Personnel

Operations involving joining thermoplastic ductwork by solvent or hot gas and joining fiberglass ductwork by laminating must be performed by personnel certified by the manufacturer as qualified for the work.

1.4.4 Qualification of Welders

Qualify each welder or welding operator by tests using equipment, welding procedures and a base metal and electrode or filler wire from the same compatible group number that will be encountered in the applicable welding test procedures. Welders or welding operators who make acceptable procedure qualification test welds will be considered performance qualified for the welding procedure used. Determine performance qualification in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance as to the time and place of tests and wherever practical perform the tests at the work site.

1.4.5 TAB Requirements

Requirements are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING.

1.5 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Provide for ventilation and exhaust system. In addition, permanently mark, drill, and pin as an integral part of device, final adjustment and settings pursuant to testing, adjusting, and balancing.

1.6 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.6.1 Guards and Screens

Provide metal personnel safety guards for normally accessible unducted fan inlets and discharges and moving power transmission components in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.219.

1.6.2 Welding

Conform to AWS Z49.1 for safety in welding and cutting.

1.7 Exhaust Ductwork Design Criteria

Unless indicated otherwise on the drawings, the following pressure class, seal class, and leakage class shall be used for the ducts of the indicated types. Supply, return, and other non-process exhaust duct shall be per 23 31 13.00 40 METAL DUCTS.

Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated. All ducts shall be built for minimum 2-inch WC pressure class for positive pressure and negative 2-inch WC for negative pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

Flammable and general process exhaust system ductwork shall be fabricated for negative 10-inch WC construction from outlet of venturi valve, air terminal device, etc., to inlet of fan/exhaust plenum. Flammable and general process exhaust ductwork shall be fabricated for negative 2-inch WC upstream of venturi valves, air terminal devices, etc.

Corrosive process exhaust systems ductwork shall be constructed of PVC. Corrosive system ductwork upstream of venturi valves shall be constructed for negative 2-inch WC and ductwork downstream of venturi valves shall be constructed for negative 10-inch WC.

Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Equipment:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 10-inch WC.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 3.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FANS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 General Performance, Component, and Other Requirements

Fans must have certified performance ratings as evidenced by conformance to the requirements of AMCA 211, and must be listed in AMCA CRP, or must be currently eligible for such listing. Fans must generally be in accordance with AMCA 99 unless superseded by other requirements stated elsewhere herein. Determine performance data for fans in accordance with AMCA 210. Select fans to minimize the exposure of personnel working in or occupying the immediate installation area. The total sound power level of the fan tests must not exceed 90 dBA when tested per AMCA 300 and rated per AMCA 301, or it must be provided with an appropriate attenuation device or devices. Scheduled fan performance is the performance required under specified or indicated installation conditions with specified or

indicated accessories. The net installed air performance of the fan, with accessories/appurtenances in place, must be sufficient to meet the scheduled performance within the limits of the fan rating certification tolerance. Affix the manufacturer's product identification nameplate to each unit. Apply additional requirements for specific service or generic type or class of fan. If nonuniform air flow conditions are likely to be encountered, contact the fan manufacturer to ensure that the fan is rated for the additional fan inlet and outlet effect. Install fans to minimize fan system effect in accordance with AMCA 201. Fans must be listed in the Directory of Products licensed to use AMCA seal.

2.1.2 Bearings and Lubrication

Precision anti-friction or sleeve type with provisions for self-alignment and for radial and thrust loads imposed by the service. Provide water-cooled bearings where required for the service or recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.2.1 Anti-friction Bearings

Constructed of steel alloys with a certified L-10 minimum rated life of 40,000 hours under load conditions imposed by the service. Rated and selected in accordance with ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide with dust-tight seals suitable for environment and lubricant pressures encountered; cast ferrous metal housing, bolted-split pillow block type where located within fan casings; grease lubricated with provisions to prevent overheating due to excess lubricant; surface ball check type grease supply fittings. Provide manual or automatic grease pressure relief fittings visible from normal maintenance locations. Include lubrication extension tubes where necessary to facilitate safe maintenance during operation and fill tubes with lubricant prior to equipment operation. Prelubricated, sealed, anti-friction bearings, which conform to above specified materials and L-10 life requirements, may be provided for fans requiring less than 1/2 horsepower.

2.1.2.2 Sleeve Bearings

Premounted, self-aligning, continuous oil supply, single or double ring lubricated, insert type, with suitable provisions for shaft expansion and such thrust as may be imposed by service loads. Provide water cooling for shaft surface speed exceeding 1200 feet per minute. Provide each sleeve bearing with approximately 16 ounce capacity constant level oiler and oil level gage. Include on sleeve bearing submittal data: Bearing manufacturing source, type, lubricant, clearances, "L/D" ratio, antifriction metal, belt angle, shaft speed, shaft critical speed, Brinell hardness at journal, and shaft surface finish at journal in micro-inches.

2.1.3 Motors and Motor Starters

Conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2. Motors less than one hp must meet NEMA High Efficiency requirements. Motors one hp and larger must meet NEMA Premium Efficiency requirements. Motors must not exceed 1800 rpm, unless otherwise indicated, and must be variable-speed, totally enclosed fan cooled type. Provide magnetic-across-the-line type motor starters with weather resistant NEMA 3R watertight NEMA 4 enclosure in accordance with NEMA ICS 6. Provide single-phase motors with inherent thermal overload protection with manual reset. Provide three-phase motors with thermal overload protection in the control panel. Provide permanently lubricated or grease-lubricated ball or roller bearings; auxiliary

lubrication and relief fittings on outside of fan casing; arrange grease lines to minimize pressure on bearing seals. Motor power must not be less than brake power required with blades set at maximum pitch angle at any air delivery from the indicated amount down to 50 percent thereof.

2.1.4 Guards and Screens

Construct guards and screens to provide, as applicable: required strength and clearance with minimal reduction in free area at fan inlets and discharges; cooling; access panels for tachometer readings; ease of sectional disassembly for maintenance and inspection functions where guard total weight exceeds 50 pounds; weather protection where components are weather exposed. Installed guards and screens must not negate noise control and vibration isolation provisions. For burn protection, insulate surfaces when service temperatures exceed 140 degrees F as part of work under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.1.5 Power Transmission Components

2.1.5.1 Fan Drives

Direct or V-belt type as indicated on the drawings. V-belt drives must conform to RMA IP-20 and RMA IP-22. Drives must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's published recommendations, unless specified otherwise. Base power rating of a V-belt drive on maximum pitch diameter of sheaves. Provide classical belt section adjustable sheave type, with a minimum service factor of 1.5 for drives with motors rated up to and including 30 hp. Provide classical section belts. Maximum belt speed should not exceed 6500 feet per minute. For 7 horsepower through 20 horsepower, provide a 2-groove minimum sheave. For 25 hp through 60 hp, provide a 3 groove minimum sheave. Fixed sheave or adjustable sheave. Provide sheaves with a 1.2 service factor up to 25 hp, a 1.4 service factor for 30 to 50 hp.

Acceptable notched belt manufacturers: Carlisle Power Transmission Gold Ribbon or Power Wedge, Gates Super HC or TriPower.

2.1.5.2 Sheaves

Statically and dynamically balanced, machined cast ferrous metal or machined carbon steel, bushing type, secured by key and keyway. Pitch diameter or fixed sheaves and adjustable sheaves, when adjusted to specified limits, must not be less than that recommended by NEMA MG 1. Adjustable pitch sheaves shall only be allowed for initial balancing, and shall be replaced with fixed-pitched sheaves for final balancing. Select adjustable sheaves that provide the required operating speed with the sheave set at midpoint of its adjustment range. The adjustment range for various size and type belts must be: 16 percent, minimum for Classical section belts; 12 percent, minimum for Narrow section belts. Belt deflection in adjustable sheave drives must not exceed 1 1/2 degrees. Provide companion sheaves for adjustable sheave drives with wide groove spacing to match driving sheaves, except that standard fixed pitch spacing may be used for all two-through-four groove drives whose center-to-center dimensions exceed the following: "A" and "B" Section 16 inches; "C" Section 25 inches; "D" Section 36 inches. Furnish endless, static dissipating, oil-resistant, synthetic cloth or filament reinforced elastomer construction belts.

Acceptable sheave manufacturers: Carlisle Power Transmission; Gates; Martin Sprocket and Gear.

2.1.6 Special Construction for Hazardous Areas

2.1.6.1 Spark-Resistant

Construct specified or indicated units in accordance with AMCA 99-0401; Type B or C as indicated. Provide Type B or Type C construction and electrical grounding of fan parts and grounding to building structure where fume or vapor handling systems conforming to NFPA 91 are specified. Do not place bearings in the air stream.

2.1.6.2 Explosion Proof

Construct fans to AMCA 99-0401, Type A, B or C spark-resistant requirements where explosion-proof electrical components are specified or indicated on the drawings. Fans to conform to NFPA 70, Class, Group, and Division requirements as specified or indicated on the drawings.

2.1.7 Protective Coating for Fans

Prepare and coat fans as follows: Replace bolts required to provide access or adjustment and normally threaded into the coated surface with studs or bolts having heads continuously welded inside. Omit sharp edges, self-tapping screws, and permanent threads protruding into the coated surface. Eliminate hairline cracks and sharp inside corners by continuous welding, brazing, or filling with high melting point solder. Seal impeller hub to the shaft. Construct housing split to use external throughbolts. Flange inlet and outlet and consider as fan interior. Peen or grind welds smooth, and grind outside corners to approximately 1/16 inch radius. Sandblast metal surfaces to white metal in accordance with SSPC SP 5/NACE No. 1. Coat interior surfaces of housing in contact with airstream, including inlet, impeller and shaft, flange faces, shaft seal, exterior surfaces of housing, and bearing and motor pedestal. Do not coat bearings, coupling, motor, drive, or other auxiliaries. Prepare and coat stainless steel shaft. Finish fan in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Statically and dynamically balance the fan in two planes after coating and finishing, and where material has been removed, refinish and rebalance the fan as specified herein.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL FANS

2.2.1 General Requirements for Centrifugal Fans

Provide fan of backward inclined type blades with . Arrange fans for indicated service, and construct for the applicable AMCA 99 Class pressure ratings as indicated for system design pressure and temperature. Fan shaft must be solid steel, ground and finished as required for the service, with first critical speed a minimum 25 percent higher than cataloged fan speed. Select fan for maximum efficiency, minimum noise, and stability during all modes of system operation. Vibration isolation mountings must be spring type and limit vibration transmissibility to a maximum 5 percent of the unbalanced force at lowest equipment speed, unless otherwise specified or indicated. Arrangement and drives must be as indicated.

2.2.2 Utility Set

Single-width, single-inlet, nonoverloading scroll type. Scroll must be continuously welded carbon with required reinforcement, flanged inlet and

outlet connections, streamline orifice inlet bolted and gasketed to scroll side sheet, threaded and plugged scroll drain, access door with gasket. Carbon shaft finished as required and fitted with shaft seal ; welded carbon impeller assembly; backward inclined flat or single thickness airfoil type impeller blades. Provide protective coating to fan surfaces exposed to air stream and weather as indicated on the drawings. Motor and power transmission components must be enclosed in ventilated weathertight hood. Discharge must be fitted with an automatic gravity shutter constructed from specified stainless steel or aluminum. Mount complete assembly from individual points of support on rails and vibration isolated by double-rubber-in-shear mountings conforming to requirements indicated.

2.2.3 In-line Centrifugal Fans

Welded steel casings, centrifugal backward inclined blades, stationary discharge conversion vanes, internal and external belt guards and adjustable motor mounts. Inlet and outlet connections for fan casings to duct work and equipment casings, may be of the slip fit or flanged type. Air must enter and leave the fan axially. Inlet must be streamlined and conversion vanes must eliminate turbulence and provide smooth discharge air flow. Enclose fan bearings and drive shafts, and isolate from the air stream. Fan bearings must be mechanically sealed against dust and dirt and must be self-aligning, pillow block ball or roller type. Motor and drive must be provided by fan manufacturer.

2.3 VANEAXIAL or TUBEAXIAL FANS

Direct-connected with adjustable blade impeller or V-belt driven. When direct connected, fans must be driven by totally-enclosed, air-over (TEAO), flanged or end mounted motors. When belt-driven, provide internal and external belt guards and adjustable motor mounts. Acceptable steel fan manufacturers: Cook, Greenheck, or New York Blower.

2.3.1 Fan Impeller Blades

Air-foil type with stationary guide vanes, designed to provide the efficiency and sound level indicated. In fan selection, consider and account for any losses due to the size of the motor in relation to the fan hub diameter. Impeller blades of direct-driven fans must be adjustable to permit varying performance over a range of volume and pressure. Index the hub to facilitate setting the angle of the blades uniformly and accurately from minimum to maximum angle; provide stops to avoid overloading motor. Furnish motor with the factory blade maximum setting included in the fan nameplate data.

2.3.2 Fan Casings

Cylindrical, or welded steel construction, with flanged inlets and outlets. Assemble motor support and guide vanes by welding. Provide casings with bolted or hinged access plates adequate for inspection and servicing of internal parts.

2.4 BATHROOM AND KITCHEN FANS

Power used must be a maximum of 13 watts for 50 cfm fans; 15 watts for 70 cfm fans; 17 watts for 90 cfm fans; and 20 watts for 100 cfm fans. Noise levels must not exceed 0.5 sones for 50 to 70 cfm fans; 1.0 sones for 90 cfm fans; and 1.5 sones for 100 cfm fans. Fan lights must be compact

fluorescent.

Fans must be manufactured in the USA by one of the following: Cook, Greenheck, New York Blower.

2.5 BASIC MATERIALS

2.5.1 Coated and Uncoated Carbon Steel Sheets, Plates, and Shapes

2.5.1.1 Mill Galvanized Steel Sheet

ASTM A653/A653M, lock forming quality, Coating G-90, 400 degrees F, maximum.

2.5.1.2 Mill Galvanized Steel Shapes

ASTM A36/A36M galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M.

2.5.1.3 Uncoated (Black) Carbon Steel Sheet

ASTM A1011/A1011M.

2.5.1.4 Uncoated (Black) Carbon Steel Plates and Shapes

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.5.2 Corrosion Resistant (Stainless) Steel

ASTM A167, Type 304L or Type 316L with mill finish, except as otherwise specified.

2.5.3 Corrosion Protection

Treat equipment fabricated from ferrous metals that do not have a zinc coating conforming to ASTM A653/A653M for prevention of corrosion with a factory coating or paint system that will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours. Perform salt-spray fog test in accordance with ASTM B117. Each specimen must have a standard scribe mark as defined in ASTM D1654. Upon completion of exposure, evaluate and rate the coating or paint system in accordance with procedures A and B of ASTM D1654. The rating of failure at the scribe mark must be not less than six (average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch). The rating of the unscribed area must be less than ten (no failure). Thickness of coating or paint system on the actual equipment must be identical to that on the test specimens with respect to materials, conditions of application, and dry-film thickness.

2.6 FIRE DAMPERS

Provide fire dampers as indicated on the drawings, with frame and operating mechanism housed out-of-air stream, constructed and rated in accordance with AMCA 500-D. Furnish dampers for indicated stream flow, to equal or exceed fire resistance rating of 1 1/2 hour or 3 hours as indicated on the drawings. Fire damper must be rattle-free and must cause a minimum 5 percent increase in stream velocity or system static pressure. Provide building penetration collars in accordance with AMCA 500-D and NFPA 91, unless otherwise indicated. Provide one spare fusible link for testing of each fire damper operation and one spare fusible link for each 10 fire dampers, but not less than two.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.7.1 Filler Metal, Welding

AWS filler metal specification and grade compatible with base materials to develop full joint strength.

2.7.2 Flashing Materials

As specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

2.7.3 Flexible Connectors

2.7.3.1 General Service

Airtight, fire-retardant, fume and vapor resistant, chloroprene or chlorosulfonated polyethylene impregnated, woven fibrous glass fabric, rated for continuous service at 250 degrees F, conforming to UL 214, with 20 ounce per square yard weight for service at 2 inches water gage and under and 30 ounce per square yard weight for service over 2 inches water gage. Provide with or without integral 24 gage mill galvanized sheet metal connectors.

2.7.3.2 Acoustic Service

Provide as second layer for nonpressure service to 140 degrees F, leaded sheet vinyl, a minimum 0.055 inches thick, weighing a minimum 0.87 pounds per square foot, capable of 10 dBA attenuation in 10 to 10,000 Hz range, suitable for solvent seam or overlap joining and banding.

2.7.3.3 Dust Collection Service

1/8 inch thick, single-ply, synthetic fabric reinforced chloroprene suitable for 225 degrees F.

2.7.4 Flexible Duct

2.7.4.1 Wire Reinforced Fabric Type

Elastomer impregnated woven synthetic fabric, bonded to and supported by corrosion protected or corrosion resistant spring steel helix, rated for positive or negative working pressure of 15 inches water gage at 250 degrees F UL 181, Class 1 labeled. Provide with manufacturer's standard metallic connection collar and clamping fastener assembly fitted with dampers and extractors as indicated. Acceptable manufacturer: Flexmaster, Flexible Technologies, or U-lok.

2.7.5 Gaskets

2.7.5.1 Elastomer Buna N

Sheet, 1/8 inch thick, conforming to ASTM D2000, Type 2BG410B14.

2.7.5.2 Elastomer Chloroprene

Sheet, 1/8 inch thick, conforming to ASTM D2000, Type 2BE410B14.

2.7.5.3 Rubber

Sheet, 1/8 inch thick red or black, natural, reclaimed, synthetic rubber or mixture thereof, conforming to ASTM D1330.

2.7.6 Protective Coating Materials

2.7.6.1 Baked Unmodified Phenolic

MIL-DTL-12276, Type II.

2.7.6.2 Epoxy Coating

Conform to MIL-PRF-23236, Type I, Class 1 or MIL-DTL-24441 system, Formula 150 green primer 3 mils, Formula 151 haze gray 3 mils, and Formula 152 white 3 mils.

2.7.6.3 Inorganic Zinc Coating

SSPC Paint 20, Type I-C (Self-cure type).

2.7.6.4 Galvanizing Repair Paint

Conform to MIL-P-21035.

2.7.7 Sealants

2.7.7.1 Elastomeric

Sealant specified in these specifications or referenced standards as elastomeric or without further qualification, must be silicone, polyurethane, polysulfide, polyisobutylene, or acrylic terpolymer suitable for the service. For sealing of nongasketed duct joints during fabrication or assembly, sealant must be polyurethane, acrylic terpolymer or polysulfide. Sealants must conform to the following:

- a. Silicone: Conforming to FS TT-S-001543, single component type, not requiring primed substrate, with manufacturer published estimated life of 30 years and a maximum 5 percent shrinkage when cured.
- b. Polyurethane: Conforming to ASTM C920, Type 2, Class A, single component type, not requiring primed substrate, with manufacturer published estimated life of 20 years and a maximum 10 percent shrinkage when cured.
- c. Polysulfide: Conforming to ASTM C920, Type 2, Class A, single component type, not requiring primed substrate, with manufacturer published estimated life of 20 years and a maximum 10 percent shrinkage when cured.
- d. Polyisobutylene/Butyl: Conforming to CID A-A-272, Type 1, single component type, not requiring primed substrate, with manufacturer published estimated life of 10 years and a maximum 15 percent shrinkage when cured.
- e. Acrylic Terpolymer: Conforming to ASTM C920, single component type, not requiring primed substrate, with manufacturer's published estimated life of 20 years and a maximum 10 percent shrinkage when cured.

- f. Provide sealants and non-aerosol adhesive products meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants must be classified in the "Other" category within the SCAQMD Rule 1160 sealants table). Provide validation of indoor air quality for duct sealants.

2.7.7.2 Heat Shrinking over Round Exterior Duct

High molecular weight, irradiated polyethylene band with interior heat activated epoxy adhesive coating for heat shrinking and epoxy extrusion over round, exterior, duct joints.

2.7.7.3 Hard Cast Caulking for Exterior Ducts

Mineral and adhesive impregnated woven fiber tape with adhesive activator for exterior round or rectangular duct joints.

2.7.7.4 Caulking of Building Surface Penetration

Foamed silicones, two-component, fire-resistant, , low-exotherm, room temperature vulcanizing silicone.

2.8 SPECIALTIES

Steel, cast iron, stainless steel, nonferrous metal, or plastic to match duct construction, or as indicated.

2.8.1 Access Ports, Test

With gasketed screw cap and flange, to suit exhaust service, one inch nominal pipe size.

2.8.2 Damper Regulators

Incremental position indicating and locking type, with satin finish chrome plated, flush surface mounting cover and regulator box where concealment is required in finished spaces. For splitter dampers, provide splitter tip mounted trunnion brackets with self-locking screw regulator or rods with external swivel joint brackets.

2.8.3 Blast Gates

Provide factory-manufactured blast gates where positive seal is required and material is not present in the airstream. Provide means for locking in adjusted position with bolt and nut. For applications where material is in the airstream such as dust collection systems, provide factory-manufactured cutoff dampers. Acceptable manufacturer: Kirk & Blum or approved equivalent.

2.9 SUPPORTS AND HANGERS

2.9.1 General Requirements for Supporting Elements

Provide ducting systems and equipment supporting elements including but not limited to building structure attachments; supplementary steel; hanger rods, stanchions and fixtures; vertical duct attachments; horizontal duct

attachments; anchors; supports. Design supporting elements for stresses imposed by systems, with a minimum safety factor of 4.0 based on duct being 50 percent full of particulate conveyed. Supporting elements must conform to SMACNA 1403, SMACNA 1922, SMACNA 1520, SMACNA 1378, and NFPA 91, as applicable, and modified and supplementary requirements specified herein. Do not use weld studs and powder actuated anchoring devices to support mechanical systems components without prior approval.

2.9.2 Vertical Attachments

Provide in accordance with SMACNA Standards, except mill galvanized iron straps must be a minimum of one inch wide, 16 gage thick.

2.9.3 Horizontal Attachments

Provide as indicated in accordance with SMACNA Standards.

2.9.4 Supplementary Steel

Provide where required to frame structural members between existing members or where structural members are used in lieu of commercially rated supports. Such supplementary steel must be fabricated in accordance with the AISC 360.

2.9.5 Vibration Isolators

Provide vibration isolators with in-series, contained, steel springs, chloroprene elastomer elements, and fasteners for connecting to building structure attachments. Devices must be loaded by support system in operating condition to produce required static spring deflection without exceeding 75 percent of device maximum load rating. Conform to Section 22 05 48.00 20 MECHANICAL SOUND VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL.

2.10 DUCTWORK, DUST [AND FUME] COLLECTION

2.10.1 General Requirements for Dust [and Fume] Collection Ductwork

[Where specified or indicated] [_____] fabricate system ductwork from black carbon steel [, with welded seams and flanged and gasketed joints]. Provide steel with a minimum of 70 percent recycled content. Construct duct to handle [_____] [wood dust] particulate with an influent loading of [7,000 grains per [standard cubic feet per minute (scfm)] [actual cubic feet per minute (acfm)] [_____]]. Provide ductwork in accordance with best practice recommendations and requirements of SMACNA 1922 and SMACNA 1520, for [Class I] [Class II] [Class III] [Class IV] duct and requirements specified or indicated.

2.10.2 Fabrication of Dust [and Fume] Collection Ductwork

Provide indicated sizes, lengths and configuration without deviation unless otherwise approved. Assemble ductwork airtight [as defined under paragraph DUCTWORK STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY AND LEAKAGE TESTING in this section] and include necessary reinforcements, bracing, supports, framing, gasketing and fastening to guarantee rigid construction and freedom from vibration, airflow induced motion, and excessive deflection. For [_____] system, provide SMACNA Class 1 construction with any of the reference standard seams and connections being acceptable [, except [_____]]. For [_____] system, provide SMACNA Class [2] [3] [4] construction with welded duct and fitting seams and welded companion angle or Van-Stone flanges.

Welding must conform to requirements specified herein. Provide flanges at [branches] [hoods,] [equipment] [and] [enclosure connections,] where necessary for ease of access to equipment or maintenance disassembly, and where indicated. Provide elbows and fittings a minimum 2 gages heavier than straight ducts of equal diameter.

2.10.3 Radius Elbows

Fabricated from butt welded specified piece gore sections or from formed welded or seamless tubing to a minimum centerline radius of [2.0] [2.5] [_____] diameters. Assemble, weld, and finish ground gore sections to eliminate internal projections. Construct gored elbow in accordance with the following:

<u>16 inches diameter and less</u>	<u>Over 16 inches diameter</u>
90 degree - 5 piece minimum	90 degree - 7 piece minimum
60 degree - 4 piece minimum	60 degree - 6 piece minimum
45 degree - 3 piece minimum	45 degree - 5 piece minimum
30 degree - 3 piece minimum	30 degree - 4 piece minimum
15 degree - 2 piece minimum	15 degree - 3 piece minimum

2.10.4 Flanged Joints

Gasketed with full face gaskets 1/8 inch thick red or black rubber as specified under paragraph MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS in this section.

2.10.5 Access Doors

Provide hinged, gasketed, and fitted with snap-action closures access doors. Equip access door with gaskets of common weather stripping type, foamed, closed-cell, elastomer with pressure sensitive adhesive back. Provide cleanout adjacent to every bend and vertical riser. In horizontal duct runs, locate cleanout door with maximum of spacing of 12 feet for ducts 12 inches or less in diameter and 20 feet for larger ducts.

2.10.6 Flexible Connectors

[Provide drawband secured flexible connectors, conforming to requirements specified under paragraph MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS in this section, utilizing 1/8 inch thick reinforced elastomer, fabricated into a cylindrical shape by vulcanizing or otherwise bonding longitudinal seam.] [Provide flange secured flexible connectors, conforming to requirements specified under paragraph MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS in this section, utilizing bellows type metal expansion joint. Where service temperature exceeds 300 degrees F, insert one inch thickness of mineral wool.]

2.11 PROTECTIVELY COATED STEEL DUCTS

Ductwork, Protectively Coated Steel, For Corrosive Fume and Vapor Exhaust:

2.11.1 General Requirements for Protectively Coated Steel Ductwork

Fabricate the indicated system ductwork from black carbon steel with welded seams, flanged and gasketed joints and protectively coated interior surfaces including flange faces, provide steel with a minimum of 70 percent recycled content. Provide ductwork in accordance with best practice recommendations and requirements of SMACNA 1922 and SMACNA 1520, for Class IV duct.

2.11.2 Protective Coating

Provide protective coatings as specified under PROTECTIVE COATING MATERIALS, a subparagraph of MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS in this section. Provide coating to interior of duct and related fan surfaces. Coat exterior duct and related fan surfaces with same protective coating as specified for exterior surfaces.

2.11.3 Fabrication of Protectively Coated Ductwork

Construct protectively coated ductwork for corrosive fume and vapor exhaust in accordance with SMACNA 1922 and SMACNA 1520 and as specified herein. Provide indicated sizes, lengths and configuration without deviation, unless otherwise approved. Spiral welded duct is prohibited. Install ductwork to be water washable, watertight, self-draining, and airtight as defined under paragraph DUCTWORK STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY AND LEAKAGE TESTING in this section. Provide necessary reinforcements, bracing supports, framing, gasketing, and drainage provisions, and fastening to guarantee rigid construction and freedom from vibration, airflow induced motion, and excessive deflection. Rigid construction is required to prevent damage to or failure of protective coating during construction, transport, erection, and on-off system operation. Only companion angle flanged joints must be permitted. Weld ducting and fittings seams. Avoid seams in bottom 3 inches of ducting and in corners wherever practical by bending of corners and arranging seams high in the side sheets or top sheet. Cracks, laps, sharp inside corners, sharp sheared edges, weld "icicles," flux, pits, weld spatter, burrs, and similar defects which contribute to coating discontinuities must be eliminated by the following: a) welding continuously, b) grinding of metal flush with surface or to 1/32 inch radius or to maximum radius permitted by thinner metals, c) Utilizing other fabrication techniques and subsequent surface preparation abrasive blasting. Removed from the job site for repair rejected ducting not conforming to these requirements and which exhibit coating thickness deficiency. Welding must conform to requirements specified herein. Continuously weld companion flange angles to the inside of the duct and intermittently weld with one inch welds every 4 inches on outside of duct. Intermittently weld girth and transverse reinforcements to duct surface for one inch on 6 inch centers or spot welded on 4 inch centers. Weld and grind flange and reinforcement angles at corners or ends to form continuous frames. Provide flanges at branches, hoods, equipment and enclosure connections, where necessary for ease of access to equipment or maintenance disassembly, and where indicated. Limit duct lengths in accordance with size, to permit complete and ready access for welding, grinding, blasting, coating, coating continuity checking and testing, and visual inspection during fabrication and immediately prior to erection.

2.11.4 Radius Elbows

Fabricated radius elbows from butt welded specified piece gore sections or

from formed welded or seamless tubing to a minimum centerline radius of 2.0 diameters and preferably 2.5 times the duct diameter. Assemble, weld, and finish ground gore sections to prevent internal crevices and projections. Construct gored elbow in accordance with the following:

<u>16 inches diameter and less</u>	<u>Over 16 inches diameter</u>
90 degree - 5 piece minimum	90 degree - 6 piece minimum
60 degree - 4 piece minimum	60 degree - 5 piece minimum
45 degree - 3 piece minimum	45 degree - 4 piece minimum
30 degree - 3 piece minimum	30 degree - 3 piece minimum
15 degree - 2 piece minimum	15 degree - 2 piece minimum

2.11.5 Flanged Joints

Gasketed with full-face gaskets which are one-piece, heat, adhesive or solvent vulcanized, or bonded and assembled to prevent drainage and limit extrusion or cavity at joint.

2.11.6 Access and Cleanout Door Openings

Provide access plates upstream and downstream of equipment installed in ductwork, at locations to facilitate duct cleaning (such as in horizontal runs, near elbow junctions, and vertical runs), and where indicated. For ducts 12 inches diameter or less, locate cleanout or access openings a minimum of 12 feet apart. Provide 10 by 12 inches minimum size access opening; unless otherwise indicated or prevented by duct dimension. Locate opening a minimum of 3 inches from bottom of duct. Frame access openings by welded and ground miter joint 3/16 inch thick strap iron, or angle iron, with 1/4 inch stainless steel bolt or stud assembly to duct on 4 inch centers. Fabricate plates out of 300 series corrosion-resistant steel or polyvinyl chloride faced sheet backed by 16 gage sheet metal, reinforced as required for larger sizes, or constructed of heavier gage metal. Ensure only corrosion resistant materials are exposed to duct interior. Provide one "U" handle on access plates through 10 by 12 inches and two "U" handles on larger sizes. Locate access openings at points which will permit ready access to duct internals with no duct cutting. Where access through equipment or access doors specified herein is not available at a specific point, provide 8 inch diameter gasketed access plates spaced on maximum 10 foot centers. Where penetration of duct surfaces is approved or specified, provide 300 series corrosion resistant steel fastener assemblies. Provide hex type, cadmium plated flange fastener bolts and nuts and 1/8 inch thick acid resistant chloroprene joint gaskets.

2.12 THERMOPLASTIC DUCTWORK

2.12.1 Ductwork

Construct ductwork, fittings, hoods, and accessories in accordance with SMACNA 1378 and NFPA 91. Fabricate supplementary steel in accordance with the AISC 360.

2.12.2 Product Requirements

Provide duct system from a manufacturer recognized in the field of fabrication of PVC material. Fabricating personnel must be certified by the manufacturer as qualified to perform the work in accordance with the specified requirements.

2.12.3 Basic Ductwork Materials

Fabricate rectangular ducts, hoods, accessories and components in sheet form from materials conforming to ASTM D1927, Type I, Grade 1. Utilize extrusions of the same compounds as specified for duct. Fabricate round ductwork and components from materials conforming to ASTM D1785. Solvent cement must conform to ASTM D2564. Construct metal components, when permitted to be located interior to the duct, of [Type] [304 or 304L] [316 or 316L] [_____] [corrosion resistant steel] [_____].

2.12.4 Fasteners

Where penetration of duct surfaces is approved or specified, provide Type 316 corrosion resistant steel fastener assemblies encapsulated with polyester on duct interior, unless total disassembly is intended. Provide flange fastener bolts and nuts of hex type only, cadmium plated, unless exposed to corrosive fumes; in which case provide Type 316 stainless steel. Equip bolted assemblies with two oversized washers, except where assembled with metallic reinforcement contact. Plastic bolting is prohibited.

2.12.5 Joint Gaskets

Provide 1/8 inch thick Buna N.

2.12.6 Fabrication

Construct water washable, watertight, self-draining, and airtight ductwork as specified or indicated. Provide required reinforcements, bracing, supports, framing, gasketing, sealing, resilient mounting, drainage provisions, and fastening to guarantee rigid construction and freedom from vibration, airflow induced motion and noise, and excessive deflection at specified maximum system pressure and velocity.

2.12.6.1 Flanges

Provide flanges at all branches on maximum 20 foot centers in ducting sized 16 inches and under, on maximum 8 foot centers in duct sized over 16 inches, where required for ease of access to equipment, at hoods, enclosure connections and where indicated. Furnish one piece, heat, adhesive, or solvent vulcanized or bonded full face gaskets at flange joints.

2.12.6.2 Access Plates

Provide access plates upstream and downstream of equipment in ducts at locations to facilitate duct cleaning, and where indicated. Locate access openings a minimum of 2 inches above bottom of duct and externally frame with welded and ground miter joint steel which is isolated from duct interior. Construct access plate with PVC on interior side, backed with steel on exterior side. Provide stainless steel access plate fasteners.

For ductwork cleaning access, provide 8 inch diameter gasketed access plates on maximum 10 foot on centers, except where access is available through an air terminal device or other required access.

2.13 FIBERGLASS DUCTWORK

Ductwork, Fiberglass for Nonflammable Corrosive Exhaust:

2.13.1 Fiberglass Ductwork

Construct ductwork, fittings, accessories, and material of construction in accordance with NFPA 91, and ASTM C582. Fabricate supplementary steel in accordance with the AISC 360.

2.13.2 Basic Ductwork Materials

Fabricate ducts, accessories and components in sheet form from materials conforming to ASTM C582 . Provide exterior gel coat, coating or paint with ultraviolet light inhibiting properties for ducts exposed to sunlight. Construct metal components, when permitted to be located interior to the duct, of Type 316 corrosion resistant steel.

2.13.3 Fasteners

Where penetration of duct surfaces is approved or specified, provide Type 316 corrosion resistant steel fastener assemblies encapsulated with polyester on duct interior, unless total disassembly is intended. Provide flange fastener bolts and nuts of hex type only, cadmium plated, unless exposed to corrosive fumes; in which case provide Type 316 stainless steel. Equip bolted assemblies with two oversized washers, except where assembled with metallic reinforcement contact. Plastic bolting is prohibited.

2.13.4 Joint Gaskets

Provide 1/8 inch thick Buna N.

2.13.5 Fabrication

Construct water washable, watertight, self-draining, and airtight ductwork as specified or indicated. Provide required reinforcements, bracing, supports, framing, gasketing, sealing, resilient mounting, drainage provisions, and fastening to guarantee rigid construction and freedom from vibration, airflow induced motion and noise, and excessive deflection at specified maximum system pressure and velocity.

2.13.5.1 Flanges

Provide flanges at all branches on maximum 20 foot centers in ducting sized 16 inches and under, on maximum 8 foot centers in duct sized over 16 inches, where required for ease of access to equipment, at hoods, enclosure connections and where indicated. Furnish one piece, heat, adhesive, or solvent vulcanized or bonded full face gaskets at flange joints. Provide flanges at dissimilar material joints, such as between fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) and PVC.

2.13.5.2 Access Plates

Provide access plates upstream and downstream of equipment in ducts at

locations to facilitate duct cleaning, and where indicated. Locate access openings at least 2 inches above bottom of duct and externally frame with welded and ground miter joint steel which is isolated from duct interior. Construct access plate with fiberglass on interior side, backed with steel on exterior side. Provide Type 316 stainless steel access plate fasteners. For ductwork cleaning access, provide 8 inch diameter gasketed access plates on not more than 10 foot centers, except where access is available through an air terminal device or other required access provision.

2.14 WELDING FUME EXHAUST SYSTEM

2.14.1 General Requirements for Welding Fume Exhaust System

Provide a long reach type welding fume exhaust system as specified and indicated. Construct and install in accordance with applicable requirements of NFPA 91.

2.14.2 Ductwork

Construct ducts and stamped fittings with galvanized steel. Duct sheet metal gages must conform to Class I in SMACNA 1922 and SMACNA 1520.

2.14.2.1 Suction Side Ductwork

Construct suction side ductwork with lock groove seam longitudinal joints. Connect circumferential joints between sections with push-on or crimp and bead type, secured with a minimum 4 rivets or screws up to and including 4 inches diameter, and with screws or rivets a maximum 3 inches on center on larger sizes of duct. Lap joints in the direction of air flow.

2.14.2.2 Discharge Side Ductwork

Construct ductwork on the discharge side of the fan leak-tight with joints and seams welded, brazed, or soldered. Provide flanges with suitable gaskets, where required. Repair damaged galvanizing with galvanizing repair compound.

2.14.3 Fan

Comply with paragraph CENTRIFUGAL FANS in this Section and special requirements for protective coatings. Provide unit of all welded construction, utilizing a minimum 14-gage carbon steel in AMCA Class II construction. Fan to be direct drive, backward inclined aluminum impeller, Internal and external protective coating on fan casing must be manufacturer's standard powder coated finish.

Acceptable manufacturers: Plymovent, Nederman, Monoxivent.

2.14.4 Flexible Welding Fume Exhaust Tubing and Connectors

Provide exhaust assembly of aluminum powder coated arms connected with flexible hose sections. Flexible hose to be flame resistant PVC coated woven polyamide with internal steel spiral, with cuffed ends or equivalent construction, and with an inside diameter and length as shown on the drawings. Connect arm to duct or fan with clamp or gasketed flange and fit with swivel connected fume hood of 20 gauge aluminum or ABS plastic.

Fit hood with safety mesh intake screen. . Secure tubing to terminal devices and arms by clamping.
Acceptable manufacturers: Plymovent, Nederman, Monoxivent.

2.14.5 Supporting Elements

Support exhaust extractor arms with support system as indicated on the drawings. Support system to include anti-sway bracing to resist perceptible movement in response to forces imposed by flexible tubing location on handling. Hood to remain in a fixed position after manual adjustment.

2.15 STACKHEADS

Provide SMACNA 1403 no loss type stackheads for vertical discharge to the atmosphere unless indicated otherwise. Weather caps are prohibited. Provide bracing or guy wires for wind loads on stacks as indicated. Discharge stacks should be vertical and terminate at a point where height or velocity prevents reentry of exhaust air.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Installation Requirements

Install in accordance to NFPA 91, and SMACNA 1922, and SMACNA 1520. Provide mounting and supports for equipment, ductwork, and accessories, including structural supports, hangers, vibration isolators, stands, clamps and brackets, access doors, blast gates, and dampers. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Construct positive pressure duct inside buildings airtight.

3.1.2 Electrical Ground Continuity

Where electrical ground continuity is required, provide brazed connection insulated, multi-strand, copper wire jumpers across points of discontinuity. Provide connection to ground and continuity testing as part of the work of Division 26 05 26.00 40 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

3.1.3 Special Requirements for Installation of Thermoplastic Ductwork

Requirements for installation of thermoplastic ductwork for nonflammable corrosive fume and vapor exhaust:

3.1.3.1 Slope

Slope horizontal ducts one inch in 10 feet in opposite to the direction of airflow. Where necessary, slope duct to common drainage point.

3.1.3.2 Drains

Provide drains at all low points, at internal to duct drainage restrictions, at base of risers, and where indicated. Provide drain connections of one inch IPS couplings with polytetrafluoroethylene paste lubricated plug where drainage piping is not indicated, and where piping is indicated, provide PVC Type DWV piping conforming to ASTM D2665 to points indicated. Provide trap of one inch greater depth than the

positive or negative pressure in the duct but not less than 2 inches.

3.1.3.3 Duct Supports

Isolate duct support contact surfaces from supporting steel by 1/4 inch thick closed-cell foamed cellular elastomer insulation material of a width greater than support. Provide duct support system to include additional weight due to collection of condensate and washing water in nondrainable, deflected surface and other areas.

3.1.4 Special Requirements for Installation of Fiberglass Ductwork

Requirements for installation of fiberglass ductwork for nonflammable corrosive fume and vapor exhaust:

3.1.4.1 Slope

Slope horizontal ducts one inch in 10 feet in opposite to the direction of airflow. Where necessary, slope duct to common drainage point.

3.1.4.2 Drains

Provide drains at all low points, at internal drainage restrictions, at base of risers, and where indicated. Provide drain connections of one inch IPS couplings with polytetrafluoroethylene paste lubricated plug where drainage piping is not indicated, and where piping is indicated, provide PVC Type DWV piping conforming to ASTM D2665 to points indicated. Provide a trap of one inch greater depth than the positive or negative pressure in the duct but not less than 2 inches.

3.1.4.3 Duct Supports

Isolate duct support contact surfaces from supporting steel by 1/4 inch thick closed-cell foamed cellular elastomer insulation material of a width greater than support. Design duct supporting system to include additional weight due to collection of condensate and washing water in nondrainable, deflected surface and other areas.

3.1.5 Building Penetrations

3.1.5.1 General Penetration Requirements

Provide properly sized, fabricated, located, and trade coordinated sleeves and prepared openings, for duct mains, branches, and other item penetrations, during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Provide sleeves for round duct 15 inches and smaller and prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square or rectangular duct. Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 20 gage, 0.0396 inch thick mill galvanized sheet metal. Sleeves penetrating load bearing surfaces must be standard weight galvanized steel pipe. Provide roof penetrations as shown in SMACNA 1403.

3.1.5.2 Framed Opening

Provide framed openings in accordance with approved shop drawings. Refer to paragraph FIRE DAMPERS in this section, for related work.

3.1.5.3 Clearances

Provide a minimum one inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces. Fill clearance space with bulk fibrous glass or mineral wool and seal and close.

3.1.5.4 Tightness

Penetration must be [weathertight] [fireproof where fire rated surfaces are penetrated] [vaportight to prevent vapor transmission to conditioned spaces] [sound tight to prevent sound transmission to or between normally occupied or finished spaces] .

3.1.5.5 Sealants

Provide sealant of elastomeric type , as specified under paragraph SEALANTS in this section. Apply to oil free surfaces to a minimum 3/8 inch depth.

3.1.5.6 Closure Collars

Provide a minimum 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around penetrating item without contact. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gage, 0.0396 inch nominal thickness, mill galvanized steel. Attach collars a minimum of 4 fasteners to where the opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gage, 0.0396 inch nominal thickness, mill galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for round, square, and rectangular ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gage, 0.0516 inch in nominal thickness, mill galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on center.

3.1.6 Installation of Fire Dampers

Install fire dampers at locations indicated. Provide units and connecting ductwork in accordance with applicable provisions of [NFPA 91,] [UL Bld Mat Dir,] AMCA 500-D [and UL 33], [and as indicated]. Install retaining angles, sleeves, break-away connections, and duct access doors at each damper, as required. Minimum thickness of sleeves must be 14 gage , except as otherwise indicated. Duct access doors must be hinged . Prior to acceptance, simulate conditions to cause each unit to function automatically. Apply safe, nonflame, heat source to fusible links and replace test activated fusible links.

3.1.7 Installation of Flexible Connectors

Flexibly connect duct connected and vibration isolated fans , ducts crossing building expansion joints and specified or indicated components , except where direct connections are specified or indicated. When fans are started, stopped, or operating, flexible connector surfaces must be curvilinear, free of stress induced by misalignment or fan reaction forces, and must not transmit vibration. Leakage must not be perceptible to the hand when placed within 6 inches of the flexible connector surface or joint. Provide a minimum of 6 inches and a maximum of 2 feet active

length with a minimum of one inch of slack, secured at each end by folding in to 24 gage sheet metal or by metal collar frames.

3.1.8 Installation of Supports

3.1.8.1 Selection

Select duct and equipment support system taking into account the best practice recommendations and requirements of SMACNA 1922, SMACNA 1520, and NFPA 91; location and precedence of work under other sections; interferences of various piping and electrical work; facility equipment; building configuration; structural and safety factor requirements; vibration and imposed loads under normal and abnormal service conditions. Indicated support sizes, configurations, and spacings are the minimal type of supporting component required for normal loads. Where installed loads are excessive for the normal support spacings, provide heavier duty components or reduce the element spacing. After system start-up, replace or correct support elements which vibrate and cause noise or possible fatigue failure. Exercise special care to prevent cascading failure.

3.1.8.2 General Requirement for Supports

Securely attach supporting elements to building structural steel or structural slabs. Where supports are required between building structural members provide supplementary structural steel as specified for work under this section. On submittals show location of supports and anchors and loads imposed on each point of support or anchor. Do not hang ductwork or equipment from piping, or other ducts or equipment. Attach supports to structural framing member and concrete slab. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required, between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C-clamps are used, provide retainer clips. A maximum span of 10 feet must exist between any two points, with lesser spans as specified or as required by duct assemblies, interferences, and loads imposed or permitted. Provide a minimum one set of two vertical support elements for each point of support and each length of duct, except as otherwise specified. Install supports on both sides of all duct turns, branch fittings, and transitions. Cross-brace hangers sufficiently to eliminate sway. Perforated strap hangers are prohibited. Where ductwork system contains heavy equipment, hang such equipment independently of the ductwork.

3.1.8.3 Methods of Attachment

Clamp, or weld when approved, attachment to building structural steel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Construct masonry anchors selected for overhead applications of ferrous materials only. Install masonry anchors in rotary, non-percussion, electric drilled holes. Self-drilling anchors may be used provided masonry drilling is performed with electric hammers selected and applied in such a manner as to prevent concrete spalling or cracking. Pneumatic tools are prohibited.

3.1.9 Welding

Welding test agenda must be done in accordance with the applicable provisions of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

3.1.10 Ductwork Cleaning

Protect duct openings from construction debris using temporary caps, flanges, or other approved means. Clean ductwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Clean dirty duct interior with high velocity water and oil-free air streams or by vacuum cleaning as required by project conditions. After construction is complete but accessible and prior to acceptance, remove all construction debris from exterior surfaces. Do not close duct inspection ports until inspected by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.11 Factory and Field Painting and Finishing

3.1.11.1 Factory Work

Factory finish interior ferrous metal and other specified metallic equipment and component surfaces with manufacturer's standard surface preparation, primer, and finish coating. Factory finish exterior to building space ferrous metal surfaces and other exterior to building and interior to building metallic or nonmetallic surfaces with specified protective coating system in accordance with the paragraph PROTECTIVE COATING MATERIAL in this section and otherwise with manufacturer's standard surface preparation, primer and finish which meet the requirements of paragraph CORROSION PREVENTION.

3.1.11.2 Field Work

Touch-up or if necessary, repaint factory applied finishes which are marred, damaged, or degraded during shipping, storage, handling, or installation to match the original finish. Clean and prime field or shop fabricated ferrous metals required for the installation specified under this section in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Painting of surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory or elsewhere, are specified as part of the work under Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

Exhaust stacks and equipment shall be labeled as specified in Section 23 05 53 MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION.

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

3.3.1 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

Test and adjust V-belts and sheaves for proper alignment and tension preliminary to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed, in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Belts on drive side must be uniformly loaded, not bouncing. Align direct-drive couplings to less than half of manufacturer's allowable range of misalignment.

3.3.2 Preliminary Tests

Conduct an operational test on the entire exhaust duct systems, components, and equipment for a period of not less than 6 hours after power transmission components are adjusted. Replace filters, if any, after preliminary tests and prior to conducting final acceptance tests.

3.3.3 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Work

Perform work in accordance with the applicable and recommended procedures of: ACGIH-2097. Provide apparatus, certified, calibrated, instrumentation including that to measure sound levels, motor current, and power factor. Unless approved otherwise, instruments must be limited to manometers and approved aneroid type gages (such as a Magnehelic). Velometers may be used for low velocity measurements if approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.4 Systems Volume Acceptance Criteria

Systems final volume must be within the following limits:

Fan: Plus 10 percent, minus zero percent of design volume at design temperature

Hood or Equipment: Plus or minus 10 percent of design volume at design temperature

Note: Tolerances must be taken on clean or dirty conditions as indicated on the drawings.

3.3.5 Sound Level Tests

Report to the Contracting Officer in writing, sound levels higher than 84 dBA at hoods or at workers' normal operating positions at equipment in addition to being included in the required test reports.

3.4 SYSTEM OPERATION DEMONSTRATION

After systems and equipment testing, adjusting, and balancing has been completed and accepted, demonstrate the complete and correct functioning of systems equipment and controls by operation through normal ranges and sequences, and by simulation of abnormal conditions, including the manual tripping of fire dampers. Manually and automatically cause every device to function as intended. Readjust, as necessary, any settings and after sufficient operating time, but not less than 6 hours, verify ability of equipment and controls to establish and maintain stable and accurate operation and required system performance. Note any abnormal deviations, such as excessive vibration, noise, and heat, binding damper mechanisms, and incorrect fan rotation. Make any necessary repairs, replacements or adjustments.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 36 00.00 40

AIR TERMINAL UNITS*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 EQUIPMENT
 - 2.1.1 Verification of Performance
 - 2.1.2 Fan-Powered Air Terminal Units
 - 2.1.2.1 Configuration
 - 2.1.2.2 Casing
 - 2.1.2.3 Volume Damper
 - 2.1.2.4 Fan Section
 - 2.1.2.5 Attenuator Section
 - 2.1.2.6 Hot-Water Heating Coil
 - 2.1.2.7 Factory-Mounted and -Wired Controls
 - 2.1.2.8 Control Panel Enclosure
 - 2.1.2.9 Electronic Controls
 - 2.1.3 Shutoff Single-Duct Air Terminal Units
 - 2.1.3.1 Configuration
 - 2.1.3.2 Casing
 - 2.1.3.3 Volume Damper
 - 2.1.3.4 Hot-Water Heating Coil
 - 2.1.3.5 Electric Heating Coil
 - 2.1.3.6 DDC Controls
 - 2.1.3.7 Control Sequence
 - 2.1.4 Pressure Independent Venturi Airflow Control Valve
 - 2.1.4.1 Phoenix Controls
 - 2.1.4.2 High-Temperature Pressure-Independent Valves
 - 2.1.4.3 Critical Room Control
 - 2.1.5 Constant Airflow Control Valve

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Identification
 - 3.1.2 Connections
 - 3.1.2.1 Hot-Water Piping
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.2.1 Leak Test
 - 3.2.2 Operational Test
- 3.3 SYSTEM STARTUP
- 3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- 3.4.1 Operation and Maintenance
- 3.4.2 Demonstration

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 36 00.00 40

AIR TERMINAL UNITS*

PART 1 GENERAL

Section 23 31 13.00 40 METAL DUCTS applies to work specified in this section.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 880 I-P (2011) Performance Rating of Air Terminals

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 130 (2008) Method of Testing for Rating Ducted Air Terminal Units

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1071 (2019) Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)

ASTM E84 (2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017) National Electrical Code

NFPA 90A (2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 181 (2013; Reprint Dec 2021) UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

UL 486A-486B (2018; Reprint Jul 2023) UL Standard for

Safety Wire Connectors

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Coordinate layout and installation of air terminal units and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, communication and security systems, and partition assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fan-Powered Air Terminal Units; G, UTDR

Shutoff Single-Duct Air Terminal Units; G, UTDR

Pressure Independent Venturi Airflow Control Valve; G, UTDR

Constant Airflow Control Valve; G, UTDR

SD-03 Product Data

Fan-Powered Air Terminal Units; G, UTDR

Shutoff Single-Duct Air Terminal Units; G, UTDR

Pressure Independent Venturi Airflow Control Valve; G, UTDR

Constant Airflow Control Valve; G, UTDR

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Report; G, REQ

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G, CxMNT

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Drawings; G, UTDR

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

Indicate on drawings the size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of air terminal units that are based on the specific system indicated.

Conform to NFPA 70, Article 100 for electrical components, devices, and accessories. List and label items as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by

a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

Ensure Air Terminals are certified under the AHRI 880 I-P Certification Program and carry the ARI Seal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Verification of Performance

Rate air terminal units according to AHRI 880 I-P.

2.1.2 Fan-Powered Air Terminal Units

2.1.2.1 Configuration

Provide volume-damper assembly and fan in parallel arrangement inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.

2.1.2.2 Casing

Provide[0.034-inch][0.032-inch] casing. Include with casing an integral mixing baffle to efficiently mix the hot and cold airstream.

a. Casing Lining

Provide 1/2-inch thick with 1.5 pounds per cubic foot density, coated, fibrous-glass duct casing lining complying with ASTM C1071. Secure with adhesive. Cover liner with nonporous foil.

Attach a 3/4-inch thick adhesive of polyurethane foam insulation complying with UL 181 erosion requirements, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25, and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E84. Coat any cut edges of fiberglass exposed to the airstream with NFPA 90A approved seal.

Provide a round stub connection for the air inlet duct attachment. For the air outlet provide s-slip and drive connections. Provide removable panels for access to diverter and other parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket and quarter-turn gaskets.

2.1.2.3 Volume Damper

Provide a galvanized steel volume damper with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.

Perform a Maximum Damper Leakage Test (MDLT) in conformance to AHRI 880 I-P, for [2][3] percent of nominal airflow at[3-inch wg][6-inch wg] inlet static pressure, when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 130.

Select damper position: Normally [open][closed].

2.1.2.4 Fan Section

Provide a galvanized-steel plenum, with direct-drive, forward-curved fan with air filter and backdraft damper.

a. Lining

Provide[1/2-inch][3/4-inch][1-inch] thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C1071; secured with adhesive. [Cover liner with nonporous foil.][Cover liner with nonporous foil and perforated metal.]

b. Motor

Comply with requirements in Section 26 60 13.00 40 LOW-VOLTAGE MOTORS for [Multi-speed] [_____] motors. Provide motor which includes a speed control feature that is infinitely adjustable with pneumatic-electric and electronic controls. Provide rubber isolators with fan-motor assembly.

c. Air Filter

Provide[2-inch][1-inch] thick, [fiberglass throwaway] [polyurethane] air-filter.

2.1.2.5 Attenuator Section

Provide[0.034-inch][0.03-inch aluminum] sheet metal. Provide 1/2-inch, coated, fibrous-glass duct casing lining complying with ASTM C1071. Secure with adhesive. [Cover liner with nonporous foil.][Cover liner with nonporous foil and perforated metal.]

Attach a 3/4-inch thick adhesive of polyurethane foam insulation complying with UL 181 erosion requirements, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25, and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E84. Coat any cut edges of fiberglass exposed to the airstream with NFPA 90A approved seal.

[2.1.2.6 Hot-Water Heating Coil

Provide a copper tube mechanically expanded into aluminum-plate fins; leak tested underwater to 200 psig; and factory installed.

][2.1.2.7 Factory-Mounted and -Wired Controls

Mount electrical components in control box with removable cover. Incorporate single-point electrical connection to power source.

Provide factory mounted control transformer for control voltage on electric and electronic control units with terminal strip in control box for field wiring of thermostat and power source.

Provide fan and controls to terminal strip, with terminal lugs which match quantities, sizes, and materials of branch-circuit conductors for wiring terminations. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box that is sized according to NFPA 70.

Factory-mount a fused type disconnect switch.

2.1.2.8 Control Panel Enclosure

Provide control panel enclosure conforming to NEMA 250, Type 1, with access panel sealed from airflow and mounted on side of unit.

2.1.2.9 Electronic Controls

Provide a bi-directional damper operator and microprocessor-based controller with integral airflow transducer and room sensor compatible with temperature controls, having the following features:

- a. Proportional, plus integral control of room temperature
- b. Time-proportional reheat-coil control
- c. Occupied and unoccupied operating mode
- d. Remote reset of airflow or temperature set points
- e. Adjusting and monitoring with portable terminal
- f. Communication with temperature-control system

2.1.3 Shutoff Single-Duct Air Terminal Units

2.1.3.1 Configuration

Provide a volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components located inside a protective metal shroud.

2.1.3.2 Casing

Provide[0.034-inch][0.032-inch aluminum] casing. Ensure the casing includes an integral mixing baffle to efficiently mix the hot and cold airstream.

a. Casing Lining

Provide 1/2-inch thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct casing lining complying with ASTM C1071. Secure with adhesive. Cover liner with nonporous foil.

For the air inlet provide round stub connection for duct attachment. For the air outlet provide s-slip and drive connections. Provide removable panels for access to diverter and other parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.

[] [] 2.1.3.3 Volume Damper

Provide a galvanized steel volume damper with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.

Perform a Maximum Damper Leakage Test (MDLT) in conformance to AHRI 880 I-P, for [2][3] percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg inlet static pressure when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 130.

Select Damper Position, normally open.

2.1.3.4 Hot-Water Heating Coil

Provide a copper tube, mechanically expanded into aluminum-plate fins; leak tested underwater to 200 psig; and factory installed.

2.1.3.5 Electric Heating Coil

Provide a slip-in-type, open-coil design with integral control box factory wired and installed. Include the following features:

- a. Primary and secondary over-temperature protection
- b. Nickel chrome 80/20 heating elements
- c. Airflow switch
- d. Non-interlocking disconnect switch
- e. Fuses (for coils more than 48 A)
- f. Switches and relays
- g. Magnetic contactor for each step of control (for three-phase coils)
- h. SCR controller

2.1.3.6 DDC Controls

Provide bidirectional damper operators and microprocessor-based controller. Provide with room sensor that is compatible with temperature controls specified.

a. Damper Actuators

Provide a 24 V, powered closed, powered open damper actuator.

b. Terminal Unit Controller

Provide a pressure independent, variable-air volume controller with electronic airflow transducers factory calibrated to minimum and maximum air volumes. Include the following features:

- (1) Proportional, plus integral control of room temperature
- (2) Time-proportional reheat-coil control
- (3) Occupied and unoccupied operating mode
- (4) Remote reset of airflow or temperature set points
- (5) Adjusting and monitoring with portable terminal
- (6) Room Sensor

Provide a wall mounting room sensor, with temperature set-point adjustment and access for connection of portable operator terminal.

2.1.3.7 Control Sequence

Make suitable for operation with duct pressures between 0.25 and 3.0-inch wg inlet static pressure. Provide a factory-mounted and -piped, 5-micron filter; velocity-resetting, adjustable, high-limit control, with amplifying relay. Provide a system-powered, wall-mounting thermostat.

2.1.4 Pressure Independent Venturi Airflow Control Valve

2.1.4.1 Phoenix Controls

Venturi valves shall be by Phoenix Controls, model Celeris. Refer to drawing schedules for control type, actuator type, coatings, pressure classification, etc.

2.1.4.2 High-Temperature Pressure-Independent Valves

Valves exposed to airstream temperatures above 120°F shall be considered high-temperature valves. For airstream temperatures between 120°F and 250°F, valve shall be by Phoenix Controls (specified as High-temperature application) or by CRC. For applications where valves is exposed to airstreams above 250°F, then valve shall be by CRC. Note that the CRC valves require an additional control power supply.

2.1.4.3 Critical Room Control

Critical Room Control valve shall be catalog number CRC-CLV-MEX-XX-SS-SS-DPT-HIGH TEMP (-XX option is the valve size in inches) with CRC-SVC-ND controller factory-mounted in CRC-CLV-SM enclosure, and CRC-SAA-FIP actuator.

2.1.5 Constant Airflow Control Valve

Constant airflow control valves shall be American Aldes MR Max.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install air terminal units level and plumb, and in accordance with NFPA 90A, and per manufacturer's recommendations. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

- 1) For Phoenix and CRC venturi valves, install valves with drawband clamps, unless otherwise indicated.
- 2) For CRC venturi valves, provide and install network cable from CRC valve controller to accessible location at oven.

3.1.1 Identification

Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type, and ARI certification seal.

3.1.2 Connections

Coordinate piping installations and specialty arrangements with schematics on Drawings and with requirements specified in piping systems.

Install piping adjacent to air terminal units to allow service and maintenance.

3.1.2.1 Hot-Water Piping

Connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union

or flange.

Connect ducts to air terminal units.

Ground units with electric heating coils.

Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare a test report.

After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

3.2.1 Leak Test

After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

3.2.2 Operational Test

After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.

3.3 SYSTEM STARTUP

Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:

- a. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
- b. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
- c. Verify that control connections are complete.
- d. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
- e. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.4.1 Operation and Maintenance

Submit the operation and maintenance manuals 30 calendar days prior to testing the following items. Update and re-submit data for final approval no later than 30 calendar days prior to contract completion. Concurrently, submit record drawings providing current factual information, including deviations and amendments to the drawings, and

concealed and visible changes in the work.

3.4.2 Demonstration

Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 37 13.00 40

DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLS*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
- 2.2 COMPONENTS
 - 2.2.1 Air Diffusion Device Construction
 - 2.2.2 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Operations and Maintenance Manuals

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 37 13.00 40

DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLS*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 113	(2013) Method of Testing for Room Air Diffusion
ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK	(2012) Handbook, HVAC Systems and Equipment (IP Edition)
ASHRAE FUN IP	(2021) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; G, UTDR

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings; G, REQ

Installation Drawings; G, UTDR

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data; G, UTDR

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Certify air diffusion devices having been tested and rated in accordance with Chapter 19-ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16-ASHRAE FUN IP, and ASHRAE 113, where such certification is required.

Submit equipment and performance data for air-diffusion devices consisting of sound data in terms of Noise Criteria (NC) index for the capacity range of the device.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Air Diffusion Device Construction

Select color from manufacturer's standard color chart which indicates the manufacturer's standard color selections and finishes for air-diffusion devices.

Ensure air-diffusion device volume and pattern adjustments can be made from the face of the device.

Provide gaskets for supply-terminal air devices mounted in finished surfaces.

Include within the material, equipment, and fixture lists the manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information.

Submit fabrication drawings for air-diffusion devices consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.

2.2.2 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

For all diffusers, registers, and grilles, provide products by one of the following:

- 1) Krueger
- 2) Nailor Industries, Inc.
- 3) Price Industries
- 4) Titus

Refer to drawings schedules for diffuser type, air pattern, color, accessories, etc.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment as indicated and specified and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Submit installation drawings for air-diffusion devices. Indicate on drawings overall physical features, dimensions, ratings, and service requirements.

3.1.1 Operations and Maintenance Manuals

Provide operation and maintenance manuals consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures and safety precautions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 64 26

CHILLED WATER, HEATING HOT WATER, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES
 - 1.4.1 Definitions
 - 1.4.2 Administrative Interpretations
- 1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
 - 1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.7.2 Drawings
 - 1.7.3 Accessibility

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
- 2.2 STEEL PIPING
 - 2.2.1 Pipe
 - 2.2.2 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)
 - 2.2.2.1 Threaded Connections
 - 2.2.2.2 Flanged Connections
 - 2.2.2.3 Welded Connections
 - 2.2.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections For Steel
 - 2.2.2.5 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges
- 2.3 PIPING FOR HIGH-PRESSURE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS
 - 2.3.1 Type BCS-2,000 (2,000-psi Service)
 - 2.3.2 Type BCS-6,000 (6,000-psi Service)
- 2.4 COPPER TUBING
 - 2.4.1 Tube
 - 2.4.2 Fittings and End Connections (Solder and Flared Joints)
 - 2.4.3 Grooved Mechanical Connections For Copper
 - 2.4.4 Solder
 - 2.4.5 Brazing Filler Metal
 - 2.4.6 Alternative Copper Tubing Joints
 - 2.4.6.1 Crimped Pressure Seal Fittings
 - 2.4.6.2 "Push-to-Connect" Pipe Joining
- 2.5 VALVES
 - 2.5.1 Gate Valve
 - 2.5.2 Globe and Angle Valve
 - 2.5.3 Check Valve
 - 2.5.4 Butterfly Valve
 - 2.5.5 Plug Valve
 - 2.5.6 Ball Valve
 - 2.5.7 Drain Valves (Piping less than 4 inches)

- 2.5.8 Drain Valves (Piping 4 inches and Above)
- 2.5.9 Calibrated Balancing Valves
- 2.5.10 Flow Limiting Cartridge Assemblies
- 2.5.11 Pump Discharge Valve
- 2.5.12 Water Temperature Mixing Valve
- 2.5.13 Water Temperature Regulating Valves
- 2.5.14 Water Pressure Reducing Valve
- 2.5.15 Pressure Relief Valve
- 2.5.16 Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves
- 2.5.17 Automatic Air Vents
- 2.5.18 Vacuum Relief Valves
- 2.6 PIPING ACCESSORIES
 - 2.6.1 Strainer
 - 2.6.2 Cyclonic Separator
 - 2.6.3 Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser
 - 2.6.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors
 - 2.6.5 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges
 - 2.6.6 Temperature Gauges
 - 2.6.6.1 Stem Cased-Glass
 - 2.6.6.2 Bimetallic Dial
 - 2.6.6.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial
 - 2.6.6.4 Thermal Well
 - 2.6.7 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
 - 2.6.8 Escutcheons
 - 2.6.9 Expansion Joints
 - 2.6.9.1 Slip-Tube Type
 - 2.6.9.2 Flexible Ball Type
 - 2.6.9.3 Bellows Type
 - 2.6.10 Pre-manufactured Flexible Pipe Loops
- 2.7 PUMPS
 - 2.7.1 Construction
 - 2.7.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals
 - 2.7.3 Stuffing-Box Type Seals
- 2.8 EXPANSION TANKS
- 2.9 TEST PLUGS or PETE's PLUGS
- 2.10 AIR SEPARATOR TANKS
- 2.11 TEST PLUGS
- 2.12 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS
 - 2.12.1 Water Analysis
 - 2.12.2 Chilled and Condenser Water
 - 2.12.3 Glycol Solution
 - 2.12.4 Water Treatment Services
 - 2.12.5 Chilled Water System
 - 2.12.6 Condenser Water
 - 2.12.6.1 Chemical Feed Pump
 - 2.12.6.2 Tanks
 - 2.12.6.3 Injection Assembly
 - 2.12.6.4 Water Meter
 - 2.12.6.5 Timers
 - 2.12.6.6 Water Treatment Control Panel
 - 2.12.6.7 Chemical Piping
 - 2.12.6.8 Sequence of Operation
 - 2.12.6.9 Test Kits
 - 2.12.6.10 Bleed Line
- 2.13 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 2.14 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT
 - 2.14.1 Factory Painting Systems
 - 2.14.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces
- 2.15 FACTORY APPLIED INSULATION

- 2.16 FIELD APPLIED INSULATION
- 2.17 NAMEPLATES
- 2.18 RELATED COMPONENTS/SERVICES
 - 2.18.1 Drain and Make-Up Water Piping
 - 2.18.2 Cathodic Protection
 - 2.18.3 Field Applied Insulation
 - 2.18.4 Field Applied Insulation
 - 2.18.5 Field Painting
 - 2.18.5.1 Color Coding
 - 2.18.5.2 Color Coding For Hidden Piping

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Welding
 - 3.1.1.1 Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)
 - 3.1.1.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications
 - 3.1.1.3 Examination of Piping Welds
 - 3.1.1.4 Welding Safety
 - 3.1.2 Directional Changes
 - 3.1.3 Functional Requirements
 - 3.1.4 Fittings and End Connections
 - 3.1.4.1 Threaded Connections
 - 3.1.4.2 Brazed Connections
 - 3.1.4.3 Welded Connections
 - 3.1.4.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections
 - 3.1.4.5 Flared Connections
 - 3.1.4.6 Flanges and Unions
 - 3.1.5 Valves
 - 3.1.6 Air Vents
 - 3.1.7 Drains
 - 3.1.8 Test Plugs or Pete's Plugs
 - 3.1.9 Flexible Pipe Connectors
 - 3.1.10 Temperature Gauges
 - 3.1.11 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
 - 3.1.11.1 Hangers
 - 3.1.11.2 Inserts
 - 3.1.11.3 C-Clamps
 - 3.1.11.4 Angle Attachments
 - 3.1.11.5 Saddles and Shields
 - 3.1.11.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports
 - 3.1.11.7 Vertical Pipe Supports
 - 3.1.11.8 Pipe Guides
 - 3.1.11.9 Steel Slides
 - 3.1.11.10 Multiple Pipe Runs
 - 3.1.11.11 Seismic Requirements
 - 3.1.11.12 Structural Attachments
 - 3.1.12 Pipe Alignment Guides
 - 3.1.13 Pipe Anchors
 - 3.1.14 Building Surface Penetrations
 - 3.1.14.1 Refrigerated Space
 - 3.1.14.2 General Service Areas
 - 3.1.14.3 Waterproof Penetrations
 - 3.1.14.4 Fire-Rated Penetrations
 - 3.1.14.5 Escutcheons
 - 3.1.15 Access Panels
- 3.2 INSTALLATION FOR POLYPROPYLENE PIPING (CHILLED WATER APPLICATIONS ONLY)
 - 3.2.1 Locations

- 3.2.2 Pipe Joints
- 3.2.3 Overheating Precautions
- 3.2.4 Testing and Flushing
- 3.3 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION
- 3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
- 3.5 FIELD TESTS
 - 3.5.1 Equipment and Component Isolation
 - 3.5.2 Pressure Tests
 - 3.5.3 Related Field Inspections and Testing
 - 3.5.3.1 Piping Welds
 - 3.5.3.2 HVAC TAB

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 64 26

CHILLED WATER, HEATING HOT WATER, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4	(2015; R 2020) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems
---------------------	---

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2018) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2022) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2018) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.39	(2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.9	(2020) Building Services Piping

ASME B36.10M (2022) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe

ASME BPVC SEC IX (2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003 (2020) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)

ASSE 1017 (2023) Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606 (2022) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M (2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

AWS BRH (2007; 5th Ed) Brazing Handbook

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS Z49.1 (2021) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M (1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

ASTM A53/A53M (2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A105/A105M (2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications

ASTM A106/A106M (2019a) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A181/A181M (2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping

ASTM A183 (2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for

Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

ASTM A193/A193M	(2023) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A194/A194M	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM A234/A234M	(2023a) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A278/A278M	(2001; R 2020) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Pressure-Containing Parts for Temperatures Up to 650 degrees F (350 degrees C)
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A733	(2016; R 2022) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B42	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D596	(2001; R 2018) Standard Guide for

Reporting Results of Analysis of Water

ASTM D1384	(2005; R 2019) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM D2000	(2018) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F1007	(2018; R 2022) Standard Specification for Pipeline Expansion Joints of the Packed Slip Type for Marine Application
ASTM F1120	(1987; R 2019) Standard Specification for Circular Metallic Bellows Type Expansion Joints for Piping Applications
ASTM F1199	(2021) Standard Specification for Cast (All Temperatures and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)
ASTM F2389	(2023) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

EJMA Stds	(2015) (10th Ed) EJMA Standards
-----------	---------------------------------

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.2	(2014) Rotodynamic (Centrifugal) Pump for Nomenclature and Definitions
------------	--

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2022) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-78	(2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
----------	---

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the water systems having the minimum service (design) temperature-pressure rating indicated. Provision of the piping systems, including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of ASME B31.9 except as modified or supplemented by this specification section or design drawings. This specification section covers the water systems piping which is located within, on, and adjacent to building(s) within the building(s) 5 foot line.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Grooved Mechanical Connections For Steel; G, UTDR

Grooved Mechanical Connections For Copper; G, UTDR

Calibrated Balancing Valves; G, UTDR

Flow Limiting Cartridge Assemblies; G, UTDR

Pump Discharge Valve; G, UTDR

Water Temperature Mixing Valve; G, UTDR

Water Temperature Regulating Valves; G, UTDR

Water Pressure Reducing Valve; G, UTDR

Pressure Relief Valve; G, UTDR

Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves; G, UTDR

Expansion Joints; G, UTDR

Pumps; G, UTDR

Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser; G, UTDR

Expansion Tanks; G, UTDR

Air Separator Tanks; G, UTDR

Water Treatment Systems; G, UTDR

Proposed water treatment plan including a layout, control scheme, a list of existing make-up water conditions including the items listed in paragraph WATER ANALYSIS", a list of chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

SD-06 Test Reports

Piping Welds NDE Report; G, REQ

Pressure Tests; G, REQ

Submitted prior to the Beneficial Occupancy Inspection (BOI). Reports shall document how the testing was performed. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, design pressure, test pressure, and the final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Employer's Record Documents (For Welding); G, REQ

Welding Procedures and Qualifications; G, REQ

Certificates shall be submitted for the following items showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section.

Piping for High-Pressure Compressed-Air Systems; G, REQ

Fittings; G, REQ

Unions; G, REQ

Flanges; G, REQ

Gaskets; G, REQ

Bolting; G, REQ

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Requirements for data packages are specified Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, with operation and maintenance data packages. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Submit a list of qualified permanent service organizations with operation and maintenance data packages. Include service organization addresses and service area or expertise. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

Water Treatment Systems; G, CxMNT

An operation manual listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown. Include testing procedures used in determining water quality.

A maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide.

Calibrated Balancing Valves, Data Package 3; G, CxMNT

Flow Limiting Cartridge Assemblies, Data Package 3; G, CxMNT

Pump Discharge Valve, Data Package 2; G, CxMNT

Water Temperature Mixing Valve, Data Package 3; G, CxMNT

Water Temperature Regulating Valves, Data Package 3; G, CxMNT

Water Pressure Reducing Valve, Data Package 3; G, CxMNT

Pressure Relief Valve, Data Package 2; G, CxMNT

Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves, Data Package 2; G, CxMNT

Expansion Joints, Data Package 2; G, CxMNT

Pumps, Data Package 3; G, CxMNT

Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser, Data Package 2; G, CxMNT

Expansion Tanks, Data Package 2; G, CxMNT

Air Separator Tanks, Data Package 2; G, CxMNT

1.4 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter. Any porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Non-porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be disinfected and cleaned prior to installation.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.7.3 Accessibility

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening.

The two year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

2.2 STEEL PIPING

Water piping shall be steel pipe or copper tubing. Provide steel piping with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F, the pressure rating is 175 psig.

2.2.1 Pipe

Steel pipe, conform to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Do not use Type F pipe. Welded carbon steel pipe shall be used for 6" and larger pipes.

2.2.2 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)

Piping and fittings 1 inch and smaller shall have threaded connections. Piping and fittings larger than 1 inch and smaller than 3 inches shall have either threaded, [grooved,] or welded connections. Piping and fittings 3 inches and larger shall have [grooved,] welded, or flanged connections. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting in accordance with MSS SP-25.

2.2.2.1 Threaded Connections

Use threaded valves and pipe connections conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Use threaded fitting conforming to ASME B16.3. Use threaded unions conforming to ASME B16.39. Use threaded pipe nipples conforming to ASTM A733.

2.2.2.2 Flanged Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. These gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.1.

2.2.2.3 Welded Connections

Welded valves and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) shall conform to ASME B31.9. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11. Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol.

2.2.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections For Steel

Rigid grooved mechanical connections may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 180 degrees F. Flexible grooved connections shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein.

Each grooved mechanical joint shall be a system, including coupling housing, gasket, fasteners, all furnished by the same manufacturer. Joint installation shall be in compliance with joint manufacturer's written instructions.

Use fitting and coupling houses of malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12; or steel conforming to ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B or ASTM A53/A53M. Use gaskets of molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and conforming to ASTM D2000 Grade No. 2CA615A15B44F17Z or Grade No. M3BA610A15B44Z. Grooved mechanical connections shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be

steel and shall conform to ASTM A183. Pipe connections and fittings shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Provide joint installation be in compliance with joint manufacturer's written instructions.

2.2.2.5 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Provide dielectric waterways with a water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, insulation barrier shall be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test. Provide dielectric waterways constructed of galvanized steel and have threaded end connections to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Provide dielectric flanges with the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation between connecting pipe and/or equipment as described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.3 PIPING FOR HIGH-PRESSURE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS

High-pressure compressed-air condensate piping includes fittings, unions, flanges, gaskets, and bolting.

2.3.1 Type BCS-2,000 (2,000-psi Service)

Pipe or tube (1/8 inch through 3 inches): Schedule 40, seamless black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B, or ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Type S, and ASME B36.10M

Fittings (1/8 inch through 1-1/2 inches): 2,000-psi wog, forged carbon steel, socket weld, conforming to ASTM A105/A105M and ASME B16.11

Fittings (2 through 3 inches): Schedule 40, long radius, butt weld, black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M, Grade WPB, and ASME B16.9

Flanges (1 inch through 3 inches): 900-pound, forged carbon steel, welding neck, with raised face and concentric serrated finish, conforming to ASTM A105/A105M or ASTM A181/A181M, Class 60, and ASME B16.5

Gaskets: Spiral wound, non-asbestos-fiber-filled, carbon steel, with centering provisions, conforming to ASME B16.5, Group 1

Bolting: Alloy-steel bolt studs conforming to ASTM A193/A193M, Grade B7, and semifinished heavy hex-nuts, conforming to ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 2H

2.3.2 Type BCS-6,000 (6,000-psi Service)

Pipe or tube (1/2 inch through 3 inches): XXS, seamless, black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B, or ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Type S and ASME B36.10M

Fittings (1/2 inch through 1-1/2 inches): 6,000-psi wog, forged carbon steel, socket weld, conforming to ASTM A105/A105M and ASME B16.11

Fittings (2 through 3 inches): XXS, long-radius, butt weld, black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M, Grade WPB, ASME B16.9, and ASME B36.10M

Flanges (2 through 3 inches): 2,500-pound, forged carbon steel, welding

neck with raised face and concentric serrated finish, conforming to ASTM A105/A105M and ASME B16.5

Gaskets: Spiral-wound, non-asbestos-filled, carbon steel, with centering provisions, conforming to ASME B16.5, Group 1

Bolting: Alloy steel bolt studs conforming to ASTM A193/A193M, Grade B7, and semifinished heavy hex-nuts, conforming to ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 2H

2.4 COPPER TUBING

Provide copper tubing and fittings with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F., the pressure rating is 175 psig.

2.4.1 Tube

Use copper tube conforming to ASTM B88, Type L or M for aboveground tubing, and Type K for buried tubing.

2.4.2 Fittings and End Connections (Solder and Flared Joints)

Wrought copper and bronze solder joint pressure fittings, including unions and flanges, shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Provide adapters as required. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, including unions and flanges, shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. ASTM B42 copper pipe nipples with threaded end connections shall conform to ASTM B42.

Copper tubing of sizes larger than 4 inches shall have brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

Extracted brazed tee joints may be used if produced with an acceptable tool and installed in accordance with tool manufacturer's written procedures.

2.4.3 Grooved Mechanical Connections For Copper

Rigid grooved mechanical connections may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 180 degrees F. Flexible grooved connections shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein.

Each grooved mechanical joint shall be a system, including coupling housing, gasket, fasteners, all furnished by the same manufacturer. Joint installation shall be in compliance with joint manufacturer's written instructions.

Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. Provide gaskets for use in grooved joints shall constructed of molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D2000 for circulating medium up to 180 degrees F. Provide grooved joints in conformance with AWWA C606.

2.4.4 Solder

Provide solder in conformance with ASTM B32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B813.

2.4.5 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.4.6 Alternative Copper Tubing Joints

The following alternative methods may be used for copper tubing in water service. Seller to ensure system is rated for the service in which it is installed.

2.4.6.1 Crimped Pressure Seal Fittings

For sizes from 1/2 inch through 4 inches, and service temperatures of 40 degrees F to 180 degrees F, the crimped press system of mechanically joining is an acceptable and preferred method of joining copper. Please note that these systems do not require the fire permitting or fire watches sometimes associated with traditional soldering or brazing. Sealing elements must be EPDM. Acceptable Manufacturers: Nibco Press System; Rigid/Stadler-Viega ProPress.

2.4.6.2 "Push-to-Connect" Pipe Joining

Push to connect fittings are not acceptable. A common manufacturer for such fittings is SharkBite.

2.5 VALVES

End connections shall conform to paragraphs entitled STEEL PIPING and/or COPPER TUBING. Soldered end valves are not acceptable. For the smaller valves, the acceptable manufacturers and models listed have threaded ends, if press fittings are selected, then it is acceptable to choose the press system version of the same valve.

Provide lever handles on quarter-turn valves 5 inches and smaller, except for plug valves. Lever handles shall have a means for locking in either the open or closed position. Provide gear drive operators on quarter-turn valves 6 inches and larger. Handwheels, fastened to the valve stem, shall be provided for all valves other than quarter-turn valves. Provide extended stems for valve handle clearance through insulation.

2.5.1 Gate Valve

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 Class 125 and shall be bronze with wedge disc, rising stem and threaded ends. Acceptable Manufacturers (or soldered end equivalent): Milwaukee 148; Nibco T-111; Stockham B-100.

Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70, Class 125, cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged ends. Acceptable Manufacturers: Milwaukee F-2885A; Nibco F-617-0; Stockham G-623.

2.5.2 Globe and Angle Valve

Globe and angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, Type I (globe) or Type II (angle), Class 125 (globe) or Class 150 (angle) with bronze body. Globe valves shall have bronze seat disc. Angle valves shall have TFE seat disc and union bonnet. Acceptable Globe Valve Manufacturers: Milwaukee 502; Nibco T-211-B; Stockham B-16. Acceptable Angle Valve Manufacturers: Milwaukee 595T; Nibco T-335-Y; Stockham B-222T.

Globe and angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, Class 125, cast iron with bronze trim, bolted bonnet, and flanged ends. Acceptable Globe Valve Manufacturers: Milwaukee F2981A; Nibco F-718-B; Stockham Figure G-512. Acceptable Angle Valve Manufacturers: Crane 353; Nibco F-818-B; Stockham Figure G-515.

2.5.3 Check Valve

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, Type 4, Class 125, bronze wye-pattern swing check body with TFE disc. Acceptable Manufacturers: Milwaukee 509-T; Nibco T-413-Y; Stockham B-320TY.

Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Class 125. Acceptable Manufacturers: Milwaukee F-2974A; Nibco Series F-918-B; Stockham Series G-931.

2.5.4 Butterfly Valve

Butterfly valves shall conform to MSS SP-67, Type I end of service duty valve. Valve ends shall be lug type, unless specifically noted otherwise. Valve body material shall be ductile iron and bubble tight for shutoff at 150 psig. Valves shall have type 316 stainless steel stems and discs with EPDM seat and seals. Valves 6 inches and below shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and indicators. Acceptable Manufacturer: Bray Series 31.

2.5.5 Plug Valve

Plug valves 2 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78, have flanged or threaded ends, and have cast iron bodies with bronze trim. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valve shall be lubricated, non-lubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated type. Valve shall be resilient, double seated, trunnion mounted with tapered lift plug capable of 2-way shutoff. Valve shall operate from fully open to fully closed by rotation of the handwheel to lift and turn the plug. Valve shall have weatherproof operator with mechanical position indicator. Valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.5.6 Ball Valve

For pipe sizes 2 inches and smaller. MSS SP-110, bronze 2-piece body and full port stainless steel ball and stem with TFE or PTFE seats and seals and threaded ends. Valve shall be rated for 600 psi WOG and 150 psi WSP. Acceptable Manufacturers: Apollo 70LF-140; Nibco T-585-70-66.

2.5.7 Drain Valves (Piping less than 4 inches)

For piping less than 4 inches, provide a manually-operated 3/4-inch ball valve with a hose adaptor and cap. Acceptable Manufacturers: Apollo 70LF-140 or Nibco model T-585-70-66-HC.

2.5.8 Drain Valves (Piping 4 inches and Above)

For piping located outside or where exposed to freezing, provide a manually-operated 2-inch ball valve with center drain as manufactured by Apollo 70LF-140. Provide with a 2" male NPT to 1-1/2" or 2-1/2" male NST fire hose adaptor, as manufactured by Dixon (or approved equal) model DMH2015F or DMH2025F with matching cap.

For piping located indoors and not exposed to freezing conditions, use a standard 2-inch ball valves as specified for the service with the fire hose adaptor and cap specified in the paragraph above.

2.5.9 Calibrated Balancing Valves

Copper alloy or cast iron body, copper alloy or stainless internal working parts. Provide valve calibrated so that flow can be determined when the temperature and pressure differential across valve is known. Valve shall have an integral pointer which registers the degree of valve opening. Valve shall function as a service valve when in fully closed position. Valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation.

Provide valve bodies with tapped openings and pipe extensions with positive shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable differential pressure meter connections to verify the pressure differential. Provide metal tag on each valve showing the gallons per minute flow for each differential pressure reading. Balancing valves shall be selected for the required flows as indicated on the plans. Approved Manufacturers: Flow Design Inc., Griswold Controls, Nexus Valve UltraXB, or Taco Accuset.

2.5.10 Flow Limiting Cartridge Assemblies

Individually selected and factory calibrated by the manufacturer for service specified. Cartridges shall automatically limit rate of flow of system to required design capacity regardless of system fluctuations. Cartridges shall regulate flow within 5 percent of their tag rating over an operating pressure differential of at least 10 times the minimum required for control. Provide tamperproof valves with body tappings suitable for connecting instruments for verifying flow control performance. Provide self-cleaning, cartridge-piston type with stainless steel, variable area orifices and stainless steel or nickel-plated pistons. Valves shall have bronze bodies with threaded, soldered, or flanged connections as required for pipe fittings. Furnish each cartridge assembly with a valve kit located outside of insulation, and hose fittings suitable for use with measuring instruments as indicated. Acceptable Manufacturers: Autoflow or Griswold.

- a. When meeting component requirements herein, composite valves consisting of integral ball valve(s), automatic control valve, flow limiting cartridge, thermo wells, gage cocks, strainer, and

fittings, or a combination thereof, are acceptable where certified by the manufacturer for specific service and installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.5.11 Pump Discharge Valve

Valve shall perform the functions of a nonslam check valve, a manual balancing valve, and a shutoff. Valve shall be of cast iron or ductile iron construction with bronze and/or stainless steel accessories. Provide an integral pointer on the valve which registers the degree of valve opening. Flow through the valve shall be manually adjustable from bubble tight shutoff to full flow. Valves smaller than 2 inches shall have NPT connections. Valves 2 inches and larger shall have flanged or grooved end connections. Valve design shall allow the back seat for the stem to be replaced in the field under full line pressure.

2.5.12 Water Temperature Mixing Valve

Valve, ASSE 1017 for water service.

2.5.13 Water Temperature Regulating Valves

Provide copper alloy body, direct acting, pilot operated, for the intended service.

2.5.14 Water Pressure Reducing Valve

Valve, ASSE 1003 for water service, copper alloy body.

2.5.15 Pressure Relief Valve

Valve shall prevent excessive pressure in the piping system when the piping system reaches its maximum heat buildup. Valve, ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 and shall have cast iron bodies with corrosion resistant internal working parts. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet unless otherwise indicated.

2.5.16 Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4, copper alloy body, automatic re-seating, test lever, and discharge capacity based on AGA temperature steam rating.

2.5.17 Automatic Air Vents

Automatic air vent valves shall have cast brass bodies with 1/2-inch female pipe thread connections. Install with an isolation ball valve to ease replacement. Units shall be rated for 150 psig design pressure and 270°F operating temperature. Units to include non-ferrous floats, stainless steel linkage, and viton seal which closes against a brass spring-operated seat. Acceptable Manufacturer: Spirotherm Spirotop (no exceptions).

2.5.18 Vacuum Relief Valves

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4

2.6 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Strainer

Install Y-type strainers with removable basket. Ensure strainers in sizes 2-inch IPS and smaller have screwed ends; in sizes 2-1/2-inch IPS and larger, strainers have flanged ends. Ensure body working-pressure rating exceeds maximum service pressure of installed system by at least 50 percent. Ensure body has cast-in arrows to indicate direction of flow. Ensure all strainer bodies fitted with screwed screen retainers have straight threads and gasketed with nonferrous metal. For strainer bodies 2-1/2-inches and larger fitted with bolted-on screen retainers, provide offset blowdown holes. Fit all strainers larger than 2-1/2-inches with manufacturer's standard ball-type blowdown valve. Ensure body material is cast bronze conforming to ASTM B62 or cast iron conforming to Class 30 ASTM A278/A278M. Where adjacent system material is nonferrous, use nonferrous metal for the metal strainer body material. Ensure minimum free-hole area of strainer element is not less than 3.4 times the internal area of connecting piping. Strainer screens perforation size is not to exceed 1.14 millimeter or 0.045-inch. Ensure strainer screens have finished ends fitted to machined screen chamber surfaces to preclude bypass flow. Strainer element material is [AISI Type [304][316] corrosion-resistant steel][monel metal].

2.6.2 Cyclonic Separator

Metal-bodied, with removal capability of removing solids 45 microns/325 mesh in size and heavier than 1.20 specific gravity, maximum pressure drop of 5 psid, with cleanout connection.

2.6.3 Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser

Angle type body with removable strainer basket and internal straightening vanes, a suction pipe support, and a blowdown outlet and plug. Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F1199, except as modified and supplemented by this specification. Unit body shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow.

Strainer screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge [brass sheet,] [monel,] [corrosion-resistant steel,] with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. Flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations. Provide an auxiliary disposable fine mesh strainer which shall be removed 30 days after start-up. Provide warning tag for operator indicating scheduled date for removal.

Casing shall have connection sizes to match pump suction and pipe sizes, and be provided with adjustable support foot or support foot boss to relieve piping strains at pump suction. Provide unit casing with blowdown port and plug. Provide a magnetic insert to remove debris from system.

2.6.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Provide flexible bronze or stainless steel piping connectors with single braid. Equip flanged assemblies with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by

the manufacturer. Provide covers to protect the bellows where indicated.

2.6.5 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges, ASME B40.100 with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Provide gauges with 4.5 inch dial, brass or aluminum case, bronze tube, and siphon. Gauge shall have a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.6.6 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges, shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Provide gauges with fixed thread connection, dial face gasketed within the case; and an accuracy within 2 percent of scale range. Gauges shall have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degree graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 5 feet of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 5 to 7 feet above the finished floor or in locations indicated. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 7 feet above the finished floor or in locations indicated.

2.6.6.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.6.6.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment.

2.6.6.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.6.6.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.6.7 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports: to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.[If ferrous materials are utilized provide hot-dipped galvanized hangers,

inserts and supports.]

2.6.8 Escutcheons

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Secure plates in place by internal spring tension or set screws. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.6.9 Expansion Joints

2.6.9.1 Slip-Tube Type

Slip-tube expansion joints, ASTM F1007, Class I or II. Joints shall be provided with internally-externally alignment guides, injected semi-plastic packing, and service outlets. End connections shall be flanged or beveled for welding as indicated. Initial settings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to compensate for ambient temperature at time of installation. Pipe alignment guides shall be installed as recommended by the joint manufacturer.

2.6.9.2 Flexible Ball Type

Flexible ball expansion joints shall be capable of 360 degrees rotation plus 15 degrees angular flex movement. Joints shall be constructed of carbon steel with the exterior spherical surface of carbon steel balls plated with a minimum 5 mils of hard chrome in accordance with EJMA Stds. Joint end connections shall be threaded for piping 2 inches or smaller. Joint end connections larger than 2 inches shall be grooved, flanged, or beveled for welding. Provide joint with pressure-molded composition gaskets suitable for continuous operation at twice design temperature.

2.6.9.3 Bellows Type

Bellows expansion type joints, ASTM F1120 with Type 304 stainless steel corrugated bellows, reinforced with equalizing rings, internal sleeves, and external protective covers. Joint end connections shall be grooved, flanged, or beveled for welding. Guiding of piping on both sides of expansion joint shall be in accordance with the published recommendations of the manufacturer of the expansion joint.

2.6.10 Pre-manufactured Flexible Pipe Loops

Provide flexible hose expansion loops as indicated on the drawings to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of the piping system. Flexible hose expansion loops shall be manufactured complete with two parallel sections of corrugated metal hose, compatible braid, and 180 degree return bend, with inlet and outlet connections. Field fabricated loops shall not be acceptable. Flexible loops shall be capable of movement in the X, Y and Z planes. Flexible hose expansion loops shall not impart any thrust loads to the system support, anchors or building structure. The corrugated hose material shall be either stainless steel Type 304 or bronze. The braid material shall be either 304 stainless steel for stainless steel hose and bronze braid for any bronze hose. Fittings material and end fitting type shall be consistent with adjacent pipe material and pipe connection fittings. Copper fittings shall not be attached to stainless steel hose. Flexible hose expansion loops shall have a factory supplied, hanger/support lug located at the bottom of the

180 degree return. Flexible hose expansion loop shall be furnished with a plugged, minimum 3/8" FPT to be used for a drain or air release vent.

2.7 PUMPS

Pumps shall be the electrically driven, non-overloading, centrifugal type which conform to HI 1.1-1.2. Pumps shall be selected at or within 5 percent of peak efficiency. Pump curve shall rise continuously from maximum capacity to shutoff. Pump motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1, be totally enclosed, and have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Pump motor shall have the required capacity to prevent overloading with pump operating at any point on its characteristic curve. Pump speed shall not exceed 3,600 rpm, except where the pump head is less than 60 feet of water, the pump speed shall not exceed 1,750 rpm. Pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in the cover.

2.7.1 Construction

Each pump casing shall be designed to withstand the discharge head specified plus the static head on system plus 50 percent of the total, but not less than 125 psig. Pump casing and bearing housing shall be close grained cast iron. High points in the casing shall be provided with manual air vents; low points shall be provided with drain plugs. Provide threaded suction and discharge pressure gage tapping with square-head plugs.

Impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Impeller, impeller wearing rings, glands, casing wear rings, and shaft sleeve shall be bronze. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel, turned and ground. Bearings shall be ball-bearings, roller-bearings, or oil-lubricated bronze-sleeve type bearings, and be efficiently sealed or isolated to prevent loss of oil or entrance of dirt or water.

[Pump and motor shall be mounted on a common cast iron base having lipped edges and tapped drainage openings or structural steel base with lipped edges or drain pan and tapped drainage openings. Pump shall be provided with steel shaft coupling guard. Base-mounted pump, coupling guard, and motor shall each be bolted to a fabricated steel base which shall have bolt holes for securing base to supporting surface.] [Close-coupled pump shall be provided with integrally cast or fabricated steel feet with bolt holes for securing feet to supporting surface. Close-coupled pumps shall be provided with drip pockets and tapped openings.] Pump shall be accessible for servicing without disturbing piping connections. Shaft seals shall be mechanical-seals or stuffing-box type.

2.7.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals

Seals shall be single, inside mounted, end-face-elastomer bellows type with stainless steel spring, brass or stainless steel seal head, carbon rotating face, and tungsten carbide or ceramic sealing face. Glands shall be bronze and of the water-flush design to provide lubrication flush across the face of the seal. Bypass line from pump discharge to flush connection in gland shall be provided, with filter or cyclone particle separator in line.

2.7.3 Stuffing-Box Type Seals

Stuffing box shall include minimum 4 rows of square, impregnated TFE

(Teflon) or graphite cord packing and a bronze split-lantern ring. Packing gland shall be bronze interlocking split type.

2.8 EXPANSION TANKS

Tank shall be welded steel, constructed for, and tested to pressure-temperature rating of 125 psi at 150 degrees F. Provide tanks precharged to the minimum operating pressure. Tank shall have a replaceable polypropylene or butyl lined diaphragm which keeps the air charge separated from the water; shall be the captive air type.

Tanks shall accommodate expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting this pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. Each tank air chamber shall be fitted with a drain, fill, an air charging valve, and system connections. Tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained within the expansion tank.

2.9 TEST PLUGS or PETE's PLUGS

Provide pressure and temperature taps on the inlets and outlets of all coils, pumps, chillers, boilers, heat exchangers, and other equipment. The test-station fitting shall be made for insertion into piping tee fitting. The body of the test-station shall be brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping. Thread size shall be NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread. Minimum pressure and temperature rating shall be 500 psig at 200°F. Test-station core inserts shall be chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.10 AIR SEPARATOR TANKS

[External air separation tank shall have an internal design constructed of stainless steel and suitable for creating the required vortex and subsequent air separation. Tank shall be steel, constructed for, and tested to pressure-temperature rating of 125 psi at 150 degrees F. Tank shall have tangential inlets and outlets connections, threaded for 2 inches and smaller and flanged for sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger. Air released from a tank shall be [to the atmosphere] [vented as indicated]. Tank shall be provided with a blow-down connection.

] [Design to separate air from water and to direct released air to automatic air vent. Unit shall be of one piece cast-iron construction with internal baffles and two air chambers at top of unit; one air chamber shall have outlet to expansion tank and other air chamber shall be provided with automatic air release device. Tank shall be steel, constructed for, and tested to a ANSI Class 125 pressure-temperature rating.

] 2.11 TEST PLUGS

The test-station fitting shall be made for insertion into piping tee fitting. The body of the test-station shall be brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping. Thread size shall be NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread. Minimum pressure and temperature rating shall be 500 psig at 200 degrees F. Test-station core inserts shall be chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.12 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

When water treatment is specified, the use of chemical-treatment products containing equivalent chromium (CPR) is prohibited.

2.12.1 Water Analysis

Conditions of make-up water to be supplied to the condenser and chilled water systems were reported in accordance with ASTM D596 and are as follows:

Date of Sample	[_____]
Temperature	[_____] degrees F
Silica (Sino 2)	[_____] pp (mg/l)
Insoluble	[_____] pp (mg/l)
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	[_____] pp (mg/l)
Calcium (Ca)	[_____] pp (mg/l)
Magnesium (Mg)	[_____] pp (mg/l)
Sodium and Potassium (Nan and AK)	[_____] pp (mg/l)
Carbonate (HO 3)	[_____] pp (mg/l)
Sulfate (SO 4)	[_____] pp (mg/l)
Chloride (JCL)	[_____] pp (mg/l)
Nitrate (NO 3)	[_____] pp (mg/l)
Turbidity	[_____] unit
pH	[_____]
Residual Chlorine	[_____] pp (mg/l)
Total Alkalinity	[_____] PM (me/l)
Non-Carbonate Hardness	[_____] PM (me/l)
Total Hardness	[_____] PM (me/l)
Dissolved Solids	[_____] pp (mg/l)
Fluorine	[_____] pp (mg/l)
Conductivity	

2.12.2 Chilled and Condenser Water

Water to be used in the chilled and condenser water systems shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and evaporator coils. Chemicals shall meet all required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of evaporator coils and direct discharge to the sanitary sewer.

2.12.3 Glycol Solution

A [_____] percent concentration by volume of industrial grade [ethylene] [propylene] glycol shall be provided in the chilled water. The glycol shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D1384 with less than 0.5 mils penetration per year for all system metals. The glycol shall contain corrosion inhibitors. Silicate based inhibitors shall not be used. The solution shall be compatible with pump seals, other elements of the system, and water treatment chemicals used within the system.

2.12.4 Water Treatment Services

The services of a company regularly engaged in the treatment of [condenser] [condenser and chilled] water systems shall be used to determine the correct chemicals required, the concentrations required, and the water treatment equipment sizes and flow rates required. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for the [condenser] [condenser and chilled] water systems for a period of 1 year from the date of occupancy. The chemical treatment and services provided over the 1 year period shall meet the requirements of this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and evaporator coils. Acid treatment and proprietary chemicals shall not be used.

2.12.5 Chilled Water System

A shot feeder shall be provided on the chilled water piping as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based on local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.12.6 Condenser Water

The water treatment system shall be capable of [automatically] [continuously] feeding chemicals and bleeding the system to prevent corrosion, scale, and biological formations. [Automatic chemical feed systems shall automatically feed chemicals into the condenser water based on varying system conditions.] [Continuous chemical feed systems shall continuously feed chemicals into the condenser water at a constant rate. The system shall be initially set manually based on the water analysis of the make-up water.]

2.12.6.1 Chemical Feed Pump

One pump shall be provided for each chemical feed tank. The chemical feed pumps shall be positive displacement diaphragm type. The flow rate of the pumps shall be adjustable from 0 to 100 percent while in operation. The discharge pressure of pumps shall not be less than 1.5 times the line pressure at the point of connection. The pumps shall be provided with a pressure relief valve and a check valve mounted in the pump discharge.

2.12.6.2 Tanks

Two chemical tanks shall be provided. The tanks shall be constructed of [high density polyethylene] [stainless steel] with a hinged cover. The tanks shall have sufficient capacity to require recharging only once per 7 days during normal operation. A level indicating device shall be included with each tank. An electric agitator shall be provided for each tank.

2.12.6.3 Injection Assembly

An injection assembly shall be provided at each chemical injection point along the condenser water piping as indicated. The injection assemblies shall be constructed of stainless steel. The discharge of the assemblies shall extend to the centerline of the condenser water piping. Each assembly shall include a shutoff valve and check valve at the point of entrance into the condenser water line.

2.12.6.4 Water Meter

Water meters shall be provided with an electric contacting register and remote accumulative counter. The meter shall be installed within the make-up water line, as indicated.

2.12.6.5 Timers

Timers shall be of the automatic reset, adjustable type, and electrically operated. The timers shall be suitable for a 120 volt current. The timers shall be located within the water treatment control panel.

2.12.6.6 Water Treatment Control Panel

The control panel shall be a NEMA 12 enclosure suitable for surface mounting. The panel shall be constructed of [stainless steel] [steel] with a hinged door and lock. The panel shall contain a laminated plastic nameplate identifying each of the following functions:

- (1) Main power switch and indicating light
- (2) MAN-OFF-AUTO selector switch
- (3) Indicating lamp for bleed-off valve
- (4) Indicating lamp for each chemical feed pump
- (5) Set point reading for each timer

2.12.6.7 Chemical Piping

The piping and fittings shall be constructed of [schedule 80 PVC] [stainless steel] suitable for the water treatment chemicals.

2.12.6.8 Sequence of Operation

[The chemicals shall be added based upon sensing the make-up water flow rate and activating appropriate timers. A separate timer shall be provided for each chemical. The blow down shall be controlled based upon the make-up water flow rate and a separate timer.] [The system shall contain an adjustable valve for continuous blow down. The flow rate from the appropriate chemical tanks shall be manually set at the metering pump for continuous chemical feed.] The injection of the chemical required for biological control shall be controlled by a timer which can be manually set for proper chemical feed. Timer set points, blow down rates, and

chemical pump flow rates shall be determined and set by the water treatment company.

2.12.6.9 Test Kits

One test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided.

2.12.6.10 Bleed Line

A bleed line with a flow valve of the needle-valve type sized for the flow requirement or fixed orifice shall be provided in the pump return to the tower. The bleed line shall be extended to the nearest drain for continuous discharge.

2.13 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.

Provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

[Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function. Use solid-state variable-speed controllers for motors rated 10 hp or less and adjustable frequency drives for larger motors.] [Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.]

2.14 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

2.14.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided. The factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test.

Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test, the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark. The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen.

If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

2.14.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, retreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where hot-dip galvanized steel has been cut, resulting surfaces with no galvanizing shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

2.15 FACTORY APPLIED INSULATION

Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no

higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E84.

Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.16 FIELD APPLIED INSULATION

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

2.17 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including pumps, pump motors, expansion tanks, and air separator tanks shall have the manufacturer's name, type or style, model or serial number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. The nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum stainless steel. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.18 RELATED COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.18.1 Drain and Make-Up Water Piping

Requirements for drain and make-up water piping and backflow preventer is specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.18.2 Cathodic Protection

Requirements for cathodic protection systems is specified in [Section 26 42 14.00 10 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)] [Section 26 42 13.00 20 CATHODIC PROTECTION BY GALVANIC ANODES][and] [Section 26 42 17.00 10 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (IMPRESSED CURRENT)][Section 26 42 19.00 20 CATHODIC PROTECTION BY IMPRESSED CURRENT].

2.18.3 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field applied insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.18.4 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field installed insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

2.18.5 Field Painting

Requirements for painting of surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory, are specified in Section

09 90 00PAINTS AND COATINGS.

[2.18.5.1 Color Coding

Requirements for color coding for piping identification are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

]2.18.5.2 Color Coding For Hidden Piping

A color coding scheme for locating hidden piping shall be in accordance with [Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE]

]PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and work into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation is not permitted without written approval. Cut pipe or tubing square, remove burrs by reaming, and fashion to permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.1.1 Welding

Provide welding work specified this section for piping systems in conformance with ASME B31.9, as modified and supplemented by this specification section and the accompanying drawings. The welding work includes: qualification of welding procedures, welders, welding operators, brazers, brazing operators, and nondestructive examination personnel; maintenance of welding records, and examination methods for welds.

3.1.1.1 Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)

Submit for review and approval the following documentation. This documentation and the subject qualifications shall be in compliance with ASME B31.9.

- a. List of qualified welding procedures that is proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.
- b. List of qualified welders, brazers, welding operators, and brazing operators that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.
- c. List of qualified weld examination personnel that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.

3.1.1.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

- a. Specifications and Test Results: Submit copies of the welding

procedures specifications and procedure qualification test results for each type of welding required. Approval of any procedure does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for producing acceptable welds. Submit this information on the forms printed in ASME BPVC SEC IX or their equivalent.

- b. Certification: Before assigning welders or welding operators to the work, submit a list of qualified welders, together with data and certification that each individual is performance qualified as specified. Do not start welding work prior to submitting welder, and welding operator qualifications. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which each is qualified, the code and procedure under which each is qualified, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

3.1.1.3 Examination of Piping Welds

Conduct non-destructive examinations (NDE) on piping welds and brazing and verify the work meets the acceptance criteria specified in ASME B31.9. NDE on piping welds covered by ASME B31.9 is visual inspection only. Submit a piping welds NDE report meeting the requirements specified in ASME B31.9.

3.1.1.4 Welding Safety

Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

3.1.2 Directional Changes

Make changes in direction with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller is permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees is not permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations is not acceptable.

3.1.3 Functional Requirements

Pitch horizontal supply mains down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall not be less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Cap or plug open ends of pipelines and equipment during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system.

Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 3 inches and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric waterways or flanges.

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance. Electric isolation fittings shall be provided between dissimilar metals.

3.1.4 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.4.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.4.2 Brazed Connections

Brazing, AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Do not use brazing flux. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.4.3 Welded Connections

Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.9. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.4.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Prepare grooves in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.1.4.5 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.4.6 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps,

control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for the intended application.

3.1.1.5 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. [Each valve except check valves shall be identified.] Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.1.6 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.1.7 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.1.8 Test Plugs or Pete's Plugs

Provide test plugs on the inlets and outlets of all coils, pumps, chillers, boilers, heat exchangers, and other equipment.

3.1.1.9 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be attached to components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.1.10 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located on coolant supply and return piping at each heat exchanger, on condenser water piping entering and leaving a condenser, at each automatic temperature control device without an integral thermometer, and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.1.1.11 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as supplemented and modified in this specification section. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.11.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.11.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.11.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.11.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.11.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.1.11.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. [Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.]

3.1.11.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.11.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.11.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and

larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.11.10 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.11.11 Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under Sections 13 48 00 [SEISMIC] BRACING FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 23 05 48.19 [SEISMIC] BRACING FOR HVAC [as shown on the drawings]. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.11.12 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.12 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.1.13 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided where indicated. Unless indicated otherwise, anchors shall comply with the requirements specified. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required.

Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal.

3.1.14 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Except as indicated otherwise piping sleeves shall comply with requirements specified. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, [Schedule 30][Schedule 20][Standard weight]. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.14.1 Refrigerated Space

Refrigerated space building surface penetrations shall be fitted with sleeves fabricated from hand-lay-up or helically wound, fibrous glass reinforced polyester or epoxy resin with a minimum thickness equal to equivalent size Schedule 40 steel pipe. Sleeves shall be constructed with integral collar or cold side shall be fitted with a bonded slip-on flange or extended collar.

In the case of masonry penetrations where sleeve is not cast-in, voids shall be filled with latex mixed mortar cast to shape of sleeve and flange/external collar type sleeve shall be assembled with butyl elastomer vapor barrier sealant through penetration to cold side surface vapor barrier overlap and fastened to surface with masonry anchors.

Integral cast-in collar type sleeve shall be flashed [as indicated.] [with not less than 4 inches of cold side vapor barrier overlap of sleeve surface.] Normally noninsulated penetrating round surfaces shall be sealed to sleeve bore with mechanically expandable seals in vapor tight manner and remaining warm and cold side sleeve depth shall be insulated with not less than [4][_____] inches of foamed-in-place rigid polyurethane or foamed-in-place silicone elastomer.

Vapor barrier sealant shall be applied to finish warm side insulation surface. Warm side of penetrating surface shall be insulated beyond vapor barrier sealed sleeve insulation for a distance which prevents condensation. Wires in refrigerated space surface penetrating conduit shall be sealed with vapor barrier plugs or compound to prevent moisture migration through conduit and condensation therein.

3.1.14.2 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.14.3 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a .17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange.

Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

- a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.
- b. Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly: In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut.

After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.1.14.4 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.14.5 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.15 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided where indicated for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and additionally for items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in [Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS][Section 05 51 33 METAL LADDERS][Section 05 52 00 METAL RAILINGS][Section 05 51 00 METAL STAIRS].

3.2 INSTALLATION FOR POLYPROPYLENE PIPING (CHILLED WATER APPLICATIONS ONLY)

3.2.1 Locations

Plastic pipe to include polypropylene shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe to include polypropylene shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

3.2.2 Pipe Joints

Joints for polypropylene pipe and fittings shall be made by heat fusion welding socket-type or butt-fusion type fittings and shall comply with ASTM F2389. Joint surfaces shall be clean and free from moisture, and shall be undisturbed until cool.

3.2.3 Overheating Precautions

Adequate provisions shall be taken to ensure that the pipe does not exceed operating temperatures recommended by the manufacturer. This includes a safeguard provision from preventing a pump from running with zero flow, if such operation could overheat the pipe beyond pipe manufacturer's recommendations. If heat tracing is permitted elsewhere in the specifications, ensure that the heat tracing is installed per piping manufacturer's recommendations to prevent overheating of the pipe.

3.2.4 Testing and Flushing

Pressure test shall be conducted for 15 minutes at 1.5 times the operating pressure or 150 psi, whichever is greater, with no observable loss in pressure. Water, rather than air, must be used for pressure testing plastic pipe. After satisfactory pressure test is obtained, flush piping system using a minimum velocity of 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. Flushing shall be continued until discharge water shows no discoloration and strainers are no longer collecting dirt and other foreign materials. Upon completion of flushing, drain all water from system at low points, and remove/clean/replace strainers.

3.3 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Install electrical equipment in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturers instructions.

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.5 FIELD TESTS

Field tests shall be conducted in the presence of the QC Manager or his designated representative to verify systems compliance with specifications. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor.

3.5.1 Equipment and Component Isolation

Prior to testing, equipment and components that cannot withstand the tests shall be properly isolated.

3.5.2 Pressure Tests

For each piping system, isolate the new system from the main and adjacent installation. Remove all equipment, reliefs, regulators, filter housings and hoses not rated for the test pressure (using shut-off valves is acceptable). Pressurize and maintain the line at 1.2 to 1.5 times the design pressure but not less than 100 psig. Remove all equipment, reliefs, regulators, filter housings and hoses not rated for the test pressure. Remove all equipment that cannot be isolated on adjacent lines. While pressurized, test each joint for leaks using an approved leak detecting method. Depressurize the line prior to repairing leaky joints and re-pressurize and continue leak testing until no further leaks are detected. When all leaks have been corrected isolate and maintain the test pressure for a 2 hour period. Pressure, time and temperature readings shall be recorded at the time of the start and end of testing. Documenting design and test pressures, stating "system pressure" is not acceptable). A test gauge calibrated in one psi increments and readable to 1/2 psig with grade 3A accuracy, Aschcroft type 1082 or equal, shall be used for pressure readings. Allow for ambient temperature change in accordance with the relationship $PF + 14.7 = (P1 + 14.7) * (T2 + 460) / (T1 + 460)$, in which T and P represent fahrenheit temperature and gauge pressure respectively, numbers 1 and 2 denote initial and final readings respectively, and PF is the calculated final pressure.

Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

Submit for approval pressure tests reports covering the above specified piping pressure tests; describe the systems tested, test results, defects found and repaired, and signature of the pressure tests' director. Obtain approval from the QC Manager before concealing piping or applying insulation to tested and accepted piping.

3.5.3 Related Field Inspections and Testing

3.5.3.1 Piping Welds

Examination of Piping Welds is specified in the paragraph EXAMINATION OF PIPING WELDS (above).

3.5.3.2 HVAC TAB

Requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of HVAC water piping, and associated equipment is specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Coordinate with the TAB team, and provide support personnel and equipment as specified in Section 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC to assist TAB team to meet the
TAB work requirements.

[] -- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 05 13.00 40

MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 2.1.1 Cable Voltage Ratings
- 2.2 EQUIPMENT
 - 2.2.1 Multiple-Conductor Shielded Cables
 - 2.2.1.1 Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) with Jacketed Interlocked Armor
 - 2.2.2 Single-Conductor Shielded Cables
 - 2.2.2.1 Cross-Linked Polyethylene with PVC Jacket
 - 2.2.2.2 Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated with PVC Jacket
 - 2.2.3 Portable Cables
 - 2.2.4 Cable Supports and Fittings
- 2.3 COMPONENTS
 - 2.3.1 Cable Identification
 - 2.3.2 Nonmetallic Jacket
 - 2.3.2.1 Interlock Armored Cable
 - 2.3.2.2 Lead-Sheathed Cable
 - 2.3.2.3 Terminations
- 2.4 MATERIALS
 - 2.4.1 Conductors
 - 2.4.2 Insulation
 - 2.4.3 Cable Identification
 - 2.4.4 Non-metallic Insulation Shield
 - 2.4.5 Concentric Neutral Shield
 - 2.4.6 Jacket
 - 2.4.7 Interlock Armored Cable
- 2.5 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Moisture-Testing Before Pulling
 - 3.1.2 Protection During Splicing Operations
 - 3.1.3 Pulling Cables in Ducts, Manholes and Utility Tunnels
 - 3.1.4 Splices and Terminations
 - 3.1.5 Multiple-Conductor Potheads
 - 3.1.6 Single-Conductor Potheads
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 05 13.00 40

MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

Section 26 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL applies to work specified in this section.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

- | | |
|----------|--|
| AEIC CS1 | (2012) Impregnated-Paper-Insulated,
Metallic Sheathed Cable, Solid Type |
| AEIC CS8 | (2013) Specification for Extruded
Dielectric Shielded Power Cables Rated 5
Through 46 kV |

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- | | |
|---------|---|
| ASTM B3 | (2013) Standard Specification for Soft or
Annealed Copper Wire |
|---------|---|

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- | | |
|------------|---|
| IEEE 383 | (2023) Qualifying Electric Cables and
Splices for Nuclear Facilities |
| IEEE 400.2 | (2013) Guide for Field Testing of Shielded
Power Cable Systems Using Very Low
Frequency (VLF) |

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 | (2014; R 2022) Standard for Nonshielded
Cables Rated 2001-5000 Volts for use in
the Distribution of Electric Energy |
| NEMA WC 70 | (2021) Power Cable Rated 2000 Volts or
Less for the Distribution of Electrical
Energy |
| NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 | (2022) 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for
Use in the Transmission and Distribution
of Electric Energy |
| NEMA WC 27500 | (2020) Standard for Aerospace and
Industrial Electrical Cable |

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70

(2017) National Electrical Code

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Medium-voltage power cables include all cables rated above 600 volts up to 35,000 volts.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:SD-06 Test Reports

Dielectric-Absorption Tests; G, UTDR

Medium-Voltage Tests; G, UTDR

Radiographic Tests; G, REQ

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship cables on reels in a way that protects the cable from mechanical injury. Hermetically seal and attach each end of each length of cable to the reel.

Make the minimum reel drum diameter 10 times the overall diameter of the cable. Ensure that each cable length is installed with a pulling eye installed by the manufacturer, for installation in ducts, manholes, and utility tunnels.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Cable Voltage Ratings

Provide medium-voltage power cables including multiple- and single-conductor cables rated as follows, phase-to-phase, for grounded and ungrounded neutral systems:

15,000 volts, ungrounded neutral, on 12,470-volt, three-phase, 60-hertz distribution systems.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

Ensure that ethylene-propylene rubber and cross-linked polyethylene-insulated conductors are lead-free.

2.2.1 Multiple-Conductor Shielded Cables

2.2.1.1 Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) with Jacketed Interlocked Armor

Provide multiple-conductor ethylene propylene rubber insulated interlocked armor covered shielded cables that conforms to NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 and AEIC CS8.

Shield ethylene propylene (EP) or ethylene propylene rubber (EPR), single- and multiple-conductor cables for grounded or ungrounded neutral voltage ratings of more than 8,000 volts.

2.2.2 Single-Conductor Shielded Cables

2.2.2.1 Cross-Linked Polyethylene with PVC Jacket

Provide single-conductor, polyethylene-insulated, PVC-jacketed, shielded cable that conforms to NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 and AEIC CS8.

2.2.2.2 Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated with PVC Jacket

Provide single-conductor 15 kV rated cable assemblies that consist of the following: Class B stranded copper conductors, an extruded semiconducting shield over the conductors, 220 mils of ethylene propylene rubber insulation, an extruded or other approved semiconducting shield, a 5-mil minimum copper tape shield wrapped helically with a minimum 12.5 percent overlap and a PVC jacket.

Provide single-conductor, ethylene-propylene-insulated, PVC-jacketed, shielded cable that conforms to NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 and AEIC CS8.

2.2.3 Portable Cables

Provide SHD multiple-conductor, butyl-rubber-insulated, neoprene-jacketed, shielded portable cable conforming to NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 and NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639.

2.2.4 Cable Supports and Fittings

Provide cable racks, cable tray supports and related fittings that are UL-listed standard -duty nonmetallic polycarbonate.

2.3 COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Cable Identification

Provide cables that have a tape placed immediately under the lead sheath or outer jacket showing the name of the manufacturer, the year in which the cable was manufactured, and a unique number for identification purposes. Closely group information on the tape at 1-foot intervals to permit complete identification.

2.3.2 Nonmetallic Jacket

2.3.2.1 Interlock Armored Cable

Provide a nonmetallic, corrosion-resistant jacket over interlock-armored

cable that is thermoplastic black conforming to NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 and NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639.

2.3.2.2 Lead-Sheathed Cable

Provide a nonmetallic, corrosion-resistant jacket over lead-sheathed cable that is PVC at least 0.11 inch thick. Provide cover that fits tightly against the lead sheath and is coated with a slipper compound.

2.3.2.3 Terminations

Provide potheads with grounding terminals and cast-aluminum bells that are rated as follows:

Indoor - 15 kV rating, to withstand 45 kV ac for 10 seconds, minimum

Outdoor - 25 kV rating, to withstand 60 kV ac for 10 seconds, minimum

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Conductors

Ensure that conductors conform to the applicable requirements of NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639.

Ensure that conductors are solid copper conforming to ASTM B3 and that they are bare, or tin- or lead-alloy-coated, according to the type of insulation used. Ensure that aluminum conductors are Type AA-8000 aluminum conductors. Do not use Type 1350 aluminum conductors. Do not intermix copper and aluminum conductors in the same raceway.

2.4.2 Insulation

Ensure the provided cables are rated for minimum[194 degrees F][221 degrees F] continuous conductor temperature and 266 degrees F emergency overload.

Provide cables with [100][133][173] percent insulation. Ensure insulation thickness is in accordance with the following:

Voltage Rating (kV)	Insulation Level (%)	Typical Insulation Thickness	
		mm	mils
5	100	2.29	90
	137	2.92	115
	173	3.56	140
8	100	2.92	115
	133	3.56	140
	173	4.45	175

Voltage Rating (kV)	Insulation Level (%)	Typical Insulation Thickness	
		mm	mils
15	100	4.45	175
	133	5.59	220
	173	6.6	260
25	100	6.6	260
	133	8.13	320
	173	10.67	420
35	100	8.76	345
	133	10.67	420
	173	14.73	580

2.4.3 Cable Identification

Provide cables with printing on the outer jacket showing the cable type, name of the manufacturer, the year in which the cable was manufactured, sequential cable reel length markings and a unique number for identification purposes. Closely group the information on the tape at 6 foot maximum intervals to permit complete identification.

2.4.4 Non-metallic Insulation Shield

Provide extruded insulation shield made of an extruded thermoset material compatible with the insulation and jacket. Ensure insulation shield is applied directly over and bonded to the insulation, and complies with AEIC CS8.

[2.4.5 Concentric Neutral Shield

Provide [copper][aluminum] wires helically applied over the insulation shield, where the minimum total cross sectional area (of the shield wires) is [1/3 of the core][full core] conductor for the cable. Minimum size of an individual shield wire is No. 14 AWG.

]2.4.6 Jacket

Provide [polyvinyl-chloride (PVC)][polyethylene (PE)] jacketed cable extruded over the cable to a minimum thickness of 80 mils.

2.4.7 Interlock Armored Cable

Provide a nonmetallic, corrosion-resistant jacket over interlock-armored cable that is [[thermoplastic black] [colored] [PVC]] [black polyethylene] conforming to [NEMA WC 27500] [NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 and NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639].

2.5 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

Upon request from the Construction Manager, provide certificates showing that the cable manufacturer has made the following factory-conducted tests on each shipping length of cable. Before cable is delivered, provide certified copies of test data that shows conformance with the referenced standards and is approved.

a. Flammability

For cables not to be enclosed in metallic conduit, test for flammability in accordance with IEEE 383, 70,000 Btu per hour per hour vertical tray flame test.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install medium-voltage cables in accordance with NFPA 70.

Install cable in underground duct banks, in conduit above and below grade, inside buildings, by open wire method, on insulator hooks; on racks, in wall and ceiling-mounted cable trays in utility tunnels and manholes, and by direct burial.

Secure cables with heavy-duty cable ties in existing or new trays mounted horizontally, where the cable rests on the tray bottom. Install cable ties at a minimum of 10 foot intervals.

Secure cables with metallic cable clamps, straps, hangers, or other approved supporting devices to tunnel walls, ceilings, and in new or existing cable trays mounted vertically, where the tray bottom is in a vertical plane.

When field cuts or other damage occurs to the PVC coating, apply a liquid PVC patch to maintain the integrity of the coating. After the installation is complete, perform an inspection to ensure that the coating has no voids, pinholes, or cuts.

Before installing new armored cable, ensure that cable trays are properly secured and supported. Add new permanent or temporary tray support devices as required to preclude cable tray failure during cable pulling or after cable is installed.

Cable or conductors of a primary distribution system will be rejected by the Contracting Officer when installed openly in cable trays or openly racked along interior walls; in the same raceway or conduit with ac or dc control circuits or ac power circuits operating at less than 600 volts; or in a manner allowing cable to support its own weight.

3.1.1 Moisture-Testing Before Pulling

Moisture-test cable that has paper insulation before pulling the cable into underground ducts. Ensure that radii of bends, potheads, fittings, cable risers, and other conditions are suitable for the cable and conform to the recommendations of the cable manufacturer.

3.1.2 Protection During Splicing Operations

Provide a blower to force fresh air into manholes or confined areas where free movement or circulation of air is obstructed. Have waterproof protective coverings available on the work site to protect against moisture while a splice is being made. Use pumps to keep manholes dry during splicing operations. Never make a splice or termination with the interior of a cable exposed to moisture. Moisture-test the conductor insulation paper before the splice is made. Use a manhole ring at least 6 inches above ground around the manhole entrance to keep surface water from entering the manhole. Before starting the splice, plug unused ducts and stop water seepage through ducts in use.

3.1.3 Pulling Cables in Ducts, Manholes and Utility Tunnels

Pull medium-voltage cables into ducts and utility tunnels with equipment designed for this purpose, including a power-driven winch, cable-feeding flexible tube guide, cable grips, and lubricants. Employ a sufficient number of trained personnel and equipment to ensure correct installation of the cable.

Set up the cable reel at the side of the manhole or tunnel hatch opening and above the duct or hatch level, allowing the cable to enter through the opening without reverse bending. Install a flexible tube guide through the opening in a manner that prevents the cable from rubbing against the edges of structural members.

Ensure that the pulling force for a cable grip on lead-sheathed cable does not exceed 1,500 pounds per square inch of sheath cross-sectional area. Use a dynamometer in the pulling line to ensure that the pulling force is not exceeded. Ensure that the pulling force for a nonmetallic-sheathed cable does not exceed the smaller of 1,000 pounds or a value computed from the following equation:

$$TM = 0.008 \times N \times CM$$

Where: TM = maximum allowable pulling tension in pounds

N = number of conductors in the cable

CM = cross-sectional area of each conductor in circular mils

Unreel cable from the top of the reel. Carefully control payout. Attach cable to be pulled through a swivel to the main pulling wire by means of a suitable cable grip permitted only on cables less than 200 feet long and less than 2 inches in diameter.

When pulling small cables and short straight lengths of heavier cables, use woven-wire cable grips to grip the cable end.

Attach pulling eyes to the cable conductors to prevent damage to the cable structure.

To prevent damage to the cable structure, use pulling eyes and cable grips together for nonmetallic sheathed cables.

Provide a minimum bending radius in accordance with the following:

CABLE TYPE	MINIMUM BENDING RADIUS MULTIPLIER TIMES CABLE DIAMETER
RUBBER- AND PLASTIC-INSULATED CABLE WITH OR WITHOUT INTERLOCKED ARMOR	
Nonshielded cables	8
Shielded cables with shielding wire	12
Shielded cables with shielding tape	8
PAPER-INSULATED AND LEAD- COVERED CABLES, SHIELDED OR NONSHIELDED	
Cables without armor	10
Cables with wire armor	12
VARNISHED-CAMBRIC-INSULATED CABLES WITH OR WITHOUT LEAD SHEATH, SHIELDED OR NONSHIELDED	
Cables without armor	8
Cables with wire armor	12

Liberally coat cables with a suitable cable-pulling lubricant as the cable enters the tube guide or duct. Use grease and oil lubricants only on lead-sheathed cables. Cover nonmetallic sheathed cables with wire-pulling compounds that have no deleterious effects on the cable. Provide rollers, sheaves, or tube guides around which the cable is pulled that conform to the minimum bending radius of the cable.

Pull cables into ducts at a speed not to exceed 50 feet per minute and not in excess of maximum permissible pulling tension specified by the cable manufacturer. Ensure that cable pulling is done without using a vehicle. Stop pulling operations immediately if binding or obstruction is indicated and do not resume pulling operations until such difficulty is corrected. Provide sufficient slack for the cable to move freely when the cable expands or contracts.

Use cable racks to support cables when making cable splices in manholes or utility tunnels. Do not pull cable splices in ducts. Overlap cable ends at the ends of a section to provide sufficient undamaged cable for splicing. Make cables to be spliced in manholes or utility tunnels overlap the centerline of the proposed joint by not less than 2 feet.

Immediately seal cables cut in the field to keep out moisture. Seal nonleaded cables with rubber tape wrapped down to 3 inches from the cable end. Cover-wrap rubber tape with PVC tape. Seal lead-covered cables with wiping metal making a firm bond with the end of the sheath or with a disk of lead fitted over the end and wiped to the sheath.

3.1.4 Splices and Terminations

Make splices in manholes or tunnels except where cable terminations are specifically indicated. Expedite splicing and terminating of cables in order to minimize exposure and cable deterioration.

Terminate cables in potheads. Use dry terminations with medium-voltage pennants, preformed, and hand-wrapped stress cones for terminating

cables. Install potheads with a means for making external connections to the cable conductors of multiple-conductor cables; protecting the cable insulation against moisture, oil, or other contaminant; physically protecting and supporting cables; and maintaining the insulation of the cable.

Field-fabricate pothead terminations from termination kits supplied by and in accordance with the pothead manufacturer's recommendations for the type, size, and electrical characteristics of the cable.

Ensure that installation includes built-up or prefabricated heat or cold shrink stress-relief cones at the terminals of all shielded cables and at the terminals of single-conductor lead-covered cables rated 15 kV and above, ungrounded.

Field-fabricate cable splices from splicing kits supplied by and in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations for the type, size, and electrical characteristics of the cable specified. Locate cable splices in manholes midway between the cable racks on the walls of the manholes and supported with cable arms at approximately the same elevation as the enclosing duct.

If cable splices in the tunnel are not installed in cable trays, install the cable splices on cable racks or by other approved methods that minimize physical stress on the splice connections. Support splices at approximately the same elevation as the installed cable except where space limitations or existing cable length limitations make this method impractical or impossible.

Support all universal demountable splices in a manner that minimizes physical stress on the splice connections. Support each cable end termination using a pair of saddle supports under the cable end termination or cable with a minimum 12 inches and a maximum 30 inches separation between the supports. Secure the cable end termination and cable to the supports in a manner that prevents movement of termination or cable at the support. Install saddle supports on a galvanized steel framing channel that is anchored to the wall, securely fastened to the cable tray, or installed by other approved methods.

3.1.5 Multiple-Conductor Potheads

Install multiple-conductor capnut potheads that are hermetically sealed, and suitable for the type, size, and electrical characteristics of the cable. Install potheads consisting of bells or bodies with bell caps, bushing, cable connectors, lugs, and entrance fittings.

Provide pothead bells or bodies that are cast aluminum with mounting brackets as required, pipe plugs for fillings and vent holes, machined-flanged surfaces for bell caps, and cable entrance fittings. Provide pothead bell caps for cables up to 250 amperes that are cast aluminum; and for cables of larger size and higher current ratings that are cast aluminum. Provide bell caps that have matching machined-flanged surfaces for sealing with gasket and cap-screw connections.

Install bushings that are glazed wet-process electrical porcelain insulators, factory-assembled, and hermetically sealed to the bell cap.

Provide cable connectors that are high-conductivity copper, accurately machined, and threaded for internal and external electrical connections.

Ensure that cross-sectional and contact areas are adequate to carry the full-load current rating of the conductors. Provide solder cable connectors with a gasket seal between the connector and bushing.

Provide cast-bronze wiping-sleeve cable-entrance fittings for lead-covered cable, and cast-aluminum positive-sealed stuffing boxes for nonlead-covered cables. Provide cast-iron conduit couplings and armor base fittings.

Three-conductor potheads with a neutral stud and lug are allowed in lieu of four-conductor potheads in four-wire grounded neutral systems.

Use completely filled potheads, leaving no gaps or voids, with an insulating compound suitable for the type of cable, insulation, voltage rating, and ambient operating temperatures in accordance with the pothead manufacturer's recommendations. Ground pothead parts that do not carry current.

3.1.6 Single-Conductor Potheads

Use single-conductor potheads with a hermetically sealed capnut. Ensure that potheads are suitable for the type, size, and electrical characteristics of the cable specified. Provide potheads that consist of cast bodies, bushings, cable connectors, lugs, and entrance fittings.

Provide pothead bodies that are metal castings with mounting brackets, when required, pipe plugs for filling and vent holes, and a machined-flanged surface for cable-entrance fittings. Use cast-iron bodies for cables up to 250 amperes, and cast aluminum for cables of larger size and higher current ratings.

Ensure that bushings are glazed wet-process electrical porcelain insulators, factory-assembled, and hermetically sealed to the pothead body.

Install high-conductivity copper cable connectors accurately machined and threaded for internal and external electrical connections. Ensure adequate cross-sectional and contact areas to carry the full-load current rating of the conductors. Provide solder type cable connectors with gasket seal between the connector and bushing.

Completely fill potheads, leaving no gaps or voids, with an insulating compound suitable for the type of cable, insulation, voltage rating, and ambient operating temperatures in accordance with the pothead manufacturer's recommendations. Ground pothead parts that do not carry current.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Subject each installation to dielectric-absorption tests and medium-voltage tests after the installation of medium-voltage power cables has been completed, including splices, joints, and terminations, and before the cable is energized.

Provide test equipment, labor, and technical personnel to perform the electrical acceptance tests.

Make arrangements to have tests witnessed and approved by the Contracting Officer.

Completely isolate each power-cable installation from extraneous electrical connections at cable terminations and joints. Observe safety precautions.

First give each power cable a full dielectric absorption test with a 5000-volt insulation-resistance test set. Apply the test for enough time to fully charge the cable. Record readings every 15 seconds during the first 3 minutes of the test and at 1-minute intervals thereafter. Continue the test until three equal readings, 1 minute apart, are obtained.

Ensure that the minimum reading is 200 megohms at an ambient temperature of 68 degrees F. Correct the readings that were not taken at 68 degrees F ambient temperature.

Upon successful completion of the dielectric absorption tests, subject the cable to a direct-current high-potential test for 5 minutes applying test voltages in accordance with AEIC CS1 and IEEE 400.2 for paper-impregnated, lead-covered cable; AEIC CS8 and IEEE 400.2 for cross-linked, polyethylene-insulated cable; and AEIC CS8 and IEEE 400.2 for ethylene propylene rubber-insulated cable.

Record leakage current readings every 30 seconds during the first 2 minutes and every minute thereafter for the remainder of the test. When the leakage current continues to increase after the first minute, immediately terminate the test and take steps to find and correct the fault. When a second test becomes necessary, repeat this test procedure.

Upon satisfactory completion of the high-potential test, give the cable a second dielectric-absorption test as before.

Provide results of the second dielectric-absorption test that agree with the first test and that indicate no evidence that the cable has been permanently injured by the high-potential test.

Record test data identifying the cable and location, megohm readings versus time, leakage current readings versus time, and cable temperature versus time.

Final acceptance depends upon the satisfactory performance of the cable under test. Do not energize cable until recorded test data has been approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide final test reports of the dielectric absorption tests and medium-voltage tests to the Contracting Officer. Provide reports with a cover letter/sheet clearly marked with the system name, date, and the words "Final Test Report - Forward to the Systems Engineer/Condition Monitoring Office/Predictive Testing Group for inclusion in the Maintenance Database."

Perform radiographic tests on all potheads at the discretion of the Contracting Officer to determine if voids exist in the pothead. Rework unacceptable terminations at no additional expense to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 05 19.10 10

INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.4 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Wire Table
 - 2.1.2 Rated Circuit Voltages
 - 2.1.3 Conductors
 - 2.1.3.1 Material for Conductors
 - 2.1.3.2 Size
 - 2.1.3.3 Stranding
 - 2.1.3.4 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements
 - 2.1.4 Insulation
 - 2.1.4.1 Insulation Material
 - 2.1.4.2 Insulation Thickness
 - 2.1.4.2.1 Power Cables, 2,000 Volts and Below
 - 2.1.4.2.2 Single-Conductor and Multiple-Conductor Control Cables
 - 2.1.5 Bonding Conductors
 - 2.1.6 Termination Components
- 2.2 CABLE IDENTIFICATION
 - 2.2.1 Color-Coding
 - 2.2.1.1 Power Cabling Color-Coding
 - 2.2.1.1.1 Ground and Neutral Color-Coding
 - 2.2.1.1.2 Ungrounded Conductors Color-Coding
 - 2.2.1.2 Other Individual Conductors Color-Coding
 - 2.2.2 Cabling
 - 2.2.3 Dimensional Tolerance

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS
 - 3.1.1 Wiring Methods
 - 3.1.1.1 Grounding Conductor Installation
 - 3.1.1.2 Nonmetallic Sheathed Cable Installation
 - 3.1.2 Conductor Identification
 - 3.1.3 Splices
- 3.2 TEST REPORT(S), INSPECTION REPORT(S), AND VERIFICATION REPORT(S)
 - 3.2.1 Inspection and Tests
 - 3.2.1.1 Flame Tests
 - 3.2.1.2 Independent Tests
 - 3.2.1.3 Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 05 19.10 10

INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- | | |
|---------|---|
| ASTM B1 | (2013) Standard Specification for
Hard-Drawn Copper Wire |
| ASTM B8 | (2023) Standard Specification for
Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors,
Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft |

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| IEEE 1202 | (2006; R 2012; CORR 1 2012)
Flame-Propagation Testing of Wire and Cable |
|-----------|--|

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| ICEA S-58-679 | (2014) Control, Instrumentation and
Thermocouple Extension Conductor
Identification |
| ICEA T-30-520 | (1986) Conducting Vertical Cable Tray
Flame Tests with Theoretical Heat Input
Rate of 70,000 B.T.U./Hour |

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

- | | |
|----------|--|
| NETA ATS | (2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing
Specifications for Electrical Power
Equipment and Systems |
|----------|--|

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 | (2014; R 2022) Standard for Nonshielded
Cables Rated 2001-5000 Volts for use in
the Distribution of Electric Energy |
| NEMA WC 26 | (2008) Binational Wire and Cable Packaging
Standard |
| NEMA WC 57 | (2014) Standard for Control, Thermocouple
Extension, and Instrumentation Cables |

NEMA WC 70	(2021) Power Cable Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy
NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639	(2022) 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 70	(2017) National Electrical Code
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 486A-486B	(2018; Reprint Jul 2023) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 1685	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Vertical-Tray Fire-Propagation and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables
UL 2556	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Wire and Cable Test Methods

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Wire and Cable; G, REQ

Conductors; G, REQ

Cable Manufacturing Data; G, REQ

SD-06 Test Reports

600-Volt Wiring Test; G, REQ

Test Report(s), Inspection Report(s), and Verification Report(s);

G, REQ

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Furnish cables on reels or coils. Each cable and the outside of each reel or coil, must be plainly marked or tagged to indicate the cable length, voltage rating, conductor size, and manufacturer's lot number and reel number. Each coil or reel of cable must contain only one continuous cable without splices. Cables for exclusively dc applications, as specified in paragraph "High-Voltage Test Source," must be identified as such. Shielded cables rated 2,001 volts and above must be reeled and marked in accordance with NEMA WC 26, as applicable. Reels must remain the property of the Government.

1.4 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide wires and cables in accordance with applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.1.1 Wire Table

Furnish wire and cable in accordance with the requirements of the wire table below, conforming to the detailed requirements specified herein.

2.1.2 Rated Circuit Voltages

All power wire and cable must have minimum rated circuit voltages in accordance with NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 as applicable. Power wire and cable for circuit voltages rated 0-600 volts must be rated not less than 600 volts. Control wire and cable must have minimum rated circuit voltages in accordance with NEMA WC 57, but must be rated 600 volts if routed in raceway with other conductors that are rated 600 volts.

2.1.3 Conductors

2.1.3.1 Material for Conductors

Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.

Conductors must conform to all the applicable requirements of NEMA WC 57, NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 as applicable. Copper conductors must be annealed copper material and they may be bare, or tin- or lead-alloy-coated, if required by the type of insulation used.

Ensure conductors installed in plenums are marked plenum-rated. Ensure conductors used in wire systems comply with UL 486A-486B and UL 486C as applicable.

2.1.3.2 Size

Minimum wire size must be No. 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits; No. 10 AWG for current transformer secondary circuits; No. 14 AWG for potential transformer, relaying, and control circuits; No. 16 AWG for annunciator circuits; and No. 19 AWG for alarm circuits. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. Minimum wire sizes for rated circuit voltages of 2,001 volts and above must not be less than those listed for the applicable voltage in ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639, as applicable.

2.1.3.3 Stranding

Conductor stranding classes cited herein must be as defined for control conductors in NEMA WC 57 or as defined for 0-2,000 volts power conductors in NEMA WC 70, as applicable. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded, unless indicated otherwise. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, unless indicated otherwise. Lighting conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller must be solid or have Class B stranding. Any conductors used between stationary and moving devices, such as hinged doors or panels, must have Class H or K stranding. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3 shall be stranded, unless indicated otherwise. All other conductors must have Class B or C stranding, except that conductors as shown, or in the schedule, as No. 12 AWG may be 19 strands of No. 25 AWG, and conductors shown as No. 10 AWG may be 19 strands of No. 22 AWG.

2.1.3.4 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to satisfy manufacturer's requirements.

2.1.4 Insulation

2.1.4.1 Insulation Material

Unless specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70, wires in conduit, other than service entrance, must be 600-volt, Type THHN/THWN-2 conforming to UL 83. Grounding wire may be type TW, conforming to UL 83. Remote-control and signal circuits may be Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Insulation for control wire and cable must meet the requirements of NEMA WC 57. Where lighting fixtures require 90° Celsius (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90° C insulation or better.

2.1.4.2 Insulation Thickness

The insulation thickness for each conductor must be based on its rated circuit voltage.

2.1.4.2.1 Power Cables, 2,000 Volts and Below

The insulation thickness for single-conductor and multiple-conductor power cables rated 2,000 volts and below must be as required by NEMA WC 70, as applicable. Some thicknesses of NEMA WC 70 will be permitted only for single-conductor cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene insulated cables without a jacket. NEMA WC 70 ethylene-propylene rubber-insulated conductors must have a jacket.

2.1.4.2.2 Single-Conductor and Multiple-Conductor Control Cables

The insulation thickness of control conductor sizes 22 AWG to 10 AWG used for control and related purposes must be as required by NEMA WC 57, as applicable. Control conductors larger than 10 AWG must be as required by NEMA WC 70.

2.1.5 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.1.6 Termination Components

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: Insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.2 CABLE IDENTIFICATION

2.2.1 Color-Coding

Insulation of individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables must be color-coded in accordance with ICEA S-58-679, except that colored braids will not be permitted. Only one color-code method must be used for each cable construction type.

2.2.1.1 Power Cabling Color-Coding

2.2.1.1.2 Ungrounded Conductors Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

d. On three-phase, four-wire delta system, high leg:

Orange, as required by NFPA 70.

e: Other Individual Conductors must be color-coded as indicated, but such color-coding may be accomplished by applying colored plastic tapes or colored sleeves at terminations.

2.2.1.1.1 Ground and Neutral Color-Coding

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

- a. Grounding conductors: Green.
- b. Neutral conductors: White.
- c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: White with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

2.2.1.1.2 Ungrounded Conductors Color-CODing

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

- a. 208/120 volt, three-phase: Phase A - black, Phase B - red, Phase C - blue.
- b. 480/277 volt, three-phase: Phase A - brown, Phase B - orange, Phase C - yellow.
- c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red.
- d. On three-phase, four-wire delta system, high leg: Orange, as required by NFPA 70.

2.2.1.2 Other Individual Conductors Color-Coding

Other individual conductors must be color-coded as indicated, but such color-coding may be accomplished by applying colored plastic tapes or colored sleeves at terminations.

2.2.2 Cabling

Individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables must be assembled with flame-and moisture-resistant fillers, binders, and a lay conforming to NEMA WC 57, NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639. Flat twin cables are prohibited. Fillers must be used in the interstices of multiple-conductor round cables with a common covering where necessary to give the completed cable a substantially circular cross section. Fillers must be non-hygroscopic material, compatible with the cable insulation, jacket, and other components of the cable. The rubber-filled or other approved type of binding tape must consist of a material that is compatible with the other components of the cable and must be lapped at least 10 percent of its width.

2.2.3 Dimensional Tolerance

The outside diameters of single-conductor cables and of multiple-conductor cables must not vary more than 5 percent and 10 percent, respectively, from the manufacturer's published catalog data.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

Submit cable manufacturing data as requested. The following information must be provided by the cable manufacturer for each size, conductor quantity, and type of cable furnished:

- a. Minimum bending radius, in inches - For multiple-conductor cables, this information must be provided for both the individual conductors and the multiple-conductor cable.
- b. Pulling tension and sidewall pressure limits, in pounds.
- c. Instructions for stripping semiconducting insulation shields, if furnished, with minimum effort without damaging the insulation.
- d. Upon request, compatibility of cable materials and construction with specific materials and hardware manufactured by others must be stated. Also, if requested, recommendations must be provided for various cable operations, including installing, splicing, terminating, etc.
- e. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies.
- f. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

3.1.1 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise.

3.1.1.1 Grounding Conductor Installation

Separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways.

3.1.1.2 Nonmetallic Sheathed Cable Installation

Where possible, install cables concealed behind ceiling or wall finish. Thread cables through holes bored on approximate centerline of wood members; notching of end surfaces is not permitted. Provide sleeves through concrete or masonry for threading cables. Install exposed cables parallel to or at right angles to walls or structural members. Protect exposed nonmetallic sheathed cables from mechanical injury by installation in conduit or tubing. When cable is used in metal stud construction, insert plastic stud grommets in studs at each point through which cable passes, prior to installation of cable.

3.1.2 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.3 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make

splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.2 TEST REPORT(S), INSPECTION REPORT(S), AND VERIFICATION REPORT(S)

3.2.1 Inspection and Tests

Inspection and tests of wire and cable furnished under these specifications must be made by and at the plant of the manufacturer, and the manufacturer must provide certification and certification reports of completed inspections and completed tests. The Government may require or perform further tests before or after installation. Testing in general must comply with NEMA WC 57, NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 as applicable. Specific tests required for particular materials, components, and completed cables must be as specified in the sections of the above standards applicable to those materials, components, and cable types. Tests must also be performed in accordance with the additional requirements specified below. Submit requested certified copies of test reports.

Perform 600-volt wiring test on wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 1,000 volts DC for 600-volt rated wiring and 500 volts DC for 300-volt rated wiring per NETA ATS to provide direct reading of resistance. All existing wiring to be reused shall also be tested. Minimum resistance: 250,000 ohms.

3.2.1.1 Flame Tests

All multiple-conductor and single-conductor cable assemblies must pass either the vertical cable tray flame tests required by ICEA T-30-520 (stated in, but not required by NEMA WC 70), the vertical tray flame propagation test requirements of UL 1685 and IEEE 1202, the wire and cable burning characteristics test of the UL 2556 VW-1 Test, or (for control cables only) the flame test as required by NEMA WC 57. If such tests, however, have previously been made on identical cables, these tests need not be repeated. Instead, certified reports of the original qualifying tests must be submitted. In this case the reports furnished under paragraph "Reports," must include information, identify critical information, and verify that all of each cable's materials, construction, and dimensions are the same as those in the qualifying tests.

3.2.1.2 Independent Tests

The Government may make visual inspections, continuity or resistance checks, insulation resistance readings, power factor tests, or dc high potential tests at field test values. A cable's failure to pass these tests and inspections, or failure to produce readings consistent with acceptable values for the application, will be grounds for rejection of the cable.

3.2.1.3 Reports

Furnish results of tests. No wire or cable must be shipped until authorized. Lot number and reel or coil number of wire and cable tested must be indicated on the test reports.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 05 26.00 40

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
 - 1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.3.2 Standard Products
 - 1.3.3 Ground Resistance Test Equipment
 - 1.3.4 Micro-Ohmmeter Test Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Ground Rods
 - 2.1.2 Ground Wires
 - 2.1.2.1 Bare
 - 2.1.2.2 Insulated
 - 2.1.2.3 Straps/Jumpers
 - 2.1.3 Connectors and Fasteners
 - 2.1.3.1 Exothermic Welds
 - 2.1.3.2 Irreversible Compression Lugs
 - 2.1.3.3 Mechanical
 - 2.1.3.4 Fasteners
 - 2.1.4 Test Wells
 - 2.1.5 Conductive Corrosion Inhibiting Compounds
 - 2.1.6 Ground Buses

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Ground Rods
 - 3.1.2 Conductors
 - 3.1.3 Counterpoise
 - 3.1.4 Ground Buses
 - 3.1.5 Grounding Connections
 - 3.1.6 Building Grounds
 - 3.1.7 Equipment Grounding
 - 3.1.7.1 Equipment and Enclosure Bonding
 - 3.1.7.2 Bonding of Conduit and Raceway Systems
 - 3.1.7.3 Cable Tray Bonding
 - 3.1.7.4 VFD or ASD Controlled Motor Grounding
 - 3.1.8 Bonding Materials And Methods
 - 3.1.8.1 Brazing
 - 3.1.8.2 Welding
 - 3.1.8.3 Clamping
 - 3.1.8.4 Cleaning of Bonding Surfaces

- 3.1.8.5 Protection of Finished Bonds
- 3.1.9 Labeling
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.2.1 Bond Resistance Test
 - 3.2.2 Ground Resistance Tests
 - 3.2.3 Ground Isolation Test
 - 3.2.4 Grounding System Test
 - 3.2.5 Equipment Continuity Test
- 3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 05 26.00 40

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS*

PART 1 GENERAL

Section 26 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL applies to work specified in this section.

Section 26 41 00 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A3.0M/A3.0	(2020) Standard Welding Terms and Definitions
AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.1/B2.1M	(2021) Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B3	(2013) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B187/B187M	(2020) Standard Specification for Copper, Bus Bar, Rod and Shapes and General Purpose Rod, Bar and Shapes

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA GR 1	(2007) Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings
----------------	---

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017) National Electrical Code

NFPA 780 (2023) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-607 (2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-889 (2021; Rev D) Galvanic Compatibility of Electrically Conductive Materials

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467 (2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 546 (2008) UL Outline of Investigation for Conductor Termination Compounds

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Ground Rods; G, UTDR

Ground Wires; G, UTDR

Connectors and Fasteners; G, UTDR

Test Wells; G, UTDR

Conductive Corrosion Inhibiting Compounds; G, UTDR

Ground Buses; G, UTDR

SD-06 Test Reports

Bond Resistance Test; G, REQ

Ground Resistance Tests; G, REQ

Ground Isolation Test; G, REQ

Equipment Continuity Test; G, REQ

Grounding System Test; G, UTDR

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Drawings; G, UTDR

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Ensure equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship are in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, IEEE C2 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.3.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Provide products which have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. Ensure the 2-year period includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Ensure the product has been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer.

1.3.3 Ground Resistance Test Equipment

Provide combination 3-point and 4-point type ground resistance test equipment specifically designed for grounding electrode resistance and soil resistivity tests. Maintain current equipment calibration with test equipment product data.

1.3.4 Micro-Ohmmeter Test Equipment

Perform circuit and bond resistance tests using a micro-ohmmeter with the following characteristics:

- a. Resistance range selectable and capable of measuring to 10 micro-Ohms using a minimum of 1 ampere of test current.
- b. Positive and negative test leads of the 2-wire balanced type. Provide both clamp and probe type connections to allow measurements across all bonded surfaces. Provide long length balanced test lead to allow measurements from a bonding location to the nearest test well.

Maintain equipment calibration with test equipment product data.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Submit material, equipment, and fixture lists for grounding systems,

including manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information.

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods of copper conforming to UL 467 and ANSI/NEMA GR 1. Ensure ground rods are not less thanas indicated.

Where ground rod length is greater than 10 feet, provide sectional type ground rods with each section 10 feet in length. Join sectional type ground rods using exothermic welding completely around both rod/coupling joints. Ensure ground rods have cone-shaped point on the end of the first section driven into the ground.

Provide ground rods and ground rod sections die-stamped near the top with the name or trademark of the manufacturer and the length of the segment in feet.

2.1.2 Ground Wires

2.1.2.1 Bare

Provide annealed bare copper, Class "B" stranded ground and bond wires in accordance with ASTM B8 for wires #4 AWG and larger and solid in accordance with ASTM B3 for wires #6 AWG and smaller. Provide conductors with 98 percent conductivity and sized wires in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 780.

2.1.2.2 Insulated

Ensure insulated conductors conform to the requirements of Section 26 05 19.10 10 INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE.

Where installed in conduit as part of a complete circuit provide conductors with green insulation for sizes #8 AWG and smaller and with green phase tape at each end and in each junction box for sizes #6 AWG and larger.

2.1.2.3 Straps/Jumpers

Provide copper bonding straps and jumpers with a cross-sectional area of not less than No. 6 AWG or as indicated. Ensure bonding straps and jumpers for shock-mounted devices with pivot, hinged, or swivel joints are made of tinned-copper, woven-wire braid, or flexible stranded wire.

2.1.3 Connectors and Fasteners

2.1.3.1 Exothermic Welds

Ensure the molds, materials and powder charges used to make exothermic welds are the standard product of a single manufacturer and listed by the manufacturer for use on the specific type, size, quantity and configuration of conductors to which the weld is applied.

2.1.3.2 Irreversible Compression Lugs

Provide irreversible compression lug type connectors manufactured from tin-plated copper and installed using a hydraulic compression tool and die to apply correct, uniformly distributed, circumferential pressure. Ensure tools and dies are as recommended by the irreversible compression lug type connector manufacturer. Use an embossing die code or other standard method to provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed onto the conductor. Apply irreversible compression lug type connectors in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and published installation instructions. Use 2-hole lug type connectors for connections to NEMA cable pads and bus bars, and single-hole connectors otherwise.

2.1.3.3 Mechanical

Provide split bolt and clamp style mechanical type connectors manufactured from copper, or copper alloy listed by the manufacturer as suitable for direct burial use. Ensure mechanical type connectors are applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

2.1.3.4 Fasteners

Provide bolts, nuts, washers, lock washers, and associated fasteners used for grounding and bonding connections manufactured of copper, tin plated tempered brass, or stainless steel. Where fasteners contact dissimilar metals, apply conductive oxide-inhibiting compound.

2.1.4 Test Wells

Provide test wells that are H2O rated, precast reinforced concrete, circular or rectangular, with open bottom and concrete or cast iron lid/frame. Ensure test wells have inside dimensions of not less than 12 inches in diameter by 24 inches deep. Provide test well lid with cast "GROUND" legend.

2.1.5 Conductive Corrosion Inhibiting Compounds

Provide conductive corrosion inhibiting compounds UL Listed in accordance with UL 546, listed by the manufacturer as suitable for the application, and suitable for all aluminum and copper conductor/connector applications. Ensure conductive corrosion inhibiting compounds inhibit oxidation at the conductor/connector interface and have no deleterious effect on the conductor/connector metal or EPDM, natural rubber, or polyethylene insulating materials.

Provide non-gritted conductive corrosion inhibiting compound that are non-petroleum based and non-toxic and contain no grit filler. Ensure non-gritted conductive corrosion inhibiting compound is specified by the manufacturer for application to the conductor/connector interface of mechanical connectors such as bolted joints, flat-to-flat contact surfaces, terminal and lug tongues, and grooves of bolted parallel connectors or clamps.

2.1.6 Ground Buses

Provide electro-tin plated, solid copper ground buses conforming to ASTM B187/B187M with minimum dimensions of 0.25 inches thick, 4 inches

wide, and 12 inches in length or as indicated. Ensure ground buses are equipped with two UL Recognized red 1000V rated insulated standoffs and stainless steel mounting brackets.

Provide Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB) and Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB) in meeting the standards of TIA-607.

Provide grounding buses with predrilled NEMA hole configuration as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install grounding systems in accordance with NFPA 70, NFPA 780, TIA-607 and IEEE C2, and as indicated.

Bond exposed non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment and metallic raceway systems to ground.

Bond grounding conductors in metallic and non-metallic raceways to ground. Make ground connections at equipment and to ground rods as indicated. Interconnect all grounding media in or on the structure to provide a common ground potential. This includes lightning protection, electrical service, telecommunications system grounds, as well as underground metallic piping systems.

Bond wiring system neutrals to ground in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.1 Ground Rods

Install ground rods so that the top of the rod is 4 inches above grade.

3.1.2 Conductors

Install bare or insulated conductors as indicated. Install bare conductors where not specifically identified as bare or insulated except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Install insulated conductors in conduit with insulation of the same material as the associated phase conductors with which it is installed.

Provide straps/jumpers across joints subject to vibration. Install strap/jumper such that vibration will not change its electrical characteristics. Apply strap/jumper to the metallic structure on each side of the joint; do not penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps/jumpers in areas that are accessible for maintenance. Install strap/jumper such that it does not restrict the movement of the metallic structures to which it is connected. Install strap/jumper such that it does not weaken the metallic structures to which it is attached. Do not connect two or more straps/jumpers in series.

3.1.3 Counterpoise

Install No. 4/0 AWG bare copper counterpoise grounding conductor direct buried outside of the structure drip line, within 24 to 72 inches of the structure foundation, with a minimum of 18 inches of earth cover. Install

counterpoise grounding conductor in earth undisturbed by excavation, not earth fill, and do not locate beneath roof overhang, or wholly under paved areas or roadways where rainfall cannot penetrate to keep soil moist in the vicinity of the conductor.

Install ground rods vertically into the earth not less 10 feet with top of ground rod not less than 18 inches below finished grade. Bond ground rods to counterpoise grounding conductor at intervals no less than 20 linear feet nor greater than 40 linear feet of ground counterpoise cable.

3.1.4 Ground Buses

Install ground busses in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of transformer neutrals and other electrical equipment: effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. Make connections and splices of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except use pressure connectors or bolted connections for connections to removable equipment.

3.1.5 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, excepting specifically those connections for which access for periodic testing is required, by exothermic weld or high compression connector.

- a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.
- b. Make high compression connections using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Provide tools and dies as recommended by the manufacturer. Use an embossing die code or other standard method to provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.6 Building Grounds

Install No. 4/0 AWG bare copper ground conductor from every corner column and intermediate exterior column to counterpoise. Connect conductors to rebar using mechanical connectors manufactured for such purpose. Install one conductor a minimum of every 60 feet of concrete foundation perimeter. Connect ground conductors to columns and counterpoise using mechanical connectors manufactured for such purpose.

3.1.7 Equipment Grounding

Install ground systems for power, telecommunications, and instrumentation. Independently connect each system to the building counterpoise.

3.1.7.1 Equipment and Enclosure Bonding

Bond each metallic enclosure and all electrical equipment to ground. Make at least one copper connection from the system ground point to one or more enclosures in the area such that all enclosures and equipment provide a

low-impedance path to ground when properly bonded together.

In addition to the green colored equipment grounding conductor required in each raceway and sized in accordance with Table 250.122 of NFPA 70, bond each panelboard, switchboard enclosure, transformer housing, motor housing, disconnect, starter, busway, and other electrical equipment, to the grounding system with a stranded copper conductor, routed external to the feeder raceway.

Individually and directly connect indoor substations, transformers, switchboard frames, switchgear assemblies, motors, motor control centers, busway enclosures, air compressors, air handlers, refrigerated air dryers, generators, frames and tracks of cranes, to the building ground. Ensure the current-carrying capacity of the grounding conductor is the same as the current-carrying capacity of the power conductors for circuits utilizing power lines size No. 2 AWG and smaller. For circuits with power wiring larger than No. 2 AWG, ensure the grounding conductor is in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.1.7.2 Bonding of Conduit and Raceway Systems

Bond all metal conduit, fittings, junction boxes, outlet boxes, armored and metal sheathed cable, and other raceways. Ensure adequate electrical contact at the joints and terminations. Ensure metallic raceway systems have electrical continuity with equipment. Individually and directly connect equipment to the building ground, independent of the raceway system.

For rigid metal conduit and terminations, ensure threaded connections are wrench-tight with no exposed threads. Ream all ends of the conduit to remove burrs and rough edges. Bond conduits entering boxes and enclosures to the box with bonding-type locknuts, one outside and one inside. Locknuts that gouge into the metal box when tightened are not acceptable.

Conduit systems that are interrupted by PVC dielectric links are bonded separately on either side of the link. Do not jumper the dielectric link.

Install flexible metal conduit with an integral grounding conductor.

3.1.7.3 Cable Tray Bonding

Bond cable tray sections together. Cable tray sections in tandem assembly are considered as having electrical continuity when these sections are bonded with the appropriate bolts. Install bond straps across expansion joints. Bond cable trays to the building ground system.

3.1.7.4 VFD or ASD Controlled Motor Grounding

Motors controlled by a Variable Frequency Drive (VFD), also known as an Adjustable Speed Drive (ASD) controller shall be furnished with a shaft grounding ring kit. Shaft grounding ring, motor case, and VFD shall all be connected to ground system.

3.1.8 Bonding Materials And Methods

Accomplish bonding of metal surfaces by brazing, welding, clamping, or structural joining methods.

3.1.8.1 Brazing

Ensure brazing solder conforms to AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

3.1.8.2 Welding

Weld using the exothermic process with procedures conforming to AWS A3.0M/A3.0, AWS B2.1/B2.1M, and manufacturer's recommendation. Where dissimilar metals are to be joined via exothermic weld, follow the weld kit manufacturer's recommendations and published instructions. Ensure connections between dissimilar metals do not produce galvanic action in accordance with MIL-STD-889.

Use welding processes of the exothermic fusion type that makes a connection without corroding or loosening. Ensure process joins all strands and does not cause the parts to be damaged or weakened. Completed connection or joint is equal or larger in size than the conductors joined and has the same current-carrying capacity as the largest conductor. Paint the buried ground connections with a bitumastic paint.

3.1.8.3 Clamping

In external locations, use clamping only where a disconnect type of connection is required. Connection device may utilize threaded fasteners. Construct device such that positive contact pressure is maintained at all times. Use machine bolts with tooth-type lockwashers.

3.1.8.4 Cleaning of Bonding Surfaces

Thoroughly clean surfaces that comprise the bond before joining. Apply an appropriate abrasive with gentle and uniform pressure to ensure a smooth and uniform surface. Do not remove excessive metal from the surface. Clean clad metals in such a manner that the cladding material is not penetrated by the cleaning process. Then clean bare metal with an appropriate solvent to remove any grease, oil, dirt, corrosion preventives, and other contaminants. Bond to the cleaned area within one hour after cleaning. Seal joint and refinish the exposed surfaces within two hours of exposure to prevent oxidation. When additional time is required, apply a corrosion preventive compound until the area can be refinished.

3.1.8.5 Protection of Finished Bonds

Protect finished bonds by painting to match the original finish after the bond is made.

3.1.9 Labeling

All labels shall be green or have green text.

Label all telecommunication bonding conductors, grounding equalizers, and grounding electrode conductors where exposed with text reading, "If this connector or cable is loose or must be removed, notify the facility manager."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform the following tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written results of each

test. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar working days prior to each test.

Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer for review and approval. Document each location where test is performed, the field conditions at the time of the test, the measured results of the test, and whether the measured results "PASSED" or "FAILED" relative to specified pass/fail performance criteria.

Perform rework to correct FAILED conditions at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.1 Bond Resistance Test

Resistance of any bond connection cannot exceed 0.5 milliohm. Rework bonds that exceed this resistance at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.2 Ground Resistance Tests

Test grounding systems for ground resistance. Total resistance from any point on the ground network to the building counterpoise cannot exceed 50 milliohms.

Make ground resistance and counterpoise tests during dry weather, and no sooner than 48 hours after rainfall. Conduct tests using the ratio method that measures the ratio of the resistance to earth of an auxiliary test electrode to the series resistance of the electrode under test and a second auxiliary electrode. Perform measurements in accordance with IEEE 81.

3.2.3 Ground Isolation Test

Test ground systems for isolation from other ground systems.

3.2.4 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, no less than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

3.2.5 Equipment Continuity Test

Test connection from electrical distribution equipment including busway, disconnect switches, panelboards, switchboards, transformers, substations, and motor control centers to counterpoise. Measure and record the circuit resistance between electrical equipment ground connections and the counterpoise. The circuit resistance shall not exceed 5 Ohms.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

Submit record drawings indicating the location of ground rods, mats, grids, building ground bus, supplementary grounding electrodes, steel building columns, and other metal structures connected to the grounding system.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Qualifications
 - 1.4.2 Acceptance Tests and Inspections Reports
 - 1.4.3 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS
- 3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE
- 3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems
----------	--

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance tests and inspections; G, UTDR

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of organization, and lead engineering technician;
G, REQ

Acceptance test and inspections procedure; G, REQ

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

Contractor shall engage the services of a qualified testing organization to provide inspection, testing, calibration, and adjustment of the electrical distribution system and generation equipment listed in paragraph entitled "Acceptance Tests and Inspections" herein. Organization shall be independent of the supplier, manufacturer, and installer of the equipment. The organization shall be a first tier

subcontractor. No work required by this section of the specification shall be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

- a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization shall have been regularly engaged in the testing of electrical materials, devices, installations, and systems for a minimum of 5 years. The organization shall have a calibration program, and test instruments used shall be calibrated in accordance with NETA ATS.
- b. Submit name and qualifications of the lead engineering technician performing the required testing services. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the technician with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Testing, inspection, calibration, and adjustments shall be performed by an engineering technician, certified by NETA or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) with a minimum of 5 years' experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

1.4.2 Acceptance Tests and Inspections Reports

Submit certified copies of inspection reports and test reports. Reports shall include certification of compliance with specified requirements, identify deficiencies, and recommend corrective action when appropriate. Type and neatly bind test reports to form a part of the final record. Submit test reports documenting the results of each test not more than 10 days after test is completed.

1.4.3 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

Submit test procedure reports for each item of equipment to be field tested at least 45 days prior to planned testing date. Do not perform testing until after test procedure has been approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Testing organization shall perform acceptance tests and inspections. Test methods, procedures, and test values shall be performed and evaluated in accordance with NETA ATS, the manufacturer's recommendations, and paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control" of each applicable specification section. Tests identified as optional in NETA ATS are not required unless otherwise specified. Equipment shall be placed in service only after completion of required tests and evaluation of the test results have been completed. Contractor shall supply to the testing organization complete sets of shop drawings, settings of adjustable devices, and other information necessary for an accurate test and inspection of the system prior to the performance of any final testing. Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days in advance of when tests will be conducted by the testing organization. Perform acceptance tests and inspections on applicable equipment and systems specified in the following sections:

- a. Section 26 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

- b. Section 33 71 01 OVERHEAD TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION
 - c. Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Medium voltage cables and grounding systems only.
 - d. Section 26 36 23.00 20 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES
 - e. Section 26 23 00 LOW VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR
 - f. Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
- 3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the system is contingent upon satisfactory completion of acceptance tests and inspections.

3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A representative of the approved testing organization shall be present when equipment tested by the organization is initially energized and placed in service.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.3.1 Shop Drawings
 - 1.3.2 Coordination Drawings
 - 1.3.3 Cable Tray Product Information
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Fuses
 - 1.4.2 Material or Product Substitutions
- 1.5 MAINTENANCE
- 1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
- 2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS
 - 2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit
 - 2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit
 - 2.2.1.2 Rigid Aluminum Conduit
 - 2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit
 - 2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)
 - 2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)
 - 2.2.5 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit
 - 2.2.6 Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 2.2.6.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel
 - 2.2.7 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 2.2.7.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC
 - 2.2.7.2 Fittings for EMT
 - 2.2.8 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit
 - 2.2.9 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
 - 2.2.10 Conduits for telecommunications
 - 2.2.10.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS
 - 2.2.10.2 Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings
 - 2.2.10.3 Optical-Fiber-Cable Pathways and Fittings
- 2.3 SURFACE RACEWAY
 - 2.3.1 Surface Metal Raceway
 - 2.3.2 Surface Nonmetallic Raceway
 - 2.3.2.1 Nonmetallic Raceway For Telecommunication Systems
- 2.4 BUSWAY
 - 2.4.1 Feeder Busways
 - 2.4.2 Plug-In Busways
- 2.5 CABLE TRAYS
 - 2.5.1 General

- 2.5.2 Basket-Type Cable Trays
- 2.5.3 Ladder Cable Trays
- 2.5.4 Single-Rail Cable Trays
- 2.5.5 Trough Cable Trays
- 2.5.6 Fiberglass Cable Tray
- 2.5.7 Cable Tray Accessories
- 2.6 OPEN TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLE SUPPORT
 - 2.6.1 Open Top Cable Supports
 - 2.6.2 Closed Ring Cable Supports
 - 2.6.3 Non-continuous Cable Supports (J-Hooks)
- 2.7 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS
 - 2.7.1 Floor Outlet Boxes
 - 2.7.2 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System
- 2.8 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES
 - 2.8.1 Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets for Telecommunication Systems
- 2.9 WIRES AND CABLES
 - 2.9.1 Conductors
 - 2.9.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes
 - 2.9.2 Color Coding
 - 2.9.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors
 - 2.9.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors
 - 2.9.3 Insulation
 - 2.9.4 Bonding Conductors
 - 2.9.4.1 Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)
 - 2.9.4.2 Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications
 - 2.9.5 Service Entrance Cables
 - 2.9.6 Metal-Clad Cable
 - 2.9.7 Armored Cable
 - 2.9.8 Mineral-Insulated, Metal-Sheathed Cable
 - 2.9.9 Cable Tray Cable or Power Limited Tray Cable
 - 2.9.10 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
- 2.10 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS
- 2.11 DEVICE PLATES
- 2.12 SWITCHES
 - 2.12.1 Toggle Switches
 - 2.12.2 Breakers Used as Switches
 - 2.12.3 Disconnect Switches
- 2.13 FUSES
 - 2.13.1 Fuseholders
 - 2.13.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)
 - 2.13.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)
- 2.14 RECEPTACLES
 - 2.14.1 Split Duplex Receptacles
 - 2.14.2 Weatherproof Receptacles
 - 2.14.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles
 - 2.14.4 Special Purpose Receptacles
 - 2.14.5 Plugs
- 2.15 PANELBOARDS
 - 2.15.1 Enclosure
 - 2.15.2 Panelboard Buses
 - 2.15.2.1 Panelboard Neutrals for Non-Linear Loads
 - 2.15.3 Circuit Breakers
 - 2.15.3.1 Multipole Breakers
 - 2.15.3.2 Circuit Breaker With Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter
 - 2.15.4 Fusible Switches for Panelboards
 - 2.15.5 Branch Circuit Monitoring Panelboards
 - 2.15.6 Lighting Control Panelboards
- 2.16 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- 2.17 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)
 - 2.18 TRANSFORMERS
 - 2.18.1 Specified Transformer Efficiency
 - 2.18.2 Transformers With Non-Linear Loads
 - 2.19 MOTORS
 - 2.19.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors
 - 2.19.2 Premium Efficiency Polyphase and Single-Phase Motors
 - 2.19.3 Motor Sizes
 - 2.19.4 Wiring and Conduit
 - 2.20 MOTOR CONTROLLERS
 - 2.20.1 Control Wiring
 - 2.20.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks
 - 2.20.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks
 - 2.20.3 Control Circuits
 - 2.20.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers
 - 2.20.5 Multiple-Speed Motor Controllers and Reversible Motor Controllers
 - 2.20.6 Pushbutton Stations
 - 2.20.7 Pilot and Indicating Lights
 - 2.20.8 Reduced-Voltage Controllers
 - 2.21 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)
 - 2.21.1 Pilot Lights
 - 2.22 MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS
 - 2.22.1 Bus Systems
 - 2.22.1.1 Horizontal and Main Buses
 - 2.22.1.2 Vertical Bus
 - 2.22.1.3 Ground Bus
 - 2.22.1.4 Neutral Bus
 - 2.22.2 Combination Motor Controllers
 - 2.22.3 Space Heaters
 - 2.23 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.24 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM
 - 2.25 COMMUNITY ANTENNA TELEVISION (CATV) SYSTEM
 - 2.25.1 CATV Outlets
 - 2.25.2 CATV Faceplates
 - 2.25.3 Backboards
 - 2.26 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT
 - 2.26.1 Ground Rods
 - 2.26.2 Ground Bus
 - 2.26.3 Telecommunications [and CATV]Grounding Busbar
 - 2.27 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS
 - 2.28 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE
 - 2.29 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES
 - 2.30 WARNING SIGNS
 - 2.31 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS
 - 2.32 WIREWAYS
 - 2.33 METERING
 - 2.34 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES
 - 2.35 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH
 - 2.36 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
 - 2.36.1 Transformer Factory Tests
 - 2.37 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Underground Service
 - 3.1.2 Hazardous Locations
 - 3.1.3 Service Entrance Identification

- 3.1.3.1 Labels
- 3.1.4 Wiring Methods
 - 3.1.4.1 Pull Wire
 - 3.1.4.2 Metal-Clad Cable
 - 3.1.4.3 Armored Cable
- 3.1.5 Conduit Installation
 - 3.1.5.1 Restrictions Applicable to Galvanized Rigid Conduit (GRC) and Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)
 - 3.1.5.2 Restrictions Applicable to EMT
 - 3.1.5.3 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit
 - 3.1.5.4 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit
 - 3.1.5.5 Underground Conduit
 - 3.1.5.6 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts
 - 3.1.5.7 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs
 - 3.1.5.8 Conduit Through Floor Slabs
 - 3.1.5.9 Conduit Installed in Concrete Floor Slabs
 - 3.1.5.10 Stub-Ups
 - 3.1.5.11 Conduit Support
 - 3.1.5.12 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs
 - 3.1.5.13 Locknuts and Bushings
 - 3.1.5.14 Flexible Connections
 - 3.1.5.15 Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway
- 3.1.6 Busway Installation
- 3.1.7 Cable Tray
 - 3.1.7.1 General
 - 3.1.7.2 Cable Tray Installation
 - 3.1.7.3 Cable Tray Grounding
 - 3.1.7.4 Cable Installation
 - 3.1.7.5 Field Quality Control
 - 3.1.7.6 Protection
- 3.1.8 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports
 - 3.1.8.1 Boxes
 - 3.1.8.2 Pull Boxes
 - 3.1.8.3 Extension Rings
- 3.1.9 Mounting Heights
- 3.1.10 Mineral Insulated, Metal Sheathed (Type MI) Cable Installation
- 3.1.11 Conductor Identification
 - 3.1.11.1 Marking Strips
- 3.1.12 Splices
- 3.1.13 Covers and Device Plates
- 3.1.14 Electrical Penetrations
- 3.1.15 Grounding and Bonding
 - 3.1.15.1 Ground Rods
 - 3.1.15.2 Grounding Connections
 - 3.1.15.3 Ground Bus
 - 3.1.15.4 Resistance
 - 3.1.15.5 Telecommunications System
- 3.1.16 Equipment Connections
- 3.1.17 Elevator
- 3.1.18 Government-Furnished Equipment
- 3.1.19 Repair of Existing Work
 - 3.1.19.1 Workmanship
 - 3.1.19.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed
 - 3.1.19.3 Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System
 - 3.1.19.4 Continuation of Service
- 3.1.20 Watthour Meters
- 3.1.21 Surge Protective Devices
- 3.1.22 Telecommunication Pathway Application
- 3.1.23 Surface Raceways for Telecommunication Systems

- 3.1.23.1 General
- 3.1.23.2 Installation
- 3.1.24 J-Hook System Installation
- 3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING
- 3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING
- 3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation
 - 3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test
 - 3.5.3 Transformer Tests
 - 3.5.4 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test
 - 3.5.5 Grounding System Test
 - 3.5.6 Watthour Meter
 - 3.5.7 Phase Rotation Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1 (2014; Errata 2016) Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1 (2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

ASTM B8 (2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

ASTM B633 (2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel

ASTM D709 (2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

ASTM F593 (2022) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs

ASTM F594 (2022) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Nuts

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81 (2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

IEEE C2 (2023) National Electrical Safety Code

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS (2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C12.7	(2022) Requirements for Watthour Meter Sockets
ANSI C80.1	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
ANSI C80.5	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit
ANSI/NEMA OS 1	(2013; R 2020) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
ANSI/NEMA OS 2	(2013; R 2020) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA BU 1.1	(2010) General Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Busway Rated 600 V or Less
NEMA FB 1	(2014) Standard for Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable
NEMA FB 2.10	(2013) Selection and Installation Guidelines For Fittings for Use With Non-Flexible Metallic Conduit or Tubing
NEMA FU 1	(2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 3	(2005; R 2010) Medium-Voltage Controllers Rated 2001 to 7200 V AC
NEMA ICS 4	(2015) Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10	(2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors
NEMA RN 1	(2005; R 2013) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA ST 20	(2014) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2021) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA TC 14	(2002) Standard for Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings
NEMA VE 1	(2017) Metal Cable Tray Systems
NEMA VE 2	(2018; ERTA 1-2 2018) Cable Tray Installation Guidelines
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2021) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications
NEMA Z535.4	(2023) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 780	(2023) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568.1	(2020e) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-569	(2019e; Add 1 2022) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer

Premises

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA Method 24	(2000) Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density, Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coatings
---------------	---

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 431	Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment
29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1910.303	Electrical, General

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 4	(2004; Reprint Mar 2021) UL Standard for Safety Armored Cable
UL 5	(2016; Reprint Jul 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
UL 5A	(2015; Reprint Aug 2020) Nonmetallic Surface Raceways and Fittings
UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 6A	(2008; Reprint Mar 2021) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel
UL 20	(2018; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 44	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 50	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 67	(2018; Reprint Aug 2023) UL Standard for Safety Panelboards
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 198M	(2018; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Mine-Duty Fuses

UL 360	(2013; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2018; Reprint Jul 2023) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2017; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 506	(2017; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2013; Reprint Jun 2022) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 651	(2011; Reprint May 2022) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 674	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Apr 2023) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 817	(2015; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
UL 845	(2021) UL Standard for Safety Motor Control Centers
UL 854	(2020; Reprint Nov 2023) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables

UL 857	(2009; Reprint Apr 2021) UL Standard for Safety Busways
UL 869A	(2006; Reprint Jun 2020) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 870	(2016; Reprint Nov 2023) UL Standard for Safety Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL 943	(2016; Reprint Sep 2023) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 984	(1996; Reprint Sep 2005) Hermetic Refrigerant Motor-Compressors
UL 1063	(2017; Reprint Jun 2022) UL Standard for Safety Machine-Tool Wires and Cables
UL 1203	(2023; Reprint Oct 2023) UL Standard for Safety Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Apr 2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 1283	(2017; Reprint Feb 2024) UL Standard for Safety Electromagnetic Interference Filters
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1561	(2011; Reprint Aug 2023) Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers
UL 1569	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Metal-Clad Cables
UL 1660	(2019; Reprint Jan 2022) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 2024	(2014) UL Standard for Safety Cable Routing Assemblies and Communications Raceways
UL 2043	(2023) Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces
UL 4248-1	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 1: General Requirements
UL 4248-12	(2018; Reprint Feb 2022) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 12: Class R

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards; G, UTDR

Transformers; G, UTDR

Busway; G, UTDR

Cable Trays; G, UTDR

Motor Control Centers; G, UTDR

SD-03 Product Data

Circuit Breakers; G, UTDR

Switches; G, UTDR

Transformers; G, UTDR

Enclosed Circuit Breakers; G, UTDR

Motor Controllers; G, UTDR

Combination Motor Controllers; G, UTDR

Manual Motor Starters; G, UTDR

Metering; G, UTDR

Grounding Busbar; G, UTDR

Surge Protective Devices; G, UTDR

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt Wiring Test; G, REQ

Grounding System Test; G, REQ

Transformer Tests; G, UTDR

Ground-fault Receptacle Test; G, REQ

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses; G, REQ

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Transformer Factory Tests; G, UTDR

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Metering, Data Package 5; G, MNT

1.3.1 Shop Drawings

- a. In conjunction with horizontal and backbone cable routing as required by Division 27, provide scaled drawings (not less than 1/8" = 1'-0") indicating routing of cable and means of support (where supported by cable tray vs. j-hooks). These locations are to be fully coordinated with other trades.
- b. Cable tray is preferred, but in limited circumstances, j-hook may be acceptable. Honeywell IT approval in writing required.

1.3.2 Coordination Drawings

Floor plans and sections, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

- a. Include scaled layout for cable trays, conduits 2" and larger, conduit racks containing multiple circuits, and J-hooks, and relationships between components and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements.
- b. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
- c. Clearances for access above and to side of j-hooks.
- d. Vertical elevation of j-hooks above the floor or below bottom of ceiling structure.
- e. These locations shall be fully coordinated with all other trades.

1.3.3 Cable Tray Product Information

- a. Provide table of contents with all product names, manufacturer, and specific product number identified to accompany manufacturer cut-sheets.
- b. Provide manufacturer's product information cut sheet or specifications sheet with the specific product number identified or filled out.
- c. Include documentation from manufacturer that the cable tray system has been UL-tested to be continuously grounded.
- d. Where the desired distance between cable tray supports is greater than 5-feet, provide calculations indicating maximum distance given the worst case load factor for the area with the greatest density of

cables.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.4.2 Material or Product Substitutions

Contractor-recommended substitutions of materials or products will be entertained by the Buyer if in the best interest of the Government. Substitutions shall follow the requirements of Section 01 25 00 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment, and devices.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.1.2 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5, UL 6A.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40 in accordance with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.5 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit

NEMA RN 1, Type 40 (40 mils thick).

2.2.6 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1.

2.2.6.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360.

2.2.7 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: Cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.7.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.7.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.8 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC and NEMA TC 14 for fiberglass, and UL 514B.

2.2.9 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 1660.

2.2.10 Conduits for telecommunications

2.2.10.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

a. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:

(1) Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, comply with NEMA FB 1, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

(2) Comply with TIA-569.

b. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

c. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

d. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

e. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit:

(1) Comply with NEMA RN 1.

(2) Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.

f. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

- (1) Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
- (2) Fittings for EMT:
 - (a) Material: Steel.
 - (b) Type: Compression.
- (3) Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 467, rated for environmental conditions where-installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
- (4) Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- g. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2.10.2 Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings

- a. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:
 - (1) Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - (2) Comply with TIA-569.
- b. Solvent Cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to EPA Method 24.

2.2.10.3 Optical-Fiber-Cable Pathways and Fittings

- a. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible-type pathway, approved for plenum installation unless otherwise indicated.
 - (1) Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - (2) Comply with TIA-569.

2.3 SURFACE RACEWAY

2.3.1 Surface Metal Raceway

UL 5, two-piece painted steel, totally enclosed, snap-cover type. Provide multiple outlet-type raceway with grounding-type receptacle where indicated. Provide receptacles as specified herein, spaced a minimum of one every 18 inches.

2.3.2 Surface Nonmetallic Raceway

UL 5A, nonmetallic totally enclosed, snap-cover type. Provide multiple outlet-type raceway with grounding-type receptacle where indicated. Provide receptacles as specified herein, spaced a minimum of one every 18

inches.

2.3.2.1 Nonmetallic Raceway For Telecommunication Systems

- a. Size according to Execution section.
- b. Materials
 - (1) The raceway and all system components must be UL Listed. The base and cover shall be manufactured of rigid PVC, finish in white, unless otherwise noted on plan.
- c. The raceway shall be a two-piece design with a raceway base and snap-on cover. The raceway base shall be available in 6, 8, and 10-foot lengths and have mounting holes in base eliminating the need for drilling holes in raceway to speed installation.
- d. Fittings: A full complement of fittings shall be available including, but not limited to, couplings, flat, internal and external elbows, entrance end fittings, blank end fittings, cover clips and wire clips. The fittings shall be manufactured of rigid PVC and designed to maintain TIA/EIA bend radius requirements. All fittings shall be supplied with a base where applicable. Transition fittings shall be available to adapt to smaller or larger raceway.

2.4 BUSWAY

NEMA BU 1.1, UL 857. Provide the following:

- a. Buses: Copper.
- b. Busways: Rated 600 or 250 volts, 1000, 400, 225, or 100 continuous current amperes, as indicated on the drawings. Three-phase, four-wire, and include integral or internal ground bus.
- c. Short circuit rating: As indicated.
- d. Busway systems: Suitable for use indoors.
- e. Enclosures: Metallic.
- f. Hardware: Plated or otherwise protected to resist corrosion.
- g. Joints: One-Bolt type with through-bolts, which can be checked for tightness without de-energizing system.
- h. Maximum hot spot temperature rise at any point in busway at continuous rated load: Do not exceed 55 degrees C above maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C in any position.
- i. Internal barriers to prevent movement of superheated gases.
- j. Coordinate proper voltage phasing of entire bus duct system, for example where busway interfaces with transformers, switchgear, switchboards, motor control centers, and other system components.
- k. 277/480V Busway shall be manufactured by Square D. 120/208V Busway shall be manufactured by Starline. Building 23 shall have 277/480V and 120/208V Busway manufactured by Starline.

2.4.1 Feeder Busways

Provide ventilated, except that vertical busways within 6 feet of floors must be unventilated, low-impedance busway. Provide bus bars fully covered with insulating material, except at stabs. Provide an entirely polarized busway system.

2.4.2 Plug-In Busways

Unventilated type. Provide the following:

- a. Plug-in units: Circuit breaker-type.
- b. Bus bars: Covered with insulating material throughout, except at joints and other connection points.
- c. A hook stick of suitable length for operating plug-in units from the floor.
- d. Starline Busway shall be all 208V T3 or T5 busway, all 480V busway shall be Square D busway, except for Building 23 Starline 480V T5 busway. All connections to and from Starline busway (208V and 480V) taps shall be Liquidtight Flexible Conduit or TC-ER cable for at least 18 inches. . The use of Flexible Metallic Conduit (FMC) is strictly prohibited.

2.5 CABLE TRAYS

Provide the following:

- a. Cable trays: Form a wireway system, with a nominal 4 inch depth as indicated.
- b. Cable trays: Constructed of aluminum, copper-free aluminum, or steel that has been zinc-coated after fabrication.
- c. Cable trays: Include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware.
- d. Edges, fittings, and hardware: Finished free from burrs and sharp edges.
- e. Fittings: Ensure not less than load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and have manufacturer's minimum standard radius.
- f. Radius of bends: As indicated.

2.5.1 General

- a. Cable Trays and Accessories: Identified as defined in NFPA 70 and marked for intended location, application, and grounding.
 - (1) Source Limitations: Obtain cable trays and components from single manufacturer.
 - (2) Sizes and Configurations: See the Cable Tray Schedule on the Drawings or in the Scope of Work for specific requirements for types, materials, sizes, and configurations. All cable trays

shall be sized based on a max fill of 50% and to allow for a minimum of 25% growth.

- b. Structural Performance: See articles for individual cable tray types for specific values for the following parameters:
 - (1) Uniform Load Distribution: Capable of supporting a uniformly distributed load on the indicated support span when supported as a simple span and tested according to NEMA VE 1.
 - (2) Concentrated Load: A load applied at midpoint of span and centerline of tray.
 - (3) Load and Safety Factors: Applicable to both side rails and run capacities.
- c. The cable tray system shall be listed for its location and intended purpose.
- d. The cable tray system shall be listed to allow for continuous grounding. Refer to execution section for additional grounding requirements.

2.5.2 Basket-Type Cable Trays

- a. Configuration: Wires are formed into standard 2-by-4-inch wire mesh pattern with intersecting wires welded together. Mesh sections must have at least one bottom longitudinal wire along entire length of section.
- b. Materials: High-strength-steel longitudinal wires with no bends.
- c. Safety Provisions: Wire ends along wire-basket sides (flanges) rounded during manufacturing to maintain integrity of cables and installer safety.
- d. Minimum Sizes: (unless noted otherwise on the drawings)
 - (1) Straight sections shall be furnished in standard 10-foot lengths.
 - (2) Wire-Basket Depth: 2-inch usable loading depth by 6 inches, 12 inches, 18 inches or 24 inches wide.
 - (3) Wire-Basket Depth: 4-inch usable loading depth by 12 inches, 18 inches or 24 inches wide.
- e. Connector Assemblies: Bolt welded to plate shaped to fit around adjoining tray wires and mating plate. Mechanically joins adjacent tray wires to splice sections together or to create horizontal fittings.
- f. Connector Assembly Capacity: Splices located within support span shall not diminish rated loading capacity of cable tray.
- g. Hardware and Fasteners:
 - (1) ASTM F593 and ASTM F594 stainless steel, Type 316.
 - (2) Steel, zinc plated according to ASTM B633.

- h. Cable drop outs/Water falls: Mounts to the cross member of cable tray to help maintain proper copper and/or fiber bend radius as cables exit the tray.

2.5.3 Ladder Cable Trays

a. Description:

- (1) Made of 3/8" x 1-1/2" x .065" wall rectangular steel tubing
- (2) Cross members welded at 12" intervals
- (3) Individually boxed to prevent scratches and damage
- (4) Underwriters Laboratory Classified for suitability as an equipment grounding conductor only (must remove paint or use ground straps)
- (5) Installation Best Practices includes Runway Elevation Kit
- (6) Straight Section Lengths: 10 feet except where shorter lengths are required to facilitate tray assembly.
- (7) Width: 12 inches unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- (8) Splice Plate Capacity: Splices located within support span shall not diminish rated loading capacity of cable tray.
- (9) Cable drop outs/Water falls: Mounts to the cross member of cable tray to help maintain proper copper and/or fiber bend radius as cables exit the tray.

2.5.4 Single-Rail Cable Trays

- a. Single-Rail Cable Trays are prohibited.

2.5.5 Trough Cable Trays

- a. Trough Cable Trays are prohibited unless otherwise noted.

2.5.6 Fiberglass Cable Tray

- a. Fiberglass Cable Trays are prohibited.

2.5.7 Cable Tray Accessories

- a. Fittings: Tees, crosses, risers, elbows, and other fittings as indicated, of same materials and finishes as cable tray.
- b. Covers: Covers are not required unless otherwise indicated.
- c. Barrier Strips: Same materials and finishes as for cable tray.
- d. Cable tray supports and connectors, including bonding jumpers, as recommended by cable tray manufacturer.
- e. At all 90 degree changes in direction. Cable tray fitting radius should be equal to or larger than the minimum bend radius of the largest cable which may ever be installed in the system.

- f. Cable drop outs/Water falls: Mounts to the cross member of cable tray to help maintain proper copper and/or fiber bend radius as cables exit the tray.

2.6 OPEN TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLE SUPPORT

2.6.1 Open Top Cable Supports

Provide open top cable supports in accordance with UL 2043. Provide zinc-coated steel open top cable supports as indicated.

2.6.2 Closed Ring Cable Supports

Provide closed ring cable supports in accordance with UL 2043. Provide stainless steel closed ring cable supports as indicated.

2.6.3 Non-continuous Cable Supports (J-Hooks)

- a. J-hooks shall provide a bearing surface of sufficient width to comply with required bend radii of high-performance cables and be UL Listed.
- b. J-hooks shall have flared edges to prevent damage while installing cables.
- c. J-hooks shall have the manufacturer's name and part number stamped on the part for identification.
- d. J-hooks sized 1-5/16-inches and larger shall have a cable retainer strap to provide containment of cables within the hanger. The cable retainer strap shall be removable, reusable, and suitable for use in air handling spaces.
- e. J-hooks shall have an electro-galvanized or G60 finish and shall be rated for indoor use in non-corrosive environments.
- f. The minimum size for the main J-hook pathway shall be 4". Where cabling is installed within and is intended for an individual room or area, the minimum size J-hook shall be 2". The size or dimension of this J-hook pathway shall not be reduced based on any factors.

2.7 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.7.1 Floor Outlet Boxes

Provide the following:

- a. Boxes: Adjustable and concrete tight.
- b. Each outlet: Consisting of cast-metal body with threaded openings, or sheet-steel body with knockouts for conduits, adjustable ring, and cover plate with 3/4 inch threaded plug.

- c. Telecommunications outlets: Consisting of surface-mounted, horizontal, aluminum or stainless steel housing with a receptacle as specified and one inch top opening.
- d. Receptacle outlets: Consisting of surface-mounted, horizontal aluminum or stainless steel housing with duplex-type receptacle as specified herein.
- e. Provide gaskets where necessary to ensure watertight installation.

2.7.2 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System

All manufacturer and part numbers for all components in this paragraph are provided in "Appendix B - KCNSC Parts List". No substitutions are allowed.

Provide the following:

- a. Standard type 4-11/16 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep with 1-inch knockouts.
- b. Outlet boxes for wall-mounted telecommunications outlets: As indicated.
- c. Depth of boxes: Large enough to allow manufacturers' recommended conductor bend radii.
- d. Outlet boxes for fiber optic telecommunication outlets: Include a minimum 3/8 inch deep single or two gang plaster ring as shown and installed using a minimum one inch conduit system.

2.8 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

UL 50; volume greater than 100 cubic inches, NEMA Type 1 enclosure; sheet steel, hot-dip, zinc-coated. Where exposed to wet, damp, or corrosive environments, NEMA Type as indicated.

2.8.1 Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets for Telecommunication Systems

All manufacturer and part numbers for all components in this paragraph are provided in "Appendix B - KCNSC Parts List". No substitutions are allowed.

- a. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets.
 - (1) Comply with TIA-569.
 - (2) Boxes, enclosures and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- b. Sheet-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with ANSI/NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- c. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of the same material as recessed box.
- d. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.
- e. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 1.

- f. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with ANSI/NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- g. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 12 or Type 13 for indoor use only, Type 3R or Type 4x for outdoor use only, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - (1) Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - (2) Nonmetallic Enclosures: Material: Plastic
 - (3) Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

2.9 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.9.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

- a. Conductors shall be copper. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.
- b. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter: Stranded.
- c. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter: Solid.
- d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: Stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.

2.9.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

- a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.
- b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.
- c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.
- d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.
- e. Digital low voltage lighting control (DLVLC) system at 24 Volts or less: Category 5 UTP cables in accordance with DLVLC system manufacturer requirements.

2.9.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling

circuit conductors.

2.9.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

- a. Grounding conductors: Green.
- b. Neutral conductors: White.
- c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: White with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

2.9.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

- a. 208/120 volt, three-phase
 - (1) Phase A - black
 - (2) Phase B - red
 - (3) Phase C - blue
- b. 480/277 volt, three-phase
 - (1) Phase A - brown
 - (2) Phase B - orange
 - (3) Phase C - yellow
- c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red
- d. On three-phase, four-wire delta system, high leg: Orange, as required by NFPA 70.

2.9.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN-2 conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.9.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter. See Section 26 05 26.00 40 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS for more information.

2.9.4.1 Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)

Provide a copper conductor TBB in accordance with TIA-607 with No. 6 AWG

minimum size. Provide insulated TBB with insulation as specified in the paragraph INSULATION and meeting the fire ratings of its pathway.

2.9.4.2 Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications

Provide a copper conductor Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications between the telecommunications Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB) and the electrical service ground in accordance with TIA-607. Size the bonding conductor for telecommunications the same as the TBB.

2.9.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service Entrance (SE) and Underground Service Entrance (USE) Cables, UL 854.

2.9.6 Metal-Clad Cable

UL 1569; NFPA 70, Type MC cable.

2.9.7 Armored Cable

UL 4; NFPA 70, Type AC cable.

2.9.8 Mineral-Insulated, Metal-Sheathed Cable

UL listed; NFPA 70, Type MI cable. Do not use sheathing containing asbestos fibers.

2.9.9 Cable Tray Cable or Power Limited Tray Cable

UL listed; type TC or PLTC.

2.9.10 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

2.10 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: Insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.11 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

- a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.
- b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: Zinc-Coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.
- c. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.
- d. Plates on finished walls: Nylon or lexan, minimum 0.03 inch wall thickness and same color as receptacle or toggle switch with which they are mounted.

- e. Plates on finished walls: Satin finish stainless steel or brushed-finish aluminum, minimum 0.03 inch thick.
- f. Screws: Machine-Type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.
- g. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.
- h. Plates installed in wet locations: Gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."
- i. Device plates in areas normally accessible to prisoners: Brown or ivory finish nylon-device plates rated for high abuse. Test device plates for compliance with UL 514A and UL 514C for physical strength. Attach device plates with spanner head bolts.

2.12 SWITCHES

2.12.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20,, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Include the following:

- a. Handles: white, ivory, or brown thermoplastic to match existing.
- b. Wiring terminals: Screw-Type, side-wired.
- c. Contacts: Silver-Cadmium and contact arm - one-piece copper alloy.
- d. Switches: Rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.12.2 Breakers Used as Switches

For 120- and 277-Volt fluorescent fixtures, mark breakers "SWD" in accordance with UL 489.

2.12.3 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses for fused switches, unless indicated otherwise. Provide horsepower rated for switches serving as the motor-disconnect means. Provide switches in NEMA[1][3R] [4X Type 304 stainless steel][4X fiberglass][4X plastic][____], enclosure[as indicated] per NEMA ICS 6. Match with existing manufacturer in building.

2.13 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible[switch][panel][and control center]. Coordinate time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers[or other circuit protective devices] for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Provide fuses with a voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.13.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248-1.

2.13.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 198M, Class [RK-1][RK-5][time-delay type]. Provide only Class R associated fuseholders in accordance with UL 4248-12.

2.13.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)

UL 198M, Class J for zero to 600 amperes, Class L for 601 to 6,000 amperes, and Class CC for zero to 30 amperes.

2.14 RECEPTACLES

Provide the following:

- a. [UL 498, general purpose specification grade,][UL 498, hospital grade,] grounding-type. Residential grade receptacles are not acceptable.
- b. Ratings and configurations: As indicated.
- c. Bodies: [white][ivory][brown] as per NEMA WD 1.
- d. Face and body: Thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.
- e. Dimensional requirements: Per NEMA WD 6.
- f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement.
- g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.
- h. The receptacle: Containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.14.1 Split Duplex Receptacles

Provide separate terminals for each ungrounded pole. One receptacle must be controlled separately.

2.14.2 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide receptacles, UL listed for use in "wet locations". Include cast metal box with gasketed, hinged, lockable and weatherproof while-in-use, [polycarbonate, UV resistant/stabilized][die-cast metal/aluminum] cover plate.

2.14.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak when the current to ground is 6 milliamperes or higher, and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.14.4 Special Purpose Receptacles

Receptacles serving [_____] are special purpose.[Provide in ratings indicated.][NEMA [_____] configuration, rated [_____] amperes, [_____] volts.][Furnish one matching plug with each receptacle.]

2.14.5 Plugs

Provide heavy-duty, rubber-covered[three-,][four-,][or][five-]wire cord of required size, install plugs thereon, and attach to equipment. Provide UL listed plugs with receptacles, complete with grounding blades. Where equipment is not available, turn over plugs and cord assemblies to the Government. All plugs (other than 5-20P) shall be labeled with NEMA rating on plug body.

2.15 PANELBOARDS

Provide panelboards in accordance with the following:

- a. UL 67 and UL 50 having a short-circuit current rating as indicated.
- b. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means: Additionally conform to UL 869A.
- c. Panelboards: Circuit breaker-equipped.
- d. Designed such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL.
- e. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the drawings.
- f. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable.
- g. Main breaker: "Separately" mounted["above"][or]["below"] branch breakers.
- h. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers.
- i. Directories: Indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard.
- j. Directories: Indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP).
- k. Provide new directories for existing panels modified by this project as indicated.
- l. Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering.
- m. Panelboards: Listed and labeled for their intended use.
- n. Panelboard nameplates: Provided in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.
- o. Panelboard manufacturer shall be Square D, only exceptions are

Buildings 20, 21, 22, and 23, Eaton shall be used in these locations.

2.15.1 Enclosure

Provide panelboard enclosure in accordance with the following:

- a. UL 50.
- b. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted: [hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication] [fiberglass enclosure].
- c. Cabinets: Painted in accordance with paragraph PAINTING.
- d. Outdoor cabinets: [NEMA 3R raintight] [NEMA 4x] with[conduit hubs welded to the cabinet][a removable steel plate 1/4 inch thick in the bottom for field drilling for conduit connections].
- e. Front edges of cabinets: Form-Flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front.
- f. All cabinets: Fabricated such that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet deviates from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch.
- g. Holes: Provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface.
- h. Flush doors: Mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed.
- i. Each door: Fitted with a combined catch and lock latch.
- j. Keys: Two provided with each lock, with all locks keyed alike.
- k. Finished-head cap screws: Provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.
- l. Provide enclosure with manufacturer or field-provided infrared window for maintenance viewing purposes.

2.15.2 Panelboard Buses

Material shall be copper. Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Design main buses and back pans so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.[In addition to equipment grounding bus, provide second "isolated" ground bus, where indicated.]

2.15.2.1 Panelboard Neutrals for Non-Linear Loads

Provide in accordance with the following:.

- a. UL listed, with panelboard type specifically UL heat rise tested for use on non-linear loads.

- b. Panelboard: Heat rise tested in accordance with UL 67, except with the neutral assembly installed and carrying 200 percent of the phase bus current during testing.
- c. Verification of the testing procedure: Provided upon request.
- d. Two neutral assemblies paralleled together with cable is not acceptable.
- e. Nameplates for panelboard rated for use on non-linear loads: Marked "SUITABLE FOR NON-LINEAR LOADS" and in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.
- f. Provide a neutral label with instructions for wiring the neutral of panelboards rated for use on non-linear loads.

2.15.3 Circuit Breakers

Provide bolt-on type, molded-case, manually operated, trip-free circuit breakers, with inverse-time thermal-overload protection and instantaneous magnetic short-circuit protection. Completely enclose circuit breakers in a molded case, with a factory-sealed, calibrated sensing element to prevent tampering. Plug-in type, tandem, and half-size circuit breakers are not permitted. Provide inverse-time-delay thermal-overload protection and instantaneous magnetic short-circuit protection. Provide an instantaneous thermal-magnetic tripping element that is adjustable and accessible from the front of the breaker on frame sizes larger than 100 ampere. Circuit breakers shall have a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker will be mounted. Breaker terminals: UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided.[Where indicated on the drawings, provide circuit breakers with shunt trip devices.] Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.15.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Design breaker such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.15.3.2 Circuit Breaker With Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with auto-monitoring (self-test) and lockout features, "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip when current imbalance is 6 milliamperes or higher per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices.

2.15.4 Fusible Switches for Panelboards

NEMA KS 1, hinged door-type. Provide switches serving as motor disconnect means rated for horsepower.

2.15.5 Branch Circuit Monitoring Panelboards

Provide a microprocessor-based panelboard monitoring system having the following features:

- a. ANSI C12.1 and IEC 62053-22 Class 1 energy revenue metering accuracy.
- b. Direct reading metered or calculated values for up to forty-two branch circuits.
- c. Monitored values at the branch circuit level for current (A), power (kW), and energy (kWh).
- d. Four user-configurable alarm thresholds.
- e. Communications with building automation system using Modbus RTU protocol via RS-485 cable connection.

2.15.6 Lighting Control Panelboards

Provided a lighting control panelboard having the following features:

- a. Minimum sixteen schedules including a 7-day repeating schedule with sixteen daily on/off periods.
- b. Minimum sixteen lighting zones grouping branch breakers that are controlled by schedules, manual inputs, or override commands.
- c. Electronic clock including real-time, astronomical clock, and leap year and daylight savings time adjustments.
- d. Burn-hour tracking.
- e. Remote circuit breaker operation.
- f. Master Lighting Control Panelboard with controller to control up to [8] [_____] control bussed located [individually][in slave panelboard] up to [400] [_____] feet away from the master panelboard.
- g. Communications with building automation system using Modbus RTU protocol via RS-485 cable connection.

2.16 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

UL 489. Individual molded case circuit breakers with voltage and continuous current ratings, number of poles, overload trip setting, and short circuit current interrupting rating as indicated. Enclosure type as indicated.[Provide solid neutral.]

2.17 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)

Motor short-circuit protectors, also called motor circuit protectors (MCPs): UL 508 and UL 489, and provided as shown. Provide MSCPs that consist of an adjustable instantaneous trip circuit breaker used only in conjunction with a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor branch-circuit overload and short-circuit protection. Rate MSCPs in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.18 TRANSFORMERS

Provide transformers in accordance with the following:

- a. NEMA ST 20, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled,[ventilated][

unventilated][sealed].

- b. Provide transformers in NEMA 3R enclosure for outdoor or wet applications, otherwise provide NEMA 1 enclosures.
- c. Taps for transformers 15 kVA and larger: Two 2.5 percent taps Full Capacity Above Nominal (FCAN) and four 2.5 percent taps Full Capacity Below Nominal (FCBN).
- d. Transformer insulation system:
 - (1) 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, with temperature rise not exceeding 115 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.
 - (2) 180 degrees C insulation for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 80 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.
- e. Transformer of 150 degrees C temperature rise: Capable of carrying continuously 100 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.
- f. Transformer of 115 degrees C temperature rise: Capable of carrying continuously 115 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.
- g. Transformer of 80 degrees C temperature rise: Capable of carrying continuously 130 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.
- h. Transformers: Quiet type with maximum sound level at least 3 decibels less than NEMA standard level for transformer ratings indicated.

2.18.1 Specified Transformer Efficiency

Transformers, indicated and specified with: 480V primary, 80 degrees C or 115 degrees C temperature rise, kVA ratings of 37.5 to 100 for single phase or 30 to 500 for three phase, energy efficient type. The transformer is not acceptable if the calculated transformer efficiency is less than the efficiency indicated in 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.

2.18.2 Transformers With Non-Linear Loads

Provide transformers for non-linear loads in accordance with the following:

- a. Transformer insulation: UL recognized 220 degrees C system. Neither the primary nor the secondary temperature is allowed to exceed 220 degrees C at any point in the coils while carrying their full rating of non-sinusoidal load.
- b. Transformers are to be UL listed and labeled for[K-4][K-9][K-13][K-Factor rating as indicated] in accordance with UL 1561.
- c. Transformers evaluated by the UL K-Factor evaluation: Listed for[115][80] degrees C average temperature rise only.
- d. Transformers with K-Factor ratings with temperature rise of 150 degrees C rise are not acceptable.

- e. K-Factor rated transformers impedance: Allowed range of 3 percent to 5 percent, with a minimum reactance of 2 percent to prevent excessive neutral current when supplying loads with large amounts of third harmonic.

2.19 MOTORS

Provide motors in accordance with the following:

- a. NEMA MG 1[except provide fire pump motors as specified in Section 21 30 00] FIRE PUMPS.
- b. Hermetic-type sealed motor compressors: Also comply with UL 984.
- c. Provide the size in terms of HP, or kVA, or full-load current, or a combination of these characteristics, and other characteristics, of each motor as indicated or specified.
- d. Determine specific motor characteristics to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters.
- e. Rate motors for operation on 208-volt, 3-phase circuits with a terminal voltage rating of 200 volts, and those for operation on 480-volt, 3-phase circuits with a terminal voltage rating of 460 volts.
- f. Use motors designed to operate at full capacity with voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of motor voltage rating.
- g. Unless otherwise indicated, use continuous duty type motors if rated 1 HP and above.
- h. Where fuse protection is specifically recommended by the equipment manufacturer, provide fused switches in lieu of non-fused switches indicated.
- i. Use [Inverter-Rated] [Inverter-Duty] motors designed to operate with adjustable speed drive (ASD).

2.19.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors: High efficiency types are not acceptable. In exception, for special purpose motors and motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.19.2 Premium Efficiency Polyphase and Single-Phase Motors

Select polyphase and continuous-duty single phase motors based on high efficiency characteristics relative to typical characteristics and applications as listed in NEMA MG 10 and NEMA MG 11. In addition, continuous rated, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors must meet the requirements for premium efficiency electric motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1, including the NEMA full load efficiency ratings. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.19.3 Motor Sizes

Provide size for duty to be performed, not exceeding the full-load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, make adjustments to wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

2.19.4 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment [using adjustable speed drive (ASD) manufacturer required wiring type and length] [, and motor control equipment forming part of motor control centers or switchgear assemblies, the conduit and wiring connecting such centers, assemblies, or other power sources to equipment] as specified herein. Power wiring and conduit: Conform to the requirements specified herein. Control wiring: Provided under, and conform to, the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

2.20 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

Provide motor controllers in accordance with the following:

- a. UL 508, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2[, except fire pump controllers as specified in Section 21 30 00 FIRE PUMPS].
- b. Provide controllers with thermal overload protection in each phase, and one spare normally open auxiliary contact, and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact.
- c. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage.
- d. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.
- e. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, provide a hand/off/automatic selector switch with the controller.
- f. Connections to selector switch: Wired such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position.
- g. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices: Connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions.
- h. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device: Made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram.

- i. Provide selector switch with the means for locking in any position.
- j. Provide a disconnecting means, capable of being locked in the open position, for the motor that is located in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location. As an alternative, provide a motor controller disconnect, capable of being locked in the open position, to serve as the disconnecting means for the motor if it is in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location.
- k. Overload protective devices: Provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case.
- l. Cover of combination motor controller and manual switch or circuit breaker: Interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position.
- m. Minimum short circuit withstand rating of combination motor controller: 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
- n. Provide controllers in hazardous locations with classifications as indicated.

2.20.1 Control Wiring

Provide control wiring in accordance with the following:

- a. All control wire: Stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44, or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and passing the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards.
- b. Hinge wire: Class K stranding.
- c. Current transformer secondary leads: Not smaller than No. 10 AWG.
- d. Control wire minimum size: No. 14 AWG.
- e. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below: The same type as control wiring with No. 12 AWG minimum size.
- f. Provide wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.20.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

Provide control circuit terminal blocks in accordance with the following:

- a. NEMA ICS 4.
- b. Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring: Molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts.
- c. Provide terminals with removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts.

- d. Terminals: Not less than No. 10 in size with sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal.
- e. Terminal arrangement: Subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer with not less than four spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, provided on each block or group of blocks.
- f. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks are acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type.
- g. Submit data showing that any proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.20.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

- a. Short-Circuiting Type: Short-circuiting type terminal blocks: Furnished for all current transformer secondary leads with provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks: Comply with the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.
- b. Load Type: Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity: Provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits, except those for feeder tap units. Provide terminals of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, provide screws with hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals must have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Provide each connected terminal with the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.20.3 Control Circuits

Control circuits: Maximum voltage of 120 volts derived from control transformer in same enclosure. Transformers: Conform to UL 506, as applicable. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits: Provide primaries wound for voltage available and secondaries wound for correct control circuit voltage. Size transformers so that 80 percent of rated capacity equals connected load. Provide disconnect switch on primary side.[Provide fuses in each ungrounded primary feeder]. Provide one fused secondary lead with the other lead grounded.[For designated systems, as indicated, provide backup power supply, including transformers connected to[emergency power source][_____]. Provide for automatic switchover and alarm upon failure of primary control circuit.]

Control circuits: Maximum voltage of 120 volts derived from a separate control source. Provide terminals and terminal boards. Provide separate control disconnect switch within controller. Provide one fused secondary lead with the other lead grounded.[For designated systems, as indicated, provide backup power supply, including connection to[emergency power source][_____]. Provide for automatic switchover and alarm upon failure of primary control circuit.]

2.20.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

NEMA ICS 6.

2.20.5 Multiple-Speed Motor Controllers and Reversible Motor Controllers

Across-the-line-type, electrically and mechanically interlocked.
Multiple-speed controllers: Include compelling relays and multiple-button, station-type with pilot lights for each speed.

2.20.6 Pushbutton Stations

Provide with "start/stop" momentary contacts having one normally open and one normally closed set of contacts, and red lights to indicate when motor is running. Stations: Heavy duty, oil-tight design.

2.20.7 Pilot and Indicating Lights

[Provide LED cluster lamps.][Provide transformer, resistor, or diode type.]

2.20.8 Reduced-Voltage Controllers

Provide for polyphase motors [_____] horsepower and larger.
Reduced-voltage starters: Single-Step, closed transition[autotransformer,][reactor,][primary resistor-type,][solid state-type,] or as indicated, with an adjustable time interval between application of reduced and full voltages to motors.[Wye-delta reduced voltage starter or part winding increment starter having adjustable time delay between application of voltage to first and second winding of motor may be used in lieu of the reduced-voltage starters for starting of[motor-generator sets,][centrifugally operated equipment,][or][reciprocating compressors provided with automatic unloaders].]

2.21 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

[Single][Double][Three] pole designed for[flush][surface] mounting with overload protection[and pilot lights].

2.21.1 Pilot Lights

[Provide yoke-mounted, seven element LED cluster light module. Color:[green][red][amber][in accordance with NEMA ICS 2].][Provide yoke-mounted, candelabra-base sockets rated 125 volts and fitted with glass or plastic jewels. Provide clear, 6 watt lamp in each pilot switch. Jewels for use with switches controlling motors: Green; jewels for other purposes:[white][red][amber].]

2.22 MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS

Submit wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Identify circuit terminals on wiring diagrams and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Indicate on the drawings adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

Provide motor control centers in accordance with the following:

- a. UL 845, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3.
- b. Wiring: Class[I][II], Type[A][B][C], in NEMA Type[1][3R][12][_____] enclosure.
- c. Provide control centers suitable for operation on [_____] -volt, [_____] -phase, [_____] -wire, [_____] Hz system with minimum short-circuit withstand and interrupting rating of[100,000][65,000][42,000][25,000][_____] amperes rms symmetrical.
- d. Incoming power feeder: [bus duct][cable] entering at the[top][bottom] of enclosure and terminating on[terminal lugs][main protective device].
- e. Main protective device: [molded case circuit breaker][low-voltage power circuit breaker][fusible switch] rated at [_____] amperes rms symmetrical interrupting capacity.
- f. Arrange busing so that control center can be expanded from both ends.
- g. Interconnecting wires: Copper.
- h. Terminal blocks: Plug-In-Type so that controllers may be removed without disconnecting individual control wiring.

2.22.1 Bus Systems

Provide the following bus systems. Power bus: Be braced to withstand fault current of[100,000][65,000][42,000][25,000][_____] amperes rms symmetrical. Wiring troughs: Isolated from horizontal and vertical bus bars.

2.22.1.1 Horizontal and Main Buses

Horizontal bus: Continuous current rating of[600][800][1000][1200][_____] amperes. Main bus: copper, silver-plated enclosed in isolated compartment at top of each vertical section. Main bus: Isolated from wire troughs, starters, and other areas.

2.22.1.2 Vertical Bus

Vertical bus: Continuous current rating of[300][450][600][_____] amperes, and copper, tin-plated or copper, silver-plated. Vertical bus: Enclosed in flame-retardant, polyester glass "sandwich."

2.22.1.3 Ground Bus

Copper ground bus: Provided full width of motor control center and equipped with necessary lugs.

2.22.1.4 Neutral Bus

Insulated neutral bus: Provided continuous through the motor control center; neutral full rated. Provide lugs of appropriate capacity, as required.

2.22.2 Combination Motor Controllers

UL 508 and other requirements in paragraph, MOTOR CONTROLLERS. Provide in controller a[molded case circuit breaker][fusible switch with clips for [____]-type fuses for branch circuit protection].[Minimum short circuit withstand rating of combination motor controller: [____] rms symmetrical amperes.][Circuit breakers for combination controllers: [thermal magnetic][magnetic only].]

2.22.3 Space Heaters

Provide space heaters where indicated on the drawings, controlled using an adjustable 50 to 90 degrees F thermostat, magnetic contactor, and a molded-case circuit breaker[and a 480-120 volt single-phase transformer]. Provide space heaters equipped with 250-watt, 240 volt strip elements operated at 120 volts and[supplied from the motor control center bus][wired to terminal blocks for connection to 120-volt single-phase power sources located external to the control centers]. Contactors: Open type, electrically-held, rated 30 amperes, 2-pole, with 120-volt ac coils.

2.23 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide circuit breakers, disconnecting means, and other devices that are electrical energy-isolating capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147, NFPA 70E and 29 CFR 1910.303. Comply with requirements of Division 23, "Mechanical" for mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment.

2.24 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

Provide system of telecommunications wire-supporting structures (pathway), including: Outlet boxes, conduits with pull wires wireways, cable trays, and other accessories for telecommunications outlets and pathway in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified herein. Additional telecommunications requirements are specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.25 COMMUNITY ANTENNA TELEVISION (CATV) SYSTEM

2.25.1 CATV Outlets

Provide flush mounted, 75-ohm, F-type connector outlet rated from 5 to 1000 MHz in standard electrical outlet boxes[with isolation barrier] with mounting frame.

2.25.2 CATV Faceplates

Provide modular faceplates for mounting of CATV Outlets.[Faceplate: Include designation labels and label covers for circuit identification.] Faceplate color: Match outlet and switch coverplates.

2.25.3 Backboards

[Provide void-free, fire rated interior grade plywood, 3/4 inch thick, [4 by 8 feet][as indicated]. Do not cover the fire stamp on the backboard.][Coordinate CATV backboard requirements with telecommunications backboard requirements as specified in Section 27 10 00

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING.]

2.26 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

2.26.1 Ground Rods

UL 467. Ground rods: Cone pointed[copper-clad steel][solid copper][stainless steel], with minimum diameter of 3/4 inch and minimum length 10 feet. Sectional ground rods are permitted.

2.26.2 Ground Bus

Copper ground bus: Provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated.

2.26.3 Telecommunications [and CATV]Grounding Busbar

Provide corrosion-resistant grounding busbar suitable for[indoor][outdoor] installation in accordance with TIA-607. Busbars: Plated for reduced contact resistance. If not plated, clean the busbar prior to fastening the conductors to the busbar and apply an anti-oxidant to the contact area to control corrosion and reduce contact resistance. Provide a telecommunications primary bonding busbar (PBB)in the telecommunications entrance facility[and a secondary bonding busbar (SBB) in all other telecommunications rooms and equipment rooms]. The telecommunications primary bonding busbar (PBB) [and the telecommunications secondary bonding bussbar (SBB)]: Sized in accordance with the immediate application requirements and with consideration of future growth. All manufacturer and part numbers for all components in this paragraph are provided in "Appendix B - KCNSC Parts List". No substitutions are allowed. Provide telecommunications secondary bonding busbar (SBB) with the following:

- a. Predrilled copper busbar provided with holes for use with standard sized lugs,
- b. Minimum dimensions of 0.25 in thick by 4 in wide for the PBB [and 2 in wide for SBBs] with length as indicated;
- c. Listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.27 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

Electrical materials, equipment, and devices for installation in hazardous locations, as defined by NFPA 70: Specifically approved by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or Factory Mutual for particular "Class," "Division," and "Group" of hazardous locations involved. Boundaries and classifications of hazardous locations: As indicated. Equipment in hazardous locations: Comply with UL 1203 for electrical equipment and industrial controls and UL 674 for motors.

2.28 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.29 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

- a. ASTM D709.
- b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.
- c. Each nameplate inscription: Identify the function and, when applicable, the position.
- d. Nameplates: Melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with [black] [_____] center core.
- e. Provide red laminated plastic label with white center core where indicated.
- f. Surface: Matte finish. Corners: Square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.
- g. Minimum size of nameplates: One by 2.5 inches.
- h. Lettering size and style: A minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.30 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. Provide marking that is clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.31 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.32 WIREWAYS

UL 870. Material: Steel[epoxy painted][galvanized] 16 gauge for heights and depths up to 6 by 6 inches, and 14 gauge for heights and depths up to 12 by 12 inches. Provide in length[indicated][required for the application] with[hinged-][screw-] cover NEMA[1][3R][12] enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

2.33 METERING

ANSI C12.1. Provide a self-contained, socket-mounted, electronic programmable outdoor watthour meter. Meter: Either programmed at the factory or programmed in the field. Turn field programming device over to the Contracting Officer at completion of project. Coordinate meter to system requirements. Coordinate meter, system components, and meter

location to be compatible with the Activity's central advanced metering system.

- a. Design: Provide watthour meter designed for use on a single-phase, three-wire, [240/120][480/240] volt system. Include necessary KYZ pulse initiation hardware for Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS).
- b. Class: 200; Form: [2S][____], accuracy: Plus or minus 1.0 percent; Finish: Class II.
- c. Cover: Polycarbonate and lockable to prevent tampering and unauthorized removal.
- d. Kilowatt-hour Register: Five digit electronic programmable type.
- e. Demand Register:
 - (1) Provide solid state.
 - (2) Meter reading multiplier: Indicate multiplier on the meter face.
 - (3) Demand interval length: Programmed for[15][30][60] minutes with rolling demand up to six subintervals per interval.
- f. Socket: ANSI C12.7. Provide NEMA Type 3R, box-mounted socket, ringless, having[manual circuit-closing bypass and having] jaws compatible with requirements of the meter. Provide manufacturers standard enclosure color unless otherwise indicated.

2.34 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide parallel type surge protective devices (SPD) which comply with UL 1449 at the service entrance[, load centers] [, panelboards] [, MCC] [and] [____]. Provide surge protectors in a NEMA [1][____] enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. SPD must have the same short-circuit current rating as the protected equipment and shall not be installed at a point of system where the available fault current is in excess of that rating. Use Type 1 or Type 2 SPD and connect on the load side of a dedicated circuit breaker. Submit performance and characteristic curves.

Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-
 Phase to phase (L-L)
 Each phase to neutral (L-N)
 [Neutral to ground (N-G)]
 [Phase to ground (L-G)]

FOR DELTA CONNECTIONS-
 Phase to phase (L-L)
 Phase to ground (L-G)

SPDs at the service entrance: Provide with a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 40,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G)[and downstream SPDs rated 40,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 20,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G)].

Provide SPDs per NFPA 780 for the lightning protection system.

Maximum L-N, and N-G Voltage Protection Rating:

[600V for 120V, single phase system]
 [1,000V for 120/240V, single phase system]
 [600V for 120/240V, three phase system]
 [600V for 208Y/120V, three phase system]
 [1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system]

Maximum L-G Protection Rating:

[700V for 120V, single phase system]
 [1,000V for 120/240V, single phase system]
 [700V for 120/240V, three phase system]
 [700V for 208Y/120V, three phase system]
 [1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system]

Maximum L-L Voltage Protection Rating:

[1,200V for 120/240V, three phase system]
 [1,200V for 208Y/120V, three phase system]
 [1,800V for 480Y/277V, three phase system]

Provide SPDs. Maximum L-N, L-G, and N-G Voltage Protection Rating:

[700V for 120V, single phase system]
 [700V for 120/240V, single phase system]
 [700V for 208Y/120V, three phase system]
 [1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system]

Maximum L-L Voltage Protection Rating:

[1,200V for 120V, single phase system]
 [1,200V for 120/240V, single phase system]
 [1,200V for 208Y/120V, three phase system]
 [2,000V for 480Y/277V, three phase system]

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating for L-N and L-G modes of operation: 120 percent of nominal voltage for 240 volts and below; 115 percent of nominal voltage above 240 volts to 480 volts.

Provide EMI/RFI filtering per UL 1283 for each mode with the capability to attenuate high frequency noise. Minimum attenuation: 20db.

2.35 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

- a. NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.
- b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: Thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.
- c. Exterior surfaces: Free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.
- d. Interior surfaces: Receive not less than one coat of

corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.

- e. Exterior surfaces: Primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.
- f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray,[and equipment located outdoors: ANSI[Light Gray][Dark Gray]].
- g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

2.36 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.36.1 Transformer Factory Tests

Submittal: Include routine NEMA ST 20 transformer test results on each transformer and also provide the results of NEMA "design" and "prototype" tests that were made on transformers electrically and mechanically equal to those specified.

2.37 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Prepare analyses as specified in Section 26 28 01.00 10 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit: Continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

3.1.2 Hazardous Locations

Perform work in hazardous locations, as defined by NFPA 70, in strict accordance with NFPA 70 for particular "Class," "Division," and "Group" of hazardous locations involved. Provide conduit and cable seals where required by NFPA 70. Provide conduit with tapered threads.

3.1.3 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures: Labeled and identified as such.

3.1.3.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, label each enclosure, new and existing, as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum: Indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated

plastic labels conforming to paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Use lettering of at least 0.25 inch in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure: Provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.1.4 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: Separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways.[Shared neutral, or multi-wire branch circuits, are not permitted with arc-fault circuit interrupters.] Minimum conduit size: 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: Made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.4.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: Plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.4.2 Metal-Clad Cable

Install in accordance with NFPA 70, Type MC cable.

3.1.4.3 Armored Cable

Install in accordance with NFPA 70, Type AC cable.

3.1.5 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, all conduit shall be routed vertically from source overhead to destination, 10' minimum above finished floor or above drop ceiling. Conduit routed through rooms with cranes must be routed above crane and make vertical transitions on columns or walls. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project. Conduit shall be 3/4 inch trade size minimum or larger. Telecommunications conduit shall be 1 inch trade size minimum.

3.1.5.1 Restrictions Applicable to Galvanized Rigid Conduit (GRC) and Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

- a. Do not install underground or encase in concrete or masonry.
- b. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).
- c. Do not use for connections to vibrating or mobile equipment.

3.1.5.2 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

- a. Do not install underground.
- b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.
- c. Do not use in areas subject to physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.
- d. Do not use in hazardous areas.
- e. Do not use outdoors.
- f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.
- g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).
- h. Do not use in damp or wet locations.
- i. Do not use for connections to vibrating or mobile equipment.

3.1.5.3 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

- a. PVC Schedule 40.
 - (1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, fire pump rooms, and where restrictions are applying to both PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80.
 - (2) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.
- b. PVC Schedule 40 and Schedule 80.
 - (1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, hospitals, power plant, missile magazines, and other such areas.
 - (2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.
 - (3) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.

3.1.5.4 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.5.5 Underground Conduit

Rigid Non-Metallic Conduit (RNC) PVC, Type EPC-40 encased in concrete. Convert nonmetallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before rising through floor slab. Plastic coating: Extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

3.1.5.6 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts

Rigid metal conduit or IMC only.

3.1.5.7 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab: Located a minimum of [12] [_____] inches below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier.

3.1.5.8 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, do not allow curved portion of bends to be visible above finished slab. Where conduit rises through slab-on grade, seal all electrical penetrations to address radon mitigation and prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.5.9 Conduit Installed in Concrete Floor Slabs

[Rigid steel; steel IMC; fiberglass, or PVC, Type EPC-40.][PVC, Type EPC-40, unless indicated otherwise.]Locate so as not to adversely affect structural strength of slabs. Install conduit within middle one-third of concrete slab.[Do not stack conduits.][Do not stack conduits more than two diameters high with minimum vertical separation of [_____] inches.] Space conduits horizontally not closer than three diameters, except at cabinet locations. Curved portions of bends must not be visible above finish slab. Increase slab thickness as necessary to provide minimum one inch cover over conduit. Where embedded conduits cross building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion/deflection fittings and bonding jumpers. Expansion/deflection fittings must allow horizontal and vertical movement of raceway. Conduit larger than one inch trade size: Installed parallel with or at right angles to main reinforcement; when at right angles to reinforcement, install conduit close to one of supports of slab.[Where nonmetallic conduit is used, convert raceway to plastic coated rigid steel or plastic coated steel IMC before rising above floor, unless specifically indicated.]

3.1.5.10 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.5.11 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams

or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: Supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations.[Support exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings by U-clamp hangers at each floor level and at 10 foot maximum intervals.] Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable[watertight] expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.5.12 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.5.13 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.5.14 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible metal conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures, for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquid tight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations and in fire pump rooms for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.1.5.15 Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway

Install telecommunications pathway in accordance with TIA-569. Conduits shall be reamed and bushed.

- a. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569 for installation requirements except where requirements on drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- b. Keep pathways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and

steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.

- c. Complete pathway installation before starting cable installation.
- d. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports.
- e. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- f. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction. Utilize long radius elbows for all optical-fiber cables.
- g. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated or required by security inspection requirements. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- h. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- i. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:
 - (1) Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
 - (2) Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - (3) Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
 - (4) Do not embed thread-less fittings in concrete.
 - (5) Change from ENT to GRC before rising above floor.
- j. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - (1) Use EMT for pathways unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
 - (2) Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- k. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- l. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathways with corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- m. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.
- n. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus $\frac{1}{4}$ turn more.

- o. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures with locknuts. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- p. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch trade size or larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.
- q. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground pathways designated as spare above grade alongside pathways in use.
- r. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways, metal and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows (for fiber, where security requires visual inspection, clear Panduit shall be used)
 - (1) 3/4-inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 50 feet. Prior approval shall be obtained to use 3/4-inch Trade Size and Smaller pathways.
 - (2) 1-inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet. Prior approval shall be obtained to use 1-inch Trade Size and Smaller pathways.
 - (3) Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- s. Install pathway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- t. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:
 - (1) Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - (2) Where an underground service pathway enters a building structure.
 - (3) Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- u. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.
- v. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

- w. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so that they are not in the same vertical channel.
- x. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- y. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- z. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- aa. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- bb. Horizontal Pathway: Telecommunications pathways from the work area to the telecommunications room: Installed and cabling length requirements in accordance with TIA-568.1. Size conduits, wireways, and cable trays in accordance with TIA-569 and as indicated.
- cc. Backbone Pathway: Telecommunication pathways from the telecommunications entrance facility to telecommunications rooms, and, telecommunications equipment rooms (backbone cabling): Installed in accordance with TIA-569. Size conduits for telecommunications risers in accordance with TIA-569 and as indicated. Conduits which enter Telecommunications Spaces shall extend: 4 inches above finished floor, or 3 inches below finished ceiling, or 3 inches through wall.
- dd. Minimum Bend Radius:
 - (1) For trade size conduits 2-inches or less, maintain a minimum bend radius of six (6) times the actual inside diameter of the conduit.
 - (2) For trade size conduits greater than 2-inches, maintain a minimum bend radius of ten (10) times the actual inside diameter of the conduit.

No continuous section of conduit may exceed 100-feet. Utilize pull boxes as necessary.
- ee. No continuous section of conduit may include more than two (2) 90 degree bends (or equivalent).
- ff. Conduit to Floor Boxes in Slab-on-Grade: Slab-on-grade conduits shall not be installed.
- gg. Flexible Conduit
 - (1) As defined by the NEC
 - (2) To be utilized only at specific locations identified on the drawings and previously approved by IT prior to installation.
 - (3) Sections are to be limited to a maximum of 20-feet in length and the trade-size shall be increased by one. The minimum trade size shall be 1-inch unless otherwise noted and approved.

3.1.6 Busway Installation

Comply at minimum with NFPA 70. Install busways parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members. Support busways at 5 foot maximum intervals, and brace to prevent lateral movement. Provide fixed type hinges on risers; spring-type are unacceptable. Provide flanges where busway makes penetrations through walls and floors, and seal to maintain smoke and fire ratings. Provide waterproof curb where busway riser passes through floor. Seal gaps with fire-rated foam and caulk. Provide expansion joints, but only where bus duct crosses building expansion joints. Provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.7 Cable Tray

3.1.7.1 General

a. Minimum clearances for cable tray:

- (1) Maintain as much separation from EMI sources as practical. At minimum, cable tray shall be installed at least:
 - (a) 5-inches away from fluorescent light fixtures.
 - (b) 6-inches away from power lines (circuits) enclosed in a grounded metal conduit.
 - (c) 12-inches away from unshielded power lines or electrical equipment in proximity to a grounded metal conduit pathway.
 - (d) 24-inches away from unshielded power lines or electrical equipment in proximity to open or non-metal pathways.
 - (e) 48-inches away from electrical motors and transformers.
- (2) Install a minimum of 3-inches above accessible ceiling T-bars. If possible, install 6-inches above accessible ceiling T-bars.
- (3) Install with 12-inches of open space above and to one side of the tray to allow access for installing and maintaining cable.
 - (a) Coordination with other trades is imperative. It shall be the Contractors responsibility to coordinate and ensure all ductwork, piping, etc. of other trades is installed to allow successful installation of cable tray.
- (4) Where minimum clearances are not possible, project must reroute cable tray at no cost to Honeywell FM&T.
 - (a) Cable tray may be relocated at the Contractor's discretion, provided that it is within the footprint of the same room(s) as indicated on the construction drawings, and the Contractor notes the new routing on the Record Drawings.
 - (b) Where cable tray needs to be relocated above different room(s) than indicated on the construction drawings, Contractor shall submit an RFI with proposed new location.

3.1.7.2 Cable Tray Installation

- a. Install cable trays according to NEMA VE 2.
- b. Install cable trays as a complete system, including fasteners, hold-down clips, support systems, barrier strips, adjustable horizontal and vertical splice plates, elbows, reducers, tees, crosses, cable dropouts, adapters, covers, and bonding.
- c. Install cable trays so that the tray is accessible for cable installation and all splices are accessible for inspection and adjustment.
- d. Remove burrs and sharp edges from cable trays.
- e. Join aluminum cable tray with splice plates; use four square neck-carriage bolts and locknuts.
- f. Fasten cable tray supports to building structure.
- g. Design fasteners and supports to carry cable tray, the cables, and a concentrated load of 200 lb.
- h. Place supports so that spans do not exceed maximum spans on schedules and provide clearances shown on Drawings. Install intermediate supports when cable weight exceeds the load-carrying capacity of the tray rungs.
- i. Construct supports from channel members, threaded rods, and other appurtenances furnished by cable tray manufacturer. Arrange supports in trapeze or wall-bracket form as required by application.
- j. Support bus assembly to prevent twisting from eccentric loading.
- k. Center-hung supports are prohibited.
- l. Locate and install supports according to NEMA VE 2
- m. Do not install more than one cable tray splice between supports.
- n. Support wire-basket cable trays with trapeze hangers or wall brackets as required by application.
- o. Support trapeze hangers for wire-basket tray with manufacturer/OEM recommended size diameter rods or larger. The minimum of any rod should be 3/8".
- p. Make connections to equipment with flanged fittings fastened to cable trays and to equipment. Support cable trays independent of fittings. Do not carry weight of cable trays on equipment enclosure.
- q. Install expansion connectors where cable trays cross building expansion joints and in cable tray runs that exceed dimensions recommended in NEMA VE 2. Space connectors and set gaps according to applicable standard.
- r. Make changes in direction and elevation using manufacturer's recommended fittings.

- s. Make cable tray connections using manufacturer's recommended fittings.
- t. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers. Comply from requirements in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.
- u. Install cable trays with enough workspace to permit access for installing cables.
- v. Install barriers to separate cables of different systems, communications, and data processing.

3.1.7.3 Cable Tray Grounding

- a. Ground cable trays according to NFPA 70 unless additional grounding is specified.
- b. Cable trays with communications cable shall be bonded together with splice plates listed for grounding purposes or with listed bonding jumpers.
- c. When using epoxy- or powder-coat painted cable trays as a grounding conductor, completely remove coating at all splice contact points or ground connector attachment.

3.1.7.4 Cable Installation

- a. Install cables only when each cable tray has been completed and inspected.
- b. Fasten cables on horizontal runs with Velcro ties. Tighten Velcro only enough to secure the cable, without indenting the cable jacket.
- c. Fasten cables on vertical runs to cable trays every 24 inches.
- d. Install cable waterfalls when cables exit the tray. The cable length between cable trays or between cable tray and enclosure shall be no more than 36 inches.
- e. Fasten and support cables that pass from one cable tray to another or drop from cable trays to equipment enclosures. Fasten cables to the cable tray at the point of exit and support cables independent of the enclosure.
- f. In existing construction, remove inactive or dead cables from cable trays

3.1.7.5 Field Quality Control

- a. Perform the following tests and inspections with a Honeywell FM&T IT representative present:
 - (1) After installing cable trays and after electrical circuitry has been energized, survey for compliance with requirements.
 - (2) Visually inspect cable insulation for damage. Correct sharp corners, protuberances in cable trays, vibrations, and thermal expansion and contraction conditions, which may cause or have caused damage.

- (3) Verify that the number and size of cables in cable trays do not exceed that permitted by NFPA 70. Verify that communications or data-processing circuits are separated from power circuits and are installed in separate cable trays
- (4) Verify that there are no intruding items such as pipes, hangers, or other equipment in the cable tray.
- (5) Remove dust deposits, industrial process materials, trash of any description, and any blockage of tray ventilation.
- (6) Visually inspect each cable tray joint and each ground connection for mechanical continuity. Check bolted connections between sections for corrosion. Clean and re-torque in suspect areas.
- (7) Check for improperly sized or installed bonding jumpers.
- (8) Check for missing, incorrect, or damaged bolts, bolt heads, or nuts. When found, replace with specified hardware.
- (9) Perform visual and mechanical checks for adequacy of cable tray grounding; verify that all takeoff raceways are bonded to cable trays. Test entire cable tray system for continuity. Maximum allowable resistance is 1 ohm.

b. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.1.7.6 Protection

a. Protect installed cable trays and cables.

- (1) Install temporary protection for cables in open trays to safeguard exposed cables against falling objects or debris during construction. Temporary protection for cables and cable tray can be construction of wood or metal materials and shall remain in place until the risk of damage is over
- (2) Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by cable tray manufacturer
- (3) Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

3.1.8 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways: Cast-Metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, [when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways,] [or when installed in hazardous areas] and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: Sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic [sheathed cable] conduit system. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: Minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or

tile walls: Square-Cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily removable fixtures for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel.[Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts[or nail-type nylon anchors] may be used in lieu of wood screws, expansion shields, or machine screws.] In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.8.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: Minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: Minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet. Telecommunications outlets: A minimum of 4 11/16 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep. Mount outlet boxes flush in finished walls. Boxes installed into fire-rated walls shall include appropriate fire-stopping system. Where back-to-back with outlet on opposite side of wall, off-set one of the boxes and conduits to adjacent stud cavity or masonry block.

3.1.8.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, and compatible with nonmetallic raceway systems, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

a. Telecommunications Pull Boxes:

- (1) Angle, U-pulls, or Directional changes within a pull box shall not be allowed.
- (2) Straight Pulls. In straight pulls, the length of the box shall not be less than sixteen (16) times the trade size of the largest conduit.
- (3) For Straight Pulls, size pull boxes according to the following table:

Conduit Trade Size	Min. Width	Min. Length	Min. Depth	Width Increase for Additional Conduit
1 inch	4 inch	16 inch	3 inch	2 inch
1-1/4 inch	6 inch	20 inch	3 inch	3 inch
1-1/2 inch	8 inch	27 inch	4 inch	4 inch
2 inch	8 inch	36 inch	4 inch	5 inch
2-1/2 inch	10 inch	42 inch	5 inch	6 inch
3 inch	12 inch	48 inch	5 inch	6 inch
4 inch	15 inch	60 inch	8 inch	8 inch

(4) Install pull boxes in conveniently accessible locations.

(5) All pull boxes, enclosures and zone-boxes shall have a hasp for a padlock.

3.1.1.8.3 Extension Rings

Extension rings are not permitted for new construction. Use only on existing boxes in concealed conduit systems where wall is furred out for new finish.

3.1.1.9 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, [enclosed] circuit breakers, [motor controller] and disconnecting switches so height of operating handle at its highest position is maximum 72 inches above floor. Mount lighting switches [and handicapped telecommunications stations] [48 inches above finished floor]. Mount receptacles and telecommunications outlets 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. [Wall-mounted telecommunications outlets: Mounted at height [60 inches above finished floor] [indicated].] [Mount other devices as indicated.] [Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outlets [in non-hazardous areas] to center of device or outlet.] [Measure mounting heights of receptacle outlet boxes in the [hazardous area] [_____] to the bottom of the outlet box.]

3.1.1.10 Mineral Insulated, Metal Sheathed (Type MI) Cable Installation

Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable system, Type MI, may be used in lieu of exposed conduit and wiring. Conductor sizes: Not less than those indicated for the conduit installation. Fasten cables within 12 inches of each turn or offset and at 33 inches maximum intervals. Make cable terminations in accordance with NFPA 70 and cable manufacturer's recommendations. Terminate single-conductor cables of a circuit, having capacities of more than 50 amperes, in a single box or cabinet opening. Color code individual conductors in all outlets and cabinets.

3.1.11 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEMS*. Provide telecommunications system conductor identification as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEMS.

3.1.11.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips for identification of power distribution, control, data, and communications cables in accordance with the following:

- a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.
- b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers
- c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.
- d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.
- e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.
- f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.
- g. For marking and identification of telecommunication cable comply with requirements in Section 27 10 00.

3.1.12 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.13 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.14 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.15 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70[and NFPA 780]. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment,[access flooring support system,] metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, [grounding conductor of nonmetallic sheathed cables,]and neutral conductor of wiring systems.[Make ground connection at main service equipment, and extend grounding conductor to point of entrance of metallic water service. Make connection to water pipe by suitable ground clamp or lug connection to plugged tee. If flanged pipes are encountered, make connection with lug bolted to street side of flanged connection. Supplement metallic water service grounding system with additional made electrode in compliance with NFPA 70.][Make ground connection to driven ground rods on exterior of building. Bond additional driven rods together with a minimum of 4 AWG soft bare copper wire buried to a depth of at least 12 inches.][Interconnect all grounding media in or on the structure to provide a common ground potential. This includes lightning protection, electrical service, telecommunications system grounds, as well as underground metallic piping systems. Make interconnection to the gas line on the customer's side of the meter. Use main size lightning conductors for interconnecting these grounding systems to the lightning protection system.] In addition to the requirements specified herein, provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with TIA-607. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.15.1 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods and measure the resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Do not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions for the maximum resistance of a driven ground. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, [_____] additional rods, spaced on center. Spacing for additional rods must be a minimum of 10 feet[, or if sectional type rods are used, [_____] additional sections may be coupled and driven with the first rod].[In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used.] If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer who will decide on the number of ground rods to add.

3.1.15.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible,[excepting specifically those connections for which access for periodic testing is required,] by exothermic weld or high compression connector.

- a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

- b. Make high compression connections using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Provide tools and dies as recommended by the manufacturer. Use an embossing die code or other standard method to provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.15.3 Ground Bus

Provide a copper ground bus in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of[transformer neutrals and other electrical][electrical] equipment: Effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. Bond the ground bus to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 4 inches above the floor. Make connections and splices of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except use pressure connectors or bolted connections for connections to removable equipment.[For raised floor equipment rooms in computer and data processing centers, provide a minimum of four, one at each corner, ground buses connected to the building grounding system. Use bolted connections in lieu of thermoweld, so they can be changed as required by additions and alterations.]

3.1.15.4 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system: Do not exceed[5] [_____] ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds[5] [_____] ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.15.5 Telecommunications System

Provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with the following:

- a. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars: Provide a telecommunications primary bonding busbar (PBB) in the telecommunications entrance facility. Install the PBB as close to the electrical service entrance grounding connection as practicable.[Provide a telecommunications secondary bonding busbar (SBB) in all other telecommunications rooms and telecommunications equipment rooms. Install the SBB as close to the telecommunications room panelboard as practicable, when equipped. Where a panelboard for telecommunications equipment is not installed in the telecommunications room, locate the SBB near the backbone cabling and associated terminations. In addition, locate the SBB to provide for the shortest and straightest routing of the grounding conductors. Where a panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located within the same room or space as a SBB, bond that panelboard's alternating current equipment ground (ACEG) bus (when equipped) or the panelboard enclosure to the SBB.] Install telecommunications grounding busbars to maintain clearances as required by NFPA 70 and insulated from its support. A minimum of 2 inches separation from the wall is recommended to allow access to the rear of the busbar and adjust the mounting height to accommodate overhead or underfloor cable routing.
- b. Telecommunications Bonding Conductors: Provide main telecommunications service equipment ground consisting of separate bonding conductor for telecommunications, between the PBB and readily accessible grounding connection of the electrical service. Grounding

and bonding conductors should not be placed in ferrous metallic conduit. If it is necessary to place grounding and bonding conductors in ferrous metallic conduit that exceeds 3 feet in length, bond the conductors to each end of the conduit using a grounding bushing or a No. 6 AWG conductor, minimum. Provide a telecommunications bonding backbone (TBB) that originates at the PBB extends throughout the building using the telecommunications backbone pathways, and connects to the SBBs in all telecommunications rooms and equipment rooms. Install the TBB conductors such that they are protected from physical and mechanical damage. The TBB conductors should be installed without splices and routed in the shortest possible straight-line path. Make the bonding conductor between a TBB and a SBB continuous. Where splices are necessary, the number of splices should be a minimum. Make the splices accessible and located in telecommunications spaces. Connect joined segments of a TBB using exothermic welding, irreversible compression-type connectors, or equivalent. Install all joints to be adequately supported and protected from damage. Whenever two or more TBBs are used within a multistory building, bond the TBBs together with a grounding equalizer (GE) at the top floor and at a minimum of every third floor in between. Do not connect the TBB and GE to the pathway ground, except at the PBB or the SBB.]

- c. Telecommunications Grounding Connections: Telecommunications grounding connections to the PBB[or SBB]: Utilize listed compression two-hole lugs, exothermic welding, suitable and equivalent one hole non-twisting lugs, or other irreversible compression type connections. Bond all metallic pathways, cabinets, and racks for telecommunications cabling and interconnecting hardware located within the same room or space as the PBB[or SBB] to the PBB[or SBB respectively]. In a metal frame (structural steel) building, where the steel framework is readily accessible within the room; bond each PBB[and SBB] to the vertical steel metal frame using a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. Where the metal frame is external to the room and readily accessible, bond the metal frame to the TBB or SBB with a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. When practicable because of shorter distances and, where horizontal steel members are permanently electrically bonded to vertical column members, the SBB may be bonded to these horizontal members in lieu of the vertical column members. All connectors used for bonding to the metal frame of a building must be listed for the intended purpose.

3.1.16 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.17 Elevator

Provide circuit to line terminals of elevator controller, and disconnect switch on line side of controller, outlet for control power, outlet receptacle and work light at midheight of elevator shaft, and work light and outlet receptacle in elevator pit.

3.1.18 Government-Furnished Equipment

Contractor[rough-in for Government-furnished equipment][make connections to Government-furnished equipment] to make equipment operate as intended, including providing miscellaneous items such as plugs, receptacles, wire, cable, conduit, flexible conduit, and outlet boxes or fittings.

3.1.19 Repair of Existing Work

Perform repair of existing work[, demolition, and modification of existing electrical distribution systems] as follows:

3.1.19.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.19.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Disconnect existing concealed wiring to be removed from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

3.1.19.3 Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System

Removal of existing electrical distribution system equipment includes equipment's associated wiring, including conductors, cables, exposed conduit, surface metal raceways, boxes, and fittings,[back to equipment's power source] as indicated.

3.1.19.4 Continuation of Service

Maintain continuity of existing circuits of equipment to remain. Maintain existing circuits of equipment energized. Restore circuits wiring and power which are to remain but were disturbed during demolition back to original condition.

3.1.20 Watthour Meters

ANSI C12.1.

3.1.21 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible. Maximum allowed lead length is 3 feet avoiding 90 degree bends.

3.1.22 Telecommunication Pathway Application

a. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

(1) Exposed Conduit: GRC, RNC

(2) Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC, RNC;PVC conduit of types EPC-40 and EPC-80

- (3) Underground Conduit: RNC;PVC conduit of types EPC-40 and EPC-80, Smooth-wall HDPE.
- (4) Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4.
- b. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - (1) Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - (2) Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 - (3) Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC or Galvanized Rigid Conduit. Pathway locations include the following:
 - (a) Loading Dock
 - (b) Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - (4) Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT (May be subject to Security requirements for visibility)
 - (5) Damp or Wet Locations: GRC
 - (6) Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway or EMT for non-plenum rated cabling.
 - (7) Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1, except use NEMA 250 Type 4 in damp or wet locations.
- c. Minimum Pathway Size: 1 inch trade size.
- d. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.
 - (1) Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - (2) PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealants recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 - (3) EMT: Use compression fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
- e. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- f. Install surface pathways only where indicated on drawings or as required by security inspection requirements.
- g. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg. F.

- h. All pathways shall be sized to allow for a minimum of 25% growth.

3.1.23 Surface Raceways for Telecommunication Systems

3.1.23.1 General

- a. Follow all manufacturers' recommended installation instructions.
- b. Coordinate will all other trades prior to installation.
- c. Delivery, Storage, and Handling
 - (1) Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
 - (2) Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.
 - (3) Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperature, and construction operations.
- d. Verify routing locations of raceway prior to installation.
- e. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- f. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- g. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- h. Install all components necessary to make a complete, code-compliant installation.
- i. Sections of surface raceway less than 7' in length shall be a single piece of raceway.

3.1.23.2 Installation

- a. Prior to and during installation, refer to system layout drawing containing all elements of the system. Installer shall comply with detailed manufacturer's instruction sheets which accompany system components as well as complete system instruction sheets, whichever is applicable.
- b. Install surface pathways for surface telecommunications outlet boxes only where indicated on Drawings.
- c. Install surface pathway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
- d. Secure surface pathway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight pathway section. Support surface pathway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are NOT acceptable

support methods.

- e. Mechanical Security - All raceway systems shall be mechanically continuous and connected to all telecommunications outlets, boxes, cabinets, in accordance with manufacturer's installation sheets.
- f. Electrical Security - All steel raceway shall be electrically continuous and bonded in accordance with the National Electric Code for proper grounding.
- g. Completeness - All raceway systems shall be installed complete, including insulating bushings and inserts where required by manufacturer's installation sheets. All unused raceway openings shall be closed.
- h. File, sand or remove any burrs or sharp edges created by cutting the surface raceway. There shall be no sharp edges or surfaces on the interior or exterior of the installed surface raceway system.

3.1.24 J-Hook System Installation

- a. Installation and configuration shall comply with TIA-569, NFPA 70, and the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- b. Install cables using techniques, practices, and methods which are consistent with Category 6 and optical fiber cabling and that supports their performance of completed and linked signal paths end-to-end.
- c. J-hooks shall be located at intervals of 60-inches or less.
- d. J-hooks shall be selected to accommodate the immediate and anticipated future quantity and weight of cables. Size j-hooks to allow for a maximum of 25% future capacity.
- e. Structural steel, wood, masonry, independent (minimum 3/8" rods), or other structural parts of the building shall be used for cable support attachment points up to the total weight for which the fastener is approved. Rods that are currently employed for other functions (e.g., suspended ceiling grid support) shall not be utilized as attachment points for j-hooks. Support clips or support wires shall not be used in any fashion to secure, support or attach J-hooks to building structure.
- f. Cable hooks shall be installed such that cable slack between supports is a minimum of 6-inches above ceilings.
- g. Provide adequate j-hooks to ensure telecommunications cabling is a minimum of 6-inches from light fixtures and power conduits.
- h. Where telecommunications cabling is being supported by j-hooks, provide a cable hook at every change in direction.
- i. J-hooks shall be installed in a conveniently accessible location.
- j. Route cabling such that a minimum of 48-inches is provided between cabling and electric motors or generators.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. [Painting: As specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.][Where field painting of enclosures for panelboards, load centers or the like is specified to match adjacent surfaces, to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance to manufacturer's instructions.]

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to test.

3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Operate each device subject to manual operation at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of 1,000 volts DC for 600 volt rated wiring and 500 volts DC for 300 volt rated wiring per NETA ATS to provide direct reading of resistance. All existing wiring to be reused shall also be tested.

3.5.3 Transformer Tests

Perform the standard, not optional, tests in accordance with the Inspection and Test Procedures for transformers, dry type, air-cooled, 600 volt and below; as specified in NETA ATS. Measure primary and secondary voltages for proper tap settings. Tests need not be performed by a recognized independent testing firm or independent electrical consulting firm.

3.5.4 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed. Press the TEST button and then the RESET button to verify by LED status that the device is a self-test model as specified in UL 943.

3.5.5 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

3.5.6 Watthour Meter

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

- (1) Examine for broken parts, shipping damage, and tightness of connections.
- (2) Verify that meter type, scales, and connections are in accordance with approved shop drawings.

b. Electrical tests

- (1) Determine accuracy of meter.
- (2) Calibrate watthour meters to one-half percent.
- (3) Verify that correct multiplier has been placed on face of meter, where applicable.

3.5.7 Phase Rotation Test

Perform phase rotation test to ensure proper rotation of service power prior to operation of new or reinstalled equipment using a phase rotation meter. Follow the meter manual directions performing the test.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 22 00.00 10

480-VOLT STATION SERVICE SWITCHGEAR AND TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUMMARY
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 NAMEPLATES
- 2.2 COPPER BARS AND RODS
- 2.3 CONDUIT AND ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING
- 2.4 CONNECTIONS
- 2.5 480-VOLT STATION SERVICE SWITCHGEAR
 - 2.5.1 General
 - 2.5.2 Enclosure and Framework
 - 2.5.2.1 Switchgear
 - 2.5.2.2 Enclosure
 - 2.5.2.3 Drawout Circuit Breaker
 - 2.5.2.4 Ventilating Opening
 - 2.5.2.5 Foundations
 - 2.5.3 Buses and Connections
 - 2.5.4 Power Circuit Breakers
 - 2.5.4.1 General
 - 2.5.4.2 Power Supply and Bus Tie Circuit Breakers
 - 2.5.4.3 Feeder Air Circuit Breakers
 - 2.5.4.4 Automatic Bus Transfer
 - 2.5.5 Wiring
 - 2.5.5.1 Control Panel and Power Wiring
 - 2.5.5.2 Terminals and Installation
 - 2.5.5.3 Terminal Blocks
 - 2.5.6 Grounding
 - 2.5.7 Molded Case Circuit Breakers
 - 2.5.7.1 General
 - 2.5.7.2 Trip Units
 - 2.5.7.3 480-Volt AC Circuits
 - 2.5.7.4 120-Volt and 208-Volt AC Circuits
 - 2.5.7.5 125 Volt DC Circuits
 - 2.5.8 Instrument Transformers
 - 2.5.8.1 Voltage Transformers
 - 2.5.8.2 Current Transformers
 - 2.5.9 Ground Detection Equipment
 - 2.5.10 Relays
 - 2.5.10.1 General
 - 2.5.10.2 AC Voltage Relays
 - 2.5.11 Control and Instrument Switches

- 2.5.11.1 General
- 2.5.11.2 Switch Features
- 2.5.12 Indicating Instruments
 - 2.5.12.1 General
 - 2.5.12.2 AC Voltmeters
- 2.6 METAL-ENCLOSED BUS
 - 2.6.1 General
 - 2.6.2 Conductors
 - 2.6.3 Enclosure
 - 2.6.4 Grounding
- 2.7 SECONDARY UNIT SUBSTATION
 - 2.7.1 General
 - 2.7.2 Incoming Sections
 - 2.7.3 Transforming Sections
 - 2.7.4 Transformer Bus Connections
 - 2.7.5 Outgoing Section
- 2.8 STATION SERVICE TRANSFORMER
 - 2.8.1 Type and Rating
 - 2.8.2 Core and Coils
 - 2.8.3 Enclosure
 - 2.8.4 Incoming Sections
- 2.9 ACCESSORIES
- 2.10 FACTORY INSPECTION AND TESTS
 - 2.10.1 General
 - 2.10.2 Switchgear Assembly Tests
 - 2.10.2.1 Assembled Equipment
 - 2.10.2.2 Wiring
 - 2.10.2.3 Switchgear Assembly
 - 2.10.2.4 Circuit Breaker
 - 2.10.3 Instrument Transformer Test
 - 2.10.4 Metal-enclosed Bus Test
 - 2.10.5 Station Service Transformer Test

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 GROUNDING
 - 3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes
 - 3.2.2 Equipment Grounding
 - 3.2.3 Connections
 - 3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES
 - 3.3.1 Switchgear
 - 3.3.2 Meters and Instrument Transformers
 - 3.3.3 Field Applied Painting
 - 3.3.4 Galvanizing Repair
 - 3.3.5 Field Fabricated Nameplate Mounting
- 3.4 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES
 - 3.4.1 Exterior Location
 - 3.4.2 Interior Location
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.5.1 Field Acceptance Checks and Tests
 - 3.5.1.1 Switchgear
 - 3.5.1.2 Circuit Breakers - Low Voltage - Power
 - 3.5.1.3 Current Transformers
 - 3.5.1.4 Metering and Instrumentation
 - 3.5.1.5 Grounding System
 - 3.5.1.6 Cybersecurity Installation Certification
 - 3.5.2 Follow-Up Verification

3.6 PAINTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 22 00.00 10

480-VOLT STATION SERVICE SWITCHGEAR AND TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|------------|--|
| ANSI C12.1 | (2014; Errata 2016) Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering |
| ANSI C39.1 | (1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments |

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

- | | |
|--------------|--|
| ASME B1.1 | (2003; R 2018) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form) |
| ASME B1.20.1 | (2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch) |

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| ASTM A467/A467M | (2020) Standard Specification for Machine Coil Chain |
| ASTM A780/A780M | (2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings |
| ASTM B187/B187M | (2020) Standard Specification for Copper, Bus Bar, Rod and Shapes and General Purpose Rod, Bar and Shapes |
| ASTM B188 | (2015; R 2023) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Bus Pipe and Tube |
| ASTM B236 | (2007) Standard Specification for Aluminum Bars for Electrical Purposes (Bus Bars) |
| ASTM B317/B317M | (2023) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bar, Rod, Tube, Pipe, Structural Profiles, and Profiles for Electrical Purposes (Bus Conductor) |

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.13	(2015) Standard for Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
IEEE C37.16	(2009) Standard for Preferred Ratings, Related Requirements, and Application Recommendations for Low-Voltage AC (635 V and below) and DC 3200 V and below) Power Circuit Breakers
IEEE C37.17	(2022) Standard for Trip Devices for AC and General-Purpose DC Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breakers
IEEE C37.20.1A	(2020) Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage (1000 Vac and below, 3200 Vdc and below) Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear Amendment 1: Control and Secondary Circuits and Devices, and All Wiring
IEEE C37.20.2A	(2020) Metal-Clad Switchgear Amendment 1: Control and Secondary Circuits and Devices, and All Wiring
IEEE C37.20.3	(2013) Standard for Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear
IEEE C37.90	(2005; R 2011) Standard for Relays and Relay Systems Associated With Electric Power Apparatus
IEEE C57.12.01	(2020) General Requirements for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers Including Those with Solid-Cast and/or Resin-Encapsulated Windings
IEEE C57.12.50	(1981; R 1998) Ventilated Dry-Type Distribution Transformers, 1 to 500 kVA, Single-Phase, and 15 to 500 kVA, Three-Phase, with High-Volt 601 to 34,500 Volts
IEEE C57.12.91	(2011) Standard Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers
IEEE C57.13	(2016) Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power
----------	--

Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.1	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
NEMA AB 3	(2013; R 2023) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Their Application
NEMA C37.50	(2018) Switchgear--Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures - Test Procedures
NEMA C37.51	(2018) Switchgear--Metal Enclosed Low-Voltage AC Power, Circuit-Breaker Switchgear Assemblies-Conformance Test Procedures
NEMA FB 1	(2014) Standard for Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable
NEMA TR 1	(2013) Transformers, Regulators, and Reactors
NEMA WC 70	(2021) Power Cable Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

U.S. NATIONAL NUCLEAR SECURITY ADMINISTRATION (NNSA)

NNSA SD 205.1	(2017) Baseline Cybersecurity Program
---------------	---------------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
--------	---

1.2 SUMMARY

- a. The location and general arrangement of the low-voltage metal-enclosed switchgear assembly, metal-enclosed bus structures are shown. Modifications of the equipment arrangement or the equipment device requirements shown shall be subject to approval. The switchgear assembly shall be completely assembled and wired at the factory. Assemble at the factory the metal-enclosed bus structures in sections of sufficient length for convenience of tests, shipment, and installation. After complete assembly, disassemble the switchgear group into sections, for convenience of handling, shipment, and installation.

- b. Each shipping section of the switchgear shall be properly matchmarked to facilitate reassembly, and shall be provided with removable lifting channels with eye bolts for attachment of crane slings to facilitate lifting and handling. The equipment shall be shipped as completely assembled and wired as feasible so as to require a minimum of installation work. Switchgear groups and metal-enclosed buses which are disassembled into sections for shipment shall have the associated parts properly matchmarked to facilitate installation by the Government. Any relay (, indicating instrument) or other device which cannot withstand the hazards of shipment when mounted in place on the switchgear shall be carefully packed and shipped separately. These pieces shall be marked with the number of the panel on which they are to be mounted and fully identified so they can be readily mounted and connected.
- c. All finished painted surfaces and metal work shall be wrapped suitably or otherwise protected from damage during shipment. All parts shall be prepared for shipment so that slings for handling may be attached readily while the parts are in a railway car or transport truck. Switchgear sections crated for shipment shall be of such size, including crates, that they will pass through a 9-foot by 10-foot hatch opening, and a 9-foot by 8-foot wall opening.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G, UTDR

Nameplates; G, REQ

Terminal Blocks; G, UTDR

SD-03 Product Data

Switchgear; G, UTDR

Power Circuit Breakers; G, UTDR

Transformers; G, UTDR

Spare Parts; G, UTDR

Metal-Enclosed Bus; G, UTDR

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Inspection and Tests; G, UTL

Field Acceptance Checks and Tests; G, UTL

SD-07 Certificates

Cybersecurity Installation Certification

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Required Settings; G, MNT

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit a list of spare parts as specified herein. Spare parts shall be duplicates of the original parts furnished, and shall be interchangeable therewith. Furnish the following spare parts for each type and frame size of drawout circuit breaker, except that only one spare is required where parts are applicable to all types and frame sizes of the circuit breakers:

- a. One complete set of main, intermediate and arcing contacts and associated springs for one three pole breaker.
- b. One complete set of arc chute assemblies for one three pole breaker.
- c. One set of primary disconnecting devices for one three pole breaker.
- d. One set of secondary disconnecting devices for one three pole breaker.
- e. One shunt trip coil.
- f. One Spring-charging motor or solenoid for electrically-operated breakers.
- g. One Control relay of each type and rating for electrically-operated breakers.
- h. One Auxiliary switch complete for electrically-operated breakers.
- i. One manual operating mechanism handle for drawout feeder air circuit breakers.
- j. Twelve fuses of each type and size for voltage transformers.
- k. Six Indicating lamp assemblies (three red lens and three green lens.)
- l. Ten Indicating lamp color caps of each color.
- m. One spring for stored-energy closing mechanism.
- n. Four spare blank nameplates for operating unit doors.
- o. One lot spare bulbs for indicating lamp assemblies, package to contain not less than 20.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

Submit schedule of engraved nameplates with nameplate sizes and lettering. The Contractor will be permitted to supply and attach to the switchgear assembly a nameplate or trademark. Include a drawing or

illustration showing the proposed nameplate, its size and location. Provide each item of equipment mounted on the switchgear, which does not have a suitable designation included as an integral part of the device, with an engraved nameplate or with other approved suitable means of identification. Nameplates shall be made of laminated sheet plastic or of anodized aluminum approximately 1/8 inch thick, engraved to provide white letters on a black background. Provide equipment of the withdrawal type with nameplates mounted on the removable equipment in locations visible when the equipment is in place. The nameplates shall be fastened to the panels in proper positions with black finished roundhead screws. Each control switch shall be provided with an escutcheon clearly marked to show each operating position. The switch identifications shall be engraved on the escutcheon plates or on separate nameplates. The escutcheon and nameplate markings shall be subject to approval.

2.2 COPPER BARS AND RODS

Copper bars and shapes for main bus and ground bus conductors shall conform to the requirements of ASTM B187/B187M, ASTM B188, ASTM B236, and ASTM B317/B317M.

2.3 CONDUIT AND ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING

Rigid conduit shall conform to ANSI C80.1 and shall, be zinc-coated (galvanized) both inside and outside by the hot-dip method. Electrical metallic tubing shall conform to ANSI C80.3. Fittings for rigid metal conduit and electrical metallic tubing shall conform to NEMA FB 1.

2.4 CONNECTIONS

All bolts, studs, machine screws, nuts, and tapped holes shall be in accordance with ASME B1.1. Threads for sizes 1/4 to 1 inch, inclusive, shall be NC or UNC series. The sizes and threads of all valves, pipe and fittings, conduit and fittings, tubing and fittings, and connecting equipment shall be in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Manufacturer's standard thread and construction may be used on small items which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, are integrally replaceable, except that threads for external connections to these items shall meet the above requirements.

2.5 480-VOLT STATION SERVICE SWITCHGEAR

2.5.1 General

Except as otherwise specified or indicated, the design, construction and tests of the switchgear shall conform to the applicable requirements of IEEE C37.13, and IEEE C37.20.1A. The switchgear will be used to distribute power from two 13,800-480 volt, 3-phase, 60-Hz, station service transformers to 480-volt power distribution centers and to other station service loads. The switchgear assembly shall contain two main bus sections connected by a bus tie circuit breaker. Each main bus section will be connected to a supply transformer through a main supply circuit breaker. The two main supply circuit breakers and the bus tie circuit breaker shall be electrically operated and will normally be remotely controlled. Automatic bus transfer shall be provided as specified in paragraph Automatic Bus Transfer. The switchgear shall have instruments, control accessories, and other equipment mounted on the front panels and inside the switchgear as shown and as specified.

2.5.2 Enclosure and Framework

2.5.2.1 Switchgear

The switchgear shall be of the totally-enclosed, free-standing, dead-front type built on a suitable framework of structural steel, or by an equivalent approved method, which shall provide a self-supporting and stable structure. Metal-enclosed switchgear construction consisting of ribbed side sheets and fabricated framework which is functionally equivalent to the structural steel framework specified will be acceptable. The framework and structure shall be sufficiently rigid to withstand operation of the equipment or any stresses due to short circuits. Each shipping assembly shall also be sufficiently rigid, with the addition of temporary members if required, to withstand handling during shipment and installation.

2.5.2.2 Enclosure

The enclosure shall be made of selected smooth sheet steel panels, suitably supported. Doors and panels used to support instruments and other devices and barriers between compartments shall not be less than No. 11 MSG. Exposed panels on the front and ends of the enclosure shall be bent angle or channel edges with all corner seams welded and ground smooth, or shall be the manufacturer's equivalent construction as approved. The front outside surfaces shall not be drilled or welded for the purpose of attaching wires or mounting devices if such holes or fastenings will be visible from the front. Provide enclosure with manufacturer or field-provided infrared window for maintenance viewing purposes.

2.5.2.3 Drawout Circuit Breaker

Each drawout type circuit breaker shall be completely enclosed in a metal compartment. Access to the circuit breakers shall be provided through hinged steel doors. Access to instrument and relay wiring, instrument transformers and fuses, shall also be through hinged doors. All hinged doors shall have bent angle or channel edges, invisible hinges and suitable latches or fastenings. Access to bus compartments shall be through removable bolted panels, cover plates or hinged doors.

2.5.2.4 Ventilating Opening

Ventilating openings shall be provided as required and shall preferably be of the grille type. All ventilating openings shall be provided with corrosion-resistant insect-proof screens on the inside.

2.5.2.5 Foundations

Continuous channel iron foundations, complete with bolts and drilled holes for grouting and anchoring to the floor, shall be furnished by the Contractor for the complete length (front and rear) of each substation or switchgear assembly. Channel construction and drilling shall be as required for mounting the equipment. The channels shall be designed for flat mounting and maximum channel depth shall be 2-1/2 inches. The foundation channels shall be placed on top of the floor, fastened in place, and then filled with grout. Additional channel or substantial metal trim shall be provided flush with the end panels to completely enclose the bases across the ends of the equipment assemblies where exposed to view.

2.5.3 Buses and Connections

- a. The buses in each main bus section shall have a continuous current-carrying capacity of not less than 1,200 amperes without exceeding the temperature limits specified in IEEE C37.20.1A. The buses shall have mechanical and thermal capacities coordinated with the interrupting rating of the power supply circuit breakers. Bus bars shall be of hard-drawn copper. Shop splices and tap connections shall be brazed, pressure-welded or bolted. All splices for field assembly shall be bolted. Where bolted connections are used, contact surfaces shall be silver-plated. The buses shall be mounted on insulating supports of wet process porcelain, glass polyester, or suitable molded material. All primary connections including the power connections to the line side of the circuit breakers shall be by bus bar.
- b. The standard phasing within equipment housing for AC power circuits shall be A-B-C from left to right when facing the front of the equipment, A-B-C from top to bottom, and A-B-C from front to back. Nonstandard phasing in any compartment will be permitted only upon approval and providing each phase is identified and a warning sign, "Nonstandard Phasing," is incorporated within such a compartment.
- c. Blank compartments without buses and small spare compartments with buses and complete provisions for installing future feeder circuit breakers shall be provided where shown.

2.5.4 Power Circuit Breakers

2.5.4.1 General

The power supply, bus tie, and feeder air circuit breakers shall be 3-pole, dead-front, drawout type rated 600 volts AC, conforming to the requirements of IEEE C37.13; IEEE C37.16; and IEEE C37.17. All circuit breakers of the same frame size and type of operation (electrical or manual) shall be interchangeable. Suitable means shall be provided for removing and handling the drawout circuit breakers. These means may include support from the top of the switchgear enclosure without interference with incoming or outgoing wiring. The Government reserves the right to change the indicated current ratings, within frame limits, of the tripping devices at the time the shop drawings are submitted for approval. Overcurrent trip alarm contacts, with means for manual reset, shall be furnished as indicated. Covers shall be provided over readily accessible energized portions to prevent hazards to personnel when withdrawing or inserting the breakers.

2.5.4.2 Power Supply and Bus Tie Circuit Breakers

The 2 power supply circuit breakers and the bus tie circuit breaker shall be electrically-operated drawout type with the closing mechanism designed for operation on 125 volts DC. The circuit breakers shall be rated 600 volts AC, 3,000 ampere frame size, 22,000 amperes symmetrical interrupting capacity at 600 volts AC, with continuous current ratings as indicated. Each circuit breaker shall be provided with functional components in accordance with Table 1 of IEEE C37.13, including means for manual emergency tripping and manual closing for maintenance operation. Each power supply breaker and the bus tie circuit breaker shall be provided with a solid-state direct-acting over-current tripping device consisting

of long-time-delay and short-time-delay elements. The bus tie circuit breaker shall be furnished without an overcurrent trip device but shall be provided with a 125-volt DC shunt trip device. Long-time and short-time-delay operation bands shall be selected to provide maximum selectivity between the primary supply protective relays, power supply breakers, bus tie breaker, feeder breakers and motor control center molded case breakers for a fault on a feeder circuit. Information on primary relays and molded case breakers will be supplied to the Contractor. The 2 power supply circuit breakers and the bus tie circuit breaker shall be electrically interlocked so that only 2 of the 3 breakers can be in the closed position at the same time. A local test control switch shall be provided for each electrically-operated circuit breaker which shall be electrically interlocked through cell switches or secondary disconnects to prevent breaker operation except when the breaker is in the test position. Sufficient breaker auxiliary switch contacts and cell switches shall be provided to accomplish the required breaker control and interlocking system as shown. At least 4 auxiliary switch contacts shall be provided on each breaker. At least 2 spare auxiliary switch contacts, one normally-open and one normally-closed, shall also be provided on each electrically-operated breaker.

2.5.4.3 Feeder Air Circuit Breakers

Feeder breakers shall be independent manually-operated type with manually-charged stored energy closing mechanism and with frame sizes as indicated, and shall be rated 600 volts AC. Circuit breakers with 600-ampere frames shall have a short-circuit interrupting capacity of not less than 22,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 600 volts AC. Each feeder breaker, except as specified otherwise, shall be provided with a solid-state direct-acting overcurrent tripping device consisting of a long-time-delay element and a short-time-delay element. The long-time-delay trip elements for direct-acting overcurrent tripping devices shall be adjustable over an approximate range of 80 to 110 percent of the trip ampere rating. The short-time-delay trip elements, for the direct-acting overcurrent tripping devices shall be adjustable over a range of approximately 4 to 10 times the ampere rating. Manually-operated drawout type circuit breakers shall be fitted with suitable operating handles, preferably of the pistol grip type, or vertical lever type, designed to close the breaker with a rotary motion of less than 180 degrees. All breakers shall be designed for tripping by a rotary motion in the opposite direction or by pressing a readily accessible trip button. The operating handles shall be easily removable when it is necessary to open the compartment door and easily replaceable for operating the breaker in the withdrawn or test position. Duplicate feeder breakers shall be key interlocked. Each breaker shall be equipped with a conspicuous mechanical target visible with the breaker in the normal operating position to indicate whether the breaker is open or closed and shall be provided with a manually-reset bell alarm contact to energize the annunciator circuit only when the breaker is automatically tripped on a fault or overload. The circuit breaker for the powerhouse crane feeder shall be manually-operated type equipped with a 125-volt DC shunt trip attachment for emergency operation from remote stations.

2.5.4.4 Automatic Bus Transfer

The stations shall be provided with automatic bus transfer. The automatic transfer arrangement shall be as shown by the schematic diagrams and shall incorporate the following (normal operation will be with both supply breakers closed and the bus tie breaker open):

- a. Loss of voltage on one bus shall cause the associated supply breaker to trip and the bus tie breaker to close.
- b. Automatic transfer control will cease to function if either of the supply breakers or the bus tie breaker trip on overcurrent.
- c. Recovery of voltage from 1 of the 2 normal sources shall (after a time delay) open the bus tie breaker and close the associated supply breaker.
- d. Recovery of voltage from both normal sources shall (after a time delay) open the bus tie breaker and close the supply breakers.
- e. After pickup by the voltage relays, the bus transfer operation shall be accomplished within approximately 1 second.

2.5.5 Wiring

2.5.5.1 Control Panel and Power Wiring

Control panel wiring shall be stranded copper switchboard wire with 600-volt insulation. The wire shall be Type SIS as listed in NFPA 70 and shall meet the requirements of NEMA WC 70. Hinge wire shall have class K stranding. Current transformer secondary leads shall be not smaller than No. 10 AWG. The minimum size of wire for all other control wiring shall be No. 14 AWG. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below shall be of the same type as control panel wiring and the minimum size shall be No. 12 AWG.

2.5.5.2 Terminals and Installation

- a. Control wiring within the assembly housings shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor as specified. All control wiring leaving equipment shall be run to and terminated on terminal blocks. Terminal blocks and internal wiring shall be provided for connection of remote circuits to all spare auxiliary and alarm contacts, remote annunciators, remote control switches, and pilot devices and remote indicating lights where such devices are specified and applicable to the equipment involved. Each individual potential transformer lead shall be brought out to a terminal block. Potential transformers for ground detecting circuits shall be grounded at the equipment. Potential transformers for metering circuits will be remotely grounded by the Government. There shall be no splices in the wiring and all connections shall be made at terminal studs or blocks. Terminal blocks shall be added for wiring to devices having leads instead of terminals. Indented terminals, Burndy Type YAV10 or an approved equal, shall be used on all wires terminated on screw or stud terminals. All screw terminals shall have toothed lock washers and all stud terminals shall have contact nuts and either locking nuts or lock washers.
- b. All external control cables and power cables will enter the switchgear in conduit, cable tray, from above, or from below. Space for cables as shown shall be provided. The 600-volt metal-enclosed buses shall enter the switchgear from above or below through floor slots. Matching openings shall be provided in the switchgear to permit the entrance of the bus into the switchgear through the concrete openings. Clam-style terminals of sizes indicated shall be provided

for all main power cable leaving the switchgear. The terminals shall be of the heavy-duty, full clamp type, Burndy "Qiklug", or approved equal. Adequate provisions shall be included for supporting the Government's cables between the conductor terminating points and where they enter or leave the switchgear.

2.5.5.3 Terminal Blocks

Submit prints of wiring and terminal drawings in accordance with Contract Clause CONTRACTOR'S DRAWINGS AND DATA, which will be marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

- a. Terminal blocks for control wiring shall be molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts, type [_____]. The terminals shall be removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or stud type with contact and locking nuts. The terminals shall be not less than No. 10 in size and shall have sufficient length and space for connecting at least 2 indented terminal connectors for No. 19/22 AWG conductors to each terminal. The terminal arrangement shall be subject to approval. Not less than 10 percent, but in no case less than 2, spare terminals shall be provided on each block or group of blocks.
- b. Short-circuiting type terminal blocks shall be furnished for all current transformer secondary leads and shall have provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. These terminal blocks shall be made by the same manufacturer as the terminal blocks for control wiring listed above, type [_____].
- c. White or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, shall be provided for control wire designations. The manufacturer's wire number and the Government's wire number shall both be shown for each connected terminal on the marking strips with permanent marking fluid. The marking strips shall be reversible to permit marking both sides, or two marking strips shall be furnished with each block, to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.
- d. Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity shall be provided for the conductors of power circuits except those supplied from aircircuit breakers. The terminals shall be of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminal connectors of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes all screws shall have hexagonal heads. For conductors rated 50 to 99 amperes the minimum screw size shall be 5/16 inch. Conducting parts between connected terminals shall have adequate contact surface and cross section to operate without overheating. Each connected terminal shall have the circuit designation or wire number marked on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.
- e. Give special attention to wiring the terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external Government-furnished cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking

strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits may be required.

2.5.6 Grounding

The switchgear assembly shall include a full-length interior ground bus of copper bar to which the housing, framework, cable supports, bus supports, and non-current carrying metallic parts of all equipment and conduits shall be grounded insofar as practicable. No soldered connections shall be used in the ground leads. If the operating mechanism of drawout units is not permanently grounded, ground contacts shall be provided to automatically connect the movable element to the ground buses. These connections shall be made before the main disconnecting devices upon insertion, and break after the main disconnecting devices upon withdrawal. Grounding shall conform to IEEE C37.20.1A except that the ground bus shall have a continuous current-carrying capacity not less than 25 percent of the continuous rating of the power supply circuit breakers.

2.5.7 Molded Case Circuit Breakers

2.5.7.1 General

Molded case circuit breakers shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 489 and NEMA AB 3, shall be fully rated, and shall have voltage ratings and interrupting ratings stated. For circuit breakers of the same ampere frame size, 3 pole and 2 pole circuit breakers shall be the same width as 3 single pole and 2 single pole circuit breakers respectively. The circuit breakers shall be manually-operated and shall have trip-free operating mechanisms of the quick-make, quick-break type. All poles of each breaker shall be operated simultaneously by means of a common handle, and shall be enclosed in a common molded plastic case. The contacts of multi-pole breakers shall open simultaneously when the breaker is tripped manually or automatically. The operating handles shall clearly indicate whether the breakers are in "On", "Off", or "Tripped" position. The circuit breakers shall be of the individually-mounted, stationary type, shall all be products of the same manufacturer, and shall be interchangeable when of the same frame size. Each circuit breaker shall be provided with mechanical pressure type terminal lugs for single-conductor stranded copper cables of the size required by the specifications or shown.

2.5.7.2 Trip Units

The circuit breakers shall be of the automatic type provided with combination thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip units. Instantaneous magnetic trip units shall be set at approximately 10 times the continuous current ratings of the circuit breakers.

2.5.7.3 480-Volt AC Circuits

Circuit breakers for 480-volt AC circuits shall be rated 600 volts AC, and shall have a minimum NEMA interrupting capacity of 14,000 symmetrical amperes at 600 volts AC.

2.5.7.4 120-Volt and 208-Volt AC Circuits

Circuit breakers for 120-volt and 208-volt AC circuits shall be rated not less than 250 volts DC, and either 120/240 or 240 volts AC, and shall have

a minimum NEMA interrupting capacity of 10,000 symmetrical amperes.

2.5.7.5 125 Volt DC Circuits

Circuit breakers for 125 volt DC circuits shall be 2-pole rated 125/250 or 250 volts DC, and shall have a minimum NEMA interrupting capacity of 10,000 amperes DC.

2.5.8 Instrument Transformers

2.5.8.1 Voltage Transformers

Five 480-120 volt, 200 volt-ampere capacity, voltage transformers shall be provided for each main 480-volt bus section. Two of the transformers shall be used for metering and 3 of the transformers shall be used with the ground detection equipment. Voltage transformers shall conform to IEEE C57.13 and shall have an ANSI accuracy classification of 0.3W, 0.3X, and 1.2Y or better. The full-wave impulse level shall be not less than 10 kV. Each voltage transformer shall be protected with removable primary and secondary fuses. Fuses shall be installed in each ungrounded lead and located adjacent to the transformers in an easily accessible place. Match manufacturer to existing in building.

2.5.8.2 Current Transformers

Dry type current transformers as shown shall be furnished, installed and wired to the specified terminal blocks. These current transformers shall conform to IEEE C57.13, and shall have the ratios indicated. The current transformers shall be rated not less than 600 volts AC, 10 kV BIL, and the ANSI accuracy classification shall be in accordance with IEEE C37.20.1A, or better. If cable connections to the transformer primary are required, terminals of an approved solderless type and proper size shall be furnished. If transformers are connected to buses, proper connections shall be furnished, complete with bolts, nuts, washers and other accessories.

2.5.9 Ground Detection Equipment

Ground detection equipment shall be furnished for each bus section of the switchgear, to be used for indication and annunciation of grounds of the 480-volt system. The equipment shall consist of 3 instrument voltage transformers complete with primary and secondary fuses, connected wye-delta, with neutral of primary wye grounded and with the coil of a voltage ground detector relay connected in the broken delta corner of the secondary windings of the 3 voltage transformers in accordance with IEEE C37.20.1A. Two ground detector relays shall be provided, one for each bus section of the switchgear.

2.5.10 Relays

2.5.10.1 General

- a. Relays shall conform to the applicable requirements of IEEE C37.90. The relays shall be back-connected, semi-flush-mounted, switchboard type with black, rectangular, dust-tight cases, removable covers with windows, and means of sealing against tampering. Relays, except auxiliary relays, shall be drawout type with built-in test facilities arranged so that the relays can be tested in position or withdrawn from the fronts of the cases without opening current transformer

secondary circuits, disturbing external circuits, or requiring disconnection of leads from the relay terminals. The test devices shall permit testing with energy from either the instrument transformers or an external power supply.

- b. Submit descriptive data, including manufacturer types and catalog numbers for equipment. Curve sheets for power supply and bus tie circuit breakers combining characteristics of the trip elements to show the proposed selectivity. In addition, include sets of characteristic curves of the individual breaker trip elements shall be included to permit checking and for power supply and bus tie circuit breakers. The breaker trip ampere ratings and lug sizes shall be as indicated.
- c. Protective relays shall be provided with all required auxiliaries, including auxiliary instrument transformers and reactors, to adjust currents, potentials and phase angles for proper operation. External relay auxiliaries shall be mounted in compact assemblies back of the panels and adjacent to the relays. AC relays shall be suitable for use on 60-Hz circuits and for operation with the instrument transformer ratings and connections shown. Relay current coils shall be able to withstand 35 times normal current for 1/2 second, and relay voltage coils shall be able to withstand 110 percent rated voltage continuously without damage. Time delay features shall not depend upon oil dashpots or other devices which are appreciably affected by temperature. Each relay shall be provided with 1 or more operation indicators and/or indicating Contractor switches with targets and external target reset devices, and the circuits shall be arranged for positive target operation. Seal-in Contractor and suitable loading resistors shall be provided where required. Separate relay operating function, such as instantaneous trip attachments and different zones for distance relays, shall have separate targets and contacts.
- d. Relay contacts shall be silver-to-silver, electrically independent, chatterproof and non-bouncing, and suitable for use on 125-volt ungrounded DC circuits unless otherwise specified or shown. Where more than one electrically-independent relay contact is required, as indicated, and it is not feasible to provide more than 1 such contact, or if 2 contacts are available but are not electrically independent, auxiliary relays shall be furnished to provide the required additional contacts.

2.5.10.2 AC Voltage Relays

Voltage relays other than ground detector relays shall be induction-disc inverse-time type with adjustable time and voltage settings and with semiflush mounting, drawout case type [____]. Ground detector relays shall be induction-disc inverse-time overvoltage type rated 199 volts AC with low pickup, semiflush mounting in drawout case with circuit closing contacts suitable for 125-volt DC ungrounded circuits. They shall be from the same manufacturer as the AC voltage relays, type [____].

2.5.11 Control and Instrument Switches

2.5.11.1 General

All control switches shall be of the rotary switchboard type with handles on the front and the operating contact mechanisms on the rear of the panels, type [____]. Each switch shall be provided with ample contact

stages to perform the functions of the control system. Contacts shall be self-aligning and shall operate with a wiping action. A positive means of maintaining high pressure on closed contacts shall be provided.

Compression springs or pivotal joints shall not carry current. The covers or plates on the switches shall be readily removable for inspection of contacts. All control switches shall be suitable for operation on 600-volt AC or 250-volt DC circuits. All such switches shall be capable of satisfactorily withstanding a life test of at least 10,000 operations with rated current flowing in the switch contacts. The switches shall be capable of continuously carrying 20 amperes without exceeding a temperature rise of 30 degrees C. The single-break inductive load interrupting rating of switches shall be not less than 1.5 amperes for 125 volts DC or 10 amperes for 115 volts AC.

2.5.11.2 Switch Features

- a. Control and instrument switches shall be suitable for the intended use and shall have the features shown on the schematic diagrams and switch development drawings. The switches shall have modern handles or keys of pistol grip, oval, round notched or knurled type, and shall be black color unless otherwise specified.
- b. Control switches for electrically-operated circuit breakers shall be 3 position momentary-contact type with spring return to neutral position, and shall have modern-black, heavy duty pistol grip handles. Circuit breaker control switches shall have mechanical operation indicators to show the last manual operation of the switches, and shall have slip contacts when so indicated or required.
- c. Instrument and meter transfer switches and selector switches shall be the maintained-contact type with the required number of positions, and shall have round notched or knurled handles. Ammeter switches shall not open the secondary circuits of current transformers at any time. Instrument switches for potential selection shall have oval handles.

2.5.12 Indicating Instruments

2.5.12.1 General

Electrical indicating instruments shall conform to the applicable requirements of ANSI C39.1 and the accuracy rating shall be within 1 percent of full-scale value. The instruments shall be back-connected semiflush mounting. Instruments shall have white dials, circular scales, black scale markings, and black tapered antiparallax pointers. Instrument cases shall be dust tight with shadowproof covers and anti-glare windows. Taut-band suspension shall be provided where this design is available. Zero adjustments accessible from the front without removal of covers shall be provided for instruments with spring control. AC instruments shall be designed and calibrated for use on 60-Hz circuits and for operation from 120-volt secondaries of voltage transformers and 5-ampere secondaries of current transformers, as shown. AC instrument potential coils shall be designed for continuous operation at 150-volts, and AC instrument current coils shall be capable of withstanding 40 times rated current for two seconds. Instrument identification legends shall be neatly printed on the dials or on separate legend plates inside the cases. Instrument scales shall be as specified, or as approved if scales are not specified, and appropriate for the application.

2.5.12.2 AC Voltmeters

AC voltmeters shall be provided with expanded type scales.

2.6 METAL-ENCLOSED BUS

Submit the proposed methods for grounding bus housing.

2.6.1 General

The electrical connections between the 480-volt terminals of the station service transformers and the power supply air circuit breakers in the main 480-volt station service switchgear shall consist of 3-phase, nonventilated, nonsegregated-phase, metal-enclosed bus conforming to the applicable requirements of IEEE C37.20.1A. The bus shall be rated 600 volts AC 1,600 amperes continuous current carrying capacity, and the momentary current rating shall be not less than 25,000 rms asymmetrical amperes. The metal-enclosed bus shall be fabricated in sections to suit the arrangement shown. Necessary frames and flange sections required at the bus terminals at the transformers and switchgear, and all required structural supports for the bus structures shall be provided. Expansion sections shall be provided wherever the bus crosses a contraction joint in the building. All electrical and mechanical connections at the station service transformers shall be coordinated with the station service transformer manufacturer. Flexible connections shall be provided at the switchgear and transformer connections. Connections at the switchgear shall be coordinated with the design of the 480-volt station service switchgear.

2.6.2 Conductors

The bus phase conductors shall be of bare copper and when assembled shall withstand the specified dielectric tests. Field joints in the conductors shall be silver-plated. The joints shall be provided with sufficient bolts to provide adequate low-resistance contacts.

2.6.3 Enclosure

The three phase conductors with insulating supports and spacers shall be mounted inside a common nonventilated dust tight enclosure made of sheet metal not less than No. 14 MSG. Covers for enclosure openings shall be not less than No. 14 MSG. The design of the enclosure shall permit the installation and alignment of all bus sections and the completion of field joints in the conductors before the enclosure is completely closed.

2.6.4 Grounding

All sections of the housing shall be connected to the powerhouse ground system. Bus housing sections shall be bonded together or connected to a common ground bus to facilitate connection to the powerhouse ground system. The proposed method of metal-enclosed bus grounding shall be subject to approval.

2.7 SECONDARY UNIT SUBSTATION

2.7.1 General

The secondary unit substation shall be indoor metal-enclosed secondary selective (double-ended) type rated 13,800-480 volts, [_____]kVA, 3-phase,

3-wire, with incoming, transforming, and outgoing sections arranged as indicated. Except as otherwise specified or indicated, the unit substation shall conform to the applicable requirements of NEMA TR 1.

2.7.2 Incoming Sections

Incoming sections for terminating the high-voltage power cables shall be as specified for Station Service Transformers.

2.7.3 Transforming Sections

The transforming section shall be metal enclosed containing ventilated dry type (Class AA) transformers as specified for Station Service Transformers.

2.7.4 Transformer Bus Connections

The transformer low-voltage terminals shall be connected to the power supply breakers in the adjacent 480-volt, outgoing switchgear section by means of copper bus with thermal and mechanical capacities coordinated with the ratings of the 480-volt power supply circuit breakers. The transformer high-voltage and low-voltage bus connections shall be arranged so that the front of the transformer enclosures will line up with the front of adjoining incoming sections and the 480-volt outgoing switchgear section. Suitable bus transition compartments shall be provided if required.

2.7.5 Outgoing Section

The outgoing section shall be an indoor metal-enclosed 480-volt power circuit breaker switchgear assembly, with drawout type circuit breakers, as specified for 480-volt Station Service Switchgear.

2.8 STATION SERVICE TRANSFORMER

2.8.1 Type and Rating

The station service transformers shall be indoor ventilated dry-type, self-cooled, NEMA Class AA, with 300 or 428 degrees F limiting temperature insulation and shall conform to the applicable requirements of IEEE C57.12.01, IEEE C57.12.50, IEEE C57.12.91, and NEMA TR 1. The transformers shall be rated [_____]kVA, 3-phase, 60-Hz, 13,800-480 volts, and the windings shall be connected delta-delta. The transformer impedance shall be [_____] percent subject to ANSI standard tolerance. The transformer shall be designed to carry rated load continuously without exceeding 176 degrees F (Class 302 degrees F) or 302 degrees F (Class 428 degrees F) temperature rise above 104 degrees F ambient temperature when installed in its ventilated sheet metal enclosure and cooled by natural air circulation.

2.8.2 Core and Coils

The core, coils and metal enclosure of the transformer shall be rigidly attached to a structural steel base suitable for moving the complete transformer by the use of rollers. Jacking facilities and removable lifting eyes shall be provided on the core and coil assembly. The core laminations shall be free from burrs which may puncture the insulation between laminations and shall be securely fastened to prevent excessive vibration in normal service or displacement under short-circuit conditions. Four 2-1/2 percent full-capacity taps, 2 above rated voltage

and 2 below rated voltage, shall be provided in the high-voltage windings, and suitable means shall be provided for changing the taps while the transformer is de-energized. The terminal board shall be accessible through a door or removable panel in the enclosure. All transformer leads and taps shall be securely braced to prevent displacement or injury during transit or installation and under short-circuit condition. Wiring for transformer accessories shall be adequately supported to prevent breaking of the conductors due to vibration of the transformer and shall be connected to accessible terminal blocks.

2.8.3 Enclosure

The transformer shall be provided with a ventilated sheet steel enclosure as specified for 480-volt Station Service Switchgear, except that a formed enclosure of not less than No.13 MSG may be used. Doors or removable panels shall be provided in the enclosure to permit access to the transformer, and suitable removable lifting eyes or other approved means shall be provided to permit lifting the enclosure alone and also the complete transformer by the use of a crane. The enclosure shall be adequately braced and stiffened on the inside, and shall be coated with sound-deadening material if necessary, so that the audible sound level of the enclosed transformer when operating at rated load will not exceed the value permitted in Table 0-3 of NEMA TR 1.

2.8.4 Incoming Sections

Metal-enclosed compartments shall be provided for terminating the incoming high-voltage power cables with stress cones as indicated. Access to the interior of the compartment shall be through removable bolted panels or bolted hinged doors. Connections between the terminals of the incoming cables and the high-voltage winding terminals of the adjacent transformers shall be by means of copper bus with not less than 600 amps. continuous current-carrying capacity and [_____] asymmetrical amperes momentary current rating. Heavy-duty clamp type terminal lugs shall be provided for connecting the high-voltage cables to the transformer high-voltage bus.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

Furnish handling and testing accessories needed to remove, replace, test and maintain the drawout type air circuit breakers. The accessories shall include the following:

- a. One Closing Lever for manually closing the electrically-operated circuit breakers.
- b. One set of couplers (if required) for test operation of the electrically-operated breakers.
- c. One set of test plugs for drawout relays.
- d. Two sets of keys for key interlocks.
- e. One Hoist, cart or other suitable means for breaker removal and handling.
- f. One complete set of all special wrenches and tools required for the installation, maintenance and repair of the switchgear.
- g. Four one-quart containers of paint for outside finish.

- h. One portable test set by the same manufacturer as the static trip devices to check the operation of the static trip devices without the need for high primary circuit current.
- i. One indicating lamp replacement tool (if required).

2.10 FACTORY INSPECTION AND TESTS

Submit the reports of all tests, including complete test data, and calibration curves for each trip.

2.10.1 General

Each item of equipment supplied under this contract shall be given the manufacturer's routine factory tests and also other tests, as specified below, to insure successful operation of all parts of the assemblies. All tests required shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer, unless waived in writing, and no equipment shall be shipped until it has been approved for shipment. Notify the Contracting Officer sufficiently in advance of the test date, so that the Contracting Officer can make arrangements to be present. The factory test equipment and test methods used shall conform to the applicable requirements of ANSI, IEEE and NEMA standards, and shall be subject to approval. The witnessing representatives of the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall sign all test reports.

2.10.2 Switchgear Assembly Tests

Each low-voltage air circuit breaker switchgear assembly shall be subjected to the "Production Tests" described in IEEE C37.20.1A, IEEE C37.20.2A, or IEEE C37.20.3, except as modified or supplemented below:

2.10.2.1 Assembled Equipment

The assembled equipment shall be checked for mechanical adjustment, alignment of panels and devices mounted thereon, adequacy of fastenings and general good workmanship.

2.10.2.2 Wiring

Control, instrument and relay wiring shall be given a point-to-point check, and the correctness of the control wiring shall be verified by actual operation of the compartment devices.

2.10.2.3 Switchgear Assembly

Each switchgear assembly, with all circuit breakers in operating position and contacts closed, shall be subjected to a 1-minute power frequency withstand dielectric test of 2,200 volts AC. Control, instrument and relay wiring shall be subjected to a 1-minute, power frequency withstand dielectric test of 1,500 volts AC to ground.

2.10.2.4 Circuit Breaker

Each low-voltage power circuit breaker shall be given the production tests described in NEMA C37.50 and NEMA C37.51. Each circuit breaker shall be thoroughly checked for proper operation and all necessary adjustments shall be made. Shunt trip coils shall be checked for proper operation.

2.10.3 Instrument Transformer Test

The voltage and current transformers shall be subjected to routine tests in accordance with paragraph 4.7.2 of IEEE C57.13.

Typical ratio and phase angle tests shall be submitted for each type and rating of instrument transformer.

2.10.4 Metal-enclosed Bus Test

Each shop-assembled section of metal-enclosed bus shall be subjected to a low-frequency dielectric withstand test of 2,200 volts for 1 minute between each conductor and the other conductors, and between all conductors connected together and the grounded metal housing in accordance with IEEE C37.20.1A, IEEE C37.20.2A, and IEEE C37.20.3.

2.10.5 Station Service Transformer Test

The station service transformers shall be subjected to the routine tests listed in paragraph 8.3 of IEEE C57.12.01, except that the temperature tests, if made, shall be made with the transformers in their enclosures in order to simulate actual operating conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.2 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except that grounds and grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding indicated ohms.

3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Connect ground conductors to the upper end of the ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.2.2 Equipment Grounding

Provide bare copper cable not smaller than No. 4/0 AWG not less than 24 inches below grade connecting to the indicated ground rods. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is directed to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" applies.

3.2.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors and loops by exothermic weld or compression connector. Install exothermic welds and compression connectors as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

ASTM A467/A467M, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect equipment furnished under this section as indicated on project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as specified herein.

3.3.1 Switchgear

IEEE C37.20.1A.

3.3.2 Meters and Instrument Transformers

ANSI C12.1.

3.3.3 Field Applied Painting

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.4 Galvanizing Repair

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M, zinc rich paint, for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces that repair paint has been applied to.

3.3.5 Field Fabricated Nameplate Mounting

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.4 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

3.4.1 Exterior Location

Mount switchgear on concrete slab as follows:

- a. Unless otherwise indicated, provide the slab with dimensions at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 inch No. 6 mesh placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab.
- b. Place slab on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base.
- c. Install slab such that the top of the concrete slab is approximately 4 inches above the finished grade.
- d. Provide edges above grade 1/2 inch chamfer.
- e. Provide slab of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.
- f. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted.

- g. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant.
- h. Cut off and bush conduits 3 inches above slab surface.
- i. Provide concrete work as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.4.2 Interior Location

Mount switchgear on concrete slab as follows:

- a. Unless otherwise indicated, provide the slab with dimensions at least 4 inches thick.
- b. Install slab such that the top of the concrete slab is approximately 4 inches above the finished grade.
- c. Provide edges above grade 1/2 inch chamfer.
- d. Provide slab of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.
- e. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted.
- f. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant.
- g. Cut off and bush conduits 3 inches above slab surface.
- h. Provide concrete work as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Submit Required Settings of breakers to the Contracting Officer after approval of switchgear and at least 30 days in advance of their requirement.

3.5.1 Field Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.5.1.1 Switchgear

- a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - (1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - (2) Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - (3) Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.

- (4) Clean switchgear and verify shipping bracing, loose parts, and documentation shipped inside cubicles have been removed.
- (5) Inspect all doors, panels, and sections for paint, dents, scratches, fit, and missing hardware.
- (6) Verify that fuse and circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings as well as to the circuit breaker's address for microprocessor-communication packages.
- (7) Verify that current transformer ratios correspond to approved shop drawings.
- (8) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.
- (9) Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.
- (10) Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
- (11) Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
- (12) Verify correct barrier and shutter installation and operation.
- (13) Exercise all active components.
- (14) Inspect all mechanical indicating devices for correct operation.
- (15) Verify that filters are in place and vents are clear.
- (16) Test operation, alignment, and penetration of instrument transformer withdrawal disconnects.
- (17) Inspect control power transformers.

b. Electrical Tests

- (1) Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.
- (2) Perform dielectric withstand voltage tests.
- (3) Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; Do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.
- (4) Perform control wiring performance test.
- (5) Perform primary current injection tests on the entire current circuit in each section of assembly.
- (6) Perform phasing check on double-ended switchgear to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.
- (7) Verify operation of switchgear heaters.

3.5.1.2 Circuit Breakers - Low Voltage - Power

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- (1) Compare nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- (2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- (3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
- (4) Verify that all maintenance devices are available for servicing and operating the breaker.
- (5) Inspect arc chutes.
- (6) Inspect moving and stationary contacts for condition, wear, and alignment.
- (7) Verify that primary and secondary contact wipe and other dimensions vital to satisfactory operation of the breaker are correct.
- (8) Perform all mechanical operator and contact alignment tests on both the breaker and its operating mechanism.
- (9) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.
- (10) Verify cell fit and element alignment.
- (11) Verify racking mechanism.
- (12) Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.

b. Electrical Tests

- (1) Perform contact-resistance tests on each breaker.
- (2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.
- (3) Adjust Breaker(s) for final settings in accordance with Government provided settings.
- (4) Determine long-time minimum pickup current by primary current injection.
- (5) Determine long-time delay by primary current injection.
- (6) Determine short-time pickup and delay by primary current injection.
- (7) Determine ground-fault pickup and delay by primary current injection.
- (8) Determine instantaneous pickup value by primary current injection.

- (9) Activate auxiliary protective devices, such as ground-fault or undervoltage relays, to ensure operation of shunt trip devices; Check the operation of electrically-operated breakers in their cubicle.
- (10) Verify correct operation of any auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators, zone interlocking, electrical close and trip operation, trip-free, and antipump function.
- (11) Verify operation of charging mechanism.

3.5.1.3 Current Transformers

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- (1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- (2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- (3) Verify correct connection.
- (4) Verify that adequate clearances exist between primary and secondary circuit.
- (5) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.
- (6) Verify that all required grounding and shorting connections provide good contact.

b. Electrical Tests

- (1) Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.
- (2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.
- (3) Perform polarity tests.
- (4) Perform ratio-verification tests.

3.5.1.4 Metering and Instrumentation

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- (1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- (2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- (3) Verify tightness of electrical connections.

b. Electrical Tests

- (1) Determine accuracy of meters at 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of full scale.

- (2) Calibrate watthour meters according to manufacturer's published data.
- (3) Verify all instrument multipliers.
- (4) Electrically confirm that current transformer and voltage transformer secondary circuits are intact.

3.5.1.5 Grounding System

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- (1) Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical Tests

- (1) IEEE 81. Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. Use an instrument equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.
- (2) Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e., pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.5.1.6 Cybersecurity Installation Certification

Furnish a certification that control systems are installed in accordance with NNSA SD 205.1, and as required by Honeywell Cybersecurity.

3.5.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. Trip circuit breakers by operation of each protective device. Test each item to perform its function not less than three times. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, provide the Contracting Officer 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times for checks, settings, and tests.

3.6 PAINTING

Metal surfaces of the low-voltage metal-enclosed switchgear assembly and the enclosures for the metal-enclosed bus and station service transformers shall be finished and painted in accordance with IEEE C37.20.1A, IEEE C37.20.2A, or IEEE C37.20.3, except that all outside surfaces shall be given not less than 2 coats of quick air drying lacquer or synthetic

enamel, ANSI Indoor Light Gray No. 61 in color, with semi-gloss finish. Accessories and interior surfaces shall be finished in accordance with manufacturer's standard practices.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 23 00

LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Product Data
 - 1.5.2 Switchgear Drawings
 - 1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.5.4 Standard Products
 - 1.5.4.1 Alternative Qualifications
 - 1.5.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
- 1.6 MAINTENANCE
 - 1.6.1 Switchgear Operation and Maintenance Data
 - 1.6.2 Operation and Maintenance Manuals
 - 1.6.3 Spare Parts
- 1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION
- 2.2 SWITCHGEAR
 - 2.2.1 Ratings
 - 2.2.2 Construction
 - 2.2.2.1 Enclosure
 - 2.2.2.2 Bus Bars
 - 2.2.2.3 Main Section
 - 2.2.2.4 Distribution Sections
 - 2.2.2.5 Auxiliary Sections
 - 2.2.2.6 Handles
 - 2.2.3 Protective Device
 - 2.2.4 Drawout Breakers
 - 2.2.5 Transformer
 - 2.2.6 Heaters
 - 2.2.7 Terminal Boards
 - 2.2.8 Wire Marking
- 2.3 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE
- 2.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES
- 2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
 - 2.5.1 Equipment Test Schedule
 - 2.5.2 Switchgear Design Tests
 - 2.5.2.1 Design Tests
 - 2.5.2.2 Additional Design Tests
 - 2.5.3 Switchgear Production Tests
 - 2.5.4 Cybersecurity Equipment Certification

- 2.6 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION
- 2.7 ARC FLASH WARNING LABEL
- 2.8 SERVICE ENTRANCE AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT LABEL

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 GROUNDING
 - 3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes
 - 3.2.2 Equipment Grounding
 - 3.2.3 Connections
 - 3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES
 - 3.3.1 Switchgear
 - 3.3.2 Meters and Instrument Transformers
 - 3.3.3 Field Applied Painting
 - 3.3.4 Galvanizing Repair
 - 3.3.5 Field Fabricated Nameplate Mounting
- 3.4 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES
 - 3.4.1 Exterior Location
 - 3.4.2 Interior Location
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.5.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests
 - 3.5.1.1 Switchgear
 - 3.5.1.2 Circuit Breakers - Low Voltage - Power
 - 3.5.1.3 Current Transformers
 - 3.5.1.4 Metering and Instrumentation
 - 3.5.1.5 Grounding System
 - 3.5.1.6 Cybersecurity Installation Certification
 - 3.5.2 Follow-Up Verification

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 23 00

LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1 (2014; Errata 2016) Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A153/A153M (2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A240/A240M (2023a) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

ASTM A653/A653M (2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A780/A780M (2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings

ASTM D709 (2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

ASTM D1535 (2014; R 2018) Standard Practice for Specifying Color by the Munsell System

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81 (2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative

Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.13	(2015) Standard for Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
IEEE C37.20.1A	(2020) Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage (1000 Vac and below, 3200 Vdc and below) Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear Amendment 1: Control and Secondary Circuits and Devices, and All Wiring
IEEE C37.20.7	(2017; Corr 2021) Guide for Testing Switchgear Rated Up to 52 kV for Internal Arcing Faults
IEEE C57.12.28	(2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity
IEEE C57.12.29	(2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal Environments

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems
----------	--

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA LI 1	(1998; R 2011) Industrial Laminating Thermosetting Products
NEMA ST 20	(2014) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 1558	(2016; Reprint Nov 2019) UL Standard for Safety Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE 100.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Switchgear Drawings; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Switchgear; G, DOR

SD-06 Test Reports

Switchgear Design Tests; G, REQ

Switchgear Production Tests; G, REQ

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G, REQ

Equipment Test Schedule; G, REQ

SD-07 Certificates

Cybersecurity Equipment Certification; G, SEC

Submit certification indicating conformance with the paragraph CYBERSECURITY EQUIPMENT CERTIFICATION.

Cybersecurity Installation Certification; G, SEC

Submit certification indicating conformance with the paragraph CYBERSECURITY INSTALLATION CERTIFICATION.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Switchgear Operation and Maintenance, Data Package 5; G, CxMNT

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G, CxMNT

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Required Settings; G, UTL

Service Entrance Available Fault Current Label; G, UTL

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Product Data

Include manufacturer's information on each submittal for each component, device and accessory provided with the switchgear including:

- a. Circuit breaker type, interrupting rating, and trip devices, including available settings.
- b. Manufacturer's instruction manuals and published time-current curves (in electronic format) of the main secondary breaker and largest secondary feeder device.

1.5.2 Switchgear Drawings

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Identify circuit terminals on wiring diagrams and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Indicate on the drawings adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on submittal. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references on submittals. Include the following:

- a. One-line diagram including breakers, fuses, current transformers, and meters.
- b. Outline drawings including front elevation, section views, footprint, and overall dimensions.
- c. Bus configuration including dimensions and ampere ratings of bus bars.
- d. Markings and NEMA nameplate data, including fuse information (manufacturer's name, catalog number, and ratings).
- e. Circuit breaker type, interrupting rating, and trip devices, including available settings.
- f. Wiring diagrams and elementary diagrams with terminals identified, and indicating prewired interconnections between items of equipment and the interconnection between the items.
- g. Manufacturer's instruction manuals and published time-current curves (in electronic format) of the main secondary breaker and largest secondary feeder device. Use this information (designer of record) to provide breaker settings that ensures protection and coordination are achieved.
- h. Provisions for future expansion by adding switchgear sections.

1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" or "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in

these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship, and:

- a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.
- b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.
- c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

1.6.1 Switchgear Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6.2 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Assemble and submit electronically. Assemble and index the manuals in the following order with a table of contents:

- a. Manufacturer's O&M information required by the paragraph SD-10, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.
- b. Catalog data required by the paragraph SD-03, PRODUCT DATA.
- c. Drawings required by the paragraph SD-02, SHOP DRAWINGS.
- d. Prices for spare parts and supply list.
- e. Information on metering.

- f. Design test reports.
- g. Production test reports.

1.6.3 Spare Parts

Provide spare parts as specified below. Provide spare parts that are of the same material and workmanship, meet the same requirements, and are interchangeable with the corresponding original parts furnished.

- a. Quantity 2 - Fuses of each type and size.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items that are supported by service organizations reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be switchgear and related accessories are specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION, and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.2 SWITCHGEAR

IEEE C37.20.1A and UL 1558.

2.2.1 Ratings

Provide equipment with the following ratings:

- a. Voltage rating: 480Y/277 or 208Y/120 volts AC, 4-wire as indicated.
- b. Continuous current rating of the main bus: As indicated.
- c. Short-circuit current rating: As indicated.
- d. UL listed and labeled as service entrance equipment.

2.2.2 Construction

Provide the following:

- a. Switchgear: Consisting of vertical sections bolted together to form a rigid assembly and front and rear aligned as indicated, matching existing manufacturer.
- b. All circuit breakers: Front accessible with rear load connections.
- c. Compartmentalized switchgear: Vertical insulating barriers between the front device section, the main bus section, and the cable compartment with full front to rear vertical insulating barriers between adjacent sections.
- d. Where indicated, "space for future" or "space" means to include all

necessary components and hardware to be fully equipped for racking in a circuit breaker element.

- e. Insulating barriers: Provided in accordance with NEMA LI 1, Type GPO-3, 0.25 inch minimum thickness.
- f. Moisture resistant coating: Applied to all rough-cut edges of barriers.
- g. Switchgear: Arc-resistant Type 2B, tested in accordance with IEEE C37.20.7.

2.2.2.1 Enclosure

Provide the following:

- a. Enclosure: Outdoor NEMA ICS 6 Type as indicated.
- b. Enclosure: Bolted together with removable bolt-on side and hinged rear covers.
- c. Front doors: Provided with stainless steel padlockable vault handles with a three point catch.
- d. Bases, frames and channels of enclosure: Corrosion resistant and fabricated of ASTM A240/A240M type 304 or 304L stainless steel or galvanized steel.
- e. Base: Includes any part of enclosure that is within 3 inches of concrete pad.
- f. Galvanized steel: ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A653/A653M G90 coating, and ASTM A153/A153M, as applicable. Galvanize after fabrication where practicable.
- g. Paint color: ASTM D1535 light gray No. 61 or No. 49 over rust inhibitor.
- h. Paint coating system: Comply with IEEE C57.12.28 for galvanized steel and IEEE C57.12.29 for stainless steel.

2.2.2.2 Bus Bars

Provide the following:

- a. Bus bars: Copper with silver-plated contact surfaces.
 - (1) Phase bus bars: Uninsulated.
 - (2) Neutral bus: Rated 100 percent of the main bus continuous current rating as indicated.
- b. Make bus connections and joints with hardened steel bolts.
- c. Main-bus (through bus): Rated at the full ampacity of the main throughout the switchgear.
- d. Minimum one-quarter by 2 inch copper ground bus secured to each vertical section along the entire length of the switchgear.

2.2.2.3 Main Section

Provide the main section consisting of main lugs only.

2.2.2.4 Distribution Sections

Provide the distribution sections consisting of individually mounted, as indicated.

2.2.2.5 Auxiliary Sections

Provide auxiliary sections consisting of indicated instruments, metering equipment, control equipment, transformer, and current transformer compartments as indicated.

2.2.2.6 Handles

Provide handles for individually mounted devices of the same design and method of external operation. Label handles prominently to indicate device ampere rating, color coded for device type. Identify ON-OFF indication by handle position and by prominent marking.

2.2.3 Protective Device

Provide main and branch protective devices as indicated.

Provide the following:

- a. IEEE C37.13. Electrically operated drawout, fused, low-voltage power circuit breaker with a short-circuit current rating as indicated at 480-208 volts.
- b. Breaker frame size: As indicated.

2.2.4 Drawout Breakers

Equip drawout breakers with disconnecting contacts, wheels, and interlocks for drawout application. Provide main, auxiliary, and control disconnecting contacts with silver-plated, multifinger, positive pressure, self-aligning type. Provide drawout compartment shutters to protect operators from accidental contact with breaker stabs when the breaker is withdrawn from its cubicle. Provide each drawout breaker with four-position operation with each position clearly identified by an indicator on the circuit breaker front panel as follows.

- a. Connected Position: Primary and secondary contacts are fully engaged. Breaker must be tripped before racking into or out of position.
- b. Test Position: Primary contacts are disconnected but secondary contacts remain fully engaged. This position allows complete test and operation of the breaker without energizing the primary circuit.
- c. Disconnected Position: Primary and secondary contacts are disconnected.
- d. Withdrawn (Removed) Position: Places breaker completely out of compartment, ready for removal. Removal of the breaker actuates

assembly that isolates the primary stabs.

2.2.5 Transformer

Provide transformer section in switchgear in accordance with UL 1558 and as indicated. Provide the transformer and section that is suitable for the installation. Provide a transformer conforming to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.2.6 Heaters

Provide 120-volt heaters in each switchgear section. Provide heaters of sufficient capacity to control moisture condensation in the section, 250 watts minimum, and controlled by a thermostat and humidistat located in the section. Provide industrial type thermostat, high limit, to maintain sections within the range of 60 to 90 degrees F. Provide humidistat with a range of 30 to 60 percent relative humidity. Obtain supply voltage for the heaters from a control power transformer within the switchgear. If heater voltage is different than switchgear voltage, provide transformer rated to carry 125 percent of heater full load rating. Provide transformer with a 220 degrees C insulation system with a temperature rise not exceeding 115 degrees C and conforming to NEMA ST 20. Energize electric heaters in switchgear assemblies while the equipment is in storage or in place prior to being placed in service. Provide method for easy connection of heater to external power source. Provide temporary, reliable external power source if commercial power at rated voltage is not available on site.

2.2.7 Terminal Boards

Provide with engraved plastic terminal strips and screw type terminals for external wiring between components and for internal wiring between removable assemblies. Provide short-circuiting type terminal boards associated with current transformer. Terminate conductors for current transformers with ring-tongue lugs. Provide terminal board identification that is identical in similar units. Provide color coded external wiring that is color coded consistently for similar terminal boards.

2.2.8 Wire Marking

Mark control and metering conductors at each end. Provide factory installed, white, plastic tubing, heat stamped with black block type letters on factory-installed wiring. On field-installed wiring, provide white, preprinted, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sleeves, heat stamped with black block type letters. Provide a single letter or number on each sleeve, elliptically shaped to securely grip the wire, and keyed in such a manner to ensure alignment with adjacent sleeves. Provide specific wire markings using the appropriate combination of individual sleeves. Indicate on each wire marker the device or equipment, including specific terminal number to which the remote end of the wire is attached.

2.3 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide a nameplate on each item of equipment bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable. This nameplate and method of attachment may be the manufacturer's standard if it contains the required information.

2.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each switchgear, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in this section or as indicated on the drawings. Identify on each nameplate inscription the function and, when applicable, the position. Provide nameplates of melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Provide red laminated plastic label with white center core where indicated. Provide matte finish surface. Provide square corners. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Provide nameplates with minimum size of one by 2.5 inches. Provide lettering that is a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 Equipment Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests. Provide equipment test schedules for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the Contracting Officer 20 working days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 20 working days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

Provide the following as part of test equipment calibration:

- a. Provide a calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.
- b. Accuracy: Traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- c. Instrument calibration frequency schedule: Less than or equal to 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.
- d. Dated calibration labels: Visible on all test equipment.
- e. Calibrating standard: Higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.
- f. Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:
 - (1) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.
 - (2) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

2.5.2 Switchgear Design Tests

IEEE C37.20.1A, IEEE C37.20.7, and UL 1558.

2.5.2.1 Design Tests

Furnish documentation showing the results of design tests on a product of the same series and rating as that provided by this specification.

- a. Short-circuit current test.
- b. Enclosure tests.
- c. Dielectric test.

2.5.2.2 Additional Design Tests

In addition to normal design tests, perform the following tests on the actual equipment. Furnish reports which include results of design tests performed on the actual equipment.

- a. Temperature rise tests.
- b. Continuous current.

2.5.3 Switchgear Production Tests

IEEE C37.20.1A and UL 1558. Furnish reports which include results of production tests performed on the actual equipment for this project. These tests include:

- a. 60-hertz dielectric tests.
- b. Mechanical operation tests.
- c. Electrical operation and control wiring tests.
- d. Ground fault sensing equipment test.

2.5.4 Cybersecurity Equipment Certification

Furnish a certification that control systems are designed and tested in accordance with DoD Instruction 8500.01, DoD Instruction 8510.01, and as required by individual Service Implementation Policy.

2.6 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Provide a power system study as specified in Section 26 28 01.00 10 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION.

2.7 ARC FLASH WARNING LABEL

Provide warning label for switchgear. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the enclosure warning of potential electrical arc flash hazards and appropriate PPE required. Provide label format as indicated.

2.8 SERVICE ENTRANCE AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT LABEL

Provide label on exterior of switchgear used as service equipment listing the maximum available fault current at that location. Include on the label the date that the fault calculation was performed and the contact information for the organization that completed the calculation. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the switchgear. Provide label format as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.2 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except that grounds and grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding indicated ohms.

3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Connect ground conductors to the upper end of the ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.2.2 Equipment Grounding

Provide bare copper cable not smaller than No. 4/0 AWG not less than 24 inches below grade connecting to the indicated ground rods. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is directed to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" applies.

3.2.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors and loops by exothermic weld or compression connector. Install exothermic welds and compression connectors as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect equipment furnished under this section as indicated on project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as specified herein.

3.3.1 Switchgear

IEEE C37.20.1A.

3.3.2 Meters and Instrument Transformers

ANSI C12.1.

3.3.3 Field Applied Painting

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.4 Galvanizing Repair

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M, zinc rich paint, for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces that repair paint has been applied to.

3.3.5 Field Fabricated Nameplate Mounting

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.4 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

3.4.1 Exterior Location

Mount switchgear on concrete slab as follows:

- a. Unless otherwise indicated, provide the slab with dimensions at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 inch No. 6 mesh placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab.
- b. Place slab on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base.
- c. Install slab such that the top of the concrete slab is approximately 4 inches above the finished grade.
- d. Provide edges above grade 1/2 inch chamfer.
- e. Provide slab of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.
- f. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted.
- g. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant.
- h. Cut off and bush conduits 3 inches above slab surface.
- i. Provide concrete work as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.4.2 Interior Location

Mount switchgear on concrete slab as follows:

- a. Unless otherwise indicated, provide the slab with dimensions at least 4 inches thick.
- b. Install slab such that the top of the concrete slab is approximately 4 inches above the finished grade.
- c. Provide edges above grade 1/2 inch chamfer.
- d. Provide slab of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

- e. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted.
- f. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant.
- g. Cut off and bush conduits 3 inches above slab surface.
- h. Provide concrete work as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Submit Required Settings of breakers to the Contracting Officer after approval of switchgear and at least 20 working days in advance of their requirement.

3.5.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.5.1.1 Switchgear

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- (1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- (2) Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- (3) Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
- (4) Clean switchgear and verify shipping bracing, loose parts, and documentation shipped inside cubicles have been removed.
- (5) Inspect all doors, panels, and sections for paint, dents, scratches, fit, and missing hardware.
- (6) Verify that fuse and circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings as well as to the circuit breaker's address for microprocessor-communication packages.
- (7) Verify that current transformer ratios correspond to approved shop drawings.
- (8) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.
- (9) Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.
- (10) Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.

- (11) Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
- (12) Verify correct barrier and shutter installation and operation.
- (13) Exercise all active components.
- (14) Inspect all mechanical indicating devices for correct operation.
- (15) Verify that filters are in place and vents are clear.
- (16) Test operation, alignment, and penetration of instrument transformer withdrawal disconnects.
- (17) Inspect control power transformers.

b. Electrical Tests

- (1) Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.
- (2) Perform dielectric withstand voltage tests.
- (3) Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; Do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.
- (4) Perform control wiring performance test.
- (5) Perform primary current injection tests on the entire current circuit in each section of assembly.
- (6) Perform phasing check on double-ended switchgear to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.
- (7) Verify operation of switchgear heaters.

3.5.1.2 Circuit Breakers - Low Voltage - Power

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- (1) Compare nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- (2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- (3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
- (4) Verify that all maintenance devices are available for servicing and operating the breaker.
- (5) Inspect arc chutes.
- (6) Inspect moving and stationary contacts for condition, wear, and alignment.
- (7) Verify that primary and secondary contact wipe and other dimensions vital to satisfactory operation of the breaker are correct.
- (8) Perform all mechanical operator and contact alignment tests on

both the breaker and its operating mechanism.

- (9) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.
- (10) Verify cell fit and element alignment.
- (11) Verify racking mechanism.
- (12) Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.

b. Electrical Tests

- (1) Perform contact-resistance tests on each breaker.
- (2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.
- (3) Adjust Breaker(s) for final settings in accordance with Government provided settings.
- (4) Determine long-time minimum pickup current by primary current injection.
- (5) Determine long-time delay by primary current injection.
- (6) Determine short-time pickup and delay by primary current injection.
- (7) Determine ground-fault pickup and delay by primary current injection.
- (8) Determine instantaneous pickup value by primary current injection.
- (9) Activate auxiliary protective devices, such as ground-fault or undervoltage relays, to ensure operation of shunt trip devices; Check the operation of electrically-operated breakers in their cubicle.
- (10) Verify correct operation of any auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators, zone interlocking, electrical close and trip operation, trip-free, and antipump function.
- (11) Verify operation of charging mechanism.

3.5.1.3 Current Transformers

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- (1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- (2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- (3) Verify correct connection.
- (4) Verify that adequate clearances exist between primary and secondary circuit.

- (5) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.
- (6) Verify that all required grounding and shorting connections provide good contact.

b. Electrical Tests

- (1) Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.
- (2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.
- (3) Perform polarity tests.
- (4) Perform ratio-verification tests.

3.5.1.4 Metering and Instrumentation

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- (1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- (2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- (3) Verify tightness of electrical connections.

b. Electrical Tests

- (1) Determine accuracy of meters at 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of full scale.
- (2) Calibrate watthour meters according to manufacturer's published data.
- (3) Verify all instrument multipliers.
- (4) Electrically confirm that current transformer and voltage transformer secondary circuits are intact.

3.5.1.5 Grounding System

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- (1) Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical Tests

- (1) IEEE 81. Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground

resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. Use an instrument equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

- (2) Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e., pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.5.1.6 Cybersecurity Installation Certification

Furnish a certification that control systems are installed in accordance with DoD Instruction 8500.01, DoD Instruction 8510.01, and as required by individual Service Implementation Policy.

3.5.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. Trip circuit breakers by operation of each protective device. Test each item to perform its function not less than three times. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, provide the Contracting Officer 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times for checks, settings, and tests.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 24 19.00 40

MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
 - 1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.3.2 Qualifications
 - 1.3.3 Standard Products
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 MAINTENANCE
 - 1.5.1 Accessories and Tools
 - 1.5.2 Spare Parts

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 2.1.1 Compliance
 - 2.1.2 Coordination
 - 2.1.3 Nameplates
- 2.2 FABRICATION
 - 2.2.1 Ratings
 - 2.2.2 Enclosures
 - 2.2.2.1 Arc Resistant Enclosure
 - 2.2.2.2 Unit Compartments
 - 2.2.2.3 Motor Control Center Doors and Covers
 - 2.2.2.4 Horizontal Wireways
 - 2.2.2.5 Vertical Wireways
 - 2.2.2.6 NEMA 3R Enclosures
 - 2.2.3 Buses
 - 2.2.3.1 Horizontal Bus
 - 2.2.3.2 Vertical Bus
 - 2.2.3.3 Ground Bus
 - 2.2.3.4 Neutral Bus
 - 2.2.4 Painting
- 2.3 EQUIPMENT
 - 2.3.1 Connections
 - 2.3.2 Molded Case Circuit Breakers
 - 2.3.2.1 Trip Units
 - 2.3.2.2 480-Volt AC Circuits
 - 2.3.2.3 120/240-Volt AC Circuits
 - 2.3.3 Wiring
 - 2.3.4 Terminal Blocks
 - 2.3.4.1 Short-Circuiting Type
 - 2.3.4.2 Load Type
 - 2.3.4.3 Marking Strips
 - 2.3.5 Space Heaters

- 2.4 COMPONENTS
 - 2.4.1 Combination Starters
 - 2.4.1.1 Magnetic Contactors
 - 2.4.1.2 Variable Frequency Controllers
 - 2.4.1.3 Auxiliary Contacts
 - 2.4.1.4 Overload Relays
 - 2.4.1.5 Individual Control Transformers
 - 2.4.1.6 Voltage Fault Protection
 - 2.4.1.7 Control Circuit Disconnects
 - 2.4.2 Panelboards for Motor Control Centers
 - 2.4.3 Distribution Transformers
 - 2.4.4 Wiring for Motor Control Centers
 - 2.4.4.1 Contractor's Wiring
 - 2.4.4.2 External Connections
 - 2.4.4.3 Terminal Blocks
 - 2.4.5 Control Power
 - 2.4.6 Accessories and Control Devices
 - 2.4.6.1 Control Stations
 - 2.4.6.2 Control Relays
 - 2.4.6.3 Timing Relays
 - 2.4.6.4 Alternators
 - 2.4.6.5 Elapsed-Time Meters
 - 2.4.7 Feeder Tap Units
 - 2.4.8 Metering Section
 - 2.4.8.1 Instrument Transformers
 - 2.4.8.1.1 Current Transformers (CT)
 - 2.4.8.1.2 Potential Transformers
 - 2.4.9 Power-Factor-Correction Capacitors
 - 2.4.10 Space for Mounting PLC's

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 FACTORY TESTING
 - 3.2.1 Motor Control Centers Tests
 - 3.2.1.1 Dielectric Tests
 - 3.2.1.2 Operational Tests
 - 3.2.1.3 Short Circuit Tests
- 3.3 FIELD TESTING
 - 3.3.1 Acceptance Tests
- 3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 24 19.00 40

MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| ASME B1.1 | (2003; R 2018) Unified Inch Screw Threads
(UN and UNR Thread Form) |
| ASME B1.20.1 | (2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General
Purpose (Inch) |

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| ASTM B187/B187M | (2020) Standard Specification for Copper,
Bus Bar, Rod and Shapes and General
Purpose Rod, Bar and Shapes |
| ASTM D709 | (2017) Standard Specification for
Laminated Thermosetting Materials |

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| IEEE C2 | (2023) National Electrical Safety Code |
| IEEE C37.20.7 | (2017; Corr 2021) Guide for Testing
Switchgear Rated Up to 52 kV for Internal
Arcing Faults |
| IEEE C57.12.01 | (2020) General Requirements for Dry-Type
Distribution and Power Transformers
Including Those with Solid-Cast and/or
Resin-Encapsulated Windings |
| IEEE C57.13 | (2016) Standard Requirements for
Instrument Transformers |
| IEEE C63.2 | (2009) Standard for Electromagnetic Noise
and Field Strength Instrumentation, 10 Hz
to 40 GHz - Specifications |
| IEEE C63.4 | (2014) American National Standard for
Methods of Measurement of Radio-Noise
Emissions from Low-Voltage Electrical and
Electronic Equipment in the Range of 9 kHz
to 40 GHz |

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS (2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 3 (2013; R 2023) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Their Application

NEMA ICS 1 (2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements

NEMA ICS 2 (2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V

NEMA ICS 4 (2015) Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NEMA ST 20 (2014) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 44 (2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

UL 489 (2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

UL 506 (2017; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Specialty Transformers

UL 845 (2021) UL Standard for Safety Motor Control Centers

UL 1063 (2017; Reprint Jun 2022) UL Standard for Safety Machine-Tool Wires and Cables

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Motor Control Center Equipment Drawings; G, UTDR

SD-03 Product Data

Motor Control Center Equipment; G, UTDR

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Warranty; G, MNT

Manufacturer's Instructions; G, MNT

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Ensure equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship are in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, IEEE C2 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.3.2 Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Provide products which have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. Ensure the 2-year period includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Ensure the product has been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer.

1.3.3 Standard Products

Ensure material and equipment are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in their manufacture and essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Ensure all materials conform to the requirements of these specifications. Materials are to be of high quality, free from defects and imperfections, of recent manufacture, and of the classification and grades designated. Ensure all materials, supplies, and articles not manufactured by the Contractor are the products of other recognized reputable manufacturers.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship the motor control center equipment as completely assembled and wired as feasible so as to require a minimum of installation work. Ensure each shipping section is properly match marked to facilitate reassembly. Provide equipment with removable lifting channels with eye bolts for

attachment of crane slings to facilitate lifting and handling.

Carefully pack and ship separately any relay or other device which cannot withstand the hazards of shipment when mounted in place on the equipment. Mark these devices with the number of the panel which they are to be mounted on and fully identified.

Wrap all finished painted surfaces and metal work to protect from damage during shipment. Prepare all parts for shipment so that slings for handling may be attached readily while the parts are in a railway car or transport truck.

Carefully package and clearly mark all spare parts and accessories.

Locate motor control center equipment in well ventilated areas, free from excess humidity, dust and dirt and away from hazardous materials with ambient temperature between minus 22 and 104 degrees F. Ensure motor control center equipment is protected to prevent moisture from entering enclosure. Handle motor control center equipment in accordance with NEMA ICS 2.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Accessories and Tools

Furnish a complete set of accessories and special tools unique to the equipment provided and required for erecting, handling, dismantling, testing and maintaining the apparatus.

1.5.2 Spare Parts

Furnish a list of spare parts as recommended by the manufacturer for the equipment. Ensure all spare parts are of the same material and workmanship, meet the same requirements, and are interchangeable with the corresponding original parts furnished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

These specifications include the design, fabrication, assembly, wiring, testing, delivery, installation and testing of the items of equipment and accessories and spare parts listed in the Schedule and shown on the drawings.

Submit motor control center equipment drawings, including all motor control units and protective devices. Provide a single-line diagram, equipment list and nameplate schedule. Includes descriptive data showing typical construction of the types of equipment proposed, including the manufacturer's name, type of molded case circuit breakers or motor circuit protectors, performance capacities and other information pertaining to the equipment. Ensure drawings show the general arrangement and overall dimensions of the motor control centers space requirements, details of any floor supports to be embedded in concrete and provisions for conduits for external cables. Include within the NEMA Class II motor control center drawings a connection diagram with wire designations and schematic diagrams to illustrate operation of associated motor unit controls. Include complete wiring diagrams for each motor control center. Provide wiring diagrams in a form showing physical arrangement of the control

center with interconnecting wiring shown by lines or by terminal designations (wireless).

2.1.1 Compliance

Provide equipment conforming to the requirements of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are indicated herein or shown. NEMA rated and UL listed equipment has been specified when available. Equipment to meet NEMA and UL construction and rating requirements as specified. No equivalent will be acceptable. Immediately notify the Contracting Officer of any requirements of the specifications or proposed materials or assemblies that do not comply with UL or NEMA. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) rated equipment will not be considered an acceptable alternative to specified NEMA ratings.

2.1.2 Coordination

The general arrangement of the motor control centers is shown on the contract drawings. Any modifications of the equipment arrangement or device requirements as shown on the drawings is subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, submit details of and reasons for departures and approved prior to implementing any change. Completely assemble all equipment at the factory. The motor control centers may be disassembled into sections, if necessary, for convenience of handling, shipping, and installation.

2.1.3 Nameplates

Provide nameplates of laminated sheet plastic in accordance with ASTM D709. Ensure nameplates are melamine plastic 1/8 inch thick, black matte finish with white center core and square corners. Fasten the nameplates to the equipment in proper positions with anodized round-head screws. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Lettering is a minimum 1/2-inch high normal block style. Nameplate designations are in accordance with lists on the drawings, and as a minimum provide for the following equipment:

- a. Motor Control Centers
- b. Individual items of equipment mounted in the Motor Control Centers

Provide equipment of the withdrawal type with nameplates mounted on the removable equipment in locations visible when the equipment is in place.

2.2 FABRICATION

2.2.1 Ratings

Provide equipment with the following ratings:

- a. Voltage rating: 480/277 or 208Y/120 volts AC, 4-wire three-phase.
- b. Continuous current rating of the main bus: as indicated.
- c. Short-circuit current rating: as indicated.
- d. UL listed and labeled as service entrance equipment.

2.2.2 Enclosures

Each motor control center consists of the required number of vertical sections of 90 inches nominal height, bolted together, with steel channel sills and suitable for mounting against a wall. Vertical sections are nominally 90 inches high and 13 inches deep with buses, control wiring, control transformers, small power transformers, terminal blocks, line terminals, cable supports, and clamps accessible from the front. Enclosure is NEMA Type 1. Fabricate the motor control centers from smooth select steel sheets shaped and reinforced to form rigid free-standing structures. Ensure metal thickness for enclosures is no less than specified in NEMA ICS 6 without exception. Fabricate and bolt vertical edges of sections exposed to view so that the joints do not pass a 1/16 inch gauge. Design each structure for addition of future sections. Equip vertical sections with full length vertical isolating barriers between sections. Make provisions for leveling the assembled motor-control center sections and bolting them together so that they form a contiguous structural enclosure.

Provide removable 7 gauge lifting angles on the top of each section, extending the entire width of the section, capable of supporting the entire weight of the motor control center section without distortion. Provide base channels with holes to facilitate floor mounting and leveling.

2.2.2.1 Arc Resistant Enclosure

Provide arc resistant Type 2B enclosure tested in accordance with IEEE C37.20.7.

2.2.2.2 Unit Compartments

Provide each operating unit with equipment as shown on the drawings, mounted in an individual cell. The unit assembly, except main circuit breakers, panelboards and auxiliary control devices, is drawout type removed from the front, without rear access or disturbing other units in the control center assembly. Ensure all drawout type unit assemblies have a positive guide rail system to ensure alignment of connection to vertical bus. Mechanically interlock units with the door to prevent removal while in the energized position. Provide each removable unit with a provision for padlocking in a position in which it is disconnected from the vertical bus, although not removed from the stationary structure. Provide all ventilating openings with corrosion-resistant insect-proof screens on the inside. Provide bus closing plugs for all unused openings in vertical bus barriers.

Ensure compartments for future motor-control units are complete with hardware, buses, and hinged doors ready to receive future draw-out units. Compartments for spare motor-control units are complete with buses, hinged doors, and draw-out units but without load terminal connections. Spare spaces are complete with buses and screwed-on front cover plates.

2.2.2.3 Motor Control Center Doors and Covers

Provide each unit compartment, including blank compartments for future use, with either a flange-formed or a rolled-edge door. Mount each door on fully-concealed or continuous full-length piano-type hinges and provide with positive fasteners. Prevent door sag by proper alignment of hinges made of sufficiently strong material. Interlock the door fastenings to prevent opening when the equipment is energized. Ensure the external

operating handle clearly indicates whether the equipment is in an "ON", "OFF" or "TRIPPED" position.

2.2.2.4 Horizontal Wireways

Provide a structure with a minimum 12 inches high wireway at the top and a 6 inches minimum wireway at the bottom. Both horizontal wireways to run the length of the structure. Provide cover plates on the side of the assembly to permit extension of the horizontal bus and wireway when vertical sections are added.

2.2.2.5 Vertical Wireways

Provide vertical wireways in all vertical sections. Connect vertical wireways with horizontal wireways at the top and bottom and be a minimum 4 inches wide. Provide barriers in sections containing both ac and dc circuits. Provide doors on each vertical wireway with the exposed surface of any door not deviating more than 1/16 inch from a true plane. Provide cable tie supports in the vertical wireway to hold cable and wiring in place.

If communication wiring is required, add metal shielding in the vertical wiring trough to provide isolation from power and control wiring within the vertical wiring trough.

2.2.2.6 NEMA 3R Enclosures

Provide a non-walk in, NEMA Type 3R, rainproof enclosure motor control center. The outside enclosure consists of smooth select steel sheets on a structural steel frame. Provide full-length single or double doors with top and bottom bolts and a center latch operated by means of a keyed handle. Ensure steel sheets and doors are not less than No. 10 gauge thick. Doors have bent angle or channel edges with all corner seams welded and ground smooth. Assemble the motor control center within the enclosure with adequate gaskets and structure to assure a measure of vandal resistance. Ventilate openings and provide an effective insulating air space of approximately 2 inches below the roof of the structure which slopes from front to back for adequate drainage. Permit easy sealing of the outside edges of the control center base at the concrete surface with mastic compound. Provide two duplex receptacle units within the outer weatherproof enclosure.

Furnish a 200-watt outdoor lighting fixture with globe and guard to light the front of the assembly. Ensure all lighting connections are watertight. Furnish a weatherproof switch installation on the front or side of the enclosure so that the light can be switched prior to opening the assembly doors. The exterior manual switch is "ac" rated, 15 amperes, 120/277 volts. Wire the lighting fixture and receptacles to the 120-volt ac panelboard located in the control center, and run external wiring in rigid galvanized steel conduit.

2.2.3 Buses

Ensure all buses are copper, and all bolted splices and connections between buses and for extensions or taps for equipment are tin or silver-plated. Copper bars and shapes for bus conductors conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B187/B187M. Bolt all splices for field assembly with at least two bolts and employ the use of "Belleville" washers in the connection. Base the bus ratings on a 149 degree

Fahrenheit maximum temperature rise in accordance with UL 845 requirements. Ensure bus has a short-circuit current rating of not less than 42,000 RMS symmetrical amperes. Support all bus work on wet process porcelain insulators, glass polyester, or suitable molded material.

2.2.3.1 Horizontal Bus

Provide each control center assembly with a three-phase main horizontal bus, with a continuous current rating not less than 1,000 amperes, located across the top of each vertical section. Drill the ends of horizontal buses for future extensions. Fully insulate the main horizontal bus.

2.2.3.2 Vertical Bus

Provide each vertical section with a three-phase vertical bus with a continuous current rating of 300 amperes connected to the horizontal bus by brazing, welding, or bolting. Where the incoming feeder breakers are located at the bottom of a control center, route the vertical bus in that section the same as the main horizontal bus. Extend vertical buses from the horizontal bus to the bottom of the lowest available unit mounting space. Isolate the vertical bus from wireways and equipment in compartments.

2.2.3.3 Ground Bus

Provide a tin-plated or copper ground bus full width at the bottom of the motor control center line-up. Provide a full clamp-type solderless copper alloy lug for No. [2/0][4/0][_____] AWG stranded copper cable at each end of the bus for connection to the grounding system. Ensure the ground bus is capable of carrying the rated short-circuit current available in the motor-control center.

2.2.3.4 Neutral Bus

Furnish a fully rated neutral bus continuous through the control center with appropriate capacity.

2.2.4 Painting

Thoroughly clean the interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures and then receive a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting. Ensure exterior surfaces are free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections. Interior surfaces receives not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Prime exterior surfaces, fill where necessary, and give no less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish. Ensure equipment located indoors is ANSI Light Gray. All touch-up work is done with manufacturer's coatings.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Connections

Ensure bolts, studs, machine screws, nuts, and tapped holes are in accordance with ASME B1.1. Ensure the sizes and threads of all conduit and fittings, tubing and fittings, and connecting equipment are in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Provide ferrous fasteners with rust-resistant finish, and all bolts and screws equipped with approved locking devices. Manufacturer's standard threads and construction may be

used on small items which are integrally replaceable, except threads for external connections to these items meet the above requirements.

2.3.2 Molded Case Circuit Breakers

Ensure molded case circuit breakers conform to the applicable requirements of UL 489. Provide manually-operated circuit breakers of the quick-make, quick-break, common trip type. Furnish automatic-trip breakers unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings. Provide the common-trip multipole circuit breakers having a single operating handle and a two-position on/off indication and with provisions for padlocking in the "Off" position. Provide personnel safety line terminal shields for each breaker. Ensure the circuit breakers are products of only one manufacturer, Square D, and interchangeable when of the same frame size. Where indicated on the drawings, provide circuit breakers with shunt trip devices. Where indicated on the drawings, provide circuit breakers with bell alarm contacts that close on automatic operation only.

Size breakers as required for the continuous-current rating of the circuit. Provide the breaker class as required. The Government reserves the right to change the indicated trip ratings, within frame limits, of the trip devices at the time the shop drawings are submitted for approval.

Provide sufficient interrupting capacity maximum short-circuit current imposed on the circuit at the breaker terminals as indicated. Provide circuit breaker interrupting capacities with a minimum of 10,000 A and that conform to NEMA AB 3. Series rating of circuit breakers is not permitted.

Provide circuit breakers with temperature compensation for operation in an ambient temperature of 104 degrees F. Provide circuit breakers that have root mean square (rms) symmetrical interrupting ratings sufficient to protect the circuit being supplied.

2.3.2.1 Trip Units

Except as otherwise noted, provide the circuit breakers, of frame sizes and the trip unit ratings as shown on the drawings, with inverse-time thermal-overload protection and instantaneous magnetic short-circuit protection or solid state trip units. Provide instantaneous magnetic trip units are adjustable on frame sizes larger than 250 amperes. Set nonadjustable instantaneous magnetic trip units at approximately 10 times the continuous current ratings of the circuit breakers.

2.3.2.2 480-Volt AC Circuits

Rate circuit breakers for 480-volt or 277/480-volt ac circuits 600 volts ac, and have an UL listed minimum interrupting capacity of 14,000 symmetrical amperes at 600 volts ac.

2.3.2.3 120/240-Volt AC Circuits

Rate circuit breakers for 120-volt ac circuits not less than 120/240 or 240 volts ac, and have a UL listed minimum interrupting capacity of 20,000 symmetrical amperes.

2.3.3 Wiring

Provide NEMA Class I, Type [A][BD][BT][C]. Where Type C wiring is

required, locate the master terminal blocks at the top or bottom of the vertical section. Wire out combination starter units to split type terminal blocks for easy removal of the starter unit without disturbing either factory or field installed wiring. Ensure all control terminal boards are accessible from the front.

All control wire is stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44 or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and passes the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards. Hinge wire has Class K stranding. Current transformer secondary leads cannot be smaller than No. 10 AWG. The minimum size of control wire is No. 14 AWG. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below is of the same type as control wiring and the minimum size is No. 12 AWG. Give special attention to wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.3.4 Terminal Blocks

Use molded or fabricated circuit terminal blocks for wiring with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts. Provide terminals with removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type. Ensure terminals are no less than No. 10 in size and having sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal. The terminal arrangement is subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks are acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type. Submit data showing that the proposed alternate accommodates the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.3.4.1 Short-Circuiting Type

Provide short-circuiting type terminal blocks for all current transformer secondary leads with provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit.

2.3.4.2 Load Type

Provide load terminal blocks rated no less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits except those for feeder tap units. Provide the terminals of the screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, use screws with hexagonal heads. Provide adequate contact surface and cross-section for conducting parts between connected terminals to operate without overheating. Each connected terminal has the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.3.4.3 Marking Strips

Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations. Mark the wire numbers with permanent ink. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or furnish two marking strips with each block. Provide marking strips that accommodate the two sets of wire numbers. Assign a device designation to each device to which a connection is made in accordance with NEMA ICS 1. Mark each device terminal to which a

connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations. Prints of shop drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

2.3.5 Space Heaters

Provide space heaters where indicated on the drawings. Control the heaters using an adjustable 50 to 95 degrees F thermostat, magnetic contactor, and a molded-case circuit breaker. Provide the space heaters with 250-watt, 240 volt strip elements operated at 120 volts and wired to terminal blocks for connection to 120-volt single-phase power sources located external to the control centers. The contactors are open type, electrically-held, rated 30 amperes, 2-pole, with 120-volt ac coils.

2.4 COMPONENTS

Design each motor control center for operation on -volts ac, 3-phase, 60-Hz system, and ensure that equipment conforms to all the applicable requirements of NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 4, NEMA ICS 6, UL 845 and NFPA 70. List and label vertical sections and individual units under UL 845 where ever possible. In lieu of the UL listing, certification from any nationally recognized, adequately equipped, testing agency that the individual units and vertical sections have been tested and conform to the UL requirements of that agency will be acceptable when approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide NEMA Class II, Type B or C as indicated in the bid item list, motor control centers in accordance with NEMA ICS 2.

2.4.1 Combination Starters

Provide full-voltage, non-reversing combination motor controller units containing molded-case circuit breakers, auxiliary and pilot devices and a magnetic contactor with thermal overload relays. Show the ratings of circuit breakers, contactors, motor controllers and other devices on the drawings. Ensure all combination motor controller units have short circuit ratings equal to [_____] or greater. Where control push-buttons, indicating lamps, "Hand-Off-Automatic" switches, and similar control devices are associated with a unit, mount them on the unit compartment door. Door-mounted components cannot interfere with access within the compartments. Motor circuit protectors are only part of the combination starters as required by NFPA 70 and conform to all requirements of paragraph MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS, except that trip units have provisions for locking the selected trip setting.

2.4.1.1 Magnetic Contactors

Provide magnetic contactors of the NEMA sizes as indicated on the drawings. The rating, performance and service characteristics conforms to the requirements of NEMA ICS 2 for contactors with continuous current ratings for the duty indicated. Rate motor control contactors for full-voltage starting (Class A controllers). Provide contactors suitable for at least 200,000 complete operations under rated load without more than routine maintenance. Minimize the interruption arc and flame by

suitable arc chutes or other means so that no damage is done to other portions of the device. If provided, ensure the arc chutes are easily removable without removing or dismantling other parts. All current-carrying contact surfaces are silver-surfaced or of other approved material. Ensure the contactor operates without chatter or perceptible hum while energized. Provide coils suitable for continuous operation 120-volt ac or 480-volt ac circuits. Provide three-pole alternating-current contactors, except where otherwise noted, and insulated for 600 volts ac, electrically- operated, magnetically-held type. Direct-current contactors are two-pole, suitable for controlling circuits operating at 125 volts dc, insulated for 250 volts dc, electrically-operated, magnetically-held type and adequate for full-voltage motor starting service.

2.4.1.2 Variable Frequency Controllers

Provide variable frequency controllers meeting the requirements of Section 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.4.1.3 Auxiliary Contacts

Provide each controller with a minimum of three auxiliary contacts which can be easily changed from normally open to normally closed. Where indicated on the drawings, provide a fourth auxiliary contact and red and green indicating lights.

2.4.1.4 Overload Relays

Except as otherwise indicated, provide each controller with solid state NEMA Class 20 thermal overload relays including external manual reset.

Provide solid state, ambient insensitive, self-powered relays with adjustable full-load amperage, phase unbalance, phase loss protection, built-in thermal memory, isolated auxiliary contacts and manual reset.

2.4.1.5 Individual Control Transformers

Where 120 volt ac control of contactors is indicated or required, provide an individual control transformer on the load side of the unit disconnect. Rate the control transformers 480-120 volts and conform to the requirements for control transformers in UL 506. Verify control transformers have adequate volt-ampere capacity for the control functions indicated. Install transformers with primary fuses. Except as otherwise indicated on the drawings, provide each control transformer with a fuse in one secondary lead and have the other secondary lead grounded.

2.4.1.6 Voltage Fault Protection

Where shown, provide starters with protection against voltage faults, phase unbalance, phase loss, phase reversal, undervoltage and overvoltage. Upon sensing one of these faults, the protector de-energizes the starter. The protector uses a combination of voltage and phase-angle sensing to detect phase loss even when regenerated voltages are present. Connect the protector to the load side of the motor circuit disconnect. The protector has an adjustable line voltage trip level, adjustable trip delay, automatic reset and manual reset by an external normally closed push-button, and Double Pull Double Throw (DPDT) output contacts. Protector operation has a repeatability of +1 percent of set point, maximum, and a dead band of 2 percent maximum. Provide a protector with a

green indicator to show normal status and red indicator to show tripped status. Ensure indicators are visible through the compartment door, when LED's are used cover the protector with a clear unbreakable cover, when lamps are used provide nameplates and group with other indicating lights.

2.4.1.7 Control Circuit Disconnects

Arrange motor control circuits to ensure that all sources of supply power are disconnected when the disconnecting means is in the open position in accordance with NFPA 70. Where separate disconnecting means are provided, locate disconnects immediately adjacent to each other.

2.4.2 Panelboards for Motor Control Centers

Provide panelboards meeting the requirements of Section 26 24 16.00 40 PANELBOARDS.

2.4.3 Distribution Transformers

Provide drawout, dry type, two-winding, 60 hertz transformers for power and lighting loads with voltage and kVA ratings as indicated on the drawings. Ensure the transformers conform to the requirements for general-purpose transformers in IEEE C57.12.01 and NEMA ST 20. Protect each transformer on the primary side with a molded case circuit breaker as indicated on the drawings.

For 15 kVA and greater provide transformers with 428 degrees F insulation system for temperature rise not exceeding 239 degrees F under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 104 degrees F and capable of carrying continuously 115 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.

2.4.4 Wiring for Motor Control Centers

Provide wiring meeting the requirements of paragraph WIRING. Provide heavy-duty type terminals for terminating all power cables entering the control centers.

2.4.4.1 Contractor's Wiring

Form wiring into groups, suitably bound together, properly supported and run straight horizontally or vertically with no splices in the wiring. The manufacturer's standard pressure-type wire terminations for connections to internal devices is acceptable. Add terminal blocks for wiring to devices having leads instead of terminals. Use ring tongue indented terminals on all wires terminated on control terminal blocks for external or interpanel connections and at shipping splits. Provide stud terminals with contact nuts and either locking nuts or lockwashers.

2.4.4.2 External Connections

Power and control cables enter the control centers where shown on the drawings. Where power and control entry points are not shown, and terminal blocks are not given on the drawings, the Government will furnish this information after award of contract.

2.4.4.3 Terminal Blocks

In no case, the terminals provided for circuit breakers or contactors

accommodate less than the number or size of conductors shown on the drawings. Give special attention to wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.4.5 Control Power

Provide 120-volt control power to individual starters from an external source as indicated.

2.4.6 Accessories and Control Devices

Provide control accessories, and are suitable for mounting on the front of, or inside, the control centers as indicated on the drawings. Control accessories to meet the applicable requirements of NEMA ICS 2. Mount relays and other equipment so that mechanical vibration does not cause false operation.

2.4.6.1 Control Stations

Ensure push-button stations and selector switches conform to NEMA ICS 2, are of the heavy-duty, oil-tight type, rated 600 volts ac, and have a contact rating designation of A600. Provide switches with escutcheon plates clearly marked to show operating positions. Provide sufficient contact blocks to make up the electrically separate contacts required for lead-lag selector switches.

2.4.6.2 Control Relays

Control relays are the electrically operated, magnetically held, self-reset, open type, suitable for mounting inside the starter compartments, 120-volt ac. Contacts are as indicated on the drawings and have a contact rating designation of A600 or N600, as required, in accordance with NEMA ICS 2.

2.4.6.3 Timing Relays

Provide pneumatic type timers, suitable for mounting inside the control center and rated 120 volts ac, 60 Hz. Provide instantaneous and time delay contacts as indicated on the drawings, and have a contact rating designation of A600 or N600, as required, in accordance with NEMA ICS 2. Provide means for manual adjustment over a range as indicated on the drawings.

2.4.6.4 Alternators

Alternators 120-volt, 60 Hz, single-phase, open type, suitable for mounting inside of control center as indicated. Alternators to automatically cycle two motor starters in such a manner that No. 1 will lead and No. 2 will lag during the first cycle, and during the second cycle No. 2 will lead and No. 1 will lag, and the third cycle repeats the first cycle. The duration of a cycle is determined by an adjustable time delay. Provide contacts with a minimum contact rating designation of A600 or N600, as required, in accordance with NEMA ICS 2.

2.4.6.5 Elapsed-Time Meters

Provide nonreset type hour-indicating time meters with 6- digit registers with counter numbers at least 1/4-inch high. White numbers on black

backgrounds provide hour indication with the last digit in contrasting colors to indicate tenths of an hour. Provide an enclosure 3-1/2 inches square and dust resistant. Operating voltage is 120 volts ac.

2.4.7 Feeder Tap Units

Provide feeder tap units as indicated on the drawings. Feeder tap units include externally operable molded-case circuit breakers in combination motor-control unit enclosures for the protection of non-motor loads or remotely located magnetic motor-controllers. Contain not more than two molded-case circuit breakers in feeder tap units.

2.4.8 Metering Section

Provide metering section with instruments as indicated on the drawings.

2.4.8.1 Instrument Transformers

Comply with the interference requirements listed below, measured in accordance with IEEE C63.2 and IEEE C63.4 for instrument transformers.

2.4.8.1.1 Current Transformers (CT)

Provide current transformers conforming to IEEE C57.13 for installation in metal-clad switchgear. Use standard multi-ratio 5A secondary transformers. Ensure CTs are coordinated to the rating of the associated switchgear, relays, and instruments and CTs for relaying have a thermal rating factor of 2.0.

Provide wound bushing type transformers.

Provide transformers that have single or double secondary winding.

Provide transformers that are complete with secondary short-circuiting device.

Provide indoor dry type construction for window type transformers with secondary current ratings as indicated with specified burden, frequency, and accuracy.

2.4.8.1.2 Potential Transformers

Provide potential transformers conforming to IEEE C57.13 for installation in metal-clad switchgear. Use standard 120-volt secondary, drawout type, 60 Hz transformers with voltage ratings and ratios coordinated to the ratings of the associated switchgear, relays, and instruments. Ensure potential transformers are equipped with two current limiting fuses in the primary sized as recommended by the potential transformer manufacturer.

Provide transformers with single, tapped or double secondary.

Provide burden, frequency, and accuracy as required.

Provide indoor dry type two-winding construction for disconnecting potential transformers with integral fuse mountings and current-limiting fuses with primary and secondary voltage ratings as required.

2.4.9 Power-Factor-Correction Capacitors

Provide three-phase, delta-connected capacitors for power factor improvement rated 600 volts, 60 Hz. The capacitor KVAR capacity is selected to achieve no less than [_____] percent leading nor more than [_____] percent lagging power factor at nameplate value of motor full load current. The KVAR capacity of the capacitors cannot be greater than that recommended by the motor manufacturer or if no such recommendation exists, that value which gives with a lagging power factor at no-load. If size permits, mount the capacitors in an adjacent compartment, or otherwise mount separately and connect to the motor at the motor terminal box. For reduced voltage starters, separately switch the capacitors with a time-delayed contactor rated according to NEMA ICS 2 for capacitor switching.

2.4.10 Space for Mounting PLC's

Provide space for mounting of Programmable Logic Controllers (PLC's) as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Complete assembly is electrically and mechanically connected and assembled from coordinated subassemblies shipped in complete sections from the manufacturer. Align, level and secure the installation to the supporting construction in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 FACTORY TESTING

Each item of equipment supplied under this contract is given the manufacturer's routine factory tests and tests as specified below, to insure successful operation of all parts of the assemblies. All tests required herein may be witnessed by the Contracting Officer unless waived in writing, and no equipment shipped until it has been approved for shipment by the Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 14 days prior to the proposed date of the tests so that arrangements can be made for the Contracting Officer to be present at the tests. The factory test equipment and the test methods used conforms to the applicable NEMA Standards, and is subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Reports of all witnessed tests are signed by witnessing representatives of the Contractor and Contracting Officer. Bear the cost of performing all tests and include in the prices bid in the schedule for equipment.

3.2.1 Motor Control Centers Tests

3.2.1.1 Dielectric Tests

Completely assemble the motor control center and perform dielectric tests in accordance with NEMA ICS 1.

3.2.1.2 Operational Tests

Check the correctness of operation of each air circuit breaker or motor circuit protector and magnetic contactor and of all control devices, accessories and indicating lamps. These checks are made at rated voltage with power supplies to the main buses. Check all magnetic contactors for

proper operation with power at 90 percent of rated voltage.

3.2.1.3 Short Circuit Tests

If the unit is not UL labeled for the specified short circuit, design tests may be submitted demonstrating that satisfactory short-circuit tests, as specified in NEMA ICS 2, have been made on a motor control center of similar type of construction and having the same available short circuit current at the motor terminals, including any motor contributions, as the motor control centers specified to be furnished under these specifications.

3.3 FIELD TESTING

3.3.1 Acceptance Tests

Perform all applicable inspections and electrical tests, including optional tests, in accordance with NETA ATS.

Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup services. Verify complete system operation including all hardware, software and communication devices. Start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Perform final equipment adjustments:

- a. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload relay pickup and trip ranges.
- b. Adjust overload relay heaters.
- c. Adjust the trip settings of motor circuit protectors and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable.
- d. Set field-adjustable switches and program microprocessors for required start and stop sequences in reduced-voltage, solid state controllers.

Final acceptance depends upon the satisfactory performance of the motor-control centers under test. Do not energize the motor-control center until recorded test data have been approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

Submit manufacturer's instructions for the motor control units and protective devices including special provisions required to install equipment components and system packages. Detail within special notices hazards and safety precautions.

Provide the warranty to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 28 01.00 10

COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 System Coordinator
 - 1.4.2 System Installer
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION
 - 2.1.1 Scope of Analyses
 - 2.1.2 Determination of Facts
 - 2.1.3 Single Line Diagram
 - 2.1.4 Fault Current Analysis
 - 2.1.4.1 Method
 - 2.1.4.2 Data
 - 2.1.4.3 Fault Current Availability
 - 2.1.5 Coordination Study
 - 2.1.6 Study report

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 28 01.00 10

COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- | | |
|----------|---|
| IEEE 242 | (2001; Errata 2003) Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - Buff Book |
| IEEE 399 | (1997) Brown Book IEEE Recommended Practice for Power Systems Analysis |

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The power system covered by this specification consists of: [_____].

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

- Fault Current Analysis; G, UTDR
- Protective Device Coordination Study; G, UTDR
- Equipment; G, UTDR
- System Coordinator; G, UTDR
- Protective Relays; G, UTDR

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 System Coordinator

System coordination, recommended ratings and settings of protective devices, and design analysis shall be accomplished by a registered professional electrical power engineer with a minimum of 3 years of current experience in the coordination of electrical power systems. Submit verification of experience and license number, of a registered Professional Engineer as specified above. Experience data shall include at least five references for work of a magnitude comparable to this contract, including points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers.

1.4.2 System Installer

Calibration, testing, adjustment, and placing into service of the protective devices shall be accomplished by a manufacturer's product field service engineer or independent testing company with a minimum of two years of current product experience in protective devices.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Protect stored items from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Devices and equipment furnished under this section shall be suitable for the following site conditions. Seismic details shall be as indicated.

Altitude	[_____]
Ambient Temperature	[_____] degrees F
Frequency	[_____]
Fungus Control	[_____]
Hazardous Classification	[_____]
Humidity Control	[_____]
Ventilation	[_____]
Seismic Parameters	[_____]

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Analyses shall be prepared to demonstrate that the equipment selected and system constructed meet the contract requirements for ratings,

coordination, and protection. They shall include a load flow analysis, a fault current analysis, and a protective device coordination study. Submit the study along with protective device equipment submittals. No time extensions or similar contract modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed will be based on recommendations of this study. The Government shall not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered and/or procured prior to approval of the study. The studies shall be performed by a registered professional engineer with demonstrated experience in power system coordination in the last 3 years. Provide a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. The selection of the engineer is subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.1.1 Scope of Analyses

The fault current analysis, and protective device coordination study shall begin at: The source bus and extend down to system buses where fault availability is 10,000 amperes (symmetrical) for building/facility 600 volt level distribution buses.

2.1.1.2 Determination of Facts

The time-current characteristics, features, and nameplate data for each existing protective device shall be determined and documented. Coordinate with the commercial power company for fault current availability at the site. Utilize the fault current availability indicated as a basis for fault current studies.

2.1.1.3 Single Line Diagram

A single line diagram shall be prepared to show the electrical system buses, devices, transformation points, and all sources of fault current (including generator and motor contributions). A fault-impedance diagram or a computer analysis diagram may be provided. Each bus, device or transformation point shall have a unique identifier. If a fault-impedance diagram is provided, impedance data shall be shown. Location of switches, breakers, and circuit interrupting devices shall be shown on the diagram together with available fault data, and the device interrupting rating.

2.1.1.4 Fault Current Analysis

2.1.1.4.1 Method

The fault current analysis shall be performed in accordance with methods described in IEEE 242, and IEEE 399.

2.1.1.4.2 Data

Actual data shall be utilized in fault calculations. Bus characteristics and transformer impedance shall be those proposed. Data shall be documented in the report.

2.1.1.4.3 Fault Current Availability

Balanced three-phase fault, bolted line-to-line fault, and line-to-ground fault current values shall be provided at each voltage transformation point and at each power distribution bus. The maximum and minimum values

of fault available at each location shall be shown in tabular form on the diagram or in the report.

2.1.5 Coordination Study

The study shall demonstrate that the maximum possible degree of selectivity has been obtained between devices specified, consistent with protection of equipment and conductors from damage from overloads and fault conditions. The study shall include a description of the coordination of the protective devices in this project. A written narrative shall be provided describing: Which devices may operate in the event of a fault at each bus; the logic used to arrive at device ratings and settings; situations where system coordination is not achievable due to device limitations (an analysis of any device curves which overlap); coordination between upstream and downstream devices; and relay settings. Recommendations to improve or enhance system reliability, and detail where such changes would involve additions or modifications to the contract and cost damages (addition or reduction) shall be provided. Composite coordination plots shall be provided on log-log graph paper.

2.1.6 Study report

- a. The report shall include a narrative describing: The analyses performed; the bases and methods used; and the desired method of coordinated protection of the power system.
- b. The study shall include descriptive and technical data for existing devices and new protective devices proposed. The data shall include manufacturers published data, nameplate data, and definition of the fixed or adjustable features of the existing or new protective devices.
- c. The report shall document utility company data including system voltages, fault MVA, system X/R ratio, time-current characteristic curves, current transformer ratios, and relay device numbers and settings; and existing power system data including time-current characteristic curves and protective device ratings and settings.
- d. The report shall contain fully coordinated composite time-current characteristics curves for each bus in the system, as required to ensure coordinated power system protection between protective devices or equipment. The report shall include recommended ratings and settings of all protective devices in tabulated form.
- e. The report shall provide the calculation performed for the analyses, including computer analysis programs utilized. The name of the software package, developer, and version number shall be provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 29 01.00 10

ELECTRIC MOTORS, 3-PHASE VERTICAL INDUCTION TYPE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUMMARY
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Corrosion Prevention and Finish Painting
 - 1.4.1.1 Fastenings and Fittings
 - 1.4.1.2 Corrosion-Resisting Materials
 - 1.4.1.3 Corrosion-Resisting Treatments
 - 1.4.1.4 Frames
 - 1.4.1.5 Cores
 - 1.4.1.6 Shafts
 - 1.4.1.7 Finish Painting

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 NAMEPLATES
- 2.2 MOTORS
 - 2.2.1 Rating
 - 2.2.2 Operating Characteristics
 - 2.2.2.1 Torques
 - 2.2.2.2 Locked-Rotor Current
 - 2.2.2.3 Starting Capabilities
 - 2.2.2.4 Duty Cycle
 - 2.2.2.5 Balance
 - 2.2.2.6 Noise
 - 2.2.2.7 Power Factor and Efficiency
 - 2.2.3 Frames and Brackets
 - 2.2.3.1 Stator Frame
 - 2.2.3.2 Supporting Bracket
 - 2.2.3.3 Overspeed Alternate
 - 2.2.3.4 Antireverse Device Alternate
 - 2.2.3.5 Eyebolts
 - 2.2.4 Cores
 - 2.2.5 Insulated Windings
 - 2.2.6 Thermal Protection
 - 2.2.7 Winding Heaters
 - 2.2.7.1 Heating Element
 - 2.2.7.2 Sheath
 - 2.2.7.3 Insulation
 - 2.2.7.4 Terminals
 - 2.2.8 Shafts
 - 2.2.9 Bearings
 - 2.2.9.1 Loading
 - 2.2.9.2 Thrust Bearings

- 2.2.9.3 Guide Bearings
- 2.2.9.4 Lubrication
- 2.2.9.5 Housings
- 2.2.9.6 Cooling
- 2.2.9.7 Rating
- 2.2.9.8 Shaft Currents
- 2.3 SURGE PROTECTION
 - 2.3.1 Surge Capacitors
 - 2.3.2 Surge Arresters
- 2.4 MOTOR TERMINALS AND BOXES
 - 2.4.1 Stator Terminal Box
 - 2.4.2 Stator Terminals
 - 2.4.3 Grounding
 - 2.4.4 Accessory Leads and Boxes
- 2.5 WRENCHES, TOOLS, AND SPECIAL EQUIPMENT
- 2.6 FACTORY TESTS
 - 2.6.1 Complete Test
 - 2.6.1.1 Excitation Test
 - 2.6.1.2 Impedance Test
 - 2.6.1.3 Performance Test
 - 2.6.1.4 Speed-Torque Test
 - 2.6.1.5 Temperature Test
 - 2.6.1.6 Insulation Resistance-Temperature Test
 - 2.6.1.7 Cold and Hot Resistance Measurement
 - 2.6.1.8 Dielectric Test
 - 2.6.1.9 Sound Level Test
 - 2.6.1.10 Vibration Measurement
 - 2.6.1.11 Conformance Tests
 - 2.6.2 Check Test
 - 2.6.2.1 Routine Test
 - 2.6.2.2 Cold Resistance Measurement
 - 2.6.2.3 Insulation Resistance and Winding Temperature
 - 2.6.2.4 Conformance Test
 - 2.6.2.5 Vibration
 - 2.6.3 Form Wound Coil Test

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 29 01.00 10

ELECTRIC MOTORS, 3-PHASE VERTICAL INDUCTION TYPE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9 (2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

ABMA 11 (2014) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A153/A153M (2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM B344 (2020) Standard Specification for Drawn or Rolled Nickel-Chromium and Nickel-Chromium-Iron Alloys for Electrical Heating Elements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2021) Motors and Generators

1.2 SUMMARY

The work under this section includes providing all labor, equipment, and material and performing all operations required to design, manufacture, assemble, test, and package and deliver the vertical induction motors for driving pumps specified under Section 35 45 01 VERTICAL PUMPS, AXIAL-FLOW AND MIXED-FLOW IMPELLER TYPE.

- a. These motors shall be supplied complete with all accessories, spare parts, tools, and manufacturer's data and instructions as specified herein.
- b. Submit the proper installation, inspection, and maintenance of the machines provided for this particular service. Instruction manuals

shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer not later than the date the equipment is shipped from the manufacturer's plant. The instructions shall include a cross-sectional drawing indicating the major component parts of the motor and the procedure for disassembly.

- c. Submit a complete list of renewal parts with prices for each different rating of motor. This list shall accompany the instruction manual.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Motors; G, UTDR

SD-07 Certificates

Power Factor and Efficiency; G, REQ

Factory Tests; G, REQ

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Instructions; G, CxMNT

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Corrosion Prevention and Finish Painting

The equipment provided under these specifications will be subjected to severe moisture conditions and shall be designed to render it resistant to corrosion from such exposure. The general requirements to be followed to mitigate corrosion are specified below. Any additional special treatment or requirement considered necessary for any individual items is specified under the respective item. However, other corrosion-resisting treatments that are the equivalent of those specified herein may, with the approval of the Contracting Officer, be used.

1.4.1.1 Fastenings and Fittings

Where practicable, all screws, bolts, nuts, pins, studs, springs, washers, and other similar fittings shall be of corrosion-resisting material or shall be treated in an approved manner to render them resistant to corrosion.

1.4.1.2 Corrosion-Resisting Materials

Corrosion-resisting steel, copper, brass, bronze, copper-nickel, and nickel-copper alloys are acceptable corrosion-resisting materials.

1.4.1.3 Corrosion-Resisting Treatments

Hot-dip galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M as applicable. Other corrosion-resisting treatments may be used if approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1.4 Frames

Motor frames, end bells, covers, conduit boxes, and any other parts, if of steel, and if they will be coated during the process of insulating the windings, shall be cleaned of rust, grease, millscale, and dirt, and then treated and rinsed in accordance with manufacturer's standard process. If any of the above-listed parts are not coated during the process of insulating the windings then, in addition to the above, they shall be given one coat of primer and then two coats of manufacturer's standard moisture-resistant coating, processed as required.

1.4.1.5 Cores

The assembled motor core shall be thoroughly cleaned and then immediately primed by applying a minimum of two coats of a moisture-resisting and oil-resisting insulating compound. Air gap surfaces shall be given a minimum of one coat.

1.4.1.6 Shafts

Exposed surfaces of motor shafts shall be cleaned of rust, grease, and dirt and, except for bearing surfaces, given one coat of a zinc molybdate or equivalent primer and two coats of a moisture-proof coating, each cured as required. Shafts of a corrosion-resisting steel may be used in lieu of the above treatment.

1.4.1.7 Finish Painting

Finish painting of all equipment shall be in accordance with the standard practice or recommendation of the manufacturer, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

Nameplate data shall include rated voltage, rated full-load amperes, rated horsepower, service factor, number of phases, RPM at rated load, frequency, code letter, locked-rotor amperes, duty rating, insulation system designation, and maximum ambient design temperature.

2.2 MOTORS

The motors to be supplied under these specifications shall be of the vertical shaft type as required by the pump manufacturer, normal or low starting torque, low starting current, squirrel-cage induction type, designed for full voltage starting, of drip-proof construction, and shall conform to the applicable requirements of NEMA MG 1, except as hereinafter specified.

- a. Submit equipment foundation dimensions; outline drawings with weights, nameplate data, and details showing method of mounting and anchoring the motor. Contracting Officer's approval shall be obtained in

writing prior to the commencement of manufacture of motors.

- b. Submit complete descriptive specification of each type and size motor provided, with necessary cuts, photographs, and drawings to clearly indicate the construction of the motor, the materials and treatments used to prevent corrosion of parts, bearing construction, and type of insulation used on all windings.
- c. Submittal shall include all information required for selection of protective and control equipment and for operational setting, such as, but not limited to, normal and maximum operation temperature for windings and bearings, overload trip setting for motor at pump maximum head condition and starting times for starting at rated and 90 percent starter voltage.

2.2.1 Rating

Each motor shall be wound for 3-phase, 60-Hz, alternating current, and for the respective operating voltage listed below:

PLANT	PUMP	SERVICE	MOTOR OPERATING VOLTAGE
[_____]	[_____]	[_____]	[_____]
[_____]	[_____]	[_____]	[_____]

The motor shall be designed for operation in a 105 degrees F ambient temperature and all temperature rises shall be above this ambient temperature. The rated horsepower of the motor shall be not less than 110 percent of the determined maximum load requirement of the pump. Motors shall have a service factor of 1.0 or shall be applied using a service factor of 1.0 if standard service factor is greater than 1.0. The temperature rise above the ambient temperature for continuous rated full-load conditions and for the class of insulation used shall not exceed the values given in NEMA MG 1, paragraph 12.42 or paragraph 20.8.

2.2.2 Operating Characteristics

2.2.2.1 Torques

Starting torque shall be sufficient to start the pump to which the motor will be connected under the maximum conditions specified, but in no case shall the starting torque be less than 60 percent of full-load torque. Breakdown torque shall be not less than 150 percent of full-load torque.

2.2.2.2 Locked-Rotor Current

The locked-rotor current shall not exceed 500 percent of normal full-load running current.

2.2.2.3 Starting Capabilities

Large motors, on the basis of the load torque characteristics and the load inertia Wk^2 listed in NEMA MG 1, paragraphs 20.41 and 20.42, shall as a minimum be capable of making the starts required in NEMA MG 1, paragraph 20.43. Smaller motors shall conform to the requirements in NEMA MG 1, paragraph 12.50.

2.2.2.4 Duty Cycle

Analyze and verify that the motor, when operated in accordance with the duty cycle specified, will not undergo injurious temperature rise. If the duty cycle cannot be met with a standard NEMA design motor, the motor manufacturer shall provide a description of proposed modifications to provide such compliance. Each motor, when operating at rated voltage and frequency and on the basis of the connected pump load inertia Wk^2 and the speed-torque characteristics of the load during starting conditions as furnished by the pump manufacturer, shall be capable of performing on a continuous basis the following motor duty cycle without injurious temperature rise: Operation at rated load over a period of approximately 24 hours A starting information nameplate setting forth the starting capabilities shall be provided on each motor. This nameplate shall also include the minimum time at standstill and the minimum running time prior to an additional start.

2.2.2.5 Balance

The balance for each motor when measured in accordance with NEMA MG 1, paragraph 12.06 or paragraph 20.53, shall not exceed the values specified. Each motor's characteristics shall be such that the provisions of Section 35 45 01 VERTICAL PUMPS, AXIAL-FLOW AND MIXED-FLOW IMPELLER-TYPE are met.

2.2.2.6 Noise

All motors shall operate at a noise level less than 85 decibels A-weighted mean sound pressure level (dBA). The specified noise limit applies for a reference distance of one meter for free-field conditions.

2.2.2.7 Power Factor and Efficiency

The power factor and efficiency at full load, 3/4 full load, and 1/2 full load shall be not less than [____], [____], [____] and [____], [____], [____], respectively. Motors will be rejected if factory tests specified in paragraph FACTORY TESTS do not demonstrate that these values will be met or exceeded. Submit certification of guaranteed value of power factor and efficiency for full load, 3/4 full load, and 1/2 full load.

2.2.3 Frames and Brackets

Frames and end brackets shall be of cast iron, cast steel, or welded steel. The mounting ring, unless otherwise approved, shall be built integral with the frame or lower end bracket and arranged for direct mounting on the pump, or station floor, or as required by the installation conditions. Treatment against corrosion shall be as specified in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

2.2.3.1 Stator Frame

The stator frame shall be rigid and sufficiently strong to support the weight of the upper bearing bracket load, the weight of the stator core and windings, and to sustain the operating torques without perceptible distortion. The stator frame, if not direct mounted on the pump, shall be supported on a motor base or drive pedestal which in turn will be supported on sole plates or other suitable structure installed in the concrete foundation constructed as part of the pumping station structure.

The motor base or drive pedestal shall be provided with bolts and dowels for fastening to the sole plates or supporting structure for preserving the alignment.

2.2.3.2 Supporting Bracket

The upper bracket supporting the thrust bearing and upper guide bearings shall have sufficient strength and rigidity to support the weight of the entire rotating element of the motor, together with the pump impeller and shaft, and the hydraulic thrust of the pump impeller.

2.2.3.3 Overspeed Alternate

Each motor shall be designed to withstand indefinitely, without injury, the maximum overspeed to which the motor will be subjected when the pump to which it is connected is acting as a hydraulic turbine under the maximum head with the pump discharge pipe open.

2.2.3.4 Antireverse Device Alternate

A self-actuated backstop device or antireversing ratchet, to prevent reverse rotation of the pump due to loss of power or failure of the electric prime mover, shall be installed as an integral part of the motor. The design of the device shall be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. It shall have sufficient capacity to prevent reverse rotation with a back-flow through the pump due to a [_____] foot differential head. If the device requires a lubrication system, an oil reservoir independent of the one used for the thrust bearing and complete with visible oil level gauge and 120-volt a.c. rated high and low level contacts shall be provided. All electrical leads shall be terminated in the accessory terminal box specified in paragraph MOTOR TERMINALS AND BOXES. The lubricant for the antireverse device shall contain a corrosion inhibitor whose type and grade shall be shown on a special nameplate attached to the frame adjacent to the lubricating filling device.

2.2.3.5 Eyebolts

Eyebolts, lugs, or other approved means shall be provided for assembling, dismantling, and removing the motor, if required, from above using an overhead crane. All lifting devices required for use in conjunction with the crane shall be provided with the motor.

2.2.4 Cores

The cores for the stators and rotors shall be built up of separately punched thin laminations of low-hysteresis loss, nonaging, annealed, electrical silicon steel, assembled under heavy pressure, and clamped in such a manner as to insure that the assembled core is tight at the top of the teeth of the laminated core. Laminations shall be properly insulated from each other. Only laminations free from burrs shall be used, and care shall be taken to remove all burrs or projecting laminations from the slots of the assembled cores. Cores shall be keyed, dovetailed, or otherwise secured to the shaft or frame in an approved manner. Treatment against corrosion shall be as specified in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

2.2.5 Insulated Windings

All motors shall have a nonhygroscopic, sealed, fungus-resisting insulation of a type designed and constructed to withstand severe moisture

conditions, and insofar as practicable, to operate after long periods of idleness without previous drying out. All windings and connections shall be of the sealed type as defined in NEMA MG 1 paragraph 1.27.2. Insulated windings, unless otherwise approved, shall be completely assembled in the motor core before impregnating with the insulating compound. The compound shall consist of 100 percent solid resin.

- a. Impregnation of the windings with the insulating compound shall be by vacuum impregnation method followed by baking. The procedure shall be repeated as often as necessary to fill in and seal over the interstices of the winding, but in no case shall the number of dips and bakes be less than two dips and bakes when the vacuum method of impregnation is used. The completed stator shall be of a type that is capable of passing the submerged or sprayed water test, as applicable, required by NEMA MG 1 paragraph 20.49.
- b. Random wound coils may be used on motors supplied in NEMA frame size 445 TP and smaller. The components of the insulation system and the conductor insulation of the coils shall be Class F insulation with a 110 percent continuous overload factor as defined in NEMA MG 1 paragraph 1.66. After winding, the completely wound stator shall be encapsulated with an insulating resin as defined in NEMA MG 1 paragraph 1.27.1.
- c. Form wound coils shall be used on motors supplied in NEMA frames larger than 445 TP. The components of the insulation system and the coil insulation of the rectangular conductors shall conform to Class F insulation with a 110 percent continuous overload factor as defined in NEMA MG 1, paragraph 1.66. The completed stator windings and connections shall be of the sealed type as defined in NEMA MG 1 paragraph 1.27.2.
- d. Insulation to ground shall be processed on the coil. Slot tubes or cells are not acceptable. The insulation shall be of adequate thickness and breakdown strength throughout the length of the coil. Mica shall be used in the slot portion and shall be of adequate thickness to withstand the dielectric tests specified in paragraph FACTORY TESTS. Form wound coils shall be of such uniformity that the stator windings on motors of equal ratings shall be alike, in shape and size, and be interchangeable.
- e. Coils of all windings shall be fully braced so that vibration is virtually eliminated during repeated starts as required by the duty cycle specified as well as during normal operation. If a tied system is used it shall be such that no tie depends upon the integrity of any other tie within the system.

2.2.6 Thermal Protection

For motors rated 500 hp or greater, resistance temperature detectors (two per phase) shall be provided in accordance with NEMA MG 1, paragraph 20.63. Detectors shall have a copper resistance element having a resistance of 10 ohms at 76 degrees F. Leads shall be terminated on the terminal blocks specified in paragraph MOTOR TERMINALS AND BOXES. For motors rated less than 500 hp, positive-temperature-coefficient thermistors (one per phase) shall be embedded in the windings. The thermistors with all necessary additional equipment, as required, shall open a normally closed contact when the critical temperature is reached. All outgoing wiring shall terminate on the terminal blocks specified in

paragraph MOTOR TERMINALS AND BOXES.

2.2.7 Winding Heaters

Heaters shall be wrapped around the winding end turns. They shall be designated for operation on 120 volts, 1-phase, 60 Hz, alternating current and of sufficient capacity or wattage that, when energized, they will hold the temperature of the motor windings approximately 10 degrees C above the ambient temperature. They shall be designed for continuous operation and to withstand at least 10 percent overvoltage continuously. The rate of heat dissipation shall be uniform throughout the effective length of the heater. Heaters installed around the winding end turns shall consist of the required turns of heating cable wrapped around the end turns and secured in place before the winding is impregnated.

2.2.7.1 Heating Element

Heating element shall conform to the requirements of ASTM B344 for an 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium alloy.

2.2.7.2 Sheath

Sheath shall be of a corrosion-resisting, nonoxidizing metal and shall have a wall thickness not less than 0.025 inch.

2.2.7.3 Insulation

Insulation shall be a granular mineral refractory material, highly resistant to heat, and shall have a minimum specific resistance of 1,000 megohms per inch cubed at 1,000 degrees F. Insulation for the heating cable (winding wraparound type) type heaters shall be suitable for a conductor temperature of 356 degrees F.

2.2.7.4 Terminals

Terminals of the heater, including the leads, shall be watertight and shall be provided with leads suitable for making connections to the drip-proof terminal box provided in paragraph MOTOR TERMINALS AND BOXES. The terminal box shall be readily accessible through the crating so that winding heaters can be energized while motors are in storage.

2.2.8 Shafts

Shafts shall be made of high grade steel, finished all over, and of ample size to drive the pumps under maximum load conditions. Shafts shall be of hollow or solid types as required by the pump manufacturer. See paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for treatment against corrosion.

2.2.9 Bearings

2.2.9.1 Loading

Bearings shall be capable of withstanding all stresses incidental to the normal operation of the unit and the maximum speed of the pumping unit when operating in the reverse direction.

2.2.9.2 Thrust Bearings

Thrust bearings shall be of the antifriction type of either the ball or

roller type. Tandem or series bearing assemblies shall not be used. Antifriction bearings shall conform to the requirements of ABMA 9 and ABMA 11.

2.2.9.3 Guide Bearings

Guide bearings shall be of the sleeve or antifriction type of either the ball or roller type or a combination of sleeve and antifriction bearings.

2.2.9.4 Lubrication

Bearings shall be either oil or grease lubricated and the lubricant used shall contain a corrosion inhibitor. Type and grade of lubricant used shall be shown on a special nameplate which shall be attached to the frame of the motor adjacent to the bearing lubricant filling device. In addition to the quantity of lubricant required to fill the system initially, spare lubricant shall be provided in sufficient quantity to purge and refill the system.

2.2.9.5 Housings

Bearing housings shall be of a design and method of assembly that will permit ready removal of the bearings, prevent escape of lubricant and entrance of foreign matter, and protected by the lubricant when the motor is idle. Except for prelubricated antifriction bearings of an approved type, suitable means shall be provided to apply and drain the lubricant. Oil-lubricated bearing housings shall be provided with oil-level indicator gauges that will be readily visible.

2.2.9.6 Cooling

All bearings shall be self-cooling unless otherwise specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. If the use of cooling is approved, the means employed shall, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer, require no auxiliary pumping equipment; and suitable means shall be provided to indicate the bearing temperature, actuate an alarm when the bearing temperature is above normal, and actuate a device to shut down the motor when the maximum safe operating temperature of the bearing is reached. Cooling coils shall be of copper tubing and designed for the operating pressure used to circulate the cooling water. Cooling water temperature will be [_____] degrees C.

2.2.9.7 Rating

Antifriction bearings shall be rated on the basis of a minimum life factor of 8,800 hours, based on the life expectancy of 90 percent of the group, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.9.8 Shaft Currents

Bearings shall be insulated or otherwise protected against the damaging effects of shaft currents.

2.3 SURGE PROTECTION

2.3.1 Surge Capacitors

A three-pole capacitor unit, equipped with built-in discharge resistors and using a non-polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) insulating medium, shall be

provided in the main terminal box. Each pole shall be rated 1.0 microfarad and 650 volts line-to-line. Removable bus links shall be provided for motor testing. These links shall be treated to resist corrosion, shall be designed to maintain a positive contact, and shall have low contact resistance.

2.3.2 Surge Arresters

Surge arresters of the station type with porcelain tops shall be provided in the main terminal box. The arresters shall be of the metal-oxide type rated 3,000 volts maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV) line-to-ground. Removable bus links shall be provided for motor testing. These links shall be treated to resist corrosion, shall be designed to maintain a positive contact, and shall have low contact resistance.

2.4 MOTOR TERMINALS AND BOXES

2.4.1 Stator Terminal Box

Drip-proof cast iron or steel conduit terminal boxes, treated as specified for frames in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall be supplied for housing the stator lead connections surge capacitors and surge arresters and shall have adequate space to facilitate the installation and maintenance of cables and equipment. Boxes shall have a bolted or hinged securable cover providing unrestricted access, be mounted on the motor frame, and shall have an auxiliary floor supporting structure, when required, supplied by the motor manufacturer. Conduit entrance shall be from the bottom. The boxes shall be designed to permit removal of motor supply leads when the motor is removed.

2.4.2 Stator Terminals

Insulated terminal leads shall receive a treatment equal to that of the motor winding. Leads shall be brought out of the stator frame and shall be provided with terminal lugs for connection to the motor supply wiring.

2.4.3 Grounding

A ground bus and means for external connection to the station grounding system shall be provided in the stator terminal box when surge protection is provided.

2.4.4 Accessory Leads and Boxes

Terminal leads for motor winding space heaters, surge protection equipment, space heater, resistance temperature, detectors thermistors and any other auxiliary equipment shall be brought into conveniently located terminal boxes provided with terminal blocks for extension by others. The terminal boxes shall be drip-proof and treated as specified for frames in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All auxiliary wiring shall be stranded copper conductors with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation, except temperature detector leads may be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. All wiring and terminals shall be properly identified.

2.5 WRENCHES, TOOLS, AND SPECIAL EQUIPMENT

Provide all nonstandard and special equipment required for dismantling, reassembly, and general maintenance of the motor units. Provide one complete set of lifting attachments such as detachable eyebolts or special

slings for handling various parts with a hoist.

2.6 FACTORY TESTS

One motor of each rating type, selected at random by the Contracting Officer, shall be given a complete test. The remainder of the motors shall be given a check test.

- a. Submit test reports recording all data obtained during the tests specified to the Contracting Officer for each motor used. Test reports shall include performance curves indicating the results of subparagraph COMPLETE TEST below.
- b. Submit the results of a "Complete Test" for duplicate equipment. It will be accepted in lieu of the "Complete Test" as specified in subparagraph COMPLETE TEST below for equipment of the respective rating and type.
- c. No substitute will be accepted for the "Check Test." The base value shall be given whether ANSI or IEEE standard system is used. All complete tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer.

2.6.1 Complete Test

A complete test of a motor shall include the following:

2.6.1.1 Excitation Test

Including a plot of volts as abscissa versus amperes and watts as ordinates.

2.6.1.2 Impedance Test

Including a plot of volts as abscissa versus amperes and watts as ordinates.

2.6.1.3 Performance Test

Including a plot of torque or percent load as abscissa versus efficiency, power factor, amperes, watts, and RPM or percent slip as ordinates.

2.6.1.4 Speed-Torque Test

Prony brake or other equivalent method. Including a plot of torque in foot-pounds as abscissa versus speed in RPM as ordinate.

2.6.1.5 Temperature Test

Made on completion of paragraph c above. (If screens are provided over openings, test will be made with screens removed and by thermometer).

2.6.1.6 Insulation Resistance-Temperature Test

Shall be taken following heat run, readings being taken at approximately 10 degrees C intervals. Temperature shall be determined by the resistance method. Test result values shall be plotted on semilogarithmic graphs, the insulation resistance values as logarithmic ordinates and the temperature values as uniform abscissas. For comparison purposes, a curve indicating the safe operating value of insulation resistance shall be

plotted on the same sheet with the insulation resistance-temperature test curve.

2.6.1.7 Cold and Hot Resistance Measurement

2.6.1.8 Dielectric Test

2.6.1.9 Sound Level Test

In accordance with [_____].

2.6.1.10 Vibration Measurement

In accordance with NEMA MG 1 paragraph 20.54.

2.6.1.11 Conformance Tests

In accordance with NEMA MG 1 paragraph 20.47.

2.6.2 Check Test

A check test of a motor shall include the following:

2.6.2.1 Routine Test

Test in accordance with NEMA MG 1 paragraph 12.51 or NEMA MG 1 paragraph 20.47.

2.6.2.2 Cold Resistance Measurement

2.6.2.3 Insulation Resistance and Winding Temperature

Insulation resistance and winding temperature at time the insulation resistance was measured.

2.6.2.4 Conformance Test

In accordance with NEMA MG 1 paragraph 20.47.

2.6.2.5 Vibration

Vibration measurement in accordance with NEMA MG 1 paragraph 12.07 or NEMA MG 1 paragraph 20.54.

2.6.3 Form Wound Coil Test

All form wound coils, either before or after they are placed in the slots, shall be tested for short circuits between turns of the individual coils by applying a high frequency voltage of not less than 75 percent of the voltage for which the machine is insulated, or by applying a surge test voltage of equivalent value to the terminals of each coil. Equivalent surge voltage shall be a wave whose peak value is equal to 1.06 times the voltage for which the motor is insulated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

NOT USED

... -- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 29 23

ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 Performance Requirements
 - 1.3.1.1 Electromagnetic Interference Suppression
 - 1.3.1.2 Electromechanical and Electrical Components
 - 1.3.2 Electrical Requirements
 - 1.3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection
 - 1.3.2.2 Sensor and Control Wiring Surge Protection
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Schematic Diagrams
 - 1.5.2 Interconnecting Diagrams
 - 1.5.3 Installation Drawings
 - 1.5.4 Equipment Schedule
 - 1.5.5 Installation Instructions
 - 1.5.6 Standard Products
- 1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.7 WARRANTY
- 1.8 MAINTENANCE
 - 1.8.1 Spare Parts
 - 1.8.2 Operation and Maintenance Data
 - 1.8.3 Maintenance Support
 - 1.8.4 Technical Support

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVES (ASD)
 - 2.1.1 ASD for Industrial Application
 - 2.1.2 ASD for HVAC Application
- 2.2 ENCLOSURES
- 2.3 WIRES AND CABLES
- 2.4 NAMEPLATES
- 2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
 - 2.5.1 ASD Test Report

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 GROUNDING
- 3.3 DEMONSTRATION
 - 3.3.1 Training
 - 3.3.1.1 Instructions to Government Personnel
 - 3.3.1.2 Operating Personnel Training Program

3.3.1.3 Engineering/Maintenance Personnel Training

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 29 23

ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR STANDARDIZATION (CEN/CENELEC)

EN 61800-3 (2017) Requirements for the Control of
Electromagnetic Interference
Characteristics of Subsystems and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 519 (2022) Standard for Harmonic Control in
Electrical Power Systems

IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges
Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and
Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) Recommended Practice on
Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage
(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA ICS 3.1 (2019) Guide for the Application,
Handling, Storage, Installation and
Maintenance of Medium-Voltage AC
Contactors, Controllers and Control Centers

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and
Systems: Enclosures

NEMA ICS 7 (2020) Adjustable-Speed Drives

NEMA ICS 7.2 (2015) Application Guide for AC Adjustable
Speed Drive Systems

NEMA ICS 61800-2 (2005) Adjustable Speed Electrical Power
Drive Systems Part 2: General
Requirements - Rating Specifications for
Low Voltage Adjustable Frequency A.C.
Power Drive Systems

NEMA MG 1 (2021) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 489 (2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

UL 508 (2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Performance Requirements

1.3.1.1 Electromagnetic Interference Suppression

Computing devices, as defined by 47 CFR 15 and EN 61800-3 rules and regulations, must be certified to comply with the requirements for class A computing devices and labeled.

1.3.1.2 Electromechanical and Electrical Components

Ensure electrical and electromechanical components of the Adjustable Speed Drive (ASD) do not cause electromagnetic interference to adjacent electrical or electromechanical equipment while in operation.

1.3.2 Electrical Requirements

1.3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, IEEE 519 Control panel must have surge protection, included within the panel to protect the unit from damaging transient voltage surges. Surge protective device must be mounted near the incoming power source and properly wired to all three phases and ground. Fuses must not be used for surge protection.

1.3.2.2 Sensor and Control Wiring Surge Protection

I/O functions as specified must be protected against surges induced on control and sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Test the inputs and outputs in both normal mode and common mode using the following two waveforms:

- a. A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
- b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Schematic Diagrams; G, UTDR

Interconnecting Diagrams; G, UTDR

Installation Drawings; G, UTDR

As-Built Drawings; G, UTDR

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment Schedule; G, UTDR

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions; G, UTDR

Installation instructions; G, UTDR

Standard Products; G, UTDR

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Adjustable Speed Drives, Data Package 4; G, CxMNT

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Schematic Diagrams

Submit diagrams showing circuits and device elements for each replaceable module. Schematic diagrams of printed circuit boards are permitted to group functional assemblies as devices, provided that sufficient information is provided for government maintenance personnel to verify proper operation of the functional assemblies.

1.5.2 Interconnecting Diagrams

Show interconnections between equipment assemblies, and external interfaces, including power and signal conductors. Include for enclosures and external devices.

1.5.3 Installation Drawings

Show floor plan of each site, with ASD's and motors indicated. Indicate

ventilation requirements, adequate clearances, and cable routes. Submit drawings for government approval prior to equipment construction or integration. Immediately record modifications to original drawings made during installation for inclusion into the as-built drawings.

1.5.4 Equipment Schedule

Provide schedule of equipment supplied. Schedule must provide a cross reference between manufacturer data and identifiers indicated in shop drawings. Schedule must include the total quantity of each item of equipment supplied and data indicating compatibility with motors being driven. For complete assemblies, such as ASD's, provide the serial numbers of each assembly, and a sub-schedule of components within the assembly. Provide recommended spare parts listing for each assembly or component.

1.5.5 Installation Instructions

Provide installation instructions issued by the manufacturer of the equipment, including notes and recommendations, prior to shipment to the site.

1.5.6 Standard Products

Provide 6-Pulse ABB ACH580-31 Ultra Low Harmonic or equivalent as approved by Utilities Engineering. Bypass is required only in areas designated on the drawings.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store delivered equipment to protect from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.7 WARRANTY

The complete system must be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of 3 years. Repair or replace any component failing to perform its function as specified and documented at no additional cost to the Government. Items repaired or replaced must be warranted for an additional period of at least one year from the date that it becomes functional again, as specified in FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Spare Parts

Manufacturers provide spare parts in accordance with recommended spare parts list.

Provide one spare ASD of each model provided for HVAC equipment, fully programmed and ready for back-up operation when connected.

1.8.2 Operation and Maintenance Data

Provide in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Provide service and maintenance information including preventive maintenance, assembly, and disassembly procedures. Include electrical drawings from electrical general sections. Provide additional information necessary to provide complete operation, repair, and maintenance

information, detailed to the smallest replaceable unit. Include copies of as-built submittals. Provide routine preventative maintenance instructions, and equipment required. Provide instructions on how to modify program settings, and modify the control program. Provide instructions on drive adjustment, trouble-shooting, and configuration. Provide instructions on process tuning and system calibration.

1.8.3 Maintenance Support

During the warranty period, provide on-site, on-call maintenance services by drive manufacturer's personnel on the following basis: The service must be on a per-call basis with 36 hour response. Contractor is responsible for the maintenance of all hardware and software of the system during the warranty period. Various personnel of different expertise must be sent on-site depending on the nature of the maintenance service required. Costs must include travel, local transportation, living expenses, and labor rates of the service personnel while responding to the service request. The provisions of this Section are not in lieu of, nor relieve the Contractor of, warranty responsibilities covered in this specification. Should the result of the service request be the uncovering of a system defect covered under the warranty provisions, all costs for the call, including the labor necessary to identify the defect, must be borne by the Contractor.

1.8.4 Technical Support

Provide the ASDs with manufacturer's technical telephone support in English, readily available during normal working hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVES (ASD)

Provide adjustable speed drive to control the speed of induction motor(s). The ASD must include the following minimum functions, features and ratings.

- a. Input circuit breaker per UL 489 with a minimum of 10,000 amps symmetrical interrupting capacity and door interlocked external operator.
- b. A converter stage per UL 508 must change fixed voltage, fixed frequency, ac line power to a fixed dc voltage. The converter must utilize a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifiers. Silicon Controlled Rectifiers (SCR) are not acceptable. The converter must be insensitive to three phase rotation of the ac line and must not cause displacement power factor of less than 0.95 lagging under any speed and load condition.
- c. An inverter stage must change fixed dc voltage to variable frequency, variable ac voltage for application to a standard NEMA MG 1 Part 30 motor designed for use with adjustable frequency power supplies. Switch the inverter to produce a sine coded pulse width modulated (PWM) output waveform.
- d. The ASD shall be capable of supplying 120 percent of rated full load current for one minute at maximum ambient temperature.
- e. The ASD must be designed to operate from a 480, or 208 volt, plus or

minus 10 percent, three phase, 60 Hz supply, and control motors with a corresponding voltage rating.

- f. Acceleration and deceleration time must be independently adjustable from one second to 60 seconds.

Adjust decelerating time by providing an external dynamic braking resistor designed to meet NEMA ICS 61800-2 to be capable of decelerating six times the motor inertia with no more than 150 percent of rated current with the motor at its base speed. Required deceleration time may be achieved using not only dynamic braking resistor but with other methods described in NEMA ICS 7.2-2015 paragraph 5.2.5.

- g. Adjustable full-time current limiting must limit the current to a preset value which must not exceed 110 percent of the controller rated current. The current limiting action must maintain the V/Hz ratio constant so that variable torque can be maintained. Short time starting override must allow starting current to reach 175 percent of controller rated current to maximum starting torque.
- h. The controllers must be capable of producing an output frequency over the range of 3 Hz to 60 Hz (20 to one speed range), without low speed cogging. Over frequency protection must be included such that a failure in the controller electronic circuitry must not cause frequency to exceed 110 percent of the maximum controller output frequency selected.
- i. Minimum and maximum output frequency must be adjustable over the following ranges: 1) Minimum frequency 3 Hz to 50 percent of maximum selected frequency; 2) Maximum frequency 40 Hz to 60 Hz.
- j. The controller efficiency at any speed must not be less than 96 percent.
- k. The controllers must be capable of being restarted into a motor coasting in the forward direction without tripping.
- l. Protection of power semiconductor components must be accomplished without the use of fast acting semiconductor output fuses. Subjecting the controllers to any of the following conditions must not result in component failure or the need for fuse replacement:
 - (1) Short circuit at controller output
 - (2) Ground fault at controller output
 - (3) Open circuit at controller output
 - (4) Input undervoltage
 - (5) Input overvoltage
 - (6) Loss of input phase
 - (7) AC line switching transients
 - (8) Instantaneous overload
 - (9) Sustained overload exceeding 115 percent of controller rated

current

(10) Over temperature

(11) Phase reversal

- m. Solid state motor overload protection must have a sensor in each phase, Class 10/20 selectable tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing, external overload, and a reset push button.
- n. Include slip compensation circuit that will sense changing motor load conditions and adjust output frequency to provide speed regulation of NEMA MG 1 Part 30 designed for use with adjustable frequency power supplies motors to within plus or minus 0.5 percent of maximum speed without the necessity of a tachometer generator.
- o. The ASD must be factory set for manual restart after the first protective circuit trip for malfunction (overcurrent, undervoltage, overvoltage or overtemperature) or an interruption of power. The ASD must be capable of being set for automatic restart after a selected time delay. If the drive faults again within a specified time period (adjustable 0-60 seconds), a manual restart will be required. Provide Bidirectional Autospeed Search capable of starting the ASD into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.
- p. The ASD must include external fault reset capability. All the necessary logic to accept an external fault reset contact must be included.
- q. Provide critical speed lockout circuitry to prevent operating at frequencies with critical harmonics that cause resonant vibrations. The ASD must have a minimum of three user selectable bandwidths.
- r. Provide properly sized NEMA rated by-pass and isolation contactors to enable operation of motor in the event of ASD failure and for safety transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit using a field-selectable automatic and manual bypass mode. Install mechanical and electrical interlocks between the by-pass and isolation contactors. Provide a selector switch and transfer delay timer. Motor overload and short circuit protective features must remain in use during the bypass mode.
- s. Each individual ASD must meet the following Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) requirements at the input terminals to the factory assembly of the ASD or at the load disconnecting means serving the ASD and filter assembly. These measurements should be taken with the drive set at 90 percent frequency (rpms) and the motor under a minimum of 50 percent demand.
 - (1) The Voltage THD should not exceed 2.0 percent THD.
 - (2) The Current THD should not exceed 15.0 percent THD.
 - (3) If the standard factory ASD does not meet or exceed these requirements the factory must install appropriate equipment (Harmonic Traps, Filters, different Drive technology, etc.) to

mitigate the distortion to assure performance of the VFD is within the limits.

- (4) These tests should be performed at the Manufacturers Laboratory facilities and submitted as part of the Product Data Submittals, in order to prevent the necessity of adding mitigation equipment in the field. If the requirements listed above are met, IEEE 519 will also be met.

t. Minimum Operating Conditions. Designed and constructed ASD's to operate within the following service conditions:

- (1) Ambient Temperature Rating: 0 to 120 degrees F.
- (2) Non-condensing relative humidity rating: Less than 95 percent.
- (3) Ambient rating: Not exceed 3,300 feet.

2.1.1.1 ASD for Industrial Application

Provide the following operator control and monitoring devices mounted on the front panel of the ASD:

- a. Manual speed potentiometer.
- b. Hand-Off-Auto (HOA) switch.
- c. Power on light.
- d. Drive run power light.
- e. Local display capable of including ASD status, frequency, motor RPM, phase current, fault diagnostic in descriptive text, and all programmed parameters.

2.1.1.2 ASD for HVAC Application

ASDs must have the following features:

- a. A local operator control providing the following functions:
 - (1) Remote/Local operator selection with password access.
 - (2) Run/Stop and manual speed commands.
 - (3) All programming functions.
 - (4) Scrolling through all display functions.
- b. A local operator control panel with the following data displayed:
 - (1) ASD status.
 - (2) Frequency.
 - (3) Motor RPM.
 - (4) Phase current.

- (5) Scrolling through all display functions.
- (6) Fault diagnostics in descriptive text.
- (7) All programmed parameters.
- c. Standard PI loop controller with input terminal for controlled variable and parameter settings.
- d. User interface terminals for remote control of ASD speed, speed feedback, and an isolated form C SPDT relay, which energizes on a drive fault condition.
- e. An isolated form C SPDT auxiliary relay which energizes on a run command.
- f. An adjustable carrier frequency with 16 KHz minimum upper limit.
- g. A built-in or external line reactor with 3 percent minimum impedance to protect the DC bus capacitors and rectifier section diodes, reduce power line transient voltage, line notching, DC bus over-voltage tripping and improve the inverter over-current and over-voltage conditions.
- h. Historical logging information and displays:
 - (1) Real-time clock with current time and date.
 - (2) Running log of total power versus time.
 - (3) Total run time.
- i. The ASD must be capable of automatic control by a remote 0 to 10 VDC signal, by BACnet network command, or manually by the ASD control panel.
- j. ASDs must include the following operator programmable parameters:
 - (1) Upper and lower limit frequency.
 - (2) Acceleration and deceleration rate.
 - (3) Variable torque volts per Hertz curve.
 - (4) Starting voltage level.
 - (5) Starting frequency level.
 - (6) Display speed scaling.
 - (7) Enable/disable soft stall feature.
 - (8) Motor overload level.
 - (9) Motor stall level.
 - (10) Jump frequency and hysteresis band.
 - (11) PWM carrier frequency.

k. ASD must have the following protective features:

- (1) An electronic adjustable inverse time current limit with consideration for additional heating of the motor at frequencies below 45Hz, for the protection of the motor.
- (2) An electronic adjustable soft stall feature, allowing the ASD to lower the frequency to a point where the motor will not exceed the full-load amperage when an overload ASD will automatically return to the requested frequency when load conditions permit.
- (3) A separate electronic stall at 110 percent ASD rated current, and a separate hardware trip at 190 percent current.
- (4) The ability to shut down if inadvertently started into a rotating load without damaging the ASD or the motor.
- (5) The ability to keep a log of a minimum of four previous fault conditions, indicating the fault type and time of occurrence in descriptive text.
- (6) The ability to sustain 110 percent rated current for 60 seconds.
- (7) The ability to shutdown safely or protect against and record the following fault conditions:
 - (a) Over current (and an indication if the over current was during acceleration, deceleration, or running).
 - (b) Over current internal to the drive.
 - (c) Motor overload at start-up.
 - (d) Over voltage from utility power.
 - (e) Motor running overload.
 - (f) Over voltage during deceleration.
 - (g) ASD over heat.
 - (h) Load and ground fault.
 - (h) Abnormal parameters or data in ASD EEPROM.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

Provide equipment enclosures conforming to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, and NEMA ICS 6, with a heater if located outdoors.

2.3 WIRES AND CABLES

All wires and cables must conform to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, NFPA 70.

2.4 NAMEPLATES

Nameplates external to NEMA enclosures must conform with the requirements of Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS. Provide

manufacturer's standard, permanent nameplates for internal areas of enclosures.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 ASD Test Report

To ensure quality, each ASD must be subject to a series of in-plant quality control inspections before approval for shipment from the manufacturer's facilities.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Per NEMA ICS 3.1, install equipment in accordance with the approved manufacturer's printed installation drawings, instructions, wiring diagrams, and as indicated on project drawings and the approved shop drawings. A field representative of the drive manufacturer must supervise the installation of all equipment, and wiring.

3.2 GROUNDING

Per NEMA ICS 7.2, ASD must be solidly grounded to the main distribution.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

3.3.1 Training

Coordinate training requirements with the Contracting Officer. Provide video tapes, if available, of all training provided to the Government for subsequent use in training new personnel. Provide all training aids, texts, and expendable support material for a self-sufficient presentation shall be provided, the amount of which to be determined by the contracting officer.

3.3.1.1 Instructions to Government Personnel

Provide the services of competent instructors with minimum two-year field experience with the operation and maintenance of similar ASDs who will give full instruction to designated personnel in operation, maintenance, calibration, configuration, and programming of the complete control system. Orient the training specifically to the system installed. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with the subject matter they are to teach. The number of training days of instruction furnished must be as specified. A training day is defined as eight hours of instruction, including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunch time; Monday through Friday. Provide a training manual for each student at each training phase which describes in detail the material included in each training program. Provide one additional copy for archiving. Provide equipment and materials required for classroom training. Provide a list of additional related courses, and offers, noting any courses recommended. List each training course individually by name, including duration, approximate cost per person, and location of course.

3.3.1.2 Operating Personnel Training Program

Provide one 2-hour training session at the site at a time and place mutually agreeable between the Contractor and the Government. Provide

session to train 4 operation personnel in the functional operations of the system and the procedures that personnel will follow in system operation. This training shall include:

- a. System overview
- b. General theory of operation
- c. System operation
- d. Alarm formats
- e. Failure recovery procedures
- f. Troubleshooting

3.3.1.3 Engineering/Maintenance Personnel Training

Accomplish the training program as specified. Training must be conducted on site at a location designated by the Government. Provide a one-day training session to train four Honeywell engineering personnel in the functional operations of the system. This training must include:

- a. System overview
- b. General theory of operation
- c. System operation
- d. System configuration
- e. Alarm formats
- f. Failure recovery procedures
- g. Troubleshooting and repair
- h. Maintenance and calibration
- i. System programming and configuration

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 33 53

STATIC UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS)

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
 - 1.4.1 Additions to UPS Operation and Maintenance Manuals
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 UPS Drawings
 - 1.5.2 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.5.2.1 Reference Standard Compliance
 - 1.5.2.2 Independent Testing Organization Certificate
 - 1.5.3 Standard Products
 - 1.5.3.1 Alternative Qualifications
 - 1.5.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
- 1.6 INSPECTION
- 1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 2.2 MODES OF OPERATION
 - 2.2.1 Normal
 - 2.2.2 Battery - Emergency Operation (Loss or deviation of AC Input Power)
 - 2.2.3 Failure of AC Input Power to Return
 - 2.2.4 Recharge
 - 2.2.5 Transfer to Static Bypass AC Power Source
 - 2.2.6 Transfer to Inverter
 - 2.2.7 Maintenance Bypass
 - 2.2.8 Off-Battery (Battery Maintenance)
 - 2.2.9 Failure of a Module
 - 2.2.10 UPS Module Servicing
 - 2.2.11 Component Performance
- 2.3 GENERAL UPS SYSTEM COMPONENTS AND FABRICATION
 - 2.3.1 Semiconductor Fusing
 - 2.3.2 EMI/RFI Protection
 - 2.3.3 Internal Wiring
 - 2.3.4 Internal Assembly
 - 2.3.5 Cable Lugs and Terminations
 - 2.3.5.1 Cable Lugs
 - 2.3.5.2 Terminations
 - 2.3.6 Cabinets
 - 2.3.6.1 Factory Applied Finish
 - 2.3.6.2 Drawout Assemblies
 - 2.3.7 Manufacturer's Nameplates

- 2.3.8 Field Fabricated Nameplates
- 2.3.9 Safety
 - 2.3.9.1 Maintenance Isolation
 - 2.3.9.2 Remote Emergency Power Off (REPO) Switch
- 2.4 TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS UPS SYSTEM RATINGS
 - 2.4.1 UPS SYSTEM LOAD PROFILE
 - 2.4.2 System Requirements
 - 2.4.3 Battery Capacity
 - 2.4.4 Short Circuit Withstand Rating
 - 2.4.5 AC Input
 - 2.4.6 AC Output
 - 2.4.7 Transient Response
 - 2.4.7.1 Voltage Transients
 - 2.4.7.2 Frequency
 - 2.4.8 Efficiency
 - 2.4.9 Energy Saving Mode
- 2.5 UPS MODULE
 - 2.5.1 General Description
 - 2.5.1.1 Interchangeability
 - 2.5.1.2 Rectifier/Charger Unit
 - 2.5.1.2.1 Input Protective Device
 - 2.5.1.2.2 Input Isolation Transformer
 - 2.5.1.2.3 Power Walk-In
 - 2.5.1.2.4 Sizing
 - 2.5.1.2.5 AC Input Current Limiting
 - 2.5.1.2.6 Battery Charging Current
 - 2.5.1.2.7 DC Ripple (Output Filter)
 - 2.5.1.2.8 DC Voltage Adjustment
 - 2.5.1.2.9 Battery Isolation Protective Device
 - 2.5.1.2.10 Battery Equalize Charge
 - 2.5.2 General Description
 - 2.5.2.1 Interchangeability
 - 2.5.2.2 Rectifier/Charger Unit
 - 2.5.2.2.1 Input Protective Device
 - 2.5.2.2.2 Input Isolation Transformer
 - 2.5.2.2.3 Power Walk-In
 - 2.5.2.2.4 Sizing
 - 2.5.2.2.5 AC Input Current Limiting
 - 2.5.2.2.6 Battery Charging Current
 - 2.5.2.2.7 DC Ripple (Output Filter)
 - 2.5.2.2.8 DC Voltage Adjustment
 - 2.5.2.2.9 Battery Isolation Protective Device
 - 2.5.2.2.10 Battery Equalize Charge
 - 2.5.3 Inverter Unit
 - 2.5.3.1 Output Overload
 - 2.5.3.2 Output Protective Device
 - 2.5.3.3 Output Transformer
 - 2.5.4 External Protection
 - 2.5.5 Internal Protection
 - 2.5.6 Battery Protection
 - 2.5.7 Modular Inverter Isolation
 - 2.5.8 Parallel Operation
- 2.6 STATIC BYPASS TRANSFER CIRCUIT
 - 2.6.1 Construction
 - 2.6.2 Automatic Uninterrupted Transfer
 - 2.6.3 Interrupted Transfer
 - 2.6.4 Manual Load Transfer
 - 2.6.5 Automatic Uninterrupted Forward Transfer
 - 2.6.6 Forced Transfer

- 2.6.7 Overload Ratings
- 2.6.8 System Protection
- 2.7 MAINTENANCE BYPASS CIRCUIT
 - 2.7.1 General
 - 2.7.2 Interlock
 - 2.7.3 Load Transfer
 - 2.7.4 Load Bank Protection Device
- 2.8 DISPLAY, CONTROLS AND ALARMS
 - 2.8.1 Module Meters
 - 2.8.1.1 Monitored Functions
 - 2.8.1.2 Meter Construction
 - 2.8.2 Module Controls
 - 2.8.3 Module or System Alarm Indicators
 - 2.8.4 Module Emergency OFF Button
 - 2.8.5 System Mimic Panel
- 2.9 SYSTEM CONTROL CABINET
 - 2.9.1 General Description
 - 2.9.2 UPS Output Switchgear
 - 2.9.2.1 Interlocking
- 2.10 SELF-DIAGNOSTIC CIRCUITS
- 2.11 REMOTE MONITORING PANEL
 - 2.11.1 Indicators
 - 2.11.2 Audible Alarm
- 2.12 COMMUNICATIONS AND DATA ACQUISITION
 - 2.12.1 Emergency Control Contacts
- 2.13 TEMPERATURE CONTROL
 - 2.13.1 General
 - 2.13.2 Blower Power Source
 - 2.13.3 Temperature Sensors
- 2.14 BATTERY SYSTEM
 - 2.14.1 General
 - 2.14.2 Battery Cabinet
 - 2.14.3 Battery Rack
 - 2.14.4 Cell-Terminal Covers
 - 2.14.5 Battery Disconnect
 - 2.14.6 Modular Battery Enclosures
 - 2.14.7 Battery Monitor
- 2.15 HYDROGEN GAS MONITORING SYSTEM
- 2.16 FACTORY TESTING
 - 2.16.1 Transient Tests
 - 2.16.2 Efficiency Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Control Cable
 - 3.1.2 Grounding
 - 3.1.2.1 Grounding Conductor Title
 - 3.1.2.2 Separately Derived
 - 3.1.3 UPS Output Conductors
 - 3.1.4 DC Power Conductors
 - 3.1.5 Conduit Entries
 - 3.1.6 Battery Rack Assembly
 - 3.1.7 Battery Cabinet Assembly
 - 3.1.8 Battery Installation
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.2.1 Installation Preparation
 - 3.2.2 Initial Inspection and Tests
 - 3.2.3 Performance Tests

- 3.2.3.1 UPS Unit Performance Tests
- 3.2.3.2 Generator Operation
- 3.2.3.3 Battery Performance Test (Constant kW)
- 3.3 DEMONSTRATION
 - 3.3.1 Instructing Government Personnel
- 3.4 FINAL ADJUSTMENTS
- 3.5 NAMEPLATE MOUNTING
- 3.6 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 33 53

STATIC UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| ASTM B173 | (2017) Standard Specification for Rope-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors Having Concentric-Stranded Members, for Electrical Conductors |
| ASTM D709 | (2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials |

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| IEEE 100 | (2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms |
| IEEE 450 | (2020) Recommended Practice for Maintenance, Testing, and Replacement of Vented Lead-Acid Batteries for Stationary Applications |
| IEEE 485 | (2020) Recommended Practice for Sizing Lead-Acid Batteries for Stationary Applications |
| IEEE C2 | (2023) National Electrical Safety Code |
| IEEE C57.110 | (2008) Recommended Practice for Establishing Liquid-Filled and Dry-Type Power and Distribution Transformer Capability When Supplying Nonsinusoidal Load Currents |
| IEEE C62.41 | (1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits |
| IEEE C62.41.1 | (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits |
| IEEE C62.41.2 | (2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits |

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS (2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing
Specifications for Electrical Power
Equipment and Systems

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 9001 (2015) Quality Management Systems-
Requirements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA PE 1 (2012; R 2017) Uninterruptible Power
Systems (UPS) - Specification and
Performance Verification

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy
Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 15 Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1778 (2014; Reprint Apr 2023) UL Standard for
Safety Uninterruptible Power Systems

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

UPS Drawings; G, UTDR

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

UPS Operation and Maintenance, Data Package 5; G, CxmNT

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein.

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1.4.1 Additions to UPS Operation and Maintenance Manuals

In addition to requirements of SD-10 Data Package 5, include the followings on the actual UPS system provided:

- a. An outline drawing, front, top, and side views.
- b. Prices for spare parts and supply list.
- c. Routine and field acceptance test reports.
- d. Date of Purchase.
- e. Corrective maintenance procedures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

The manufacturer must have a documented quality assurance program including:

- a. Inspections of incoming parts, modular assemblies and final product.
- b. Final test procedure for the product including proof of performance specifications.
- c. The on-site test procedure includes an inspection of controls and indicators after installation of the equipment.
- d. ISO 9001 quality certification.

1.5.1 UPS Drawings

Drawings are to include the following: Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and materials, manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, battery sizing calculations per IEEE 485, installation instructions, single-line diagrams, elevations, layout drawings, and details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a unit.

- a. One-line diagram.
- b. Outline drawings including front elevation, section views, footprints, and overall dimensions.
- c. Manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature.
- d. Markings and NEMA nameplate data.

- e. Battery sizing calculations per IEEE 485.
- f. Wiring and control diagrams with terminals identified, and indicating prewired interconnections between items of equipment and interconnection between the items.
- g. Complete list of materials and equipment covering major components. Ensure the bill of material and the schematic have a direct correlation between items in order to easily identify the various components.
- h. Details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a unit.

1.5.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.2.1 Reference Standard Compliance

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations such as American National Standards Institute (ANSI), American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), and Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance.

1.5.2.2 Independent Testing Organization Certificate

In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate is to state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

- a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.
- b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.
- c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required,

provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

- d. The service organization is to be, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.
- e. Provide new parts and materials comprising the UPS system from the current manufacture, of a high grade and free of defects and imperfections, and has not been in prior service except as required during aging and factory testing.
- f. Match manufacturer already installed in building. Building 23 shall be "Controlled Power Company".

1.5.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 6 months prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.6 INSPECTION

Inspection before shipment is required. The manufacturer must notify the Government at least 2 weeks before shipping date so that an inspection can be made.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Protect equipment placed in storage from humidity and temperature variations, moisture, water intrusion, dirt, airborne corrosives, or other contaminants. In harsh environments where temperatures exceed non-operational parameters established within this specification, provide an environmentally controlled equipment storage facility to ensure temperature parameters are within equipment specification. Provide documentation of same to the Government when storage is implemented.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide continuous duty, three-phase, solid state, on-line double conversion reverse transfer static UPS(s). The UPS by means of solid state conversion techniques, must provide continuous regulated AC power to its output terminals, while operating from an input power source, cabinet or rack-mounted direct current (DC) storage battery or other approved means. The performance of the UPS must not be degraded when operating without a system battery, provided the input AC source is within tolerance. Provide an UPS system that conforms to UL 1778 and consists of UPS module, battery system, battery protective device, system cabinet, static bypass transfer switch, controls and monitoring, system protective devices, means of isolating the UPS system from the critical load, and remote monitoring interfaces. Connect input ac power the normal source ac

input of the UPS module. Connect alternate power source bypass/maintenance bypass. Connect battery to the dc input of the UPS module through the battery protective device. The following configuration is used:

a. Non-Redundant.

- (1) Single Module. On-line, single module UPS configuration capable of supplying power to the total load, with bypass availability.
- (2) Parallel Multi-Module. Two or more UPS modules, of the same size, on-line, operating in parallel, with enough capacity to supply the total load.

b. Redundant System.

- (1) Isolated Redundant System (Segmented Redundant or Hot Standby). One unit on-line supporting the load, while the other unit is operating to provide the bypass source.
- (2) Parallel Redundant System. Two or more UPS modules, of the same size, on-line, operating in parallel, with more capability than is required to support the total load. If any unit fails, the remaining unit or units is able to support the critical load.
- (3) Split Bus System. Two parallel redundant systems that may be operated separately or through a tie breaker for increased redundancy. Each UPS system on either side of the split bus is able to support the total critical load.
- (4) Distributed Redundant System. Distributed redundant configurations is also called tri-redundant. The basis of this design uses three or more UPS modules with independent input and output feeders. The independent output buses are connected to the critical load via multiple PDUs.

c. Scalable Units.

- (1) Scalable Unit Non-Redundant. Non-redundant:scalable unit consists of a UPS system module with one or more power modules. The power modules provided are all required to handle the critical load.
- (2) Scalable Unit Internal Redundant. Internal Redundant: scalable unit consists of a UPS system module with more than one power module. There is at least one additional power module that is not required to handle the load within the system. The additional power module or power modules can be sized to handle only part of the critical load or all the critical load. This is not a true parallel redundant system since it still uses one UPS system module.
- (3) Scalable Unit Redundant. Redundant:scalable unit consists of a UPS system module with one or more power modules. The number of power modules can be to just support the load or also have at least one extra power module to internal redundancy. This UPS system module is parallel with a matching scalable unit previously discussed under "Redundant System".

2.2 MODES OF OPERATION

2.2.1 Normal

The UPS module rectifier/charger must convert the incoming ac input power to dc power for the inverter and for float charging the battery. The inverter continuously converts the dc power to ac power to supply the critical load. The inverter output must synchronize with the bypass ac power source, provided that the bypass ac power source is within the specified voltage and frequency range.

2.2.2 Battery - Emergency Operation (Loss or deviation of AC Input Power)

Whenever the ac input power source deviates from the specified tolerances including complete failure, the inverter must draw power from the battery system and supply AC power to the critical load without any interruption or switching transient. The battery system must supply power to the inverter for the specified protection time or until return of ac input source. Provide an audible alarm to indicate the UPS is on battery and provide provisions for a remote alarm signal to be sent via the communication network and a relay output, allowing startup of a secondary power source or orderly shutdown of the critical load.

2.2.3 Failure of AC Input Power to Return

If the ac input power fail to return before the battery voltage reaches the discharge limit, then the UPS system must disconnect from the critical load to safeguard the battery.

2.2.4 Recharge

Upon restoration of normal power to the UPS unit, the input converter and output inverter must simultaneously recharge the batteries and provide regulated power to the critical load.

2.2.5 Transfer to Static Bypass AC Power Source

When the UPS controller senses an overload, two or more inverter shutdown signals or degradation of the inverter output, the static bypass switch automatically transfers the critical load from the inverter output to the bypass ac power source without an interruption of power. If the static bypass ac power source is outside of specified tolerance limits, the UPS and the critical load shut down. Transfer to static bypass can also be done manually (requested bypass). Transfer to bypass does not take place under these conditions: 100% stepload; and, loss or return of input power, momentary sags, surges or spikes on the input to the UPS.

2.2.6 Transfer to Inverter

Provide a static bypass switch that is capable of automatically transferring the load back to the inverter output after the inverter overload condition has returned to normal conditions. Transfer only occurs once the two sources are synchronized. UPS system logic is to monitor the number of retransfer's within any one-hour period and is to allow 1 to 3 transfers in order to prevent cyclical transfers caused by overloads.

2.2.7 Maintenance Bypass

Provide the system with an external make-before-break maintenance bypass cabinet/panel to electrically isolate the UPS during routine maintenance and service. Manual transfer to the maintenance bypass circuit transfers the critical load from the inverter output to the bypass ac power source without disturbing the critical load bus.

2.2.8 Off-Battery (Battery Maintenance)

Provide a battery protective device which disconnects the battery from the rectifier/charger and inverter for maintenance. The device may be located external to the UPS cabinet. The UPS module continues to function and meet the performance criteria specified except for the battery back-up time function.

2.2.9 Failure of a Module

In a redundant configuration, failure of one module causes that module to be disconnected from the system critical load bus by its internal protective devices and its individual output protective device. Remaining module(s) are to continue to carry the load.

2.2.10 UPS Module Servicing

Provide a means the manually disconnect the UPS modules from the critical load bus for maintenance without disturbing the critical load bus.

2.2.11 Component Performance

Do not exceed 75% of the working voltage and current ratings as established by the manufacturer on solid-state power components and electronic devices. Do not exceed 75% of the operating temperature of solid-state component sub-assemblies. Use computer grade electrolytic capacitors and operate at no more than 95% of the voltage rating at the rectifier charging voltage.

2.3 GENERAL UPS SYSTEM COMPONENTS AND FABRICATION

2.3.1 Semiconductor Fusing

Protect power semiconductors with fast-acting fuses to prevent cascaded or sequential semiconductor failures. Bolt fuses at both ends to bus bars to ensure mechanical and electrical integrity. Indicator lamp or display panel denoting blown fuse conditions must be readily observable by the operator without removing panels or opening cabinet doors.

2.3.2 EMI/RFI Protection

Provide an UPS that complies with and is labeled compliant, with FCC Part 15, Subclass B, Class A.

2.3.3 Internal Wiring

Wiring practices, materials, and coding must be in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70, OSHA, UL 1778, and other applicable standards. Protect wire runs in a manner which separates power and control wiring. Provide control cabling that is at least No. 16 AWG extra-flexible stranded copper. Logic-circuit wiring may be smaller. Provide ribbon

cables that are at least minimum No. 22 AWG. Provide control wiring with permanently attached wire numbers.

2.3.4 Internal Assembly

The printed circuit board (PCB) subassemblies are to be mounted in pull-out swing-out trays where feasible. Provide cable connections to the trays that are sufficiently long to allow easy access to all components. Where not feasible to mount PCB subassemblies in pull-out or swing-out trays, then mount them firmly mounted inside the enclosure. Monitor every PCB subassembly. Include self-test and diagnostic circuitry in the logic circuits such that a fault can be isolated down to the PCB subassembly level. When used, control logic cards are to have test points or logic indicators on the front edge of the control logic card and be labeled.

2.3.5 Cable Lugs and Terminations

2.3.5.1 Cable Lugs

Provide appropriate compression type lugs or pre-drilled bus bars on all ac and dc power connections to the UPS system and battery as required. Aluminum or bare copper cable lugs are not suitable.

2.3.5.2 Terminations

Supply terminals for making power and control connections. Provide terminal block for field wiring terminals. Provide terminal blocks that are the heavy-duty, strap-screw type or screw terminals that are integrated into removable plugs. Locate terminal blocks for field wiring in one place in each module. Extend control wiring to the terminal block location. Any terminal point is limited to land a maximum of two wires. Where control wiring is attached to the same point as power wiring, Provide a separate terminal where control wiring is attached to the same point as power wiring. If bus duct is used, provide bus stubs where bus duct enters cabinets.

2.3.6 Cabinets

Install the UPS system in cabinets of heavy-duty structure meeting the NEMA PE 1 standards for floor mounting. Provide a structurally adequate UPS module that can be forklift handled and lifted. Provide removable lifting eyes on top of each cabinet. Provide the UPS module cabinet with hinged and key lockable doors on the front only and with assemblies and components accessible from the front. Provide dead-front construction behind the door for those UPS module cabinets that are not lockable. Operating controls are to be located outside the locked doors. Install input, output, and battery cables through the top or bottom of the cabinet.

2.3.6.1 Factory Applied Finish

Provide electrical equipment with a factory-applied painting systems which, as a minimum, meets the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test.

2.3.6.2 Drawout Assemblies

Provide a means of lifting, either and overhead device or a hoisting device for drawout assemblies weighing 50 lbs or more. Device can either be part of the UPS or a separate portable device that can be used to

perform the lifting.

2.3.7 Manufacturer's Nameplates

Provide a nameplate for each item of equipment bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.3.8 Field Fabricated Nameplates

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Provide an inscription on each nameplate that identifies the name of the item, calculated short circuit rating with date, and source of power e.g. 'Panel A in Electrical Room 103'. Provide nameplates that are made of melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Provide the nameplate with a surface that is matte finished and that has square corners. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Provide nameplates that are at least 1.0 by 2.5 inches with a minimum lettering size of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.3.9 Safety

Provide UPS with instruction plates including warnings and cautions, suitably located, and describing any special or important procedures to be followed in operating and servicing the equipment. Provide control panel displays, which also provide warning messages prior to performing a critical function.

2.3.9.1 Maintenance Isolation

All energized terminals, both AC and DC, and control voltage exposed points are to be insulated or enclosed to ensure the safety of maintenance personnel. Provide the system with the ability to isolate the static switch to enable repair when the UPS is bypassed.

2.3.9.2 Remote Emergency Power Off (REPO) Switch

Provide a remote emergency power off switch that is separate from the UPS. Provide a red, pushbutton with a cover with a label indicating "UPS Emergency Power Off". The switch disconnects all breakers or contactors including battery, input, output, and bypass breakers when activated.

2.4 TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS UPS SYSTEM RATINGS

Unless stated otherwise, the parameters listed are under full output load over the range of 0.9 lagging power factor to 0.9 leading power factor, with batteries fully charged and floating on the dc bus and with nominal input voltage.

2.4.1 UPS SYSTEM LOAD PROFILE

Provide an UPS system that is compatible with the load characteristics defined in the LOAD PROFILE below and load configuration. The UPS system is to provide compensation for UPS/load interaction problems resulting from nonlinear loads or transformer and motor inrush.

LOAD PROFILE

Type of load:

Data processing equipment. Size of load: [____][kVA][kW],
[____]voltage, [[____]power factor].

Motors - type [____]. Size of load: [____]horsepower, [____]voltage[,
[____] full load amps, [____] locked rotor code letter].

Electric Discharge Lighting. Size of load: [____][kVA][kW],
[____]voltage, [[____]power factor].

Variable Frequency Drive(s). Size of load: [____]horsepower,
[____]voltage

Load switching pattern: building management system control.

Steady-state characteristics: [0.9 lagging][____] power factor.

Special factors: harmonic characteristics - Total Harmonic Distortion
[____] percent.

2.4.2 System Requirements

The UPS is to support and maintain full battery charging under the following conditions: indicated environmental conditions, a.c input voltage range, air filters blocked up to 50% and a single failed fan. The UPS size and configuration is indicated below.

Single Module (non-redundant). Provide one UPS sized for [____] kVA and [____] kW.

Parallel System is comprised of [____] UPS system-level redundancy. The parallel system is sized for [____] kVA and [____] kW.

Scalable Units. Each UPS power module is rated [10][20][25][____] kVA. Provide at least [____] UPS power modules to handle the system load. Provide one additional UPS power modules for internal redundancy. The total load is [____] kVA and [____] kW. The UPS system module is sized for [____] kVA and [____] kW.

2.4.3 Battery Capacity

Discharge time to end voltage: [10][15][30][____] minutes, at 77 degrees F. Provide a battery that is capable of delivering 125 percent of full rated UPS kW load at 0.9 power factor at initial start-up.

2.4.4 Short Circuit Withstand Rating

Braced for at least [____] amperes symmetrical interrupting capacity.

2.4.5 AC Input

- a. Voltage [208][240][480][____] volts line-to-line.
- b. Number of phases: Three-phase[+ neutral] + ground configuration..
- c. Voltage Range: Plus 10 percent, minus 15 percent nominal (no battery discharge), without affecting battery float voltage or output voltage.

- d. Frequency: 60 Hz, plus or minus 5 percent.
- e. Power walk-in: [20 percent to 100 percent input current over 10 to 15 seconds.] [0 percent to 100 percent input current over 10 to 15 seconds with an adjustable setting that can be set from 5 seconds to 30 seconds.]
- f. Total harmonic current distortion (THD) reflected into the primary line: 5 percent maximum at full load.
- g. Sub-cycle magnetizing inrush: 2 to 3 times full load current for modules without an isolation transformer.
- h. Input surge protection: per IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, meeting IEEE C62.41 requirement of Category B3 6kV, 100k Hz ring wave and 6kV, combined wave.
- i. Input power factor: Lagging from 1-100 percent load.
- h. Transformer sub-cycle magnetizing inrush: 5 to 8 times full load current with optional isolation transformer and optional input filter.

2.4.6 AC Output

- a. Voltage [208][220][240][480][_____] volts line-to-line[, [120][127][277][_____] volts line-to-neutral].
- b. Number of phases: Three-phase[+ neutral] + ground configuration.
- c. Voltage regulation:
 - (1) Balanced load: Plus or minus 1.0 percent.
 - (2) 50 percent load imbalance, phase-to-phase: Plus or minus 2 percent.
 - (3) 100 percent load imbalance, phase-to-phase Plus or minus 3 percent.
 - (4) Voltage drift: Plus or minus 1 percent over any 30 day interval (or length of test) at stated ambient conditions found in paragraph Environmental Conditions.
- d. Voltage adjustment: Plus or minus 5 percent.
- e. Frequency: 60 Hz.
- f. Frequency regulation: Plus or minus 0.1 percent, when on internal oscillator. Internal oscillator is to be temperature compensated.
- g. Frequency drift: Plus or minus 0.1 percent over any 24 hour interval (or length of test) at stated ambient conditions when on internal oscillator.
- h. Harmonic content (RMS voltage): Provide a system that meets the following voltage THD levels: maximum of 4% RMS total, 2 percent total with 100 percent on any single harmonic (linear load) and 5 percent RMS total for up to 100 percent nonlinear load.
- i. Load power factor operating range (without derating): [0.9 leading to 0.9 lagging][0.95 leading to 0.9 lagging][_____].

j. Phase angle displacement/imbalance:

- (1) Balanced load: 120 degrees plus or minus 1 degree of bypass input.
- (2) 50 percent load imbalance phase-to-phase: 120 degrees plus or minus 3 degrees of input.

k. Inverter overload capability (at full voltage with plus or minus 2 percent regulation) (excluding battery):

- (1) 125 percent load for 10 minutes.
- (2) 150 percent load for [60 seconds][40 ms].
- (3) Fault clearing. Provide an UPS that is able to maintain output current during a fault condition for 20 cycles if bypass is unavailable or 1 cycle with bypass available. If the fault is not cleared and a bypass is available, the UPS is to transfer to bypass without interruption to clear the fault.

l. Load sharing of parallel modules: Plus or minus 5 percent at full rated system load.

m. Bypass Overload Capability.

[150 percent load for 15 seconds.

][Expandable units. 125 percent continuous at rated output voltage (phase-to-phase). 1000 percent for 1000 milliseconds.

]

2.4.7 Transient Response

2.4.7.1 Voltage Transients

- a. 100 percent load step: Plus or minus 5 percent.
- b. Loss or return of ac input: Plus or minus 1 percent.
- c. Automatic transfer of load from UPS to bypass: Plus or minus 1 percent.
- d. Manual retransfer of load from bypass to UPS: Plus or minus 5 percent.
- e. Response time: Recovery to 1 percent of nominal within [20][50][16] milliseconds where there was a maximum deviation from nominal system output of volts plus or minus 5 percent.

2.4.7.2 Frequency

- a. Transients: Plus or minus 0.6 Hz maximum.
- b. Slew Rate: under all conditions of operation, [provide 0.4 to 1.0 Hz per second][0.25 to 0.8 Hz per second].

2.4.8 Efficiency

[a. Minimum Single-Module Efficiency: [94][_____] percent at full load kW

and [92][____] percent at 50 percent load.

-] [b. Minimum System Efficiency: 93 percent at full system load kW.
-]
- [c. Provide Energy Star labeled battery charging systems and AC-DC/AC-AC power supplies. Provide proof of Energy Star label for battery charging systems and AC-DC/AC-AC power supply products.
-]
- [2.4.9 Energy Saving Mode

Provide the UPS with an energy saving mode that operates by having the inverter charged and batteries on at all times, while the main power to the output is through the static bypass switch. When a power problem is sensed, the system is to operate in double-conversion mode and revert to energy saving mode after a pre-set period of time. Maximum transition time is [2][13] milliseconds.

]2.5 UPS MODULE

2.5.1 General Description

UPS module consists of an input converter, output converter, with associated transformers, synchronizing equipment, protective devices, surge suppression, and accessories as required for operation.

2.5.1.1 Interchangeability

The subassemblies in one UPS module are to be interchangeable with the corresponding modules within the same UPS, and from one UPS system to another of identical systems.

2.5.1.2 Rectifier/Charger Unit

Scalable, expandable modular input converts for the system are to be housed within removable power modules. Input converters control the power from the mains input of the system, provide the necessary UPS power for precise regulation of the DC bus voltage, battery charging, and main inverter regulated output power.

2.5.1.2.1 Input Protective Device

Provide the rectifier/charger unit with an input protective device. Size the protective device to accept simultaneously the full-rated load and the battery recharge current. Provide a protective device that is capable of shunt tripping and has an amperes symmetrical interrupting rating of [____]. Provide the protective device with an under-voltage release to open automatically when the control voltage is lost.

[2.5.1.2.2 Input Isolation Transformer

The rectifier unit is to use a dry-type, isolated-winding power transformer. The transformer's hottest spot winding temperature must not exceed the temperature limit of the transformer insulation material when operating at full load. Provide a transformer with Class H, 150 degrees C rise insulation. [Transformer connections are to be accessible from the front.] If there is a separate transformer cabinet, it is to match the UPS cabinet and attach to it. [Provide a Department of Energy CSL-3 transformer.]

]2.5.1.2.3 Power Walk-In

Input convert is to have an adjustable soft-start (either by manufacturer or owner), capable of limiting the input current form 0 percent to 100 percent of the input over a default 10 second period when returning to ac input bus from battery operation. The change in current over time is to be done in a linear manner.

2.5.1.2.4 Sizing

Size the rectifier/charger unit for the following two simultaneous operating conditions:

- a. Supplying the full rated load current to the inverter.
- b. Recharging a fully-discharged battery to 90 percent of rated ampere-hour capacity within ten times the discharge time after normal ac power is restored.

2.5.1.2.5 AC Input Current Limiting

Provide a circuit to the input converter that controls and limits the current draw form utility to 130 percent of the rated UPS output. During conditions where input current limit is active, the UPS system is to be able to support 100 percent of the load, charge the batteries at 10 percent of the UPS output rating, and provide voltage regulation with mains deviation of +15/-5 percent.

- [Second step current limiting: Provide the rectifier/charger unit with a second-step input current limit. Provide a separately adjustable second-step current limit that is adjustable from 85 percent to 125 percent of the maximum discharge current with initial setting at 100 percent. Activate the second-step current-limit circuit by a dry contact signal from the generator.

]2.5.1.2.6 Battery Charging Current

- a. Primary current limiting: Battery-charging current is to be voltage regulated and current limited. Provide a separately adjustable battery-charging current limit that is adjustable from 1 percent to 20 percent of the maximum discharge current. Set the limit at the factory to 10 percent. After the battery is recharged, the rectifier/charger unit maintains the battery at full float charge until the next operation under input power failure. Battery charger is capable of providing equalizing charge to the battery.
- [b. Second step current limiting: The rectifier/charger unit is also to have a second-step battery current limit. Provide a separately adjustable second-step current limit that is adjustable from 0 percent to 20 percent of the maximum discharge current with initial setting at [1][10][__] percent. The second-step current-limit circuit is activated by a dry contact signal from the generator set controls and it will prevent normal rate battery recharging until utility power is restored.

]2.5.1.2.7 DC Ripple (Output Filter)

Rectifier/charger unit is to minimize ripple current and voltage supplied to the battery; the ripple voltage into the battery is not to exceed 1

percent RMS of the float voltage. Ensure the AC ripple voltage of the rectifier DC output does not exceed 0.5 percent of the float voltage.

[2.5.1.2.8 DC Voltage Adjustment

Provide a manual means at the rectifier/charger unit that allows for adjusting the dc voltage for battery equalization in order to provide voltage within plus 10 percent of nominal float voltage.

]2.5.1.2.9 Battery Isolation Protective Device

Provide the module or external battery system with a dc protective device to isolate the module from the battery system. The protective device size and interrupting rating are as required by system capacity and is to incorporate the trip required by circuit design. Provide the protective device with a provision for locking in the "off" position.

[2.5.1.2.10 Battery Equalize Charge

Equalize charge timer is to provide an equalizing charge automatically to the battery after a 30 second or longer utility outage. The equalize charging time is to be adjustable from 0-72 hours. Provide a manual override for the automatic equalize circuit.

]2.5.2 General Description

UPS module consists of a rectifier/charger unit and a 3-phase inverter unit with their associated transformers, synchronizing equipment, protective devices, surge suppression, [input isolation transformer,] and accessories as required for operation.

2.5.2.1 Interchangeability

The subassemblies in one UPS module are to be interchangeable with the corresponding modules within the same UPS, and from one UPS system to another of identical systems.

2.5.2.2 Rectifier/Charger Unit

Provide a solid state rectifier/charger unit that converts alternating current to direct current, and provides regulated direct current to the dc bus, supplying power to the inverter and charging the battery plant.

2.5.2.2.1 Input Protective Device

Provide the rectifier/charger unit with an input protective device. Size the protective device to accept simultaneously the full-rated load and the battery recharge current. Provide a protective device that is capable of shunt tripping and has an amperes symmetrical interrupting rating of [____]. Provide the protective device with an under-voltage release to open automatically when the control voltage is lost.

[2.5.2.2.2 Input Isolation Transformer

The rectifier unit is to use a dry-type, isolated-winding power transformer. The transformer's hottest spot winding temperature must not exceed the temperature limit of the transformer insulation material when operating at full load. Provide a transformer with Class H, 150 degrees C rise insulation. [Transformer connections are to be accessible from the front.] If there is a separate transformer cabinet, it is to match the

UPS cabinet and attach to it.[Provide a Department of Energy CSL-3 transformer.]

]2.5.2.2.3 Power Walk-In

Protect the rectifier/charger unit with a power walk-in feature such that when ac power is returned to the ac input bus, the total initial power requirement will not exceed 20 percent of the rated full load current. This demand is to gradually increase to 100 percent of the rated full load current plus the battery charging current over the specified time interval.

2.5.2.2.4 Sizing

Size the rectifier/charger unit for the following two simultaneous operating conditions:

- a. Supplying the full rated load current to the inverter.
- b. Recharging a fully-discharged battery to 90 percent of rated ampere-hour capacity within ten times the discharge time after normal ac power is restored.

2.5.2.2.5 AC Input Current Limiting

Provide a circuit on the rectifier/charger to limit AC input current to an adjustable level of 100 percent to 125 percent with a factory setting at [100][115] percent.

- [Second step current limiting: Provide the rectifier/charger unit with a second-step input current limit. Provide a separately adjustable second-step current limit that is adjustable from 85 percent to 125 percent of the maximum discharge current with initial setting at 100 percent. Activate the second-step current-limit circuit by a dry contact signal from the generator.

]2.5.2.2.6 Battery Charging Current

- a. Primary current limiting: Battery-charging current is to be voltage regulated and current limited. Provide a separately adjustable battery-charging current limit that is adjustable from 1 percent to 20 percent of the maximum discharge current. Set the limit at the factory to 10 percent. After the battery is recharged, the rectifier/charger unit maintains the battery at full float charge until the next operation under input power failure. Battery charger is capable of providing equalizing charge to the battery.
- [b. Second step current limiting: The rectifier/charger unit is also to have a second-step battery current limit. Provide a separately adjustable second-step current limit that is adjustable from 0 percent to 20 percent of the maximum discharge current with initial setting at [1][10][__] percent. The second-step current-limit circuit is activated by a dry contact signal from the generator set controls and it will prevent normal rate battery recharging until utility power is restored.

]2.5.2.2.7 DC Ripple (Output Filter)

Rectifier/charger unit is to minimize ripple current and voltage supplied to the battery; the ripple voltage into the battery is not to exceed 1

percent RMS of the float voltage. Ensure the AC ripple voltage of the rectifier DC output does not exceed 0.5 percent of the float voltage.

[2.5.2.2.8 DC Voltage Adjustment

Provide a manual means at the rectifier/charger unit that allows for adjusting the dc voltage for battery equalization in order to provide voltage within plus 10 percent of nominal float voltage.

]2.5.2.2.9 Battery Isolation Protective Device

Provide the module or external battery system with a dc protective device to isolate the module from the battery system. The protective device size and interrupting rating are as required by system capacity and is to incorporate the trip required by circuit design. Provide the protective device with a provision for locking in the "off" position.

[2.5.2.2.10 Battery Equalize Charge

Equalize charge timer is to provide an equalizing charge automatically to the battery after a 30 second or longer utility outage. The equalize charging time is to be adjustable from 0-72 hours. Provide a manual override for the automatic equalize circuit.

]2.5.3 Inverter Unit

[Provide a solid-state inverter with sinusoidal output deriving its power from the dc bus (rectifier or battery source) and providing ac power within specified limits to the critical load. Inverter is to utilize microprocessor controlled solid state Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) controlled insulated gate bipolar transistor (IGBT) power transistor technology to shape the ac output.

] [Provide an output converter that constantly develops the UPS output voltage waveform by converting the dc voltage to ac voltage through a set of semiconductor power converters. In both normal operation and battery operation, the output inverters are creating and output voltage independent of the mains input voltage. Input anomalies such as brown-outs, spikes, surges, sags and outages do not affect the amplitude or sinusoidal nature of the output voltage sine wave of the inverters.

] [Include a bypass phase synchronization window adjustment to optimize compatibility with local engine-generator-set power source.]

2.5.3.1 Output Overload

[Provide an inverter that is able to sustain an overload as specified across its output terminals. The inverter is to remain on and continue to operate within rated parameters, with inverse-time overload shutdown protection. If the overload condition persists beyond the rated parameters of the inverter, the load is to be transferred to the bypass source where the inverter disconnects automatically from the critical load bus. If the bypass source is not available and the overload/fault condition continues, the inverter is to current limit for the time as determined by the manufacturer and then shut down to protect the internal components.

] [Provide the output inverter with overload capabilities that allows steady state overload conditions of up to 150 percent of system capacity to be sustained by for 30 seconds in normal and battery operation. If the overload condition persists beyond the rated parameters of the inverter,

the load is to be transferred to the bypass source where the inverter disconnects automatically from the critical load bus.]

2.5.3.2 Output Protective Device

Provide an output protective device that is capable of opening on an applied control signal and has the proper frame size and trip rating to supply overload current as specified. Provide the external output protective device with provision for locking in the "off" position. The inverter output protective device works in conjunction with the bypass protective device for both manual and automatic load transfers to and from bypass power.

[2.5.3.3 Output Transformer

The inverter output transformer is [harmonic mitigating transformer type.] [or] [capable of handling up to [K-13][_____] nonlinear loads as described in IEEE C57.110]. [Provide a transformer that meets the requirements for Department of Energy CSL-3.]

]2.5.4 External Protection

Provide the UPS module with built-in self-protection against undervoltage, overvoltage, overcurrent and surges introduced on the ac input source and/or the bypass source. Provide the UPS with built-in self-protection against overvoltage and voltage surges introduced at the output terminals by paralleled sources, load switching, or circuit breaker operation in the critical load distribution system.

2.5.5 Internal Protection

Provide the UPS module with the ability to be self-protected against overcurrent, sudden changes in output load and short circuits at the output terminals. Provide the UPS module with output reverse power detection which causes the module to be disconnected from the critical load bus when output reverse power is present. Provide the UPS module with built-in protection against permanent damage to itself and the connected load for predictable types of failure within itself and the connected load. At the end of battery discharge limit, the module shuts down without damage to internal components.

2.5.6 Battery Protection

Provide the inverter with monitoring and controls circuits to protect the battery system from damage due to excessive discharge. Inverter shutdown is to be initiated when the battery has reached the end of discharge voltage. Manufacturer is to calculate the end-of-discharge voltage and automatically adjusted for partial load conditions to allow extended operation without damaging the battery. Automatic shutdown based on discharge time is not acceptable.

[2.5.7 Modular Inverter Isolation

Provide each inverter in the UPS system with fault sensing and static isolation as well as an output protective device, to remove a faulted module from the system without affecting the critical load bus beyond the stated limits.

]2.5.8 Parallel Operation

For parallel operation, ensure the protection system has control logic capable of isolating only the faulted module, and does not shut down the entire UPS system upon a fault in one module. Open protective devices are to be indicated by an alarm and indicator light.

]2.6 STATIC BYPASS TRANSFER CIRCUIT

Provide the control logic with an automatic transfer circuit that senses the status of the inverter logic signals and alarm conditions and provides an uninterrupted transfer of the load to the static bypass ac power source, without exceeding the transient limits specified herein, during times when maintenance is required, when a malfunction occurs in the UPS or when an external overload condition occurs. [The power section of the static bypass transfer circuit consists of a plug-in type assembly to facilitate maintenance.] The static bypass transfer circuit is to be used to connect the input bypass ac power source to the critical load when required. Provide the static bypass transfer circuit with the following features:

2.6.1 Construction

Provide a static with a continuous duty rating of at least 100 percent of the UPS output rating. Provide a static bypass transfer circuit as an integral part of the UPS that consists of a static switch, made up of two reverse-paralleled SCRs (silicon-controlled rectifiers) per phase conductor, and a bypass protective device, made up of a [circuit breaker][circuit breaker and fuses]. The bypass protective device is to be in series with the static switch. The inverter output protective device disconnects and isolates the inverter from the bypass transfer circuit. [Provide a static switch that is of a modular design.]

2.6.2 Automatic Uninterrupted Transfer

The static bypass transfer switch automatically causes the bypass ac power source to assume the critical load without interruption when the bypass control logic senses one of the following conditions and the UPS inverter output is synchronized to the bypass ac power source:

- a. Inverter overload exceeds unit's rating.
- b. Battery protection period is expired and bypass is available.
- c. System failure.
- d. Inverter output undervoltage or overvoltage.

2.6.3 Interrupted Transfer

If an overload occurs and the UPS inverter output is not synchronized to the bypass ac power source, the UPS inverter output current-limits for 200 milliseconds minimum. The inverter then turns off and an interrupted transfer to the bypass ac power source is made.

If the bypass ac power source is beyond the conditions stated below, an interrupted transfer is made upon detection of a fault condition:

- a. Bypass voltage greater than plus or minus 10 percent from the UPS

rated output voltage.

- b. Bypass frequency greater than plus or minus 0.5 Hz from the UPS rated output frequency.
- c. Phase differential of ac bypass voltage to UPS output voltage greater than plus or minus 3 degrees.

2.6.4 Manual Load Transfer

It must be possible to make a manually-initiated static transfer from the system status and control panel by turning the UPS inverter off or by initiating it through the UPS display interface. The transfer is to make-before-break utilizing the UPS output and system bypass circuit breakers. Do not use the static switch for manual transfer unless there isn't a parallel by-pass circuit breaker or contactor.

2.6.5 Automatic Uninterrupted Forward Transfer

Automatic transfer of the load back to the inverter is to take place when the transfer was caused by an overload and only after the load has returned to a level within the inverter souse. Provide the ability to allow 1 to 3 transfers within any one-hour period to prevent cyclical transfers caused by overloads.

2.6.6 Forced Transfer

Provide control logic circuitry with the means of making a forced or reverse transfer of the static bypass transfer circuit on an interrupted basis. Minimum interruption is 200 milliseconds when the UPS inverter is not synchronized to the bypass ac power source.

2.6.7 Overload Ratings

The static bypass transfer switch is to withstand the following overload conditions:

- a. 1000 percent of UPS output rating for one cycle.
- b. 125 percent of UPS output rating for 1 minute.
- [c. 110 percent of UPS output continuously.
-]

2.6.8 System Protection

Incorporate into the static bypass circuit back-feed protection per UL 1778. To achieve back-feed protection, provide a back-feed protection breaker/mechanical contactor upstream and in series with the bypass switch that is controlled by the UPS/static switch, to open immediately upon sensing a condition where back-feeding of the static switch by any source connected to the critical output bus of the system is occurring.

[]2.7 MAINTENANCE BYPASS CIRCUIT

2.7.1 General

Provide a maintenance bypass switch or arrangement of switch devices [in a matching NEMA 250, type 1 cabinet adjacent to the UPS cabinet][in a wall-mounted NEMA 250, type 1 enclosure][in a free-standing floor-mounted

NEMA 250, type 1 enclosure]. [Provide a maintenance bypass enclosure configured as indicated.] [Provide a [two][three][four]switch maintenance bypass enclosure.] [Provide a two switch maintenance bypass with an input switch for each module.]

2.7.2 Interlock

Electrically and mechanically interlock the switch(es) to prevent interrupting power to the load when switching to bypass mode. Key interlock requires unlocking bypass/isolating switch before switching from normal position with key that is released only when the UPS is bypassed by the static bypass transfer switch. Lock is designed specifically for mechanical and electrical component interlocking. [Provide auxiliary contacts for the purpose of relaying status information of each circuit breaker/switch actuator to the UPS and static bypass.]

2.7.3 Load Transfer

The maintenance bypass switch provides the capability of transferring the critical load from the UPS static bypass transfer switch to maintenance bypass and then back to the UPS static bypass transfer switch with no interruption to the critical load.

[2.7.4 Load Bank Protection Device

Provide a load bank protective device that allows the UPS system to be tested using a portable load bank. The load bank protective device is connected on the line side of the maintenance bypass switch isolation protective device. Provide a [full system load bank][partial system load bank] sized at[_____].

] [2.8 DISPLAY, CONTROLS AND ALARMS

[Provide the UPS module with a microprocessor-controlled display unit located on the hinged door on the front of the system. Provide a LCD color alphanumeric display that operated by touchscreen to access the various information. Controls, meters, alarms and indicators for operation of the UPS module are to be on this panel. Provide a menu driven graphical user interface for browsing the screens. All three-phases of three-phase parameters are to be displayed simultaneously.] [Provide the modules with separate, optically isolated, communication paths to the power and static switch modules. Provide redundant power supplies, each having a separate AC and DC input and output for the logic power for the control modules. Provide a microprocessor-controlled display unit with alphanumeric display with back or side lighting. Controls, meters, alarms and indicators for operation of the UPS module are to be on this panel. Provide a menu driven graphical user interface for browsing the screens. All three-phases of three-phase parameters are to be displayed simultaneously.] 2.8.1 Module Meters

2.8.1.1 Monitored Functions

Display the actual value along with the ability to show the peak, average and low values over various periods of time. Monitor and display the following functions:

- a. Input voltage, phase-to-phase (all three phases).
- b. Input current, all three phases.

- c. Input frequency.
- d. Bypass voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral (all three phases).
- e. Bypass frequency.
- f. Battery voltage.
- g. Battery current (charge/discharge).
- h. Output voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral (all three phases).
- i. Output current, all three phases.
- j. Output frequency.
- k. Input power factor.
- l. Maintenance bypass voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground (all three phases)
- [m. Output kilowatts or kilovoltamps.
-]n. Bypass voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground (all three phases).

2.8.1.2 Meter Construction

Display alphanumeric parameters based on true RMS metering with 2 percent accuracy at full scale(minimum 4 significant digits) at the display panel.

2.8.2 Module Controls

Provide a module or equivalent features via touchscreen with the following controls:

- a. Silence audible alarm..
- b. Display or set the date and time.
- c. Adjust setpoints on various alarms.
- d. Alarm test/reset pushbutton.
- e. Battery protective device trip pushbutton[, with guard].
- f. Emergency off pushbutton, with guard. Provide a hard-wired pushbutton even if touchscreen system is provided.
- g. DC voltage adjustment potentiometer, with locking guard or AC output voltage adjustment potentiometer. Provide potentiometer that is accessible only by authorized personnel.
- h. Control power off switch.
- i. Transfer load to and from static bypass circuit.
- j. Display control pushbuttons: up, down, select.

- [k. UPS/bypass transfer selector switch.
-] l. Module input protective device trip pushbutton.
- m. Module output protective device trip pushbutton.

2.8.3 Module or System Alarm Indicators

Provide the module with indicators for the following alarm items. Any one of these conditions is to turn on an audible alarm and the appropriate summary indicator. The system is to register each new alarm without affecting any previous alarm. Provide a processor that time-date stamps each event.

- a. Input ac power source failure.
- b. Input protective device open.
- c. Input power out of tolerance.
- d. Overload.
- e. Overload shutdown.
- f. DC overvoltage/shutdown.
- g. DC ground fault.
- h. Low battery.
- i. Battery discharged.
- j. Battery protective device open.
- k. Blower fan failure or overtemperature.
- l. Overtemperature shutdown.
- m. Hardware shutdown.
- n. Equipment overtemperature.
- o. Fuse blown with annunciation..
- p. Control power failure.
- q. Charger off/problem.
- r. Inverter fault/off.
- s. Emergency power off.
- t. External shutdown (Remote Emergency Power Off) activated.
- u. Output protective device open.
- v. Operating on internal oscillator
- w. UPS on battery

- x. Critical load on static bypass.
- y. Static bypass transfer switch disabled/failure.
- z. Inverter output overvoltage.
- aa. Inverter output undervoltage.
- bb. Inverter output overfrequency.
- cc. Inverter output underfrequency.
- dd. Bypass source overvoltage.
- ee. Bypass source undervoltage.
- ff. Bypass source overfrequency.
- gg. Bypass source underfrequency.
- hh. Bypass source to inverter out of synchronization.
- [ii. Load no longer above alarm threshold.
- jj. Intelligent module inserted or removed.
- kk. Redundancy restored.
- ll. Need battery replacement.
- mm. Bad battery module.
- nn. Bad power module.
- oo. Redundant intelligent module installed and failed.
- pp. Load above alarm threshold.
-]

2.8.4 Module Emergency OFF Button

Provide an emergency off pushbutton with a protective cover. Pressing the emergency off button causes the module input, output, and battery circuit breakers or contactors to open, completely isolating the UPS system from sources of power and transfer of the load to bypass.

2.8.5 System Mimic Panel

Provide a mimic panel in the format of a single-line diagram that graphically depicts whether the load is supplied from the inverter, bypass, or battery. Provide on status on the following:

- a. Module on-line, one per UPS module.
- b. UPS output protective device status, one for closed (red), one for open (green), and one for withdrawn (amber).
- c. Static bypass protective device status, one for closed (red), one for open (green), and one for withdrawn (amber).

- d. Static switch status, one for connected (red), and one for disconnected (green).
- e. Status on the AC input circuit breaker, battery circuit breaker, and inverter circuit breaker. Connected (red) and disconnected (green).

[2.9 SYSTEM CONTROL CABINET

2.9.1 General Description

Provide the multi-module UPS system with a separate control cabinet for system output that contains; bus bar connections to collect the output from each module, the static switch and its bypass breaker, the UPS system output protective device, and the UPS output switchgear.

2.9.2 UPS Output Switchgear

The UPS output switchgear consists of a main protective device feeding the UPS output switchgear critical load bus, a load bank protective device (connected on the line side of the main protective device), a maintenance bypass protective device and associated feeder protective devices for the critical loads.

2.9.2.1 Interlocking

[The main protective device and the load bank protective device are interlocked to prevent both being closed at the same time.]The maintenance bypass protective device is interlocked with the UPS system output protective device and the static bypass switch. The maintenance bypass protective device is not capable of closing until the static bypass switch is closed and the UPS system output protective device is open. Once the maintenance bypass protective device is closed, the UPS output switchgear main protective device is capable of opening to isolate the critical loads from the UPS output.[The load bank protective device as well as the UPS system output protective device is then capable of closing to permit load bank testing.]

]2.10 SELF-DIAGNOSTIC CIRCUITS

Provide control logic with status indicators for trouble-shooting the control circuits. These indicators are mounted on the circuit card edge or face such that they will be visible without repositioning the card, and are labeled with the function name.

]2.11 REMOTE MONITORING PANEL

Provide a remote monitoring panel to monitor system status. Wall mount the panel near the critical load or as indicated.

2.11.1 Indicators

Provide indicators for the following (minimum):

- a. Load on UPS.
- b. Battery discharging.
- c. Load on bypass.

- d. Low battery.
- e. Overload.
- e. summary alarm.
- f. New alarm (to alert the operator that a second summary alarm condition has occurred).

2.11.2 Audible Alarm

Any single indicator turns on the audible alarm. An audible alarm test/reset button and lamp test/reset button is to be included. The alarm on the module is not affected nor reset by the reset button.

]2.12 COMMUNICATIONS AND DATA ACQUISITION

Provide an [RS 232][Internet Protocol (IP)][RS 485] communications and data acquisition port. This port allows the system parameters, status, alarm indication and control panel functions specified to be remotely monitored and controlled.

Additionally, provide additional ports for use with the following:

- a. Provide the following Form C contacts for remote indication:

- (1) UPS on battery.
- (2) UPS on-line.
- (3) UPS load on bypass.
- (4) UPS in alarm condition.
- (5) UPS off (maintenance bypass closed).

- b. Provide four spare Form C contacts rated at 120V, 0.5A.

- [c. Provide a SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) adapter to communicate UPS monitoring via a network or direct connection to [a personal computer (PC)][MODBUS][BACnet].

]

- [d. Provide a standard Web Browser adapter to remotely view and monitor UPS functions over the Internet.

]

Provide communication ports and contacts that are capable of simultaneous communication.

[2.12.1 Emergency Control Contacts

Provide normally open contacts to signal when power is supplied to the UPS from engine generators or alternate source. The signal connects to an automatic transfer switch.

]2.13 TEMPERATURE CONTROL

2.13.1 General

Ensure cabinet and enclosure ventilation is adequate to operate the components within their ratings. Forced-air cooled rectifier, inverter, and control unit will be acceptable. If UPS input power is lost, then the cooling fans are to continue to operate. Provide redundancy that ensures failure of one fan or associated circuit breaker does not cause an overheat condition. Cooling air is to enter the lower front of the cabinets and exhaust at the [top][rear]. Provide visual and audible alarms on the control panel that indicate blower power failure. Provide replaceable filters on air inlets, which may be located on the inside of the cabinet doors and are easily accessible for replacement.

2.13.2 Blower Power Source

Provide a blower power source that is internally derived from the [output side] [input and output sides] of UPS module, with automatic transfer arrangement.

2.13.3 Temperature Sensors

Provide temperature sensors to monitor the air temperature. Provide a sensor or sensors to monitor the temperature of rectifier and inverter heat sinks. [Provide separate sensors to monitor the transformer temperature.] Provide critical equipment over-temperature indication that starts a timer that shuts down the UPS system if the temperature does not return below the setpoint level recommended by the UPS manufacturer.

2.14 BATTERY SYSTEM

2.14.1 General

Battery system contains the battery cells, [cabinets,][racks,] battery disconnect, [and battery monitor]. Provide a storage battery with sufficient ampere-hour rating to maintain UPS output at full capacity for the specified duration for each UPS module. Provide a battery that is heavy-duty, industrial design suitable for UPS service. Provide the cells with flame arrestor vents, intercell connectors and cables, cell-lifting straps, cell-numbering sets, and terminal grease. Size intercell connectors to maintain terminal voltage within voltage window limits when supplying full load under power failure conditions. Provide cell and connector hardware that is the type of stainless steel capable of resisting corrosion from the electrolyte used. The battery plant is to consist of the following:

- [a. Provide a [lead calcium][pure lead] battery that is of the float-type, absorbed glass mat (AGM) valve-regulated, lead-acid, sealed, non-gassing, recombinant type (VRLA) that is rated for [10][20] years. [Battery is factory assembled in an isolated compartment of the UPS cabinet complete with battery disconnect switch.][Battery is factory assembled in a separate matching cabinet, complete with battery disconnect switch.]
-] b. Provide a [lead calcium][_____] battery that is of the wet cell (flooded) type. Provide heavy-duty industrial units in styrene acrylonitrile containers suitable for rack mounting. Assembly includes battery disconnect switch, hydrometer syringe, and

thermometer with specific gravity-correction scales.

-][c. Provide a lead calcium battery that is of the float-type, absorbed glass mat (AGM) valve-regulated, lead-acid, sealed, non-gassing, recombinant type (VRLA) that is rated for 10 years. Provide the UPS battery plant of modular construction made up of replaceable, hot-swappable, fused, battery modules.

]

[2.14.2 Battery Cabinet

Furnish the battery pack assembly in a battery cabinet matching the UPS cabinet. Design the battery cabinet to allow for checking the torque on the connections in the battery system and to provide adequate access for annual housekeeping chores. Provide an external wiring interface through the bottom or top of the assembly. Provide a high temperature alarm that annunciates detection of high temperature within the battery cabinet.

][2.14.3 Battery Rack

Provide a suitable number of [two-tier][three-tier] racks to fit the room layout shown for the number of batteries provided. Provide a steel battery rack that is protected with electrolyte-resistant paint. Ship the battery rack unassembled with all necessary hardware for assembly. Provide each rack with a complete set with bus bars to accommodate cables from UPS module. Provide bus bar connectors for battery-to-battery connections and high-flex multi-stranded copper cable (ASTM B173 stranding class H) with proper cable supports for connecting top row of batteries to bottom row of batteries at rack ends. Cut end sections to length to prevent wasting floor space.

][2.14.4 Cell-Terminal Covers

Provide acid-resistant transparent cell-terminal covers not exceeding 6 feet in length and with vent holes drilled on top where needed.

]2.14.5 Battery Disconnect

Provide each battery string with a [circuit breaker][or][fused disconnect switch] provided in a NEMA 250, type 1 enclosure, finished with acid-resistant paint and located in line with the assembly. Provide each switch with line side and load side bus bars for connection to battery cells. Rate each switch [500][_____] V dc, [ampere rating per manufacturer][_____] amperes, 3-pole with interrupting rating as required by system capacity, and provide an external operator that is lockable in the "off" position. [Provide either a wall mounted disconnect or a cabinet mounted disconnecting means for cabinet mounted batteries. Disconnect is allowed to be in the battery cabinet.]

[2.14.6 Modular Battery Enclosures

Provide battery enclosures that house draw-out battery cartridges. Battery cartridges are to interlock in place within the battery enclosure to ensure proper contact.

][2.14.7 Battery Monitor

Provide a battery monitor for each battery [string in the system][battery module]. Monitor the following minimum parameters by the device:

- a. Total system voltage.
 - b. Ambient room temperature.
 - c. Minimum of 120 days activity history.
 - d. Programmable alarm functions..
 - [e. Battery internal resistance.
 -]
 - [f. Temperature-compensated charging. Provide a battery temperature sensing unit to automatically reduce the float charge in response to increases in battery temperature. Set the response per the manufacturer's requirements. Monitor is to only indicate when the temperature compensation circuit is active.
 -]
 - [g. Provide a remote monitoring panel.
 -]
- The monitor is to record the total accumulated discharge minutes and accumulated battery system discharge kW hours.

[]2.15 HYDROGEN GAS MONITORING SYSTEM

Provide a hydrogen gas monitoring system to monitor the hydrogen levels in the room. The system is to consist of a [remote monitoring panel,]hydrogen sensor and monitor/control panel. Provide a single gas detector/sensor located to be located [near the UPS batteries][as shown]. When a sensor detects hydrogen gas at a level of 1 percent, the system is to initiate an exhaust fan operation and provide a warning on the control panel[and remote monitoring panel]. When a sensor detects hydrogen gas at a level of 2 percent, the system is to initiate an audible alarm and provide an alarm on the control panel[and remote monitoring panel].

2.16 FACTORY TESTING

Factory test the UPS system to meet the requirements specified using a test battery (not the battery to be supplied with the system) or D.C. simulator. Factory load test the UPS module as an independent assembly with 3-phase ac input power and with battery power for a minimum of 8 hours, with meter readings taken every 30 minutes. Balance the load at rated kVA and rated power factor.

- a. Submit a detailed description of proposed factory test and field test procedures, including proposed dates and steps outlining each test, how it is to be performed, what it accomplishes, and its duration, not later than [1][_____] months prior to the date of each test.
- b. Run the factory test for each UPS module under full load that is witnessed by the Government. Should a malfunction occur, correct the problem and repeat the test. As a minimum, the factory tests are to include the parameters described in paragraphs ac Input, ac Output, Transient Response and Efficiency. Tests are to encompass all aspects of operation, such as module failure, static bypass operation, battery failure, input power failure and overload ratings.
- c. Notify the Government in writing at least 2 weeks before testing. Do not use factory-test time for system debugging and/or checkout. Perform such work prior to notifying the Government that the system is

ready for testing. Perform factory tests during normal business hours. Interconnect and test the system for an additional 8 hours to ensure proper wiring and performance.

d. Submit factory and field test reports in booklet form tabulating factory and field tests and measurements performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system. An official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer of the UPS system that the system meets specified requirements will sign the factory and field test reports. Date each report after the award of this contract, which states the Contractor's name and address, name the project and location, and list the specific requirements, which are being certified.

2.16.1 Transient Tests

Conduct transient tests using high-speed oscillograph type recorders to demonstrate the operation of the components to the satisfaction of the Government. These tests consist of 50 percent to 100 percent load changes, manual transfer, manual retransfer, low dc bus initiated transfer and low ac output bus transfer. Use a recording instrument equipped with an event marker.

2.16.2 Efficiency Tests

Perform testing for efficiency at zero output up to 100 percent of stated kW output in 25 percent steps with battery fully charged and floating on the dc bus, with nominal input voltage, and with module connected to represent actual operating conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform electrical installations to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise. Set the UPS system in place that is wired and connected in accordance with the approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 Control Cable

Install UPS control wiring in individual separate rigid steel conduits, unless connections are made between side by side matching cabinets of UPS. Tag control wires with numeric identification tags corresponding to the terminal strip location to where the wires are connected. In addition to manufacturer's requirements, provide four additional spare conductors between UPS module and remote alarm panel in same conduit. When routing control cables inside UPS module, maintain a minimum 6 inches separation from power cables.

3.1.2 Grounding

3.1.2.1 Grounding Conductor Title

Provide a separate grounding conductor that is separate from the electrical system neutral conductor in feeder and branch circuits. Ground battery racks and battery breaker cabinets with a separate equipment grounding conductor to the UPS cabinet.

3.1.2.2 Separately Derived

If not part of a listed power supply for a data-processing room, comply with NFPA 70 requirements for connecting to grounding electrodes and for bonding to metallic pipe.

3.1.3 UPS Output Conductors

Isolate the UPS output conductors from the UPS cabinet to the critical load panels and from other conductors by installing in separate conduit.

[3.1.4 DC Power Conductors

When installed in conduits, place dc power conductors from the UPS cabinet to the battery circuit breaker such that each conduit contains an equal number of positive and negative conductors, for example, two positive and two negative conductors in each conduit. Size conductor for a maximum of 2 percent voltage drop at full discharge.

]3.1.5 Conduit Entries

Ensure conduit entries use the available conduit areas shown on manufacturer's installation drawings. Do not make conduit entries through the front, side or rear panels of the UPS[or Maintenance Bypass Cabinet][or battery cabinet][or battery disconnect enclosure].

[3.1.6 Battery Rack Assembly

Battery racks are typically shipped dismantled in separate rail, frame, and brace packages. Ensure that manufacturer furnished assembly hardware is used to assemble battery racks. Conform battery rack installation to the manufacturer's instructions.

] [3.1.7 Battery Cabinet Assembly

Conform battery rack installation to the manufacturer's instructions.

] [3.1.8 Battery Installation

Conform battery cabinet installation to the manufacturer's instructions.

]3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 30 calendar days prior to completion of the UPS system installation. At this time the Contractor, will schedule the UPS manufacturer's technical representative to inspect the completed installation. Provide instruction for activity personnel by the UPS technical representative as specified in paragraph titled "DEMONSTRATION".

3.2.1 Installation Preparation

Completely install the following items by the Contractor and be operational prior to the arrival of the UPS representative for inspection, unit start-up and testing:

- a. Ventilation equipment in the UPS and battery rooms.

- b. Battery [cabinets][racks][modules] and cells.
- c. Battery connections including cell-to-cell, tier-to-tier, and rack-to-rack connections, with correct polarity;
- d. DC power and control connections between UPS and battery circuit breaker, with correct polarity;
- e. DC power connection between battery circuit breaker and battery, with correct polarity;
- f. Clockwise phase rotation of ac power connections;
- g. AC power to rectifier input bus;
- h. AC power to UPS bypass input bus;
- i. AC power to UPS maintenance bypass circuit breaker;
- j. AC power from UPS output to UPS maintenance bypass output circuit breaker;
- k. Remote monitors and control wiring;
- l. UPS system and battery system properly grounded;
- [m. Emergency shower and eye wash;
-] [n. Control connections between UPS and emergency engine generator signal contacts;
-] o. Control connections between UPS module [and UPS maintenance bypass cabinet];
- p. Clean and vacuum UPS and battery room floors, battery cells, and UPS equipment, both inside and outside
- q. Ensure that shipping members have been removed.
- [r. Provide IEEE 450 battery installation certification.
-]

3.2.2 Initial Inspection and Tests

The UPS technical representative and the Contracting Officer, in the presence of the Contractor, will inspect the completed installation. The Contractor is responsible to correct construction or installation deficiencies as directed. Perform acceptance checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

- a. UPS Unit visual and mechanical inspection
 - (1) Compare equipment nameplate data with drawings, specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - (2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Inspect doors, panels, and sections for paint, dents, scratches, fit, and missing hardware. Inspect the displays for scratches, dark pixels or uneven brightness.

- (3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and required clearances.
- (4) Verify that fuse sizes and types correspond to drawings.
- (5) Verify the unit is clean inside and out.
- (6) Test all electrical and mechanical interlock systems for correct operation and sequencing.
- (7) Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods:
 - (a) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - (b) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
 - (c) Perform thermographic survey.
- (8) Verify operation of forced ventilation.
- (9) Verify that vents are clear and new clean filters are installed.
- (10) Inspect batteries and chargers according to requirements in NETA ATS

b. UPS Batteries visual and mechanical inspection

- (1) Compare equipment nameplate data with drawings, specifications and approved shop drawings.
- (2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Inspect doors, panels, and sections for paint, dents, scratches, fit, and missing hardware. Inspect the displays for scratches, dark pixels or uneven brightness.
- (3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and required clearances.
- (4) Verify that fuse sizes and types correspond to drawings.
- (5) Verify the unit is clean inside and out.
- (6) Verify the application of an oxide inhibitor on battery terminal connections.
- (7) Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods:
 - (a) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - (b) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
 - (c) Perform thermographic survey.

3.2.3 Performance Tests

Provide equipment, test instruments, power, load bank, materials and labor

required for tests. Contracting Officer will witness all tests and the tests are subject to his approval. Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following electrical tests.

3.2.3.1 UPS Unit Performance Tests

Upon completion of battery activation procedures, Contractor is to connect load bank to UPS output. Size load bank to the full kW rating of the system.

Performance test is to be run under the supervision of the UPS technical representative. Operate UPS unit under full kW load for a minimum of one hour. Operation of the feeder and bypass power feeder breakers during testing of the UPS is the responsibility of the Contractor.

a. Electrical Tests

- (1) Test static transfer from inverter to bypass and back. Use normal load, if possible.
- (2) Test dc undervoltage trip level on inverter input breaker/relay. Set according to manufacturer's published data.
- (3) Test alarm circuits.
- (4) Verify synchronizing indicators for static switch and bypass switches.
- (5) Perform electrical tests for UPS system breakers.
- (6) Perform electrical tests for UPS system batteries.
 - (a) Measure negative post temperature.
 - (b) Measure charger float and equalizing voltages.
 - (c) Verify all charge functions and alarms.

b. Test Values

Verify bolt-torque levels.

c. Maintenance Bypass Panel/Cabinet

Verify interlocks (Kirk-Key or other means) operate properly. Verify that the breaker arrangement operates in the manner required for the number of possible combinations.

[d. Load Test

[Provide a load bank that stays with the system.]Load test the installed system for a continuous 24 hour period by means of resistive load banks. Continuously test the system at 1/2 load for 8 hours, 3/4 load for 8 hours and full load for 8 hours. Provide variable load banks sized to the full kW load of system to facilitate startup under load conditions, and to conduct load tests described above. Record instrument readings every half hour for the following:

- (1) Input voltage (all three phases).

- (2) Input current (all three phases).
- (3) Input frequency.
- (4) Battery voltage.
- (5) Output voltage (all three phases).
- (6) Output current (all three phases).
- (7) Output kilowatts.
- (8) Output frequency.

][e. Full Load Burn In Test

Provide an additional full load burn-in period of 24 continuous hours for the installed system. If a failure occurs during the burn-in period, repeat the tests. Record instrument readings every half hour as above. Perform the following tests during the burn-in period:

- (1) With the UPS carrying maximum continuous design load and supplied from the normal source, switch [100 percent load][50 percent load] on and off a minimum of three times within [the burn-in period] [_____].
- [(2) With the UPS carrying maximum continuous design load and supplied from the emergency source, repeat the switching operations described in step (1). Also, verify that the UPS module rectifier charger unit(s) go into the second-step current limit mode.]
- (3) With the UPS carrying maximum continuous design load and operating on battery power, repeat the switching operations described in step (1) above.
- (4) Continue operation on battery power for 1 minute, then restore normal power.

Furnish a high-speed dual trace oscillograph to monitor ten or more cycles of the above tests at the ON and OFF transitions and two typical steady-state periods, one shortly after the load is energized (at 30 to 60 seconds) and one after operation has stabilized (at 8 to 10 minutes). Deliver the traces to the Contracting Officer.

][f. Battery Discharge Test

Allow UPS 24 hrs to recharge batteries and an additional 24 hrs cool down prior to commencing this test, if other tests such as the full load test were performed. With the UPS carrying maximum continuous design load and the battery fully charged, the system is to undergo a complete battery discharge test to full depletion and a recharge to nominal conditions. Record instrument readings every minute during discharge for the following:

- (1) Battery voltage.
- (2) Battery current.
- (3) Output voltage (all three phases).

(4) Output current (all three phases).

(5) Output kilowatts.

(6) Output frequency.

]3.2.3.2 Generator Operation

Test UPS to observe operation with generator service. UPS technical representative is to verify UPS battery current limiting feature functions properly.

]3.2.3.3 Battery Performance Test (Constant kW)

Furnish all labor, material and test equipment necessary to conduct performance test under the direction of UPS technical representative. Accomplish the following:

- a. Install a calibrated voltmeter across the battery terminals to measure voltage, and provide current transformers to measure the current from each string.
- b. Record temperature of pilot cells in battery immediately prior to start of discharge performance test.
- c. Read and record total battery voltage and battery current at start of discharge and every minute during discharge test.
- d. Record minutes and seconds when battery voltage drops below minimum discharge voltage. On initial discharge test, a battery may be expected to deliver 95 percent of its rated capacity. This will increase to 100 percent after several complete discharge cycles or after 12 months of float charge service.
- e. Should battery fail to meet the requirements of the first discharge performance test, place battery on equalizing charge as defined by the specific battery manufacturer's recommendations. Measure and record time and battery voltage. Run a second discharge performance test.

]3.3 DEMONSTRATION

3.3.1 Instructing Government Personnel

Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified systems and equipment, including pertinent safety requirements as required. Instructors are to be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Provide instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. Provide [8][_____] hours of instruction for [_____] personnel.[When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with equipment or system. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instructions to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.][record the field training

with the recording left with the Contracting Officer.][Provide a factory training video or [on-line training] as part of the training materials.]

3.4 FINAL ADJUSTMENTS

- a. Remove load bank and reconnect system for normal operation.
- b. Equalize battery per manufacturer instructions.
- [c. Bring electrolyte level of all cells up to the bottom of the high level line by adding original filling gravity electrolyte.
-] d. Resume charging battery at normal float voltage as defined by battery manufacturer recommendations.
- e. Prior to charging, check battery connections are properly torque to manufacturer's specifications. Take and record, for cell-to-cell and terminal connections, detailed micro-ohm resistance readings. Remake connections having a resistance of more than 10 percent above the average.
- f. Deliver all manufacturer's data and operation manuals, which are an integral part of, and shipped with UPS, to Contracting Officer.

3.5 NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.6 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting is to comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 36 00.00 10

AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 Detail Drawings
 - 1.3.2 Switching Equipment
- 1.4 SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 2.2 NAMEPLATE
- 2.3 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH (ATS)
 - 2.3.1 Override Time Delay
 - 2.3.2 Transfer Time Delay
 - 2.3.3 Return Time Delay
 - 2.3.4 Engine Shutdown Time Delay
 - 2.3.5 Exerciser
 - 2.3.6 Auxiliary Contacts
 - 2.3.7 Supplemental Features
 - 2.3.8 Operator
 - 2.3.9 Override Switch
 - 2.3.10 Green Indicating Light
 - 2.3.11 Red Indicating Light
- 2.4 BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH (BP/IS)
 - 2.4.1 Design
 - 2.4.2 Switch Construction
- 2.5 ENCLOSURE
 - 2.5.1 Construction
 - 2.5.2 Cleaning and Painting
- 2.6 TESTING
 - 2.6.1 Factory Testing
 - 2.6.2 Factory Test Reports

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 INSTRUCTIONS
- 3.3 SITE TESTING
 - 3.3.1 Insulation Resistance
 - 3.3.2 Power Failure of Normal Source
 - 3.3.3 Power Failure of Emergency Source
 - 3.3.4 Low Phase-to-Ground Voltage
 - 3.3.5 Operation and Settings
 - 3.3.6 ATS and BP/IS Functions

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 36 00.00 10

AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117 (2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 602 (2007) Recommended Practice for Electric Systems in Health Care Facilities - White Book

IEEE C37.13 (2015) Standard for Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures

IEEE C37.90.1 (2013) Standard for Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1 (2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements

NEMA ICS 2 (2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V

NEMA ICS 4 (2015) Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NEMA ICS 10 Part 2 (2020) Industrial Control and Systems,
Part 2: Static AC Transfer Equipment

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017) National Electrical Code

NFPA 110 (2022) Standard for Emergency and Standby
Power Systems

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04 (2013, with Change 1, 2016) Seismic Design
of Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1008 (2022) UL Standard for Safety Transfer
Switch Equipment

UL 1066 (2022) UL Standard for Safety Low-Voltage
AC and DC Power Circuit Breakers Used in
Enclosures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G, UTDR

Equipment; G, UTDR

Installation; G, UTDR

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G, UTDR

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G, UTDR

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Switching Equipment; G, CxMNT

Instructions; G, CxMNT

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Detail Drawings

Submit interface equipment connection diagram showing conduit and wiring between ATS and related equipment. Submit schematic, external connection, one-line schematic and wiring diagram of each ATS assembly. Device, nameplate, and item numbers shown in list of equipment and material shall appear on drawings wherever that item appears. Diagrams shall show interlocking provisions and cautionary notes, if any. Operating instructions shall be shown either on one-line diagram or separately. Unless otherwise approved, one-line and elementary or schematic diagrams shall appear on same drawing.

1.3.2 Switching Equipment

Upon request, manufacturer shall provide notarized letter certifying compliance with requirements of this specification, including withstand current rating (WCR). Submit evidence that ATS withstand current rating (WCR) has been coordinated with upstream protective devices as required by UL 1008. Submit an operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Manual shall include manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of equipment and basic operating features. Manufacturer's spare parts data shall be included with supply source and current cost of recommended spare parts. Manual shall include simplified wiring and control diagrams for system as installed.

1.4 SITE CONDITIONS

Seismic requirements shall be as specified in UFC 3-310-04 and as indicated. ATS shall be suitable for prolonged performance under following service conditions:

Altitude	[_____] feet above mean sea level
Relative Humidity	[_____] percent maximum, continuous
Temperature	Minus [_____] to [_____] degrees F
Seismic Parameters	[_____]

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide material and equipment which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing the products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Submit list of proposed equipment and material, containing a description of each separate item, and certificates of compliance showing evidence of UL listing and conformance with applicable NEMA standards. Such certificates are not required if manufacturer's published data, submitted and approved, reflect UL listing or conformance with applicable NEMA standards. The experience use shall include applications in similar circumstances and of same design and rating as specified ATS. Equipment shall be capable of being serviced by

a manufacturer-authorized and trained organization that is, in the Contracting Officer's opinion, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.2 NAMEPLATE

Nameplate showing manufacturer's name and equipment ratings shall be made of corrosion-resistant material with not less than 1/8 inch tall characters. Nameplate shall be mounted to front of enclosure and shall comply with nameplate requirements of NEMA ICS 2.

2.3 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH (ATS)

ATS shall be electrically operated and mechanically held in both operating positions. ATS shall be suitable for use in standby systems described in NFPA 70. ATS shall be UL listed. ATS shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with applicable requirements of IEEE C37.90.1, IEEE C37.13, IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, IEEE 602, NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 10 Part 2, UL 1008 and UL 1066. ATS shall conform to NFPA 110. To facilitate maintenance, manufacturer's instruction manual shall provide typical maximum contact voltage drop readings under specified conditions for use during periodic maintenance. Manufacturer shall provide instructions for determination of contact integrity. ATS shall be rated for continuous duty at specified continuous current rating. ATS shall be fully compatible and approved for use with BP/IS specified. BP/IS shall be considered part of ATS system. ATS shall have following characteristics:

Voltage	[____] volts [dc] [ac]
Number of Phases	[One] [Two] [Three]
Number of Wires	[Two] [Three] [Four]
Frequency	60 Hz
Poles	[Two switched] [Three switched] [and solid neutral] [and switched neutral] [____]
ATS WCR	Rated to withstand short-circuit current of 20,000 amperes, RMS symmetrical.
Nonwelding Contacts	Rated for nonwelding of contacts when used with upstream feeder overcurrent devices shown and with available fault current specified.
[Main] [Main and Neutral] Contacts	Contacts shall have silver alloy composition. [Neutral contacts shall have same continuous current rating as main or phase contacts] [Neutral contact continuous current rating shall be not less than twice the rating of main or phase contacts].

2.3.1 Override Time Delay

Provide adjustable time delay to override monitored source deviation from [0.5] [_____] to [6] [_____] seconds and factory set at 1 second. ATS shall monitor phase conductors to detect and respond to sustained voltage drop of 10 percent of nominal between any two normal or preferred source conductors and initiate transfer action to alternate or emergency source and start engine driven generator after set time period. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal and factory set at 90 percent. Dropout voltage shall be adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value and factory set at 90 percent of nominal.

2.3.2 Transfer Time Delay

Time delay before transfer to alternate or emergency power source shall be adjustable from 0 to 5 minutes and factory set at 0 minutes. ATS shall monitor frequency and voltage of alternate or emergency power source and transfer when frequency and voltage are stabilized. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal and factory set at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal and factory set at 90 percent.

2.3.3 Return Time Delay

Time delay before return transfer to normal or preferred power source shall be adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes and factory set at 30 minutes. Time delay shall be automatically defeated upon loss or sustained undervoltage of alternate or emergency power source, provided that normal or preferred supply has been restored.

2.3.4 Engine Shutdown Time Delay

Time delay shall be adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes and shall be factory set at 10 minutes.

2.3.5 Exerciser

Provide a generator exerciser timer. Run times shall be user programmable. The generator exerciser shall be selectable between load transfer and engine run only, and shall have a fail-safe feature that will retransfer the ATS to normal or preferred during the exercise period.

2.3.6 Auxiliary Contacts

[Two] [_____] normally open and [two] [_____] normally closed auxiliary contacts rated at [10][15][_____] amperes at [120][480][_____] volts shall operate when ATS is connected to normal or preferred power source, and [two] [_____] normally open and [two] [_____] normally closed contacts shall operate when ATS is connected to alternate or emergency source.

2.3.7 Supplemental Features

ATS shall be furnished with the following:

- a. Engine start contact.
- b. Alternate or Emergency source monitor.
- c. Test switch to simulate normal power outage.

- d. Voltage sensing. Pickup voltage adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal; dropout adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup.
- e. Time delay bypass switch to override return time delay to normal.
- f. Manual return-to-normal switch.
- g. Means shall be provided in the ATS to insure that motor/transformer load inrush currents do not exceed normal starting currents. This shall be accomplished with either in-phase monitoring, time-delay transition, or load voltage decay sensing methods. If manufacturer supplies an in-phase monitoring system, the manufacturer shall indicate under what conditions a transfer cannot be accomplished. If the manufacturer supplies a time-delay transition system, the manufacturer shall supply recommendations for establishing time delay. If load voltage decay sensing is supplied, the load voltage setting shall be user programmable.

2.3.8 Operator

Manual operator conforming to UL 1008 shall be provided, and shall incorporate features to prevent operation by unauthorized personnel. ATS shall be designed for safe manual operation under full load conditions. If manual operation is accomplished by opening the door, then a dead-front shall be supplied for operator safety.

2.3.9 Override Switch

Override switch shall bypass automatic transfer controls so ATS will transfer and remain connected to alternate or emergency power source, regardless of condition of normal or preferred source. If alternate or emergency source fails and normal or preferred source is available, ATS shall automatically retransfer to normal or preferred source.

2.3.10 Green Indicating Light

A green indicating light shall supervise/provide normal or preferred power source switch position indication and shall have a nameplate engraved NORMAL or PREFERRED.

2.3.11 Red Indicating Light

A red indicating light shall supervise/provide alternate or emergency power source switch position indication and shall have a nameplate engraved ALTERNATE or EMERGENCY.

2.4 BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH (BP/IS)

2.4.1 Design

Bypass/isolation switch (BP/IS) shall permit load by-pass to either normal or preferred or alternate or emergency power source and complete isolation of associated ATS, independent of ATS operating position. BP/IS and associated ATS shall be products of same manufacturer and shall be completely interconnected and tested at factory and at project site as specified. BP/IS shall be manufactured, listed, and tested in accordance with paragraph AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH (ATS) and shall have electrical ratings that exceed or equal comparable ratings specified for ATS.

Operating handles shall be externally operated and arranged so that one person can perform the bypass and isolation functions through the operation of a maximum of two handles within 5 seconds. The ATS shall have provisions for locking in the isolation position. Handle for manual operation shall be permanently attached to operating mechanism. BP/IS operation shall be accomplished without disconnecting switch load terminal conductors. Isolation handle positions shall be marked with engraved plates or other approved means to indicate position or operating condition of associated ATS, as follows:

- a. Indication shall be provided to show that ATS section is providing power to the load.
- b. Indication shall be provided of ATS isolation. The ATS controls shall remain functional with the ATS isolated or in bypass mode to permit monitoring of the normal power source and automatic starting of the generator in the event of a loss of the normal power source. In the isolated mode, the bypass section shall be capable of functioning as a manual transfer switch to transfer the load to either power source. The ATS shall be capable of undergoing functional operation testing without service interruption. The ATS may also be completely removed from the enclosure, if required for maintenance or repair, while the bypass section continues to power the load.

2.4.2 Switch Construction

Bypass/isolation switch shall be constructed for convenient removal of parts from front of switch enclosure without removal of other parts or disconnection of external power conductors. Contacts shall be as specified for associated ATS, including provisions for inspection of contacts without disassembly of BP/IS or removal of entire contact enclosure. To facilitate maintenance, manufacturer shall provide instructions for determination of contact integrity. BP/IS and associated ATS shall be interconnected with suitably sized copper bus bars silver-plated at each connection point, and braced to withstand magnetic and thermal forces created at WCR specified for associated ATS.

2.5 ENCLOSURE

ATS and accessories shall be installed in wall-mounted, free-standing, or floor-mounted, unventilated NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 or 3R, smooth sheet metal enclosure constructed in accordance with applicable requirements of UL 1066 and/or UL 1008. Door shall have suitable hinges, locking handle latch, and gasketed jamb. Metal gauge shall be not less than 14. Enclosure shall be equipped with at least two approved grounding lugs for grounding enclosure to facility ground system using No. [4] [_____] AWG copper conductors. Factory wiring within enclosure and field wiring terminating within enclosure shall comply with NFPA 70. If wiring is not color coded, wire shall be permanently tagged or marked near terminal at each end with wire number shown on approved detail drawing. Terminal block shall conform to NEMA ICS 4. Terminals shall be arranged for entrance of external conductors from top and bottom of enclosure as shown. Main switch terminals, including neutral terminal if used, shall be pressure type suitable for termination of external copper conductors shown.

2.5.1 Construction

Enclosure shall be constructed for ease of removal and replacement of ATS components and control devices from front without disconnection of

external power conductors or removal or disassembly of major components. Enclosure of ATS with BP/IS shall be constructed to protect personnel from energized BP/IS components during ATS maintenance.

2.5.2 Cleaning and Painting

Both the inside and outside surfaces of an enclosure, including means for fastening, shall be protected against corrosion by enameling, galvanizing, plating, powder coating, or other equivalent means. Protection is not required for metal parts that are inherently resistant to corrosion, bearings, sliding surfaces of hinges, or other parts where such protection is impractical. Finish shall be manufacturer's standard material, process, and color and shall be free from runs, sags, peeling, or other defects. An enclosure marked Type 1, 3R, 4 or 12 shall be acceptable if there is no visible rust at the conclusion of a salt spray (fog) test using the test method in ASTM B117, employing a 5 percent by weight, salt solution for 24 hours. Type 4X enclosures are acceptable following performance of the above test with an exposure time of 200 hours.

2.6 TESTING

Submit a description of proposed field test procedures, including proposed date and steps describing each test, its duration and expected results, not less than [_____] weeks prior to test date. Submit certified factory and field test reports, within 14 days following completion of tests. Reports shall be certified and dated and shall demonstrate that tests were successfully completed prior to shipment of equipment.

2.6.1 Factory Testing

A prototype of specified ATS shall be factory tested in accordance with UL 1008. In addition, factory tests shall be performed on each ATS as follows:

- a. Insulation resistance test to ensure integrity and continuity of entire system.
- b. Main switch contact resistance test.
- c. Visual inspection to verify that each ATS is as specified.
- d. Mechanical test to verify that ATS sections are free of mechanical hindrances.
- e. Electrical tests to verify complete system electrical operation and to set up time delays and voltage sensing settings.

2.6.2 Factory Test Reports

Manufacturer shall provide certified copies of factory test reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

ATS shall be installed as shown and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Submit dimensioned plans, sections and elevations showing minimum clearances, weights, and conduit entry provisions for each ATS.

3.2 INSTRUCTIONS

Manufacturer's approved operating instructions shall be permanently secured to cabinet where operator can see them. One-line and elementary or schematic diagram shall be permanently secured to inside of front enclosure door. Submit operating and maintenance manuals listing routine maintenance, possible breakdowns, repairs, and troubleshooting guide.

3.3 SITE TESTING

Following completion of ATS installation and after making proper adjustments and settings, site tests shall be performed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to demonstrate that each ATS functions satisfactorily and as specified. Advise Contracting Officer not less than 5 working days prior to scheduled date for site testing, and provide certified field test reports within 2 calendar weeks following successful completion of site tests. Test reports shall describe adjustments and settings made and site tests performed. Minimum operational tests shall include the following:

3.3.1 Insulation Resistance

Insulation resistance shall be tested, both phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.

3.3.2 Power Failure of Normal Source

Power failure of normal source shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.

3.3.3 Power Failure of Emergency Source

Power failure of emergency source with normal source available shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device for emergency source. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.

3.3.4 Low Phase-to-Ground Voltage

Simulate low phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.

3.3.5 Operation and Settings

Verify operation and settings for specified ATS features, such as override time delay, transfer time delay, return time delay, engine shutdown time delay, exerciser, auxiliary contacts, and supplemental features.

3.3.6 ATS and BP/IS Functions

Verify manual and automatic ATS and BP/IS functions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 36 23.00 20

AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Automatic Transfer Switch Drawings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES
 - 2.1.1 By-Pass/Isolation Switches
 - 2.1.2 Automatic Transfer Switch Controls
 - 2.1.2.1 Controls for Preferred Utility Source Automatic Transfer Switch
 - 2.1.2.2 Controls for Fire Pump Service Automatic Transfer Switch
 - 2.1.3 Front Panel Devices

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 PREREQUISITES FOR FUNCTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING
 - 3.2.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and tests
 - 3.2.2 Manufacturers O&M Information
 - 3.2.3 Test Equipment
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.3.1 Automatic Transfer Switch Acceptance Checks and Tests
 - 3.3.2 Functional Acceptance Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 36 23.00 20

AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS (2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 508 (2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment

UL 1008 (2022) UL Standard for Safety Transfer Switch Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, and Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING, apply to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Automatic Transfer Switch Drawings; G, UTDR

SD-03 Product Data

Automatic Transfer Switches; G, UTDR

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G, UTDR

Functional Acceptance Tests; G, UTDR

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Automatic Transfer Switches, Data Package 5; G, CxMNT

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Automatic Transfer Switch Drawings

Drawings shall include outline, arrangement, and detail drawings. Detail drawings shall include manufacturer's name and catalog number, electrical ratings, total system transfer statement, reduced normal supply voltage at which transfer to the alternate supply is initiated, transfer delay times, short-circuit current rating, wiring diagram, description of interconnections, testing instructions, acceptable conductor type for terminals, tightening torque for each wire connector, and other required UL 1008 markings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

Provide four-pole, automatic transfer switches for use in emergency systems in accordance with UL 1008. Each automatic transfer switch shall be rated for total system transfer and have the current and voltage ratings as indicated. The rating of the switch shall be adequate for withstanding the effects of the indicated RMS symmetrical fault current when protected by the indicated overcurrent device without contact welding. The switch operating mechanism shall be electrically operated from the source to which it is transferring, shall have quick-make, quick-break, load break contacts, and shall be mechanically held in both positions. Switches utilizing circuit breakers are not acceptable. Non-fire pump service transfer switches shall have manual operating means provided for maintenance and servicing accessible only by opening the enclosure. Transfer switches for fire pump service shall have manual operating means externally operable without opening the enclosure. The manual operating means shall affect the opening and closing of the switch contacts at the same rate of speed as that caused by the automatic operation of the switch. Automatic transfer switches provided with by-pass/isolation switches shall be mounted on a drawout mechanism so that the automatic transfer switch can be removed from the enclosure. The switch enclosure shall comply with UL 508, NEMA Type 1, 3R, and shall be equipped with an equipment ground lug.

2.1.1 By-Pass/Isolation Switches

Include by-pass/isolation switches for the indicated automatic transfer switches. Provide by-pass/isolation switches in accordance with UL 1008 that can be used to manually select an available power source to feed load circuits and to permit total isolation of the automatic transfer switch. The by-pass/isolation switch shall be rated for total system transfer and

have the same current rating, voltage rating, number of poles, and withstand and closing rating as the associated automatic transfer switch.

2.1.2 Automatic Transfer Switch Controls

2.1.2.1 Controls for Preferred Utility Source Automatic Transfer Switch

Provide all the necessary controls to transfer the load to the alternate utility source upon loss of the preferred utility source and re-transfer the load to the preferred utility source when the preferred utility source returns. The switch shall include the following control features.

- a. Three-phase preferred and alternate source voltage sensing circuit with adjustable dropout, 75-98 percent of nominal, and pick-up, 85-100 percent of nominal.
- b. Re-transfer to normal source time delay, adjustable 1-30 minutes.
- c. Adjustable time delay transition or in-phase monitor feature for indicated transfer switches to allow safe transfer of highly inductive loads between two non-synchronized sources.

2.1.2.2 Controls for Fire Pump Service Automatic Transfer Switch

Provide the following additional controls features:

- a. Phase reversal of the normal source shall initiate transfer to the emergency/alternate source.

2.1.3 Front Panel Devices

Provide devices mounted on cabinet front consisting of:

- a. Mode selector switch with the following positions and associated functions;
 - (1) TEST - Simulates loss of normal/preferred source system operation.
 - (2) NORMAL - Transfers system to normal/preferred source bypassing re-transfer time delay.
- b. Lamps for indicating connected source and normal/preferred source is available.
- c. Auxiliary contacts for indicating connected source and normal/preferred source available.
- [d. Source selector switch with the following positions and associated functions.
 - (1) Source 1 - Selects Source 1 as the source to which the automatic transfer switch will transfer if that source is available.
 - (2) Source 2 - Selects source 2 as the source to which the automatic transfer switch will transfer if that source is available.]
- [e. Lamps for indicating that the by-pass/isolation switch is in the "normal by-pass", "alternate by-pass", or "isolated" position.

]PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendation.

3.2 PREREQUISITES FOR FUNCTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Completion of the following requirements is mandatory prior to scheduling functional acceptance tests for the automatic transfer switch.

3.2.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and tests

Complete as specified in paragraph entitled "Acceptance Checks and Tests". The Acceptance Checks and Tests shall be accomplished by the Testing organization as described in Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING.

3.2.2 Manufacturers O&M Information

The manufacturers O&M information required by the paragraph entitled "SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data", shall have been submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.3 Test Equipment

All test equipment and instruments shall be on hand prior to scheduling field tests, or subject to Contracting Officer's approval, evidence shall be provided to show that arrangements have been made to have the necessary equipment and instruments on site prior to field testing.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Give Contracting Officer 15 days notice of dates and times scheduled for tests which require the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will coordinate with the using activity and schedule a time that will eliminate or minimize interruptions and interference with the activity operations. The contractor shall be responsible for costs associated with conducting tests outside of normal working hours and with incorporating special arrangements and procedures, including temporary power conditions. The contractor shall provide labor, equipment, apparatus, including test load, and consumables required for the specified tests. Calibration of all measuring devices and indicating devices shall be certified. The test load shall be a cataloged product in accordance with Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS. Perform the following field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.3.1 Automatic Transfer Switch Acceptance Checks and Tests

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- (1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- (2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

- (3) Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
- (4) Verify that manual transfer warnings are attached and visible.
- (5) Verify tightness of all control connections.
- (6) Verify tightness of accessible bolted connections by calibrated torque-wrench method. Thermographic survey is not required.
- (7) Perform manual transfer operation.
- (8) Verify positive mechanical interlocking between normal and alternate sources.

b. Electrical Tests

- (1) Measure contact-resistance.
- (2) Perform insulation-resistance on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole for one minute. Perform tests in both source positions.
- (3) Verify settings and operations of control devices.
- (4) Calibrate and set all relays and timers.

3.3.2 Functional Acceptance Tests

Functional Acceptance Tests shall include simulating power failure and demonstrating the following operations for each automatic transfer switch. Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the automatic transfer switches are in good operating condition, and function not less than five times.

a. Perform automatic transfer tests:

- (1) Simulate loss of normal/preferred power.
- (2) Return to normal/preferred power.
- (3) Simulate loss of emergency power.
- (4) Simulate all forms of single-phase conditions.

b. Verify correct operation and timing of the following functions:

- (1) Normal source voltage-sensing relays.
- (2) Engine start sequence.
- (3) Time delay upon transfer.

- (4) Alternate source voltage-sensing relays.
 - (5) Automatic transfer operation.
 - (6) Interlocks and limit switch function.
 - (7) Time delay and retransfer upon normal power restoration.
- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 41 00

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.2.2 System Requirements
 - 1.2.3 Lightning Protection System Installers Documentation
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Installation Drawings
 - 1.4.1.1 Overall System Drawing
 - 1.4.1.2 Major Components
 - 1.4.2 Component UL Listed and Labeled
 - 1.4.3 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan
 - 1.4.4 Lightning Protection System Inspection Certificate
- 1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Main and Bonding Conductors
 - 2.1.2 Copper Only
- 2.2 COMPONENTS
 - 2.2.1 Air Terminals
 - 2.2.2 Ground Rods
 - 2.2.3 Grounding Plates
 - 2.2.4 Connections and Terminations
 - 2.2.5 Connector Fittings

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM
 - 3.1.1 Roof-Mounted Components
 - 3.1.1.1 Air Terminals
 - 3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors
 - 3.1.2 Down Conductors
 - 3.1.3 Ground Connections
 - 3.1.4 Grounding Electrodes
 - 3.1.5 Grounding Plates
- 3.2 INTERFACE WITH OTHER STRUCTURES
 - 3.2.1 Fences
 - 3.2.2 Exterior Overhead Systems
- 3.3 RESTORATION
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.4.1 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 41 00

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81 (2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017) National Electrical Code

NFPA 780 (2023) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 96 (2016; May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Lightning Protection Components

UL 467 (2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL Electrical Construction (2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

Confirm all details of work, verify all dimensions in field, and advise Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work. Obtain prior approval of Contracting Officer before making any departures from the design.

1.2.2 System Requirements

Provide a system furnished under this specification consisting of the latest UL Listed products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in production of lightning protection system components. Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 780, and UL 96.

1.2.3 Lightning Protection System Installers Documentation

Provide documentation showing that the installer is certified with a commercial third-party inspection company whose sole work is lightning protection, or is a UL Listed Lightning Protection Installer. In either case, the documentation must show that they have completed and passed the requirements for certification or listing, and have a minimum of 2 years documented experience installing lightning protection systems for projects of similar scope and complexity.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overall lightning protection system; G, UTDR

Each major component; G, UTDR

SD-06 Test Reports

Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan; G, UTDR

Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test; G, UTDR

SD-07 Certificates

Lightning Protection System Installers Documentation; G, UTDR

Component UL Listed and Labeled; G, UTDR

Lightning protection system inspection certificate; G, UTDR

Roof manufacturer's warranty; G, UTDR

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

In each standard referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" or "must" has been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these standards to "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Installation Drawings

1.4.1.1 Overall System Drawing

Submit installation shop drawing for the overall lightning protection system. Include on the drawings the physical layout of the equipment (plan view and elevations), mounting details, relationship to other parts of the work, and wiring diagrams.

1.4.1.2 Major Components

Submit detail drawings for each major component including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

1.4.2 Component UL Listed and Labeled

Submit proof of compliance that components are UL Listed and Labeled. Listing alone in UL Electrical Construction, which is the UL Electrical Construction Directory, is not acceptable evidence. In lieu of Listed and Labeled, submit written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that items have been tested and conform to requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories.

1.4.3 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan

Provide a lightning protection and grounding system test plan. Detail both the visual inspection and electrical testing of the system and components in the test plan. Identify (number) the system test points/locations along with a listing or description of the item to be tested and the type of test to be conducted. As a minimum, include a sketch of the facility and surrounding lightning protection system as part of the specific test plan for each structure. Include the requirements specified in paragraph, "Testing of Integral Lightning Protection System" in the test plan.

1.4.4 Lightning Protection System Inspection Certificate

Provide certification from a commercial third-party inspection company whose sole work is lightning protection, stating that the lightning protection system complies with NFPA 780. Third party inspection company cannot be the system installer or the system designer. Alternatively, provide a UL Lightning Protection Inspection Master Label Certificate for each facility indicating compliance to NFPA 780.

Inspection must cover every connection, air terminal, conductor, fastener, accessible grounding point and other components of the lightning protection system to ensure 100% system compliance. This includes witnessing the tests for the resistance measurements for ground rods with test wells, and for continuity measurements for bonds. It also includes verification of proper surge protective devices for power, data and telecommunication systems. Random sampling or partial inspection of a facility is not acceptable.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

Confirm all details of work, verify all dimensions in field, and advise Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work. Obtain prior approval of Contracting Officer before changing the design.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Do not use a combination of materials that forms an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals.

Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, provide conductors with protective coatings, such as tin or lead, or oversize conductors. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, increase conductor size to compensate for the hazard or protect conductors. When metallic conduit or tubing is provided, electrically bond conductor to conduit or tubing at the upper and lower ends by clamp type connectors or welds (including exothermic). All lightning protection components, such as bonding plates, air terminals, air terminal supports and braces, chimney bands, clips, connector fittings, and fasteners are to comply with the requirements of UL 96 classes as applicable.

2.1.1 Main and Bonding Conductors

NFPA 780 and UL 96 Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.

2.1.2 Copper Only

Provide copper conductors, except where aluminum conductors are required for connection to aluminum equipment.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Air Terminals

Provide solid air terminals with a blunt tip. Tubular air terminals are not permitted. Support air terminals more than 24 inches in length by suitable brace, supported at not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.2.2 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods made of solid copper conforming to conform to UL 467. Provide ground rods that are not less than 3/4 inch in diameter and 10 feet in length. Do not mix ground rods of copper-clad steel or solid copper on the job.

2.2.3 Grounding Plates

Provide grounding plates made of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 96.

2.2.4 Connections and Terminations

Provide connectors for splicing conductors that conform to UL 96, class as applicable. Conductor connections can be made by clamps or welds (including exothermic). Provide style and size connectors required for the installation.

2.2.5 Connector Fittings

Provide connector fittings for "end-to-end", "Tee", or "Y" splices that conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM

Provide a lightning protection system that meets the requirements of NFPA 780, including tie-ins to existing lightning protection systems.

Lightning protection system consists of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, grounding electrodes and ground ring electrode conductor. Expose conductors on the structures except where conductors are required to be in protective sleeves. Bond secondary conductors with grounded metallic parts within the building. Make interconnections within side-flash distances at or below the level of the grounded metallic parts.

3.1.1.1 Roof-Mounted Components

Coordinate with the roofing manufacturer and provide certification that the roof manufacturer's warranty is not violated by the installation methods for air terminals and roof conductors.

3.1.1.1.1 Air Terminals

Use adhesive shoes with adhesive approved by the roof manufacturer when installing air terminals on "rubber" (EPDM) type roofs. In areas of snow or constant wind, ensure that a section of roofing material (minimum dimensional area of 1 square foot) is first glued to the roof and then the air terminal is glued to it unless the roof manufacturer recommends another solution. Use a standing seam base for installation of air terminals on a standing seam metal roof that does not produce any roof penetrations.

3.1.1.1.2 Roof Conductors

Use adhesive shoes with adhesive approved by the roof manufacturer when installing roof conductors on "rubber" (EPDM) type roofs.

3.1.2 Down Conductors

Protect exposed down conductors from physical damage as required by NFPA 780. Use Schedule 80 PVC to protect down conductors. Paint the Schedule 80 PVC to match the surrounding surface with paint that is approved for use on PVC.

3.1.3 Ground Connections

Attach each down conductor to ground rods by welding (including exothermic), brazing, or compression. All connections to ground rods below ground level must be by exothermic weld connection or with a high compression connection using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Accessible connections above ground level and in test wells can be accomplished by mechanical clamping.

3.1.4 Grounding Electrodes

Extend driven ground rods vertically into the existing undisturbed earth for a distance of not less 10 feet. Set ground rods not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet, from the structure foundation, and at least beyond the drip line for the facility. After the completed installation, measure the total resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Maximum allowed resistance of a driven ground rod is 25 ohms, under normally dry conditions when a ground ring electrode is not used. Contact the Contracting Officer for direction on how to proceed when two of any three ground rods, driven not less than 10 feet into the ground, a minimum of 10 feet apart, and equally spaced around the

perimeter, give a combined value exceeding 50 ohms immediately after having driven. For ground ring electrode, provide continuous No. 1/0 bare stranded copper cable. Lay ground ring electrode around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet from the nearest point of the structure foundation, and at least beyond the drip line for the facility. Install ground ring electrode to a minimum depth of 30 inches. Install a ground ring electrode in earth undisturbed by excavation, not earth fill, and do not locate beneath roof overhang, or wholly under paved areas or roadways where rainfall cannot penetrate to keep soil moist in the vicinity of the cable.

3.1.5 Grounding Plates

Provide a grounding plate for each down conductor. Set grounding plates not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet, from the structure foundation, and at least beyond the drip line for the facility. Grounding plate is to be buried as deeply in the existing dirt as local conditions allow, without exceeding 10 feet in depth.

3.2 INTERFACE WITH OTHER STRUCTURES

[3.2.1 Fences

Bond metal fence and gate systems to the lightning protection system whenever the fence or gate is within 6 feet of any part of the lightning protection system in accordance with ANSI C2.

]3.2.2 Exterior Overhead Systems

Bond to the nearest down conductor as close to grade as possible. This includes overhead pipes, conduits, cable trays, or any other metallic objects on the exterior of the building that enter a building. In addition, bond pipes, conduits, and cable trays to any metallic objects (such as steel structural support of air handling units or cooling towers) that are within 6 feet.

]3.3 RESTORATION

Where sod has been removed, place sod as soon as possible after completing the backfilling. Restore, to original condition, the areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Overfill to accommodate for settling. Include necessary topsoil, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging or mulching in any restoration. Maintain disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test

Test the lightning protection and grounding system to ensure continuity is not in excess of 1 ohm and that resistance to ground is not in excess of 25 ohms. Provide documentation for the measured values at each test point. Test the ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to the rod. Tie the grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not

earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Include in the written report:
Locations of test points, measured values for continuity and ground
resistances, and soil conditions at the time that measurements were made.
Submit results of each test to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALITY CONTROL
 - 1.5.1 Luminaire Drawings
 - 1.5.2 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout
 - 1.5.3 Luminaire Design Data
 - 1.5.4 LED Luminaire - ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report
 - 1.5.5 LED Light Source - ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report
 - 1.5.6 LED Light Source - ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report
 - 1.5.7 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Verification Tests
 - 1.5.8 Test Laboratories
 - 1.5.9 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.5.10 Standard Products
 - 1.5.10.1 Alternative Qualifications
 - 1.5.10.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
 - 1.5.10.3 Energy Efficiency
- 1.6 WARRANTY
 - 1.6.1 LED Luminaire Warranty

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION
- 2.2 LUMINAIRES
 - 2.2.1 LED Luminaires
 - 2.2.2 Fluorescent Luminaires
 - 2.2.3 High Intensity Discharge (HID) Luminaires
 - 2.2.4 Luminaires for Hazardous Locations
- 2.3 DRIVERS, BALLASTS and GENERATORS
 - 2.3.1 LED Drivers
 - 2.3.2 Fluorescent Electronic Ballasts
 - 2.3.2.1 T8 Programmed[Instant]-Start Fluorescent Ballasts
 - 2.3.2.2 T5 (long twin tube) and T5HO Fluorescent Ballasts
 - 2.3.2.3 Fluorescent Electronic Dimming Ballasts
 - 2.3.2.3.1 T-8 Lamp Ballast
- 2.4 LIGHT SOURCES
 - 2.4.1 LED Light Sources
 - 2.4.1.1 LED Retrofit T8 Tubes
 - 2.4.2 Fluorescent Light Sources
 - 2.4.2.1 Linear Fluorescent Light Sources
 - 2.4.2.1.1 T8 Linear Fluorescent Light Sources
 - 2.4.2.1.2 T5HO (High-Output) Linear Fluorescent Light Sources
- 2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS

- 2.5.1 Toggle Switches
- 2.5.2 Sensors for Lighting Control
 - 2.5.2.1 Occupancy Sensors
 - 2.5.2.1.1 Passive Infrared (PIR) Sensors
 - 2.5.2.1.2 Ultrasonic Sensors
 - 2.5.2.1.3 Dual Technology Sensors
 - 2.5.2.1.4 High/Low-Bay Sensors
 - 2.5.2.1.5 Power Packs for Sensors
 - 2.5.2.2 Vacancy Sensors
- 2.5.3 Lighting Contactor
- 2.5.4 Timeswitch
- 2.5.5 Lighting Control Panel
- 2.5.6 Local Area Lighting Controller
- 2.6 EXIT AND EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT
 - 2.6.1 Exit Signs
 - 2.6.1.1 LED Self-Powered Exit Signs
 - 2.6.1.2 LED Remote-Powered Exit Signs
 - 2.6.2 Emergency Lighting Unit (EBU)
 - 2.6.3 LED Emergency Drivers
 - 2.6.4 Fluorescent Emergency Ballasts
 - 2.6.5 Self-Diagnostic Circuitry for LED and Fluorescent Emergency Drivers/Ballasts
 - 2.6.6 Central Emergency Lighting System
 - 2.6.6.1 System Operation
 - 2.6.6.2 Battery Charger
 - 2.6.6.3 Batteries
 - 2.6.6.4 Enclosure
 - 2.6.6.5 Accessories
- 2.7 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT HARDWARE
 - 2.7.1 Wire
 - 2.7.2 Wire for Humid Spaces
 - 2.7.3 Threaded Rods
 - 2.7.4 Straps
- 2.8 POWER HOOK LUMINAIRE HANGERS
- 2.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION
 - 2.9.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate
 - 2.9.2 Labels
- 2.10 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH
- 2.11 RECESS- AND FLUSH-MOUNTED LUMINAIRES
- 2.12 SUSPENDED LUMINAIRES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Light Sources
 - 3.1.2 Luminaires
 - 3.1.3 Suspended Luminaires
 - 3.1.4 Ballasts, Generators and Power Supplies
 - 3.1.5 Exit Signs and Emergency Lighting Units
 - 3.1.5.1 Emergency Lighting from Central Emergency System
 - 3.1.6 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors
 - 3.1.7 Daylight or Ambient Light Level Sensor
- 3.2 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2019) Energy Standard for Buildings
Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASHRAE 189.1 (2014) Standard for the Design of
High-Performance Green Buildings Except
Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A580/A580M (2023) Standard Specification for
Stainless Steel Wire

ASTM A641/A641M (2019) Standard Specification for
Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

ASTM A653/A653M (2023) Standard Specification for Steel
Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by
the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A1008/A1008M (2023) Standard Specification for Steel,
Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength
Low-Alloy with Improved Formability,
Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

ASTM B164 (2003; R 2014) Standard Specification for
Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire

ASTM B633 (2023) Standard Specification for
Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron
and Steel

ASTM D4674 REV A (2002; R 2010) Standard Practice for
Accelerated Testing for Color Stability of
Plastics Exposed to Indoor Office
Environments

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION (CEC)

CEC Title 24 (2016) Building Energy Efficiency
Standards For Residential and
Nonresidential Buildings

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

ANSI/IES LM-79 (2019) Approved Method: Electrical and
Photometric Measurements of Solid State
Lighting Products

ANSI/IES LM-80 (2020) Approved Method: Measuring Luminous
Flux and Color Maintenance of LED
Packages, Arrays and Modules

ANSI/IES LS-1 (2020) Lighting Science: Nomenclature and
Definitions for Illuminating Engineering

ANSI/IES TM-21 (2021) Technical Memorandum: Projecting
Long-Term Luminous, Photon, and Radiant
Flux Maintenance of LED Light Sources

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative
Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

IEEE C2 (2023) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on
Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power
Circuits

IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges
Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and
Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) Recommended Practice on
Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage
(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA ANSLG C78.81 (2016) American National Standard for Lamp
Ballasts--Double-Capped Fluorescent Lamps

NEMA ANSLG C78.376 (2020) Electric Lamps-- Specifications for
the Chromaticity of Fluorescent Lamps

NEMA ANSLG C78.377 (2017) Electric Lamps-- Specifications for
the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting
Products

NEMA ANSLG C78.901 (2016) American National Standard for Lamp
Ballasts--Single-Based Fluorescent Lamps

NEMA ANSLG C78.LL 1256	(2015) American National Standard for Electric Lamps--Procedures for Fluorescent Lamp Sample Preparation and the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure
NEMA ANSLG C82.11	(2011) American National Standard for Lamp Ballasts-- High-frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
NEMA C82.77-10	(2020) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA SSL 1	(2016) Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems
NEMA SSL 3	(2011) High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(2018) Life Safety Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 8500.01	(2014; Change 1-2019) Cybersecurity
DOD 8510.01	(2022) Risk Management Framework (RMF) for DoD Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94	(2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 844	(2012; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 916	(2015; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Energy Management Equipment

UL 917	(2006; Reprint Aug 2013) UL Standard for Safety Clock-Operated Switches
UL 924	(2016; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 1598	(2021; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires
UL 2043	(2023) Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces
UL 8750	(2015; Reprint Sep 2021) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires or luminaire accessories are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Luminaires and accessories mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings are specified in Section 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, must be as defined in IEEE 100 and ANSI/IES LS-1.
- b. For fluorescent, HID and induction luminaire light sources, "Average Rated Life" is the time after which 50 percent of a large group of light sources will have failed and 50 percent will have survived under normal conditions.
- c. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in ANSI/IES LM-80.
- d. For fluorescent, HID and induction luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy Rating" (LER) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. Specifically it is the luminaire's efficiency multiplied by the total rated light source lumens and the ballast factor, divided by the luminaire input watts.
- e. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.
- f. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire Drawings; G, UTDR

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout; G, UTDR

SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires; G, UTDR

Light Sources; G, UTDR

Drivers, Ballasts and Generators; G, UTDR

LED Luminaire Warranty; G, UTMT

Luminaire Design Data; G, UTDR

Vacancy Sensors; G, UTDR

Lighting Contactor; G, UTDR

Timeswitch; G, UTDR

Power Hook Luminaire Hangers; G, UTDR

Exit Signs; G, UTDR

Emergency Lighting Unit (EBU); G, UTDR

LED Emergency Drivers; G, UTDR

Fluorescent Emergency Ballasts; G, UTDR

Occupancy Sensors; G, UTDR

Ambient Light Level Sensor; G, UTDR

Lighting Control Panel; G, UTDR

SD-06 Test Reports

LED Luminaire - ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report; G, UTDR

LED Light Source - ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report; G, UTDR

LED Light Source - ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report; G, UTDR

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Verification Tests; G, UTDR

Energy Efficiency; G, UTDR

Measured Lighting Levels; G, REQ

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, accessories, and installation and construction details. Photometric data, including zonal lumen data, average and minimum ratio, aiming diagram, and computerized candlepower distribution data must accompany shop drawings.

1.5.2 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout

Provide floor plans showing coverage layouts of all devices using manufacturer's product information.

1.5.3 Luminaire Design Data

- a. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family that must be listed, labeled, or identified per the NFPA 70 (NEC). Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).
- b. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-21. Data used for projections must be obtained from testing in accordance with ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.4 LED Luminaire - ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-79.

1.5.5 LED Light Source - ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report

Submit report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module). Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "8.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.6 LED Light Source - ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array or module). Include all applicable and required data, as well as required interpolation information as outlined under "7.0 Report" in ANSI/IES TM-21.

1.5.7 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Verification Tests

Submit test report outlining post-installation coverage and operation of sensors.

1.5.8 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the ANSI/IES LM-79 and ANSI/IES LM-80 test reports must be one of the following:

- a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program for both LM-79 and LM-80 testing.
- b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - LED Lighting Facts Approved Testing Laboratories List at for LM-79 testing.
- c. One of the EPA-Recognized Laboratories listed at for LM-80 testing.

1.5.9 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.10 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to bid opening. The two-year period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the two-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.10.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.10.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than six months prior to date of delivery to site must not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.5.10.3 Energy Efficiency

Submit data indicating lumens per watt efficacy and color rendering index of light source.

1.6 WARRANTY

Support all equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.1 LED Luminaire Warranty

- a. Provide a written 5 year on-site replacement warranty for material, fixture finish, and workmanship. On-site replacement includes transportation, removal, and installation of new products.
 - (1) Include finish warranty to include failure and substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.
 - (2) Material warranty must include:
 - (a) All drivers.
 - (b) Replacement when more than 10 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective or non-starting.
- b. Warranty period must begin on date of beneficial occupancy. Provide the Contracting Officer with signed warranty certificates prior to final payment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be luminaires, luminaire controls, or associated equipment are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Luminaires, luminaire controls, and associated equipment for exterior applications are specified in Section 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77-10, and UL 8750. Provide luminaires as indicated in luminaire schedule and NL plates or details on project plans. Provide luminaires complete with light sources of quantity, type, and wattage indicated. Provide all luminaires of the same type by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be specifically designed for use with the driver, ballast or generator and light source provided.

2.2.1 LED Luminaires

Provide luminaires complete with power supplies (drivers) and light sources. Provide design information including lumen output and design life in luminaire schedule on project plans for LED luminaires. LED luminaires must meet the minimum requirements in the following table:

<u>LUMINAIRE TYPE</u>	<u>MINIMUM LUMINAIRE EFFICACY (LE)</u>	<u>MINIMUM COLOR RENDERING INDEX (CRI)</u>
LED TROFFER - 1 x 4 2 x 2 2 x 4	90 LPW	80
LED Downlight	50 LPW	90
LED Track or Accent	40 LPW	80
LED Low Bay/High Bay	80 LPW	70
LED Linear Ambient	80 LPW	80

LED luminaires must also meet the following minimum requirements:

- a. Luminaires must have a minimum 5 year manufacturer's warranty.
- b. Luminaires must have a minimum L70 lumen maintenance value of 50,000 hours as calculated by ANSI/IES TM-21, with data obtained per ANSI/IES LM-80 requirements.
- c. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data for luminaire in question.
- d. Luminaires must be tested to ANSI/IES LM-79 and ANSI/IES LM-80 standards, with the results provided as required in the Submittals paragraph of this specification.
- e. Luminaires must be listed with the DesignLights Consortium 'Qualified Products List' when falling into category of "General Application" luminaires, i.e. Interior Directional, Display Case, Troffer, Linear Ambient, or Low/High Bay. Requirements are shown in the Designlights Consortium "Technical Requirements Table" at <https://data.energystar.gov/dataset/EPA-Recognized-Laboratories-For-Lighting-Products/jgwf-7qrr>.
- f. Provide Department of Energy 'Lighting Facts' label for each luminaire.

2.2.2 Fluorescent Luminaires

UL 1598. Provide linear and compact fluorescent luminaires complete with housing, ballast and light source. All fluorescent luminaires must be equipped with electronic ballasts.

2.2.3 High Intensity Discharge (HID) Luminaires

UL 1598. Provide HID luminaires complete with housing, ballast and light source.

2.2.4 Luminaires for Hazardous Locations

In addition to requirements stated herein, provide LED, luminaires for hazardous locations which conform to UL 844 or which have Factory Mutual certification for the class and division indicated.

2.3 DRIVERS, BALLASTS and GENERATORS

2.3.1 LED Drivers

NEMA SSL 1, UL 8750. LED drivers must be electronic, UL Class 1, constant-current type and comply with the following requirements:

- a. Output power (watts) and luminous flux (lumens) as shown in luminaire schedule on project drawings for each luminaire type to meet minimum luminaire efficacy (LE) value provided.
- b. Power Factor (PF) greater than or equal to 0.9 over the full dimming range when provided.
- c. Current draw Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of less than 20 percent.
- d. Class A sound rating.
- e. Operable at input voltage of 120-277 volts at 60 hertz.
- f. Minimum 5 year manufacturer's warranty.
- g. RoHS compliant.
- h. Integral thermal protection that reduces or eliminates the output power if case temperature exceeds a value detrimental to the driver.
- i. UL listed for dry or damp locations typical of interior installations.
- j. Non-dimmable, step-dimmable to 50 percent output, or fully-dimmable using 0-10V control as indicated in luminaire schedule.

2.3.2 Fluorescent Electronic Ballasts

NEMA ANSLG C82.11, and CEC Title 24. Fluorescent ballasts must not contain any magnetic core and coil components, and must meet the following requirements:

- a. Provide with transient protection as recommended by IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2.
- b. Provide UL listed Class P, "A" sound rating, with minimum power factor rating of 0.98 and minimum ballast factor rating of 0.95.
- c. Be designed for the wattage and type of light source provided in the luminaire specified, and have circuit diagrams and light source connection information printed on the exterior of the ballast housing.
- d. Contain no PCB's and be RoHS compliant.
- e. Be manufactured in an ISO 9001 certified facility.
- f. Operate at a frequency greater than 20 kHz, and have a Lamp Current Crest Factor less than 1.7.
- g. Have a light regulation of plus or minus 10 percent of lumen output when operating within a plus or minus 10 percent range of input voltage.

- h. Have a full replacement warranty of five years from date of manufacture.

[i. Provide all fluorescent ballasts as NEMA Premium type.
]

2.3.2.1 T8 Programmed[Instant]-Start Fluorescent Ballasts

Provide programmed[instant]-start T8 electronic fluorescent ballasts with the following characteristics:

- a. Total harmonic distortion (THD): Must be 20 percent (maximum).
- b. Input wattage at 120/277 volts.
 - (1) 29/28 watts (maximum) when operating one F32T8 light source
 - (2) 55/54 watts (maximum) when operating two F32T8 light sources
 - (3) 84/82 watts (maximum) when operating three F32T8 light sources
 - (4) 109/107 watts (maximum) when operating four F32T8 light sources
- c. Where indicated on project drawings, provide multi-light source luminaires with two or more ballasts to accomplish the switching scenario indicated.
- d. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple luminaires if they are continuously mounted and factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway.

2.3.2.2 T5 (long twin tube) and T5HO Fluorescent Ballasts

- a. Total harmonic distortion (THD): Not greater than 25 percent when operating one light source,.
- b. Input wattage:
 - (1) 45 watts (maximum) when operating one F40 T-5 light source
 - (2) 74 watts (maximum) when operating two F40 T-5 light sources
 - (3) 105 watts (maximum) when operating three F40 T-5 light sources
- c. Provide three[and four] light source luminaires with two ballasts per luminaire where multilevel switching is indicated.
- d. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuously mounted and factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway.

2.3.2.3 Fluorescent Electronic Dimming Ballasts

Provide fluorescent electronic dimming ballasts with the following characteristics:

- a. Comply with NEMA ANSLG C82.11 and NFPA 70, unless specified otherwise. Provide ballast with transient immunity as recommended by IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. Provide dimming capability range from 100 to 5 percent (minimum range) of light output, flicker free.

Ballast must start lamp at any preset light output setting without first having to go to full light output. Provide ballasts designed for the wattage of the light sources used in the indicated application. Provide ballasts designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected.

- b. Provide power factor of 0.95 (minimum) at full light output, and 0.90 (minimum) over the entire dimming range.
- c. Provide ballasts designed to operate at a frequency of 20,000 Hertz (minimum). Ballast must be compatible with and not cause interference with the operation of occupancy sensors or other infrared control systems. When available, provide higher operating frequency of 40,000 hertz or above.
- d. Ballast factor at full light output must be between 0.85 (minimum) and 1.00 (maximum). Current crest factor must be a maximum of 1.7.
- e. Provide ballast with Class P UL listing and with a sound rating of "A".
- f. Provide ballast with circuit diagrams displayed on the ballast exterior.
- g. Provide programmed-start ballast. Ballast may operate light sources in a series circuit configuration. Provide series/parallel wiring for programmed-start ballasts where available.
- h. Ballast must be capable of starting and maintaining operation at a minimum of 0 degrees F unless otherwise indicated.
- i. Provide ballast with total harmonic distortion (THD) of 20 percent (maximum) over the entire dimming range.
- j. Ballasts for T-5 and smaller light sources must have end-of-life protection circuits as required by NEMA ANSLG C78.81 and NEMA ANSLG C78.901 as applicable.

2.3.2.3.1 T-8 Lamp Ballast

Input wattage:

- a. 35 watts (maximum) when operating one F32T8 light source.
- b. 70 watts (maximum) when operating two F32T8 light sources.
- c. 104 watts (maximum) when operating three F32T8 light sources.

2.4 LIGHT SOURCES

NEMA ANSLG C78.377, NEMA SSL 3. Provide type and wattage as indicated in luminaire schedule on project plans.

2.4.1 LED Light Sources

- a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) of 3500 degrees K.
- b. Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) R9 value of 80.
- c. High power, white light output utilizing phosphor conversion (PC)

process or mixed system of colored LEDs, typically red, green and blue (RGB).

- d. RoHS compliant.
- e. Provide light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within a 4 step McAdam ellipse.

[2.4.1.1 LED Retrofit T8 Tubes

Provide linear T8 tubular LED light sources to replace fluorescent light sources in renovation or energy conservation projects. Provide only where entire luminaires are not being replaced. Light sources must be compatible with existing instant-start or programmed-start ballasts and have the following requirements:

- a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) of [3000]3500[4000] degrees K.
- b. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than 20 percent, with Power Factor (PF) greater than 90 percent.
- c. Minimum lumen per watt efficacy greater than 120.
- d. Minimum beam angle of 180 degrees.
- e. Minimum 5 year warranty.
- f. Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 80.

]2.4.2 Fluorescent Light Sources

NEMA ANSLG C78.376. Fluorescent light sources must be low-mercury, energy-savings type and be compliant with the most current TCLP test procedure per NEMA ANSLG C78.LL 1256 at the time of manufacture.

2.4.2.1 Linear Fluorescent Light Sources

NEMA ANSLG C78.81. Provide linear fluorescent light sources with minimum CRI of 85 and CCT of 3500 degrees K.

2.4.2.1.1 T8 Linear Fluorescent Light Sources

Provide T8 light sources with medium bi-pin base, rated [17][25][32][_____] watts (maximum), [1450][2250][3100][_____] initial lumens (minimum), and with an average rated life of 30,000[_____] hours using a average three hour burn time and programmed-start ballast.

2.4.2.1.2 T5HO (High-Output) Linear Fluorescent Light Sources

Provide T5HO light sources with miniature bi-pin base, rated [24][39][54][_____] watts (maximum), [2000][3500][5000][_____] initial lumens (minimum), and with an average rated life of 30,000 hours using a average three hour burn time and programmed start ballast.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP ASHRAE 189.1. Provide network certification for all networked lighting control systems and devices per requirements of DOD 8500.01 and DOD 8510.01.

2.5.1 Toggle Switches

Provide line-voltage toggle switches as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.5.2 Sensors for Lighting Control

IEEE C62.41, NEMA WD 1, UL 94, UL 916, UL 508, ASTM D4674 REV A.

2.5.2.1 Occupancy Sensors

Provide occupancy sensors with coverage patterns as indicated on project plans. Provide no less quantity of sensors as shown on plans, but add additional sensors when required to fulfill coverage requirement for the specific model sensor provided. Sensor must be provided with an adaptive learning function that automatically sets sensor in optimum calibration in a set period of time after installation and a non-volatile memory that saves settings after a power outage. Provide sensors designed for ceiling, wall or wall-box installation as indicated. Operating voltage must be 24V in conjunction with a control system or separate power pack which interacts with luminaire being controlled. Provide housing of high-impact, injection-molded thermoplastic with a multi-segmented lens for PIR and dual technology sensors. Sensor operation requires movement to activate luminaires controlled, and turns luminaires off after a set time of inactivity. Provide integral photocell mounted in occupancy sensor housing when indicated.

2.5.2.1.1 Passive Infrared (PIR) Sensors

Provide ceiling or wall-mounted PIR sensors meeting the following requirements:

- a. Temperature compensated, dual element sensor and a multi-element fresnel lens (Poly IR4 material).
- b. Technology to optimize automatic time delay to fit occupant usage patterns.
- c. No minimum load requirement for line voltage sensors and be capable of switching from zero to 800 W at 120 VAC, 50/60 Hz and from zero to 1200 W at 277 VAC, 50/60 Hz. Control voltage sensors must not exceed a maximum load requirement of 20 mA at 24VDC.
- d. Time delay of five to 30 minutes in increments of five minutes with a walk through and test mode set by DIP switch.
- e. LED indicator that remains active during occupancy.
- f. Built-in light level sensor that is operational from 8 to 180 foot-candles.
- g. Coverage pattern tested to NEMA WD 7 standards.
- h. Standard five year warranty and be UL listed
- i. No leakage current to load when in the off mode.

2.5.2.1.2 Ultrasonic Sensors

Provide ceiling-mounted ultrasonic sensors meeting the following requirements:

- a. Operate at an ultrasonic frequency of 25 kHz.
- b. LED on exterior of device to indicate occupant detection.
- c. Adjustable time delay period of 15 seconds to 15 minutes.
- d. UL listed with minimum five year warranty.
- e. Provide with isolated relay for integrating control of HVAC or other automated systems.

2.5.2.1.3 Dual Technology Sensors

Provide dual technology sensors that meet the requirements for PIR sensors and ultrasonic sensors indicated above. If either the passive infrared or ultrasonic sensing registers occupancy, the luminaires must remain on.

2.5.2.1.4 High/Low-Bay Sensors

Provide occupancy sensors specifically designed for high/low-bay mounting application using passive infrared (PIR) technology, with the following characteristics:

- a. Input voltage of 120/277 volts, at 50/60 hertz.
- b. High-impact, injection-molded thermoplastic housing with interchangeable lenses for 360 degree open area coverage or narrow rectangular, warehouse aisle coverage.
- c. Utilize zero-crossing circuitry to prevent damage from high inrush current and to promote long life operation.
- d. Be designed to mount directly to or adjacent to high or low-bay luminaires.
- e. UL listed, CEC Title 24 and ASHRAE 90.1 - IP compliant.

2.5.2.1.5 Power Packs for Sensors

UL 2043, CEC Title 24, ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Power packs used to provide power to one or more lighting control sensors must meet the following requirements:

- a. Input voltage - 120-277 VAC; output voltage - 24 VDC at 225 mA.
- b. Plenum-rated, high-impact thermoplastic enclosure.
- c. Utilizes zero-crossing circuitry to prevent damage from inrush current.
- d. Maximum load rating of 16 amps for electronic lighting loads.
- e. RoHS compliant.

2.5.2.2 Vacancy Sensors

Provide vacancy sensors as indicated above under paragraph OCCUPANCY SENSORS, but with requirement of a manual operation to activate luminaires controlled. Provide automatic operation to turn luminaires off after a set period of inactivity.

2.5.3 Lighting Contactor

NEMA ICS 2. Provide an electrically[mechanically]-held lighting contactor housed in a NEMA 1 enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6. Provide contactor with one normally-open(NO)[normally closed(NC)], single[double] pole contacts, rated 600 volts, 30 amps. Provide coil operating voltage of [120] [277] volts.

2.5.4 Timeswitch

UL 917. Provide electromechanical type timeswitch with a [24 hour][7 day][astronomic] dial. Provide power to switch from integral synchronous motor with a maximum three watt rating. Rate contacts at 40 amps at 120-277 volts for general purpose loads. Provide contacts in a SPST, [normally-open (NO)][normally-closed (NC)] configuration. [Provide switch with an automatic spring mechanism to maintain accurate time for up to 16 hours.] [Provide switch with function that allows automatic control to be skipped on certain selected days of the week.][Provide switch with manual bypass[remote override] control function.]

or

Provide electronic type timeswitch with a [24 hour][7 day][astronomic] programming function, providing a total of 56 on/off set points. Provide [12 hour AM/PM][24 hour] type digital clock display format. Provide power outage back-up for switch for a minimum of seven days. Provide switch capable of controlling a minimum of 4 channels or loads. Rate contacts at 30 amps at 120/277 volts for general purpose loads. Provide contacts in a SPST, [normally-open (NO)][normally-closed (NC)] configuration. [Provide switch with [function that allows automatic control to be skipped on certain selected days of the week][manual bypass or remote override control][daylight savings time adjustment][additional memory module][momentary function for output contacts][ability for photosensor input].]

House timeswitch in a surface-mounted, lockable, NEMA 1 enclosure constructed of painted steel or plastic polymer conforming to NEMA ICS 6.

2.5.5 Lighting Control Panel

Provide an electronic, programmable lighting control panel, capable of providing lighting control with input from internal programming, digital switches, time clocks, and other low-voltage control devices.

Enclose panel hardware in a surface-mounted, NEMA 1, painted, steel enclosure, with hinged, lockable access door and ventilation openings. Internal low-voltage compartment must be separated from line-voltage compartment of enclosure with only low-voltage compartment accessible upon opening of door.

Input voltage - 120/277 V, 60 Hz, with internal 24 VDC power supply.

Provide 8 single-pole latching return to close relays rated at 20 amps, 277 volts. Provide provision for relays to close upon power failure that meets UL 924.

Relay control module must operate at 24 VDC and be rated to control a minimum of 8 relays.

2.5.6 Local Area Lighting Controller

CEC Title 24 and ASHRAE 90.1 - IP compliant. Provide controller designed for single area or room with the following requirements:

- a. 277 volt input, designed for fluorescent or LED lighting loads.
- b. 2[_____] zone, with 1[2][_____] relay[s] rated 20 amps[each].
- c. Provide daylight harvesting capability with full-range dimming control.
- d. Inputs for occupancy sensor, photocell, and low-voltage wall switch.
- e. Provide capability for receptacle load control.
- f. Provide full 'OFF' function with input from external time clock input.
- g. Provide Wattstopper model controller for Building 23.

2.6 EXIT AND EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

UL 924, NFPA 101, and NFPA 70 compliant.

2.6.1 Exit Signs

Provide exit signs consuming a maximum of five watts total.

2.6.1.1 LED Self-Powered Exit Signs

Provide in UV-stable, thermo-plastic housing with UL damp label, configured for ceiling wall or end mounting. Provide edge-lit type with clear acrylic, edge-lit face and aluminum trim having clear aluminum finish. Provide 6 inch high, 3/4 inch stroke red lettering on face of sign. Provide chevrons on either side of lettering to indicate direction. Provide single[double] face. Equip with automatic power failure device, test switch, and pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery must be sealed, maintenance free nickel-cadmium type, and must operate unattended for a period of not less than five years. Emergency run time must be a minimum of 1 1/2 hours. LEDs must have a minimum rated life of 10 years. Provide self-diagnostic circuitry integral to emergency LED driver.

2.6.1.2 LED Remote-Powered Exit Signs

Provide as indicated above for self-powered type, but without battery and charger. Exit sign must contain provision for 120/277 VAC or 6-48 VDC input from remote source.

2.6.2 Emergency Lighting Unit (EBU)

Provide in UV-stable, thermo-plastic housing with UL damp label as indicated. Emergency lighting units must be rated for 12 volts, except

units having no remote-mounted lamps and having no more than two unit-mounted light sources may be rated six volts. Equip units with brown-out sensitive circuit to activate battery when input voltage falls to 75 percent of normal. Equip with two LED, MR-16 type light sources, automatic power failure device, test switch, and pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery must be sealed, maintenance free nickel-cadmium type, and must operate unattended for a period of not less than five years. Emergency run time must be a minimum of 1 1/2 hours. LEDs must have a minimum rated life of 10 years. Provide self-diagnostic circuitry integral to emergency LED driver.

2.6.3 LED Emergency Drivers

Provide LED emergency driver with automatic power failure detection, test switch and LED indicator (or combination switch/indicator) located on luminaire exterior, and fully-automatic solid-state charger, battery and inverter integral to a self-contained housing. Provide self-diagnostic function integral to emergency driver. Integral nickel-cadmium battery is required to supply a minimum of 90 minutes of emergency power at 10 watts, 10-50 VDC compatible with LED forward voltage requirements, constant output. Driver must be RoHS compliant, rated for installation in plenum-rated spaces and damp locations, and be warranted for a minimum of five years.

2.6.4 Fluorescent Emergency Ballasts

Provide each 'system' with an automatic power failure device, test switch operable from the exterior of the luminaire (or remotely), a pilot light visible from the exterior of the luminaire, and fully automatic solid-state charger, battery, and inverter integral to a self-contained housing. Provide self-diagnostic function integral to emergency ballast. Integral nickel-cadmium battery is required to supply a minimum of 90 minutes of emergency power to one[two][_____] light source[s] within luminaire at a minimum of 1200 lumens output each. Provide open-circuit protection and time-delay function to counteract 'end-of-life' circuitry in normal power ballast from interfering with emergency ballast operation. Ballast must be RoHS compliant, rated for installation in plenum-rated spaces and damp locations, and be warranted for a minimum of five years.

2.6.5 Self-Diagnostic Circuitry for LED and Fluorescent Emergency Drivers/Ballasts

Provide emergency lighting unit with fully-automatic, integral self-testing/diagnostic electronic circuitry. Circuitry must provide for a one minute diagnostic test every 28 days, and a 30 minute diagnostic test every six months, minimum. Any malfunction of the unit must be indicated by LED(s) visible from the exterior of the luminaire. A manual test switch must also be provided to perform a diagnostic test at any given time.

2.6.6 Central Emergency Lighting System

Provide integrally-housed emergency system rated at [_____] VA/watts, 277 volts (input and output), for a minimum period of 90 minutes. Output frequency must be a pure sine wave at 60 hertz, with maximum 5 percent total harmonic distortion. Provide system with minimum short circuit rating required for protection against available fault current.

2.6.6.1 System Operation

During normal power operation, system charges batteries as needed and allows normal power to pass through to load. Upon loss of normal power, system automatically transfers to emergency mode without interruption of connected loads. Internal batteries provide a minimum of 90 minutes of emergency power at this time. Upon normal power being restored, system switches back to normal power mode and fully charges batteries within UL-approved time period.

2.6.6.2 Battery Charger

Solid state, monitored, three step float charging type, keeping batteries in a fully charged state. Provide circuitry to prevent deep discharge of batteries in prolonged power outage conditions.

2.6.6.3 Batteries

Provide sealed, lead calcium type, designed to operated unattended without maintenance, for a minimum of 10 years.

2.6.6.4 Enclosure

Provide system in NEMA 1 painted steel enclosure with exterior-mounted "push-to-test" button and LED indicator.

2.6.6.5 Accessories

Provide [_____] single pole, [_____] ampere output circuit breakers. Voltmeter and ammeter for battery load.

2.7 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT HARDWARE

2.7.1 Wire

ASTM A641/A641M; Galvanized, soft tempered steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter, or galvanized, braided steel, minimum 0.08 inches in diameter.

2.7.2 Wire for Humid Spaces

ASTM A580/A580M; Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter.

ASTM B164; UNS NO4400, annealed nickel-copper alloy, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter.

2.7.3 Threaded Rods

Threaded steel rods, 3/16 inch diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.7.4 Straps

Galvanized steel, one by 3/16 inch, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.8 POWER HOOK LUMINAIRE HANGERS

UL 1598 Provide an assembly consisting of through-wired power hook housing, interlocking plug and receptacle, power cord, and luminaire support loop. Power hook housing must be cast aluminum having two 3/4 inch threaded hubs. Support hook must have safety screw. Fixture support loop must be cast aluminum with provisions for accepting 3/4 inch threaded stems. Power cord must include 16 inches of 3 conductor No. 16 Type SO cord. Assembly must be rated 120 volts or 277 volts, 15 amperes.

2.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.9.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.9.2 Labels

Provide labeled luminaires in accordance with UL 1598 requirements. All luminaires must be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and ballasts, generators or drivers. Note the following light source characteristics in the format "Use Only _____":

- a. Light source diameter code (T-4, T-5, T-8), tube configuration (twin, quad, triple), base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
- b. Light source type, wattage, envelope type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.
- c. Start type (programmed start, instant start) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
- d. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.
- e. Correlated color temperature (CCT) and color rendering index (CRI) for all luminaires.

All markings related to light source type must be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when light sources are in place. Ballasts, generators or drivers must have clear markings indicating multi-level outputs and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.10 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide all luminaires and lighting equipment with factory-applied painting system that as a minimum, meets requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test.

2.11 RECESS- AND FLUSH-MOUNTED LUMINAIRES

Provide access to lamp and ballast from bottom of luminaire. Provide trim and lenses for the exposed surface of flush-mounted luminaires as indicated on project drawings and specifications.

2.12 SUSPENDED LUMINAIRES

Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of luminaires supported by hangers. Provide with swivel hangers to ensure a plumb installation. Provide cadmium-plated steel with a swivel-ball tapped for the conduit size indicated. Hangers must allow fixtures to swing within an angle of 45 degrees. Brace pendants 4 feet or longer to limit swinging. Single-unit suspended luminaires must have twin-stem hangers. Multiple-unit or continuous row luminaires must have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end. Provide rods in minimum 0.18 inch diameter.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations must conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. Install luminaires and lighting controls to meet the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP and ASHRAE 189.1. To encourage consistency and uniformity, install luminaires of the same manufacture and model number when residing in the same facility or building.

3.1.1 Light Sources

When light sources are not provided as an integral part of the luminaire, deliver light sources of the type, wattage, lumen output, color temperature, color rendering index, and voltage rating indicated to the project site and install just prior to project completion, if not already installed in the luminaires from the factory.

3.1.2 Luminaires

Set luminaires plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent luminaires and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Installation must meet requirements of NFPA 70. Mounting heights specified or indicated must be to the bottom of the luminaire for ceiling-mounted luminaires and to center of luminaire for wall-mounted luminaires. Obtain approval of the exact mounting height on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed. Recessed and semi-recessed luminaires must be independently supported from the building structure by a minimum of four wires, straps or rods per luminaire and located near each corner of the luminaire. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported luminaires. Round luminaires or luminaires smaller in size than the ceiling grid must be independently supported from the building structure by a minimum of four wires, straps or rods per luminaire, spaced approximately equidistant around. Do not support luminaires by acoustical tile ceiling panels. Where luminaires of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support each independently and provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the luminaire. Provide wires, straps, or rods for luminaire support in this section. Luminaires installed in suspended ceilings must also comply with the requirements of Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

3.1.3 Suspended Luminaires

Provide suspended luminaires with 45 degree swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and level. Locate so that there are no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions. The stem, canopy and luminaire must be capable of 45 degree swing. Pendants, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding luminaire must be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degree separation. Suspended luminaires in continuous rows must have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and must be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Utilize aligning splines on extruded aluminum luminaires to assure minimal hairline joints. Support steel luminaires to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Luminaire finishes must be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and must match the color and gloss specified. Match supporting pendants with supported luminaire. Aircraft cable must be stainless steel. Canopies must be finished to match the ceiling and must be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points must be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.1.4 Ballasts, Generators and Power Supplies

Typically, provide ballasts, generators, and power supplies (drivers) integral to luminaire as constructed by the manufacturer.

3.1.5 Exit Signs and Emergency Lighting Units

Wire exit signs and emergency lighting units ahead of the local switch, to the normal lighting circuit located in the same room or area.

3.1.5.1 Emergency Lighting from Central Emergency System

Connect emergency lighting from a central emergency system as indicated on the project drawings.

3.1.6 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

Provide testing of sensor coverage in all spaces where sensors are placed. This should be done only after all furnishings (carpet, furniture, workstations, etc.) have been installed. Provide quantity of sensor units indicated as a minimum. Provide additional units to give full coverage over controlled area. Full coverage must provide hand and arm motion detection for office and administration type areas and walking motion for industrial areas, warehouses, storage rooms and hallways. Locate the sensor(s) as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to maximize energy savings and to avoid nuisance activation and deactivation due to sudden temperature or airflow changes and usage.

3.1.7 Daylight or Ambient Light Level Sensor

Locate sensor as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for 30 foot-candles for the indicated light level measured at the work plane for that particular area.

3.2 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint lighting equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Provide painting

as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Measure and record foot-candle levels in areas indicated and compare to submitted photometric calculations. Take measurements in areas representing a minimum of 10 percent relative sample. Ensure measured lighting levels are within 10 percent of the calculated values. Where lighting levels are determined to be deficient contractor will modify system to bring lighting levels into compliance at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 56 00

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Drawing Requirements
 - 1.5.1.1 Luminaire Drawings
 - 1.5.1.2 Poles
 - 1.5.2 Photometric Plan
 - 1.5.3 Design Data for Luminaires
 - 1.5.4 LED Luminaire -ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report
 - 1.5.5 LED Light Source - ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report
 - 1.5.5.1 Test Laboratories
 - 1.5.6 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.5.7 Standard Products
 - 1.5.7.1 Alternative Qualifications
 - 1.5.7.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF POLES
 - 1.6.1 Concrete Poles
 - 1.6.2 [Fiberglass] [Aluminum] [Steel] Poles
- 1.7 OPERATIONAL SERVICE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION
- 2.2 LED, LPS, AND FLUORESCENT LUMINAIRES
 - 2.2.1 General Requirements
 - 2.2.2 Luminaire Light Sources
 - 2.2.2.1 Fluorescent Light Sources
 - 2.2.2.2 LED Light Sources
 - 2.2.3 Luminaire Ballasts, and Power Supply Units (Drivers)
 - 2.2.3.1 Fluorescent Ballasts
 - 2.2.3.1.1 T5HO Electronic Fluorescent Ballasts
 - 2.2.3.1.2 T8 Electronic Fluorescent Ballasts
 - 2.2.3.2 LED Power Supply Units (Drivers)
 - 2.2.4 LED Luminaire Surge Protection
- 2.3 EXTERIOR LUMINAIRE CONTROLS
 - 2.3.1 Photocell
 - 2.3.2 Timeswitch
 - 2.3.3 Lighting Contactor
 - 2.3.4 Lighting Control Relay Panel
 - 2.3.5 Motion Sensor
- 2.4 POLES
 - 2.4.1 Concrete Poles

- 2.4.1.1 Steel Reinforcing
- 2.4.1.2 Tensioned Reinforcing
- 2.4.1.3 Coating and Sleeves for Reinforcing Members
- 2.4.1.4 Strength Requirement
- 2.4.1.5 Shaft Preparation
- 2.4.2 Aluminum Poles
- 2.4.3 Steel Poles
- 2.5 BRACKETS AND SUPPORTS
- 2.6 POLE FOUNDATIONS
- 2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION
 - 2.7.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate
 - 2.7.2 Labels
- 2.8 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH
- 2.9 Protection of Security Lighting System Components
 - 2.9.1 Components and Conductors
 - 2.9.2 Tamper Provisions

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Concrete Poles
 - 3.1.2 [Aluminum][Steel] Poles
 - 3.1.3 Pole Setting
 - 3.1.4 Photocell Switch Aiming
 - 3.1.5 Grounding
 - 3.1.6 Protection of Light Pole Circuits
 - 3.1.7 Field-Applied Painting
- 3.2 Field Quality Control

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 56 00

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO LTS (2013; Errata 2013) Standard
Specifications for Structural Supports for
Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic
Signals

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2019) Energy Standard for Buildings
Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASHRAE 189.1 (2014) Standard for the Design of
High-Performance Green Buildings Except
Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc
(Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products

ASTM A153/A153M (2023) Standard Specification for Zinc
Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel
Hardware

ASTM B108/B108M (2019) Standard Specification for
Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings

ASTM B117 (2019) Standard Practice for Operating
Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM C1089 (2013) Standard Specification for Spun
Cast Prestressed Concrete Poles

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

ANSI/IES LM-79 (2019) Approved Method: Electrical and
Photometric Measurements of Solid State
Lighting Products

ANSI/IES LM-80	(2020) Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays and Modules
ANSI/IES LS-1	(2020) Lighting Science: Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering
ANSI/IES RP-8	(2018; Addenda 1 2020; Errata 1-2 2021) Recommended Practice for Design and Maintenance of Roadway and Parking Facility Lighting
ANSI/IES TM-15	(2020) Technical Memorandum: Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires
ANSI/IES TM-21	(2021) Technical Memorandum: Projecting Long-Term Luminous, Photon, and Radiant Flux Maintenance of LED Light Sources
IES HB-10	(2011; Errata 2015) IES Lighting Handbook

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C136.3	(2020) Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Attachments
ANSI C136.13	(2020) Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Metal Brackets for Wood Poles
ANSI C136.21	(2014) American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Vertical Tenons Used with Post-Top-Mounted Luminaires
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2017) Electric Lamps- Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
NEMA ANSLG C78.LL 1256	(2015) American National Standard for

	Electric Lamps--Procedures for Fluorescent Lamp Sample Preparation and the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure
NEMA ANSLG C82.11	(2011) American National Standard for Lamp Ballasts-- High-frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
NEMA C82.77-10	(2020) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements
NEMA C136.10	(2023) American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment-Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles--Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
NEMA C136.31	(2023) Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Vibration
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA IEC 60529	(2004) Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code)
NEMA WD 7	(2011; R 2016; R 2021) Occupancy Motion Sensors Standard

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)
-------------	---

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices
-----------	-------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 773	(2016; Reprint Jul 2020) UL Standard for Safety Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
UL 773A	(2016; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
UL 916	(2015; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Energy Management Equipment

UL 1310	(2018; Reprint Jun 2022) UL Standard for Safety Class 2 Power Units
UL 1598	(2021; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires
UL 8750	(2015; Reprint Sep 2021) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires or lighting equipment are specified in Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING. Luminaires and accessories installed in interior of buildings are specified in Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings shall be as defined in IEEE 100 and ANSI/IES LS-1.
- b. For HID, fluorescent, and induction luminaire light sources, "Average Rated Life" is the time after which 50 percent of a large group of light sources will have failed and 50 percent will have survived under normal operating conditions.
- c. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Photometric Plan; G, UTDR

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire Drawings; G, UTDR

Poles; G, UTDR

SD-03 Product Data

[LED, LPS, AND FLUORESCENT Luminaires; G, UTDR

][Energy Star Label for LED Luminaire Product; S, REQ
] Luminaire Light Sources; G, UTDR

Time Switch; G, UTDR

Lighting Control Relay Panel; G, UTDR

Motion Sensor; G, UTDR

Photocell; G, UTDR

Brackets; G, UTDR

SD-05 Design Data

Design Data for Luminaires; G, UTDR

SD-06 Test Reports

LED Luminaire - ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report; G, UTDR

LED Light Source - ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report; G, UTDR

Operating Test; G, UTDR

Submit operating test results as stated in paragraph entitled
"Field Quality Control."

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operational Service; G, CxMNT

Submit documentation that includes contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Drawing Requirements

1.5.1.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, effective projected area (EPA), accessories, and installation and construction details. Photometric data, including zonal lumen data, average and minimum ratio, aiming diagram, and computerized candlepower distribution data shall accompany shop drawings.

1.5.1.2 Poles

Include dimensions, wind load determined in accordance with AASHTO LTS, pole deflection, pole class, and other applicable information. For concrete poles, include: Section and details to indicate quantities and position of prestressing steel, spiral steel, inserts, and through holes; initial prestressing steel tension; and concrete strengths at release and at 28 days.

1.5.2 Photometric Plan

For LED luminaires, include computer-generated photometric analysis of the "designed to" values for the "end of useful life" of the luminaire installation using a light loss factor of 0.7. For LED and all other types of luminaires, the submittal shall include the following:

- a. Horizontal illuminance measurements at finished grade, taken at a maximum of every 10 feet.
- b. Vertical illuminance measurements at 5 feet above finished grade.
- c. Minimum and maximum footcandle levels.
- d. Average maintained footcandle level.
- e. Maximum to minimum ratio for horizontal illuminance only.

1.5.3 Design Data for Luminaires

- a. Provide distribution data according to IES classification type as defined in IES HB-10.
- b. Shielding as defined by ANSI/IES RP-8 or B.U.G. rating for the installed position as defined by ANSI/IES TM-15.
- c. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family. Include listing, labeling and identification per NFPA 70 (NEC). Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).
- d. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-21. Data used for projections shall be obtained from testing in accordance with ANSI/IES LM-80.
- e. Provide wind loading calculations for luminaires mounted on poles. Weight and effective projected area (EPA) of luminaires and mounting brackets shall not exceed maximum rating of pole as installed in particular wind zone area.

1.5.4 LED Luminaire -ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model luminaire. Submittal shall include all photometric and electrical measurements, as well as all other pertinent data outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-79.

1.5.5 LED Light Source - ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report

Submit report on manufacturer's standard production LED package, array, or module. Submittal shall include:

- a. Testing agency, report number, date, type of equipment, and LED light source being tested.
- b. All data required by ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.5.1 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the ANSI/IES LM-79 and ANSI/IES LM-80 test reports shall be one of the following:

- a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program.
- b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - Energy Efficiency & Renewable Energy, Solid-State Lighting web site.
- c. A manufacturer's in-house lab that meets the following criteria:
 - (1) Manufacturer has been regularly engaged in the design and production of high intensity discharge roadway and area luminaires and the manufacturer's lab has been successfully certifying these fixtures for a minimum of 15 years.
 - (2) Annual equipment calibration including photometer calibration in accordance with National Institute of Standards and Technology.

1.5.6 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.7 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.7.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if the manufacturer has been regularly engaged in the design and production of high intensity discharge roadway and area luminaires for a minimum of 15 years. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 15 years prior to bid opening. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 15-year period.

1.5.7.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF POLES

1.6.1 Concrete Poles

Do not store poles on ground. Support poles so they are at least one foot above ground level and growing vegetation.

1.6.2 [Fiberglass] [Aluminum] [Steel] Poles

Do not store poles on ground. Support poles so they are at least one foot above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

1.7 OPERATIONAL SERVICE

Coordinate with manufacturer for maintenance agreement. Collect information from the manufacturer about maintenance agreement options, and submit to Contracting Officer. Services shall reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse. Services shall not deposit materials in landfills or burn reclaimed materials. Indicate procedures for compliance with regulations governing disposal of mercury. When such a service is not available, local recyclers shall be sought after to reclaim the materials.

The contractor is to provide NNSA lighting personnel (up to 15 people) with a comprehensive demonstration and training session covering all aspects of routine High Mast Tower Lighting maintenance conducted by a manufacturer's authorized representative. Safe operation and maintenance shall be emphasized. A minimum of two week notice must be given to the engineer to schedule the training session.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Luminaires and associated equipment and accessories for interior applications are specified in Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING.

2.2 LED, LPS, AND FLUORESCENT LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77-10 and UL 8750. Provide luminaires as indicated in luminaire schedule and XL plates or details on project plans. Provide luminaires complete with light sources of quantity, type, and wattage indicated. All luminaires of the same type shall be provided by the same manufacturer. Provide Energy Star labeled LED luminaire product. Provide proof of Energy Star label for LED luminaire product.

2.2.1 General Requirements

- a. LED luminaire housings shall be die cast or extruded aluminum. Housings for luminaires other than LED shall be die cast, extruded, or fabricated aluminum. Fabricated aluminum housings shall have all seams and corners internally welded to resist weathering, moisture and dust.

- b. LED luminaires shall be rated for operation within an ambient temperature range of minus 22 degrees F to 104 degrees F.
- c. Luminaires shall be UL listed for wet locations per UL 1598. Optical compartment for LED luminaires shall be sealed and rated a minimum of IP65 per NEMA IEC 60529.
- d. Luminaires shall have IES distribution and NEMA field angle classifications as indicated in luminaire schedule on project plans per IES HB-10.
- e. Housing finish shall be baked-on enamel, anodized, or baked-on powder coat paint. Finish shall be capable of surviving ASTM B117 salt fog environment testing for 2500 hours minimum without blistering or peeling.
- f. Luminaires shall not exceed the following ANSI/IES TM-15 Backlight, Uplight and Glare (B.U.G.) ratings:
 - (1) Maximum Backlight (B) rating shall be determined by lighting zone in which luminaire is placed.
 - (2) Maximum Uplight (U) rating shall be U0.
 - (3) Maximum Glare (G) rating shall be determined by lighting zone in which luminaire is placed.
- g. Luminaires shall be fully assembled and electrically tested prior to shipment from factory.
- h. The finish color shall be as indicated in the luminaire schedule or detail on the project plans.
- i. Luminaire arm bolts shall be 304 stainless steel or zinc-plated steel.
- j. Luminaire lenses shall be constructed of clear tempered glass or UV-resistant acrylic. Provide polycarbonate vandal-resistant lenses as indicated.
- k. Incorporate modular electrical connections, and construct luminaires to allow replacement of all or any part of the optics, heat sinks, power supply units, ballasts, surge suppressors and other electrical components using only a simple tool, such as a manual or cordless electric screwdriver.
- l. Luminaires shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, date of manufacture, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place. The nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.
- m. Roadway and area luminaires shall have an integral tilt adjustment of plus or minus 5 degrees to allow the unit to be leveled in accordance with ANSI C136.3.
- n. Luminaire must pass 3G vibration testing in accordance with NEMA C136.31.
- o. All factory electrical connections shall be made using crimp, locking, or latching style connectors. Twist-style wire nuts are not

acceptable.

2.2.2 Luminaire Light Sources

2.2.2.1 Fluorescent Light Sources

- a. T5HO fluorescent light sources shall have miniature bi-pin bases, be low-mercury type, in nominal length(s) of 46 in 58 in, rated at 80 watts, with minimum initial output of 4450 lumens. Light source correlated color temperature (CCT) shall be 3500 degrees K, with a minimum CRI value of 75, and a minimum average rated life of 25,000 hours, based on 3 hours operation per start. Light sources shall be compliant with the most current TCLP test procedure per NEMA ANSLG C78.LL 1256 at time of manufacture.
- b. T8 fluorescent light sources shall have medium bi-pin bases, be low-mercury type, in nominal length(s) of 48 in 96 in, rated at 59 watts, with minimum initial output of 5700 lumens. Light source correlated color temperature (CCT) shall be 3500 degrees K, with a minimum CRI value of 75, and a minimum average rated life of 30,000 hours, based on 3 hours operation per start. Light sources shall be compliant with the most current TCLP test procedure per NEMA ANSLG C78.LL 1256 at time of manufacture.

2.2.2.2 LED Light Sources

- a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) shall be in accordance with NEMA ANSLG C78.377:

Nominal CCT: 4000 degrees K: 3985 plus or minus 275 degrees K

- b. Color Rendering Index (CRI) shall be:

Greater than or equal to 70 for 4000 degrees K light sources.

- c. Color Consistency:

Manufacturer shall utilize a maximum 4-step MacAdam ellipse binning tolerance for color consistency of LEDs used in luminaires.

2.2.3 Luminaire Ballasts, and Power Supply Units (Drivers)

2.2.3.1 Fluorescent Ballasts

NEMA ANSLG C82.11 and NFPA 70, with no magnetic core and coil components, and shall meet the following requirements:

- a. Shall provide transient protection as recommended by IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2.
- b. Shall be programmed-start or instant-start type as indicated in luminaire schedule on project drawings elsewhere in this specification.
- c. Shall be UL listed Class P, have a Class A sound rating, and have a minimum power factor of 0.98.
- d. Shall be designed for the wattage and quantity of light sources powered in the luminaire specified, and have circuit diagrams and lamp

connection information printed on the exterior of the ballast housing.

- e. Shall contain no PCBs and be RoHS compliant.
- f. Shall be manufactured in an ISO 9001-certified facility.
- g. Shall operate at a frequency greater than 20 kHz minimum, preferably greater than 40 kHz, and shall have a Lamp Current Crest Factor less than 1.7.
- h. Shall have a light regulation of plus or minus 10 percent of lumen output when operated within a plus or minus 10 percent range of input voltage.
- i. Shall have a full replacement warranty of 5 years from date of manufacture for a maximum case temperature of 158 degrees F and 3 years for a maximum case temperature of 194 degrees F.
- j. All ballasts provided to operate 48 in T8 light sources shall be NEMA Premium type.

2.2.3.1.1 T5HO Electronic Fluorescent Ballasts

Shall be programmed-start type with nominal ballast factor of 1.0, maximum input current THD of 10 percent, lamp end of life protection circuitry, and have a minimum starting temperature of 0 degree F.

Ballast efficacy factor (BEF), rated at 120 volts shall be:

Minimum 1.62 for one 54W light source.
 Minimum 0.83 for two 54W light sources.
 Minimum 0.57 for three 54W light sources.
 Minimum 0.42 for four 54W light sources.

Input power shall be:

Maximum 63 watts for one 54W light source.
 Maximum 120 watts for two 54W light sources.
 Maximum 184 watts for three 54W light sources.
 Maximum 240 watts for four 54W light sources.

2.2.3.1.2 T8 Electronic Fluorescent Ballasts

Shall be instant-start type, with minimum ballast factor of 0.87, maximum current THD of 10 percent, and have a minimum starting temperature of 0 degrees F.

For instant-start ballasts:

Ballast efficacy factor (BEF), rated at 120 volts shall be:

Minimum 2.9 for one 32 W, 48 in light source (NEMA Premium).
 Minimum 1.49 for two 32 W, 48 in light sources (NEMA Premium).
 Minimum 1.03 for three 32 W, 48 in light sources (NEMA Premium).
 Minimum 0.8 for four 32 W, 48 in light sources (NEMA Premium).

Input power shall be:

Maximum 35 watts for one 32 W, 48 in light source (NEMA Premium).

Maximum 59 watts for two 32 W, 48 in light sources (NEMA Premium).
 Maximum 85 watts for three 32 W, 48 in light sources (NEMA Premium).
 Maximum 112 watts for four 32 W, 48 in light sources (NEMA Premium).

2.2.3.2 LED Power Supply Units (Drivers)

UL 1310. LED Power Supply Units (Drivers) shall meet the following requirements:

- a. Minimum efficiency shall be 85 percent.
- b. Drive current to each individual LED shall not exceed 600 mA, plus or minus 10 percent.
- c. Shall be rated to operate between ambient temperatures of minus 22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- d. Shall be designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected, typically ranging from 120 V to 480 V nominal.
- e. Operating frequency shall be: 50 or 60 Hz.
- f. Power Factor (PF) shall be greater than or equal to 0.90.
- g. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) current shall be less than or equal to 20 percent.
- h. Shall meet requirements of 47 CFR 15, Class B.
- i. Shall be RoHS-compliant.
- j. Shall be mounted integral to luminaire. Remote mounting of power supply is not allowed.
- k. Power supplies in luminaires mounted under a covered structure, such as a canopy, or where otherwise appropriate shall be UL listed with a sound rating of A.
- l. Shall be dimmable, and compatible with a standard dimming control circuit of 0 - 10V or other approved dimming system.
- m. Shall be equipped with over-temperature protection circuit that turns light source off until normal operating temperature is achieved.

2.2.4 LED Luminaire Surge Protection

Provide surge protection integral to luminaire to meet C Low waveforms as defined by IEEE C62.41.2, Scenario 1, Location Category C.

2.3 EXTERIOR LUMINAIRE CONTROLS

Controls shall comply with Section 9 of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP OR ASHRAE 189.1. Provide a control system interface within each luminaire that is compatible with the energy management or control system used by the utility department in charge of the project area for control of site lighting.

2.3.1 Photocell

UL 773 or UL 773A. Photocells shall be hermetically sealed, cadmium sulfide light sensor type, rated at [_____] watts, [_____] volts, 50/60 Hz with single-pole, [single][double]-throw contacts. Photocell shall be designed to fail to the ON position. Housing shall be constructed of [polycarbonate] [die cast aluminum] [UV stabilized polypropylene], rated to operate within a temperature range of minus 40 to 158 degrees F. Photocell shall have a 1/2 in threaded base for mounting to a junction box or conduit. Provide [fixed][swivel] base type housing. Photocell shall be twist-lock receptacle type conforming to NEMA C136.10. Provide with solid brass prongs and voltage markings and color coding on exterior of housing. Photocell shall turn on at 1-3 footcandles and turn off at 3 to 15 footcandles. A time delay shall prevent accidental switching from transient light sources. Provide a directional lens in front of the cell to prevent fixed light sources from creating a turnoff condition. Photocell to be designed for 20-year service to match life expectancy of long-life LED fixtures and exceeds 15,000 operations at full load. Provide photocell with zero-cross technology to withstand severe in-rush current and extend relay life.

2.3.2 Timeswitch

[Timeswitch shall be electromechanical type with a [24 hour][7 day] [astronomic] dial. Switch shall be powered by an enclosed synchronous motor with a maximum 3 watt operating rating. Timeswitch contacts shall be rated for 40 amps at 120-277 VAC resistive load in a [SPST][DPST][SPDT][DPST] [normally open (NO)][normally closed (NC)] configuration. Switch shall have an automatic spring mechanism to maintain accurate time for up to 16 hours during a power failure. Provide switch with manual bypass or remote override control.

] [Timeswitch shall be an electronic type with a [24 hour][7 day] [astronomic] programming function, providing a total of 56 on/off set points. Digital clock display format shall be 24 hour type. Provide power outage backup for switch utilizing a lithium battery which provides coverage for a minimum of 7 days. Timeswitch shall provide control to [1][2][4][_____] channels or loads. Contacts shall be rated for 30 amps at 120-277 VAC resistive load in a [SPST][DPST][SPDT][DPST] [normally open (NO)][normally closed (NC)] configuration. Provide switch with manual bypass or remote override control.

] Timeswitch shall be housed in a surface-mounted, lockable NEMA 1 enclosure constructed of painted steel or plastic polymer conforming to NEMA ICS 6.

2.3.3 Lighting Contactor

NEMA ICS 2. Provide a [mechanically][electrically]-held lighting contactor housed in a NEMA 1 enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6. Contactor shall have [2][4][6][_____] poles, configured as [normally open (NO)][normally closed (NC)]. Contacts shall be rated 600 volts, 30 amperes for a resistive load. Coil operating voltage shall be 120 or 277 volts. Contactor shall have silver cadmium oxide double-break contacts and shall require no arcing contacts. Provide contactor as specified above along with [disconnect switch][circuit breaker] in integral NEMA 1 enclosure with flange-mounted handle to satisfy requirement for a "combination lighting contactor" when specified.

2.3.4 Lighting Control Relay Panel

Panel shall consist of a single NEMA 1 surface-mounted enclosure with two separate interior sections; one for Class 1 (branch circuit) and one for Class 2 (low voltage) wiring. Provide panel with [8][16][32][_____] relays. Panel shall be designed as an automated control system interface type. The Class 1 section shall contain the load side of all relays and the incoming branch circuit wiring. The Class 2 section shall contain the control power transformer (24 volt output), relays, relay control modules, and control wiring, and native BACnet field-programmable application controller for panels connected to the facility automated control system. Panel enclosure shall be constructed of 16 gauge cold-rolled steel with baked-on enamel finish. Panel shall meet requirements of UL 916, ASHRAE 90.1 - IP, and 47 CFR 15.

Relays shall be [1][2]-pole, rated at 20 amperes 480 VAC with rated life of 120,000 mechanical operations minimum.

Relay control module shall be 24 volt, electronic type and control up to 16 separate relays (16 channel) or programmed groups of relays. Provide with inputs for signals from devices such as photocells, timeclocks, and motion sensors. Relay control module with integral timeclock function shall be 24 volt, electronic type with LCD display and control up to 8 separate relays (8 channel).

2.3.5 Motion Sensor

NEMA WD 7, UL 773A. Provide dual technology passive infrared/microwave type sensors with 270 degree coverage, time delay that can be adjusted from 15 seconds to 15 minutes, and "fail to ON position" default state. Sensors shall be located to achieve coverage of areas as indicated on project plans. Coverage patterns shall be derated as recommended by manufacturer based on mounting height of sensor and any obstructions such as trees. Do not use gross rated coverage in manufacturer's product literature. Sensors installed integral to the luminaire must be provided by the luminaire manufacturer. Sensors shall have an integral light level sensor that does not allow luminaires to operate during daylight hours and shall be designed to operate on a voltage of 24 VDC. Provide sensors to operate in conjunction with bi-level controllers that lower HID or LED luminaires to a 50 percent output. Sensor shall be equipped with a threaded base for mounting to a junction box or mounted directly to luminaire.

2.4 POLES

Provide poles designed for wind loading of 100 miles per hour determined in accordance with AASHTO LTS while supporting luminaires and all other appurtenances indicated. The effective projected areas of luminaires and appurtenances used in calculations shall be specific for the actual products provided on each pole. Poles shall be [embedded][anchor]-base type designed for use with [underground][overhead] supply conductors. Poles shall have oval-shaped handhole having a minimum clear opening of 2.5 by 5 inches. Handhole cover shall be secured by stainless steel captive screws. Metal poles shall have an internal grounding connection accessible from the handhole near the bottom of each pole. Scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles shall not be installed.

2.4.1 Concrete Poles

Provide concrete poles conforming to ASTM C1089. Cross-sectional shape shall be[round][or][multi-sided].

2.4.1.1 Steel Reinforcing

Prestressed concrete pole shafts shall be reinforced with steel prestressing members. Design shall provide internal longitudinal loading by either pretensioning or post tensioning of longitudinal reinforcing members.

2.4.1.2 Tensioned Reinforcing

Primary reinforcement steel used for a prestressed concrete pole shaft shall be tensioned between 60 to 70 percent of its ultimate strength. The amount of reinforcement shall be such that when reinforcement is tensioned to 70 percent of its ultimate strength, the total resultant tensile force does not exceed the minimum section compressive strength of the concrete.

2.4.1.3 Coating and Sleeves for Reinforcing Members

Where minimum internal coverage cannot be maintained next to required core openings, such as handhole and wiring inlet, reinforcing shall be protected with a vaporproof noncorrosive sleeve over the length without the 1/2 inch concrete coverage. Each steel reinforcing member which is to be post-tensioned shall have a nonmigrating slipper coating applied prior to the addition of concrete to ensure uniformity of stress throughout the length of such member.

2.4.1.4 Strength Requirement

As an exception to the requirements of ASTM C1089, poles shall be naturally cured to achieve a 28-day compressive strength of 7000 psi. Poles shall not be subjected to severe temperature changes during the curing period.

2.4.1.5 Shaft Preparation

Completed prestressed concrete pole shaft shall have a hard, smooth, nonporous surface that is resistant to soil acids, road salts, and attacks of water and frost, and shall be clean, smooth, and free of surface voids and internal honeycombing. Poles shall not be installed for at least 15 days after manufacture.

2.4.2 Aluminum Poles

Provide aluminum poles manufactured of corrosion resistant aluminum alloys conforming to AASHTO LTS for Alloy 6063-T6 or Alloy 6005-T5 for wrought alloys and Alloy 356-T4 (3,5) for cast alloys. Poles shall be seamless extruded or spun seamless type with minimum 0.188 inch wall thickness. Provide a pole grounding connection designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire. Tops of shafts shall be fitted with a round or tapered cover. Base shall be anchor bolt mounted, made of cast 356-T6 aluminum alloy in accordance with ASTM B108/B108M and shall be machined to receive the lower end of shaft. Joint between shaft and base shall be welded. Base cover shall be cast 356-T6 aluminum alloy in accordance with ASTM B108/B108M. Hardware, except anchor bolts, shall be either 2024-T4 anodized aluminum alloy or stainless steel.[Aluminum poles and brackets

for [walkway][_____] lighting shall have a[uniform satin][dark anodic bronze][_____] finish to match fixtures and shall not be painted.] Manufacturer's standard provision shall be made for protecting the finish during shipment and installation. Minimum protection shall consist of spirally wrapping each pole shaft with protective paper secured with tape, and shipping small parts in boxes.

2.4.3 Steel Poles

AASHTO LTS. Provide steel poles having minimum 11-gage steel with minimum yield/strength of 48,000 psi and hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M factory finish. Provide a pole grounding connection designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire. Pole shall be[direct set][anchor bolt mounted] type. Poles shall have tapered tubular members, either round in cross section or polygonal.[Pole shafts shall be one piece. Poles shall be welded construction with no bolts, rivets, or other means of fastening except as specifically approved.] Pole markings shall be approximately 3 to 4 feet above grade and shall include manufacturer, year of manufacture, top and bottom diameters, and length.[Base covers for steel poles shall be structural quality hot-rolled carbon steel plate having a minimum yield of 36,000 psi.]

[2.5 BRACKETS AND SUPPORTS

ANSI C136.3, ANSI C136.13, and ANSI C136.21, as applicable. Pole brackets shall be not less than 1 1/4 inch[galvanized steel pipe][aluminum] secured to pole. Slip-fitter or pipe-threaded brackets may be used, but brackets shall be coordinated to luminaires provided, and brackets for use with one type of luminaire shall be identical. Brackets for pole-mounted street lights shall correctly position luminaire no lower than mounting height indicated. Mount brackets not less than 24 feet above street. Special mountings or brackets shall be as indicated and shall be of metal which will not promote galvanic reaction with luminaire head.

]2.6 POLE FOUNDATIONS

Anchor bolts shall be steel rod having a minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi; the top 12 inches of the rod shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Concrete shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

]2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.7.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.7.2 Labels

Provide labeled luminaires in accordance with UL 1598 requirements. Luminaires shall be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and ballasts according to proper light source type. The following light source characteristics shall be noted in the format "Use Only _____":

[a. Light source tube diameter code (e.g. T-5, T-8), tube quantity

configuration (e.g. twin, quad, triple), base type (e.g. G24q-2, GX 24 q-4), and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.

-] [b. Start type (e.g. programmed-start, rapid-start, instant-start) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
-] c. Correlated color temperature (CCT) and color rendering index (CRI) for all luminaires.

Markings related to lamp type shall be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place. Ballasts shall have clear markings indicating multi-level outputs and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.8 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test.

2.9 Protection of Security Lighting System Components

2.9.1 Components and Conductors

Protect Security lighting system conductors from damage. Install lighting system conductors in raceways or by means of direct burial, as shown. Where the conductors leave the underground systems, encase the conductors in rigid steel conduit of the indicated size. Provide wire guards to protect security lighting luminaires mounted below 20 feet. House exterior group-located electrical equipment such as time switches, safety switches, and magnetic contactors in a NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure. Provide an individual enclosure where only one piece of equipment is provided at a location.

2.9.2 Tamper Provisions

Provide enclosures, cabinets, housings (other than luminaire housings), boxes, raceways, conduits, and fittings having hinged doors or removable covers, and which contain any part of the security lighting system (including power sources), with corrosion-resistant tamper switches, connected to an Intrusion Detection System (IDS), that initiates an alarm signal when the door or cover is opened or moved. Make tamper switches inaccessible until the switch is activated. Conceal switch leads and mounting hardware from the exterior of the enclosure. For pull or junction boxes which contain no splices or connections the covers may be protected by 1/4 inch tack welds on four sides of each cover rather than by tamper switches. Affix labels to indicate they contain no connections. Do not indicate on labels that the box is part of the security system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Concrete Poles

Install according to pole manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.2 [Aluminum][Steel] Poles

Provide pole foundations with galvanized steel anchor bolts, threaded at the top end and bent 90 degrees at the bottom end. Provide ornamental covers to match pole and galvanized nuts and washers for anchor bolts. Concrete for anchor bases, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit ells, and ground rods shall be as specified. Thoroughly compact backfill with compacting arranged to prevent pressure between conductor, jacket, or sheath and the end of conduit ell. Adjust poles as necessary to provide a permanent vertical position with the bracket arm in proper position for luminaire location.[After installation, paint exposed surfaces of steel poles with two finish coats of[exterior oil paint of a color as indicated][aluminum paint]. Install according to pole manufacturer's instructions. Alterations to poles after fabrication will void manufacturer's warranty and shall not be allowed.]

3.1.3 Pole Setting

Depth shall be as indicated. Poles in straight runs shall be in a straight line. Dig holes large enough to permit the proper use of tampers to the full depth of the hole. Place backfill in the hole in 6 inch maximum layers and thoroughly tamp. Place surplus earth around the pole in a conical shape and pack tightly to drain water away.

3.1.4 Photocell Switch Aiming

Aim switch according to manufacturer's recommendations. Mount switch on or beside each luminaire when switch is provided in cast weatherproof aluminum housing with swivel arm.

3.1.5 Grounding

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures as specified. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable for this purpose.

3.1.6 Protection of Light Pole Circuits

Provide break-away in-line fuse holders for each pole in the base of the light poles, similar to Merson Type FEB.

3.1.7 Field-Applied Painting

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting

shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 Field Quality Control

Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Conduct an operating test after 100 hours of burn-in time to show that the equipment operates in accordance with the requirements of this section.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 60 13.00 40

LOW-VOLTAGE MOTORS*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
 - 1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.4.2 Qualifications
 - 1.4.3 Standard Products
 - 1.4.3.1 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 2.1.1 Service Factor
 - 2.1.2 Motor Types
 - 2.1.3 Design Requirements
 - 2.1.4 Electrically Driven Equipment
 - 2.1.5 Voltage Ratings
 - 2.1.6 Temperature Rating and Insulation
- 2.2 COMPONENTS
 - 2.2.1 Motor Housing
 - 2.2.2 Motor Enclosures
 - 2.2.2.1 Indoor Type Enclosures
 - 2.2.2.2 Hazardous Type Enclosures
- 2.3 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Alignment
- 3.2 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
 - 3.2.1 Warranty

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 60 13.00 40

LOW-VOLTAGE MOTORS*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9 (2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

ABMA 11 (2014) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 112 (2017) Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators

IEEE C2 (2023) National Electrical Safety Code

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 1940-1 (2003; R 2008) Mechanical Vibration - Balance Quality Requirements for Rotors in a Constant (Rigid) State - Part 1: Specification and Verification of Balance Tolerances

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2021) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017) National Electrical Code

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to work specified in this section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government.

Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Low-Voltage Motors; G, UTDR

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Warranty; G, MNT

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Ensure equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship are in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, IEEE C2 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.2 Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Provide products which have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. Ensure the 2-year period includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Ensure the product has been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer.

1.4.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Provide products that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Provide products that have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, use items of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3.1 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ensure all motors and related equipment are packaged and protected to prevent any damage during shipping, after acceptance of delivery, storage, and handling at the project site. Include manufacturer's instructions for proper handling and uncrating with the shipment of the Low-Voltage Motor(s).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide Low-Voltage Motors of a sufficient size for the duty to be performed while not exceeding the full-load rating when the driven equipment is operating at specified capacity under the most severe loading conditions.

2.1.1 Service Factor

Ensure service factor of general purpose and other open ac motors is in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

Provide totally enclosed ac motors with a service factor of 1.15 .

2.1.2 Motor Types

Mark Low-Voltage Motor with an index letter, from the letters shown below or a letter that indicates a higher efficiency.

a. [_____]

Provide Low-Voltage Motors of the following types:

- a. 1 HP and smaller, single phase - capacitor start
- b. 1-1/2 HP and larger, three-phase - induction squirrel-cage type, NEMA Design B, having normal starting torque and low starting current

2.1.3 Design Requirements

Provide Low-Voltage Motors (LVM) designed for across-the-line starting with torque characteristics to carry the specified rated starting load. Ensure LVM have factory-sealed ball bearings with an L-10 rated life of not less than 80,000 hours in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11.

Ensure design, fabrication, testing, allowable balance limits and performance of polyphase induction motors are in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and ISO 1940-1 and meets or exceeds the requirements as specified herein.

Ensure motors are premium efficiency in accordance with NEMA MG 1 Table 12-12.

Ensure efficiency labeling is in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

2.1.4 Electrically Driven Equipment

When electrically driven equipment differs from that indicated, make adjustments to the motor size, wiring and conduit systems, disconnect

devices, and circuit protection to accommodate the equipment actually installed, at no additional cost to the Government. Provide control and protective devices in accordance with Section 26 05 71.00 40 LOW VOLTAGE OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES and Section 26 24 19.00 40 MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS.

2.1.1.5 Voltage Ratings

Provide motors with the following minimum voltage ratings:

MOTOR SIZE			MOTOR
MOTOR TYPE	HORSEPOWER	SERVICE	VOLTAGE RATING
Fractional horsepower, single-phase	1/3 and smaller	120/208-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	120-volt, 60-hertz
Fractional and integral horsepower, 3-phase	1/2 and larger	120/208-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	200-volt, 3-phase 60-hertz
Fractional and integral horsepower, 3-phase	1.5 and larger	480-volt, 3-phase, 3 or 4-wire	230/460-volt, 3-phase, 60-hertz

2.1.1.6 Temperature Rating and Insulation

Provide motors designed for continuous operation at the rated full load in an ambient temperature of 104 degrees F, with an insulation level of at least Class [B][F][H] [_____].

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Motor Housing

Provide a smooth surface motor housing in the vertical, horizontal, and axial directions at each bearing housing for attaching a magnet mounted accelerometer in order to monitor the motor vibration. Ensure the smooth surface is on the bearing housing, with the axial surface as close to the motor centerline as possible. Provide a motor housing with a surface finish of 63 micro-inch minimum, corrosion resistant, with a minimum diameter finished surface of 2 inch. As an option sound disks with a minimum thickness of 3/8 inch can be used to meet the smooth surface requirement.

Ensure surface is level within 1 degree or 0.001 inch.

Identify the smooth surface using a printed label or embossed plate stating "Vibration data collection point - Do Not Paint".

2.2.2 Motor Enclosures

2.2.2.1 Indoor Type Enclosures

[For motors installed in indoor, clean, dry, non-hazardous locations, provide the following:

- a. Open-type drip-proof enclosures
- b. Hinged access cover, large enough to enable the placement of a magnet/accelerometer data collection instrument, at each vibration collection point

] [For motors installed in indoor, wet, non-hazardous locations, provide the following:

- a. Open splash-proof enclosures
- b. Hinged access cover, large enough to enable the placement of a magnet/accelerometer data collection instrument, at each vibration collection point

] [For motors installed in indoor, non-hazardous locations where it is necessary to protect the motor from dirt, moisture, chemical fumes, or other harmful ingredients in the surrounding atmosphere, provide either of the following type of enclosure:

- a. Totally enclosed, not fan-cooled, enclosures not equipped for cooling by means external to the enclosing parts, with a hinged access cover at each vibration collection point, large enough to enable the placement of a magnet/accelerometer data collection instrument.
- b. Totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures for exterior cooling by means of a fan or fans integral with the machine but external to the enclosing parts, with a hinged access cover at each vibration collection point, large enough to enable the placement of a magnet/accelerometer data collection instrument.

] [2.2.2.2 Hazardous Type Enclosures

For motors installed in hazardous locations for Classification I, Division [1][2], meet or exceed the minimum requirements of NFPA 70, Article 501.8, using hazard type enclosure for the class and group of hazard in which the motors are located. Ensure motor is approved by the Contracting Officer prior to fabrication.

] 2.3 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

Factory test all motors in accordance with the requirements of NEMA MG 1. Ensure polyphase induction motors are factory-tested in accordance with IEEE 112, Method B, consisting of measurements of voltage, frequency, speed, and current under no-load conditions; voltage, frequency, and current under locked-rotor conditions; and efficiency, noise, power factor, and thermal protection. Verify routine tests on wound-rotor induction motors include the measurement of wound-rotor open-circuit voltage across the slip rings under locked-rotor conditions. Provide written documentation of electrical tests including winding resistance, insulation resistance, and high-potential tests.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install, align, and connect motors in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's instructions.

Mount motors with bolts. Ensure motor feet are coplanar within 0.001 inch, and base mounting points are accessible and adjustable to enable machine alignment. Install alignment jack bolts for motors over [7.5][10][15][20][25] hp to enable alignment.

3.1.1 Alignment

Before attempting alignment, demonstrate that the load does not have any load/force imposed by the piping system. Minimum alignment values (below) are for motor and load at normal running temperatures. Ensure values are compensated for thermal growth. Correct limited movement of the motor or load (commonly known as bolt-bound) to ensure alignment capability. Do not undercut hold down bolts in order to perform adjustment.

Provide commercially die-cut shims, without seams or folds, made of corrosion resistant stainless steel. Use no more than four shims at any single point.

Align motor and load to the following minimum specifications:

Speed(RPM)	Close-Coupled Offset (mils)	Close-Coupled Angle(mils/in.)	Spool Piece Angle (mils/in. @ coupling pt.)
600	6.0	2.0	3.0
900	5.0	1.5	2.0
1200	4.0	1.0	1.5
1800	3.0	0.5	1.0
3600	1.5	0.4	0.5
7200	1.0	0.3	0.4

Perform motor and load alignment under the direction of the manufacturer's representative.

Recheck alignment of motors and adjust as required after the motor has been in operation for not less than 48 hours.

Provide written final alignment settings as part of the final test data.

3.2 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.2.1 Warranty

Submit manufacturer's warranty to the Contracting Officer no later than 30 days prior to final acceptance.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

SECTION 27 10 00

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)
 - 1.3.2 Building Distributor (BD)
 - 1.3.3 Floor Distributor (FD)
 - 1.3.4 Telecommunications Room (TR)
 - 1.3.5 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)
 - 1.3.6 Equipment Room (ER) (Telecommunications)
 - 1.3.7 Open Cable
 - 1.3.8 Open Office
 - 1.3.9 Pathway
 - 1.3.10 Consolidation Point/Zone Box
 - 1.3.11 Cross-Connect/Intermediate Distribution Frame (IDF)
 - 1.3.12 MUTOA: Multiuser Telecommunications Outlet Assembly
 - 1.3.13 Outlet/Connectors
 - 1.3.14 Additional Definitions
- 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.5.1 Record Drawings
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.6.1 Shop Drawings
 - 1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Drawings
 - 1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Space Drawings
 - 1.6.1.3 Penetration Fire-Stopping
 - 1.6.1.3.1 Installer Qualifications
 - 1.6.1.3.2 Fire-Test-Response Characteristics
 - 1.6.1.3.3 Project Conditions
 - 1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications
 - 1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor
 - 1.6.2.2 Key Personnel
 - 1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications
 - 1.6.3 Test Plan
 - 1.6.3.1 Telecommunication Cabling Testing
 - 1.6.4 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.6.5 Standard Products
 - 1.6.5.1 Alternative Qualifications
 - 1.6.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
- 1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.9 WARRANTY
 - 1.9.1 Project Warranty
- 1.10 MAINTENANCE
 - 1.10.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

- 1.10.2 Record Documentation
- 1.11 TESTING EQUIPMENT
- 1.12 COORDINATION
- 1.13 EXISTING CONDITIONS
- 1.14 UNIT PRICING FOR THE FOLLOWING ITEMS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 COMPONENTS
- 2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY
- 2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING
 - 2.3.1 Backbone Cabling
 - 2.3.1.1 Backbone Copper
 - 2.3.1.2 Backbone Optical Fiber
 - 2.3.2 Horizontal Cabling
 - 2.3.2.1 Horizontal Copper
 - 2.3.2.2 Horizontal Optical Fiber
 - 2.3.3 Work Area Cabling
 - 2.3.3.1 Work Area Copper
 - 2.3.3.2 Work Area Optical Fiber
- 2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES
 - 2.4.1 Backboards
 - 2.4.2 Equipment Support Frame
 - 2.4.3 Connector Blocks
 - 2.4.4 Cable Guides
 - 2.4.5 Patch Panels
 - 2.4.5.1 Modular to 110 Block Patch Panel
 - 2.4.6 Fiber Optic Patch Panel
 - 2.4.6.1 Fiber Optic Housing
- 2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES
 - 2.5.1 Outlet/Connector Copper
 - 2.5.2 Optical Fiber Adapters(Couplers)
 - 2.5.3 Optical Fiber Connectors
 - 2.5.4 Cover Plates
 - 2.5.5 Polarity Management
- 2.6 EQUIPMENT RACK POWER
- 2.7 WALL RACKS
- 2.8 MULTI-USER TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET ASSEMBLY (MUTOA)
- 2.9 CONSOLIDATION POINTS (ZONE BOXES)
- 2.10 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS
- 2.11 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL
 - 2.11.1 Performance Requirements
 - 2.11.2 Manufacturers
 - 2.11.3 Materials
- 2.12 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE
- 2.13 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES
- 2.14 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
 - 2.14.1 Factory Reel Tests
- 2.15 TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE PROTECTION
 - 2.15.1 4-Pair Building Entrance Protector
 - 2.15.2 Building Entrance Terminals (BET) Multi-pair
 - 2.15.3 Equipment Cabinets
 - 2.15.4 Equipment Rack cable Management

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Cabling
 - 3.1.1.1 Open Cable

- 3.1.1.2 Backbone Cable
- 3.1.1.3 Horizontal Cabling
- 3.1.2 Pathway Installations
- 3.1.3 Service Entrance Conduit, Overhead
- 3.1.4 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground
- 3.1.5 Cable Tray Installation
- 3.1.6 Work Area Outlets
 - 3.1.6.1 Terminations
 - 3.1.6.2 Cover Plates
 - 3.1.6.3 Cables
 - 3.1.6.4 Pull Cords
- 3.1.7 Telecommunications Space Termination
 - 3.1.7.1 Connector Blocks
 - 3.1.7.2 Patch Panels
- 3.1.8 Electrical Penetrations
- 3.1.9 Grounding and Bonding
- 3.1.10 Telecommunications Entrance Protection
- 3.1.11 Backboard
- 3.1.12 Penetration Fire-Stopping
 - 3.1.12.1 Examination
 - 3.1.12.2 Installation
 - 3.1.12.3 Identification
 - 3.1.12.4 Field Quality Control
 - 3.1.12.5 Adjusting and Cleaning
- 3.2 LABELING
 - 3.2.1 Labels
 - 3.2.2 Cable
 - 3.2.3 Termination Hardware
 - 3.2.4 Labeling Scheme
 - 3.2.4.1 Connector Housings
 - 3.2.4.2 Patch Panel Port Name Structure (Backbone) Datacenter to IDF
 - 3.2.4.3 Patch Panel Cable Name Structure (Horizontal) - IDF to Zonebox
 - 3.2.4.4 Patch Panel Port Name Structure (Horizontal) - Home Run
 - 3.2.4.5 Faceplate Name Structure
 - 3.2.4.6 Faceplate Port Name Structure
 - 3.2.4.7 Wayfinding Name Structure
- 3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING
 - 3.3.1 Painting Backboards
- 3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING
- 3.5 COMMUNICATIONS CABINETS, RACKS, EQUIPMENT SUPPORT FRAMES AND ENCLOSURES
 - 3.5.1 Installation
 - 3.5.2 Groundings
- 3.6 TESTING
 - 3.6.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing
 - 3.6.1.1 Inspection
 - 3.6.1.2 Verification Tests
 - 3.6.1.3 Performance Tests
 - 3.6.1.4 Witnessed Field Performance Tests
 - 3.6.1.5 Final Verification Tests
 - 3.6.1.6 Test Documentation
- 3.7 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION
 - 3.7.1 Coordination - All Other Trades
 - 3.7.2 Installation
 - 3.7.3 Protection of Systems and Equipment
 - 3.7.4 Access to Equipment
 - 3.7.5 Cleaning

3.7.6 Completion
3.8 APPENDICES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 27 10 00

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C920 (2018) Standard Specification for
Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D709 (2017) Standard Specification for
Laminated Thermosetting Materials

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)

ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E (2005) Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and
Associated Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative
Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-83-596 (2021) Indoor Optical Cable

ICEA S-90-661 (2021) Category 3 and 5E Individually
Unshielded Twisted Pairs, Indoor Cables
(With or Without an Overall Shield) for
Use in General Purpose and LAN
Communications Wiring Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA/BICSI 568 (2006) Standard for Installing Building
Telecommunications Cabling

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA WC 66 (2019) Performance Standard for Category 6
and Category 7 100 Ohm Shielded and
Unshielded Twisted Pairs

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-455-21	(1988a; R 2012) FOTP-21 - Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices
TIA-526-7	(2015a; R 2022) Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant, Adoption of IEC 61280-4-2 edition 2: Fibre-Optic Communications Subsystem Test Procedures - Part 4-2: Installed Cable Plant - Single-Mode Attenuation and Optical Return Loss Measurement
TIA-526-14	(2023d) OFSTP-14A Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-568.0	(2020e) Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
TIA-568.1	(2020e) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-568.2	(2018d) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568.3	(2022e) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-569	(2019e; Add 1 2022) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-606	(2021d) Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
TIA-1152	(2016; R 2021) Requirements for Field Test Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling
TIA/EIA-598	(2014D; Add 2 2018) Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding
TIA/EIA-604-10	(2002a) FOCIS 10 Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard - Type LC

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 68	Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network (47 CFR 68)
-------------	--

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 50	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 444	(2017; Reprint Jun 2021) UL Standard for Safety Communications Cables
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 723	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1286	(2022; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Office Furnishings
UL 1666	(2007; Reprint Sep 2021) UL Standard for Safety Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts
UL 1863	(2004; Reprint Oct 2019) UL Standard for Safety Communication Circuit Accessories

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, TIA-569, TIA-606 and IEEE 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect (MC).)

1.3.2 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect (IC).)

1.3.3 Floor Distributor (FD)

A distributor used to connect horizontal cable and cabling subsystems or equipment. (International expression for horizontal cross-connect (HC).)

1.3.4 Telecommunications Room (TR)

An enclosed space for housing telecommunications equipment, cable, terminations, and cross-connects. The room is the recognized cross-connect between the backbone cable and the horizontal cabling.

1.3.5 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including wireless) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the equipment room.

1.3.6 Equipment Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

An environmentally controlled centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.7 Open Cable

Cabling that is not run in a raceway as defined by NFPA 70. This refers to cabling that is "open" to the space in which the cable has been installed and is therefore exposed to the environmental conditions associated with that space.

1.3.8 Open Office

A floor space division provided by furniture, moveable partitions, or other means instead of by building walls.

1.3.9 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.3.10 Consolidation Point/Zone Box

A location for interconnection between horizontal cables extending from building pathways and horizontal cables extending into furniture pathways.

1.3.11 Cross-Connect/Intermediate Distribution Frame (IDF)

A facility enabling the terminal of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.

1.3.12 MUTOA: Multiuser Telecommunications Outlet Assembly

A grouping in one location of several telecommunications outlet/connectors.

1.3.13 Outlet/Connectors

A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.

1.3.14 Additional Definitions

- a. Advanced System Warranty - An extended telecommunications warranty (20 years or greater) held by either the connectivity or cabling

manufacturer directly with KCNSC for the project that guarantees product and performance of the entire cabling system for the warranty period.

- b. Asbestos Containing Material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent (1 percent) asbestos.
- c. Backbone (Riser) Cabling - The cabling that connects multiple Telecommunications Rooms to each other, to the Equipment Room and/or to the Entrance Facility.
- d. Communications Outlet (Work Area Outlet/Faceplate/Faceplate) - Any point of connectivity for voice, data, or video services at the users end. (i.e., work area, desk, etc.)
- e. Communications Pathways - Conduits, cable trays or other supports with the sole purpose of carrying communications cabling. Communications pathways shall not be used by other low-voltage systems, including but not limited to: Fire alarm, security systems, and or building automation wiring or air/vacuum tubes.
- f. Conveniently Accessible - Being capable of being reached from the floor or with the use of an 8-foot step ladder without climbing or crawling over or under obstacles such as motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping and/or duct work.
- g. Equipment Room (telecommunications ER) - An environmentally controlled centralized space for telecommunications equipment that usually houses a main or intermediate cross-connect. The location which provides space and maintains a suitable operating environment for large telecommunications equipment. This space maybe co-located with KCNSC, Entrance Facility, and/or Telecommunication Room.
- h. Horizontal Cabling - The cabling between the Telecommunications Room and the Work Area that carries voice, data and/or video signals.
- i. Design Engineer - The company as defined referring to telecommunications work only, the Design Engineer is the design consultant employed by KCNSC or sub-contracted with an Architect hired by KCNSC for the purpose of designing the telecommunications systems and observing the work of the Communications Contractor(s). The Design Engineer shall have a staff member assigned to the project who is a Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD). See RCDD-of-Record.
- j. Horizontal Cross-connect (HC) - A cross-connect of horizontal cabling to other cabling, e.g., horizontal, backbone, equipment. A connection facility that is cabled between the equipment outlet and the intermediate cross-connect in a hierarchical star topology (e.g., Telecommunications Room).
- k. Entrance Facility (telecommunications, EF) - An entrance to a building for both public and private network service cables (including wireless) including the entrance point of the building and continuing to the entrance room or space. The location where the main telecommunications service enters a building from the outside; where the demarcation between the inter-building and intra-building cabling system occurs.

- l. Inside Plant (ISP) Cabling - Communications cabling and terminations primarily located inside the building footprint including, but not limited to copper and optical fiber cabling, splicing and terminations, and work related to their construction.
- m. Inside Plant (ISP) Pathways - Communications pathways primarily located inside the building footprint including but not limited to conduits, j-hooks, cable trays, enclosures, equipment racks and cabinets, and work related to their construction.
- n. Intermediate Cross-connect (IC) - An intermediate connection facility that is cabled to the Main Cross-connect. An intermediate cross-connect typically services as the Telecommunications Equipment Room for a building.
- o. Honeywell IT Networking Representatives - For each project Honeywell IT will designate official representatives, from Honeywell IT Networking/Telecommunications Engineering. Design related questions shall be directed to Honeywell IT Telecommunications Engineer for clarification and/or approval.
- p. Lead Telecommunications Installer - Acting as the project manager for the Telecommunications Contractor for all telecommunications installation work in the construction documents (T-series drawings and Division 27 project specifications), who shall be on-site at all times while Division 27 work is being performed. This individual shall attend all construction project meetings. The Lead Telecommunications Installer and Project RCDD may be the same person.
- q. Main Cross-connect (MC) - The central connection facility in a hierarchical star topology.
- r. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) - A testing facility recognized by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) as primarily private sector organizations that provide product safety testing and certification services to manufacturers.
- s. Outside Plant (OSP) Cabling - Communications cabling and terminations primarily located outside the building footprint including, but not limited to, copper and optical fiber cabling, splicing and terminations, lightning and electrical protection, and work related to their construction.
- t. Outside Plant (OSP) Pathways - Communications pathways primarily located outside the building footprint including but not limited to conduits, maintenance holes and work related to their construction.
- u. Plenum - A compartment or chamber to which one or more air ducts are connected and that forms part of the air distribution system. Assume all spaces above suspended or accessible ceilings are a plenum.
- v. Plenum-rated - Listed by the Underwriters Laboratory as being suitable for installation into a plenum space. Communications cabling routed through plenum-rated space shall be plenum-rated and identified as Type CMP.
- w. Project RCDD - The Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) on staff of the Telecommunications Contractor responsible for ensuring all telecommunications work meets or exceeds the construction

documents (T-series drawings and Division 27 project specifications) and the referenced codes, standards and guidelines.

- x. RCDD-of-Record - The Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) on staff of the design engineering firm responsible for the design of the telecommunications systems. See Design Engineer.
- y. Substantial Completion - The point during construction at which the Contractor is ready to turn the project over to Honeywell IT for acceptance and final punch list. Honeywell IT must receive and approve optical fiber and copper test results before any project may be deemed substantially complete.
- z. Telecommunications Room/Intermediate Distribution Frame (TR/IDF) - The location where the connection between the horizontal cabling and the building backbone cabling occurs. This room also contains the electronic equipment that transitions between the data, voice and video building backbone and the end user's telecommunications equipment. This space may be co-located with the Entrance Facility and/or Equipment Room, provided the room is sized for all functions.
- aa. Telecommunications Space - An area or room dedicated for use for the telecommunications infrastructure and equipment (e.g., Entrance Facility, Equipment Room, Telecommunications Room, Maintenance Hole, and hand hole.
- bb. Telecommunications Contractor - the company responsible for all telecommunications work in the construction documents (T-series drawings and Division 27 project specifications).
- cc. Wet Location - Installations underground or in concrete slabs or masonry in direct contact with the earth; in locations subject to saturation with water or other liquids, such as vehicle washing areas and in unprotected locations exposed to weather.
- dd. Furnish - To supply and deliver to the project site ready for installation. This includes supplying and delivering to project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations. Note: KCNSC telecommunications workspace (area near the TEP-1.0.C001) shall be defined as project site for Honeywell IT furnished items. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to pick Honeywell IT furnished items up from the KCNSC telecommunications workspace (area near the TEP-1.0.C001).
- ee. Install - To place in position for service or use. This includes operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- ff. Provide - Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- gg. Telecommunication Entry Point (telecommunications, TEP) - An entrance to a building for both public and private network service cables (including wireless) including the entrance point of the building and continuing to the entrance room or space. The location where the main telecommunications service enters a building from the outside; where the demarcation between the inter-building and intra-building cabling

system occurs.

hh. Data Center (telecommunications, DC) - An environmentally controlled space in which the joining of inter or intra building telecommunications facilities takes place. The location which provides space and maintains a suitable operating environment for large telecommunications equipment.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The building telecommunications cabling and pathway system shall include permanently installed backbone and horizontal cabling, horizontal and backbone pathways, service entrance facilities, work area pathways, telecommunications outlet assemblies, conduit, raceway, and hardware for splicing, terminating, and interconnecting cabling necessary to transport telephone and data (including LAN) between equipment items in a building. The horizontal system shall be wired in a star topology. Provide telecommunications pathway systems referenced herein as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications Drawings; G, HWIT

Telecommunications Space Drawings; G, HWIT

SD-03 Product Data

Telecommunications Cabling (backbone and horizontal); G, HWIT

Patch Panels; G, HWIT

Telecommunications Outlet/Connector Assemblies; G, HWIT

Equipment Support Frame; G, HWIT

Connector Blocks; G, HWIT

Voluntary Alternates; G, HWIT

Penetration Fire-Stopping; G, HWIT

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Include performance and characteristic curves. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

Provide table of contents with all product names, manufacturer,

and specific product number identified to accompany manufacturer cut-sheets. Provide manufacturer's product information cut sheet or specifications sheet with the specific product number identified or filled out. Include the following installation data for each type of cable used: Nominal OD, Minimum bending radius, loaded, Minimum bending radius, unloaded, and Maximum pulling tension.

SD-06 Test Reports

Telecommunications Cabling Testing; G, HWIT

Witnessed Field Performance Tests; G, HWIT

SD-07 Certificates

Proof of Telecommunications Contractor and personnel qualifications; G, HWIT

Key Personnel Qualifications; G, HWIT

Manufacturer Qualifications; G, HWIT

Test Plan; G, HWIT

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory Reel Tests; G, HWIT

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications Cabling and Pathway System; G, HWIT

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G, HWIT

1.5.1 Record Drawings

- a. Provide scaled drawings (not less than 1/8" = 1'-0") indicating actual installed routing of horizontal and backbone cabling. Provide scaled drawings (not less than 1/8" = 1'-0") indicating actual installed routing of conduits and locations of all pull points. Design or shop drawings modified in the field will not be accepted. In conjunction with horizontal and backbone cable routing, provide scaled drawings (not less than 1/8" = 1'-0") indicating the location of fire-stop penetrations. Design drawings or shop drawings modified in the field will not be accepted.
- b. Redlined drawings with faceplate locations and faceplate numbers patch panel locations and patch panel numbers wayfinding location of faceplate.
- c. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Honeywell IT. Including, but not limited to, all Data Cabling System updates for faceplate, faceplate port, patch panel and patch panel port documentation wayfinding location of faceplate.

- d. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:
 - (1) Cross-connects.
 - (2) Patch panels.
 - (3) Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.
- e. For each penetration fire-stopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency. Where project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration fire-stopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration fire-stopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

Submitted plan drawings shall be electronic pdfs with a minimum of 11 by 17 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Drawings

Provide registered communications distribution designer (RCDD) approved, drawings in accordance with TIA-606. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings. Drawings shall depict final telecommunications installed wiring system infrastructure in accordance with TIA-606. The drawings should provide details required to prove that the distribution system shall properly support connectivity from the EF telecommunications and ER telecommunications, CD's, BD's, and FD's to the telecommunications work area outlets. The following drawings shall be provided as a minimum:

- a. T1 - Layout of complete building per floor - Building Area/Serving Zone Boundaries, Backbone Systems, and Horizontal Pathways. Layout of complete building per floor. The drawing indicates location of building areas, serving zones, vertical backbone diagrams, telecommunications rooms, access points, pathways, grounding system, and other systems that need to be viewed from the complete building perspective.
- b. T2 - Serving Zones/Building Area Drawings - Drop Locations and Cable Identification (ID'S). Shows a building area or serving zone. These

drawings show drop locations, telecommunications rooms, access points and detail call outs for common equipment rooms and other congested areas.

- c. T4 - Typical Detail Drawings - Faceplate Labeling, Firestopping, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Safety, Department of Transportation (DOT). Detailed drawings of symbols and typicals such as faceplate labeling, faceplate types, faceplate population installation procedures, detail racking, and raceways.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Space Drawings

Provide T3 drawings in accordance with TIA-606 that include telecommunications rooms plan views, pathway layout (cable tray, racks, ladder-racks, etc.), mechanical/electrical layout, and cabinet rack, backboard and wall elevations. Drawings shall show layout of applicable equipment including incoming cable stub or connector blocks, building protector assembly, outgoing cable connector blocks, patch panels and equipment spaces and cabinet/racks. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and material, equipment rack details, proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation. Drawings may also be an enlargement of a congested area of T1 or T2 drawings.

1.6.1.3 Penetration Fire-Stopping

1.6.1.3.1 Installer Qualifications

A firm experienced in installing penetration fire-stopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration fire-stopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

1.6.1.3.2 Fire-Test-Response Characteristics

Penetration fire-stopping shall comply with the following requirements:

- a. Penetration fire-stopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- b. Penetration fire-stopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Fire-stopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - (1) Penetration fire-stopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - (2) Classification markings on penetration fire-stopping correspond to designations listed by the following:
 - (a) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory".
 - (b) Intertek ETL SEMKO in its "Directory of Listed Building Products".

(c) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide".

1.6.1.3.3 Project Conditions

- a. Do not install fire-stopping products when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limitations recommended by manufacturer.
- b. Do not install fire-stopping products when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- c. Maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for a minimum 3 workingdays after installation of materials.
- d. Do not use materials that contain flammable solvents.
- e. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration fire-stop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- f. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration fire-stop systems.
- g. Schedule installation of fire-stopping after completion of penetrating item installation but prior to covering or concealing of openings.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications Contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: The telecommunications system Contractor, the telecommunications system installer, and the supervisor (if different from the installer). A minimum of 20 working days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications Contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor

- a. Telecommunications Contractors (TCs) shall have total responsibility for the coordination and installation of the work shown and described in the telecommunications drawings and specifications. The TC shall be a company specializing in the design, fabrication and installation of integrated telecommunications systems. Project qualification must be completed prior to bid opening. Bids from non-qualified TCs will not be opened.
- b. Telecommunications Contractor Pre-qualification Requirements
 - (1) The TC candidate shall have a Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) on staff and provide a copy of the current RCDD certificate for the RCDD who will serve as the Project RCDD.
 - (2) The TC candidate shall provide a minimum of five (5) references for which the TC has completed similar work (i.e., number of drops and cost) within the last five (5) years.
 - (3) The TC candidate shall be certified and trained to install Telecommunication copper and fiber infrastructure products from a

variety of manufacturers such as CommScope, Corning, Leviton, etc.

- (4) The TC candidate shall certify in writing and provide supporting documentation to support that the Lead Telecommunication Installer is BICSI ITS Technician Certified and has a minimum of five (5) years of experience installing similar telecommunications structured cabling systems.
- (5) If the scope of work requires outside cable plant installation (conduits and/or cabling), the Contractor performing these tasks shall have five (5) years' experience and provide five (5) references for which the Contractor has completed similar work within the last five (5) years.
- c. TCs involved in projects without a formal engineering and design process shall be fluent with and adhere to the requirements of this document and the codes, standards and guidelines referenced by this document.
- d. The TC shall consistently demonstrate exceptional craftsmanship, communication, and professional integrity along with the items mentioned above to maintain their Honeywell IT pre-qualified status. Failure to maintain the qualification requirements will result in removal from pre-qualification status.
- e. The TC shall comply with all manufacturers recommended installation instructions/procedures for all installations unless otherwise noted in the scope of work, drawings or specifications.
- f. The TC shall inspect each item, material or piece of equipment, upon receipt, prior to installation and reject damaged and defective items.
- g. Project RCDD Requirements
 - (1) Project RCDD shall be a current Registered Communications Distribution Designer as awarded by BICSI from time of bid through project's substantial completion.
 - (2) Project RCDD shall be a full-time employee of the Telecommunications Contractor.
 - (3) Submit a copy of RCDD certificate with bid package.
- h. Lead Telecommunications Installer Requirements
 - (1) KCNSC prefers Q-cleared installers. If not installed by Q-cleared personnel, visual and/or technical inspections must be performed by Q-cleared contractor before the network is used for classified transmissions.
 - (2) Lead Telecommunications Installer shall be a current ITS Technician as awarded by BICSI from the time of bid through project's substantial completion.
 - (3) Submit a certificate of ITS Technician with bid package.
 - (4) Lead Telecommunications Installer shall be on-site at all times when Division 27 work is being completed.

- (5) Lead Telecommunications Installer shall have an OSHA 30-hour Construction Card as evidence of completing an OSHA approved 30-hour training program. Submit a copy of the Lead Telecommunications Installer OSHA 30-hour Construction Card with bid.
- i. General Telecommunications Installer Requirements
 - (1) KCNSC prefers Q-cleared installers. If not installed by Q-cleared personnel, visual and/or technical inspections must be performed by Q-cleared contractor before the network is used for classified transmissions.
 - (2) Submit with bid package a list of names of all installers and any certificates verifying training in the ICT industry.
 - (3) General Telecommunications Installers shall have an OSHA 10-hour Construction Card as evidence of completing an OSHA approved 10-hour training program. Submit a copy the OSHA 10-hour Construction Card for each individual on the list described above in item i1.
 - j. Proof of Telecommunications Contractor and personnel qualifications.
 - k. Provide a typed list of the following as proof of Telecommunications Contractor and personnel qualifications.
 - i. Company name of Telecommunications Contractor
 - ii. Proof of Bonding
 - iii. Proof of Insurance
 - iv. List of connectivity or cabling manufacturers that the Telecommunications Contractor is certified to install AND provide Advanced System Warranty.
 - v. List of previous projects (minimum 5) of this scope and nature, including:
 - (a) Project name and date of completion
 - (b) Project size (square feet of building, total construction cost, total cost of telecommunications scope)
 - (c) Name and contact information for building owner or IT Manager.
 - vi. Name, contact information and a current BICSI RCDD Certificate for the Project RCDD.
 - vii. Name, contact information and a current BICSI ITS Technician Certificate for Lead Telecommunications Installer, the de facto project manager on-site at all times. (This may be the same person as the Project RCDD). Current copy of OSHA 30 Construction Card for Lead Telecommunications Installer.
 - viii. List of names and current BICSI ITS Installer 1, ITS Installer 2 Copper, ITS Installer 2 Fiber certificates for on-site Telecommunications Installation Personnel. Manufacturer advance

training certificates may be submitted for approvals as a substitution for the BICSI ITS Installer certification requirements. Current copy of OSHA 10 Construction Card for each Telecommunications Installer.

(a) Provide certificates or letters from BICSI and manufacturers verifying by name these qualifications have been met.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

Testing Technicians assigned to the testing of the copper infrastructure must have successfully attended manufacturer training or BICSI Installer 2 Copper training.

Testing Technicians assigned to the testing of the fiberoptic infrastructure must have successfully attended an optical fiber testing training program or, which includes testing with an OLTS and an OTDR and have obtained a certificate as proof thereof shall execute the tests. These certificates may have been issued by any of the following organizations or an equivalent organization:

- a. Manufacturer of the fiber optic cable and/or the fiber optic connectors.
- b. Manufacturer of the test equipment used for the field certification.
- c. Training organizations (e.g., BICSI, A Telecommunications Association).

Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications systems and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications Contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications Contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications Contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications Contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications Contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and TIA-568.3.

1.6.3 Test Plan

Provide a complete and detailed test plan for the telecommunications cabling system including a complete list of test equipment for the components and accessories for each cable type specified, 40 working days prior to the proposed test date. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing.

1.6.3.1 Telecommunication Cabling Testing

Provide the following in the telecommunication cabling test reports:

- a. Complete test measurement results indicating that all cable permanent links have passed. Submit electronic versions in their native Fluke Networks and PDF format to Honeywell IT Networking and the Design Engineer.
- b. Complete test measurement results indicating that 100 percent of all cable permanent links have passed. Submit electronic versions in their native Fluke Networks format to the Honeywell IT Networking and the Design Engineer.

1.6.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal

material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6,000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

- a. All products seeking approval either as "approved equivalent" or otherwise, shall be submitted as a product substitution request prior to bid. Failure to submit product substitution request in a timely manner (before pre-bid questions are due) may preclude product from being utilized on the project. Requests made with bid or post-bid will not be considered without a significant cost savings realized to KCNSC.
- b. The burden of proof is on the Contractor to provide documentation that equivalent product meets the specifications and project requirements. Include in the substitution request:
 - (1) Full manufacturer specification sheet of the product being replaced
 - (2) Reason for product substitution
 - (3) Full manufacturer specification sheet clearly indicating that all requirements in project documents and/or this standard have been met.
- c. Failure to meet these requirements will result in the product substitution request being returned without review.
- d. All product substitution requests are to be reviewed and approved by the Honeywell IT Representatives. Not all requests will be approved, and all decisions are final, without recourse.

1.6.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Provide protection from weather, moisture, extreme heat and cold, dirt, dust, and other contaminants for telecommunications cabling and equipment placed in storage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions

of 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.9.1 Project Warranty

- a. Equipment and materials required for installation under these standards shall be the current model and new (less than one (1) year from date of manufacture), unused and without blemish or defect, and are to be guaranteed to be free from defect for a minimum of one (1) year from the date of project's substantial completion.
- b. When a defect or problem is observed within the first year after substantial completion, Honeywell IT will notify the governing Contractor through the proper channels. The appropriate Contractor then will have 48 hours to fix the defect or furnish and install a replacement part/system, all at no cost to the project or KCNSC.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications cabling and pathway system. Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of telecommunications cabling and pathway system, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS DRAWINGS, TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS, and RECORD DOCUMENTATION. Ensure that these drawings and documents depict the as-built configuration.

1.10.2 Record Documentation

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with TIA-606. T5 drawings shall include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts and cover plate assignments, cross-connect information and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. Provide electronic, scaled drawings (not less than 1/8" = 1'-0") indicating actual installed routing of horizontal cabling. Design or shop drawings modified in the field will not be accepted. Provide electronically redlined drawings with faceplate locations and faceplate numbers and wayfinding locations. T5 drawings shall be provided in searchable pdf format and in Microsoft Office format such as MS Word or MS Excel. Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

- a. Cables - A record of installed cable shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. The cable records shall include the required data fields for each cable and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the entry facility in accordance with TIA-606. Include manufacture date of cable with

submittal.

- b. Termination Hardware - A record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, distribution frames, terminating block arrangements and type, and outlets shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. Documentation shall include the required data fields as a minimum in accordance with TIA-606.
- c. System Labeling Schedules - Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Honeywell IT. Including, but not limited to, all Data Cabling System updates for faceplate, faceplate port, patch panel and patch panel port documentation wayfinding location of faceplate.

1.11 TESTING EQUIPMENT

Include manufacturer's cut sheet or specifications sheet for the field-test instrument to be used, along with up-to-date calibration data sheet.

- a. All electronic test equipment must be approved by KCNSC Cyber and Physical Security prior to being onsite.

Sample Test Report, which shall show that the field-test instrument software and firmware is up-to-date (the most recent version). This sample test report shall also show all required test parameters as required by the referenced standards.

1.12 COORDINATION

- a. When articles, materials, operations or methods related to execution of communications work are noted, specified, or described in the specification or are indicated or reasonably implied on drawings and schedules, execute work as required or appropriate to provide complete and proper function, operation and installation.
- b. The drawings utilize symbols and schematic diagrams to indicate items of work. These symbols and diagrams will not typically identify dimensions nor will they identify inclusion of specific accessories, appurtenances and related items necessary and appropriate for a complete and proper installation and operation. The Telecommunications Contractor shall install work complete and ready for proper operation, including related items not specifically identified, shown, indicated or expressed on the drawings, and in conformity with the dimensions indicated on architectural drawings and on shop drawings approved by the Design Engineers.
- c. The drawings include details for various items, which are specific with regard to the dimensions and positioning of work. These details are intended only for the purpose of establishing general feasibility. They do not obviate field coordination for the indicated work. Work shall not proceed until actual field conditions and requirements are verified by the Telecommunications Contractor.
- d. The drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of systems and equipment unless indicated otherwise by dimensions.

1.13 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Prior to bid, Telecommunications Contractor is to visit the existing building and evaluate all existing conditions. Bring to the attention of Honeywell IT and Design Team any cause for concern or conflicts with the contract documents as soon as practically possible.

1.14 UNIT PRICING FOR THE FOLLOWING ITEMS

- a. Cost to add typical telecommunications work area outlet (with two (2) cable drops) anywhere within the project/building footprint. This cost shall include electrical rough-in, cabling, faceplate, modules at both ends, labeling and passing test results for a complete and functioning outlet. Contractor to expect the added work area outlet will be 225 feet from the serving TR and the installation will be completed before finished ceilings are installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

Components shall be UL or third party certified. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations, submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard. Provide a complete system of telecommunications cabling and pathway components using star topology. Provide support structures and pathways, complete with outlets, cables, connecting hardware and telecommunications cabinets/racks. Cabling, interconnecting hardware, and components for the telecommunications systems shall be UL listed or certified by a third party independent testing laboratory, and shall comply with NFPA 70 and conform to the requirements specified herein. All manufacturer and part numbers for all components in this specification are provided in "Appendix B - KCNSC Parts List, No substitutions are allowed.

- a. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts are available.
- b. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment or material is required, such units shall be the products of a single manufacturer and part number.
- c. All products and materials shall be new and unused prior to their installation as part of this project. Refurbished items are not allowed.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY

Provide telecommunications pathways in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide system furniture pathways in accordance with UL 1286.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Cabling shall be UL listed for the application and shall comply with TIA-568.0, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3 and NFPA 70. Follow the labeling scheme provided in paragraph LABELING and refer to drawings. Ship cable on reels or in boxes bearing manufacture date for unshielded twisted pair (UTP) in accordance with ICEA S-90-661 and optical fiber cables in accordance with ICEA S-83-596 for all cable used on this project. Cabling manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of installation shall not be used.

2.3.1 Backbone Cabling

2.3.1.1 Backbone Copper

Copper backbone cable shall be solid conductor, 24 AWG, 100 ohm, 25 pair minimum, Category 3, UTP, in accordance with ICEA S-90-661, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and UL 444, formed into 25 pair binder groups covered with a gray thermoplastic jacket and overall metallic shield. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) at regular length marking intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661. Provide [plenum (CMP)][, riser (CMR),] or general purpose (CM or CMG) communications rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.3.1.2 Backbone Optical Fiber

Provide in accordance with ICEA S-83-596, TIA-568.3, UL 1666 and NFPA 70. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count, fiber type and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches. Single-mode fiber shall meet ITU G.652 (Table D), ITU G.657 (Table A1), IEC Specification 60793-2-50 Type B1.3

Provide the number of strands indicated, Indoor Single-mode, 8/125-micrometer, OS2, loose tube, gel-free, all-dielectric optical fiber cable at minimum. Single-mode: Maximum Attenuation: 0.5 dB/km at 1310 nm; 0.5 dB/km at 1550 nm.

[Provide tight buffered fiber optic multimode, 50/125- μ m diameter laser optimized (OM4) cable as indicated.]

Provide plenum (OFNP), rated non-conductive, fiber optic cable in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. The cable cordage fiber, unit, and group color shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-598. Jacket color shall match that of the network color it serves. Provide a colored jacket as indicated on drawings.

Manufacturer shall use minEMBC bandwidth measurement methods to ensure multimode fiber performance 50um multimode fibers shall be bend-insensitive.

- a. All cabling and connectivity products shall use bend insensitive 50 μ m fiber that meets the performance requirements listed in Appendix B Table 2.

- b. Single-mode fiber shall meet the specifications listed in Appendix A Table 3
- c. Single-mode fiber shall meet ITU G.652 (Table D), ITU G.657 (Table A1), IEC Specification 60793-2-50 Type B1.3
- d. All products shall meet the requirements of this optical performance specification.
- e. Cabling shall meet the performance specifications as stated below in Appendix A Table 4.
- f. Pre-terminated optical fiber systems shall meet the following performance specifications:
 - (1) OM4 Trunk Assemblies shall meet 0.75 ns skew (maximum) at a distance up to 300 meters
 - (2) OM4 Trunk Assemblies shall support 40/100G as stated in IEEE802.3
 - (3) All components shall meet the maximum insertion loss values indicated in Appendix A Table 5.

2.3.2 Horizontal Cabling

Provide horizontal cable in compliance with NFPA 70 and performance characteristics in accordance with TIA-568.1. Horizontal cabling shall not contain a transition point or consolidation point (Zone box) between the horizontal cross-connect (IDF) and the telecommunications outlet/connector unless otherwise indicated.

2.3.2.1 Horizontal Copper

Provide horizontal copper cable, UTP, 100 ohm in accordance with TIA-568.2, UL 444, ANSI/NEMA WC 66, ICEA S-90-661 and ICEA S-102-700. Provide four each individually twisted pair, minimum size 24 AWG conductors, Category 6, with a colored thermoplastic jacket as indicated on drawings. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) and length marking at regular intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661. Provide [plenum (CMP)][riser (CMR)][general purpose (CM or CMG)] communications rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. Cables installed in conduit within and under slabs shall be UL listed and labeled for wet locations in accordance with NFPA 70.

Jacket color shall match that of the network color it serves. Provide colored thermoplastic jacket as indicated on drawings

2.3.2.2 Horizontal Optical Fiber

Provide optical fiber horizontal cable in accordance with ICEA S-83-596, UL 444, UL 1651, and TIA-568.3. Cable shall be tight buffered, multimode, 50/125- μ m diameter laser optimized, OM4 or single-mode, 8/125- μ m diameter, OS2, as indicated on the drawings. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturer, flammability rating and fiber count at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

Provide plenum (OFNP), rated non-conductive, fiber optic cable in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. Cables installed in conduit within and under slabs shall be UL listed and labeled for wet locations in accordance with NFPA 70. The cable jacket shall be of single jacket construction with color coding of cordage, fiber, unit, and group in accordance with TIA/EIA-598.

Provide plenum (OFCP) rated conductive, fiber optic cable in accordance with NFPA 70. Conductive cable shall be aluminum armored type.

Singlemode: Maximum Attenuation: 0.5 dB/km at 1310 nm; 0.5 dB/km at 1550 nm.

Multimode: Maximum Attenuation: 3.50 dB/km at 850nm; 1.5 dB/km at 1300nm. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 4700 MHz-km at 850 nm.

Jacket Color: Color of jacket shall match that of the network color it serves and imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches. Provide colored thermoplastic jacket as indicated on drawings.

2.3.3 Work Area Cabling

2.3.3.1 Work Area Copper

Provide work area copper cable in accordance with TIA-568.2, with a colored thermoplastic jacket as indicated on drawings.

2.3.3.2 Work Area Optical Fiber

Provide optical work area cable in accordance with TIA-568.3, , with a colored thermoplastic jacket as indicated on drawings.

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES

Provide connecting hardware and termination equipment in the telecommunications entrance facility and telecommunication equipment rooms to facilitate installation as shown on design drawings for terminating and cross-connecting permanent cabling. Provide telecommunications interconnecting hardware color as indicated on drawings.

2.4.1 Backboards

Provide void-free, interior grade A-C plywood 3/4 inch thick as indicated. Backboards shall be fire rated by manufacturing process. Fire stamp shall be clearly visible. Paint applied over fire retardant backboard shall be UL 723 fire retardant paint. Provide label including paint manufacturer, date painted, UL listing and name of Installer. When painted, paint label and fire stamp shall be clearly visible. Backboards shall be provided on a minimum of two adjacent walls in the telecommunication spaces.

2.4.2 Equipment Support Frame

Provide in accordance with ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E and UL 50.

a. Bracket, wall mounted, 8 gauge aluminum. Provide hinged bracket

compatible with 19 inches panel mounting.

- b. Racks, floor mounted modular type, 4-post, 16 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum construction, minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Provide rack with vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, grounding lug. Rack PDU, metered, 30A, 200V and 208V, with (36) C13 outlets and (6) C19 outlets. Rack shall be compatible with 19-inch panel mounting.

2.4.4.3 Connector Blocks

Provide insulation displacement connector (IDC) Type 110 for Category 6 systems. Provide blocks for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the block plus 25 percent spare.

2.4.4.4 Cable Guides

Provide cable guides specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on 19 inches equipment racks, cabinets, and telecommunications backboards. Cable guides of ring or bracket type devices mounted on rack or cabinet panels for horizontal cable management and individually mounted for vertical cable management. Mount cable guides with screws, and nuts and lockwashers.

2.4.4.5 Patch Panels

Provide ports for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the panel plus 25 percent spare. Provide pre-connectorized optical fiber and copper patch cords for patch panels. All patch cords and cables are provided by Honeywell IT.

2.4.5.1 Modular to 110 Block Patch Panel

Provide in accordance with TIA-568.1 and TIA-568.2. Panels shall be third party verified[and shall comply with EIA/TIA Category 6 requirements]. Panel shall be constructed of 0.09 inches minimum aluminum and shall be rack wall mounted and compatible with ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E 19 inches equipment rack. Panel shall provide 48 non-keyed, 8-pin modular ports, wired to T568B. Patch panels shall terminate the building cabling on Type 110 IDCs and shall utilize a printed circuit board interface. The rear of each panel shall have incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have each port factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each port.

2.4.4.6 Fiber Optic Patch Panel

Provide panel for maintenance and cross-connecting of optical fiber cables. Panel shall be constructed of 16 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum minimum and shall be rack or wall mounted and compatible with an ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E 19 inches equipment rack. Each panel shall provide multimode or single-mode duplex LC adapters in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-10 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves, or MTP adapter panels as indicated on drawings. Provide dust cover for unused adapters. The rear of each panel shall have a cable management tray a minimum of 203 mm 8 inches deep with removable cover, incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have each adapter factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each adapter.

2.4.6.1 Fiber Optic Housing

Fiber Optic housings shall provide a means for securing, strain-relieving, protecting, and labeling of fiber optic cable terminations. Housings shall be available in both Closet Connector Housing (CCH), rack-mount and Environmental Distribution Center (EDC), wall-mount configurations, and accept one standard adapter panel footprint for all housings.

a. Rack Mount Housing Specifications (CCH)

Housings shall be designed for rack-mounted or frame-mounted applications that support conventional cross-connection and interconnection schemes as well as splicing applications.

Housings shall be available in 2U and 4U. 2 rack units shall accept up to 4 CCH panels, cassettes or modules and come with blank panels and hardware to strain-relieve cables internally or externally. 4 rack units shall accept up to 12 CCH panels, cassettes or modules and come with blank panels and hardware to strain-relieve cables internally or externally.

It shall contain the adapters used to interconnect distribution cables.

It shall be capable of containing 96 to 288 fibers.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES

2.5.1 Outlet/Connector Copper

Outlet/connectors shall comply with FCC Part 68, TIA-568.1, and TIA-568.2. UTP outlet/connectors shall be UL 1863 listed, non-keyed, 8-pin modular, constructed of high impact rated thermoplastic housing and shall be third party verified and shall comply with TIA-568.2 Category 6 requirements. Outlet/connectors provided for UTP cabling shall match the network color it serves and meet or exceed the requirements for the cable provided. Outlet/connectors shall be terminated using a Type 110 IDC PC board connector, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Each outlet/connector shall be wired T568B. UTP outlet/connectors shall comply with TIA-568.2 for 200 mating cycles.

2.5.2 Optical Fiber Adapters(Couplers)

Provide optical fiber adapters suitable for duplex LC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-10 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves, and MTP as indicated. Provide dust cover for adapters. Optical fiber adapters shall comply with TIA-455-21 for 500 mating cycles. Optical fiber adapters shall match the network color it serves.

2.5.3 Optical Fiber Connectors

Provide in accordance with TIA-455-21. Optical fiber connectors shall be duplex LC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-10 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves, and MTP ferrule, epoxyless compatible with 50/125 multimode or 8/125 single-mode fiber. Refer to Appendix A, Table 4 and Table 5 for attenuation specifications.

2.5.4 Cover Plates

Telecommunications cover plates shall comply with UL 514C, and TIA-568.1,

TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3; flush design constructed of to match color of receptacle/switch cover plates specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide labeling in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

2.5.5 Polarity Management

- a. All components in both the high-density and standard-density pre-terminated systems shall be manufactured such that transmit to receive polarity is managed when components are mated together, and polarity management method shall allow for concatenation of multiple components.
- b. All MTP connectors shall mate key-up to key-down
- c. MTP Trunk Cable Type A: Type A cable, also known as straight cable, is a straight through cable with a key up MTP connector on one end and a key down MTP connector on the opposite end.
- d. MTP Trunk Cable Type B: Type B cable (reversed cable) uses key up connector on both ends of the cable.
- e. MTP Trunk Cable Type C: Type C cable (Pairs flipped) should never be used.
- f. The solution(s) shall not utilize any of the following techniques to achieve polarity management:
 - (1) Pair-wise flips within the trunk assembly
 - (2) "A" and "B" patch cords in the system (one straight through and one with a pairwise flip) or flip of patch cords in the field during installation
 - (3) "A" and "B" modules and/or harnesses (one module/harness straight through and one with pairwise flips)
 - (4) "A" and "B" installation orientation (modules and/or harnesses installed in one position at one end of the system and in a physically opposite orientation/position at the other end of the system)

2.6 EQUIPMENT RACK POWER

- a. Metered PDU: 0U, 30A, 200V and 208V, 36 C13 and 6 C19 sockets

2.7 WALL RACKS

Wall racks are prohibited.

2.8 MULTI-USER TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET ASSEMBLY (MUTOA)

Multiuser telecommunications outlet assemblies are prohibited.

2.9 CONSOLIDATION POINTS (ZONE BOXES)

Custom Consolidation points (zoneboxes) will be provided by Honeywell IT, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

2.10 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

Provide in accordance with UL 467, TIA-607, and NFPA 70. Components shall be identified as required by TIA-606. Provide ground rods, bonding conductors, and grounding busbars as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.11 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Provide as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

Comply with TIA-569-C, Annex A, "Fire-stopping."

Comply with BICSI TDMM, Chapter 7, "Firestop Systems."

2.11.1 Performance Requirements

Provide fire rated pathway devices in all locations where frequent cable moves, add-ons and changes will occur. Fire rated pathways shall:

- a. Meet the hourly rating of the floor or wall penetrated.
- b. Permit the allowable cable load to range from 0% to 100% visual fill thereby eliminating the need to calculate allowable fill ratios.
- c. Not require any additional action on the part of the installer to open or close the pathway device or activate the internal smoke and fire seal, such as, but not limited to:
 - (1) Opening or closing of doors.
 - (2) Twisting an inner liner.
 - (3) Removal or replacement of any material such as, but not limited to, sealant, caulk, putty, pillows, bags, foam plugs, foam blocks, or any other material.
 - (4) Permit multiple devices to be ganged together to increase overall cable capacity.
 - (5) Allow for retrofit to install around existing cables.
 - (6) Include an optional means to lengthen the device to facilitate installation in thicker barriers without degrading fire or smoke sealing properties or inhibiting ability of device to permit cable moves, add-ons, or changes.

Where single cables (up to 0.27 in. (7 mm) diameter) penetrate gypsum board/stud wall assemblies, a fire-rated cable grommet may be substituted. Acceptable products shall be molded from plenum-grade polymer and conform to the outer diameter of the cable forming a tight seal for fire and smoke. Additionally, acceptable products shall lock into the barrier to secure cable penetration.

Where non-mechanical products are utilized, provide products that upon curing do no re-emulsify, dissolve, leach, breakdown or otherwise deteriorate over time from exposure to atmospheric moisture, sweating pipes, ponding water or other forms of moisture characteristic during or after construction.

Where it is not practical to use a mechanical device, openings within floors and walls designed to accommodate telecommunications and data cabling shall be provided with re-enterable products that do not cure or dry.

Cable trays shall terminate at each barrier and resume on the opposite side such that cables pass independently through fire-rated pathway devices. Cable tray shall be rigidly supported independent from fire-rated pathway devices on each side of barrier.

All fire-rated wall penetrations require at a minimum a fire-stop system which provides a 1-hour rating. Any existing penetration used by a contractor for cabling is "owned" by that contractor. They shall be responsible for providing the appropriate fire-stopping materials to fire-stop the penetration regardless of whether fire-stopping existed. Any fire-stopping material removed during cable installation shall be replaced with like material.

2.11.2 Manufacturers

Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: Specified Technologies, Inc.

Substitutions: Any substitutions must be approved by Honeywell IT & AHJ.

2.11.3 Materials

General: Use only fire-stopping products that have been tested for specific fire resistance rated construction conditions conforming to construction assembly type, penetrating item type, annular space requirements, and fire rating involved for each separate instance.

Fire-stop Sealants: STI SpecSeal Brand single component latex formulations that upon cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture. Fire-stop Sealants shall be used to fill annular space around between wall substrate and sleeve. The following products are acceptable:

- a. Specified Technologies Inc. (STI) SpecSeal Series SSS Sealant
- b. Specified Technologies Inc. (STI) SpecSeal Series LCI Sealant

Fire-stop Putty: STI SpecSeal Brand intumescent, non-hardening, water resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers or silicone compounds. Fire-stop Putty shall be used to seal through-penetrations such as traditional conduit sleeves. The following products are acceptable:

- a. Specified Technologies Inc. (STI) SpecSeal Series SSP Putty

Fire-stop Pillows: STI SpecSeal Brand re-enterable, non-curing, mineral fiber core encapsulated on six sides with intumescent coating contained in a flame retardant poly bag. Fire-stop Pillows shall be used to seal large through penetrations such as those created to allow cable trays to pass through fire rated walls. The following products are acceptable:

- a. Specified Technologies Inc. (STI) SpecSeal Series SSB Pillows

Fire Rated Cable Pathways: STI EZ-PATH Brand device modules comprised of

steel raceway with intumescent foam pads allowing 0 to 100 percent cable fill. STI EZ-PATH shall be used for sleeves into Telecommunications Spaces and shall be the base standard for penetrations into classrooms/labs/offices, etc. that require a fire-stopped penetration. At minimum, each telecommunications space shall have two (2) SERIES 44+ sleeves from the telecommunications space to the adjacent accessible corridor. At minimum each stacked telecommunications space shall have one (1) EZ-PATH Pathway Module (EZD444MBS) installed between floors. Coordinate penetration with Architect and Structural Engineer during design. At minimum, one (1) EZ-PATH Series 22 Fire Rated Pathway shall be used to enter classrooms/labs/offices that require a fire-stopped penetration. The following products are acceptable:

- a. Specified Technologies Inc. (STI) EZ-PATH™ Fire Rated Pathway

Fire-stop Plugs: Re-enterable, foam rubber plug impregnated with intumescent material for use in blank openings and cable sleeves. Fire-stop Plugs shall only be used for existing 2-inch or 4-inch penetrations that require fire-stopping. The following products are acceptable:

- a. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI) SpecSeal Series FP Fire-stop Plug

Fire-Rated Cable Grommet: Molded two-piece grommet made from plenum grade polymer with a foam inner core for sealing individual cable penetrations up to 0.27 in. (7 mm) diameter. Fire-Rated Cable Grommets shall be prohibited without prior approval by Honeywell FM&T IT Representatives. If approved, the following products are acceptable:

- a. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI) Ready Fire-stop Grommet

2.12 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.13 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inches thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inches high normal block style.

2.14 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.14.1 Factory Reel Tests

Provide documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer to confirm compliance with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, TIA-526-7 for single mode optical fiber, and TIA-526-14 for multimode optical fiber cables.

2.15 TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE PROTECTION

2.15.1 4-Pair Building Entrance Protector

For all applications where a single voice/data/security 4-pair category cable serves an outlet outside the footprint of the building (e.g. emergency telephone, exterior wireless access point, or exterior IP CCTV Camera). Provide protectors with the following features:

- a. 110 Termination
- b. Certified up to Category 6 performance, including power-over-Ethernet applications.
- c. Solid state modules.
- d. UL listed.

[2.15.2 Building Entrance Terminals (BET) Multi-pair

- a. Wall mountable
- b. Populated with factory-installed and tested 5-pin, 3-element gas tube protector unit.
- c. Protectors shall be UL listed.
- d. Shall have external ground lug for building ground or connecting additional protectors.
- e. Refer to drawings for location, quantity and type of entrance terminals.

]2.15.3 Equipment Cabinets

Provide 42U 750mm Wide x 1200mm Deep black Enclosure with Sides.

2.15.4 Equipment Rack cable Management

- a. Vertical Cable Manager for 4 Post Racks ONLY, 84"H x 6"W, Single-Sided with Door. Vertical cable manager: 42U, 750 mm wide.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install telecommunications cabling and pathway systems, including the horizontal and backbone cable, pathway systems, telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies, and associated hardware in accordance with NECA/BICSI 568, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, TIA-569, NFPA 70, and UL standards as applicable. Provide cabling in a star topology network. Pathways and outlet boxes shall be installed as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Install telecommunications cabling with copper media in accordance with the following criteria to avoid potential electromagnetic interference between power and telecommunications equipment. The interference ceiling shall not exceed 3.0 volts per meter measured over the usable bandwidth of the

telecommunications cabling. Cabling shall be run with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.

3.1.1.1 Cabling

Install UTP, and optical fiber telecommunications cabling system as detailed in TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, and TIA-568.3. Screw terminals shall not be used except where specifically indicated on plans. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper and optical fiber cables. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension for four pair copper cables. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer. Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples. For UTP cable, bend radii shall not be less than four times the cable diameter. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Cables shall not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals. Label cabling in accordance with paragraph LABELING in this section.

Install cables in raceways and cable trays. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces, or where required for inspection by security.

Where cables or pathways are installed horizontally, they shall follow the outline of the space contained within. Diagonal cable or pathway installation is not allowed, unless approved by Honeywell IT.

For remodel projects where new cables are proposed to be installed. It may not be possible to provide a minimum of 10ft. of cable slack in the existing IDF. Discuss possible slack alternatives with Honeywell IT before cable installation.

For remodel projects where existing cables may be relocated or will not be removed from the space(s). It is not the intent to rewire a room, suite or building with the use of existing cable slack. If existing outlet locations are moved further from an IDF, a new cable with minimum slack requirements shall be installed. With prior approval, existing cables that move closer to a terminal may be relocated.

Classified network lines need to be physically separated from other lines to accommodate visual inspections. KCNSC prefers Q-cleared installers. If not installed by Q-cleared personnel, visual and/or technical inspections must be performed by Q-cleared contractor before the network is used for classified transmissions. Results from the inspections must be provided to IT Networking and the TEMPEST Team. Must comply with general TEMPEST guidelines. Reference NSTISSAM TEMPEST 1-92 "RED/BLACK Installation Guidance". For questions or guidance, contact: tempest@kcnsd.doe.gov

Cables must not be interwoven with other cable types and/or colors.

a. General Requirements for Cabling:

(1) Comply with TIA-568-C.1.

(2) Comply with current edition BICSI ITSIMM, Chapters 5 and 6, "Cable

Termination Practices."Comply with current edition BICSI ITSIMM, Chapters 5 and 6, "Cable Termination Practices."

- (3) Install 110 style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 - (4) Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
 - (5) Cables shall not be spliced.
 - (6) Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 - (7) Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
 - (8) Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitation on bending radii, but no less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapters 5 & 6. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
 - (9) Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 - (10) Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before removing from reel. Heat lamps or other heat sources shall not be used for the purpose of heating cable spools.
 - (11) Install a approximately 20-foot long service loop on each end of cable. Maintaining appropriate bend radii, coil service loop at work area outlet above-ceiling secured with Velcro to conduit stub or j-hook. Do not rest cable on ceiling grid or ceiling tile. In terminal room observing appropriate bend radii and bundling requirements, wrap and dress the 20ft service loop.
 - (12) Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Chapter 5 and 6, "Pulling and Installing Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
- b. Wiring Method within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with service loop (approximately 20ft) and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.
- c. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters except in accessible ceiling spaces, in attics, and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used.
- (1) Install plenum cable in all spaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - (2) Cabling shall be visibly inspectable.
- d. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-E recommendations for separating

unshielded copper voice and data communications cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.

- e. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - (1) Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
 - (2) Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 kVA and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
 - (3) Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
- f. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - (1) Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
 - (2) Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 kVA and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
 - (3) Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
- g. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - (1) Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - (2) Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 kVA and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
 - (3) Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
- h. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
- i. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.
- j. Comply with NECA 1.
- k. UTP Cable Installation:
 - (1) Comply with TIA-568-E.0.
 - (2) Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
 - (3) Do not exceed a pulling tension. Refer to manufacturer's pulling tension guidelines for multi-pair cables.
 - (4) Cable bend radius may vary depending on the cable condition during installation and after installation when the cable is at rest (no-load). The minimum bend radius for multi-pair cable shall

follow the manufacturer's guidelines.

- (5) The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet. This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of patch cords, 16 feet to the workstation equipment or 16 feet in the horizontal cross-connect (IDF).

l. Copper Splice Closure Installation:

- (1) Follow splice closure manufacturer recommended installation procedures for specified splice closure.

m. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:

- (1) Comply with TIA-568-E.0.
- (2) Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted unless otherwise indicated.
- (3) Do not exceed manufacturer's pulling tension guidelines.
- (4) Do not exceed the manufacturer's recommended bend radii.

n. Optical Fiber Splice Closure Installation:

- o. Follow splice closure manufacturer recommended installation procedures for specified enclosures.

p. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

q. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

- (1) Install plenum-rated cable only.
- (2) Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
- (3) Coil cable 6 feet long not less than 12 inches in diameter below each feed point.

3.1.1.1 Open Cable

Use only where specifically indicated on plans for use in cable trays, or below raised floors. Install in accordance with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and TIA-568.3. Do not exceed cable pull tensions recommended by the manufacturer. Copper cable not in a wireway or pathway shall be suspended a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports no greater than 60 inches apart. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, ceiling support wires or other building components which are not part of the communications pathway system.

- (1) Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
- (2) Suspend UTP cable with supports a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings, ideally 48 inches but not more than 60 inches apart.
- (3) Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact

with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

- (4) Cables shall not be tied to or supported by pipes, ducts, ceiling support wires or other building components which are not part of the communications pathway system.

3.1.1.2 Backbone Cable

- a. Copper Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone copper cable, in indicated pathways, between the campus distributor, located in the telecommunications entrance facility or room, the building distributors and the floor distributors located in telecommunications rooms and telecommunications equipment rooms as indicated on drawings.
- b. Optical fiber Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone optical fiber in indicated pathways. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended bending radii and pull tension. Prepare cable for pulling by cutting outer jacket 10 inches leaving strength members exposed for approximately 10 inches. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye. Vertical cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- c. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by Honeywell IT.
- d. Open-Cable Installation:
 - (1) Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
 - (2) Suspend UTP cable with supports a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings, ideally 48 inches but not more than 60 inches apart.
 - (3) Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
 - (4) Cables shall not be tied to or supported by pipes, ducts, ceiling support wires or other building components which are not part of the communications pathway system.

3.1.1.3 Horizontal Cabling

Install horizontal cabling as indicated on drawings. Do not untwist Category 6 UTP cables more than one half inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry. Provide slack cable in the form of a figure eight (not a service loop) on each end of the cable, 10 feet in the telecommunications room, and not less than 12 inches and not more than 10 feet where possible in the work area outlet above-ceiling secured with Velcro to conduit stub or j-hook. Do not rest cable on ceiling grid or ceiling tile. Discuss possible slack alternatives with Honeywell IT before cable installation.

3.1.2 Pathway Installations

Provide in accordance with TIA-569 and NFPA 70. Provide building pathway as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.3 Service Entrance Conduit, Overhead

Provide service entrance overhead as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.

3.1.4 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground

Provide service entrance underground as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.5 Cable Tray Installation

Install cable tray as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.6 Work Area Outlets

3.1.6.1 Terminations

Terminate UTP cable in accordance with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and wiring configuration as specified. Terminate fiber optic cables in accordance with TIA-568.3.

3.1.6.2 Cover Plates

As a minimum, each outlet/connector shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.6.3 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 12 inches of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturer's bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.6.4 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in conduit serving telecommunications outlets that do not have cable installed.

3.1.7 Telecommunications Space Termination

Install termination hardware required for Category 6 and optical fiber system. An insulation displacement tool shall be used for terminating copper cable to insulation displacement connectors.

3.1.7.1 Connector Blocks

Connector blocks shall be rack or wall mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Install in accordance with industry standard wire routing guides in accordance with TIA-569.

3.1.7.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in cabinets and racks with sufficient ports to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 25 percent spares.

- a. Copper Patch Panel. Copper cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel with velcro straps as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent movement of the cable.
- b. Fiber Optic Patch Panel. Fiber optic cable loop shall be 3 feet in length. The outer jacket of each cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel to prevent movement of the fibers within the panel, using clamps or brackets specifically manufactured for that purpose.

3.1.8 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.9 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with TIA-607, NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.10 Telecommunications Entrance Protection

a. 4-Pair Building Entrance Protector

- (1) Where conduit for exterior outlets stubs into Telecommunications Room, locate protector on plywood backboard. Label protector with outlet identifier.
- (2) Where conduit for exterior outlets stubs into building in a place other than in a Telecommunications Room, install protector into an appropriately-sized junction box for physical protection. Label junction box with "ENTRANCE PROTECTION FOR EXTERIOR COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS" and outlet identifier(s).

(a) Identify this location on Record Drawings.

b Grounding and Bonding

- (1) Where protector is located in Telecommunications Room, bond protector to PBB/SBB with #6 AWG copper ground wire.
- (2) Where protector is not located in Telecommunications Room, bond protector to Telecommunications grounding system.

3.1.11 Backboard

- a. The backboard shall be 4-feet x 8-feet sheets, mounted vertically, with the bottom of the plywood mounted 6 in above the finished floor with the best side (A side) toward the room.
- b. Plywood shall be permanently fastened to the wall by means of wall anchors utilizing galvanized, zinc plated, or stainless steel hardware. Finished installation shall have flush appearance with countersunk screw heads to prevent splitting of the plywood. Drywall screws shall be prohibited. The plywood shall be anchored securely to wall substrate with a minimum of five (5) equally space fasteners along each vertical edge and down the centerline of each sheet of plywood. Fasteners shall be of the appropriate type for each

substrate. Blocking or additional studs shall be provided in framed walls to receive plywood backboard panel fasteners.

- c. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles.
- d. When painted, paint label and fire stamp shall be clearly visible.
- e. Plywood shall be painted prior to installation of equipment.

3.1.12 Penetration Fire-Stopping

3.1.12.1 Examination

Before beginning installation, verify that substrate conditions previously installed are acceptable for installation of fire-stopping in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and technical bulletins.

Surfaces shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, scale, laitance, rust, release agents, water repellents, and any other substances that may inhibit optimum adhesion.

Provide masking and temporary covering to protect adjacent surfaces.

Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.1.12.2 Installation

General: Install through-penetration fire-stop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in accordance with the required performance requirements and the conditions of testing and classification as specified in the published design.

Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation of fire-stopping products and the following.

- a. Seal all openings or voids made by penetrations to ensure an air and water resistant seal.
- b. Consult with mechanical engineer, project manager, and damper manufacturer prior to installation of through-penetration fire-stop systems that might hamper the performance of fire dampers as it pertains to duct work.
- c. Protect materials from damage on surfaces subjected to traffic.
- d. Apply a suitable bond-breaker to prevent three-sided adhesion in applications where this condition might occur such as the intersection of a gypsum wallboard/steel stud wall to floor or roof assembly where the joint is backed by a steel ceiling runner or track.
- e. Where joint application is exposed to the elements, fire-resistive joint sealant must be approved by manufacturer for use in exterior applications and shall comply with ASTM C920.

Perimeter Containment: Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation of perimeter fire containment system products.

- a. Seal all slab-edge openings to ensure an air and water resistant seal.

- b. Curtain wall insulation that is an integral component of the perimeter fire containment system shall be installed in accordance with the conditions of testing and classification as specified in the published design and shall comply with thermal insulation requirements as specified in Division 07.
- c. Safing insulation shall be installed with the grain oriented vertically to maintain effective compression between edge of floor assembly and curtain wall.

3.1.12.3 Identification

Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 ft. from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 ft.

Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed.

Include the following information on labels:

- a. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
- b. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
- c. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
- d. Date of installation.
- e. Manufacturer's name.
- f. Installer's name.

3.1.12.4 Field Quality Control

Penetrations through fire-stop systems must be inspected. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by authorities having jurisdiction. Where deficiencies are found, repair fire-stopping products so they comply with requirements.

3.1.12.5 Adjusting and Cleaning

Remove equipment, materials and debris, leaving area in undamaged, clean condition. Clean all surfaces adjacent to sealed openings to be free of excess fire-stopping materials and soiling as work progresses.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling as indicated on drawings. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for voice and data circuits shall be provided using thermal ink transfer process.

3.2.2 Cable

Cables shall be labeled using labels on both ends with identifiers in accordance with the LABELING paragraph in this section.

Labels should be resistant to the environmental conditions at the point of installation (such as moisture, heat, or ultraviolet light), and should have a design life equal to or greater than that of the labeled component.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Workstation outlets and patch panel connections shall be labeled using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance the LABELING paragraph in this section.

3.2.4 Labeling Scheme

Provide a labeling scheme that is consistent with Honeywell ITs documentation.

3.2.4.1 Connector Housings

Honeywell IT will provide codes for the Building, IDF, Color, Row, Rack, RU, Module, Port

3.2.4.2 Patch Panel Port Name Structure (Backbone) Datacenter to IDF

Honeywell IT will provide codes as needed

Building: Is a 2 digit code that identifies the building.

IDF: Is a 2 digit code that is used to ID the room where the equipment is located.

Color: Is a 1 digit code that used to ID what network this device is a member of.

Row: Is a 1 digit code that is unique to each room

Rack: Is a 2 digit code that is unique to each room

RU: Is a 2 digit code that represents the bottom rack unit number.

Module: Is a 2 digit code that represents the letter of the patch panel starting at A thru M

Port: Is a 2 digit code that represents the port ID on the module

3.2.4.3 Patch Panel Cable Name Structure (Horizontal) - IDF to Zonebox

Honeywell IT will provide codes as needed.

Building: Is a 2 digit code that identifies the building. Honeywell IT will provide codes.

IDF: Is a 2 digit code that is used to ID the room where the equipment is located.

Color: Is a 1 digit code that used to ID what network this device is a member of.

Panel: Is a 1 digit code that represents either a Zone box or the Panel in the IDF. The first panel for each network will start with A.

ID: Is a 1 digit letter that represents which cable in a series of cables this is. The first cable will start with A.

3.2.4.4 Patch Panel Port Name Structure (Horizontal) - Home Run

Honeywell IT will provide codes as needed.

Building: Is a 2 digit code that identifies the building. Valid codes are listed at the end of this document.

IDF: Is a 2 digit code that is used to ID the room where the equipment is located.

Color: Is a 1 digit code that used to ID what network this device is a member of.

Panel: Is a 1 digit code that represents either a Zone box or the Panel in the IDF. The first panel for each network will start with A.

Number: Is a 2 digit number that identifies which cable slot is being used in the Zone box or Panel.

The character range will be from [0-9] and [A-X] representing each group of 24 ports beyond 96.

Using only the numbers 01-96, but on the 97th port you will use 0A though 0X and on the 121th would start with 1A though 1X.

3.2.4.5 Faceplate Name Structure

Honeywell IT will provide codes as needed.

Building: Is a 2 digit code that identifies the building.

IDF: Is a 2 digit code that is used to ID the room where the equipment is located.

Number: Is a unique identifier that is 3 character long between 000 and 999. *For the next available faceplate number for new installs fed from existing IDF's contact Honeywell IT Networking.

3.2.4.6 Faceplate Port Name Structure

Honeywell IT will provide codes as needed.

Faceplate: Is a 7 digit code that identifies the Building, IDF and 3 digit number.

Color: Is a 1 digit code that used to ID what network this device is a member of.

Panel: Is a 1 digit code that represents either a Zone box or the Panel in the IDF. The top panel in a rack will start with A.

Number: Is a 2 digit number that identifies which cable slot is being used in the Zone box or Panel.

The character range will be from [0-9] and [A-X] representing each group of 24 ports beyond 96.

Using only the numbers 01-96, but on the 97th port you will use 0A though 0X and on the 121th would start with 1A though 1X.

3.2.4.7 Wayfinding Name Structure

Honeywell IT will provide codes as needed.

Building: Is a 2 digit code that identifies the building. Valid codes are listed at the end of this document.

Floor: Is a 1 digit code that identifies what floor this can be located.

Post Location: Is a 3 digit code that identifies the southwest post.

Grid Location: Is a 2 digit code that starts from the southwest post. A through J from south to north and 0 to 9 from west to east. To make the grid measure the longest distance from post to post and divide it by 10. If the post distances are less than 40 apart, use a 4 foot square grid.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3.1 Painting Backboards

If backboards are required to be painted, then the manufactured fire retardant backboard must be painted with fire retardant paint, so as not to increase flame spread and smoke density and must be appropriately labeled. Label and fire rating stamp must be unpainted.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 COMMUNICATIONS CABINETS, RACKS, EQUIPMENT SUPPORT FRAMES AND ENCLOSURES

3.5.1 Installation

- a. Install in accordance with TIA-569:
 - (1) Bracket, wall mounted. Mount bracket to plywood backboard in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Mount rack so height of highest panel does not exceed 78 inches above floor.
 - (2) Racks, floor mounted modular type. Permanently anchor rack to the floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- b. Comply with NECA 1.
- c. Comply with BICSI TDMM for layout and installation of communications equipment rooms.
- d. Assemble racks according to manufacturer's instructions. Verify that equipment mounting rails are sized properly for rack-mounted equipment before attached the rack to the floor.
- e. All racks must be attached to the floor in four places using appropriate floor mounting anchors. When placed over a raised floor, threaded rods should pass through the raised floor and be secured in the structural floor below.
- f. Racks shall be grounded to the PBB or SBB using appropriate hardware provided by the Contractor. The ground will meet local code requirements and ANSI/TIA-607-D.
- g. Cable tray may be attached to the top of the rack to deliver cables to the rack. The rack should not be drilled to attach cable tray. Use appropriate hardware from the cable tray manufacturer.
- h. The equipment load should be evenly distributed and uniform on the rack. Place large and heavy equipment towards the bottom of the rack. Secure all equipment to the rack with equipment mounting screws.
- i. Four (6") vertical cable manager should be installed in/on each equipment rack (e.g. one in/on each corner.) In the event equipment racks are side by side, a single (6") vertical cable manager may be used to attach the equipment racks together and shared for cable management (e.g., two equipment racks set side-by-side would only require six vertical cable managers).
- j. Horizontal cable managers shall be used if required and specified in the Contract Documents.
- k. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment with Honeywell IT. Coordinate service entrance arrangement with Honeywell IT.
 - (1) Meet jointly with Honeywell IT to exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces.
 - (2) Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.

(3) Adjust arrangements and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, block fields, and patch panels in equipment rooms to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of voice, video and network equipment.

(4) Adjust arrangements and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, block fields, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space in the equipment room.

l. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment racks.

m. The installation or attachment of electrical conduit and junction boxes to floor racks shall not impede, reduce capacity, prohibit or interfere with the installation of telecom equipment placed within the floor racks.

3.5.2 Groundings

a. Comply with ANSI/TIA-607-D.

b. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

(1) Bond the shield of shielded cable to the grounding bus bar in communications room and spaces.

c. RBB shall be attached on the top/rear side of each cabinet and rack.

d. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment:

(1) Bond powered equipment chassis to the rack bonding busbar.

3.6 TESTING

3.6.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing

Perform telecommunications cabling inspection, verification, and performance tests in accordance with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3. Test equipment shall conform to TIA-1152. Perform optical fiber field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.

3.6.1.1 Inspection

Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for UL or third party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations to confirm color code for T568A or T568B pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3. Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.

3.6.1.2 Verification Tests

UTP backbone copper cabling shall be tested for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and

between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but prior to being cross-connected.

For multimode optical fiber, perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568.3 and TIA-526-14 using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source and Method B, OTDR for multimode optical fiber. For single-mode optical fiber, perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568.3 and TIA-526-7 using both Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source and Method B, OTDR for single-mode optical fiber. Perform verification acceptance tests.

3.6.1.3 Performance Tests

Perform testing for each outlet as follows:

- a. Perform Category 6 link tests in accordance with TIA-568.1 and TIA-568.2. Tests shall include wire map, length, insertion loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ACR-F, PS ACR-F, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, return loss, propagation delay, and delay skew.
- b. Optical fiber Links. Perform optical fiber end-to-end link tests in accordance with TIA-568.0, Annex E, Tier 2 testing on each cabling segment (i.e., verify polarity, measuring length, OLTS attenuation measurement, and OTDR trace)

Perform performance tests as follows:

- a. The Honeywell FM&T IT Representatives shall be invited to witness, review or both witness and review field-testing.
 - (1) Notify Honeywell IT Networking and Design Engineer of the testing start date at minimum five (5) working days before testing commences.
 - (2) After final test measurements have been completed and submitted, the Honeywell FM&T IT Representatives or Design Engineer may select a random sample of up to 10 percent of the installed links that the telecommunications Contractor is to retest at no cost to Honeywell FM&T. If more than 2 percent of the sample results differ in terms of the pass/fail determination, the Contractor, under supervision of Honeywell FM&T IT Representatives, shall repeat 100 percent of the testing at no cost to Honeywell FM&T.

3.6.1.4 Witnessed Field Performance Tests

The Honeywell FM&T IT Representatives shall be invited to witness, review or both witness and review field-testing.

- a. Notify Honeywell IT Networking and Design Engineer of the testing start date at minimum five (5) working days before testing commences.
- b. After final test measurements have been completed and submitted, the Honeywell FM&T IT Representatives or Design Engineer may select a random sample of up to 10 percent of the installed links that the telecommunications Contractor is to retest at no cost to Honeywell FM&T. If more than 2 percent of the sample results differ in terms of the pass/fail determination, the Contractor, under supervision of Honeywell FM&T IT Representatives, shall repeat 100 percent of the

testing at no cost to Honeywell FM&T.

3.6.1.5 Final Verification Tests

Perform verification tests for UTP and optical fiber systems after the complete telecommunications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

Documentation data for each measurement. Provide the Honeywell IT Networking test results from Fluke Networks using the latest version & standards in electronic form. The testing device shall be set to match the specific cable manufacturer and model parameters.

Data for submittals shall be transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as .flw and .pdf, and submitted.

End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

Final test results shall meet or exceed the cable manufacturers stated performance characteristics.

Prepare test and inspection reports and provide to Honeywell IT Networking.

3.6.1.6 Test Documentation

Test results documentation

- a. Test results saved within the field-test instrument shall be transferred into a Windows™-based database utility that allows for the maintenance, inspection and archiving of the test records. These test records shall be uploaded to the PC unaltered, i.e., "as saved in the field-test instrument".
- b. The test results documentation shall be available for inspection by the Owner or the Owner's representative during the installation period. The Contractor shall retain a copy to aid preparation of as-built information.
- c. The records for each test shall be provided to the owner a minimum of three weeks prior to substantial completion in Excel format and the native format to the Fluke Networks test instrument.
- d. Circuit IDs reported by the field-test instrument shall match the Faceplate and Faceplate port label ID specified by Honeywell IT and in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.
- e. The detailed test results documentation data is to be provided in an electronic database for each tested copper link and shall contain the following information:
 - (1) The identification of the customer site in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.
 - (2) The identification of the link in accordance with the naming convention defined in the LABELING paragraph in this section.
 - (3) The cable manufacturer, type and the value of NVP used for length calculations.

- (4) The name of the test personnel
 - (5) The date and time the test results were saved in the memory of the tester
 - (6) The manufacturer, model and serial number of the field-test instrument
 - (7) The version of the test software and the version of the test standards database held within the test instrument
 - (8) The date the tester was last calibrated by the manufacturer.
 - (9) The copper identification number
 - (10) The length for each copper cable
 - (11) The overall Pass/Fail evaluation of the link-under-test.
 - (12) The test results information must contain information for each of the required test parameters that are listed in the performance test parameters for each category of cabling tested.
 - (13) Compliant Network Standards e.g.1000BASE-T
- f. The detailed test results documentation data is to be provided in an electronic database for each tested optical fiber and shall contain the following information
- (1) The identification of the customer site in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.
 - (2) The name of the standard selected to execute the stored test results
 - (3) The name of the test personnel
 - (4) The date and time the test results were saved in the memory of the tester
 - (5) The manufacturer, model and serial number of the field-test instrument
 - (6) The version of the test software and the version of the test standards database held within the test instrument
 - (7) The date the tester was last calibrated by the manufacturer.
 - (8) The manufacturer of the cable, the cable type and value of the 'index of refraction' used for length calculations
 - (9) The fiber identification number
 - (10) The length for each optical fiber calculated by the OLTS.
 - (11) Test results to include OLTS attenuation link and channel measurements at 850 nm and 1300 nm for multimode cabling, and at 1310 nm and 1550 nm for singlemode cabling and the margin

(difference between the measured attenuation and the test limit value) in both directions.

- (12) Test results shall be submitted to include OTDR link and channel traces and event tables at 850 nm and 1300 nm for multimode cabling, and at 1310 nm and 1550 nm for singlemode cabling and the margin (difference between the measured attenuation and the test limit value) in both directions.
- (13) The length for each optical fiber calculated by the OTDR.
- (14) The overall Pass/Fail evaluation of the link-under-test for OLTS and OTDR measurements
- (15) Compliant Network Standards e.g.1000BASE-SX, 1000BASE-LX/LH, 10GBASE-SR, 10GBASE-LR

3.7 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION

3.7.1 Coordination - All Other Trades

Coordinate with all other trades prior to installation.

- a. Telecommunications Contractor shall meet with Electrical and General Contractors prior to construction to identify pathway and infrastructure space requirements.
 - (1) At a minimum, the following items shall be discussed:
 - (a) Cable tray locations and clearance space above (12-inches if possible, with proper coordination)
 - (2) Failure to coordinate sufficient space for telecommunications shall result in relocation of various systems by the Contractor at no additional cost to KCNSC.
- b. Prior to the start of work, the Telecommunications Contractors shall carefully inspect the installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where Division 27 work may properly commence. Start of work indicates acceptance of conditions.
- c. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.
 - (1) Holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures shall be cut with a diamond core drill or concrete saw upon approval of the structural engineer of record for the base building. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills shall not be allowed, except where permitted by the Design Engineer as required by limited working space.
 - (2) Holes shall be located so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs, beams or tensioning cables.
 - c. Holes shall be laid out in advance. The Design Engineer shall be advised prior to drilling through structural sections, for determination of proper layout.
 - (3) Structural Penetrations: Where conduits, cable tray and other

raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls or walls and floors, provide an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases.

3.7.2 Installation

Follow all manufacturers' instructions and install equipment in accordance with applicable codes and regulations, the original design and the referenced standards.

- a. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Design Engineer through the proper channels. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions and discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.7.3 Protection of Systems and Equipment

- a. Asbestos Survey: Prior to the disturbance of any building materials, construction personnel must know the results of an asbestos survey. Coordinate with KCNSC Department of Health, Safety and Environment (HSE).
- b. Lead Survey: Prior to the disturbance of any building materials, construction personnel must know the results of a lead survey. Coordinate with KCNSC Department of Health, Safety and Environment (HSE).
- c. Protect materials and equipment from damage during storage at the site and throughout the construction period. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, theft, moisture, extreme temperature and rain.
- d. Damage from rain, dirt, sun and ground water shall be prevented by storing the equipment on elevated supports and covering them on sides with securely fastened protective rigid or flexible waterproof coverings.
- e. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter on the inside and be vacuum-cleaned both inside (as appropriate) and outside before testing, operating or painting.
- f. As determined by the Design Engineer, damaged equipment shall be fully repaired or shall be removed and replaced with new equipment to fully comply with requirements of the Contract Documents. Decision of the Design Engineer shall be final.
- g. Painted surfaces shall be protected with removable heavy Kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal, installed at the factory and removed prior to final inspection.
- h. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be repainted with painting equipment and finished with same quality of paint and workmanship as used by manufacturer.

3.7.4 Access to Equipment

- a. Equipment shall be installed in a location and manner that will allow convenient access for maintenance and inspection.

3.7.5 Cleaning

- a. During construction, and prior to Owner acceptance of the building, remove from the premises and dispose of packing material and debris caused by communications work.
- b. Remove dust and debris from interiors and exteriors of telecommunications equipment (including electrical rough-in). Clean accessible current carrying equipment prior to being energized.
- c. The Telecommunications Contractor shall remove, on a daily basis, all debris in associated work areas left as a result of the installation of the telecommunications systems. Where communication equipment and related materials are installed in new, existing or renovated KCNSC telecommunications Rooms or other affected spaces, remove all communication related construction debris, cable scrap and accumulated dust from the floor and surfaces of the newly installed communication equipment, materials and rooms of the building.

3.7.6 Completion

- a. General:
 - (1) Upon completion of the work, remove excess debris, materials, equipment, apparatus, tools and similar items. Leave the premises clean, neat and orderly.
- b. Results Expected:
 - (1) Systems shall be complete and operational and controls shall be set and calibrated.
 - (2) Testing, start-up and cleaning work shall be complete.
 - (3) Maintenance Materials: Special tools for proper operation and maintenance of the equipment provided under this Standard shall be delivered to Honeywell IT Networking.
- c. Testing and Verification - General Requirements
 - (1) Refer to individual sections for additional testing and verification requirements.
 - (2) The Telecommunications Contractor shall verify that requirements of the Standard are met. Verification shall be through a combination of analyses, inspections, demonstrations and tests, as described below.
 - (3) Verification by Inspection: Verification by inspection includes examination of items and comparison of pertinent characteristics against the qualitative or quantitative standard set forth in the specifications. Inspection may require moving or partially disassembling the item to accomplish the verification, included as part of the work at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - (4) Verification by Test and Demonstration: The Telecommunications Contractors shall verify by formal demonstrations or tests that the requirements of this Standard and the specifications have been met. The Telecommunications Contractor shall demonstrate that the

communications systems components and subsystems meet specification requirements in the "as-installed" operating environment during the "System Operation Test". Even though no formal environmental testing is required, the communications Contractor shall measure and record temperature, humidity and other environmental parameters and the environmental conditions, which were encountered during the "System Operation Test".

(5) Perform commissioning and pretest prior to enclosure of walls.

(6) Perform system operation tests after full enclosure of walls.

d. Commissioning

(1) Commissioning of the telecommunications systems is to be completed by the Design Engineer for each system.

(2) There shall be three (3) phases of commissioning:

(a) Rough-in inspection

(b) Above-ceiling inspection (after cables are placed)

(c) Final Inspection

(3) Once electrical rough-in and pathways have been installed, but prior to walls and ceilings being installed, Contractor shall request of the design team, in writing, for the official rough-in inspection to take place. The Design Engineer shall then schedule a time to be on-site to conduct this inspection; the Design Engineer shall also invite the Honeywell IT Networking Representatives to attend this inspection. If the Honeywell IT Networking Representatives are unavailable at that time, they may request another KCNSC employee attend in their place.

3.8 APPENDICES

APPENDIX A

Table 1: Fiber Geometry, Optical Performance and Standards Compliance

	OM4
Core Diameter (μm)	50 plus or minus 2.5
Core Non-Circularity (%)	Less than or equal to 5
Cladding Diameter (μm)	125 plus or minus 1.0
Cladding Non Circularity (%)	Less than or equal to 1
Core-To-Cladding Concentricity (μm)	Less than or equal to 1.5
Coating Diameter (μm)	242 plus or minus 5

Point Discontinuity (dB)	
850 nm	Less than or equal to 0.02
1300 nm	Less than or equal to 0.02
Cabled Effective Model bandwidth (MHz * km)	
850 nm	Greater than or equal to 4700
OFL Bandwidth (MHz * km)	
850 nm	Greater than or equal to 3500
1300 nm	Greater than or equal to 500
Numerical Aperture	0.200 plus or minus 0.015
Standards Compliance	IEC 60793-2-10 Ala.3 ITU-T G.65 1.1 TIA/EIA 492 AAAD ISO / IEC 11801 Type OM4

Table 2: Bend Optimized Bend Performance and Thermal Performance

Attribute	Spec	Mean	Standard Deviation	Max
Macrobanding Loss (turns x diameter)				
100 x 75 mm, 850 nm	Less than or equal to 0.05	0.02	0.0007	0.03
100 x 75, 1300 nm	Less than or equal to 0.15	0.08	0.0008	0.08
2 x 30 mm, 850 nm	Less than or equal to 0.1	0.02	0.013	0.05
2 x 30 mm, 1300 nm	Less than or equal to 0.3	0.09	0.025	0.14
2 x 15 mm, 850 nm	Less than or equal to 0.2	0.08	0.015	0.11
2 x 15 mm, 1300 nm	Less than or equal to 0.5	0.27	0.048	0.39
Temperature Dependence				
850 nm	Less than or equal to 0.10	0.02	0.0006	0.03
1300 nm	Less than or equal to 0.10	0.01	0.0007	0.02
Temperature Humidity Cycle				
850 nm	Less than or equal to 0.10	0.02	0.011	0.03
1300 nm	Less than or equal to 0.10	0.03	0.017	0.05
Dry Heat Soak				
850 nm	Less than or equal to 0.00	0.02	0.010	0.03
1300 nm	Less than or equal to 0.00	0.01	0.0005	0.02
Water Immersion				
850 nm	Less than or equal to 0.00	0.01	0.018	0.04
1300 nm	Less than or equal to 0.00	0.01	0.016	0.04
Damp Heat				
850 nm	Less than or equal to 0.00	0.02	0.014	0.03
1300 nm	Less than or equal to 0.00	0.02	0.017	0.05

Table 3: Single-mode OS2 Fiber Geometry and Optical Performance

Cladding Diameter (μm)	125.0 plus or minus 0.7
Core-to-Cladding Concentricity (μm)	Less than or equal to 0.5
Cladding Non-Circularity (%)	Less than or equal to 0.7
Mode Field Diameter (μm)	
1310 nm	8.6 plus or minus 0.4
1550 nm	9.8 plus or minus 0.5
Coating Diameter (μm)	242 plus or minus 5
Fiber Curl radius of curvature (m)	Greater than 4.0
Point discontinuity (dB)	
1310 nm	Less than or equal to 0.05
1550 nm	Less than or equal to 0.05
Macrobend Attenuation (dB)	
Mandrel OD, turns	
20mm, 1 turns	Less than 0.50 at 1550 nm
20mm, 1 turns	Less than 1.5 at 1625 nm
30mm, 10 turns	Less than 0.05 at 1550 nm
30mm, 10 turns	Less than 0.30 at 1625 nm
60mm, 100 turns	Less than 0.01 at 1625 nm
Cable Cutoff Wavelength (nm)	Less than 1260
Zero Dispersion Wavelength (nm)	1304 less than or equal to observed failure rate less than or equal to 1304
Zero Dispersion Slope (S_0) ($\text{ps} / (\text{nm}^2 * \text{km})$)	Less than or equal to 0.089
Total Dispersion ($\text{ps} / (\text{nm} * \text{km})$)	
1550 nm	Less than or equal to 18
1625 nm	Less than or equal to 22
Cabled Polarization Mode Dispersion (ps / km)	

PMD Link Design Value	Less than 0.06
Max Individual Fiber	Less than 0.1

Table 4: Bulk Cable Optical Performance

Optical Fiber Type	50um MM	Single-Mode
ISO/IEC 11801 Nomenclature	OM4	OS2
Wavelength (nm)	850/1300	1310/1383/1550
Minimum OFL Bandwidth	3500/500	- / - / -
Maximum Attenuation (dB/km)	3.0/1.0	0.4/0.4/0.3 (LT/Ribbon)
Minimum Effective Modal Bandwidth (MHz * km)	4700/ -	- / - / -
Serial 1GbE Distance (m)	1100 / 600	5000 / - / -
Serial 10GbE Distance (m)	up to 550	up to 550

Table 5: Components Optical Specifications

Product Type	Insertion Loss, max (dB)	Bend Optimized OM4 50µm	Bend Optimized Single-Mode
High Density System	MTP mated pair loss	0.35	0.75
	LC mated pair loss	0.15	0.5
	Module loss	0.5	1.3
Standard Density	MTP mated pair loss	0.5	0.35
	LC mated pair loss	0.25	0.15
	Module loss	0.75	0.5

APPENDIX B

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufact	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/ Custo	Performance Std Requirement
AR8136BLK200	APC	Cabinet	1U 19" Black Modular Toolless Airflow Management Blanking Panel - Qty 200	COTS	No
AR7706	APC	Cabinet	NetShelter Cable Management, Mounting Rail Brush Strips, for NetShelter SX 750 mm Wide, Black, 76 x 114 x 13 mm	COTS	No
AR7502	APC	Cabinet	NetShelter Cable Management, Vertical Cable Manager, for NetShelter SX 42U, Set of 2, Black, 117 x 1930 x 130 mm	COTS	No
AR7580A	APC	Cabinet	NetShelter Cable Management, Vertical Cable Manager, for NetShelter SX 750mm Wide 42U, Set of 2, 97 x 1778 x 160 mm	COTS	No
AR7717A	APC	Cabinet	NetShelter Cable Management, Vertical Cable Manager, for NetShelter SX Networking Enclosure, Set of 4, 25 x 1778 x 163 mm	COTS	No
AR7708	APC	Cabinet	NetShelter SX Air Recirculation Prevention Kit	COTS	No
AR7701	APC	Cabinet	NetShelter SX Bolt-Down Kit (FOR NetShelter SX enclosures ONLY)	COTS	No
AR3350	APC	Cabinet	NetShelter SX, Server Rack Enclosure, 42U, Black, 1991H x 750W x 1200D mm	COTS	No

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufact	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/Custo	Performance Std Requirement
AR7212	APC	Cabinet	Replacement Top, NetShelter SX 750mm Wide x 1200mm Deep Roof Black	COTS	No
AR201	APC	Rack	NetShelter 2 Post Rack 45U #12-24 Threaded Holes Black	COTS	No
AR203A	APC	Rack	NetShelter 4 Post Open Frame Rack 44U Square Holes 4, 84" tall x 24" wide x 29" deep	COTS	No
AR8602	APC	Rack	NetShelter Cable Management, Horizontal Cable Manager, 1U, Single Side with Cover, Black, 483 x 47 x 105 mm	COTS	No
AR8603	APC	Rack	NetShelter Cable Management, Horizontal Cable Manager, 2U, with Cable Tie, Single Side with Cover, 482 x 89 x 165 mm	COTS	No
AR8442	APC	Rack	NetShelter Cable Management, Vertical Cable Manager, Cable Rings, Set of 8, Black, 55 x 766 x 85 mm	COTS	No
AR8615	APC	Rack	NetShelter Cable Management, Vertical Cable Manager, Cable Rings, Set of 8, Black, 55 x 766 x 85 mm	COTS	No
AR8101BLK	APC	Rack/Cabinet	Airflow Management Blanking Panel Kit (1U, 2U, 4U, 8U) Black	COTS	No
AR8425A	APC	Rack/Cabinet	Horizontal Cable Organizer 1U	COTS	No
AR8428	APC	Rack/Cabinet	Horizontal Cable Organizer 2U w/pass through holes	COTS	No

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufact	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/Custo	Performance Std Requirement
AR8008BLK	APC	Rack/Cabinet	Horizontal Cable Organizer Side Channel 18 to 30 inch adjustment	COTS	No
AP8841	APC	Rack/Cabinet	Rack PDU, 2G, metered, 0U, 30A, 200V and 208V, 36 C13 and 6 C19 sockets	COTS	No
ACF202BLK	APC	Rack/Cabinet	Rack Side Air Distribution 2U 208/230 50/60HZ	COTS	No
SRT192RMBP	APC	UPS/Transformer	APC Smart-UPS SRT 192V 5kVA and 6kVA RM Battery Pack	COTS	No
SRT5KRMXL	APC	UPS/Transformer	APC Smart-UPS SRT 5000VA RM 208V	COTS	No
AP9628	APC	UPS/Transformer	APC Step-Down Transformer RM 2U 208V IN 120V OUT w/Hardwire Input/Output	COTS	No
AP9627	APC	UPS/Transformer	APC Step-Down Transformer RM 2U 208V IN 120V OUT w/L5-20 Receptacles	COTS	No
DPLN25	Belden	Copper Cable	Voice-Grade CAT3, 25Pair, 24ga	COTS	Yes
Various part numbers	Chatswor Products (CPI)	Pathway	Cable Tray Parts	COTS	No
3B1E	Circa Enterpri	Copper Cable	Entrance Protection, Module, Gas Tube	COTS	Yes
UN874044514/10 CS37P BLK C6 4/23 U/UTP CPK 1KFT	CommScop	Copper Cable	CS37P ETL Verified Category 6 U/UTP Cable, plenum, black jacket, 4 pair count, 1000 ft (305 m) length CommPak	COTS	Yes

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufact	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/Custo	Performance Std Requirement
UN874043014/10 CS37P BLU C6 4/23 U/UTP CPK 1KFT	CommScop	Copper Cable	CS37P ETL Verified Category 6 U/UTP Cable, plenum, blue jacket, 4 pair count, 1000 ft (305 m) length CommPak	COTS	Yes
UN874026714/10 CS37P GRY C6 4/23 U/UTP CPK 1KFT	CommScop	Copper Cable	CS37P ETL Verified Category 6 U/UTP Cable, plenum, gray jacket, 4 pair count, 1000 ft (305 m) length CommPak	COTS	Yes
UN874046314/10 CS37P GRN C6 4/23 U/UTP CPK 1KFT	CommScop	Copper Cable	CS37P ETL Verified Category 6 U/UTP Cable, plenum, green jacket, 4 pair count, 1000 ft (305 m) length CommPak	COTS	Yes
WLL-KS-LL	Corning	Faceplate/Fiber Adapter	Wall Plate Outlet, Keyed to Non-Keyed, Non-Shuttered, LC Keystone Adapter, Brown	COTS	Yes
WLL-KS-LB	Corning	Faceplate/Fiber Adapter	Wall Plate Outlet, Keyed to Non-Keyed, Non-Shuttered, LC Keystone Adapter, Green	COTS	Yes
WLL-KS-LH	Corning	Faceplate/Fiber Adapter	Wall Plate Outlet, Keyed to Non-Keyed, Non-Shuttered, LC Keystone Adapter, Orange	COTS	Yes
WLL-KS-LA	Corning	Faceplate/Fiber Adapter	Wall Plate Outlet, Keyed to Non-Keyed, Non-Shuttered, LC Keystone Adapter, Red	COTS	Yes
WLL-KS-LK	Corning	Faceplate/Fiber Adapter	Wall Plate Outlet, Keyed to Non-Keyed, Non-Shuttered, LC Keystone Adapter, Violet	COTS	Yes
WLL-KS-LD	Corning	Faceplate/Fiber Adapter	Wall Plate Outlet, Keyed to Non-Keyed, Non-Shuttered, LC Keystone Adapter, Yellow	COTS	Yes
WLL-KS-KH	Corning	Faceplate/Fiber Adapter	Wall-Plate Outlets (WLL) Non-Shuttered, LC Keystone Adapters ORANGE - Keyed to Keyed	COTS	Yes
WLL-KS-LH	Corning	Faceplate/Fiber Adapter	Wall-Plate Outlets (WLL) Non-Shuttered, LC Keystone Adapters ORANGE - Non-Keyed to Keyed	COTS	Yes

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufact	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/Custo	Performance Std Requirement
ADP-KDLC-CCERF	Corning	Fiber Adapter	Fiber Optic Adapter, LC Duplex, Keyed Reduced-Flange Mount, Ceramic Sleeve, (OM4+/OM4/OM3/OM2/OM1/OS2), Orange	COTS	Yes
ADP-KDLC-CCKRF	Corning	Fiber Adapter	Fiber Optic Adapter, LC Duplex, Keyed/Non Keyed, Reduced-Flange Mount, Ceramic Sleeve, (OM4+/OM4/OM3/OM2/OM1/OS2), brown	COTS	Yes
ADP-KDLC-CCGRF	Corning	Fiber Adapter	Fiber Optic Adapter, LC Duplex, Keyed/Non Keyed, Reduced-Flange Mount, Ceramic Sleeve, (OM4+/OM4/OM3/OM2/OM1/OS2), green	COTS	Yes
ADP-KDLC-CCRRF	Corning	Fiber Adapter	Fiber Optic Adapter, LC Duplex, Keyed/Non Keyed, Reduced-Flange Mount, Ceramic Sleeve, (OM4+/OM4/OM3/OM2/OM1/OS2), red	COTS	Yes
ADP-KDLC-CCVRF	Corning	Fiber Adapter	Fiber Optic Adapter, LC Duplex, Keyed/Non Keyed, Reduced-Flange Mount, Ceramic Sleeve, (OM4+/OM4/OM3/OM2/OM1/OS2), violet	COTS	Yes
ADP-KDLC-CCYRF	Corning	Fiber Adapter	Fiber Optic Adapter, LC Duplex, Keyed/Non Keyed, Reduced-Flange Mount, Ceramic Sleeve, (OM4+/OM4/OM3/OM2/OM1/OS2), yellow	COTS	Yes
ADP-KDLC-CCERF	Corning	Fiber Adapter	Fiber Optic Adapter, LC Duplex, Keyed/Non-Keyed Reduced-Flange Mount, Ceramic Sleeve, (OM4+/OM4/OM3/OM2/OM1/OS2), orange	COTS	Yes

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufact	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/Custo	Performance Std Requirement
ADP-DLC0-CCBRF	Corning	Fiber Adapter	Fiber Optic Adapter, LC Duplex, Non-Keyed/Non-Keyed Reduced-Flange Mount, Ceramic Sleeve, (OM4+/OM4/OM3/OM2/OM1/OS2), black	COTS	Yes
ADP-DLC0-CCNRF	Corning	Fiber Adapter	Fiber Optic Adapter, LC Duplex, Non-Keyed/Non-Keyed Reduced-Flange Mount, Ceramic Sleeve, (OM4+/OM4/OM3/OM2/OM1/OS2), blue	COTS	Yes
ADP-DLC0-CCSRF	Corning	Fiber Adapter	Fiber Optic Adapter, LC Duplex, Non-Keyed/Non-Keyed Reduced-Flange Mount, Ceramic Sleeve, (OM4+/OM4/OM3/OM2/OM1/OS2), slate	COTS	Yes
ADP-DLC0-CCARC	Corning	Fiber Adapter	Fiber Optic Adapter, LC Duplex, Reduced-Flange Mount, Ceramic Sleeve, 50 m multimode (OM4+/OM4/OM3), aqua	COTS	Yes
ADP-DLC0-CCNRC	Corning	Fiber Adapter	Fiber Optic Adapter, LC Duplex, Reduced-Flange Mount, Ceramic Sleeve, Single-mode (OS2), blue	COTS	Yes
CCH-CS24-E4-P0	Corning	Fiber Adapter Cassette	CCH Pigtailed Splice Cassette 24 F, LC duplex, 50 m multimode (OM4)	COTS	Yes
CCH-CS24-A9-P0	Corning	Fiber Adapter Cassette	CCH Pigtailed Splice Cassette 24 F, LC UPC duplex, Single-mode (OS2), single-fiber (250 um)	COTS	Yes

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufact	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/Custo	Performance Std Requirement
CCH-CS	Corning	Fiber Adapter Cassette	Termination, CCH Splicing Cassette	COTS	Yes
CCH-UM24-04-89	Corning	Fiber Adapter Module	Plug & Play Universal Module 24 F, Shuttered LC to MTP, Single-mode (OS2)	COTS	Yes
CCH-CP24-LL	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, Keyed LC adapters, (Keyed-Non Keyed) Duplex, 24 F, SM/MM, brown	COTS	Yes
CCH-CP24-LB	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, Keyed LC adapters, (Keyed-Non Keyed) Duplex, 24 F, SM/MM, green	COTS	Yes
CCH-CP24-LA	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, Keyed LC adapters, (Keyed-Non Keyed) Duplex, 24 F, SM/MM, red	COTS	Yes
CCH-CP24-LK	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, Keyed LC adapters, (Keyed-Non Keyed) Duplex, 24 F, SM/MM, violet	COTS	Yes
CCH-CP24-LD	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, Keyed LC adapters, (Keyed-Non Keyed) Duplex, 24 F, SM/MM, yellow	COTS	Yes
CCH-CP24-KH	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, Keyed-Keyed LC Adapters (Keyed-Keyed) Duplex, 24 F, SM/MM, orange	COTS	Yes

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufact	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/Custo	Performance Std Requirement
CCH-CP24-LH	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, Keyed-Non Keyed LC Adapters (Keyed-Non Keyed) Duplex, 24 F, SM/MM, orange	COTS	Yes
CCH-CP24-E4	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, LC Adapters Duplex, 24 F, 50 m multimode (OM3/4)	COTS	Yes
CCH-CP24-A9	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, LC Adapters Duplex, UPC, 24 F, Single-mode (OS2)	COTS	Yes
CCH-CPE4-E3	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, MTP adapters, 144 F, 50 μ m multimode (OM3/4), Aqua	COTS	Yes
CCH-CPE4-90	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, MTP adapters, 144 F, 50 μ m multimode (OM3/4), Black	COTS	Yes
CCH-CPE4-Q4	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, MTP adapters, 144 F, 50 μ m multimode (OM3/4), Blue	COTS	Yes
CCH-CPE4-Q1	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, MTP adapters, 144 F, 50 μ m multimode (OM3/4), Green	COTS	Yes
CCH-CPE4-Q5	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, MTP adapters, 144 F, 50 μ m multimode (OM3/4), Orange	COTS	Yes
CCH-CPE4-Q2	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, MTP adapters, 144 F, 50 μ m multimode (OM3/4), Red	COTS	Yes
CCH-CPE4-Q7	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, MTP adapters, 144 F, 50 μ m multimode (OM3/4), Slate	COTS	Yes
CCH-CPE4-Q6	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, MTP adapters, 144 F, 50 μ m multimode (OM3/4), Violet (Purple)	COTS	Yes

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufact	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/ Custo	Performance Std Requirement
CCH-CPE4-Q8	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, MTP adapters, 144 F, 50 µm multimode (OM3/4), White	COTS	Yes
CCH-CPE4-Q3	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, MTP adapters, 144 F, 50 µm multimode (OM3/4), Yellow	COTS	Yes
CCH-CP96-E3	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, MTP adapters, 96 F, 50 µm multimode (OM3/4), Aqua	COTS	Yes
CCH-CP96-90	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, MTP adapters, 96 F, 50 µm multimode (OM3/4), Black	COTS	Yes
CCH-CP96-Q4	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, MTP adapters, 96 F, 50 µm multimode (OM3/4), Blue	COTS	Yes
CCH-CP96-Q1	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, MTP adapters, 96 F, 50 µm multimode (OM3/4), Green	COTS	Yes
CCH-CP96-Q5	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, MTP adapters, 96 F, 50 µm multimode (OM3/4), Orange	COTS	Yes
CCH-CP96-Q2	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, MTP adapters, 96 F, 50 µm multimode (OM3/4), Red	COTS	Yes
CCH-CP96-Q7	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, MTP adapters, 96 F, 50 µm multimode (OM3/4), Slate	COTS	Yes
CCH-CP96-Q6	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, MTP adapters, 96 F, 50 µm multimode (OM3/4), Violet (Purple)	COTS	Yes

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/ Custom	Performance Std
CCH-CP96-Q8	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, MTP adapters, 96 F, 50 um multimode (OM3/4), White	COTS	Yes
CCH-CP96-Q3	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, MTP adapters, 96 F, 50 um multimode (OM3/4), Yellow	COTS	Yes
002T88-35190-OR	Corning	Fiber Cable/Horizontal (Home Run)	MIC Tight-Buffered Cable, Plenum 2 F, 50 um multimode (OM4) ORANGE Sheath *This cable is available in 12 different jacket colors blue, orange, green, brown, slate, white, red, black, yellow, violet, rose and aqua	COTS	Yes
002T88-35190-BL	Corning	Fiber Cable/Horizontal (Home Run)	MIC Tight-Buffered Cable, Plenum 2 F, 50 um multimode (OM4) BLUE Sheath *This cable is available in 12 different jacket colors blue, orange, green, brown, slate, white, red, black, yellow, violet, rose and aqua	COTS	Yes
002Z88-35131-SL	Corning	Fiber Cable/Horizontal (Home Run)	MIC Tight-Buffered Cable, Plenum 2 F, SMF-28 Ultra fiber, Single-mode (OS2) SLATE Sheath *This cable is available in 12 different jacket colors blue, orange, green, brown, slate, white, red, black, yellow, violet, rose and aqua	COTS	Yes

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/ Custom	Performance Std
002T58-35390-BK	Corning	Fiber Cable/Horizontal (Secondary)	Zipcord Tight-Buffered Cable, Plenum 2 F, 2.0 mm diameter, 50 um multimode (OM4) BLACK Sheath *This cable is available in 12 different jacket colors blue, orange, green, brown, slate, white, red, black, yellow, violet, rose and aqua	COTS	Yes
002T58-35390-BL	Corning	Fiber Cable/Horizontal (Secondary)	Zipcord Tight-Buffered Cable, Plenum 2 F, 2.0 mm diameter, 50 um multimode (OM4) BLUE Sheath *This cable is available in 12 different jacket colors blue, orange, green, brown, slate, white, red, black, yellow, violet, rose and aqua	COTS	Yes
002T58-35390-GR	Corning	Fiber Cable/Horizontal (Secondary)	Zipcord Tight-Buffered Cable, Plenum 2 F, 2.0 mm diameter, 50 um multimode (OM4) GREEN Sheath *This cable is available in 12 different jacket colors blue, orange, green, brown, slate, white, red, black, yellow, violet, rose and aqua	COTS	Yes

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/ Custom	Performance Std
002T58-35390-OR	Corning	Fiber Cable/Horizontal (Secondary)	Zipcord Tight-Buffered Cable, Plenum 2 F, 2.0 mm diameter, 50 um multimode (OM4) ORANGE Sheath *This cable is available in 12 different jacket colors blue, orange, green, brown, slate, white, red, black, yellow, violet, rose and aqua	COTS	Yes
002T58-35390-R	Corning	Fiber Cable/Horizontal (Secondary)	Zipcord Tight-Buffered Cable, Plenum 2 F, 2.0 mm diameter, 50 um multimode (OM4) RED Sheath *This cable is available in 12 different jacket colors blue, orange, green, brown, slate, white, red, black, yellow, violet, rose and aqua	COTS	Yes
002T58-35390-RS	Corning	Fiber Cable/Horizontal (Secondary)	Zipcord Tight-Buffered Cable, Plenum 2 F, 2.0 mm diameter, 50 um multimode (OM4) ROSE Sheath *This cable is available in 12 different jacket colors blue, orange, green, brown, slate, white, red, black, yellow, violet, rose and aqua	COTS	Yes

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/ Custom	Performance Std
002T58-35390-VI	Corning	Fiber Cable/Horizontal (Secondary)	Zipcord Tight-Buffered Cable, Plenum 2 F, 2.0 mm diameter, 50 um multimode (OM4) VIOLET Sheath *This cable is available in 12 different jacket colors blue, orange, green, brown, slate, white, red, black, yellow, violet, rose and aqua	COTS	Yes
002T58-35390-YL	Corning	Fiber Cable/Horizontal (Secondary)	Zipcord Tight-Buffered Cable, Plenum 2 F, 2.0 mm diameter, 50 um multimode (OM4) YELLOW Sheath *This cable is available in 12 different jacket colors blue, orange, green, brown, slate, white, red, black, yellow, violet, rose and aqua	COTS	Yes
95-400-12-BP26-S	Corning	Fiber Connector	Crimp Band for LC Connectors Bulk pack, 1.6 mm and 2.0 mm	COTS	Yes
SOC-LC-900-OM4	Corning	Fiber Connector	FuseLite Connector, LC, 900 m Tight-Buffered 50 um multimode (OM2/3/4)	COTS	Yes
SOC-LCU-900-SM	Corning	Fiber Connector	FuseLite Connector, LC, 900 um Tight-Buffered 50 m multimode (OM2/3/4)	COTS	Yes
SOC-MTP-3P-OM4	Corning	Fiber Connector	FuseLite Connector, MTP compatible, 3.0 mm Round Cable Pinned, 50 um multimode (OM2/3/4)	COTS	Yes
SOC-MTP-3N-OM4	Corning	Fiber Connector	FuseLite Connector, MTP compatible, 3.0 mm round cable, non-pinned, 50 um multimode (OM2/3/4)	COTS	Yes

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/Custom	Performance Std
SOC-MTPA-3N-SM	Corning	Fiber Connector	FuseLite Connector, MTP compatible, 3.0 mm round cable, non-pinned, Single-mode (OS2)	COTS	Yes
SOC-MTPA-3P-SM	Corning	Fiber Connector	FuseLite Connector, MTP compatible, 3.0 mm round cable, pinned, APC, Single-mode (OS2)	COTS	Yes
SOC-SC-900-OM4	Corning	Fiber Connector	FuseLite Connector, SC, 900 um Tight-Buffered 50 um multimode (OM2/3/4)	COTS	Yes
2806031-01	Corning	Fiber Connector	Heat-Shrink Fusion Splice Protector Parts, Single-fiber, 60 mm long	COTS	Yes
M67-112	Corning	Fiber Connector	Splice Tray, Heat-shrink Fusion Splices Long, 0.2-in, 24 F	COTS	Yes
95-050-99-X	Corning	Fiber Connector	UniCam Connector, LC 50 um multimode (OM3/OM4) NON-KEYED	COTS	Yes
95-05X-KE	Corning	Fiber Connector	UniCam Secure Keyed LC Connector, 50 um multimode (OM3/OM4/OM4 extended 10G distance) Orange	COTS	Yes
95-05X-KV	Corning	Fiber Connector	UniCam Secure Keyed LC Connector, 50 um multimode (OM3/OM4/OM4 extended 10G distance) Violet	COTS	Yes
95-05X-KY	Corning	Fiber Connector	UniCam Secure Keyed LC Connector, 50 um multimode (OM3/OM4/OM4 extended 10G distance) Yellow	COTS	Yes
CCH-04U	Corning	Fiber Patch Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) four rack units, holds 12 CCH connector panels, 4U	COTS	Yes
CCH-02U	Corning	Fiber Patch Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) two rack units, holds 4 CCH connector panels, 2U	COTS	Yes

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/Custom	Performance Std
CPP-M3-01U	Corning	Fiber Patch Panel	CPP 1U Rack-Mountable 19-inch Panel for up to 3 CCH Plug & Play System modules or CCH connector panels	COTS	Yes
SPH-01P	Corning	Fiber Patch Panel	Single-Panel Housing (SPH) Wall-mountable, holds one CCH connector panel, black	COTS	Yes
WIC-02P	Corning	Fiber Patch Panel	Wall-Mountable Interconnect Center (WIC), LANscape Holds 2 CCH connector panels	COTS	Yes
CCH-UM24-05-93Q	Corning	Fiber Adapter Module	Plug & Play Universal Module Low-Loss, 24 F, Shuttered LC to MTP, 50 um multimode (OM4)	COTS	Yes
CCH-CP24-BF	Corning	Fiber Adapter Panel	Closet Connector Housing (CCH) Panel, Keyed LC adapters, Duplex, 24 F, SM/MM, black	COTS	Yes
SOC-MTP-3N-OM4	Corning	Fiber Connector	FuseLite Connector, MTP compatible, 3.0 mm Round Cable Non-pinned, 50 um multimode (OM2/3/4)	COTS	Yes
SOC-MTPA-3N-SM	Corning	Fiber Connector	FuseLite Connector, MTP compatible, 3.0 mm Round Cable Non-pinned, Single-mode (OS2)	COTS	Yes
EDC-12P-NH	Corning	Fiber Patch Panel	Environmental Distribution Center (EDC) Holds 12 CCH connector panels, No Holes	COTS	Yes
FZB-04U	Corning	Zone Box	Fiber Zone Box, 4 rack units, holds 12 CCH panels or modules	COTS	Yes

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/Custom	Performance Std
BCH21	Eaton B-Line	Pathway	Eaton B-Line series datacomm and low voltage support fasteners, Cable hook, Wall mount, 1-5/16" Hook, 1 J-hook, Pre-galvanized, Load capacity of 30 lbs, Steel	COTS	No
BCH64	Eaton B-Line	Pathway	Eaton B-Line series datacomm and low voltage support fasteners, Capacity up to 300 4-Pair UTP 25 cat 5e or 2-strand Fiber Optic Cable or 185 CAT6 or 98 CAT6A, Cable hook, Wall mount, 1-4" J-hook, Pre-galvanized, Load capacity 30 lbs, Steel	COTS	No
BCH32	Eaton B-Line	Pathway	Eaton B-Line series datacomm and low voltage support fasteners, Capacity up to 80 4-pair UTP cat 5e or 2-strand Fiber Optic Cable or 50 CAT6 or 25 CAT6A, Cable hook, Wall mount, 2" Hook, 1 J-hook, Pre-galvanized, Load capacity 30 lbs, Steel	COTS	No
SB21BNEO	Eaton B-Line	Pathway	Eaton B-Line series runway accessories, Used to protect stringer ends of cable runway, Meets UL 94 flame resistance, Neoprene end caps	COTS	No

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/Custom	Performance Std
SB2114AFB	Eaton B-Line	Pathway	Eaton B-Line series runway accessories, Used to secure cable runway, Runway hold-down clamp kit, 11 gauge, A570 structural steel, Flat black powder coat	COTS	No
SB78712FB	Eaton B-Line	Pathway	Eaton B-Line series runway dropout kit, provides a smooth radius for cable exit, Universal drop-out, Aluminum, Flat black powder coat	COTS	No
SB2101A2YZ	Eaton B-Line	Pathway	Eaton B-Line series runway splice, Used to connect stringers at 90 horizontal tee, Runway 90 degrees junction splice clamp and kit, Yellow zinc	COTS	No
SB2116DYZ	Eaton B-Line	Pathway	Eaton B-Line series runway support, Used to suspend cable runway from threaded rod, Includes two hanger supports and hardware, Runway support kit, ASTM A570 structural steel, Yellow zinc finish	COTS	No
SB211312FB	Eaton B-Line	Pathway	Eaton B-Line series runway wall angle support kit, Mounting plate, Runway wall angle support kit, Structural steel, Flat black powder coat	COTS	No
BCH32-AB	Eaton B-Line	Pathway	J-Hooks with All-Thread attachment, 2 in	COTS	No

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/ Custom	Performance Std
BCH64-AB	Eaton B-Line	Pathway	J-Hooks with All-Thread attachment, 4 in	COTS	No
SB17U12BFB	Eaton B-Line	Pathway	Ladder Rack, 10'x1.5"x12" Eaton B-Line series runway tubular boxed, 119" height, 119" length, 12" width, A513 grade, Steel, 1008 steel tube, Individual boxes for larger installation projects, Tubular stringer style 1-1/2, Flat black powder coat	COTS	No
SB2107BZ	Eaton B-Line	Pathway	Ladder Rack, Butt Splice Kit, Eaton B-Line series runway splice, Used to connect runway stringers, kit includes two clamps and hardware, Cable runway butt-splice clamp and kit, ASTM A570 structural steel, Black zinc	COTS	No
SB156AYZ	Eaton B-Line	Pathway	Ladder Rack, Runway Support (ea.) Eaton B-Line series runway support, Used to suspend cable runway from threaded rod, Includes one hanger support, Runway support, ASTM A570 structural steel, Yellow zinc	COTS	No

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/Custom	Performance Std
SB156BYZ	Eaton B-Line	Pathway	Ladder Rack, Runway Support Clamp (Single, No Hardware) Eaton B-Line series runway support, Used to suspend cable runway from threaded rod, Includes one hanger support, Runway support, ASTM A570 structural steel, Yellow zinc finish	COTS	No
VLWM2425PA	Eaton B-Line	Rack/Cabinet	Eaton B-Line series V-Line wall mount enclosure, 24"H x 24"W x 25"D Steel with plexiglass door, Gray powder coat finish, Field reversible hinge & lock system, Fully adjustable rails with #12-24 tapped holes	COTS	No
1150-U2-01	EMKA	Cabinet	1150 Pad lockable Swing handle Standard Keyed EK333 (FOR NetShelter SX enclosures ONLY)	COTS	No
K-IN-MTP-E4MM-500	FiberTronics	Fiber Trunk Assembly	144 Fiber MTP Pro Pigtail Trunk Assembly Black Indoor Jacket to Black Fanouts One Side 12x 12F OM4 MTP Pro Elite (m) at 1 Meter Fanouts with Pulling Eye Total Length 500 Meters	Custom	Yes
B-IN-MTP-E4MM-500	FiberTronics	Fiber Trunk Assembly	144 Fiber MTP Pro Pigtail Trunk Assembly Blue Indoor Jacket to Blue Fanouts One Side 12x 12F OM4 MTP Pro Elite (m) at 1 Meter Fanouts with Pulling Eye Total Length 500 Meters	Custom	Yes

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/Custom	Performance Std
O-IN-MTP-E4MM-500	FiberTronics	Fiber Trunk Assembly	144 Fiber MTP Pro Pigtail Trunk Assembly Orange Indoor Jacket to Orange Fanouts One Side 12x 12F OM4 MTP Pro Elite (m) at 1 Meter Fanouts with Pulling Eye Total Length 500 Meters	Custom	Yes
R-IN-MTP-E4MM-500	FiberTronics	Fiber Trunk Assembly	144 Fiber MTP Pro Pigtail Trunk Assembly Red Indoor Jacket to Red Fanouts One Side 12x 12F OM4 MTP Pro Elite (m) at 1 Meter Fanouts with Pulling Eye Total Length 500 Meters	Custom	Yes
S-IN-MTP-E4MM-500	FiberTronics	Fiber Trunk Assembly	144 Fiber MTP Pro Pigtail Trunk Assembly Slate Indoor Jacket to Slate Fanouts One Side 12x 12F OM4 MTP Pro Elite (m) at 1 Meter Fanouts with Pulling Eye Total Length 500 Meters	Custom	Yes
V-IN-MTP-E4MM-500	FiberTronics	Fiber Trunk Assembly	144 Fiber MTP Pro Pigtail Trunk Assembly Violet (Purple) Indoor Jacket to Violet (Purple) Fanouts One Side 12x 12F OM4 MTP Pro Elite (m) at 1 Meter Fanouts with Pulling Eye Total Length 500 Meters	Custom	Yes

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/ Custom	Performance Std
Y-IN-MTP-E4MM-500	FiberTronics	Fiber Trunk Assembly	144 Fiber MTP Pro Pigtail Trunk Assembly Yellow Indoor Jacket to Yellow Fanouts One Side 12x 12F OM4 MTP Pro Elite (m) at 1 Meter Fanouts with Pulling Eye Total Length 500 Meters	Custom	Yes
K-IN-MTP-24SM-500	FiberTronics	Fiber Trunk Assembly	24 Fiber MTP Pro Pigtail Trunk Assembly Black Indoor Jacket to Black Fanouts One Side 2x 12F OS2 MTP/APC Pro Elite (m) at 1 Meter Fanouts with Pulling Eye Total Length 500 Meters	Custom	Yes
K-IO-MTP-24SM-500	FiberTronics	Fiber Trunk Assembly	24 Fiber MTP Pro Pigtail Trunk Assembly Black Indoor/Outdoor Jacket to Black Fanouts One Side 2x 12F OS2 MTP/APC Pro Elite (m) at 1 Meter Fanouts with Pulling Eye Total Length 500 Meters	Custom	Yes
B-IN-MTP-24SM-500	FiberTronics	Fiber Trunk Assembly	24 Fiber MTP Pro Pigtail Trunk Assembly Blue Indoor Jacket to Blue Fanouts One Side 2x 12F OS2 MTP/APC Pro Elite (m) at 1 Meter Fanouts with Pulling Eye Total Length 500 Meters	Custom	Yes

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/ Custom	Performance Std
B-IO-MTP-24SM-500	FiberTronics	Fiber Trunk Assembly	24 Fiber MTP Pro Pigtail Trunk Assembly Blue Indoor/Outdoor Jacket to Blue Fanouts One Side 2x 12F OS2 MTP/APC Pro Elite (m) at 1 Meter Fanouts with Pulling Eye Total Length 500 Meters	Custom	Yes
O-IN-MTP-24SM-500	FiberTronics	Fiber Trunk Assembly	24 Fiber MTP Pro Pigtail Trunk Assembly Orange Indoor Jacket to Orange Fanouts One Side 2x 12F OS2 MTP/APC Pro Elite (m) at 1 Meter Fanouts with Pulling Eye Total Length 500 Meters	Custom	Yes
O-IO-MTP-24SM-500	FiberTronics	Fiber Trunk Assembly	24 Fiber MTP Pro Pigtail Trunk Assembly Orange Indoor/Outdoor Jacket to Orange Fanouts One Side 2x 12F OS2 MTP/APC Pro Elite (m) at 1 Meter Fanouts with Pulling Eye Total Length 500 Meters	Custom	Yes
R-IN-MTP-24SM-500	FiberTronics	Fiber Trunk Assembly	24 Fiber MTP Pro Pigtail Trunk Assembly Red Indoor Jacket to Red Fanouts One Side 2x 12F OS2 MTP/APC Pro Elite (m) at 1 Meter Fanouts with Pulling Eye Total Length 500 Meters	Custom	Yes

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/Custom	Performance Std
R-IO-MTP-24SM-500	FiberTronics	Fiber Trunk Assembly	24 Fiber MTP Pro Pigtail Trunk Assembly Red Indoor/Outdoor Jacket to Red Fanouts One Side 2x 12F OS2 MTP/APC Pro Elite (m) at 1 Meter Fanouts with Pulling Eye Total Length 500 Meters	Custom	Yes
S-IN-MTP-24SM-500	FiberTronics	Fiber Trunk Assembly	24 Fiber MTP Pro Pigtail Trunk Assembly Slate Indoor Jacket to Slate Fanouts One Side 2x 12F OS2 MTP/APC Pro Elite (m) at 1 Meter Fanouts with Pulling Eye Total Length 500 Meters	Custom	Yes
S-IO-MTP-24SM-500	FiberTronics	Fiber Trunk Assembly	24 Fiber MTP Pro Pigtail Trunk Assembly Slate Indoor/Outdoor Jacket to Slate Fanouts One Side 2x 12F OS2 MTP/APC Pro Elite (m) at 1 Meter Fanouts with Pulling Eye Total Length 500 Meters	Custom	Yes
V-IN-MTP-24SM-500	FiberTronics	Fiber Trunk Assembly	24 Fiber MTP Pro Pigtail Trunk Assembly Violet (Purple) Indoor Jacket to Purple Fanouts One Side 2x 12F OS2 MTP/APC Pro Elite (m) at 1 Meter Fanouts with Pulling Eye Total Length 500 Meters	Custom	Yes

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/Custom	Performance Std
V-IO-MTP-24SM-500	FiberTronics	Fiber Trunk Assembly	24 Fiber MTP Pro Pigtail Trunk Assembly Violet (Purple) Indoor/Outdoor Jacket to Purple Fanouts One Side 2x 12F OS2 MTP/APC Pro Elite (m) at 1 Meter Fanouts with Pulling Eye Total Length 500 Meters	Custom	Yes
Y-IN-MTP-24SM-500	FiberTronics	Fiber Trunk Assembly	24 Fiber MTP Pro Pigtail Trunk Assembly Yellow Indoor Jacket to Yellow Fanouts One Side 2x 12F OS2 MTP/APC Pro Elite (m) at 1 Meter Fanouts with Pulling Eye Total Length 500 Meters	Custom	Yes
Y-IO-MTP-24SM-500	FiberTronics	Fiber Trunk Assembly	24 Fiber MTP Pro Pigtail Trunk Assembly Yellow Indoor/Outdoor Jacket to Yellow Fanouts One Side 2x 12F OS2 MTP/APC Pro Elite (m) at 1 Meter Fanouts with Pulling Eye Total Length 500 Meters	Custom	Yes
DST-300	Garvin	Pathway	Metal Distribution D Ring 3"	COTS	No
2XPRN062-103L30TL	Geist	Rack/Cabinet	Basic Standard, 30A, 208V, 4.9kW, Horizontal, (6) NEMA L6-30R, 10ft power cord with L6-30P, Black Powder Coat	COTS	No
GBI14212TGBKT	Harger	Grounding/Bonding	Ground Bar Kit with Brackets and InsulatorsTGB Pattern, 1/4"x4"x12"	COTS	No
GBI14420TMGBKT	Harger	Grounding/Bonding	Ground Bar, Copper, TMGB Pattern, 30-Hole, 1/4 in. Thick, 20 L x 4 in. W	COTS	No

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/Custom	Performance Std Requirement
GECLB62A	Harger	Grounding/Bonding	Grounding, Barrel Compression Lugs, 2 Hole	COTS	No
TGBI14212TGBKT	Harger	Grounding/Bonding	Grounding, Telecom Ground Bar Kit, 1/4"x2"x12"	COTS	No
TGBI14424TMGBKT	Harger	Grounding/Bonding	Grounding, Telecom Main Grounding Busbar Kit, 1/4"x4"x24"	COTS	No

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/Custom	Performance Std Requirement
RGBH141.519.25A	Harger	Grounding/Bonding	Horizontally Mounted Rack Ground Bar (RGBH) - 40 Holes, Copper, 1/4 in. W , 19-1/4 in. L	COTS	No
RACO 258	Hubbell Premise Wiring	Backbox	4-11/16 in. Square Box, Welded, 2-1/8 in. Deep with One 1/2 in., Eight 1 in., and Three TKO's, Raised Ground	COTS	No
HGBBD12	Hubbell Premise Wiring	Grounding/Bonding	Grounding and Bonding, Braided Jumpers, 12" Length	COTS	No
HYG14B2TC2C6C	Hubbell Premise Wiring	Grounding/Bonding	Grounding and Bonding, Bus Bar Tap, #2AWG, #6 AWG, Copper	COTS	No
HYG14B2TC2C2C	Hubbell Premise Wiring	Grounding/Bonding	Grounding and Bonding, Bus Bar Tap, #2AWG, Copper	COTS	No
HYGBTC28	Hubbell Premise Wiring	Grounding/Bonding	Grounding and Bonding, Bus Bar Tap, #4/0 AWG, Copper	COTS	No
HYH2C2C	Hubbell Premise Wiring	Grounding/Bonding	Grounding and Bonding, Copper H-Tap, 2, #2 AWG, Index C Brown	COTS	No
HYH292C	Hubbell Premise Wiring	Grounding/Bonding	Grounding and Bonding, Copper H-Tap, 29, #2 AWG, Index 654 Purple	COTS	No

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/Custom	Performance Std Requirement
HYH6C6C	Hubbell Premise Wiring	Grounding/ Bonding	Grounding and Bonding, Copper H-Tap, 6, #2 AWG, Index Orange Beige	COTS	No
HYC26C26	Hubbell Premise Wiring	Grounding/ Bonding	Grounding and Bonding, C-Tap, DB, #10AWG, 10, Index 0, 5 Pack	COTS	No
HYC26C2	Hubbell Premise Wiring	Grounding/ Bonding	Grounding and Bonding, C-Tap, DB, #10AWG, 2, Index 0, 5 Pack	COTS	No
HYC2C2	Hubbell Premise Wiring	Grounding/ Bonding	Grounding and Bonding, C-Tap, DB, #2AWG, 2, Index C, 10 Pack	COTS	No
HYC2C4	Hubbell Premise Wiring	Grounding/ Bonding	Grounding and Bonding, C-Tap, DB, #2AWG, 4, Index C, 10 Pack	COTS	No
HYC4C4	Hubbell Premise Wiring	Grounding/ Bonding	Grounding and Bonding, C-Tap, DB, #4AWG, 4, Index Beige, 10 Pack	COTS	No
HYC4C6	Hubbell Premise Wiring	Grounding/ Bonding	Grounding and Bonding, C-Tap, DB, #4AWG, 6, Index Beige, 10 Pack	COTS	No
HGRKTD9D	Hubbell Premise Wiring	Grounding/ Bonding	Grounding and Bonding, Grounding Kit, D-Lug, #6 AWG, 9", PX, Hardware	COTS	No
HGRKTKA9KA5	Hubbell Premise Wiring	Grounding/ Bonding	Grounding and Bonding, Rail Grounding Kit, #6 AWG, KA6U, 9", 5 Pack	COTS	No
HGRKTKLU9KLU5	Hubbell Premise Wiring	Grounding/ Bonding	Grounding and Bonding, Rail Grounding Kit, #6 AWG, KLU35, 9", 5 Pack	COTS	No
HGBGRF4C3	Hubbell Premise Wiring	Grounding/ Bonding	Grounding and Bonding, Raised FloorClamp, Copper, 2-8AWG, Round	COTS	No
HGBGP1526G1	Hubbell Premise Wiring	Grounding/ Bonding	Grounding and Bonding, Raised FloorClamp, Copper, Round	COTS	No

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/Custom	Performance Std Requirement
HGBGXP1828RF	Hubbell Premise Wiring	Grounding/ Bonding	Grounding and Bonding, Raised FloorClamp, Copper, Round/Square	COTS	No
HGBKS17	Hubbell Premise Wiring	Grounding/ Bonding	Grounding and Bonding, Split Bolt, Connector, 8-6 AWG, Copper, 50 Pack	COTS	No
HGRKTC45	Hubbell Premise Wiring	Grounding/ Bonding	Grounding and Bonding, Wire Tray Ground Kit, C4 Tapping, 9", #6 AWG, 5 Pack	COTS	No
HGRKTWB5	Hubbell Premise Wiring	Grounding/ Bonding	Grounding and Bonding, Wire Tray Ground Kit, KS23, 9", #6 AWG, 5 Pack	COTS	No
KIL-FD-2 3/4 1G ELECTROLET	Killark	Pendant Backbox	Killark FS-2 FS Series Dead End Cast Device Box	COTS	No
61110-BE6	Leviton	Copper Connector	eXtreme Cat 6 QuickPort Jack, 8P8C, Female, Black, 25 Pack	COTS	Yes
61110-RE6	Leviton	Copper Connector	eXtreme Cat 6 QuickPort Jack, Black, Single	COTS	Yes
61110-BL6	Leviton	Copper Connector	eXtreme Cat 6 QuickPort Jack, 8P8C, Female, Blue, 25 Pack	COTS	Yes
61110-RL6	Leviton	Copper Connector	eXtreme Cat 6 QuickPort Jack, Blue, Single	COTS	Yes
61110-BG6	Leviton	Copper Connector	eXtreme Cat 6 QuickPort Jack, 8P8C, Female, Gray, 25 Pack	COTS	Yes
61110-RG6	Leviton	Copper Connector	eXtreme Cat 6 QuickPort Jack, Gray, Single	COTS	Yes
69586-U89	Leviton	Copper Patch Panel	Cat 6 Universal Patch Block, 12-Port (Special use case - B21 D2D PC Hub)	COTS	Yes
49013-P24	Leviton	Copper Patch Panel	Voice-Grade 24-port, 1RU, 8P4C Jacks, 110 style termination	COTS	Yes

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/Custom	Performance Std Requirement
80401-W	Leviton	Faceplate	1-Gang Decora/GFCI Device Decora Wallplate/Faceplate, Standard Size, Thermoset, Device Mount - White	COTS	No
41084-BW	Leviton	Faceplate	Blank QuickPort Insert, White (sold in packs of 10)	COTS	No
41084-BE	Leviton	Faceplate	Blank QuickPort Insert,Black (sold in packs of 10)	COTS	No
49910-EE4	Leviton	Faceplate	Modular Furniture, Snap-In, Extended Depth, 4 Port, Black	COTS	No
49910-SE4	Leviton	Faceplate	Modular Furniture, Snap-In, Standard Depth, 4 Port, Black	COTS	No
41646-W	Leviton	Faceplate	QuickPort Decora Insert, 6-Port, White	COTS	No
41080-6WP	Leviton	Faceplate	Single-Gang QuickPort Wallplate, 6-Port, White	COTS	No
61110-RE6	Leviton	Faceplate/ Copper Connectors	eXtreme Cat 6 QuickPort Jack, Black	COTS	Yes
61110-RL6	Leviton	Faceplate/ Copper Connectors	eXtreme Cat 6 QuickPort Jack, Blue	COTS	Yes
61110-RG6	Leviton	Faceplate/ Copper Connectors	eXtreme Cat 6 QuickPort Jack,Gray	COTS	Yes
61110-RV6	Leviton	Faceplate/ Copper Connectors	eXtreme Cat 6 QuickPort Jack,Green	COTS	Yes
49255-Q48	Leviton	Copper Patch Panel	QuickPort 48-port, 1RU	COTS	Yes
49005-DMB	Leviton	Cable Management	High Density Cable Management Bar. Attaches to rack.	COTS	No
41291-1MW	Leviton	Faceplate	1-Port MOS QuickPort Adapter, 1 Unit High, White	COTS	No
41291-2QW	Leviton	Faceplate	2-Port MOS QuickPort Adapter, 1 Unit High, White	COTS	No
41291-1BW	Leviton	Faceplate	Blank MOS Module, 1 Unit High, White	COTS	No

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/Custom	Performance Std Requirement
42080-8WP	Leviton	Faceplate	Dual-Gang QuickPort Wallplate with ID Windows, 8-Port, White	COTS	No
41296-MMW	Leviton	Faceplate	Multimedia Outlet System (MOS) Surface-Mount Box includes three opening for 1-unit MOS modules, White	COTS	No
49910-ee4	Leviton	Faceplate	QuickPort Modular Furniture Ext. Depth Faceplate, 4-Port, Black (includes 1 blank insert)	COTS	No
021-80401-W	Leviton	Faceplate	Single-Gang White-Decora/GFCI Device Decora Wallplate/Faceplate, Standard Size, Thermoset, Device Mount	COTS	No
41086-LLO	Leviton	Faceplate/Fiber Adapter	QuickPort Duplex LC Adapter, Shuttered, 10G LOMM, Zirconia Ceramic Sleeve, Aqua/Orange	COTS	Yes
41086-SLW	Leviton	Faceplate/Fiber Adapter	QuickPort Duplex LC Adapter, Shuttered, SM, Zirconia Ceramic Sleeve, Blue/White	COTS	Yes
CRLB37EG	nVent/CADDY	Hardware	NVENT CADDY ROD LOCK BEAM CLAMP, Rod Size 3/8"	COTS	No
CAT48HP	nVent/CADDY	Pathway	Cat HP J-hook, pre-galvanized, 3" dia	COTS	No
CAT64HP	nVent/CADDY	Pathway	Cat HP J-hook, pre-galvanized, 4" dia	COTS	No
CAT32HP	nVent/CADDY	Pathway	Cat HP J-hook, pre-galvanized, 2" dia	COTS	No
A202008LP	nVent/HOFFMAN	Hardware	Hoffman Junction Box, Panel Mount, Steel, Gray/White, 20x20x8 NEMA13, Hinged, Screw Clamp	COTS	No

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/Custom	Performance Std Requirement
ASE6X6X4	nVent/HOFFMAN	Pull Box	ASE6X6X4 A90P1 Pull Box With Knockout, 6 in W x 4 in D x 6 in H, Screw Cover, NEMA 1/IP30, Steel	COTS	No
PTRS242412G4	nVent/HOFFMAN	Rack/Cabinet	Hoffman Outdoor Box, ProTek Single-Door, Type 4, 12, 24.09x23.62x11.81, Lt Gray, Steel, Solid	COTS	No
EC6D7	nVent/HOFFMAN	Rack/Cabinet	Vertical Cable Manager, 6"(W), Double Sided, CableTek-EC, 84.00x6.00x9.00, Black, Steel	COTS	No
EC6S7	nVent/HOFFMAN	Rack/Cabinet	Vertical Cable Manager, 6"(W), Single Sided, CableTek-EC, 84.00x6.00x9.00, Black, Steel	COTS	No
DBL242412G	nVent/HOFFMAN	Rack/Cabinet	Wall Mount Cabinet, Hoffman L-Box, Type 1, 24.00x24.00x12.00, Lt Gray, Steel	COTS	No
JBP2DWH	Panduit	Backbox	Double-Gang Surface Raceway Power Rated Junction Box, White	COTS	No
JBP1DWH	Panduit	Backbox	Single-Gang Surface Raceway Power Rated Junction Box, White	COTS	No
CMPHHF1	Panduit	Cable Management	Open-Access Horizontal Single Sided Manager, 1RU, 5 in. Depth	COTS	No
CMPHF2	Panduit	Cable Management	Open-Access Horizontal Single Sided Manager, 2RU, 3.4 in. Depth	COTS	No
LDPH10WH8-A	Panduit	Pathway	LDPH10 Surface Raceway 600 V Power Rated, 8 ft, WHITE, Mount Method Adhesive& Screw-On	COTS	No

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/Custom	Performance Std Requirement
LDPH5WH8-A	Panduit	Pathway	LDPH5 Surface Raceway 600 V Power Rated, 8 ft, WHITE, Mount Method Adhesive& Screw-On	COTS	No
100010B	Platinum Tools	Copper Connector	Category 6, 8P8C, Male Cable Connector, 1-Piece, Cat 6, EZ-RJ45, 0.26" Cable Outer Diameter, 100 per Box	COTS	Yes
CBB19	Rackmount Solutions	Grounding/Bonding	Rack mount copper bus bar, 19" x 1.75", with pre-tapped holes	COTS	No
01-097-40	Superior Essex	Copper Cable	Shielded, Category 3, 25 pair	COTS	Yes
TATE-7149A.MFG	Tate Manufacturing	Floor Box	Floor Box, Power/Data, Low Profile	Custom	No
LTC075GY	Thomas & Betts	Pathway	Liquid Tight Conduit, Non-Metallic, 3/4 in, 20.8 mm Inside Dia, 26.7 mm Outside Dia, 30.5 m Length, 600 VAC, Flexible Flexibility, 80 deg C Dry, 60 deg C Wet, 70 deg C Oil, PVC, Gray	COTS	No
WMBD DIN Rail Bracket 5	Transition Networks	Media Converter	DIN Rail for Fiber to POE+ Media Converter	COTS	No
SGPAT1039-105	Transition Networks	Media Converter	Media Converter - 10/100/1000Base-T PoE+ (RJ-45) [100m/328 ft.] to 1000Base-SX 850nm multimode (LC) [62.5/125um: 220m /722 ft.] [50/125um: 550m / 1804 ft.] Link Budget: 8.0dB	COTS	No
151505	Velcro	Consumables	Consumables, Velcro One-Wrap, Plenum, Cranberry, 1/2" x 75' Roll	COTS	No

Manufacturer Part Number	Manufacturer	Category	Purchase Description	COTS/ Custom	Performance Std Requirement
31090	Velcro	Consumables	1/2" Black Lineal VELCRO Brand ONE-WRAP on 25YD rolls	COTS	No
Various part #'s	WBT-nVent/CADDY	Pathway	Cable Tray Parts	COTS	No

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

SECTION 28 31 63.00 20

ANALOG/ADDRESSABLE INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
 - 1.3.1 Scope
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 ADDITIONAL SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 Battery Power Calculations
 - 1.5.2 Qualifications of Installer
 - 1.5.3 Record Drawing Software
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.6.1 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.6.1.1 Requirements for Fire Protection Service
 - 1.6.1.2 Testing Services or Laboratories
 - 1.6.2 Standard Products
 - 1.6.3 Modification of References
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.8 SPARE PARTS AND TOOLS
 - 1.8.1 Interchangeable Parts
 - 1.8.2 Spare Parts
 - 1.8.3 Parts List
- 1.9 KEYS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 EXISTING FIRE ALARM EQUIPMENT
 - 2.1.1 Equipment Removal
 - 2.1.2 Repair Service/Replacement Parts
 - 2.1.3 Other Divisions To Be Coordinated With
 - 2.1.4 Manufacturer Qualifications
- 2.2 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM DESIGN
 - 2.2.1 Definitions
 - 2.2.2 System Operation
 - 2.2.3 System Monitoring
 - 2.2.4 Overvoltage and Surge Protection
 - 2.2.5 Addressable Interface Devices
 - 2.2.6 Smoke Sensors
 - 2.2.6.1 Photoelectric Smoke Sensors
 - 2.2.6.2 Ionization Type Smoke Sensors
 - 2.2.6.3 Duct Smoke Sensors
 - 2.2.6.4 Smoke Sensor Testing
 - 2.2.7 Thermal Sensors
 - 2.2.8 Electric Power
 - 2.2.8.1 Primary Power
 - 2.2.8.2 Generator

- 2.2.9 Emergency Power Supply
 - 2.2.9.1 Batteries
 - 2.2.9.2 Capacity
 - 2.2.9.3 Battery Chargers
- 2.2.10 System Field Wiring
 - 2.2.10.1 Wiring Within Cabinets, Enclosures, Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Fittings
 - 2.2.10.2 Terminal Cabinets
 - 2.2.10.3 Alarm Wiring
 - 2.2.10.4 Conductor Terminations
 - 2.2.10.5 Wiring to Station Telegraphic Fire Alarm Circuit
- 2.2.11 Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP)
 - 2.2.11.1 Cabinet
 - 2.2.11.2 Control Modules
 - 2.2.11.3 Silencing Switches
 - 2.2.11.4 Non-Interfering
 - 2.2.11.5 Fire Alarm Voice Message
 - 2.2.11.6 Fire Alarm Signal
 - 2.2.11.7 Memory
 - 2.2.11.8 Field Programmability
 - 2.2.11.9 Input/Output Modifications
 - 2.2.11.10 Resetting
 - 2.2.11.11 Instructions
 - 2.2.11.12 Walk Test
 - 2.2.11.13 History Logging
 - 2.2.11.14 RS-232-C Output
- 2.2.12 Remote Fire Alarm Control Units
 - 2.2.12.1 Cabinet
 - 2.2.12.2 Control Modules
 - 2.2.12.3 Silencing Switches
 - 2.2.12.4 Non-Interfering
 - 2.2.12.5 Memory
 - 2.2.12.6 Field Programmability
 - 2.2.12.7 Input/Output Modifications
 - 2.2.12.8 Resetting
 - 2.2.12.9 Instructions
 - 2.2.12.10 Walk Test
 - 2.2.12.11 History Logging
- 2.2.13 Amplifiers, Preamplifiers, Tone Generators
 - 2.2.13.1 Construction
 - 2.2.13.2 Inputs
 - 2.2.13.3 Tone Generator
 - 2.2.13.4 Protection Circuits
- 2.2.14 Video Display Unit (VDU)
- 2.2.15 Graphic Annunciator
 - 2.2.15.1 Annunciator Panel
 - 2.2.15.2 Indicating Lights
 - 2.2.15.3 Material
 - 2.2.15.4 Programming
- 2.2.16 System Printers
- 2.2.17 Firefighter Telephone Communication System
- 2.2.18 Manual Stations
- 2.2.19 Notification Appliances
 - 2.2.19.1 Fire Alarm Speakers
 - 2.2.19.2 Visual Alarm Signals
 - 2.2.19.3 Fire Alarm Horns
 - 2.2.19.4 Fire Alarm Bells
 - 2.2.19.5 Connections
- 2.2.20 Valve Monitor Switches (Tamper Switches)

- 2.2.21 Waterflow Detectors
- 2.2.22 Electromagnetic Door Holders
- 2.2.23 Automatic Transmitters
 - 2.2.23.1 Telegraphic Transmitter
 - 2.2.23.2 Radio Transmitter and Interface Panels
 - 2.2.23.3 Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT)
 - 2.2.23.4 Signals To Be Transmitted to the Base Receiving Station
- 2.3 NAMEPLATES
- 2.4 WIRING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION OF FIRE ALARM INITIATING AND INDICATING DEVICES
- 3.2 DISCONNECTION AND REMOVAL OF EXISTING SYSTEM
- 3.3 CONNECTION OF NEW SYSTEM
- 3.4 FIRESTOPPING
- 3.5 PAINTING
- 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.6.1 Tests
 - 3.6.2 Minimum System Tests
- 3.7 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES
 - 3.7.1 Instructor
 - 3.7.2 Qualifications
 - 3.7.3 Required Instruction Time

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 28 31 63.00 20

ANALOG/ADDRESSABLE INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A17.1/CSA B44 (2019) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 72 (2016) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code

NFPA 90A (2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NFPA 101 (2018) Life Safety Code

NFPA 241 (2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 90 Private Land Mobile Radio Services

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 228 (2006; Reprint Mar 2022) UL Standard for Safety Door Closers-Holders, With or

Without Integral Smoke Detectors

UL 268	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 464	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Audible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 864	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 1971	(2002; Reprint Feb 2024) UL Standard for Safety Signaling Devices for the Deaf and Hard of Hearing
UL Electrical Construction	(2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	UL Product IQ (updated online) at https://productiq.ulpropsector.com/en

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

1.3.1 Scope

This work includes designing and providing [a new, complete,] [and] [modifying the existing] analog/addressable fire alarm system as described herein and on the contract drawings for the [Building name]. The system shall include wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, alarm, and supervisory signal initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm system transmitter, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operating system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide system[s] complete and ready for operation. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing shall be in strict accordance with the required and advisory provisions of NFPA 72 [and] [_____] except as modified herein. [The system layout on the drawings show the intent of coverage and are shown in suggested locations. Final quantity, layout, and coordination is the responsibility of the Contractor.] [A single fire alarm control panel is indicated with terminal cabinets at each floor at each riser location. Where remote fire alarm control units are needed, they shall be provided at a terminal cabinet location.] Each remote fire alarm control unit shall be powered from a wiring riser specifically for that use or from a local emergency power panel located on the same floor as the remote fire alarm control unit. Where remote fire control units are provided, equipment for notification appliances may be located in the remote fire alarm control units.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Provide point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems which are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams shall show connections from field devices to the FACP and remote fire alarm control units, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.

Provide plan view drawing showing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, wire counts, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors.

Provide a complete description of the system operation [in matrix format] on the drawings.

Provide a complete list of device addresses and corresponding messages.

Provide detailed drawings of the graphic annunciator.

Include annotated catalog data, in table format on the drawings, showing manufacturer's name, model, voltage, and catalog numbers for equipment and components.

Provide complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color code schedule for the wiring. Include floor plans showing the locations of devices and equipment.

Battery power calculations

Submit shop drawings not smaller than 24 by 36 inches. As a minimum, the shop drawing submittal shall include the items listed above.

SD-03 Product Data

Fire alarm control panel (FACP); G, [____]

Printers, covers, console rack, video display unit (VDU), etc.; G, [____]

Terminal cabinets/assemblies; G, [____]

Manual stations; G, [____]

Transmitters (including housing); G, [____]

Batteries; G, [____]

- Battery chargers; G, [____]
- Smoke sensors; G, [____]
- Thermal sensors; G, [____]
- Wiring and cable; G, [____]
- Notification appliances; G, [____]
- Addressable interface devices; G, [____]
- [Graphic annunciator; G, [____]]
- [Amplifiers; G, [____]]
- [Tone generators; G, [____]]
- [Digitalized voice generators; G, [____]]
- [Firefighter telephone; G, [____]]
- Waterflow detectors; G, [____]
- Tamper switches; G, [____]
- [Electromagnetic door holders; G, [____]]
- [Remote fire alarm control units; G, [____]]
- Smoke sensor testing procedures; G, [____]
- [Radio transmitter and interface panels; G, [____]]
- [Digital alarm communicator transmitter (DACT); G, [____]]
- [Telegraphic transmitter; G, [____]]

Submit data on proposed equipment, including, but not limited to the items listed above. Include UL or FM listing cards for equipment provided.

SD-06 Test Reports

Furnish preliminary test results to the Contracting Officer. Include the control panel and initiating and indicating devices, a unique identifier for each device with an indication of test results, and signature of the factory-trained technician of the control panel manufacturer and equipment installer. With reports on preliminary tests, include printer information.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of installer

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM, Data Package 5 ; G, CxMNT

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

Record drawing software; G, MNT

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer six sets of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings shall include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment. The drawings shall show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. The drawings shall be prepared on uniform sized mylar sheets not less than 30 by 42 inches with 8 by 4 inch title block similar to contract drawings. These drawings shall be submitted within 2 weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings shall be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

Submit the installer's training history for the employees involved with this contract.

1.5 ADDITIONAL SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Battery Power Calculations

Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power requirements.

- a. Provide complete battery calculations for both the alarm and supervisory power requirements. Ampere hour requirements for each system component shall be submitted with the calculations.
- b. Provide data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for notification appliances, [25] [50] percent spare capacity for initiating devices. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.
- [c. Provide data to indicate that the amplifiers have sufficient capacity to simultaneously drive fire alarm speakers at their 1/2 watt tap plus 50 percent spare capacity. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.]
- [d. Provide a detailed description of the final acceptance testing procedures (including equipment necessary for testing smoke detectors using real smoke).]

1.5.2 Qualifications of Installer

[Design shall be by a National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Level III or Level IV Technician.] Installer shall have an office, which has been in existence for at least 3 years[, within a [_____] mile radius of the job site]. Installation shall be accomplished by an electrical contractor with a minimum of 5 years' experience in the installation of fire alarm systems. The Contracting Officer may reject any proposed installer who cannot show evidence of such

qualifications. The services of a technician provided by the control equipment manufacturer shall be provided to supervise installation, adjustments, and tests of the system. The Contractor shall furnish evidence that the fire alarm equipment supplier has an experienced and effective service organization which carries a stock of repair parts for the system to be furnished. The Contractor shall guarantee labor, materials, and equipment provided under this contract against defects for a period of one year after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer and the receipt of as-built drawings and schematics of all equipment. Prior to installation, submit data for approval by the Honeywell Fire Protection Department, showing that the Contractor has successfully installed addressable, analog intelligent interior fire alarm systems of the same type as specified herein, or that the Contractor has a firm contractual agreement with a subcontractor having such required experience. Include the names and locations of at least three installations where the Contractor, or the subcontractor referred to above, has installed such systems. Indicate the type and design of each system and certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for a period of not less than 18 months. Submit names and phone numbers of points of contact at each site.

1.5.3 Record Drawing Software

Furnish one set of floppy diskettes containing CAD based drawings in DXF format of as-built drawings and schematics.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Equipment and devices shall be compatible and operable with existing station fire alarm system and shall not impair reliability or operational functions of existing supervising station fire alarm system. [Existing supervising station fire alarm system is [____].]

1.6.1 Regulatory Requirements

Devices and equipment for fire alarm service shall be listed by UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM APP GUIDE.

1.6.1.1 Requirements for Fire Protection Service

Equipment and material shall have been tested by UL and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM and listed in FM APP GUIDE. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, they shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described shall not be construed as waiving this requirement.

1.6.1.2 Testing Services or Laboratories

Fire alarm and fire detection equipment shall be constructed in accordance with UL Fire Prot Dir, UL Electrical Construction, or FM APP GUIDE.

1.6.2 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, such as UL or FM, and listed or approved for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and

not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials.

1.6.3 Modification of References

- a. In NFPA publications referred to herein, consider advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears; interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" to mean the [[_____] Division] [EFA [_____]], Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer.
- [b. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation shall be considered as mandatory requirements.]

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.8 SPARE PARTS AND TOOLS

1.8.1 Interchangeable Parts

Spare parts furnished shall be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed system. Spare parts shall be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the final acceptance testing.

1.8.2 Spare Parts

Furnish the following spare parts and accessories:

- a. [4][_____]audiovisual devices of each type installed
- b. [4] [_____] fuses for each fused circuit
- c. [1] [_____] electromagnetic door holders
- d. [1] [_____] manual stations
- e. [9] [_____] spare reams of paper for the system printer, plus sufficient paper for fire alarm acceptance tests
- f. [2] [_____] smoke sensors and base of each type installed
- g. [2] [_____] heat sensors and base of each type installed
- h. [3] [_____] spare printer ribbons
- i. [3] [_____] test magnets/devices for each type of sensors installed
- j. [3] [_____] break rods for manual stations

1.8.3 Parts List

Furnish a list, in duplicate, of all other parts and accessories which the manufacturer of the system recommends to be stocked for maintenance.

1.9 KEYS

Keys and locks for equipment shall be identical. Provide not less than six keys of each type required. Keys shall be CAT [60] [_____].

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 [EXISTING FIRE ALARM EQUIPMENT

Existing fire alarm equipment shall be maintained fully operational until the new equipment has been tested and accepted by the Contracting Officer. As new equipment is installed, it shall be labeled "NOT IN SERVICE" until the new equipment is accepted. Once the new system is completed, tested, and accepted by the Government, it shall be placed in service and connected to the station fire alarm system. New equipment shall have tags removed and the existing equipment shall be tagged "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.

2.1.1 [Equipment Removal

After acceptance of the new system by the Contracting Officer, existing equipment not connected to the new system shall be removed, unused exposed conduit shall be removed, and damaged surfaces shall be restored. The material shall be removed from the site and disposed of by the Contractor.

]2.1.2 [Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system furnished under this contract shall be available for a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. On-site service during the guarantee period shall be provided within 24 hours after notification. All repairs shall be completed within 48 hours after notification.

]2.1.3 Other Divisions To Be Coordinated With

Refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

[Section 21 13 13.00 20 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION]
[Section 21 30 00 FIRE PUMPS] [Section 21 23 00.00 20 WET CHEMICAL FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS FOR KITCHEN CABINET] [Section 21 13 16.00 20 DRY-PIPE FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS] [Section 21 13 19.00 20 [DELUGE] [PREACTION] FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS] [Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS].

[Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE for [door release] [door unlocking] and additional work related to finish hardware.]

[Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING for additional work related to firestopping.]

2.1.4 Manufacturer Qualifications

Components shall be of current design and shall be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72, except as otherwise or additionally specified herein.

]2.2 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM DESIGN

2.2.1 Definitions

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions shall be defined as follows:

- a. Analog/Addressable System: A system in which multiple signals are transmitted via the same conduction path to a remote fire alarm control unit and fire alarm control panel, decoded and separated so that each signal will initiate the specified response.
- b. Hard Wired System: A system in which alarm and supervisory initiating devices are directly connected, through individual dedicated conductors, to a central control panel without the use of analog/addressable circuits or devices.
- c. Interface Device: An addressable device which interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.
- d. Fire Alarm Control Unit: A control panel, remote from the fire alarm control panel, that receives inputs from automatic and manual fire alarm devices; may supply power to detection devices and interface devices; may provide transfer of power to the notification appliances; may provide transfer of condition to relays or devices connected to the control unit; and reports to and receives signals from the fire alarm control panel.
- e. Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP): A master control panel having the features of a fire alarm control unit and to which fire alarm control units are interconnected. The panel has central processing, memory, input and output terminals, [video display units (VDUs),] [and] [printers].
- f. Terminal Cabinet: A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door in which terminal strips are securely mounted.

2.2.2 System Operation

The system shall be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm system conforming to NFPA 72. The system shall have an interconnected riser loop or network having Style [6] [_____] supervision that shall not be located in the same room or shaft. The return portion of the loop shall be remote from the supply portion of the loop. [Where the building has two stairs for egress from floors above grade, a single impairment cannot adversely affect more than one floor. Where three or more stairs are provided for egress from floors above grade, a single impairment cannot adversely affect more than 1/2 of any floor.] [Any single impairment of the system shall not affect the system on more than [one] [one-half] of any floor.] The system shall operate in the alarm mode upon actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until initiating device(s) are reset and the fire alarm control panel is manually reset and restored to normal. The system shall provide the following functions and operating features:

- a. The FACP and fire alarm control units, if used, shall provide power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system.
- b. Provide Style [B] [_____] initiating device circuits [for conductor

lengths of 10 feet or less].

- c. Provide Style [4] [_____] signaling line circuits for each floor.
- d. Provide Style [6] [_____] signaling line circuits for the network.
- e. Provide Style [Z] [_____] notification appliance circuits. The visual alarm notification appliances shall have the flash rates synchronized.
- f. Provide electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within the control panel.
- g. Provide an audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break or open condition, or ground fault. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory panel modules. Provide a trouble alarm silence feature which shall silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble signal shall again sound until the trouble is acknowledged. A smoke sensor in the process of being verified for the actual presence of smoke shall not initiate a trouble condition.
- h. Provide a notification appliance silencing switch which, when activated, will silence the audible signal appliance, but will not affect the visual alarm indicator, the liquid crystal display, or the automatic notification of the [fire department] [central station service]. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm.
- i. Provide alarm verification capability for smoke sensors. Alarm verification shall initially be set for [30] [_____] seconds.
- j. Provide program capability via switches in a locked portion of the FACP to bypass the automatic notification appliance circuits, [fire reporting system] [air handler shutdown] [smoke control operation] [elevator recall] [door release] [door unlocking] features. Operation of this programming shall indicate this action on the FACP display and printer output.
- k. Alarm, supervisory, and/or trouble signals shall be automatically transmitted to the [fire department] [a UL listed central station].
- l. Alarm functions shall override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions shall override trouble functions.
- m. The system shall be capable of being programmed from the panel's keyboard. Programmed information shall be stored in non-volatile memory.
- n. The system shall be capable of operating, supervising, and/or monitoring both addressable and non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.
- o. There shall be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices which may be in alarm simultaneously.

- p. Where the fire alarm system is responsible for initiating an action in another emergency control device or system, such as [an HVAC system] [an atrium exhaust system] [a smoke control system] [an elevator system], the addressable fire alarm relay shall be within 3 feet of the emergency control device.
- q. An alarm signal shall automatically initiate the following functions:
- (1) Transmission of an alarm signal to [the fire department] [a UL listed central station].
 - (2) Visual indication of the device operated on the fire alarm control panel (FACP), [video display unit (VDU),] [and on the graphic annunciator]. [Indication on the graphic annunciator shall be by floor, zone or circuit, and type of device.]
 - (3) [Continuous actuation of all alarm notification appliances, except those in stairs or in elevator cabs.] [Continuous actuation of alarm notification appliances on the floor of fire alarm origin, the floor above the floor of fire alarm origin, and the floor below the floor of fire alarm origin, except those in stairs or in elevator cabs.]
 - [(4) Recording of the event via the system printer.]
 - [(5) Release of doors held open by electromagnetic devices.]
 - [(6) Operation of the [smoke control system] [atrium exhaust system].]
 - [(7) Release of power to electric locks on doors which are part of the means of egress.]
 - [(8) Operation of a smoke sensor in an elevator lobby or other location associated with the automatic recall of elevators, shall recall the elevators in addition to other requirements of this paragraph.]
 - [(9) Operation of a duct smoke sensor shall shut down the appropriate air handler in accordance with NFPA 90A in addition to other requirements of this paragraph.]
 - [(10) Operation of [_____] shall release the [_____] fire extinguishing system after a [_____] second time delay.]
 - [(11) Operation of a sprinkler waterflow switch serving an elevator machinery room shall operate shunt trip circuit breaker(s) to shut down power to the elevators in accordance with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.]
 - [(12) Operation of an interface, which operates vibrating pagers worn by hearing-impaired occupants.]
- r. A supervisory signal shall automatically initiate the following functions:
- (1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FACP, [VDU,] and on the graphic annunciator, and sound the audible alarm at the respective panel.
 - (2) Transmission of a supervisory signal to [the fire department] [a

UL listed central station].

[(3) Recording of the event via the system printer.]

- s. A trouble condition shall automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the system trouble on the FACP, [VDU,] and on the graphic annunciator, and sound the audible alarm at the respective panel.

(2) Transmission of a trouble signal to [the fire department] [a UL listed central station].

[(3) Recording of the event via the system printer.]

- t. The maximum permissible elapsed time between the actuation of an initiating device and its indication at the FACP shall be 15 seconds.

- u. The maximum elapsed time between the occurrence of the trouble condition and its indication at the FACP shall not exceed 200 seconds.

2.2.3 System Monitoring

- a. Valves: Each valve affecting the proper operation of a fire protection system, including automatic sprinkler control valves, standpipe control valves, sprinkler service entrance valve, valves at fire pumps, and valves at backflow preventers, whether supplied under this contract or existing, shall be electrically monitored to ensure its proper position. Each tamper switch shall be provided with a separate address[, unless they are within the same room, then a maximum of [5] [_____] can use the same address].

- [b. Independent Fire Detection System: Each existing independent smoke detection subsystem, and kitchen fire extinguishing system shall be monitored both for the presence of an alarm condition and for a trouble condition. Each monitored condition shall be provided with a separate address.]

2.2.4 Overvoltage and Surge Protection

- a. Signaling Line Circuit Surge Protection: For systems having circuits located outdoors, communications equipment shall be protected against surges induced on any signaling line circuit and shall comply with the applicable requirements of IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. Cables and conductors, which serve as communications links, shall have surge protection circuits installed at each end that meet the following waveform[s]:

(1) A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

[(2) An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes. Protection shall be provided at the equipment. Additional triple electrode gas surge protectors, rated for the application, shall be installed on each wireline circuit within 3 feet of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.]

[b. Sensor Wiring Surge Protection: Digital and analog inputs and outputs shall be protected against surges induced by sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. The inputs and outputs shall be tested with the following waveform[s]:

(1) A 10 by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

[(2) An 8 by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.]]

2.2.5 Addressable Interface Devices

The addressable interface (AI) device shall provide an addressable input interface to the FACP for monitoring normally open or normally closed contact devices such as waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, fire pump monitoring, independent smoke detection systems, relays for output function actuation, etc.

2.2.6 [Smoke Sensors

2.2.6.1 Photoelectric Smoke Sensors

Provide addressable photoelectric smoke sensors as follows:

- a. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke sensors utilizing the photoelectric light scattering principle for operation in accordance with UL 268. Smoke sensors shall be listed for use with the fire alarm control panel.
- b. Provide self-restoring type sensors which do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FACP to restore them to normal operation. Sensors shall be UL listed as smoke-automatic fire sensors.
- c. Components shall be rust and corrosion resistant. Vibration shall have no effect on the sensor's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen which prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen shall not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.
- d. Provide twist lock bases for the sensors. The sensors shall maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs. Provide companion mounting base with screw terminals for each conductor. Terminate field wiring on the screw terminals. The sensor shall have a visual indicator to show actuation.
- e. The sensor address shall identify the particular unit, its location within the system, and its sensitivity setting. Sensors shall be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.
- f. An operator at the control panel, having a proper access level, shall have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.
 - (1) Primary status
 - (2) Device type
 - (3) Present average value
 - (4) Present sensitivity selected

- (5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.)

2.2.6.2 [Ionization Type Smoke Sensors

Provide addressable ionization type smoke sensors as follows:

- a. Provide analog smoke sensors which operate on the ionization principle and are actuated by the presence of visible or invisible products of combustion. Smoke sensors shall be listed for use with the fire alarm control panel.
- b. Provide self-restoring type sensors which do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FACP to restore them to normal operation. Sensors shall be UL listed as smoke-automatic fire sensors.
- c. Components shall be rust and corrosion resistant. Vibration shall have no effect on the sensor's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen which prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen shall not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.
- d. Provide twist lock bases for the sensors. The sensors shall maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs. Provide companion mounting base with screw terminals for each conductor. Terminate field wiring on the screw terminals. The sensor shall have a visual indicator to show actuation.
- [e. The sensor address shall identify the particular unit, its location within the system, and its sensitivity setting. Sensors shall be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.]
- f. An operator at the control panel, having a proper access level, shall have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.
 - (1) Primary status
 - (2) Device type
 - (3) Present average value
 - (4) Present sensitivity selected
 - (5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.)

]2.2.6.3 Duct Smoke Sensors

Duct smoke sensors shall be analog/addressable photoelectric type as described in paragraph entitled "Photoelectric Smoke Sensors," and shall be provided in ductwork in accordance with NFPA 90A and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

]2.2.6.4 Smoke Sensor Testing

Smoke sensors shall be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Submit smoke sensor testing procedures for approval.

2.2.7 Thermal Sensors

- a. Thermal sensors shall be combination rate-of-rise/fixed temperature sensing. The alarm condition shall be determined by comparing sensor value with the stored values.

- b. A moving average of the sensor's heat sensing value to automatically compensate for conditions that could affect detection operations. System shall automatically maintain a constant heat sensing sensitivity from each sensor by compensating for environmental factors.
- c. Automatic self-test routines shall be performed on each sensor which will functionally check sensor sensitivity electronics and ensure the accuracy of the value being transmitted. Any sensor that fails this test shall indicate a trouble condition with the sensor location at the control panel.
- d. An operator at the control panel, having the proper access level, shall have the capability to manually access the following information for each heat sensor:
 - (1) Primary status
 - (2) Device type
 - (3) Present average value
 - (4) Sensor range ([____])
- e. An operator at the control panel, having the proper access level, shall have the capability to manually control the following information for each heat sensor:
 - (1) Alarm detection sensitivity values
 - (2) Enable or disable the point/device
 - (3) Control sensor's relay driver output

2.2.8 Electric Power

2.2.8.1 Primary Power

Provide primary power for the FACP from the normal AC service to the building [where shown on the drawings] [or] [____]. Power shall be 120 VAC service, transformed through a two-winding, isolation type transformer and rectified to low voltage DC for operation of circuits and devices. Make the service connection for the FACP at the [main service switchgear] [emergency distribution panel where shown] [a main distribution panel where shown]. Provide appropriate equipment to protect against power surges. Provide a separate NEMA 1 "general purpose enclosure" for the circuit breaker. The circuit breaker enclosure shall be painted red, marked "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM," provided with a red and white engraved plastic sign permanently affixed to the face of the switch, and provided with a lockable handle or cover.

2.2.8.2 [Generator]

Where any emergency generator provides a standby power supply for life safety system circuits, provide a connection from one of the circuits for the fire alarm system.

12.2.9 Emergency Power Supply

Provide for system operation in the event of primary power source failure. Transfer from normal to auxiliary (secondary) power or restoration from auxiliary to normal power shall be automatic and shall not cause transmission of a false alarm.

2.2.9.1 Batteries

Provide sealed, maintenance-free, [lead-calcium] [sealed lead acid] [gel cell] [nickel-cadmium] [lithium] batteries as the source for emergency power to the FACP. Batteries shall contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system shall be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a solid state battery charger. Provide an automatic transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

2.2.9.2 Capacity

Provide the batteries with sufficient capacity to operate the system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices for [48] [_____] hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional [10] [_____] minutes.

2.2.9.3 Battery Chargers

Provide a solid state, fully automatic, variable charging rate battery charger. The charger shall be capable of providing 150 percent of the connected system load and shall maintain the batteries at full charge. In the event the batteries are fully discharged, the charger shall recharge the batteries back to 95 percent of full charge within 48 hours. Provide pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided.

2.2.10 System Field Wiring

2.2.10.1 Wiring Within Cabinets, Enclosures, Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Fittings

Provide wiring installed in a neat and workmanlike manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors which are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box shall be connected to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. Make connections with approved pressure type terminal blocks, which are securely mounted. The use of wire nuts or similar devices shall be prohibited.

2.2.10.2 Terminal Cabinets

Provide a terminal cabinet at the base of any circuit riser, on each floor at each riser, and where indicated on the drawings. Terminal size shall be appropriate for the size of the wiring to be connected. Conductor terminations shall be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection shall be permanently mounted in the terminal cabinet. Minimum size is 8 inches high by 8 inches.

2.2.10.3 Alarm Wiring

Signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit field wiring shall be copper, No. [16] [18] [_____] AWG size conductors at a minimum. Notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm devices, [other than speakers,] shall be solid copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. [Speaker circuits shall be copper No. [16] [_____] AWG size conductors at a minimum.] [Firefighter telephone circuits shall be No. [16] [18] [_____] AWG size conductors as a minimum.] Wire size shall be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than 21.6 volts. Circuits operating at any other voltage shall not have a voltage drop exceeding 10 percent of nominal voltage. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, shall be No. 12 AWG solid copper having similar insulation. Provide all wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit. Electrical metallic tubing conduit is acceptable in dry locations not enclosed in concrete or where not subject to mechanical damage. Conceal conduit in finished areas of new construction and wherever practicable in existing construction. The use of flexible conduit not exceeding a [6] [_____] foot length shall be permitted in initiating device circuits. Run conduit or tubing concealed unless specifically shown otherwise on the drawings. Shielded wiring shall be utilized where recommended by the manufacturer. For shielded wiring, the shield shall be grounded at only one point, which shall be in or adjacent to the FACP. T-taps are permitted in Style 4 circuits with interconnections occurring on terminal strips. Color coding is required for circuits and shall be maintained throughout the circuit.

2.2.10.4 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, FACP, and remote fire alarm control units shall be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable shall have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet, FACP, and fire alarm control unit shall contain a laminated drawing which indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing shall be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, panel, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals. Maintain existing color code scheme where connecting to existing equipment.

2.2.10.5 Wiring to Station Telegraphic Fire Alarm Circuit

Wiring from the master fire alarm box to the station telegraphic fire alarm circuit shall be a two-conductor No. [12] [10] [_____] AWG type UF cable [in conduit].

2.2.11 Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP)

Provide a complete control panel fully enclosed in a lockable steel enclosure as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care and maintenance of the systems shall be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control panel, the unit enclosures shall match exactly. [If more than a single unit is required, and is located in the lobby/entrance, notify the [[_____] Division] [EFA [_____] Fire Protection Engineer, via the Contracting Officer, prior to installing the equipment.] Each control unit shall provide power, supervision, control, and logic for the entire system, utilizing solid state, modular

components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit shall be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each panel with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation. Visual indication of alarm, supervisory, or trouble initiation on the fire alarm control panel shall be by liquid crystal display or similar means with a minimum of 80 characters of which at least 32 are field changeable.

2.2.11.1 Cabinet

Install control panel components in cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of panels as well as field wiring. The enclosure shall be identified by an engraved laminated phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate shall say "Fire Alarm Control Panel" and shall not be less than one inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches. The cabinet shall be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions.

2.2.11.2 Control Modules

Provide power and control modules to perform all functions of the FACP. Provide audible signals to indicate any alarm, supervisory, or trouble condition. The alarm signals shall be different from the trouble signal. Connect circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel to screw-type terminals with each terminal marked for identification. Locate diodes and relays, if any, on screw terminals in the FACP. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than 21.6 volts. Circuits operating at any other voltage shall not have a voltage drop exceeding 10 percent of nominal voltage.

2.2.11.3 Silencing Switches

- a. Alarm Silencing Switch: Provide an alarm silencing switch at the FACP which shall silence the audible signal but not affect the visual alarm indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm.
- b. Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch: Provide supervisory and trouble silencing switch which shall silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal, but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm, supervision, or trouble condition.

2.2.11.4 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Circuits shall be manually resettable by switch from the FACP after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.2.11.5 [Fire Alarm Voice Message

A fire alarm shall activate notification appliance circuits. Textual audible appliances shall produce a slow whoop tone for three cycles followed by a voice message which is repeated until the control panel is reset or silenced. Automatic messages shall be broadcast through speakers on appropriate floors, but not in stairs or elevator cabs. The visual

strobes and audible message shall automatically be broadcast on the floor of fire alarm origin, [the floor] [two floors] immediately above the floor of fire alarm origin, and the floor immediately below the floor of fire alarm origin. A live voice message shall override the automatic audible output through use of a microphone input at the control panel. When using the microphone, live messages shall be broadcast through speakers in stairs, in elevator cabs, and throughout a selected floor or floors. The system shall be capable of operating all speakers at the same time. The digitalized voice message shall consist of a non-volatile (EPROM) microprocessor based input to the amplifiers. The microprocessor shall actively interrogate circuitry, field wiring, and digital coding necessary for the immediate and accurate rebroadcasting of the stored voice data into the appropriate amplifier input. Loss of operating power, supervisory power, or any other malfunction which could render the digitalized voice module inoperative shall automatically cause the slow whoop tone to take over all functions assigned to the failed unit. Messages shall utilize a [male] [female] voice and shall be as follows:

["May I have your attention, please. May I have your attention, please. A fire has been reported which may affect your floor. Please walk to the nearest exit and evacuate the building." (Provide a [2] [_____] second pause.) "May I have your attention, please...(repeat the message)."]

["May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. A fire emergency has been reported in the building. Please leave the building by the nearest exit or exit stairway. Do not use the elevators." (Provide a [2] [_____] second pause.) "May I have your attention please...(repeat the message)."]

[_____]

]2.2.11.6 [Fire Alarm Signal

A fire alarm shall activate notification appliances throughout the building. Audible devices shall be fire alarm horns which produce a [three-pulse temporal pattern] [continuous slow whoop tone] [_____]. Visual devices shall be strobes operating in accordance with NFPA 72.

]2.2.11.7 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices shall not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

2.2.11.8 Field Programmability

Provide control units and control panels that are fully field programmable for control, initiation, notification, supervisory, and trouble functions of both input and output. The system program configuration shall be menu driven. System changes shall be password protected and shall be accomplished using personal computer based equipment.

2.2.11.9 Input/Output Modifications

The FACP shall contain features which allow the bypassing of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. These control features shall consist of a panel mounted keypad [and a keyboard]. Any bypass or modification to the system shall indicate a trouble condition on

the FACP[, VDU] [and a printed output of the trouble condition].

2.2.11.10 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.2.11.11 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. [Install the instructions on the interior of the FACP.] [Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from the FACP.] The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.2.11.12 Walk Test

The FACP shall have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices shall result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated on the system printer, but no other outputs occur.

2.2.11.13 History Logging

In addition to the required printer output, the control panel shall have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events shall be stored in a battery-protected memory and shall remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control panel shall not clear the memory.

2.2.11.14 RS-232-C Output

Each local control panel shall be capable of operating remote service type cathode ray tubes (CRTs), printers, and/or modems. The output shall be paralleled ASCII from an EIA RS-232-C connection with a baud rate of 1200 or 2400 to allow use of any commonly available CRT, printer, or modem.

2.2.12 Remote Fire Alarm Control Units

Provide complete remote control units fully enclosed in a lockable steel enclosure as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care and maintenance of the control units shall be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control panel, the unit enclosures shall match exactly. Each control unit shall provide power, supervision, control, and logic for its portion of the entire system, utilizing solid state, modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit shall be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each unit with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation.

2.2.12.1 Cabinet

Install remote control unit components in cabinets large enough to accommodate components and also to allow ample gutter space for

interconnection of units as well as field wiring. The enclosure shall be identified by an engraved laminated phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate shall be labeled "Remote Fire Alarm Control Unit" and shall not be less than one inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches. The cabinet shall be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions.

2.2.12.2 Control Modules

Provide power and control modules to perform all functions of the remote control unit. Provide audible signals to indicate any alarm or trouble condition. The alarm signals shall be different from the trouble signal. Connect circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel to screw-type terminals with each terminal marked for identification. Locate diodes and relays, if any, on screw terminals in the remote control unit. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than 21.6 volts. Circuits operating at any other voltage shall not have a voltage drop exceeding 10 percent of nominal voltage. Circuits shall be arranged so that there is 25 percent spare capacity for any circuit.

2.2.12.3 Silencing Switches

Provide an alarm silencing switch at the remote control unit which will silence the audible signal but not affect the visual alarm indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm. Provide trouble and supervisory silencing switch which will silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal, but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent trouble or supervisory signal.

2.2.12.4 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Circuits shall be manually resettable by switch from the remote control unit after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.2.12.5 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices shall not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

2.2.12.6 Field Programmability

Provide control units that are fully field programmable for control, initiating, supervisory, and trouble functions of both input and output. The system program configuration shall be menu driven. System changes shall be password protected and shall be accomplished using personal computer based equipment.

2.2.12.7 Input/Output Modifications

Each remote control unit shall contain features which allow the elimination of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. Any such modifications shall indicate a trouble condition on the

remote control unit, the FACP, and a printed output of the trouble condition.

2.2.12.8 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory, or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.2.12.9 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from the remote fire alarm control unit. [Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from the remote fire alarm control unit.] The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.2.12.10 Walk Test

Each remote control unit shall have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices shall result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated on the system printer, but no other outputs occur.

2.2.12.11 History Logging

In addition to the required printer output, the control panel shall have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events shall be stored in a battery-protected memory and shall remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control panel shall not clear the memory.

2.2.13 [Amplifiers, Preamplifiers, Tone Generators]

Any amplifiers, preamplifiers, tone generators, digitalized voice generators, and other hardware necessary for a complete, operational, textual audible circuit conforming to NFPA 72 shall be housed in a fire alarm control unit, terminal cabinet, or in the fire alarm control panel. The system shall automatically operate and control all building fire alarm speakers except those installed in the stairs and within elevator cabs. The speakers in the stairs and elevator cabs shall operate only when the microphone is used to deliver live messages. Each amplifier shall have two channels; one to broadcast a message and the other for paging.

2.2.13.1 [Construction]

Amplifiers shall utilize computer grade solid state components and shall be provided with output protection devices sufficient to protect the amplifier against any transient up to 10 times the highest rated voltage in the system.

]2.2.13.2 [Inputs]

Each system shall be equipped with separate inputs from the tone

generator, digitalized voice driver and panel mounted microphone. Microphone inputs shall be of the low impedance, balanced line type. Both microphone and tone generator input shall be operational on any amplifier.

]2.2.13.3 [Tone Generator

The tone generator shall be of the modular, plug-in type with securely attached labels to identify the component as a tone generator and to identify the specific tone it produces. The tone generator shall produce a slow whoop tone, which shall slowly ascend from low (500 hertz) to high (1200 hertz), and shall be constantly repeated until interrupted by either the digitalized voice message, the microphone input, or the alarm silence mode as specified. Each slow whoop cycle shall last approximately 4 seconds. The tone generator shall be single channel with an automatic backup generator per channel such that failure of the primary tone generator causes the backup generator to automatically take over the functions of the failed unit and also causes transfer of the common trouble relay.

]2.2.13.4 [Protection Circuits

Each amplifier shall be constantly supervised for any condition which could render the amplifier inoperable at its maximum output. Failure of any component shall cause automatic transfer to a designated backup amplifier, illumination of a visual "amplifier trouble" indicator on the control panel, appropriate logging of the condition on the system printer, and other actions for trouble conditions as specified.

]2.2.14 [Video Display Unit (VDU)

- a. The VDU shall be the secondary operator-to-system interface for data retrieval, alarm annunciation, commands, and programming functions. The desk mounted VDU shall consist of a CRT monitor and a keyboard. The VDU shall have a [12] [17] [_____] inch minimum [touch] screen, capable of displaying 25 lines of 80 characters each. Communications with the FACP shall be supervised. Faults shall be recorded on the printer. Power required shall be 120 VAC, 60 Hz from the same source as the fire alarm control panel.
- b. To eliminate confusion during an alarm situation, the screen shall have dedicated areas for the following functions:
 - (1) Alarm and returns to normal
 - (2) Commands, reports, and programming
 - (3) Time, day, and date
- c. Full English language shall be used throughout to describe system activity and instructions. Full English language descriptors defining system points shall be 100 percent field programmable by factory trained personnel, alterable and user definable to accurately describe building areas.
- d. Alarms and other changes of status shall be displayed in the screen area reserved for this information. The following information shall be provided in English:
 - (1) Condition of device (alarm, trouble, or supervisory).

(2) Type of device (manual pull, waterflow, etc.)

(3) Location of device plus numerical system address.

Upon receipt of alarm, an audible alarm shall sound and the condition and point type shall flash until acknowledged by the operator. Returns to normal shall also be annunciated and shall require operator acknowledgment.

e. The system shall have multiple levels of priority for displaying alarms to conform with UL 864. Priority levels shall be as follows:

(1) Level 1 - Fire Alarms

(2) Level 2 - Supervisory Alarms

(3) Level 3 - Trouble Signals

f. The system shall be provided with memory so that no alarm shall be lost. A highlighted message shall advise the operator when unacknowledged alarms are in the system.

g. Multiple levels of access shall be provided for operators and supervisors via user-defined passwords. The following functions shall be provided for each level:

(1) Operator level access functions

(a) Display system directory, definable by device.

(b) Display status of an individual device.

(c) Manual command (alarm device with an associated command shall use the same system address for both functions).

(d) Report generation, definable by device, output on either the VDU or printer, as desired by the operator.

(e) Activate building notification appliances.

(2) Supervisory level access functions

(a) Reset time and date.

(b) Enable or disable event initiated programs, printouts, and initiators.

(c) Enable or disable individual devices and system components.

h. The above supervisory level functions shall not require computer programming skills. Changes to system programs shall be recorded on the printer and maintained in the control panel as a trouble condition.

]2.2.15 [Graphic Annunciator

2.2.15.1 [Annunciator Panel

Provide a graphic annunciator which indicates the building floor plan, including the locations of stairs and elevators. Stairs and elevators

shall be identified by [letter] [number]. Alarm circuit boundaries shall be clearly marked on the floor plan. Annunciator shall include a north arrow, [location of the fire alarm control panel,] and a "you are here" indicator. The graphic annunciator shall be [a minimum size of 3 by 3 feet] [as indicated on the contract drawings].

]2.2.15.2 [Indicating Lights

Provide the graphic annunciator with individual light emitting diode (LED) indicating lights for each type of alarm and supervisory device. Provide an amber LED for indicating a system trouble condition and a separate amber LED for indicating a supervisory condition. Provide a green LED to indicate presence of power and a red LED to indicate an alarm condition. The actuation of any alarm signal shall cause the illumination of a boundary LED, a floor LED, and a device LED. System supervisory or trouble shall cause the illumination of a trouble LED. In addition to all of these LED indicators, provide normal power and emergency power indicating LEDs. Provide a push button LED test switch. The test switch shall not require key operation. Annunciator LEDs shall only be extinguished by operation of the system reset switch on the FACP.

]2.2.15.3 [Material

Construct the graphic annunciator face plate of [smoked Plexiglas] [bronze]. The LEDs shall be backlit. Control equipment and wiring shall be housed in a [recessed] [semi-recessed] [surface mounted] back box. The exposed portions of the back box shall be [chrome plated] [bronze plated] with knockouts.

]2.2.15.4 [Programming

Where programming for the operation of the proper LEDs is accomplished by a separate software program than the software for the FACP, the software program shall not require reprogramming after loss of power. The software shall be reprogrammable in the field.

]2.2.16 [System Printers

- a. Provide a system printer to record alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions without loss of any signal or signals. Printout shall be by circuit, device, and function as provided in the FACP. Printer shall operate on a 120 VAC, 60 Hz power supply.

The printer shall have at least 80 characters per line and have a 96 ASCII character set. The printer shall have a microprocessor-controlled, bi-directional, logic seeking head capable of printing 120 characters per second utilizing a 9 by 7 dot matrix print head. Printer shall not contain internal software which is essential for proper operation.

- b. When the FACP receives a signal, the alarm, supervisory, and trouble condition shall be printed. The printout shall include the type of signal, the circuit or device reporting, the date, and the time of the occurrence. The printer shall differentiate alarm signals from other printed indications. When the system is reset, this condition shall also be printed including the same information concerning device, location, date, and time. Provide a means to automatically print a list of existing alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in the system. If a printer is off-line when an alarm is received, the system shall have a buffer to retain the data and it shall be printed

when the printer is restored to service. The printer shall have an indicator to alert the operator that the paper has run out.

]2.2.17 [Firefighter Telephone Communication System

a. Provide a firefighter telephone system as follows:

- (1) Provide a firefighter telephone communication system with complete, common talk, closed circuits. The system shall include, but not be limited to, a master control station mounted in the fire alarm control panel, a power supply and standby battery system, and remote telephone stations.
- (2) Provide a master control station which shall provide power, supervision, and control for wiring, components, and circuits. The act of lifting any remote telephone hand set from its cradle shall cause both a visual and audible signal to annunciate at the master control station. Removing the hand set at the master control station and depressing a button at the remote telephone hand set shall cause the automatic silencing of the audible signal. Communication between the master control station hand set and any/or all remote hand sets shall require the depressing of a push-to-talk switch located on any/all remote hand sets. During the time that the master control hand set is removed from its cradle it shall be possible to communicate between five remote hand sets and the master control station. Hand sets shall be able to monitor any conversation in progress and join the conversation by pressing the push-to-talk button. It shall not be possible to communicate between two or more remote hand sets with the master control station hand set in its cradle. The master control station hand set shall be red in color and equipped with a 5-foot long strain-relieved coiled cord. Wiring connections shall be made to terminal strips. The master control station shall monitor wire and connections for any opens, shorts, or grounds which would render the system inoperable or unintelligible. The master control station shall be equipped with a silencing switch and ring-back feature such that any audible trouble signal can be silenced and shall be so indicated by the lighting of an amber LED. Once any trouble condition has been corrected, the amber LED shall be extinguished and the silencing switch shall sound again until the switch is restored to its original position. The master control station shall be equipped with a separate, LED annunciated switch for each telephone circuit. In addition, LEDs shall provide for the annunciation of operating and supervisory power. The loss of operating or supervisory power shall cause an audible and visual indication at the master control station and shall also cause the fire alarm trouble signal to sound on the FACP. Switches, LEDs, and controls shall be fully labeled.
- (3) Provide [surface] [flush] mounted remote telephone stations. Each station shall be equipped with a hinged door that is magnetically locked. Each hand set shall be permanently wired in place with a coiled cord. Each hand set shall be red high-impact cyclac and shall be equipped with a push-to-talk switch which, when operated, shall signal the master control station and a switch-equipped, storage cradle.
- (4) Provide operating and supervising power from the same supply circuit(s) utilized for the fire alarm control panel.

]2.2.18 Manual Stations

Provide metal or plastic, semi-flush mounted, double action, addressable manual stations, which are not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Stations shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor. Stations which require the replacement of any portion of the device after activation are not permitted. Stations shall be finished in fire-engine red with molded raised lettering operating instructions of contrasting color. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station.

2.2.19 Notification Appliances

2.2.19.1 [Fire Alarm Speakers

- a. Provide fire alarm speakers conforming to UL 464 having a minimum of three tap settings and separate terminations for each in and out connection. Tap settings shall include taps of 1/4, 1/2 and 1 watt. Speakers shall utilize the 1/2 watt tap in the system. Speakers shall have an output rating of 84 dBA at 10 feet as determined by the reverberant room test; data on peak output as determined in an anechoic chamber is not suitable. Speakers shall be capable of installation on standard 4 inch square electrical boxes. Where speakers and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single wall mounted unit.
- b. Provide speaker mounting plates constructed of cold rolled steel having a minimum thickness of 16 gage and equipped with mounting holes and other openings as needed for a complete installation. Fabrication marks and holes shall be ground and finished to provide a smooth and neat appearance for each plate. Each plate shall be primed and painted.

]2.2.19.2 Visual Alarm Signals

Provide strobe light visual alarm signals which operate on a supervised 24 volt DC circuit. The strobe lens shall comply with UL 1971 and conform to the Americans With Disabilities Act. The light pattern shall be disbursed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. The strobe flash output shall be a minimum of [15] [_____] candela based on the UL 1971 test. The strobe shall have a xenon flash tube. Visible appliances may be part of an audio-visual assembly. [Where more than two appliances are located in the same room or corridor, provide synchronized operation.]

2.2.19.3 [Fire Alarm Horns

Provide [surface] [semi-flush] mounted electronic multi-tone horns that produce a minimum of four distinct sounds, suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall have a rating of 90 dBA at 10 feet when tested in accordance with UL 464 while emitting a slow whoop tone. Output from the horn shall be [three-pulse temporal pattern] [the slow whoop tone] [_____]. Where horns and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single unit.

]2.2.19.4 [Fire Alarm Bells

Provide [surface] [flush] mounted bells suitable for use in an

electrically supervised circuit. Bells shall be 10 inch vibrating type with a sound output rating of at least 90 dBA at 10 feet when tested in accordance with UL 464.

]2.2.19.5 Connections

Provide screw terminals for each notification appliance. Terminals shall be designed to accept the size conductors used in this project without modification.

2.2.20 [Valve Monitor Switches (Tamper Switches)

Provide a tamper switch for each fire protection system control valve. Tamper switches shall be UL listed as "Extinguishing System Attachment" for the location and type of valve supervised. The device shall contain double pole, double throw contacts. Operation of the switch shall cause a supervisory signal to be transmitted to the FACP upon not more than two complete turns of the valve wheel or a closure of 10 percent, whichever is less. Tamper switches shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor.

]2.2.21 [Waterflow Detectors

- a. [Provide vane type waterflow detectors for wet pipe sprinkler systems. The device shall contain double pole, double throw contacts. Equip the detector with a pneumatic time delay, field adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds. The time delay shall be set initially to [30] [45] [_____] seconds. The device shall be a UL listed extinguishing system attachment rated for the particular pressure and location at which it is installed. Flow switches shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor.]
- b. Provide pressure type waterflow detectors for dry pipe sprinkler systems. The device shall contain double pole, double throw contacts. The device shall be a UL listed extinguishing system attachment rated for the particular pressure and location at which it is installed. Switch shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor.

]2.2.22 [Electromagnetic Door Holders

Where indicated on the drawings, provide magnetic fire door hold open devices. The electromagnetic holding devices shall be designed to operate on 120 VAC, and require not more than 3 watts of power to develop 25 psi of holding force. The initiation of any fire alarm shall cause the release of the electromagnetic door holding device permitting the door to be closed by the door closer. The device shall be UL listed based on UL 228 tests.

]2.2.23 Automatic Transmitters

2.2.23.1 [Telegraphic Transmitter

Provide transmitter of the electric motor-driven or pre-wound spring mechanism type which shall transmit not less than four rounds of code. When motor-driven transmitters are provided, the motor shall be connected to a supervised circuit in a control panel. Provide metallic or rigid plastic code number plates on the exterior face of transmitters. Transmitters shall be designed to provide the same features as the fire

alarm boxes for electrically supervised, coded positive noninterfering type and shall have the ability to transmit signals on grounded or open circuits. Activation of box when a single open fault is present on exterior fire alarm circuit shall have box to idle for one complete round only, then immediately transmit four complete code rounds via the box earth ground connection. Transmitter shall have a local energy type auxiliary tripping device. Code wheel shall be metallic and box code shall be as directed by the Contracting Officer.

]2.2.23.2 [Radio Transmitter and Interface Panels

Provide radio transmitter with antenna that is compatible with the existing supervising station fire alarm system. Transmitter shall have a means to transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions via a single transmitter. Provide transmitters in accordance with applicable portions of [NFPA 72,] Federal Communications Commission (FCC) 47 CFR 90. Protect the antenna from physical damage. Transmitter shall have a source of power for operation which conforms to NFPA 72. Transmitter shall be capable of initiating a test signal daily at any selected time.

]2.2.23.3 [Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT)

Provide DACT that is compatible with the existing supervising station fire alarm system. Transmitter shall have a means to transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions via a single transmitter. Transmitter shall have a source of power for operation which conforms to NFPA 72. Transmitter shall be capable of initiating a test signal daily at any selected time. Transmitter shall be arranged to seize telephone circuits in accordance with NFPA 72.

]2.2.23.4 [Signals To Be Transmitted to the Base Receiving Station

The following signals shall be sent to the base receiving station:

- [a. Sprinkler water flow]
- [b. Manual pull stations]
- [c. Smoke detectors]
- [d. Duct smoke detectors]
- [e. Sleeping room smoke detectors]
- [f. Heat detectors]
- [g. Sprinkler valve supervision]
- [h. Fire pump running]
- [i. Fire pump loss of power/phase reversal]
- [j. [_____]]

]2.3 NAMEPLATES

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract

number provided on a new plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. FACP
- b. Automatic transmitter
- c. Printer

Furnish to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer before installation. Obtain approval by the Contracting Officer for installation locations. Nameplates shall be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to panels or adjacent walls.

2.4 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FIRE ALARM INITIATING AND INDICATING DEVICES

- a. FACP: Locate the FACP [where indicated on the drawings] [____]. [Recess] [Semi-recess] [Surface mount] the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 6 feet above the finished floor or center the cabinet at [5] [____] feet, whichever is lower. Conductor terminations shall be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection shall be permanently mounted in the FACP.
- b. Manual Stations: Locate manual stations [as required by NFPA 101 and NFPA 72] [where shown on the drawings] [____]. Mount stations so that their operating handles are 4 feet above the finished floor. Mount stations so they are located no farther than [5] [____] feet from the exit door they serve, measured horizontally.
- c. Notification Appliance Devices: Locate notification appliance devices [as required by NFPA 72] [where shown on the drawings]. Mount assemblies on walls 80 inches above the finished floor or 6 inches below the ceiling whichever is lower. [Ceiling mounted speakers shall conform to NFPA 72].
- [d. Smoke and Heat Sensors: Locate sensors [as required by NFPA 72 and their listings] [as shown on the drawings] on a 4 inch mounting box. Sensors located on the ceiling shall be installed not less than 4 inches from a side wall to the near edge. Those located on the wall shall have the top of the sensor at least 4 inches below the ceiling, but not more than 12 inches below the ceiling. In raised floor spaces, the smoke sensors shall be installed to protect 225 square feet per sensor. Install smoke sensors no closer than 5 feet from air handling supply outlets.]
- [e. Graphic Annunciator: Locate the graphic annunciator as shown on the drawings. Surface mount the panel, with the top of the panel 6 feet above the finished floor or center the panel at [5] [____] feet, whichever is lower.]

- [f. Water Flow Detectors and Tamper Switches: Locate water flow detectors and tamper switches [where shown on the drawings] [at each supervised] sprinkler valve station.]
- [g. Firefighter Telephones: Locate wall mounted in each stair at each floor landing, in each elevator lobby, and in each elevator cab 4 feet above the finished floor.]
- [h. The modification of any fire alarm system and the procedures shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 241.]

3.2 [DISCONNECTION AND REMOVAL OF EXISTING SYSTEM

Fire alarm control panels and fire alarm devices disconnected and removed shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer.

- a. The existing fire alarm and smoke detection system shall remain in operation at all times during the installation and commissioning of the new system. Once this new system is on-line and accepted by the Government, remove the old system. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE." Upon acceptance, remove labels.
- b. Disconnect and remove the existing fire alarm and smoke detection systems where indicated and elsewhere in the specification.
- c. Properly dispose of fire alarm outlet and junction boxes, wiring, conduit, supports, and other such items.

]3.3 [CONNECTION OF NEW SYSTEM

The following new system connections shall be made during the last phase of construction, at the beginning of the preliminary tests. New system connections shall include:

- [a. Connection of new control modules to existing magnetically held smoke door (hold-open) devices.]
- [b. Connection of new elevator recall smoke sensors to existing wiring and conduit.]
- [c. Connection of new system transmitter to existing base fire reporting system.]

Once these connections are made, system shall be left energized and new audio/visual devices deactivated. Report immediately to the Contracting Officer, coordination and field problems resulting from the connection of the above components.

]3.4 FIRESTOPPING

Provide firestopping for holes at conduit penetrations through floor slabs, fire rated walls, partitions with fire rated doors, corridor walls, and vertical service shafts in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.5 PAINTING

Paint exposed electrical, fire alarm conduit, and surface metal raceway to

match adjacent finishes in exposed areas. Paint [junction boxes] [conduit] [and] [surface metal raceways] red in unfinished areas. Painting shall comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Tests

- a. Megger Tests: After wiring has been installed, and prior to making any connections to panels or devices, wiring shall be megger tested for insulation resistance, grounds, and/or shorts. Conductors with 300 volt rated insulation shall be tested at a minimum of 250 VDC. Conductors with 600 volt rated insulation shall be tested at a minimum of 500 VDC. The tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.
- b. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.
- c. Preliminary Testing: Conduct preliminary tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests shall meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests." After preliminary testing is complete, provide a letter certifying that the installation is complete and fully operable. The letter shall state that each initiating and indicating device was tested in place and functioned properly. The letter shall also state that panel functions were tested and operated properly. The letter shall include the names and titles of the witnesses to the preliminary tests. The Contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment shall be in attendance at the preliminary testing to make necessary adjustments.
- d. Request for Formal Inspection and Tests: When tests have been completed and corrections made, submit a signed, dated certificate with a request for formal inspection and tests to the Contracting Officer.
- e. Final Testing: Notify the Contracting Officer in writing when the system is ready for final acceptance testing. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the test date. A final acceptance test will not be scheduled until the operation and maintenance (O&M) manuals are furnished to the Contracting Officer and the following are provided at the job site:
 - (1) The systems manufacturer's technical representative
 - (2) Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed
 - (3) Megger test results
 - (4) Loop resistance test results
 - (5) Complete program printout including input/output addresses

The final tests shall be witnessed by the [[_____] Division] [EFA [_____]], Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer.

At this time, any and all required tests shall be repeated at their discretion. Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. In existing buildings, the transfer of devices from the existing system to the new system and the permission to begin demolition of the old fire alarm system will not be permitted until the as-built drawings and O&M manuals are received.

3.6.2 Minimum System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72. The required tests are as follows:

- a. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests shall be accomplished at the preliminary test with results available at the final system test.
- b. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.
- c. Test each initiating and indicating device and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke sensors shall be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Testing of duct smoke detectors shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 72.
- d. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's O&M manual.
- e. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.
- f. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.
- g. Visually inspect wiring.
- h. Test the battery charger and batteries.
- i. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FACP. Hard copy records of the software shall be provided to the Contracting Officer.
- j. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.
- k. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.
- l. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.
- m. Disconnect the verification feature for smoke sensors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke sensors shall be conducted using real smoke. The use of canned smoke is prohibited.
- n. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance on each notification appliance circuit.

3.7 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

Equipment manufacturer shall provide 3 days on site [and 5 days of technical training to the Government at the manufacturing facility.] Training shall allow for classroom instruction as well as individual hands on programming, troubleshooting and diagnostics exercises. [Room and board costs shall be included for two Government personnel.] [Factory] training shall occur within [6] [12] [_____] months of system acceptance.

3.7.1 Instructor

Include in the project the services of an instructor, who shall have received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor shall train the Government employees designated by the Contracting Officer, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm [and fire detection] system.

3.7.2 Qualifications

Each instructor shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of this installation. The instructor shall be trained in operating theory as well as in practical O&M work.

3.7.3 Required Instruction Time

Provide 16 hours of instruction after final acceptance of the system. The instruction shall be given during regular working hours on such dates and times as are selected by the Contracting Officer. The instruction may be divided into two or more periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The training shall allow for rescheduling for unforeseen maintenance and/or fire department responses.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

SECTION 28 31 76

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS
- 1.3 SUMMARY
 - 1.3.1 Scope
 - 1.3.2 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)
- 1.4 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.4.1 Interface Device
 - 1.4.2 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)
 - 1.4.3 Remote Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit
 - 1.4.4 Local Operating Console (LOC)
 - 1.4.5 Terminal Cabinet
 - 1.4.6 Control Module and Relay Module
 - 1.4.7 Designer of Record (DOR)
 - 1.4.8 Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ)
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 SYSTEM OPERATION
 - 1.6.1 Alarm Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances (Visual, Voice, Textual)
 - 1.6.2 Functions and Operating Features
- 1.7 TECHNICAL DATA AND SITE-SPECIFIC SOFTWARE
- 1.8 EXISTING EQUIPMENT
- 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.9.1 Submittal Documents
 - 1.9.1.1 Preconstruction Submittals
 - 1.9.1.2 Shop Drawings
 - 1.9.1.3 Nameplates
 - 1.9.1.4 Wiring Diagrams
 - 1.9.1.5 System Layout
 - 1.9.1.6 Notification Appliances
 - 1.9.1.7 Initiating Devices
 - 1.9.1.8 Amplifiers
 - 1.9.1.9 Battery Power
 - 1.9.1.10 Voltage Drop Calculations
 - 1.9.1.11 Product Data
 - 1.9.1.12 Air Sampling Smoke Detection System Calculations
 - 1.9.1.13 Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions
 - 1.9.1.14 Record Drawings
 - 1.9.2 Qualifications
 - 1.9.2.1 Fire Alarm System Designer
 - 1.9.2.2 Supervisor
 - 1.9.2.3 Technician
 - 1.9.2.4 Installer
 - 1.9.2.5 Test Technician
 - 1.9.2.6 Manufacturer

- 1.9.3 Regulatory Requirements
- 1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT
- 2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
 - 2.2.1 Standard Products
 - 2.2.2 Nameplates
 - 2.2.3 Keys
 - 2.2.4 Instructions
- 2.3 FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION CONTROL UNIT
 - 2.3.1 Cabinet
 - 2.3.2 Silencing Switches
 - 2.3.2.1 Alarm Silencing Switch
 - 2.3.2.2 Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch
 - 2.3.3 Non-Interfering
 - 2.3.4 Audible Notification System
 - 2.3.4.1 Outputs and Operational Modules
 - 2.3.4.2 Mass Notification
 - 2.3.5 Memory
 - 2.3.6 Field Programmability
 - 2.3.7 Resetting
 - 2.3.8 Walk Test
 - 2.3.9 History Logging
 - 2.3.10 Manual Access
 - 2.3.11 Heat Detector Self-Test Routines
- 2.4 LOCAL OPERATING CONSOLES (LOC)
 - 2.4.1 General
 - 2.4.2 Multiple LOCs
 - 2.4.3 Fiber Connection
- 2.5 PRE-RECORDED MESSAGES
 - 2.5.1 Overriding Pre-Recorded Messages Priority
- 2.6 AMPLIFIERS, PREAMPLIFIERS, TONE GENERATORS
 - 2.6.1 Operation
 - 2.6.2 Construction
 - 2.6.3 Inputs
 - 2.6.4 Tone Generator
 - 2.6.5 Protection Circuits
- 2.7 ATHOC IIM
 - 2.7.1 Construction
- 2.8 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR
 - 2.8.1 LCD Annunciator
- 2.9 MANUAL STATIONS
- 2.10 SMOKE DETECTORS
 - 2.10.1 Spot Type Detectors
 - 2.10.2 Duct Smoke Detectors
- 2.11 AIR SAMPLING SMOKE DETECTION SYSTEM
- 2.12 HEAT DETECTORS
 - 2.12.1 Heat Detectors
 - 2.12.1.1 Fixed Temperature Detectors
- 2.13 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES
- 2.14 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULES
- 2.15 ISOLATION MODULES
- 2.16 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES
 - 2.16.1 Audible Notification Appliances
 - 2.16.1.1 Speakers
 - 2.16.2 Visual Notification Appliances
- 2.17 ELECTRIC POWER

- 2.17.1 Primary Power
- 2.18 SECONDARY POWER SUPPLY
 - 2.18.1 Batteries
 - 2.18.1.1 Capacity
 - 2.18.1.2 Battery Power Calculations
 - 2.18.2 Battery Chargers
- 2.19 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES
- 2.20 WIRING
 - 2.20.1 Alarm Wiring
- 2.21 INTERFACE TO THE BASE-WIDE MASS NOTIFICATION NETWORK (AS APPLICABLE)
 - 2.21.1 UL Listed Workstation
 - 2.21.2 Telephone
- 2.22 AUTOMATIC FIRE ALARM TRANSMITTERS
 - 2.22.1 Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT)
- 2.23 SYSTEM MONITORING
 - 2.23.1 Valves
- 2.24 ENVIRONMENTAL ENCLOSURES OR GUARDS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)
 - 3.2.2 Battery Cabinets
 - 3.2.3 Manual Stations
 - 3.2.4 Notification Appliances
 - 3.2.5 Smoke and Heat Detectors
 - 3.2.6 Air Sampling Smoke Detector
 - 3.2.7 LCD REMOTE Annunciator
 - 3.2.8 Local Operating Console (LOC)
 - 3.2.9 AtHoc IP Integration Module (IIM)
 - 3.2.10 Ceiling Bridges
- 3.3 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING
 - 3.3.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes
 - 3.3.2 Terminal Cabinets
 - 3.3.3 Alarm Wiring
 - 3.3.4 Back Boxes and Conduit
 - 3.3.5 Conductor Terminations
- 3.4 DISCONNECTION AND REMOVAL OF EXISTING SYSTEM
- 3.5 CONNECTION OF NEW SYSTEM
- 3.6 FIRESTOPPING
- 3.7 PAINTING
- 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.8.1 Test Procedures
 - 3.8.2 Pre-AHJ Testing
 - 3.8.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation
 - 3.8.2.2 Request for AHJ Final Test
 - 3.8.3 Correction of Deficiencies
 - 3.8.4 AHJ Final Tests
 - 3.8.5 Testing Time Constraint
- 3.9 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS
 - 3.9.1 System Tests
 - 3.9.2 Audibility Tests
 - 3.9.3 Intelligibility Tests
- 3.10 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE
- 3.11 EXTRA MATERIALS
 - 3.11.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts
 - 3.11.2 Spare Parts

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 28 31 76

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S3.2 (2020) American National Standard Method for Measuring the Intelligibility of Speech Over Communication Systems (ASA 85)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A17.1/CSA B44 (2019) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F402 (2005; R 2012) Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 3 (2021) Standard for Commissioning of Fire Protection and Life Safety Systems

NFPA 4 (2018) Standard for Integrated Fire Protection and Life Safety System Testing

NFPA 25 (2023) Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems

NFPA 70	(2017) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2016) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 101	(2018) Life Safety Code
NFPA 170	(2024; ERTA 1 2023) Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 268	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 268A	(2008; Reprint Aug 2023) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 464	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Audible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 497A	(2001; Bul. 2019) UL Standard for Safety Secondary Protectors for Communications Circuits
UL 497B	(2004; Reprint Feb 2022) UL Standard for Safety Protectors for Data Communications and Fire Alarm Circuits
UL 521	(1999; Reprint Feb 2023) UL Standard for Safety Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 864	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 1283	(2017; Reprint Feb 2024) UL Standard for Safety Electromagnetic Interference Filters
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1480	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Speakers for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 1638	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Visible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 1971	(2002; Reprint Feb 2024) UL Standard for Safety Signaling Devices for the Deaf and Hard of Hearing

UL 2017	(2008; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems
UL 2572	(2016; Bul. 2018) UL Standard for Safety Mass Notification Systems
UL Fire Prot Dir	UL Product IQ (updated online) at https://productiq.ulpropsector.com/en

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 25 05 11 Cybersecurity for Facility-Related Control Systems, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. In addition, refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 21 13 13 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

Section 21 22 01.00 40 CLEAN AGENT FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS

Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING for additional work related to firestopping.

1.3 SUMMARY

1.3.1 Scope

- a. This work includes designing and providing a new, complete fire alarm and mass notification (MNS) system as described herein and on the contract drawings for the Scope of Work. Include system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, initiating devices, notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm transmitters/mass notification transceiver, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operational system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide system(s) complete and ready for operation. Design and installation must comply with IBC, NFPA 101, NFPA 72, and NFPA 3.
- a. This work includes designing and modifying the existing fire alarm and mass notification (MNS) system as described herein and on the contract drawings for the SCOPE OF WORK. Include system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, initiating devices, notification appliances, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operational system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide system(s) complete and ready for operation. Design and installation must comply with IBC, NFPA 101, NFPA 72, and NFPA 3.
- b. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with NFPA 72, except as modified herein. The system layout on the drawings show the intent of coverage and suggested locations. Final quantity, system layout, and coordination are the responsibility of the Contractor.

- c. Where a fire pump is provided, the fire alarm and mass notification system must monitor and transmit the fire pump controller signals in accordance with the provisions of NFPA 72.
- d. The fire alarm and mass notification system must be independent of the building security, building management, and energy/utility monitoring systems other than for control functions.
- d. The fire alarm and mass notification system must be connected to AtHoc IP Integration Module (IIM) and to the Main Botts Campus Building Operations Center (BOC) fire alarm network console.

1.3.2 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

A QFPE is an individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.), who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience.

Services of the QFPE must include:

- a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Construction (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DOR.
- b. Providing a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting any outstanding comments.
- c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).
- d. Witnessing pre-AHJ and final AHJ functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.
- e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions must be defined as follows:

1.4.1 Interface Device

An addressable device that interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.

1.4.2 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)

A master control unit having the features of a fire alarm control unit (FMCU) and an autonomous control unit (ACU) where these units are interconnected to function as a combined fire alarm/mass notification system. The FMCU and ACU functions may be contained in a single cabinet

or in independent, interconnected, and co-located cabinets.

1.4.3 Remote Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit

A control unit, physically remote from the fire alarm and mass notification control unit, that receives inputs from automatic and manual fire alarm devices; may supply power to detection devices and interface devices; may provide transfer of power to the notification appliances; may provide transfer of condition to relays or devices connected to the control unit; and reports to and receives signals from the fire alarm and mass notification control unit.

1.4.4 Local Operating Console (LOC)

A unit designed to allow emergency responders and/or building occupants to operate the MNS including delivery of recorded messages and/or live voice announcements, initiate visual, textual visual, and audible appliance operation and other relayed functions.

1.4.5 Terminal Cabinet

A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door where terminal strips are securely mounted inside the cabinet.

1.4.6 Control Module and Relay Module

Terms utilized to describe emergency control function interface devices as defined by NFPA 72.

1.4.7 Designer of Record (DOR)

Designer of Record (DOR) approval is required for extensions of design; critical materials; any variations from the completed design; equipment whole compatibility with the entire system must be checked; and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer.

1.4.8 Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ)

The designated authority charged with administering and enforcing the provisions of the criteria documents. The AHJ renders interpretations of the criteria and clarifies the application of its provisions. Such interpretations and clarifications are in compliance with the intent and purpose of the criteria. Such interpretations and clarifications must not have the effect of waiving or exempting requirements specifically provided for in the criteria. The AHJ can be any of the following: City of Kansas City, MO; Honeywell FM&T Fire Protection Engineer; and/or NNSA's Kansas City Field Office.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the designer and combined and submitted as one complete

package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include the QFPE professional engineer's stamp and signature. Partial submittals or submittals not reviewed by the QFPE, will be returned as 'REJECTED'.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G, DOR

Fire alarm system designer; G, DOR

Supervisor; G

Technician; G

Installer; G

Test Technician; G

Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nameplates; G, DOR

Instructions; G, DOR

Wiring Diagrams; G, DOR

System Layout; G, DOR

Notification Appliances; G, DOR

Initiating devices; G, DOR

Amplifiers; G, DOR

Battery Power; G, DOR

Voltage Drop Calculations; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU); G, DOR

Local Operating Console (LOC); G, DOR

Amplifiers; G, DOR

Tone Generators; G, DOR

LCD Annunciator; G, DOR

Manual Stations; G, DOR

Smoke Detectors; G, DOR

Duct Smoke Detectors; G, DOR

Air sampling smoke detectors; G, DOR

Heat Detectors; G, DOR

Addressable Interface Devices; G, DOR

Addressable Control Modules; G, DOR

Isolation Modules; G, DOR

Notification Appliances; G, DOR

Batteries; G, DOR

Battery Chargers; G DOR

Supplemental Notification Appliance Circuit Panels; G, DOR

Auxiliary Power Supply Panels; G, DOR

Surge Protective Devices; G, DOR

Alarm Wiring; G, DOR

Back Boxes and Conduit; G, DOR

Terminal Cabinets; G, DOR

Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT); G, DOR

Mass Notification Transceiver; G, DOR

Environmental Enclosures or Guards; G, DOR

SD-05 Design Data

Air Sampling Smoke Detection System Calculations; G, DOR

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures; G, DOR

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation; G, DOR

Request for AHJ Final Test; G, HSE

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G, EQE

Instruction of AHJ Employees; G, EQE

Spare Parts; G, EQE

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Drawings; G, DOR

1.6 SYSTEM OPERATION

Fire alarm system/mass notification system including components requiring power, except for the FMCU(s) power supply, must operate on 24 volts DC unless noted otherwise in this section.

The interior fire alarm and mass notification system must be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm and mass notification system conforming to NFPA 72, UL 864, and UL 2572. Systems meeting UL 2017 only are not acceptable. The system must be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of an alarm initiating device. The system must also be activated into alarm by AtHoc's IP Integration Module (IIM) system input integration so that the AtHoc messages selected for occupant notification may be projected through the fire alarm system speakers. The system must remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the control unit is reset and restored to normal. The system must also be activated into alarm by the BOC system input integration so that the BOC messages selected for occupant notification may be projected through the fire alarm system speakers. The system must remain in alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the control unit is reset and restored to normal. The system may be placed in the alarm mode by local microphones, LOC, FMCU, or remotely from authorized locations/users.

Provide the system with an interconnected riser loop or network having Class A supervision. Ensure that the return portion of the loop is remote from the supply portion of the loop. Ensure that any single impairment of the system does not affect the system on more than one-half of any floor.

1.6.1 Alarm Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances (Visual, Voice, Textual)

- a. Connect alarm initiating devices to initiating device circuits (IDC) Class "B", or to signaling line circuits (SLC) Class ["A"]["B"]["X"] and installed in accordance with NFPA 72.
- b. Connect notification appliances to notification appliance circuits (NAC) [Class "A"][Class "B"].

1.6.2 Functions and Operating Features

The system must provide the following functions and operating features:

- a. Power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system. Addressable systems must be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits with sufficient memory to perform as specified.
- b. Visual alarm notification appliances must be synchronized as required by NFPA 72.
- c. Electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within

the control unit.

- d. An audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break or open condition, or ground fault. The trouble signal must also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory control unit modules. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble signal must again sound until the trouble is acknowledged. A smoke detector in the process of being verified for the actual presence of smoke must not initiate a trouble condition.
- e. A trouble signal silence feature that must silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator.
- f. Program capability via switches in a locked portion of the FMCU to bypass the automatic notification appliance circuits, air handler shutdown and door release features. Operation of this programmed action must indicate on the FMCU display[and printer output] as a supervisory or trouble condition.
- g. Alarm functions must override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions must override trouble functions.
- h. The system must be capable of being programmed from the control unit keyboard. Programmed information must be stored in non-volatile memory.
- i. The system must be capable of operating, supervising, and/or monitoring non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.
- j. There must be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices that may be in alarm simultaneously.
- k. Where the fire alarm/mass notification system is responsible for initiating an action in another emergency control device or system, such as HVAC, or releasing service, the addressable fire alarm relay must be located in the vicinity of the emergency control device.
- l. An alarm signal shall be by one or more of the following devices:
 - (1) Manual station.
 - (2) Smoke detector.
 - (3) Automatic sprinkler waterflow detector.
 - (4) Main Botts campus BOC fire alarm network console.
1. An alarm signal must automatically initiate the following functions:
 - (1) Continuously operate alarm notification appliances, including voice evacuation notices.
 - (1) Transmission of an alarm signal to the Main Campus BOC fire alarm network console at Botts Road and to the UL listed central station.
 - (2) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, remote annunciator.

- (3) Actuation of alarm notification appliances.
 - (4) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.
 - (5) Release of doors held open by electromagnetic devices.
 - (6) Release of power to electric locks (delayed egress locks) on doors that are part of the means of egress.
 - (7) Operation of a sprinkler waterflow switch serving an elevator machinery room or elevator shaft must operate shunt trip circuit breaker(s) to shut down power to the elevators in accordance with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
 - (12) Operation of an interface that operates vibrating pagers worn by hearing-impaired occupants.
- m. A supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
- (1) Valve supervisory switch.
 - (2) Duct smoke detector.
 - (3) Fire pump running.
 - (4) Fire pump power loss of power.
 - (5) User disabling of zones or individual devices.
 - (6) Loss of communication with any panel on the network.
 - (7) Deactivation for maintenance.
- m. A supervisory signal must automatically initiate the following functions:
- (1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, remote annunciator.
 - (2) Transmission of a supervisory signal to the Main Campus BOC fire alarm network console at Botts Road and to the UL listed central station.
 - (3) Operation of a duct smoke detector must shut down the appropriate air handler in accordance with NFPA 90A in addition to other requirements of this paragraph and as allowed by NFPA 72.
 - (4) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.
- n. A trouble condition initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
- (1) Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
 - (2) Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.

- (3) Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or ethernet module.
 - (4) Loss of primary power at FMCU.
 - (5) Ground or a single break in internal circuits for FACU.
 - (6) Abnormal ac voltage at FMCU.
 - (7) Break in standby battery circuitry.
 - (8) Failure of battery charging.
 - (9) Abnormal position of any switch at FMCU or annunciator.
 - (10) Voice signal amplifier failure.
- n. A trouble condition must automatically initiate the following functions:
- (1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, remote annunciator.
 - (2) Transmission of a trouble signal to the Main Campus BOC fire alarm network console at Botts Road and to the UL listed central station.
 - (3) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.
- o. System control equipment must be programmed to provide a 60-minute to 180-minute delay in transmission of trouble signals resulting from primary power failure.
- p. Activation of a LOC pushbutton must activate the audible and visual alarms in the facility. The audible message must be the one associated with the pushbutton activated.
- q. Activation of an AtHoc IIM pushbutton must activate the audible and visual alarms in the facility. The audible message must be the one associated with the pushbutton activated.

1.7 TECHNICAL DATA AND SITE-SPECIFIC SOFTWARE

Technical data and site-specific software (meaning technical data that relates to computer software) that are specifically identified in this project, and may be required in other specifications, must be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES. The fire alarm system manufacturer must submit written confirmation of this contract provision as "Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement". Identify data delivered by reference to the specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted must include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions must show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The site-specific software data package must also include the following:

- a. Items identified in NFPA 72, titled "Site-Specific Software".

- b. Identification of programmable portions of the system equipment and capabilities.
- c. Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- d. Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions for fire alarm and mass notification.
- e. Description of Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit equipment operation.
- f. Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.
- g. Library of application software.
- h. Operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

- a. Equipment and devices must be compatible and operable with the existing fire alarm/mass notification system and must not impair reliability or operational functions of existing supervising station fire alarm system. The Notifier proprietary type supervising station (PSS) is located at the Main Campus BOC on Botts Road and in Building 23.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.9.1 Submittal Documents

1.9.1.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 25 working days of contract award but not less than 10 working days prior to commencing any work on site, the Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications of the fire alarm subcontractor and QFPE must be returned disapproved without review. All resultant delays must be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

1.9.1.2 Shop Drawings

Shop drawings must not be smaller than the Contract Drawings. Drawings must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 and NFPA 170. Minimum scale for floor plans must be 1/8"=1'.

1.9.1.3 Nameplates

Nameplate illustrations and data to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer before installation.

1.9.1.4 Wiring Diagrams

An electronic media copy of point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show

connections from field devices to the FMCU and remote FMCU, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals, including pathway diagrams between the control unit and shared communications equipment within the protected premises. Point-to-point wiring diagrams must be job specific and must not indicate connections or circuits not being utilized. Provide complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of all devices and their connections to the control equipment every six (6) months. Include a color-code schedule for the wiring.

1.9.1.5 System Layout

An electronic media copy of plan view drawing showing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, conduit sizes, wire counts, conduit fill calculations, wire color-coding, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors. Indicate candela rating of each visual notification appliance. Indicate the wattage of each speaker. Clearly identify the locations of isolation modules. Indicate the addresses of all devices, modules, relays, and similar. Show/identify all acoustically similar spaces. Indicate if the environment for the FMCU is within its environmental listing (e.g. temperature/humidity).

Provide a complete description of the system operation in matrix format similar to the "Typical Input/Output Matrix" included in the Annex of NFPA 72.

For air sampling smoke detection systems, provide floor plan layouts indicating location of fire alarm control unit, air sampling piping (lengths of pipe) and sampling ports (sizes and locations). Floor plan must also indicate geographic monitor zone boundaries, location of display control unit, bar level annunciation panels if separate, and all other associated equipment that is required to provide a complete operational system.

1.9.1.6 Notification Appliances

Calculations and supporting data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for notification appliances. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.9.1.7 Initiating Devices

Calculations and supporting data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for initiating devices. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.9.1.8 Amplifiers

Calculations and supporting data to indicate that amplifiers have sufficient capacity to simultaneously drive all notification speakers at tapped settings plus 25 percent spare capacity. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.9.1.9 Battery Power

Calculations and supporting data as required in paragraph Battery Power Calculations for alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Calculations including ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control unit component, and the battery recharging period, must

be included on the drawings.

1.9.1.10 Voltage Drop Calculations

Voltage drop calculations for each notification circuit indicating that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components, at a minimum rated voltage of the system operating on batteries. Include the calculations on the system layout drawings.

1.9.1.11 Product Data

An electronic media copy of annotated descriptive data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, and options that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

Provide an equipment list identifying the type, quantity, make, and model number of each piece of equipment to be provided under this submittal. The equipment list must include the type, quantity, make and model of spare equipment. Types and quantities of equipment submitted must coincide with the types and quantities of equipment used in the battery calculations and those shown on the shop drawings.

The first product data submittal of the calendar year shall include a standard package of project data used at the Botts Campus, or used at Building 23, or used at other Buildings utilized by Honeywell. The subsequent product data submittals throughout the rest of the year do not need to include the product data electronic media sheets unless an item is different than what has been submitted and approved. An equipment list is still required to be submitted with each project.

1.9.1.12 Air Sampling Smoke Detection System Calculations

Submit air sampling detection system design analysis calculations consisting of battery capacity, loading calculations, and fan speed and air flow/transport calculations. Include schematic diagrams showing pipe segments, pipe diameters, lengths of pipe, node numbers, and sample port diameters to verify the requirements are met.

1.9.1.13 Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Provide six (6) manuals and one PDF version on electronic media the Operation and Maintenance Instructions. The O&M Instructions must be prepared in a single volume or in multiple volumes, with each volume indexed, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals must be approved prior to training. The Interior Fire Alarm And Mass Notification System Operation and Maintenance Instructions must include the following:

- a. "Manufacturer Data Package five" as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.
- b. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and preliminary equipment list complete with description of equipment and their basic operating features.

- c. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals must include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed.
- d. Complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- e. Software submitted for this project on CD/DVD media utilized.
- f. Printouts of configuration settings for all devices.
- g. Routine maintenance checklist. The routine maintenance checklist must be arranged in a columnar format. The first column must list all installed devices, the second column must state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column must state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column provided for additional comments or reference. All data (devices, testing frequencies, and similar) must comply with NFPA Codes and Standards (NFPA 72 and NFPA 25).
- h. A final Equipment List must be submitted with the Operating and Maintenance (O&M) manual.

1.9.1.14 Record Drawings

The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within 10 working days after the final AHJ test of the system. At least one set of the as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final AHJ test.

1.9.2 Qualifications

1.9.2.1 Fire Alarm System Designer

The fire alarm system designer must be certified as a Level III (minimum) Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Fire Alarm Systems subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology or meet the qualifications for a QFPE.

1.9.2.2 Supervisor

A NICET Level III fire alarm technician must supervise the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification system, including the air sampling smoke detection system. A fire alarm technician with a minimum of eight years of experience must supervise the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification system. The fire alarm technicians supervising the installation of equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.9.2.3 Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of four years of experience must be utilized to install and terminate fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians installing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment,

testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings, and must be thoroughly experienced in the installation of air sampling detection systems.

1.9.2.4 Installer

Fire alarm installer with a minimum of two years of experience utilized to assist in the installation of fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units or a NICET Level II technician to assist in the installation of fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. A licensed electrician must be allowed to install wire, cable, conduit and backboxes for the fire alarm system/mass notification system. The fire alarm installer must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.9.2.5 Test Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of eight years of experience and NICET Level III utilized in testing and certification of the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians testing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment installed as part of this project.

1.9.2.6 Manufacturer

Components must be of current design and must be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72, except as specified herein.

1.9.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation must be considered as mandatory requirements. FMCU must be listed as a complete unit and non-listed equipment may not be installed in such a way that would void any listing.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

All fire alarm and mass notification equipment must be listed for use under the applicable reference standards. Interfacing of UL 864 or similar approved industry listing with Mass Notification equipment listed to UL 2572 must be done in a laboratory listed configuration, if the

software programming features cannot provide a listed interface control.

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory and listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials. Material and equipment must be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. FMCU
- b. LOC
- c. Digital Voice Command.

Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units or adjacent walls.

2.2.3 Keys

Keys and locks for equipment, control units and devices must be identical. Master all keys and locks to a single key as required by Honeywell FM&T. Keys for Building 23 must be coordinated to Building 23.

2.2.4 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the instructions on the interior of the FMCU and each LOC. The card must show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions must also include procedures for operating live voice microphones. The instructions and their mounting location must be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.3 FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION CONTROL UNIT

Provide a complete fire alarm and mass notification control unit (FMCU) fully enclosed in a lockable steel cabinet as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care, maintenance, and use of the system must be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control unit, the unit cabinets must match exactly. The system must be capable of

defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling such as waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, fire pump monitoring, independent smoke detection systems, relays for output function actuation. The FMCU is to be sized to accommodate the entire Building 23 to be provided with a single control panel and full Emergency Voice/Alarm Communication Systems per NFPA 72.

- a. Each control unit must provide power, supervision, control, and logic for the entire system, utilizing solid state, modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit must be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each control unit with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation.
- b. Visual indication of alarm, supervisory, or trouble initiation on the FMCU must be by liquid crystal display or similar means with a minimum of 80 characters. The mass notification control unit must have the capability of temporarily deactivate the fire alarm audible notification appliances while delivering voice messages.
- c. Provide secure operator console for initiating recorded messages, strobes and displays; and for delivering live voice messages. Provide pre-recorded messages as indicated in Section 2.5 PRE-RECORDED MESSAGES. Provide the ability to automatically repeat prerecorded messages. Provide a secure microphone for delivering live messages. Provide adequate discrete outputs to temporarily deactivate fire alarm audible notification, initiate/synchronize strobes and initiate textual visual notification appliances. Provide a complete set of self-diagnostics for controller and appliance network. Provide local diagnostic information display and local diagnostic information and system event log file.

2.3.1 Cabinet

Install control unit components in cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of control units as well as field wiring. The cabinet must be a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions. The enclosure must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must say "Fire Alarm and Mass Notification control unit" and must not be less than 1-inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches.

2.3.2 Silencing Switches

2.3.2.1 Alarm Silencing Switch

Provide an alarm silencing switch at the FMCU that must silence the audible and visual notification appliances. Subsequent activation of initiating devices must cause the notification appliances to re-activate.

2.3.2.2 Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch

Provide supervisory and trouble silencing switch(es) that must silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal(s), but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch must be overridden upon activation of a subsequent

supervisory or trouble condition. Audible trouble indication must resound automatically every 24 hours after the silencing feature has been operated if the supervisory or trouble condition still exists.

2.3.3 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Initiating devices must be manually reset by switch from the FMCU after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.3.4 Audible Notification System

The Audible Notification System must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 for Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications System requirements.

2.3.4.1 Outputs and Operational Modules

All outputs and operational modules must be fully supervised with on-board diagnostics and trouble reporting circuits. Provide form "C" contacts for system alarm and trouble conditions. Provide circuits for operation of auxiliary appliance during trouble conditions. During a Mass Notification event, the control unit must not generate nor cause any trouble alarms to be generated with the Fire Alarm system.

2.3.4.2 Mass Notification

- a. The system must have the capability of utilizing an LOC with redundant controls of the FMCU, the FMCU is not to have a microphone for live voice messages if located in a space that is not classified as Middle Area. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) must be provided for the activation of strobe appliances. Audio output must be selectable for line level. Audio output must be selectable for line level. A hand-held microphone must be provided and, upon activation, must take priority over any tone signal, recorded message or PA microphone operation in progress, while maintaining the strobe NAC circuit activation.
- b. The Mass Notification functions must override the manual or automatic fire alarm notification. When a mass notification announcement is disengaged and a fire alarm condition still exists, the audible and visual notification appliances must resume activation for alarm conditions. The fire alarm message must be of lower priority than all other messages (except any "test" messages) and must not override any other messages.
- c. Auxiliary Input Module must be designed to be an outboard expansion module to either expand the number of optional LOC's, or allow a telephone interface.

2.3.5 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices must not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

2.3.6 Field Programmability

Provide control units and control units that are fully field programmable for both input and output of control, initiation, notification, supervisory, and trouble functions. The system program configuration must be menu driven. System changes must be password protected. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system must be provided as part of this contract.

2.3.7 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.3.8 Walk Test

The FMCU must have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices must result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated in the history log, but no other outputs occur.

2.3.9 History Logging

The control unit must have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events must be stored in a battery-protected memory and must remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control unit must not clear the memory.

2.3.10 Manual Access

An operator at the control unit, having a proper access level, must have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.

- a. Primary status.
- b. Device type.
- c. Present average value.
- d. Present sensitivity selected.
- e. Detector range (normal, dirty).

2.3.11 Heat Detector Self-Test Routines

Automatic self-test routines must be performed on each detector that will functionally check detector sensitivity electronics and ensure the accuracy of the value being transmitted. Any detector that fails this test must indicate a trouble condition with the detector location at the control unit.

2.4 LOCAL OPERATING CONSOLES (LOC)

2.4.1 General

The LOC must consist of a remote microphone station incorporating a

push-to-talk (PTT) hand-held microphone and system status indicators. The LOC must have the capability of being utilized to activate prerecorded messages. The unit must incorporate microphone override of any tone generation or recorded messages. The unit must be fully supervised from the FMCU. The housing for the LOC must not be lockable.

2.4.2 Multiple LOCs

When an installation has more than one LOC, the LOCs must be programmed to allow only one LOC to be available for paging or messaging at a time. Once one LOC becomes active, all other LOC's will have an indication that the system is busy (Amber Busy Light) and cannot be used at that time. This is to avoid two messages being given at the same time. It must be possible to override or lockout the LOC's from the FMCU.

2.4.3 Fiber Connection

LOC to be connected to Building FMCU via fiber.

2.5 PRE-RECORDED MESSAGES

Messages must be recorded professionally utilizing standard industry methods, in a professional voice. Message and tone volumes must both be at the same decibel level. Messages recorded from the system microphone must not be accepted. A 1,000 Hz tone (as required by NFPA 72) must precede messages and be similar to the following unless Installation or Facility specific messages are required:

- a. Honeywell FM&T has provided the list of pre-recorded messages below as well as tone requirements. Honeywell FM&T reserves the right to modify these messages at any point.

(1) Fire Evacuation Message for Building in effect:

"Attention, attention all personnel. A fire condition may be affecting your area of the facility. Proceed immediately to your designated outside evacuation assembly area. Use your alternate route if smoke or fire is encountered. Visitors are to accompany site personnel. Remain in your designated assembly area for further instructions. Emergency wardens check your areas as you leave to ensure all personnel are out."

(2) Fire Evacuation Message for Adjacent Building in effect:

"Attention, attention all personnel. No emergency exists. A fire condition may be affecting the adjacent area in this Building. Stay at your location and wait for instruction."

(3) Tornado Message for All Buildings:

"Attention, attention all personnel. A tornado warning is now in effect. Proceed immediately to your designated inside tornado sheltering area. Visitors are to accompany site personnel. Remain in your tornado sheltering area until released."

(4) Earthquake Message for All Buildings

"Attention, attention all personnel. An earthquake is threatening the facility. All personnel are to cease operations immediately."

Take cover under your desk, workbench, or other sturdy structure and await further instructions."

(5) Emergency Message for Building in effect:

"Attention, attention all personnel. An inside emergency condition exists. Proceed immediately to your designated outside evacuation assembly area. Visitors are to accompany site personnel. Remain in your designated assembly area for further instructions. Emergency wardens check your areas as you leave to ensure all personnel are out."

(6) Hazmat Message for All Buildings:

"Attention, attention all personnel. A hazardous materials incident has occurred near the facility. All personnel shall immediately stop all outside operations and move inside the buildings. Do not leave the buildings and await further instructions."

(7) All Clear Message for All Buildings:

"Attention, attention all personnel. The emergency condition announced previously has been cleared. All personnel may return to your normal activities."

(8) Wardens Message for All Buildings:

"Emergency wardens are to account for all their personnel at the designated outside assembly areas. Report to the nearest wardens the names of personnel that may need help."

(9) Incident Message for All Buildings:

"Attention, attention all personnel. The Incident Command Team is activated. All Emergency Response Organization personnel shall report to their assigned location at this time."

(10) Test Message for Building in effect.

"This is an emergency announcement test. This is only a test. Please disregard any signals you hear. Thank you for your cooperation. This is only a test."

- b. Tone and/or messages are to be able to be transmitted through FMCU, AtHoc IIM, or the BOC fire alarm network console.
- c. Tone per message to follow Honeywell standards. Wav files are available.

2.5.1 Overriding Pre-Recorded Messages Priority

Full integration of live messages shall be given priority to the following list:

- a. Push to talk (PTT).
- b. Fire Alarm Condition within Building.
- c. AtHoc IIM.

2.6 AMPLIFIERS, PREAMPLIFIERS, TONE GENERATORS

Any amplifiers, preamplifiers, tone generators, digitalized voice generators, and other hardware necessary for a complete, operational, textual audible circuit conforming to NFPA 72 must be housed in a remote FMCU, terminal cabinet, or in the FMCU. Individual amplifiers must be 100 watts maximum.

2.6.1 Operation

The system must automatically operate and control all building speakers. The speakers in the stairs and elevator cabs must operate only when the microphone is used to deliver live messages (as applicable).

2.6.2 Construction

Amplifiers must utilize computer grade solid state components and must be provided with output protection devices sufficient to protect the amplifier against any transient up to 10 times the highest rated voltage in the system.

2.6.3 Inputs

Equip each system with separate inputs for the tone generator, digitalized voice driver and control unit mounted microphone. Microphone inputs must be of the low impedance, balanced line type. Both microphone and tone generator input must be operational on any amplifier.

2.6.4 Tone Generator

The tone generator must produce a three-pulse temporal pattern and must be constantly repeated until interrupted by either the digitalized voice message, the microphone input, the AtHoc IIM control, the BOC fire alarm network console, or the alarm silence mode as specified. The tone generator must be single channel with an automatic backup generator per channel such that failure of the primary tone generator causes the backup generator to automatically take over the functions of the failed unit and also causes transfer of the common trouble relay. The tone generator must be provided with securely attached labels to identify the component as a tone generator and to identify the specific tone it produces.

2.6.5 Protection Circuits

Each amplifier must be constantly supervised for any condition that could render the amplifier inoperable at its maximum output. Failure of any component must cause illumination of a visual "amplifier trouble" indicator on the control unit, appropriate logging of the condition in the history log, and other actions for trouble conditions as specified.

2.7 ATHOC IIM

AtHoc Networked Crisis Communication to be installed and connected to Building SLC loop with dry contact PTT and analog audio input via an IP integration module (IIM) to control speaker output messages. AtHoc IIM to be of a PA integration type that can send live messages through the speakers. The system must automatically operate and control all building speakers. Receive from Honeywell IT a 7.14 IIM module manufactured by BlackBerry AtHoc with Agnostic Vendor for use. The IIM must have

capability to enable either a single zone input or multiple zones, up to 16 zones.

2.7.1 Construction

Install unit components in cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of control units as well as field wiring. The cabinet must be a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions. The enclosure must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must say "Fire Alarm and Mass Notification AtHoc IIM" and must not be less than 1 inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches. The cabinet must include a cooling fan, space for network drops, space for power outlets for powering the IIM and local maintenance, and thin rail mounts to connect breakout block too. The minimum cabinet size is to be 24 inches tall by 24 inches wide by 8 inches deep.

2.8 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

2.8.1 LCD Annunciator

Provide a flush mounted annunciator that includes an LCD display. The display must indicate the device in trouble/alarm or any supervisory device. Display the device name, address, and actual building location. The remote annunciator must duplicate functions of the FMCU for message display, fire alarm, supervisory alarm, and trouble conditions, visual and audible notification, and system reset functions. Remote annunciator must require the use of a key for accessing the reset, control and other functions.

2.9 MANUAL STATIONS

Provide metal or plastic, surface mounted, double-action, addressable manual stations, that are not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Stations must be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor. Stations that require the replacement of any portion of the device after activation are not permitted. Stations must be finished in red with molded raised lettering operating instructions of contrasting color. The use of a key must be required to reset the station.

2.10 SMOKE DETECTORS

2.10.1 Spot Type Detectors

Provide addressable photoelectric smoke detectors as follows:

- a. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke detectors utilizing the photoelectric light scattering principle for operation in accordance with UL 268.
- b. Provide self-restoring type detectors that do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FMCU to restore them to normal operation. The detector must have a visual indicator to show actuation.
- c. Vibration must have no effect on the detector's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen that prevents

the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen must not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.

- d. Provide twist lock bases with screw terminals for each conductor. The detectors must maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs.
- e. The detector address must identify the particular unit, its location within the system. Detectors must be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.

2.10.2 Duct Smoke Detectors

Duct-mounted addressable photoelectric smoke detectors must consist of a smoke detector, as specified in paragraph Spot Type Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry must be mounted in a metallic or plastic enclosure exterior to the duct. It is not permitted to cut the duct insulation to install the duct detector directly on the duct. Detectors must be listed for operation over the complete range of air velocities, temperature and humidity expected at the detector when the air-handling system is operating. Detectors must be powered from the FMCU.

- a. Sampling tubes must run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package must conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and must be listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass must be controlled from the FMCU.
- b. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition must be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Remote indicators must be provided where required by NFPA 72. Remote indicators as well as the affected fan units must be properly identified in etched plastic placards.
- c. Detectors must provide for control of auxiliary contacts that provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEMS*. Auxiliary contacts provide for this function must be located within 3 feet of the controlled circuit or appliance. The auxiliary contacts must be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.11 AIR SAMPLING SMOKE DETECTION SYSTEM

The addressable air sampling smoke system must consist of a detector assembly housing an integral aspiration fan, filter, laser-based detection chamber and control, output and supervision circuitry. The system must consist of a piping or tubing distribution network that runs from the detector assembly(s) to the protected area(s) and is supported by air sampling smoke detection system calculations from a computer-based design modeling tool. The system must include configurable alarm and trouble relay outputs for interface to other systems where required.

- a. System must be complete in all ways. It must include all engineering, and electrical installation, all detection and control equipment, auxiliary devices and controls, alarm interface, functional checkout and testing, training and all other operations necessary for a functional system.

- b. System base detectors and modules must each accommodate up to 40 addressable microbore sampling tubes where each tube has a sampling point at the end. Additional modules may be used to provide up to 20 addressable sampling holes per system.
- c. Program alarm thresholds to the following values unless the results of the pre-AHJ system tests indicate a clear need to change them. In the event that such a need is indicated, notify the Contracting Officer and provide complete documentation concerning the need to deviate from these values. Include within the deviation documentation request, information that complies with the paragraph entitled "Sensitivity Verification Test". Ensure initial threshold levels are approved prior to the AHJ test.
 - (1) Alarm Level 1: set ALERT at 0.0250 percent obscuration/foot
 - (2) Alarm Level 2: set PRE-ALARM at 0.0500 percent obscuration/foot
 - (3) Alarm Level 3: set FIRE 1 at 0.1000 percent obscuration/foot
 - (4) Alarm Level 4: set FIRE 2 at 0.2000 percent obscuration/foot
- d. All air sampling smoke detection devices and associated components must be new, standard products or the manufacturer's latest design and suitable to perform the functions intended.
- e. The laser detection chamber must be of the mass light scattering type and capable of detecting a wide range of smoke particle types of varying size. A particle counting method must be employed for the purposes of:
 - (1) Preventing large particles from affecting the true smoke reading.
 - (2) Monitoring contamination of the filter (for example, dust and dirt) to automatically notify when maintenance is required. The particle counting method must not be used for the purpose of smoke density measurement.
- f. Detector(s) must be self-monitoring for filter contamination and provide indication through system fault when replacement is necessary. Detectors which allow automatic reset of filter status upon removal and re-insertion are not permitted.
- g. Detector(s) must contain relays for alarm and fault conditions. The relays must be software programmable to the required functions.
- h. Detector(s) must permit configuration by programmers that are either integral to the system, portable or PC based.
- i. Detector(s) must allow programming of:
 - (1) Smoke threshold alarm levels; ALERT, PRE-ALARM, FIRE 1 and FIRE 2.
 - (2) Time delays. Ensure the display control unit contains individual adjustable alarm time delay features for each of the alarm threshold levels. Provide an adjustment range between 0 and 60 seconds. Program the alarm threshold time delays to 30 seconds for alarm levels 1 and 2, and 15 seconds for alarm levels 3 and 4.

- (3) Faults, including airflow, detector, power, filter and network, as well as an indication of the urgency of the fault.
- (4) Configuration of relay outputs for remote indication of alarm and fault conditions.
- (5) General purpose input functionality.

2.12 HEAT DETECTORS

2.12.1 Heat Detectors

Heat detectors must be analog/addressable and designed for detection of fire by fixed temperature in accordance with UL 521. The alarm condition must be determined by comparing detector value with the stored values. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions, or hazardous locations as defined by NFPA 70 and as indicated, must be types approved for such locations.

2.12.1.1 Fixed Temperature Detectors

Detectors must be surface mounted in the vertical or horizontal orientation and supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors must be self-restoring. The detectors must have a specific temperature setting of 135 degrees F. The detector assembly must be weatherproof and/or explosion proof as indicated.

2.13 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

The initiating device being monitored must be configured as a Class "B" initiating device circuits. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The module must provide address setting means compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED. Modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

2.14 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULES

The control module must be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control unit with other systems. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The indicating device or the external load being controlled must be configured as Class B notification appliance circuits. The system must be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module must have both an input and output address. The supervision must detect a short on the supervised circuit and must prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control module must provide address setting means compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Control Modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

2.15 ISOLATION MODULES

- a. Provide isolation modules to subdivide each signaling line circuit into groups of not more than 20 addressable devices or monitored points and they are isolated by any single fault condition.
- b. Isolation modules must provide short circuit isolation for signaling line circuit wiring.
- c. Power and communications must be supplied by the SLC and must report faults to the FMCU.
- d. After the wiring fault is repaired, the fault isolation modules must test the lines and automatically restore the connection.

2.16 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

2.16.1 Audible Notification Appliances

Audible appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Appliances must be connected into notification appliance circuits. Surface mounted audible appliances must be painted white. Recessed audible appliances must be installed with a grill that is painted white.

2.16.1.1 Speakers

- a. Speakers must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1480. Speakers must have six different sound output levels and operate with audio line input levels of 70.7 VRMs and 25 VRMs, by means of selectable tap settings. Interior speaker tap settings must include taps of 1/4, 1/2, 1, and 2 watt, at a minimum. Exterior speakers must also be multi-tapped with no more than 15 watt maximum setting. Speakers must incorporate a high efficiency speaker for maximum output at minimum power across a frequency range of 400 Hz to 4,000 Hz, and must have a sealed back construction. Speakers must be capable of installation on standard 4-inch square electrical boxes. Where speakers and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single unit. All inputs must be polarized for compatibility with standard reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring via the FMCU.
- b. Provide speaker mounting plates constructed of cold rolled steel having a minimum thickness of 16 gage or molded high impact plastic and equipped with mounting holes and other openings as needed for a complete installation. Fabrication marks and holes must be ground and finished to provide a smooth and neat appearance for each plate. Each plate must be primed and painted.
- c. Speakers must utilize screw terminals for termination of all field wiring.

2.16.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1638, UL 1971 and conform to the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA). Visual Notification Appliances must have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, or light emitting diode (LED) and be marked "Alert" in letters of contrasting color. The light pattern must be dispersed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on

both sides of the strobe. Strobe flash rate must be 1 flash per second. Strobe must be surface mounted.

2.17 ELECTRIC POWER

2.17.1 Primary Power

Power must be 120 VAC 60 Hz service for the FMCU from the AC service to the building in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.18 SECONDARY POWER SUPPLY

Provide for system operation in the event of primary power source failure. Transfer from normal to auxiliary (secondary) power or restoration from auxiliary to normal power must be automatic and must not cause transmission of a false alarm.

2.18.1 Batteries

Provide sealed, maintenance-free, sealed lead acid batteries as the source for emergency power to the FMCU. Batteries must contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system must be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a solid state battery charger. Provide an automatic transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

2.18.1.1 Capacity

Battery size must be the greater of the following two capacities. This capacity applies to every control unit associated with this system, including supplemental notification appliance circuit panels, auxiliary power supply panels, fire alarm transmitters, and Base-wide mass notification transceivers. When determining the required capacity under alarm condition, visual notification appliances must include both textual and non-textual type appliances.

- a. Sufficient capacity to operate the fire alarm system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices for 48 hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional 15 minutes.
- b. Sufficient capacity to operate the mass notification for 60 minutes after loss of AC power.

2.18.1.2 Battery Power Calculations

- a. Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power requirements for the criteria noted in the paragraph "Capacity" above.
 - (1) Substantiate the battery calculations for alarm and supervisory power requirements. Include ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control unit component, and compliance with UL 864.
 - (2) Provide complete battery calculations for both the alarm and supervisory power requirements. Submit ampere-hour requirements for each system component with the calculations.
 - (3) Provide voltage drop calculations to indicate that sufficient

voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components. Calculations must be performed using the minimum rated voltage of each component.

- b. For battery calculations assume a starting voltage of 24 VDC for starting the calculations to size the batteries. Calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified standby time, and then calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified alarm time. Using 20.4 VDC as starting voltage, perform a voltage drop calculation for circuits containing device and/or appliances remote from the power sources.

2.18.2 Battery Chargers

Provide a solid state, fully automatic, variable charging rate battery charger. The charger must be capable of providing 120 percent of the connected system load and must maintain the batteries at full charge. In the event the batteries are fully discharged (20.4 Volts dc), the charger must recharge the batteries back to 95 percent of full charge within 48 hours after a single discharge cycle as described in paragraph CAPACITY above. Provide pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided.

2.19 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Surge protective devices must be provided to suppress all voltage transients which might damage fire alarm control unit components. Systems having circuits located outdoors, communications equipment must be protected against surges induced on any signaling line circuit. Cables and conductors, that serve as communications links, must have surge protection circuits installed at each end. The surge protective device must wire in series to the power supply of the protected equipment with screw terminations. Line voltage surge arrestor must be installed directly adjacent to the power panel where the FMCU breaker is located.

- a. Surge protective devices for nominal 120 VAC must be UL 1449 listed with a maximum 500 volt suppression level and have a maximum response time of 5 nanoseconds. The surge protective device must also meet IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2 category B tests for surge capacity. The surge protective device must feature multi-stage construction and be provided with a long-life indicator lamp (either light emitting diode or neon) which extinguishes upon failure of protected components. Any unit fusing must be externally accessible.
- b. Surge protective devices for nominal 24 VAC, fire alarm telephone dialer, or ethernet connection must be UL 497B listed, meet IEEE C62.41.1 and have a maximum response time of 1-nanosecond. The surge protective device must feature multi-stage construction and be self-resetting. The surge protective device must be a base and plug style. The base assembly must have screw terminals for fire alarm wiring. The base assembly must accept "plug-in" surge protective module.
- c. All surge protective devices (SPD) must be the standard product of a single manufacturer and be equal or better than the following:
 - (1) For 120 VAC nominal line voltage: UL 1449 and UL 1283 listed, series connected 120 VAC, 20A rated, surge protective device in a NEMA 4x enclosure. Minimum 50,000 amp surge current rating with

EMI/RFI filtering and a dry contact circuit for remote monitoring of surge protection status.

- (2) For 24-volt nominal line voltage: UL 497B listed, series connected low voltage, 24-volt, 5A rated, loop circuit protector, base and replaceable module.
- (3) For alarm telephone dialers: UL 497A listed, series connected, 130-volt, 150 mA rated with self-resetting fuse, dialer circuit protector with modular plug and play.
- (4) For IP-DACTS: UL 497B listed, series connected, 6.4-volt, 1.5A rated with 20 kA/pair surge current, data network protector with modular plug and play.

2.20 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein.

2.20.1 Alarm Wiring

IDC and SLC wiring must be solid copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Copper signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit field wiring must be No. 16 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Visual notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm appliances, must be copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Speaker circuits must be copper No. 18 AWG size twisted and shielded conductors at a minimum. Wire size must be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC must not operate at less than the listed voltages for the detectors and/or appliances. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, must be a minimum No. 12 AWG solid copper having similar insulation. Acceptable power-limited cables are FPL, FPLR or FPLP as appropriate with red colored covering. Nonpower-limited cables must comply with NFPA 70.

2.21 INTERFACE TO THE BASE-WIDE MASS NOTIFICATION NETWORK (AS APPLICABLE)

2.21.1 UL Listed Workstation

Provide an IFI-WS to monitor the new building and life-safety systems that are received from the network. This workstation will operate as a protected premises control unit, the IFI-WS will support a single NFN gateway that is installed and operating on the same PC as the IFI-WS. The PC Windows Automatic Updates must be set to "Check for updates by let me choose whether to download and install them." Contractor to coordinate with Honeywell Security and Cybersecurity for IP addresses.

2.21.2 Telephone

A modem must be provided for communication with the central control/monitoring system. The modem must be 56k, compatible with data mode V.90, utilizing Hayes compatible command codes. The modem must be capable of auto dialing a preset number based on preprogrammed events. The modem must auto answer and provide a secure password protection system. Cabling: as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.22 AUTOMATIC FIRE ALARM TRANSMITTERS

2.22.1 Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT)

Provide DACT that is compatible with the existing supervising station fire alarm system. Transmitter must have a means to transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions via a single transmitter. Transmitter must have a source of power for operation that conforms to NFPA 72. Transmitter must be capable of initiating a test signal daily at any selected time. Transmitter must be arranged to seize telephone circuits in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.23 SYSTEM MONITORING

2.23.1 Valves

Each valve affecting the proper operation of a fire protection system, including automatic sprinkler control valves, standpipe control valves, sprinkler service entrance valve, valves at fire pumps, isolating valves for pressure type waterflow or supervision switches, and valves at backflow preventers, whether supplied under this contract or existing, must be electrically monitored to ensure its proper position. Provide each tamper switch with a separate address.

2.24 ENVIRONMENTAL ENCLOSURES OR GUARDS

Environmental enclosures must be provided to permit fire alarm/mass notification components to be used in areas that exceed the environmental limits of the listing. The enclosure must be listed for the device or appliance as either a manufactured part number or as a listed compatible accessory for the component is currently listed. Guards required to deter mechanical damage must be either a listed manufactured part or a listed accessory for the category of the initiating device or notification appliance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work is in any way dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative any condition which prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)

Locate the FMCU where indicated on the drawings. Surface mount the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 6 feet above the finished floor or center the cabinet at 5 feet, whichever is lower. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the FMCU. Locate the document storage cabinet adjacent to the FMCU unless the Contracting Officer directs otherwise.

3.2.2 Battery Cabinets

When batteries will not fit in the FMCU, locate battery cabinets below or adjacent to the FMCU. Battery cabinets must be installed at an accessible location when standing at floor level. Battery cabinets must not be installed lower than 12 inches above finished floor, measured to the bottom of the cabinet, nor higher than 36 inches above the floor, measured to the top of the cabinet. Installing batteries above drop ceilings or in inaccessible locations is prohibited. Battery cabinets must be large enough to accommodate batteries and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of control units as well as field wiring. The cabinet must be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions. The cabinet must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must indicate the control unit(s) the batteries power and must not be less than 1-inch high.

3.2.3 Manual Stations

Locate manual stations as required by NFPA 72 and as indicated on the drawings. Mount stations so they are located no farther than 5 feet from the exit door they serve, measured horizontally. Manual stations must be mounted at 44 inches measured to the operating handle.

3.2.4 Notification Appliances

- a. Locate notification appliance devices as required by NFPA 72, where indicated, and to meet the intelligibility requirements. Where two or more visual notification appliances are located in the same room or corridor or field of view, provide synchronized operation. Devices must use screw terminals for all field wiring. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus 2 inches.
- b. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted on the exterior of the building, within unconditioned spaces, or in the vicinity of showers must be listed weatherproof appliances installed on weatherproof backboxes.
- c. Speakers must not be located in close proximity to the FMCU, AtHoc IIM, or LOC so as to cause feedback when the microphone is in use.

3.2.5 Smoke and Heat Detectors

Locate detectors as required by NFPA 72 and their listing, as indicated on the drawings, and on a 4-inch mounting box. Install heat detectors not less than 4 inches from a side wall to the near edge. Heat detectors located on the wall must have the top of the detector at least 4 inches below the ceiling, but not more than 12 inches below the ceiling. Smoke detectors are permitted to be on the wall no lower than 12 inches from the ceiling with no minimum distance from the ceiling. Install smoke detectors no closer than 3 feet from air handling supply diffusers. Detectors installed in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus 2 inches.

3.2.6 Air Sampling Smoke Detector

Locate air sampling smoke detectors in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Air sampling smoke detectors must be installed as follows:

a. Air Sampling Smoke Detector Assembly:

- (1) Detector assembly must be mounted to a wall at a height between 48 to 60 inches to top of detector measured above the finished floor.
- (2) Mounting must be in a fully accessible and visible location.
- (3) Mounting or attachment to site equipment, cable trays, movable walls, other equipment or equipment supports is not permitted.
- (4) Piping network insertion into the detector inlet must not be glued.
- (5) Air sampling smoke detector assembly must be installed in accordance with this specification section and the manufacturer's installation and instruction manuals.
- (6) Flexible tubing for termination of the sampling pipe network into detector inlet is not permitted unless allowed by its listing.
- (7) Provide red background with white lettering labels that are plastic or phenolic type with a minimum of 0.25-inch block lettering to indicate detector and zone. For example: "AIR SAMPLING SOME DETECTOR No. 1-1 No. 5".
- (8) Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from the ASD panel. The card must show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions must be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

b. Pipe and Sampling Tube Mounting:

- (1) The pipe and sampling tubing detection network must be mounted as per the design and manufacturer's specification. The hardware used for mounting will depend upon the design and site requirements.
- (2) To minimize flexing, pipes must be secured every 5 feet.
- (3) Pipes must be suspended between 1 and 4 inches below the ceiling. In areas with a suspended ceiling, the pipe network must be installed above the ceiling utilizing the manufacturer's capillary sample port supported by the ceiling.
- (4) The sampling tubes must be of the same length or use the manufacturer's guidelines to run tubes of the required lengths.
- (5) When installing a pipe network in areas subject to high temperature fluctuations allow for the contraction and expansion of pipes.
- (6) Where expansion or contraction of pipes is likely either after installation or on a continuous basis, do not place pipe clips adjacent to couplings and socket unions as these may interfere with the movement of the pipe.

- (7) No bends are permitted within the first 18 inches from the detector inlet.
- (8) The routing of the piping and sample tube network must be coordinated with potential obstructions, including cable trays, grounding bars, and HVAC ductwork.
- (9) All changes in direction must be made with standard elbows or tees.
- (10) All joints must be air-tight and made by using solvent cement, except at the entry to the detector assembly. Refer to ASTM F402.
- (11) All pipes must be supported by mechanical hangers attached to the structure of the building. Not more than 1-foot of pipe must extend beyond the last hanger of each sampling pipe. The final installation must result in no noticeable deflection in the piping network.
- (12) Attachment of air sampling pipes to cable trays, "gray iron", and telecommunications equipment is prohibited.
- (13) Clearly label pipe network to distinguish the pipe from other facility pipe work or protective cabling enclosures. For example: "SMOKE DETECTION SAMPLING TUBE - DO NOT DISTURB". In open rooms and exposed areas, provide labels at no greater than 20-foot intervals. Provide labels every 10 feet where piping is installed above suspended ceilings and every 2 feet, centered in the floor panels, where piping is installed within the raised floor cavity.
- (14) Placement of the sampling tube must take into consideration appropriate sampling point locations and spacing.

c. Air Sampling Points:

- (1) Open area ceiling sampling points must be oriented downward and must be within 1 to 4 inches below the underside of the ceiling above where the ceiling is smooth.
- (2) Label all air sampling points with a round red label, each with a center hole to match the diameter of the drilled sampling point. For example: "AIR SAMPLING POINT DIA 0.125 INCHES". Indicate fractional dimensions in decimal format with a minimum of three decimal places.

3.2.7 LCD REMOTE Annunciator

Locate the LCD annunciator as shown on the drawings. Mount the annunciator, with the top 6 feet above the finished floor or center the annunciator at 5 feet, whichever is lower.

3.2.8 Local Operating Console (LOC)

Locate the LOC(s) as required by NFPA 72 and as indicated. Mount the console so that the top message button and microphone is no higher than 4 feet above the floor and the bottom (lowest) message button and microphone is at least 3 feet above the finished floor.

3.2.9 AtHoc IP Integration Module (IIM)

Locate the AtHoc IIM as indicated on the drawings and per manufacturer specifications.

3.2.10 Ceiling Bridges

Provide ceiling bridges for ceiling-mounted appliances. Ceiling bridges must be as recommended/required by the manufacturer of the ceiling-mounted notification appliance.

3.3 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

3.3.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes

Provide wiring installed in a neat and workmanlike manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors that are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box must be connected to screw-type terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. The use of wire nuts or similar devices is prohibited. Wiring to conform with NFPA 70.

Indicate the following in the wiring diagrams:

- a. Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FMCU and remote fire alarm/mass notification control units, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.
- b. Complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color code schedule for the wiring. Include floor plans showing the locations of devices and equipment.

3.3.2 Terminal Cabinets

Provide a terminal cabinet at the base of any circuit riser, on each floor at each riser, and where indicated on the drawings. Terminal size must be appropriate for the size of the wiring to be connected. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the terminal cabinet. Minimum size is 8 inches by 8 inches. Only screw-type terminals are permitted. Provide an identification label, that displays "FIRE ALARM TERMINAL CABINET" with 2-inch lettering, on the front of the terminal cabinet.

3.3.3 Alarm Wiring

- a. Voltages must not be mixed in any junction box, housing or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays.
- b. Utilize shielded wiring where recommended by the manufacturer. For shielded wiring, ground the shield at only one point, in or adjacent to the FMCU.

- c. Color coding is required for circuits and must be maintained throughout the circuit. Conductors used for the same functions must be similarly color coded. Conform wiring to NFPA 70.

Type of Circuit	Wire Color
Signaling Line Circuits	Red
Initiating Circuits	
Waterflow Switches	Blue
Manual Pull Stations	Red
Smoke Detectors	Purple
Heat Detectors	Orange
Duct Smoke Detectors	Gray
Notification Appliances	Red with yellow tracer
Notification Appliances (Speakers)	Red with blue tracer
Control Circuits	Black

- d. Pull all conductors splice free. The use of wire nuts, crimped connectors, or twisting of conductors is prohibited. Where splices are unavoidable, the location of the junction box or pull box where they occur must be identified on the as-built drawings. The number and location of splices must be subject to approval by the Designer of Record.

3.3.4 Back Boxes and Conduit

In addition to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide all wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise. Minimum conduit size must be 3/4-inch in diameter. The conduit shall be sized so that conduit fill does not exceed 75 percent of NFPA 70 maximum fill requirements. Do not use electrical non-metallic tubing (ENT) or flexible non-metallic tubing and associated fittings.

- a. Galvanized rigid steel (GRS) conduit must be utilized where exposed to weather, where subject to physical damage, and where exposed on exterior of buildings.
- b. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) is permitted above suspended ceilings or exposed where not subject to physical damage. Do not use EMT underground, encased in concrete, mortar, or grout, in hazardous locations, where exposed to physical damage, outdoors or in fire pump rooms. Use die-cast compression connectors. Exposed EMT shall be painted with red enamel.
- c. Flexible metal conduit is permitted for initiating device circuits 6 feet in length or less. Flexible metal conduit is prohibited for

notification appliance circuits and signaling line circuits. Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit in damp and wet locations. Flexible conduit shall be installed in conduit runs which cross expansion joints or which connect building supports independent structures such as ceiling tiles.

- d. Exterior wall penetrations must be weathertight. Conduit must be sealed to prevent the infiltration of moisture.
- e. For Class "A" circuits with conductor lengths of 10 feet or less, the conductors must be permitted to be installed in the same raceway in accordance with NFPA 72. Redundant conduit for Class "A" circuitry shall be separated by a minimum four feet for horizontal conduit and a minimum of one foot for vertical conduit.

3.3.5 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, FMCU, AtHoc IIM, and the LOC must be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable must have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet, FMCU, and remote FMCU must contain a laminated drawing that indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing must be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, control unit, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals. Maintain existing color code scheme where connecting to existing equipment.

3.4 DISCONNECTION AND REMOVAL OF EXISTING SYSTEM

Maintain existing fire alarm/mass notification equipment fully operational until the new equipment has been tested and accepted by the Contracting Officer. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until the new equipment is accepted. Once the new system is completed, tested, and accepted by the Government, it must be placed in service and connected to the supervising station. Remove tags from new equipment and tag the existing equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.

- a. After acceptance of the new system by the Contracting Officer, remove existing equipment not connected to the new system, remove unused exposed conduit, and restore damaged surfaces. Remove the material from the site and dispose.
- b. Disconnect and remove the existing fire alarm/mass notification and smoke detection systems where indicated and elsewhere in the specification.
- c. Control units and fire alarm devices and appliances disconnected and removed must be turned over to the Contracting Officer.
- d. Properly dispose of fire alarm outlet and junction boxes, wiring, conduit, supports, and other such items.

3.5 CONNECTION OF NEW SYSTEM

The following new system connections must be made during the last phase of construction, at the beginning of the pre-Government tests. New system connections must include:

- a. Connection of new relays to existing magnetic door hold-open devices.

- b. Connection of new system transmitter to existing installation fire reporting system.

Once these connections are made, system must be left energized. Report immediately to the Contracting Officer, coordination and field problems resulting from the connection of the above components.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

Provide firestopping for holes at conduit penetrations through floor slabs, fire-rated walls, partitions with fire-rated doors, corridor walls, and vertical service shafts in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 PAINTING

- a. In unfinished areas (including areas above drop ceilings), paint all exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceway, junction boxes and covers red. In lieu of painting conduit, the contractor may utilize red conduit with a factory applied finish.
- b. In finished areas, paint exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceways, junction boxes, and electrical boxes to match adjacent finishes. The inside cover of the junction box must be identified as "Fire Alarm" and the conduit must have painted red bands 3/4-inch wide at 10-foot centers and at each side of a floor, wall, or ceiling penetration.
- c. Painting must comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 Test Procedures

Comply with NFPA 3 and Honeywell/FES processes established that provide documentation of the fire protection and life safety features and systems as planned, designed, and constructed, as well as perform, in conformity with project requirements and the basis of design and verify that the continued performance and operation of the system is acceptable.

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level III Fire Alarm Technician, and the representative of the installing company, and reviewed by the QFPE 40 working days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, notification appliances and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, batteries, transmitting and receiving equipment, power sources/supply, annunciators, special hazard equipment, emergency communication equipment, interface equipment, and surge protective devices. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 72 and NFPA 4.) The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-AHJ testing and the AHJ testing. The test data forms must record the test results and must:

- a. Identify the NFPA Class of all Initiating Device Circuits (IDC), and

Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), Voice Notification System Circuits (NAC Audio), and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).

- b. Identify each test required by NFPA 72 Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how these tests must be performed.
- c. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.
- d. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each test (including equipment necessary for smoke detector testing. The use of magnets is not permitted.
- e. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.8.2 Pre-AHJ Testing

3.8.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" as required by NFPA 72. The contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment must be in attendance at the pre-AHJ testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-AHJ tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 72 including all referenced annex sections and the test reports noted below.

- a. NFPA 72 Record of Completion.
- b. NFPA 72 Record of Inspection and Testing.
- c. Fire Alarm and Emergency Communication System Inspection and Testing Form.
- d. Audibility test results with marked-up test floor plans.
- e. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.
- f. Documentation that all tests identified in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" are complete.

3.8.2.2 Request for AHJ Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for AHJ final test to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). AHJ final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the installation-wide fire reporting system and the installation-wide mass notification system have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 10 working days prior to the requested test date.

3.8.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.8.4 AHJ Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DOR. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for AHJ Final Testing:

- a. The manufacturer's technical representative.
- b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).
- c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.
- d. Loop resistance test results.
- e. Complete program printout including input/output addresses.
- f. Copy of pre-AHJ Test Certificate, test procedures and completed test data forms.
- g. Audibility test results with marked-up floor plans.
- h. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

AHJ Final Tests will be witnessed by the Building Owner's Representative and the Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE). At this time, any and all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.8.5 Testing Time Constraint

All testing of fire alarm system speaker and strobes to occur prior to 7:00 am on normal business days.

3.9 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

3.9.1 System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72. The required tests are as follows:

- a. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests must be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final AHJ test.
- b. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests must be accomplished at the pre-AHJ test with results available at the final system test.

- c. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.
- d. Test each initiating device and notification appliance and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke detectors must be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of duct smoke detectors must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 except disconnect at least 20 percent of devices. If there is a failure at these devices, then supervision must be tested at each device.
- e. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's O&M manual.
- f. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.
- g. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.
- h. Visually inspect wiring.
- i. Test the battery charger and batteries.
- j. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FMCU. Hard copy records of the software must be provided to the Contracting Officer.
- k. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.
- l. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.
- m. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.
- n. Disconnect the verification feature for smoke detectors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke detectors must be conducted using real smoke or the use of canned smoke which is permitted.
- o. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance (based on wire length) on each notification appliance circuit.
- p. Verify the documentation cabinet is installed and contains all as-built shop drawings, product data sheets, design calculations, site-specific software data package, and all documentation required by paragraph titled "Test Reports".

3.9.2 Audibility Tests

Sound pressure levels from audible notification appliances must be a minimum of 15 dBa over ambient with a maximum of 110 dBa in any occupiable area. The provisions for audible notification (audibility and intelligibility) must be met with doors, fire shutters, movable partitions, and similar devices closed.

3.9.3 Intelligibility Tests

Intelligibility testing of the System must be accomplished in accordance with NFPA 72 for Voice Evacuation Systems, and ASA S3.2. Following are the specific requirements for intelligibility tests:

- a. Intelligibility Requirements: Verify intelligibility by measurement after installation.
- b. Ensure that a CIS value greater than the required minimum value is provided in each area where building occupants typically could be found. The minimum required value for CIS is .7. Rounding of values is permitted.
- c. Areas of the building provided with hard wall and ceiling surfaces (such as metal or concrete) that are found to cause excessive sound reflections may be permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if approved by the DOR, and if building occupants in these areas can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 33 feet to find a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.
- d. Areas of the building where occupants are not expected to be normally present are permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if personnel can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 50 feet to a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.
- e. Take measurements near the head level applicable for most personnel in the space under normal conditions (e.g., standing, sitting, sleeping, as appropriate).
- f. The distance the occupant must walk to the location meeting the minimum required CIS value must be measured on the floor or other walking surface as follows:
 - (1) Along the centerline of the natural path of travel, starting from any point subject to occupancy with less than the minimum required CIS value.
 - (2) Curving around any corners or obstructions, with a 12 inches clearance there from.
 - (3) Terminating directly below the location where the minimum required CIS value has been obtained.

Use commercially available test instrumentation to measure intelligibility as specified by NFPA 72 as applicable. Use the mean value of at least three readings to compute the intelligibility score at each test location.

3.10 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within 10 working days after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the Final AHJ Test.

- a. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings.
- b. Include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired.
- c. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment.
- d. Provide Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions.

3.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

3.11.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system must be available for a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. During the warranty period, the service technician must be on-site within 24 hours after notification. All repairs must be completed within 24 hours of arrival on-site.

During the warranty period, the installing fire alarm contractor is responsible for conducting all required testing and maintenance in accordance with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 72 and the system manufacturer(s). Installing fire alarm contractor is NOT responsible for any damage resulting from abuse, misuse, or neglect of equipment by the end user.

3.11.2 Spare Parts

Spare parts furnished must be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed system(s). Spare parts must be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts must be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the AHJ testing and must be accompanied by an inventory list.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 31 13.53

HIGH-SECURITY CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 Assembly and Installation Drawings
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FENCE FABRIC
 - 2.1.1 General
- 2.2 POSTS
 - 2.2.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence
 - 2.2.2 Accessories
- 2.3 BRACES AND RAILS
- 2.4 WIRE
 - 2.4.1 Wire Ties
 - 2.4.2 Barbed Wire
 - 2.4.3 Tension Wire
- 2.5 BARBED TAPE
- 2.6 CONCRETE
- 2.7 GATES
 - 2.7.1 Gate Assembly
 - 2.7.2 Gate Leaves
 - 2.7.3 Gate Hardware and Accessories
- 2.8 Turnstiles
- 2.9 PADLOCKS
- 2.10 GATE OPERATOR
- 2.11 ELECTRO-MECHANICAL LOCKS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 FENCE INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Line and Grade
 - 3.1.2 Excavation
 - 3.1.3 Concrete Slabs and Walls
- 3.2 POST INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Earth and Bedrock
 - 3.2.2 Concrete Slabs and Walls
- 3.3 RAILS
- 3.4 FABRIC INSTALLATION
- 3.5 SUPPORTING ARMS
- 3.6 BARBED TAPE INSTALLATION
- 3.7 GATE INSTALLATION
- 3.8 GROUNDING

3.9 SECURITY
3.10 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 31 13.53

HIGH-SECURITY CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A116	(2022) Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated, Steel Woven Wire Fence Fabric
ASTM A121	(2022) Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Carbon Steel Barbed Wire
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A240/A240M	(2023a) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM A392	(2011; R 2022a) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A478	(1997; R 2019) Standard Specification for Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Weaving and Knitting Wire
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A824	(2001; R 2022) Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Marcellled Tension Wire for Use With Chain Link Fence
ASTM C94/C94M	(2023) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM F567	(2023) Standard Practice for Installation of Chain Link Fence
ASTM F626	(2014; R 2023) Standard Specification for Fence Fittings

ASTM F883	(2013; R 2022) Standard Performance Specification for Padlocks
ASTM F900	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates
ASTM F1043	(2018; R 2022) Standard Specification for Strength and Protective Coatings on Steel Industrial Fence Framework
ASTM F1083	(2018; R 2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures
ASTM F1184	(2023; E 2023) Standard Specification for Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS RR-F-191/3	(2023; Rev F) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Posts, Top Rails and Braces)
FS RR-F-191/4	(Rev F) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Accessories)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fence Installation; G, DOR
 Installation Drawings; G, DOR
 Location of gate, corner, end, and pull posts; G, DOR
 Gate Assembly; G, DOR
 Turnstiles; G, DOR
 Gate Hardware and Accessories; G, DOR

SD-03 Product Data

Fence Installation; G, DOR
 Gate Assembly; G, DOR
 Gate Hardware and Accessories; G, DOR

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Fence Installation; G, SEC
 Gate Assembly; G, SEC
 Hardware Assembly; G, SEC

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electro-Mechanical Locks, G, SEC
 Gate Operator; G, CxMNT
 operating and maintenance instructions G, CxMNT

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Assembly and Installation Drawings

Submit Manufacturer's instructions and complete Fence Installation Drawings for review and approval by the Contracting Officer prior to shipment. Drawing details shall include, but are not limited to: Fence Installation, Location of gate, corner, end, and pull posts, Gate Assembly, Turnstiles, and Gate Hardware and Accessories.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to site in an undamaged condition. Store materials off the ground to provide protection against oxidation caused by ground contact.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FENCE FABRIC

2.1.1 General

Provide ASTM A392, Class 1, zinc-coated steel wire with minimum coating weight of 1.2 ounces of zinc per square foot of coated surface, Fabricate fence fabric of 9 gauge wire woven in 2 inch mesh conforming to ASTM A116. Set fabric height at 6 feet. Fabric shall be twisted and barbed on the top selvage and knuckled on the bottom selvage. Secure fabric to posts using stretcher bars or ties spaced 15 inches on center, or by integrally weaving to integral fastening loops of end, corner, pull, and gate posts for full length of each post. Install fabric on opposite side of posts from area being secured.

2.2 POSTS

2.2.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence

FS RR-F-191/3 line posts; Class 1, steel pipe, Grade [A] [or] [B] 2, aluminum pipe 3, formed steel sections 4, steel H sections or . End, corner, and pull posts; Class 1, steel pipe, Grade [A] [or] [B], 2, aluminum pipe, 6, steel square sections or 7, aluminum square sections.

2.2.2 Accessories

a. Provide accessories conforming to ASTM F626. Ferrous accessories shall

b. Furnish truss rods for each terminal post. Provide truss rods with turnbuckles or other equivalent provisions for adjustment.

c. Provide Barbed wire supporting arms of the single 45 degree outward angle 3-strand V 6 strand arm type and of the design required for the post furnished. Secure arms by top tension wiretop railboltingriveting.

d. Furnish post caps in accordance with manufacturer's standard accessories.

e. Provide 9 gauge steel tie wire for attaching fabric to rails, braces, and posts and match the coating of the fence fabric. Tie wires for attaching fabric to tension wire on high security fences shall be 16 gage stainless steel. Provide double loop tie wires 6.5 inches in length. Miscellaneous hardware coatings shall conform to ASTM A153/A153M unless modified.

2.3 BRACES AND RAILS

2.4 WIRE

2.4.1 Wire Ties

Submit samples as specified. FS RR-F-191/4. Provide wire ties constructed of the same material as the fencing fabric. Provide accessories with polyvinyl (PVC) coatings similar to that specified for chain-link fabric or framework.

2.4.2 Barbed Wire

Provide barbed wire conforming to ASTM A121 zinc-coated, Type Z, Class 3, or aluminum-coated, Type A, with 12.5 gauge wire with 14 gauge, round, 4-point barbs spaced no more than 5 inches apart.

2.4.3 Tension Wire

Provide Type I or Type II tension wire, Class 4 coating, in accordance with ASTM A824. Provide 7 gauge coil spring wire for top wire.

2.5 BARBED TAPE

Provide reinforced barbed tape, double coil, for fence toppings fabricated from 430 series stainless steel with a hardness range of Rockwell (30N) 37-45 conforming to the requirements of ASTM A240/A240M. Provide stainless steel strip 0.025 inch thick by 1 inch wide before fabrication. Each barb shall be a minimum of 1.2 inch in length, in groups of 4, spaced on 4 inch centers. The stainless steel core wire shall have a 0.098 inch diameter with a minimum tensile strength of 140 psi and be in accordance with ASTM A478. Use sixteen gauge stainless steel twistable wire ties for attaching the barbed tape to the barbed wire.

2.6 CONCRETE

ASTM C94/C94M, using 3/4 inch maximum size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days. Grout shall consist of one part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

2.7 GATES

2.7.1 Gate Assembly

Provide gate assembly conforming to ASTM F900 and/or ASTM F1184 of the

type and swing shown. Provide gate frames conforming to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F1083 for Group IA, steel pipe, with external coating Type A, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Provide gate frames conforming to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F1043, for Group IC, steel pipe with external coating Type A or Type B, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate frames shall be polyvinyl chloride-coated steel pipe (Group IA)(Group IC) with external coating Type A, a nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2, conforming to ASTM F1043. Gate fabric shall be as specified for chain link fabric.

2.7.2 Gate Leaves

For gate leaves, more than 8 feet wide, provide either intermediate members and diagonal truss rods or tubular members as necessary to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist. Gate leaves less than 8 feet wide shall have truss rods or intermediate braces. Provide intermediate braces on all gate frames with an electro-mechanical lock. Attach fabric to the gate frame by method standard with the manufacturer except that welding will not be permitted.

2.7.3 Gate Hardware and Accessories

Submit manufacturer's catalog data. Furnish and install latches, hinges, stops, keepers, rollers, and other hardware items as required for the operation of the gate. Arrange latches for padlocking so that the padlock will be accessible from both sides of the gate. Provide stops for holding the gates in the open position. For high security applications, each end member of gate frames shall be extended sufficiently above the top member to carry three strands of barbed wire in horizontal alignment with barbed wire strands on the fence.

2.8 Turnstiles

Provide metal, three wing turnstile consisting of a rotor, cage, ceiling plate, and bottom bearing plate. Provide electronic opening and closing by card key. Provide one-third turn and stop motion.

2.9 PADLOCKS

Provide padlocks conforming to ASTM F883, Type , Options A, B, and G , Grade 6 . Size 1-3/4 inch. Key all padlocks alike. Key all padlocks into master key system as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.10 GATE OPERATOR

Provide electric gate operators for sliding gates as follows: Electrical gate operators shall have a right angle gearhead instantly reversing motor with magnetic drum-type brake, friction disc clutch, reversing starter with thermal overload protection, and a chain-driven geared rotary-type automatic limit switch. Gears shall consist of a hardened steel machine cut worm and mating bronze gear. All gears and bearings shall operate in a bath of oil. Gate operators with V-belt pulleys are not allowed. Equip gate operators with an emergency release to allow the gate to be operated manually. The emergency release mechanism shall be capable of being locked in the engaged or disengaged position. Provide positive stops on the gate tracks as a backup to the limit switches.

2.11 ELECTRO-MECHANICAL LOCKS

Electro-mechanical locking devices for sliding gates and personnel gates shall be solenoid actuated such that the deadbolt retracts when the solenoid is energized and remains electrically retracted until the gate is closed. Provide continuous duty type solenoid, rated for 120V ac, 60Hz operation. The locking device shall be unlockable by key and keyed on both sides. Status of the electro-mechanical lock shall be monitored by two limit switches (integral to the locking device) wired in series. One switch shall monitor the deadlock lever and the other monitor the locking tongue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FENCE INSTALLATION

Perform complete installation conforming to ASTM F567.

3.1.1 Line and Grade

Install fence to the lines and grades indicated. Clear the area on either side of the fence line to the extent indicated. Space line posts equidistant at intervals not exceeding 10 feet. Terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts shall be set at abrupt changes in vertical and horizontal alignment. Provide fabric continuous between terminal posts; however, runs between terminal posts shall not exceed 500 feet. Repair any damage to galvanized surfaces, including welding, with paint containing zinc dust in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.1.2 Excavation

Clear all post holes of loose material. Spread waste material where directed. Eliminate ground surface irregularities along the fence line to the extent necessary to maintain a 1 inch clearance between the bottom of the fabric and finish grade.

3.1.3 Concrete Slabs and Walls

Set posts into zinc-coated sleeves, set in concrete slab or wall, to a minimum depth of 12 inches. Fill sleeve joint with lead, nonshrink grout, or other approved material. Set posts for support of removable fence sections into sleeves that provide a tight sliding joint and hold posts aligned and plumb without use of lead or setting material.

3.2 POST INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Earth and Bedrock

- a. Set posts plumb and in alignment. Except where solid rock is encountered, set posts in concrete to the depth indicated on the drawings. Where solid rock is encountered with no overburden, set posts to a minimum depth of 18 inches in rock. Where solid rock is covered with an overburden of soil or loose rock, set posts to the minimum depth indicated on the drawing unless a penetration of 18 inches in solid rock is achieved before reaching the indicated depth, in which case terminate depth of penetration. Grout all portions of posts set in rock.
- b. Portions of posts not set in rock shall be set in concrete from the

rock to ground level. Posts set in concrete shall be set in holes not less than the diameter shown on the drawings. Make diameters of holes in solid rock at least 1 inch greater than the largest cross section of the post. Thoroughly consolidate concrete and grout around each post, free of voids and finished to form a dome. Allow concrete and grout to cure for 72 hours prior to attachment of any item to the posts. Group II line posts may be mechanically driven, for temporary fence construction only, if rock is not encountered. Set driven posts to a minimum depth of 3 feet and protect with drive caps when setting.

- c. Test fence post rigidity by applying a 50 pound force on the post, perpendicular to the fabric, at 5 feet above ground. Post movement measured at the point where the force is applied shall be less than or equal to 3/4 inch from the relaxed position. Test every tenth post for rigidity. When a post fails this test, make further tests on the next four posts on either side of the failed post. All failed posts shall be removed, replaced, and retested at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.2 Concrete Slabs and Walls

Set posts into zinc-coated sleeves, set in concrete slab or wall, to a minimum depth of 12 inches. Fill sleeve joint with lead, nonshrink grout, or other approved material. Set posts for support of removable fence sections into sleeves that provide a tight sliding joint and hold posts aligned and plumb without use of lead or setting material.

3.3 RAILS

Bolt bottom rail to double rail ends and securely fasten double rail ends to the posts. Peen bolts to prevent easy removal. Install bottom rail before chain link fabric. Provide 3/8" diameter eye hook anchored into concrete footing at midpoint.

3.4 FABRIC INSTALLATION

- a. Install chain link fabric on the side of the post indicated. Attach fabric to terminal posts with stretcher bars and tension bands. Space bands at approximately 15 inch intervals. Install fabric and pull taut to provide a smooth and uniform appearance free from sag, without permanently distorting the fabric diamond or reducing the fabric height. Fasten fabric to line posts at approximately 15 inch intervals and fastened to all rails and tension wires at approximately 12 inch intervals.
- b. Cut fabric by untwisting and removing pickets. Accomplish splicing by weaving a single picket into the ends of the rolls to be joined. The bottom of the installed fabric shall be 2 plus or minus 1/2 inch above the ground.
- c. After the fabric installation is complete, exercise the fabric by applying a 50 pound push-pull force at the center of the fabric between posts; the use of a 30 pound pull at the center of the panel shall cause fabric deflection of not more than 2.5 inches when pulling fabric from the post side of the fence; every second fence panel shall meet this requirement; resecure and retest all failed panels at the Contractor's expense.

3.5 SUPPORTING ARMS

Install barbed wire supporting arms and barbed wire as indicated on the drawings and as recommended by the manufacturer. Anchor supporting arms to the posts in a manner to prevent easy removal with hand tools with 3/8 inch diameter plain pin rivets or, at the Contractor's option, with studs driven by low-velocity explosive-actuated tools for steel, wrought iron, ductile iron, or malleable iron. Studs driven by an explosive-actuated tool shall not be used with gray iron or other material that can be fractured. Use a minimum of two studs per support arm. Pull barbed wire taut and attach to the arms with clips or other means that will prevent easy removal.

3.6 BARBED TAPE INSTALLATION

Install stainless steel reinforced barbed tape as detailed on the drawings. Stretch out barbed tape to its manufacturer's recommended length, set on top of the barbed wire and "V" shaped support arms, then secure it to the barbed wire. Secure the barbed tape to the barbed wire at the two points and at every spiral turn of both coils as shown on the drawings. Install stainless steel reinforced barbed tape for ground applications in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.7 GATE INSTALLATION

- a. Install gates at the locations shown. Mount gates to swing as indicated. Install latches, stops, and keepers as required. Install Lift gates as recommended by the manufacturer.
- b. Attach padlocks to gates or gate posts with chains. Weld or otherwise secure hinge pins, and hardware assembly to prevent removal.
- c. Submit operating and maintenance instructions, a minimum of 2 weeks prior to field training. Operating instructions shall outline the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Include in the maintenance instructions routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. Also include the general gate layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

3.8 GROUNDING

- a. Ground fencing as indicated on drawings.
- b. Ground fences crossed by overhead powerlines in excess of 600 volts. Electrical equipment attached to the fence shall be grounded.
- c. Ground fences on each side of all gates, at each corner, at the closest approach to each building located within 50 feet of the fence, and where the fence alignment changes more than 15 degrees. Grounding locations shall not exceed 650 feet. Bond each gate panel with a flexible bond strap to its gate post. Ground fences crossed by powerlines of 600 volts or more at or near the point of crossing and at distances not exceeding 150 feet on each side of crossing.
- d. Provide ground conductor consisting of No. 8 AWG solid copper wire.

Grounding electrodes shall be 3/4 inch by 10 foot long copper-clad steel rod. Drive electrodes into the earth so that the top of the electrode is at least 6 inches below the grade. Where driving is impracticable, electrodes shall be buried a minimum of 12 inches deep and radially from the fence. The top of the electrode shall not be less than 2 feet or more than 8 feet from the fence. Clamp ground conductor to the fence and electrodes with bronze grounding clamps to create electrical continuity between fence posts, fence fabric, and ground rods. Total resistance of the fence to ground shall not be greater than 25 ohms.

3.9 SECURITY

Install new security fencing, remove existing security fencing, and perform related work to provide continuous security for facility. Schedule and fully coordinate work with Contracting Officer and cognizant Security Officer.

3.10 CLEANUP

Remove waste fencing materials and other debris from the work site each workday.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 40 - PROCESS INTERCONNECTIONS
SECTION 40 16 00
PROCESS GASES*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.3.2 Process Gas
- 1.4 COMPRESSED CYLINDER GASES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 IN CLEANROOMS
- 2.2 PROCESS GAS PRODUCTS
 - 2.2.1 Metal Tubing
 - 2.2.1.1 Type K Copper Tubing
 - 2.2.1.3 Stainless Steel Tubing
 - 2.2.1.4 Electropolished Stainless Steel Tubing
 - 2.2.2 Metal Piping
 - 2.2.2.2 Stainless Steel Pipe
 - 2.2.2.3 Modular Aluminum Pipe
 - 2.2.3 Hose
 - 2.2.4 Fittings
 - 2.2.4.1 Swagelok two-ferrule fittings
 - 2.2.4.2 Copper Sweat Fittings
 - 2.2.4.3 Stainless Steel Socket Weld Fittings
 - 2.2.4.4 Threaded Fittings
 - 2.2.4.5 Electropolished Stainless steel
 - 2.2.5 Valves
 - 2.2.5.1 Ball Valves (1 inch and larger)
 - 2.2.5.2 Ball Valves (up to 3/4 inch)
 - 2.2.5.3 Plug Valves
 - 2.2.5.4 Diaphragm Valves
 - 2.2.5.5 Needle Valve
 - 2.2.5.6 Bleed / Purge Valves
 - 2.2.5.7 Excess Flow Valves
 - 2.2.5.8 Inline Check Valves
 - 2.2.6 Regulators
 - 2.2.6.1 Regulators (3/8 inch and smaller)
 - 2.2.6.2 High Flow Main or Sub-Main Regulators (1/2 inch and larger)
 - 2.2.7 Safety Relief
 - 2.2.8 Quick Disconnects
 - 2.2.9 Filters
 - 2.2.11 Purifiers
 - 2.2.12 Orifice Restriction Unions
 - 2.2.13 Float Type Flowmeters
 - 2.2.14 Thermal Dispersion Mass Flow Meter
- 2.4 GENERAL PRODUCTS

- 2.4.1 Pressure Gauges
 - 2.4.1.1 Gauges for Outdoors
 - 2.4.1.2 Gauges for Indoor
- 2.4.2 Flexible Connectors
- 2.4.3 Hangers and Supports
- 2.4.4 Tubing Clamps
- 2.4.5 Hanger Rod
- 2.4.6 Beam Clamps
- 2.4.7 Sleeves

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- 3.1.1 Process Gas Piping / Tubing
 - 3.1.1.1 Field Cleaning
 - 3.1.1.2 Cutting
- 3.1.3 Swagelok Fittings
- 3.1.4 Filters
- 3.1.5 Purifiers
- 3.1.6 Hangers and Supports Installation
- 3.1.7 Process Gas Pipe/Tube Painting
- 3.1.8 Threaded Joints
- 3.1.9 Brazing and Welding
- 3.1.10 Changes in Size
- 3.1.11 Pipe Sleeves
- 3.1.12 Mechanical Identification
- 3.1.13 Gauges
- 3.1.14 Hose
- 3.1.15 Valves
- 3.1.16 Manifolds
- 3.1.17 Equipment
 - 3.1.17.1 Equipment Foundations
 - 3.1.17.2 Equipment Installation
 - 3.1.17.3 Receivers
- 3.1.18 Electrical Work
- 3.1.19 Tie-ins

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- 3.2.1 Leak / Pressure Tests Pipe and Tube
- 3.2.2 Purging Pipe and Tube
 - 3.2.2.1 Constant Line or Pressure Purge
 - 3.2.2.2 Vacuum Degassing
- 3.2.3 Gas Purity Tests
- 3.2.4 Failure to Pass Purity Test
- 3.2.5 System Startup

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 40 16 00

PROCESS GASES*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.11	(2022) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.34	(2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.50	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B31.3	(2022; Errata 2023) Process Piping
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME B46.1	(2020) Surface Texture, Surface Roughness, Waviness and Lay
ASME BPVC	(2010) Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code
ASME BPVC SEC VIII	(2010) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes: Section VIII Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessel

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2/B2.2M	(2016) Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A182/A182M	(2024) Standard Specification for Forged or Rolled Alloy and Stainless Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for High-Temperature Service
-----------------	---

ASTM A269/A269M	(2024) Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
ASTM A270/A270M	(2024) Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic and Ferritic/Austenitic Stainless Steel Sanitary Tubing
ASTM A276/A276M	(2024) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM A312/A312M	(2022a) Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
ASTM A380/A380M	(2017) Standard Practice for Cleaning, Descaling, and Passivation of Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems
ASTM A479/A479M	(2023a) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes for Use in Boilers and Other Pressure Vessels
ASTM A576	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B453/B453M	(2019) Standard Specification for Copper-Zinc-Lead Alloy (Leaded-Brass) Rod, Bar, and Shapes
ASTM F1685	(2000) Standard Specification for Pressure-Reducing Manifolds for Air or Nitrogen Systems
ASTM G93/G93M	(2019) Standard Guide for Cleanliness Levels and Cleaning Methods for Materials and Equipment Used in Oxygen-Enriched Environments

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

CGA G-4.1	(2009) Cleaning Equipment for Oxygen Service; 6th Edition
CGA HB	(1999) Handbook of Compressed Gases; 4th Edition

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	(2016; 14/17) Copper Tube Handbook
-----------	------------------------------------

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 8573-1	(2010) Compressed air – Part 1:
------------	---------------------------------

Contaminants and Purity Classes

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-88	(2021) Diaphragm Valves
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 55	(2023; TIA 22-1; TIA 22-2; TIA 23-3; TIA 23-4) Compressed Gases and Cryogenic Fluids Codes
NFPA 70	(2017) National Electrical Code
NFPA 99	(2024; TIA 23-1; TIA 23-2) Health Care Facilities Code

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1981	(2008) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition
-------------	---

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1273	(2019) Recommended Practices for Hydraulic Hose Assemblies
-----------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Process Gas Piping System; G, UTDR

Drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

- a. Piping layouts which identify all equipment, valves, fittings, hanger location and pipe diameters.
- b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for

maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data; G, UTDR

Process Gas Piping System; G, UTDR

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show maximum allowable working pressure and temperature, material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be provided for the following components and equipment as a minimum:

- a. Piping, Insulation and Fittings
- b. Valves, Strainers and Filters
- c. Regulators, Reliefs and Gauges
- d. Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

SD-06 Test Reports

Leak / Pressure Tests Pipe and Tube; G, UTDR

Submitted in PDF format prior to Beneficial Occupancy Inspection (BOI). Reports shall document how the testing was performed. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, operating pressure, testing pressure, and the final test results.

Gas Purity Tests; G, UTDR

Submitted in PDF format prior to Beneficial Occupancy Inspection (BOI). Report shall assign a definitive pass/fail of the gas against the prescribed Honeywell material standard defined in paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL. Reports shall document how the testing was performed. For installation of new process gas main lines, the report shall also clearly indicate the trace gases found in ppm as well as the dew point of the tested gas.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificate of Cleanliness; G, REQ

Qualifications; G, REQ

Qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to brazing operations.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Demonstrations; G, MNT

When applicable to installed equipment, a schedule submitted at

least two weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

As-Built Drawings; G, MNT

As-Built drawings for the installed piping, indicating final dimensions and routing.

Warranties; G, MNT

Warranties on all installed equipment

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.2 Process Gas

Process gas shall include all gaseous phase products with a saturated temperature equal to or above -100 deg F. Gaseous Nitrogen and Gaseous Argon are included in this category.

1.4 COMPRESSED CYLINDER GASES

Cylinder gases shall conform to all applicable sections of NFPA 55, ASME B31.3 and CGA HB standards for cylinders, equipment and gases. All associated tubing, valves, regulators and reliefs shall be rated for the full cylinder pressure. ASTM reliefs shall be installed on the downstream side of all regulators and sized for the maximum capacity of the regulator. Relief device pressure settings shall adhere to ASME BPVC codes. Oxygen, hydrogen, acetylene and other explosive gases shall use oil free components cleaned per ASTM G93/G93M and CGA G-4.1. Flame arrestors are required on all explosive gases. Cylinder supply lines shall be labelled in accordance with paragraph MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION. Refer to drawings for additional information and requirements for Compressed Cylinder Gasses.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IN CLEANROOMS

Design of process gas piping shall follow the [SEMATECH guide for contamination control], except as dictated by this Section. All components shall be cleaned prior to installation. Cleanroom tubing and components shall be high purity cleaned to ASTM G93/G93M or SEMATECH standards. Submit Certificate of Cleanliness, indicating that the tubing is free of oil, grease, and mill scale. Metal tubing shall be electropolished stainless steel, type EPSS per paragraph MATERIALS. Non-metal tubing shall be PFA. Fittings shall be Swagelok or orbitally welded.

2.2 PROCESS GAS PRODUCTS

The allowable working pressure shall meet or exceed the requirements of ASME B31.3 using the most severe service temperature and pressure for the intended application and material.

2.2.1 Metal Tubing

All tubing diameters up to and including 2-inch OD (unless otherwise noted) except 3/8-inch and 5/8-inch OD are acceptable for installation.

Tubing shall be furnished cleaned, purged and capped for oxygen service per ASTM G93/G93M level C or better. Tubing shall be free of scratches and suitable for bending or flaring. Tubing greater than 1/4-inch in OD shall be furnished in straight sections not to exceed 20 feet.

2.2.1.1 Type K Copper Tubing

ASTM B88, [O60 annealed for swaging] [H58 drawn for brazing] type K copper. Swagelok or sweat fittings are acceptable. Tube shall be manufactured in the United States. Acceptable Manufacturers: Ansonia Copper & Brass; Cerro Flow Products, Inc.; H&H Tube & Manufacturing Company; Mueller Industries, Inc.; Wolverine Tube, Inc.

2.2.1.3 Stainless Steel Tubing

ASTM A269/A269M grades 304L or 316L, stainless steel hydraulic tubing, fully annealed, seamless. Tubing shall be annealed with a maximum hardness of 80HRB for use with Swagelok fittings. Swagelok two-ferrule fittings or socket weld fittings are acceptable.

2.2.1.4 Electropolished Stainless Steel Tubing

Acceptable sizes are 1/4", 1/2", 3/4", and 1". Electropolished 316L ASTM A269/A269M seamless tubing [fully annealed with an Rb80 hardness for swaging]. Surface finish is 10Ra maximum (roughness average in μ -inches) measured per ASME B46.1 with the profilometer reading at 90 degrees to major polishing pattern. Swagelok two-ferrule fittings or socket weld fittings are acceptable. Cardinal UHP-Tech 50 tubing or equal.

2.2.2 Metal Piping

Piping shall be furnished cleaned, purged and capped for oxygen service per ASTM G93/G93M level C or better.

2.2.2.2 Stainless Steel Pipe

ASTM A312/A312M Grade 304L or 316L schedule 40S seamless stainless steel pipe to a maximum size of 3.5-inches OD.

2.2.2.3 Modular Aluminum Pipe

Modular aluminum pipe and associated fittings by Parker-Hannifin Transiar. Gas quality shall meet or exceed ISO 8573-1, class 1.1.1. Modular aluminum piping to be used for mains and branches, not for drops.

2.2.3 Hose

The hose shall be rated for the most severe temperature and pressure of the intended service. The hose material shall be selected to minimize permeability of moisture and oxygen into the tubing. Utilize swivel type adapters to minimize torque on the hose.

2.2.4 Fittings

Fittings shall be supplied as visually clean of residual manufacturing oils and scale[; requiring a field cleaning prior to installation] [furnished cleaned, purged and bagged per ASTM G93/G93M level C or better].

2.2.4.1 Swagelok two-ferrule fittings

[316 Stainless Steel] [Brass] threaded dual ferrule compression fittings. The ferrule hardness of the fitting shall not be less than the hardness of the tubing. Swagelok components shall not be interchanged with any non-Swagelok compression fittings. Swagelok shall not be used on line sizes in excess of 1-1/4 inch OD.

2.2.4.2 Copper Sweat Fittings

ASME B16.22, wrought copper solder-joint pressure type or ASME B16.50, wrought copper with dimensions for brazed joints.

2.2.4.3 Stainless Steel Socket Weld Fittings

ASTM A182/A182M, grade F304 or F316 Stainless steel socket weld fittings per ASME B16.11 for welding of stainless steel joints.

2.2.4.4 Threaded Fittings

[ASTM A479/A479M, ASTM A276/A276M 316 Stainless Steel] [ASME B16.11, ASTM B453/B453M Brass] NPT fittings. Swagelok brand or equal.

2.2.4.5 Electropolished Stainless steel

ASTM A270/A270M Electropolished 316L or 304L Swagelok or sweat fittings cleaned and bagged per ASTM A380/A380M. Surface finish of 10Ra maximum (roughness average in μ -inches) measured per ASME B46.1 with the profilometer reading at 90 degrees to major polishing pattern. Cardinal UHP-Tech 50 fittings, Swagelok UHP fittings or equal.

2.2.5 Valves

Rated for maximum service pressure and temperature per ASME B31.3. Valves of same type shall be the product of one manufacturer, uniform in pattern and appearance, labeled for the intended service. Valves shall be furnished cleaned and purged per ASTM G93/G93M level C or better.

2.2.5.1 Ball Valves (1 inch and larger)

MSS SP-110, [bronze] [stainless steel] body 3-piece valve design which permits inspection and repair of seats and seals without removing the valve ends from the line. Valves shall be non-vented, full port design that minimizes flow restrictions. The ball shall be chrome-plated with a blowout-proof stem. Packing and seats shall be polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE). The seats shall have an allowable leakage of not greater than 0.035 std cfm when pressurized with Nitrogen at 1000 psig; the valve body shall show no detectable leakage when tested with a liquid leak detector. Valve handles shall be [oval] [lever] [locking-oval bracket style] [locking lever bracket style] [oval latch-lock]. Valve ends shall be [Female NPT] [Swagelok] [Tube-extension] [Socket Weld] [Pipe butt weld]. Swagelok series 60.

2.2.5.2 Ball Valves (up to 3/4 inch)

One piece [316 stainless steel] [brass] body and stem, non-vented ball valve. Packing shall be PTFE and valve ends shall be [NPT] [Swagelok]. Valve handles shall be latch-lock [Nylon Oval] [Standard]. Swagelok series 40.

2.2.5.3 Plug Valves

Body shall be one-piece, [bronze] [316 stainless steel], 1/2 inch and smaller, with quarter turn operation. Lubricant shall silicone based. Valve shall be non-vented with [NPT] [Swagelok] ends. Handle shall be [lever] [lever lock] [roll pin]. Swagelok P4T and P6T Series.

2.2.5.4 Diaphragm Valves

MSS SP-88, [bronze] [316 stainless steel] bodied, 1 inch and smaller, packless, diaphragm type with regrindable or renewable seats and disks. Capable of being disassembled in-line for servicing o-ring and seating surfaces. Swagelok LD/ELD.

2.2.5.5 Needle Valve

Needle valves, 3/4 inch and smaller, shall be of a [straight] [angle] [cross] pattern and shall have [brass] [316 stainless steel] bodies and trim. Valves shall conform to ASME B16.34 and have integral bonnets. Valve stem shall be [vee] [soft seat] [regulating] 316 stainless steel and stem packing shall be two-piece chevron style PFA. Valves shall be equipped with [handwheel] [knob] [bar-handle] operators. Swagelok series 0,1,18,20 and 26 series.

2.2.5.6 Bleed / Purge Valves

316 Stainless Steel body with an NPT connection. The bleed valve shall have a [barbed] vent tube that is directed away from the user and a back stop screw to prevent accidental stem disassembly. Purge valves shall have a 316 Stainless steel poppet. Swagelok BV and 4P series or equal.

2.2.5.7 Excess Flow Valves

Excess flow valves, 1/2 and smaller, shall be rated for operation within the design capacity and pressure as noted on the contract drawings. Valves shall have [bronze] [316 stainless] bodies with stainless poppets. O-rings shall be fluorocarbon and backup rings shall be PTFE. Valve ends shall be [Swagelok] [Female NPT] [Male NPT]. Swagelok series XS.

2.2.5.8 Inline Check Valves

Check valves shall be poppet inline style. 3/4 inch and smaller [316 stainless steel] [bronze] body construction. Valve ends shall be [NPT] [Swagelok]. Cracking pressures and flow rates to match the system performance. Swagelok series 50, CA, CH, CPA.

2.2.6 Regulators

Regulators shall be furnished [clean of residual oils and mill scale] [as cleaned per ASTM G93/G93M level C or better].

2.2.6.1 Regulators (3/8 inch and smaller)

Single body [brass] [316 stainless steel] barstock construction, [non-relieving] [relieving]. Stainless steel diaphragm and trim, rated for the system MAWP and temperature. Regulators shall have built in strainers or be preceded upstream by a filter assembly. A minimum of one 1/4 inch gauge port connection shall be included on the low pressure side of the

regulator. Low flow regulators shall have a minimum Cv of 0.2 and high flow regulators shall have a minimum Cv of 1.0. Regulators shall be normally closed to prevent overpressurizing in the event of spring or diaphragm failure. Approved Manufacturer: Parker 05R.

2.2.6.2 High Flow Main or Sub-Main Regulators (1/2 inch and larger)

Regulators shall be normally closed to prevent overpressurizing in the event of a failure. Provide bypass with normally closed line size valve around high flow regulator in main. Parker for 1/2 or 3/4 inch threaded fittings for end user. Parker Filter/Regulator part number will be specified on the piping details as part of the design drawing package.

2.2.7 Safety Relief

ASME BPVC SEC VIII approved safety reliefs shall be installed as required to protect ASME B31.3 construction. Relief capacity shall be sufficient to protect the system at the maximum flow rate at full line pressure. Back pressure shall not exceed 10 percent on unbalanced reliefs. Where relief devices are manifolded or backpressure may exceed 10 percent then a balanced relief valve shall be installed. The relief shall include provision for a vent or discharge line. Materials shall be selected for the temperature and pressure of the flowing medium. Liquid CO2 reliefs shall be rated for temperatures as low as -108 deg F. Anderson Greenwood series 60, 85, FLA and A, Crosby series 800 and 900.

2.2.8 Quick Disconnects

Rated for the temperature and pressure requirements of the application. Quick disconnects shall be hydraulic type, stainless steel bodied with NPT connections. The connection shall be a ball-locking type with stainless steel balls in the socket half of the coupling. Acceptable Manufacturer: Dixon H-Series ISO-B (female plug), 2HF2-S (female threaded coupler). When conflict arises between this specification and the drawings, the drawings shall take precedent.

2.2.9 Filters

All use-point terminations shall be preceded upstream by a filter. The filter unit shall be capable of withstanding a maximum allowable pressure of 300 psig at the maximum rated element temperature. Filter housings shall be a stainless steel with an o-ring seal and NPT ports and short bowl. The Drain port shall be plugged. The filter element shall be replaceable and non-shedding with an efficiency of not less than 99.97% for particulates of 0.3 to 0.6 microns in size. Approved Manufacturer: Matheson Model 460 with 461 cartridge, no exceptions. When conflict arises between this specification and the drawings, the drawings shall take precedent.

2.2.11 Purifiers

Installations requiring high grade Nitrogen or lower process dewpoint shall utilize a 4A or 13X molecular sieve dryer. Drier units shall include a downstream indicator or dewpoint monitor to alert users when the molecular sieve has become saturated. Matheson 460 with 461 cartridge with molecular sieve.

2.2.12 Orifice Restriction Unions

Orifice unions shall restrict the flow rate of the incoming gas on the upstream side of the regulator. The orifice shall have a Cv sized to provide a flow rate within the allowable maximum range of the selected filter. Body material shall be [brass] [stainless steel] with an orifice tolerance of +/- 0.0003 inch. Ends shall be NPT threaded connections. Okeefe Controls orifice restriction union or equal.

2.2.13 Float Type Flowmeters

Acrylic plastic metering tube with stainless steel wetted parts. Flowmeter shall be rated for the system design pressure and temperature. Accuracy shall be +/- 2% of full scale. Flowmeter shall be capable of horizontal or vertical mounting with NPT ends. Dwyer VFC Visi-float series or equal.

2.2.14 Thermal Dispersion Mass Flow Meter

Gaseous systems requiring flow metering compensated for actual pressure and temperature shall use a Thermal Dispersion meter utilizing a temperature differential to calculate mass flow rate. The sensor shall install using compression fittings into an existing tee or consist of an inline pre-assembled threaded piece. The readout shall be [local] [remote] mounted. The unit shall driven from a [120V AC] [24V DC] circuit with 4-20ma outputs. The display shall be capable of reading in units of volumetric and mass flow. The meter shall be calibrated for the actual gas being measured. General Eastern, Sierra instruments, Sage Instruments, or equal.

2.4 GENERAL PRODUCTS

These products are related to Process Gas piping systems.

2.4.1 Pressure Gauges

ASME B40.100 with restrictor to accuracy Grade 1A. Provide gauges with white dials and black lettering. Nominal full range of gauge shall be 2 times the measured quantity as noted on the contract drawings. Gauge materials, pressure and temperature ratings shall be selected for the worst case scenerio or protected by a relief device. Each gauge installation shall include an instrument isolation valve. Face size shall be 2-1/2 inch diameter for installations of 8 ft or less and 4-1/2 inch for installations above 8 feet.

2.4.1.1 Gauges for Outdoors

Weather proof, C-type bourdon type, hermetically sealed case with compatible o-ring and fill plug materials. Window shall be of a shatter resistant acrylic. Casing shall be [polyethylene terephthalate (PET)], [phenolic], [Aluminum] [SST]. Dial and face shall be aluminum. Bourdon shall be [phosphor bronze] [stainless steel] [monel].

2.4.1.2 Gauges for Indoor

C-type bourdon type, with compatible o-ring. Window shall be of a shatter resistant acrylic. Casing, bourdon and movement shall be stainless steel or bronze. Dial and face shall be aluminum.

2.4.2 Flexible Connectors

Manufactured expressly for operating conditions either annular and helically corrugated flexible, single ply, seamless or seam-welded tubing with one or more layers of stainless steel or bronze wire braid, or reinforced TRE bellows or hose. Use manufacturer's recommended lengths and sizes for the intended service.

2.4.3 Hangers and Supports

Steel adjustable type per MSS SP-58. Provide hangers, supports, nuts, bolts, and washers with hot-dip galvanized finish after fabrication. All hangers shall be of a uniform type and material for a given pipe run and application. Dielectric barriers shall be installed between supports and copper or stainless steel piping, and between stainless steel supports and non-stainless steel ferrous piping. Shields shall be provided between pipe and hangers on insulated lines. When a run may consist of different pipe sizes then hanger spacing shall be set at the lesser of the two values.

2.4.4 Tubing Clamps

Thermoplastic two-piece block style clamp with stainless steel hardware. Clamp shall be rail mounted at the manufacturer's recommended spacing for the diameter of tubing being clamped. Swagelok or equal.

2.4.5 Hanger Rod

Hanger rods shall be carbon steel conforming to ASTM A576. The diameter of the rods for piping system support shall conform to the contract drawings or published manufacturers data.

2.4.6 Beam Clamps

The use of beam clamps for support of piping is not allowed.

2.4.7 Sleeves

Provide plastic waterproof cement seal or mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal. In Concrete and Masonry, use galvanized steel pipe, ductile-iron, or cast-iron. For partitions, floors and roofs, other than concrete or masonry, use 26-gauge galvanized sheet steel. Comply with plant architectural standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide vibration isolation, noise isolation, and [seismic restraints] for pipe and equipment in accordance with SMACNA 1981 and Section 22 05 48.00 20 MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL.

3.1.1 Process Gas Piping / Tubing

3.1.1.1 Field Cleaning

All components that may have been exposed to debris or are required to be field cleaned under this specification shall be cleaned prior to installation using the procedure of this subpart. All rinse water and

chemicals shall be disposed of in accordance with latest Waste Management procedures. Contact Waste Management for the appropriate disposal bin and waste removal instructions.

- a. Mix the solution of sodium carbonate or trisodium phosphate in the proportion of one pound dry chemical in 3 gallons of water.
- b. Maintain the resulting solution at minimum 160 degrees F.
- c. Immerse or swab thoroughly. Rinse with a clean RO water.
- d. Do not reuse rinse water. Rub all cleaned surfaces with a bright white lint free cloth. Any evidence of oil, rust, stain, scale or foreign matter under natural or ultraviolet light shall require another clean and rinse cycle.
- e. Blow dry the components using a minimum of 99.999% pure nitrogen supplied with a certificate of analysis. Nitrogen analysis shall indicate that the gas contains <1 ppm H₂O, <1 ppm O₂, and <0.5 ppm THC. Effectively cap ends of the pipe, fittings or valves.

3.1.1.2 Cutting

Exercise care with cutting, brushing, and reaming tools and equipment to prevent oil, grease, and dirt from entering pipe and components. Cut pipe square and accurately to measurements and work into place without springing or forcing. Prefit all piping before making swage or brazed connections. At the end of each work shift shut off valves, and cap or plug open ends with pipe plugs. As work progresses, valve off each section to prevent moisture or dirt from entering piping. Pitch piping in the direction of flow.

3.1.1.3 Swagelok Fittings

Fittings one inch and larger shall be installed using a Swagelok Hydraulic swaging tool. Pipe shall be bottomed-out inside of the fitting and the depth clearly marked so as to ensure full engagement upon swaging. Swagelok nuts shall be scribed in the 6 o'clock position and torqued a full 1-1/4 turns to the 9 o'clock for a full swage; 3/16 inch and smaller fittings require only 3/4 of a turn from finger tight. All Swagelok joints shall be gauged upon tightening using a Swagelok gap inspection tool.

3.1.1.4 Filters

Filters shall be preceded by an upstream gauge or utilize a pressure differential gauge across the filter element.

3.1.1.5 Purifiers

Purifiers shall be installed with either a downstream color changing moisture indicator or dew point monitor so as to notify the user of when the purifier has reached a saturated state and requires replacement.

3.1.1.6 Hangers and Supports Installation

Install hangers and supports in accordance with MSS SP-58. In the case of vacuum jacketed piping, the manufacturer shall recommend the hanger type, anchor type, spacing and locations. Where discrepancies exist between the

manufacturer's recommendations and the references of this section, the most conservative value shall be used.

3.1.7 Process Gas Pipe/Tube Painting

All exterior steel piping shall be protected from the elements by painting. Piping shall be painted in accordance with section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.8 Threaded Joints

Threaded connections shall be kept to a minimum and allowed only where socket-weld or Swagelok options are not available or are not feasible. Do not seal threads on CGA or similar fittings that rely upon metal to metal compression to maintain a leak free joint. Threads shall be sealed against leakage by using 3 wraps of PTFE tape over the threads. Use 1/4 inch wide tape on 1/8 and 1/4 inch male threads. Use 1/2 inch wide tape on larger male pipe threads. Wrap tape in the direction of the male tapered thread spiral and join with a slight overlap. Do not overhang the first thread, because the tape could shred and get into the system.

3.1.9 Brazing and Welding

Personnel qualification procedures shall conform with AWS B2.2/B2.2M. Metal preparation and joining procedures shall conform with CDA A4015 and NFPA 99. During brazing, soldering, or welding operations, continuously purge with oil-free dry nitrogen or argon. The purge gas shall contain not more than 1ppm H₂O, 1 ppm O₂ and 0.5 ppm THC. Purging operations shall include a regulator and flowmeter [and weld gas analyzer that detects purge gas oxygen levels. The oxygen sensor shall be capable of readings to 1 ppm with a +/- 1% FS accuracy. The purge gas flowrate shall be set as necessary to maintain 60ppm or less oxygen in the pipe during welding. No welding or brazing shall be performed until the purge gas oxygen level is below this allowable level. Welding or brazing shall immediately cease if the oxygen sensor detects levels above this threshold and the nitrogen flowrate adjusted until the levels are acceptable.] As each section is completed, blow lines clear of dirt and contamination with the purge gas. Maintain a minimum purge of 12 SCFH x (pipe ID) on all open ended pipe. Cap or plug open ends with a snug fitting seal, when left unattended.

Copper Tube: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP-3 (Brazing-Copper-Phosphorus) or Silver based series, greater than 1,000 degrees F melting temperature. Use only cadmium free brazing filler. Do not use flux for copper-to-copper connections.

Stainless Steel: welding rod shall be suitable for the stainless series used in the manufacturing of the tubing either ER308L (for 304 series tubing) or ER316L (for 316 series tubing).

3.1.10 Changes in Size

Effect changes in size with reducing fittings. Do not use bushings.

3.1.11 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where pipes and tubing pass through walls, floors, roofs, and partitions. Leave 1/4 inch clearance around pipes. Secure sleeves in proper position and location before and during construction. Ensure

sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, partitions, or slabs. Cut sleeves flush at both ends except that sleeves in floor slabs shall extend 2 inches above the finished floor. Firmly pack space between pipe or tubing and sleeve with mineral wool insulation. [In lieu of pipe sleeves, core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided when cavities in the core-drilled holes are completely grouted smooth.] Seal space at both ends of sleeve or core-drilled hole with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass. In lieu of plastic cement seal, a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal may be used. Follow the specification section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.12 Mechanical Identification

Piping and equipment shall be labeled as specified in Section 23 05 53 MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION.

3.1.13 Gauges

Angle the gauge face so that it can be easily read from the lowest elevation plane.

3.1.14 Hose

Follow the guidelines in SAE J1273 for the proper routing and installation of hose.

3.1.15 Valves

Disassemble socket end valves before brazing, or welding to prevent damage to seats and seals. Except in flush wall mounted cabinets, install valves with stem vertical and with valves accessible for operation and maintenance. Install strainers on the inlet side of pressure reducing valves. Provide main gas valves, pressure reducing or flow control, with by-passes and isolation valves, to permit main valve maintenance and permit flow to patient care areas without interruption of gas.

3.1.16 Manifolds

Premanufactured manifolds shall conform ASTM F1685. Manifolds shall consist of an isolation valve, pressure gauge, 0.3 micron or better filter, bleed valve, pressure regulator with gauge, downstream bleed valve and ASME relief device if any components are not rated for the maximum system pressure. Relief devices shall be vented outside of the building.

3.1.17 Equipment

3.1.17.1 Equipment Foundations

Provide equipment foundations of sufficient size, weight, and proper design to prevent shifting of equipment under operating conditions. Section 22 05 48.00 20 MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL and as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. Calculated loading shall be performed using the site specific seismic criteria for the National Security Campus.

3.1.17.2 Equipment Installation

Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions

and as indicated. Grout equipment mounted on concrete foundations before piping is installed.

3.1.17.3 Receivers

ASME rated for design pressure and temperature. Include a relief device and pressure gauge. Provide a valved bypass around receivers.

3.1.18 Electrical Work

Comply with NFPA 70 and Division 26. Ground metal piping systems. Provide electric motor driven equipment specified herein complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Provide manual or automatic control and protective devices required for the operation of equipment.

3.1.19 Tie-ins

Tie-ins to the in-plant piping system shall be accomplished during plant utility shutdowns. All tie-ins shall be accomplished so that foreign materials do not enter the system. Where tie-ins or extensions to branch lines are within the limits of shutoff valves which maintain pressurized conditions in the balance of the system, the work may be performed at any time.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

The Construction Management will witness field tests. The Contractor shall give Construction Management 14 days prior notice for dates and times for acceptance tests.

3.2.1 Leak / Pressure Tests Pipe and Tube

Isolate the new system from the main and adjacent installation. Remove all equipment, reliefs, regulators, filter housings and hoses not rated for the test pressure (using shut-off valves is acceptable). Using contractor-supplied Nitrogen or Argon (<1 ppm H_2O , <1 ppm O_2 and <0.5 THC), pressurize and maintain the line at 1.2 to 1.5 times the design pressure but not less than 100 psig. Remove all equipment, reliefs, regulators, filter housings and hoses not rated for the test pressure. Remove all equipment that cannot be isolated on adjacent lines. While pressurized, test each joint for leaks using an approved leak detecting method. Depressurize the line prior to repairing leaky joints and re-pressurize and continue leak testing until no further leaks are detected. When all leaks have been corrected isolate and maintain the test pressure for a 2 hour period. Pressure, time and temperature readings shall be recorded at the time of the start and end of testing. Documenting design and test pressures, stating "system pressure" is not acceptable. A test gauge calibrated in one psi increments and readable to $1/2$ psig with grade 3A accuracy, Aschcroft type 1082 or equal, shall be used for pressure readings. Allow for ambient temperature change in accordance with the relationship $PF + 14.7 = (P_1 + 14.7) * (T_2 + 460)/(T_1 + 460)$, in which T and P represent fahrenheit temperature and gauge pressure respectively, numbers 1 and 2 denote initial and final readings respectively, and PF is the calculated final pressure.

For new process gas systems,

3.2.2 Purging Pipe and Tube

All newly installed lines or lines depressurized or exposed to atmospheric conditions shall be purged of moisture and oxygen prior to energizing, per one of the methods of this subpart.

3.2.2.1 Constant Line or Pressure Purge

Where the installation or affected piping consists of reasonable runs, one inch or less in diameter, with few adjacent branch lines and downstream of a single isolation valve the following purge may be performed: Open the upstream main isolation valve and with the downstream valves closed pressurize the line. Starting with the most remote point, open and close the valve repeatedly, flowing nitrogen through the outlet rapidly. Shut the valve and repeat the process on each remaining use point working back towards the upstream isolation valve. Follow this with a constant purge. Install 1/4 inch diameter tubing to a quick disconnect or end of line fitting and regulate a high velocity flow through each tube at every outlet to be purged. Tag the line as "line under purge, do not disturb" to alert users that may require access to the system. Allow the line to purge continuously, 2 hours for every 15 ft of affected pipe. Areas classified as confined spaces shall either use an alternate purge method, provide O2 monitoring or add ventilation during purge. Energize, isolate and tag the line for purity checks.

[3.2.2.2 Vacuum Degassing

Where line sizes are greater than one inch in diameter, more than 250 feet in length consisting of multiple adjacent lines or at the installers option, vacuum degassing shall be required. Connect and maintain 500 microns of vacuum on the line for a period of 12 hours to remove any remaining moisture and on condensable matter. Isolate or remove all regulators, relief devices, filters or other components that are subject to damage from vacuum. Use a 2-stage rotary vane vacuum pump with flexible non-permeable metal hose and a check valve. Attach a vacuum gauge reading in microns to the line. Pull vacuum gradually to prevent the freezing of moisture in the lines. Do not isolate the line, pull continuous vacuum. A loss of vacuum greater than 50 microns per hour shall be considered failure and require further leak testing or a higher capacity vacuum pump. Construction Management shall be notified prior to the start of the vacuum purge and given the option to witness the work. Energize, isolate and tag the line for purity checks.

]3.2.3 Gas Purity Tests

Upon completion of pressure and leak testing, a Laboratory Test Report (LTR), form E3634 'Plant Gas Testing Request' shall be submitted for purity testing against the applicable material standard. Tag all outlets as "out of service, awaiting purity test" until the purity tests have been performed. Results of the purity tests shall be presented to the requestor, area owner and Utilities Engineer for review. Table 1 lists the Honeywell material standards and properties that the gases must meet for acceptance.

Table 1**

Bulk Gas Description	Material Standard	Moisture ppm	Frost Point deg F*	Oxygen ppm	Purity Percent
-------------------------	----------------------	-----------------	-----------------------	---------------	-------------------

Table 1**

Argon	4503000	23	-65	50	99.985
Nitrogen Grade A	4543000	8	-80	50	99.99
Nitrogen Grade B	4543001	310	-25	5000	99.50

* - All gases shall be Oil-Free (*Frost Point is at 1 atm).

** - Values in table above are maximum allowable.

3.2.4 Failure to Pass Purity Test

If the tested system fails to pass the purity test then the installer shall repeat the requirements for leak testing and purging until the results meet or exceed the values in Table 1.

3.2.5 System Startup

After acceptance of gas purity tests, pressurize each system to the operating pressure with the appropriate gas, close valves, and cap outlets to keep systems free of contamination.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 41 - MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT

SECTION 41 22 13.13

BRIDGE CRANES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 Load and Sizing Calculations
 - 1.3.2 OET Design Criteria
 - 1.3.2.1 General
 - 1.3.2.2 Classification
 - 1.3.2.3 Rated Capacity and Speeds
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Manufacturer Qualification
 - 1.5.2 Pre-Delivery Inspections
 - 1.5.3 Certificates
 - 1.5.4 Overhead Electric Traveling (OET) Crane(s)
 - 1.5.5 Welding Qualifications and Procedures
 - 1.5.6 Safety Requirements
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 General
 - 2.1.2 Nameplates
 - 2.1.3 Prohibited Use of Asbestos Products
 - 2.1.4 Capacity Plates
 - 2.1.5 Safety Warnings
- 2.2 STRUCTURAL MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Bolts, Nuts and Washers
 - 2.2.2 Bridge Girder or Girders
 - 2.2.3 Bridge Rails or Bars
 - 2.2.4 End Ties and Bridge Girder End Connections
 - 2.2.5 Bridge End Trucks
 - 2.2.6 Trolley Frame
 - 2.2.7 End Stops and Bumpers
 - 2.2.8 Runway Rails
- 2.3 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
 - 2.3.1 Variable Frequency Drives
 - 2.3.1.1 Bridge Drives
 - 2.3.1.2 Trolley Drives
 - 2.3.2 Gearing
 - 2.3.2.1 Gear Reducers
 - 2.3.2.2 Open Gearing
 - 2.3.3 Brakes

- 2.3.4 Wheels
- 2.3.5 Bearings
- 2.3.6 Anti-Drip Provisions
- 2.4 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS
 - 2.4.1 Control Systems
 - 2.4.1.1 Travel Motion Control System
 - 2.4.1.2 Drive Control System
 - 2.4.2 Power Sources
 - 2.4.2.1 System Supply Voltage
 - 2.4.2.2 Transformers
 - 2.4.3 Motors
 - 2.4.3.1 General Requirements for Motors
 - 2.4.3.2 Bridge and Trolley Drive Motors
 - 2.4.3.3 Motor Enclosures
 - 2.4.3.4 Motor Insulation and Time Rating
 - 2.4.3.5 Bridge and Trolley Motor Insulation and Time Rating
 - 2.4.4 Electric Brakes
 - 2.4.4.1 Brakes
 - 2.4.4.2 Hoist Brake Time Delay
 - 2.4.4.3 Automatic Stop System
 - 2.4.5 Control System
 - 2.4.5.1 Control Panels
 - 2.4.5.2 Bridge and Trolley Control
 - 2.4.5.3 Drift Point
 - 2.4.6 Pendant Control Station
 - 2.4.6.1 General
 - 2.4.6.2 Operating Pushbuttons
 - 2.4.6.3 Light Indicators
 - 2.4.7 Protection
 - 2.4.7.1 Main Line Disconnect
 - 2.4.7.2 Isolation Transformer
 - 2.4.7.3 Surge Protection
 - 2.4.7.4 Circuit Breakers
 - 2.4.7.5 Overloads
 - 2.4.8 Limit-Switches
 - 2.4.8.1 Bridge and Trolley Travel Limit-Switches
 - 2.4.9 Wiring
 - 2.4.10 Electrification
 - 2.4.10.1 Main Power Electrification
 - 2.4.10.2 Crane Runway Conductors
 - 2.4.10.3 Bridge Span Conductors
 - 2.4.10.4 Pendant Festoon System
 - 2.4.11 Special Requirements
 - 2.4.11.1 Warning Horn
 - 2.4.11.2 Accessory Power
 - 2.4.11.3 Receptacles
 - 2.4.11.4 Lighting
 - 2.4.12 Load-Limit System
 - 2.4.12.1 Load-Sensing Electronics
 - 2.4.12.2 Alarm and Indicator Light
 - 2.4.13 Fungus Resistance
- 2.5 ELECTROMAGNETIC INTERFERENCE SUPPRESSION
 - 2.5.1 Shielded Cable
 - 2.5.2 EMI/RFI Shielded Boxes
 - 2.5.2.1 General
 - 2.5.2.2 Construction
 - 2.5.2.3 Attenuation
 - 2.5.2.4 Finish
 - 2.5.3 Drum Grounding

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.2 ERECTION
 - 3.2.1 Shop Assembly
 - 3.2.2 Mechanical Alignment
 - 3.2.3 Electrical Alignment
 - 3.2.4 Welding
 - 3.2.5 Field Painting
- 3.3 ACCEPTANCE TESTING
 - 3.3.1 General
 - 3.3.1.1 Test Sequence
 - 3.3.1.2 Test Data
 - 3.3.1.3 Equipment Monitoring
 - 3.3.2 Trolley Travel
 - 3.3.3 Bridge Travel
 - 3.3.4 Bridge Crane Tests
 - 3.3.4.1 Dynamic Load Tests
 - 3.3.4.2 Trolley and Bridge Loss of Power Test
 - 3.3.5 Overload Tests
 - 3.3.6 Acceleration and Deceleration Tests
 - 3.3.7 Grounding Test
 - 3.3.8 Adjustments and Repairs
- 3.4 SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS
- 3.5 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE REPRESENTATIVE
- 3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
- 3.7 FIELD TRAINING
- 3.8 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 41 22 13.13

BRIDGE CRANES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)

AGMA 2011	(2014B) Cylindrical Wormgearing Tolerance and Inspection Methods
AGMA ISO 10064-6	(2010A) Code of Inspection Practice - Part 6: Bevel Gear Measurement Methods
AGMA ISO 17485	(2008A; Supplement 2008) Bevel Gears - ISO System of Accuracy (Including Supplement - Tolerance Tables 2008)
ANSI/AGMA 2001	(2004D; R 2010) Fundamental Rating Factors and Calculation Methods for Involute Spur and Helical Gear Teeth
ANSI/AGMA 2015-1	(2001A; R 2014) Accuracy Classification System - Tangential Measurements for Cylindrical Gears
ANSI/AGMA 6013	(2006A; R 2016) Standard for Industrial Enclosed Gear Drives

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
----------	----------------------------------

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B30.2	(2022) Overhead and Gantry Cranes (Top Running Bridge, Single or Multiple Girder, Top Running Trolley Hoist)
ASME B30.10	(2019) Hooks
ASME B30.16	(2022) Overhead Underhung and Stationary Hoists
ASME B30.17	(2020) Overhead and Gantry Cranes (Top Running Bridge, Single Girder, Underhung Hoists)

ASME HST-1	(2023) Performance Standard for Electric Chain Hoists
ASME HST-4	(2021) Performance Standard for Overhead Electric Wire Rope Hoists
ASME NOG-1	(2020) Rules for Construction of Overhead and Gantry Cranes (Top Running Bridge, Multiple Girder)
ASME NUM-1	(2016) Rules for Construction of Cranes, Monorails, and Hoists with Bridge or Trolley or Hoist of the Underhung Type.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D14.1/D14.1M	(2019) Specification for Welding of Industrial and Mill Cranes and Other Material Handling Equipment

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A159	(1983; R 2020) Standard Specification for Automotive Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A275/A275M	(2023) Standard Practice for Magnetic Particle Examination of Steel Forgings
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A325	(2014) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A490	(2014a) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A668/A668M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Forgings, Carbon and Alloy, for General Industrial Use
ASTM A931	(2008; R 2013) Standard Test Method for Tension Testing of Wire Ropes and Strand
ASTM A1023/A1023M	(2021) Standard Specification for Stranded Carbon Steel Wire Ropes for General Purposes
ASTM B438	(2021) Standard Specification for Bronze-Base Powder Metallurgy (PM)

Bearings (Oil Impregnated)

ASTM B439	(2021) Standard Specification for Iron-Base Powder Metallurgy (PM) Bearings (Oil-Impregnated)
ASTM B633	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM E125	(1963; R 2023) Photographs for Magnetic Particle Indications on Ferrous Castings
ASTM F436	(2011) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F959/F959M	(2017a; R 2023) Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)

CMAA 70	(2020) Specification for Top Running Bridge and Gantry Type Multiple Girder Electric Overhead Traveling Cranes
CMAA 74	(2020) Specifications for Single Girder Cranes

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 3	(2005; R 2010) Medium-Voltage Controllers Rated 2001 to 7200 V AC
NEMA ICS 5	(2017) Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA ICS 8	(2011) Crane and Hoist Controllers

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
---------------------	----------------------------------

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1910.179	Overhead and Gantry Cranes
29 CFR 1910.306	Specific Purpose Equipment and Installations

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 50	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 943	(2016; Reprint Sep 2023) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 1004-1	(2012; Reprint Nov 2020) UL Standard for Safety Rotating Electrical Machines - General Requirements
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. Crane Bridge: That part of an overhead crane system consisting of girder(s), end trucks, end ties, walkway, and drive mechanism which carries the trolley(s) and travels along the runway rails parallel to the runway.
- b. Crane Runway: The track system along which the crane operates horizontally, including track hangar rods, track connection devices, and runway structural supports.
- c. Dead Loads: The loads on a structure which remain in a fixed position relative to the structure.
- d. Girder: The principal horizontal beam of the crane bridge. It is supported by the crane end trucks. Normally the crane trolley mounted hoist is suspended from the girder below the crane.
- e. Live Load: A load which moves relative to the structure under consideration.
- f. Pendant: A control for a hoist and/or a crane. The pendant hangs from the hoist or the crane by a cable at a height that is easy for the operator to reach.
- g. Rated Load: For the purpose of this specification the rated load is defined as the maximum working load suspended under the load hook.

Load block and wire ropes, conforming to ASTM A1023/A1023M and ASTM A931 are not included in the rated load.

- h. Standard Commercial Cataloged Product: A product which is currently being sold, or previously has been sold, in substantial quantities to the general public, industry or Government in the course of normal business operations. Models, samples, prototypes or experimental units do not meet this definition. The term "cataloged" as specified in this section is defined as "appearing on the manufacturer's published product data sheets. These data sheets should have been published or copyrighted prior to the issue date of this solicitation bearing a document identification number or bulletin number.
- i. Top Running Crane: An electric overhead traveling crane that runs on rails on top of support beams. The load is supported by the entire cross-section of the beam.
- j. Trolley Mounted Hoist: A combined unit consisting of a wheeled trolley that provides horizontal motion along the bridge girder, and a hoist suspended from the trolley, that provides lifting and lowering of a freely suspended load.
- k. Under running (Underhung) Crane: An electric overhead traveling crane that is supported by crane end trucks suspended below the crane runway. The load is supported by hanging from the lower flange of a beam.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The requirements for the crane runway and rail supporting structures are specified in Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

1.3.1 Load and Sizing Calculations

Submit complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Submit calculations verifying the sizing of the bridge girder, end trucks and travel drives. Include seismic analysis of bridge girder and end trucks.

1.3.2 OET Design Criteria

Cranes will operate in the given spaces and match the runway dimensions and rails indicated. Hook coverage, hook vertical travel, clear hook height, lifting capacity, and load test weight shall not be less than that indicated.

1.3.2.1 General

Include the following: Number of cranes , located in building identified as [____], with the capacity expressed in [____] tons, for each OET. Also clearly locate and identify each multiple girder hoist and system components.

1.3.2.2 Classification

Provide crane designed and constructed to [CMAA 70 Class [____], [____] service] [CMAA 74 [Duty Class A][Duty Class B][Duty Class C] service] requirements for operation in [indoor] [outdoor] [hazardous]

[non-hazardous] environment with [multiple girder hoist system][electric chain hoist conforming to ASME HST-1][electric wire rope hoist conforming to ASME HST-4].

1.3.2.3 Rated Capacity and Speeds

Provide crane with rated capacity of [_____] tons.[Provide auxiliary hoist with [_____] tons capacity.] Lower load block or assembly of hook, swivel bearing sheaves, pins and frame suspended by the hoisting ropes are not considered part of the rated capacity. Rated speeds (in fpm) for the hoist,[hoist micro-drive, gantry micro-drive, trolley micro-drive,], bridge and trolley at the rated load are as follows:

Rated Speeds feet per minute			
Description	Minimum	Maximum	[Micro-drive]
Main Hoist	[_____]	[_____]	[_____].]
[Auxiliary Hoist]	[_____]	[_____]	[_____].]
Trolley	[_____]	[_____]	[_____].]
Gantry	[_____]	[_____]	[_____].]

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overhead Electric Traveling (OET) Crane(s); G, UTDR

Crane runway system; G, UTDR

Complete schematic wiring diagram; G, UTDR

Description of operation.

SD-03 Product Data

OET Design Criteria; G, UTDR

Overhead Electric Traveling (OET) Crane(s); G, UTDR

Load and Sizing Calculations; G, UTDR
Runway Electrification System;
G, UTDR

Bumpers; G, UTDR

End Stops; G, UTDR

Including all information called for in NFPA 70, Section 430.7.

Pendant Control Station; G, UTDR

Overloads; G, UTDR

Limit Switches; G, UTDR

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Testing; G, UTDR

Hook Assembly; G, UTDR

Including Hook Proof Test and Hook and Nut non-destructive Test Report.

SD-07 Certificates

Overload Test Certificate; G, UTDR

Loss of Power Test; G, UTDR

Crane Runway System; G, UTDR

Certificate of Compliance; G, UTDR

Including listed Standards.

Wire Ropes; G, UTDR

Including Manufacturer's Certificate of Breaking Strength.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G, CxMNT

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Manufacturer Qualification

Overhead Electric Traveling (OET) Crane(s) shall be designed and manufactured by a company with a minimum of 10 years of specialized experience in designing and manufacturing the type of overhead crane required to meet requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.5.2 Pre-Delivery Inspections

Contractor is responsible for performance of quality control inspections, testing and documentation of steel castings, hook assembly and nuclear safety as follows. Submit all crane test data recorded on appropriate test record forms suitable for retention for the life of the crane. Visually inspect and test load-carrying steel castings ASTM A668/A668M using the magnetic-particle inspection method per ASTM A275/A275M. Reference allowable degree of discontinuities to ASTM E125, and relationship to service loads and stresses, critical configuration, location and type. Methods of repairing the discontinuities is subject to review by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.3 Certificates

Submit an Overload Test Certificate stating that the crane can be periodically load tested to 125 percent (plus 5 to minus 0) of rated load.

Also submit the following certificates:

- a. stating that no hazardous material is contained within system or components.
- b. stating that the system is safe to perform a Loss of Power Test
- c. stating that the Crane Runway System conforms to the requirements as specified herein and as specified in Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.
- d. Certificate of Compliance with listed Standards.

1.5.4 Overhead Electric Traveling (OET) Crane(s)

- a. Submit shop drawings showing the general arrangement of all components in plan, elevation, and end views; hook approaches on all four sides, clearances and principal dimensions, assemblies of hoist, trolley and bridge drives, and complete schematic wiring diagram with description of operation, and Runway Electrification System. Include weights of components and maximum bridge wheel loads and spacing.
- b. Shop drawing quality shall be equivalent to the contract drawings accompanying this solicitation.
- c. Provide integral schedule of crane components on each drawing. Provide maximum wheel loads (without impact) and spacing imparted to the crane runway system track beams. Indicate the crane speeds along the runway, the trolley speeds along the bridge girder, and the multiple girder hoist lifting speeds; all speeds indicated are speeds with hoist loaded with rated crane capacity load.

1.5.5 Welding Qualifications and Procedures

Perform welding in accordance with qualified procedures using AWS D14.1/D14.1M as modified. Written welding procedures shall specify the Contractor's standard dimensional tolerances for deviation from camber and sweep and not exceed those specified in AWS D14.1/D14.1M. Perform all welding indoors. Qualify welders and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or AWS D14.1/D14.1M. Allowable stress values shall comply with CMAA 70.

1.5.6 Safety Requirements

Comply with the mandatory and advisory safety requirements of ASME B30.2, ASME B30.10, ASME B30.16, ASME HST-1, ASME HST-4, NFPA 70, 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1910.179, and 29 CFR 1910.306. Nuclear certification, testing, and rules of construction shall be in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147, and ASME NOG-1 top running type cranes ASME NUM-1 for underhung type cranes. Submit analysis and test reports to Contracting Officer for approval.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all delivered and stored equipment from the weather, humidity, temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 General

Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the fabrication of complete and totally functional cranes including necessary ancillary equipment.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Secure nameplates to each major component of equipment with the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or catalog number, and serial number. Provide two bridge identification plates, one for each side of bridge. Provide noncorrosive metal identification plates with letters which are easily read from the floor, showing a separate number such as BC-1, BC-2, for each bridge crane.

2.1.3 Prohibited Use of Asbestos Products

Provide materials and products, required for designing and manufacturing cranes, which do not contain asbestos.

2.1.4 Capacity Plates

Two capacity plates indicating the crane capacity in tons are required, one secured to each side of bridge. Fabricate each capacity plate with a steel backing plate and exterior quality/fade-resistant stick-on labels with letters large enough to be easily read from the floor. Place capacity plates in a location visible to pendant operator's position after the crane has been installed.

2.1.5 Safety Warnings

Affix labels in a readable position to each lift block or control pendant in accordance with ASME B30.16, ASME B30.2 and ASME B30.17. Submit safety warnings, diagrams and other framed instructions suitably framed and protected for display as indicated by the Contracting Officer as follows:

- a. Design and locate the word "WARNING" or other legend to bring the label to the attention of the operator. Provide durable type warning labels and display the following information concerning safe-operating procedures: Cautionary language against lifting more than the rated load; operating the hoist when the hook is not centered under the hoist; operating hoist with twisted, kinked or damaged rope; operating damaged or malfunctioning hoist; operating a rope hoist with a rope that is not properly seated in its hoist drum groove; lifting people; lifting loads over people; and removing or obscuring the warning label.
- b. To avoid operation of crane in the wrong direction, affix the words "FORWARD" and "REVERSE" and accompanying directional arrows in a location on the trolley and bridge which are visible and readable to the operator from pendant station. The words "FORWARD" and "REVERSE" shall agree with the markings on control pendant. Do not indicate directional arrows on control pendant.

2.2 STRUCTURAL MATERIALS

2.2.1 Bolts, Nuts and Washers

High-strength bolted connections shall be SAE Grade 5 bolts with corresponding lockwashers, ASTM F436, nuts ASTM A563, etc., conforming to requirements of AISC 325 bolts. Bolts, nuts and washers ASTM F959/F959M shall conform to ASTM A325 bolts or ASTM A307. Galvanized bolts are not acceptable. Do not use ASTM A490 bolts.

2.2.2 Bridge Girder or Girders

Provide welded structural steel box section, wide flange beam, or section fabricated from rolled plates and shapes.

2.2.3 Bridge Rails or Bars

Trolley runway rails, crane girders and other sections shall be straight and true. When loaded with motor driven cranes the deflection of rails shall not exceed 1/800 of the span. Calculate the deflection with the worst case of two loaded bridge cranes located adjacent each other. Make all rail joints flush and true without misalignment of running tread and design to minimize vibration. The gap between adjacent rail ends and the vertical misalignment of running treads shall not exceed 0.0625 inch. Level the bridge rail to a plus-or-minus 1/8 inch at all rail support joints. Fasten bridge rail to [top cover plate] [wide flange] or centered on flange or offset near web plate for welded box sections, complete with welded clips. Bolt bridge rail joints using standard joint bars. Stagger rail joints. Provide a positive stop at bridge rail ends to prevent creep.

2.2.4 End Ties and Bridge Girder End Connections

Use welded steel box sections for end ties. Provide full depth diaphragms at girder connections and jacking points. Provide horizontal gusset plates at the elevation of top and bottom end tie flanges for connection to girder ends. Make end connections with high-strength bolts. Use body-bound bolts fitted in drilled and reamed holes to maintain the crane square.

2.2.5 Bridge End Trucks

Provide [rotating][fixed axle] type end trucks fabricated of structural tubes or from structural steel to provide a rigid box section structure. Provide jacking pads for removal of wheel assemblies.

2.2.6 Trolley Frame

Provide trolley frame consisting of two structural steel side frames or trucks welded together with one or more structural steel load girts to form a one-piece unit. Provide pads for the use of jacks or wedges when changing truck wheels. Make all trolley yokes and load bars of drop forged, cast or rolled steel.

2.2.7 End Stops and Bumpers

Fit crane runways and bridge girders with structural steel end stops. Fit bridge end trucks and trolley frames with shock-absorbing, [spring] [or] [hydraulic] type bumpers capable of decelerating and stopping the bridge and/or trolley within the limits stated by OSHA and MHI CMAA. Provide

trolley end stops of sufficient strength to withstand the impact of a fully loaded trolley moving at 50 percent of maximum rated travel speed. When two bridge cranes are on the same runway, one crane shall be fitted with shock-absorbing bumpers on each end of each end-truck, and the other crane shall have shock-absorbing bumpers as per above on one end only of each end-truck which is the opposite end of the adjacent crane. Fit the other end of the end-truck with a structural steel stop to engage the bumpers of the adjacent crane. Provide bridge bumper stops as specified in Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL. Locate stops to permit maximum bridge and trolley travel.

2.2.8 Runway Rails

Provide runway rail size as specified in Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

2.3 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Variable Frequency Drives

2.3.1.1 Bridge Drives

Provide [either the A-1 or] [A-4] bridge drive arrangement as specified in CMAA 70 or CMAA 74, consisting of a single electric motor mechanically connected through gear reduction and drive shafts to the drive wheels or separate drive motors at each end of bridge. Acceleration and deceleration shall meet the requirements specified in this section. Gears shall conform to applicable AGMA standards. Gear reducers shall be oil tight and fully enclosed with pressure or splash type lubrication. Bridge-travel limit-switches are optional.

2.3.1.2 Trolley Drives

Provide complete trolley drive arrangement with a minimum of two wheels driven by an integral electric motor. Provide drive mechanism which runs in totally enclosed oil bath. Limit switches are optional for drive mechanism. Provide acceleration and deceleration controls meeting the requirements specified in this section.

2.3.2 Gearing

Provide enclosed gear reducers type gearing. Gears and pinions shall be spur, helical, or herringbone type only, and be forged, cast or rolled steel. Open-type gearing is not acceptable, except for final drives. Provide gears and pinions with adequate strength and durability for the crane service class and manufactured to ANSI/AGMA 2001 Quality Class 6 or better precision per [AGMA ISO 10064-6] [AGMA ISO 17485] [AGMA 2011] [ANSI/AGMA 2015-1].

2.3.2.1 Gear Reducers

Provide gear reducers which are standard items of manufacturers regularly engaged in the design and manufacture of gear reducers for Class D and G cranes or integral components of standard hoists or hoist/trolley units of manufacturers regularly engaged in the design and manufacture of hoists or hoist/trolley units for Class A, B or C cranes. Provide gear reducers designed, manufactured and rated in accordance with ANSI/AGMA 6013 (for trolley drives only), as applicable. Except for final reduction, provide the gear reduction units with fully enclosed in oil-tight housing. Design gearing to AGMA standards and to operate in an oil bath. Operation shall

be smooth and quiet.

2.3.2.2 Open Gearing

Provide gears and pinions possessing adequate strength and durability for the crane service class and manufactured to ANSI/AGMA 2001 quality class 6 or better precision per [AGMA ISO 10064-6] [AGMA ISO 17485] [AGMA 2011] [ANSI/AGMA 2015-1]. Enclose open gears with safety guard removable covers over openings for inspection and access for grease lubrication.

2.3.3 Brakes

- a. In addition to the requirements of CMAA 70, provide shoe, disc, or conical type brakes with thermal capacity suitable for class and service specified in this section. Shoe, disc, and conical brakes shall be spring-set and electrically-released by a continuously rated direct acting magnet. Provide brakes which are self-aligning and easily adjusted for torque setting and lining wear. Brake lining material shall be asbestos free. Provide cast iron brake wheels conforming to ASTM A159 or the manufacturer's standard high-strength ductile cast-iron brake wheels, provided that the material exhibits wear characteristics in the form of powdered wear particles and is resistant to heat-checking. Disc brakes shall be totally enclosed and have multiple discs with stationary releasing magnets. Provide brake torque easily adjustable over a 2:1 torque range.
- b. Provide bridge braking system with a spring-applied and electrically-released single shoe, disc, or conical brake for each bridge drive motor. Provide braking system which automatically sets when controls are released or power is interrupted. Make provisions to facilitate easy brake adjustment. Provide brakes with a torque rating of at least 50 percent of bridge drive motor rated torque.

2.3.4 Wheels

Provide wheels manufactured of rolled or forged steel. Wheel treads and flanges shall be rim toughened to between 320 and 370 Brinell hardness number. Provide double-flanged [Bridge] [Bridge and trolley] wheels. Trolley and bridge wheels shall have straight treads. Equip wheels with self-aligning double-row spherical roller-bearings of capacity as recommended by bearing manufacturer for design load of trolley or bridge.

2.3.5 Bearings

All bearings, except those subject to a small rocker motion, shall be anti-friction type. Provide a means for lubrication for bearings not considered lifetime lubricated by the manufacturer. Equip equalizer sheaves with sintered oil-impregnated type bushings in accordance with ASTM B438 or ASTM B439.

2.3.6 Anti-Drip Provisions

Design cranes to preclude leakage of lubricants onto the lifted loads, floor, or external grounds. Fit all equipment and components which cannot be made leak-proof with suitable drip pans. Drip pans shall be manufactured of steel and designed to permit removal of collected lubricant.

2.4 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Control Systems

Provide a separate controller for each motor; however, use a duplex controller two motor bridge drives. Provide overload protection in conformance with the requirements of [NEMA ICS 2][NEMA ICS 3]. Mechanically and electrically interlock contactors that are used for starting, stopping, and reversing.

2.4.1.1 Travel Motion Control System

Provide AC inverter duty, totally enclosed non-ventilated (TENV), squirrel cage induction type bridge and trolley drive motors. All motors shall have 60 minute duty rating minimum. Provide Class H insulation with Class B temperature rise.

2.4.1.2 Drive Control System

Provide static reversing, adjustable frequency controllers for the trolley and bridge infinitely variable electric drives. Provide dynamic braking. Provide two step infinitely variable speed control for the bridge and trolley functions, controlled via pendant pushbuttons. The trolley, and bridge brakes shall set after associated controller decelerates motor to a controlled stop. Size the bridge and trolley controllers to provide sufficient starting torque to initiate motion of that crane drive mechanism from standstill with 0 to 131.25 percent of rated load on the hook and not produce any hook rollback. Drive motors shall run smoothly, without torque pulsations at the lowest speed, and be energized at a frequency not exceeding 60 HZ.

2.4.2 Power Sources

2.4.2.1 System Supply Voltage

Design cranes to be operated from a 480_____ volt, three-phase, 60 Hz, alternating current system power source. Design energy isolating devices for such machine or equipment to accept a lockout device in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.4.2.2 Transformers

Provide dry type transformers and carry full load continuously at rated voltage and frequency without exceeding an average temperature rise of 115 degrees C above an ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Provide transformer with totally enclosed case finished with manufacturer's standard coating system. Fully encapsulate transformers, except for those specifically designed for use as an isolation transformer for static power conversion units.

2.4.3 Motors

2.4.3.1 General Requirements for Motors

- a. Provide motors designed specifically for crane and hoist duty. Provide drain holes at low points near each end. Provide inspection and service covers with gaskets. Hardware shall be corrosion-resistant. Provide motors conforming to the requirements of NFPA 70, and UL 1004-1.

- b. Provide one embedded thermal sensitive device in hoist motor windings. Device and associated circuitry shall serve as an alarm activating an amber signal or pilot light visible to control stations when motor temperatures become excessive. Establish set point below the Class B insulation temperature limit. Thermal-sensitive device and associated circuits shall be self-restoring (automatic reset). Two-speed, two-winding motors with a solid-state control are not allowed for creep-speed use.

2.4.3.2 Bridge and Trolley Drive Motors

Provide dc industrial type or ac type designed for ac adjustable frequency operation bridge and trolley drive motors.

2.4.3.3 Motor Enclosures

Provide motor enclosures that are totally enclosed, air-over frame (TEAO) and conform to NEMA 250.

2.4.3.4 Motor Insulation and Time Rating

2.4.3.5 Bridge and Trolley Motor Insulation and Time Rating

Provide bridge and trolley drive motors with an insulation which has a Class H rating based on 258 degrees F motor temperature rise above 103 degrees F ambient with frame size selection based on continuous rating.

2.4.4 Electric Brakes

[2.4.4.1 Brakes

- a. Electric-hydraulic [bridge] [trolley] brakes shall be dc shunt magnet type equipped with hydraulic actuators manually-operated with a foot-operated master control unit in the operator's cab, and electrically released with the operation of the mainline contactor POWER-OFF pushbutton or power failure.
- b. Provide remote control bleeders operable by pushbutton and foot pedal except for power-assisted brake systems. Remote control bleeders shall be complete with pushbutton clearly labeled and located in operator's cab where the operator can easily depress the pushbutton and pump the brake simultaneously. In lieu of the combination electric-hydraulic brakes, separate hydraulic and electric brakes may be provided. Design hydraulic brake system to ensure equal pressure at each brake cylinder.

]2.4.4.2 Hoist Brake Time Delay

Provide one of the hoist holding brakes with a time-delay setting (from 1 to 3 seconds). The time-delay shall be initiated upon releasing the control pushbutton or returning the master switch to OFF. Operation of mainline POWER-OFF pushbutton or power failure shall result in each hoist brake's setting without any time-delay.

]2.4.4.3 Automatic Stop System

Provide fail-safe spring set electrically-controlled brakes when power is interrupted. Brakes shall be released with a mainline contactor POWER-OFF

pushbutton or a master switch for the associated drive. Brakes shall automatically stop when there is a power failure. Design electric system to be mechanically released. Provide enclosures for electrical-controlled brake components conforming to NEMA ICS 6 and NEMA ICS 8. Provide direct current shunt magnetic shoe brakes with an electrical forcing circuit for rapid release of brake. Each shunt coil brake shall be circuited for both conductors to open simultaneously when the brake is de-energized.

2.4.5 Control System

Provide a separate controller for each motor; a duplex type for 2-motor bridge drives and a quadraplex type for 4-motor bridge drives on ac central cranes. When 2-motor bridge drives are furnished and dc magnetic control is required, provide dc series-connected motors. When 4-motor bridge drives are furnished and dc magnetic control is required, provide dc series-parallel connected motors. Provide overload protection conforming to NEMA ICS 2 and NFPA 70. When contactors are used for starting, stopping and reversing, contactors shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked.

2.4.5.1 Control Panels

Fabricate control panels of solid sheet steel designed and constructed to conform to requirements of NEMA ICS 6 Type 12. Hinge and equip control panel doors with gaskets and fitted with key-lock handle design, complete with a single key to open all locks.

2.4.5.2 Bridge and Trolley Control

- a. Provide bridge and trolley main control systems with one speeds in each direction with an electrically-operated, full-magnetic, across-the-line reversing type starter.

2.4.5.3 Drift Point

Provide a trolley and bridge main control systems with a drift point between OFF and first speed control point in each direction or have a separate pushbutton.

2.4.6 Pendant Control Station

2.4.6.1 General

Provide NEMA Type 3R pendant control station. Hold physical size of pendant to a minimum. Provide a separate cable of corrosion-resistant 1/8 inch wire. Attach pendant station to underside of crane bridge footwalk and hang vertically with bottom of pendant at 40 inches above floor. Do not support weight of pendant by control cable.

2.4.6.2 Operating Pushbuttons

Provide heavy-duty, dust-and-oil-tight type operating pushbuttons with distinctly-felt operating positions which meet requirements of NEMA ICS 2. Pendant control buttons shall be momentary pushbuttons. Provide recessed type pushbuttons (except the POWER-OFF button) to avoid accidental operation. Make diameter of buttons a size which will make operation possible with a thumb while holding the pendant with same hand. Provide nameplates adjacent to each pushbutton. Provide barriers on pendant between various pushbutton functions, except on elements mounted in

junction box. In a multi-speed application, dual-position pushbuttons shall have a definite click-detent position for each speed. Design and manufacture pushbuttons not to hang up in control case. Pendant shall include a separate set of pushbuttons for each motion and for POWER-ON POWER-OFF. Provide the following pushbuttons:

POWER-OFF.
 POWER-ON.
 Hoist-up.
 Hoist-down.
 Gantry-Forward.
 Gantry-Backward.
 Trolley-Forward.
 Trolley-Backward.

2.4.6.3 Light Indicators

Provide pilot lights meeting heavy-duty requirements of NEMA ICS 5. Provide one red pilot light to indicate excessive hoist motor temperature on pendant station. Provide a blue pilot light to indicate that the main contactor is energized, and a white pilot light to indicate that power is available on the load side of crane disconnect switch. Provide a bright red mushroom head for the POWER-OFF pushbutton. Provide a 2-position selector switch to select between normal and VFAC drive. Provide a single green pilot light to indicate all functions are engaged.

2.4.7 Protection

2.4.7.1 Main Line Disconnect

Provide a main line disconnect consisting of a combination circuit breaker (50,000 AIC) and non-reversing starter, starter without overloads (mainline contactor) in NEMA Type 12 enclosure. Control circuit of mainline disconnect shall cause all crane motions to stop upon mainline undervoltage, overload, control circuit fuse failure, or operation of POWER OFF pushbutton. Equip mainline disconnect with energy isolating devices designed to accept lockout devices.

2.4.7.2 Isolation Transformer

Provide an SCR drive type isolation transformer specifically designed for cranes, with a continuous rating which will exceed that required of the sum of rated full-load full-speed KVA of hoist plus 50 percent of rated full-load full-speed KVA of trolley and bridge motors plus the rated KVA of controls. Multiply the total KVA by 1.05 (efficiency factor). Connect the isolation transformer to the load side of mainline disconnect of the transformer. Supply crane dc static control electric power distributed on the crane through this isolation transformer.

2.4.7.3 Surge Protection

Provide surge suppressors meeting the requirements of UL 1449. Provide three metal oxide varistors on the line side of each SCR drive isolation transformer to provide transient over-voltage protection.

2.4.7.4 Circuit Breakers

Provide circuit breakers meeting the requirements of UL 489.

2.4.7.5 Overloads

Alternating current circuit overload relays shall be of the ambient compensated, automatic reset, inverse time type located in all phases individual motor circuits. Arrange overload relays to de-energize the associated motor on an overload condition.

2.4.8 Limit-Switches

Provide heavy-duty quick-break double-pole double-throw type gear limit switches conforming to NEMA ICS 2. The geared limit-switch interruption of a motion in one direction shall not prevent the opposite motion. Geared limit-switches shall reset automatically. Provide NEMA Type 1 limit switch housings. Limit-switches shall interrupt power to the primary control systems.

2.4.8.1 Bridge and Trolley Travel Limit-Switches

Provide runway (track-type) limit-switches for crane bridge and trolley motions to stop the bridge and trolley motions, respectively. Install limit-switch actuators on building and trolley frame to actuate the limit-switches and stop the crane bridge or trolley prior to contacting the trolley frame bumpers. Locate trip mechanism for trolley motion on crane runway to trip the switch before the bumper contacts the stop. Locate trip mechanism for bridge motion on crane runway to trip switch before bumper contacts the stop. When the switch is tripped, permit the switch opposite travel in the direction of stop and then automatically reset.

2.4.9 Wiring

Provide wiring complying with Article 610 of NFPA 70. Number or tag wires at connection points. Make all splices in boxes or panels on terminals boards or standoff insulators. Base motor loop, branch circuit and brake conductor selection on NFPA 70 for 184 degrees F conductor rating on indoor cranes, and for 154 degrees F conductor rating on outdoor cranes. Conductors in the vicinity of resistors and conductors connected to resistors shall be Type 5RML.

2.4.10 Electrification

2.4.10.1 Main Power Electrification

Main power electrification system shall provide power to crane starter/disconnect circuit breaker.

2.4.10.2 Crane Runway Conductors

Provide covered conductor bar type crane runway conductor system designed and manufactured to meet UL requirements. Provide rigid or flexible self-closing type protective cover designed to cover all live conductors and shaped to prevent accidental contact with conductors. Provide heavy-duty sliding shoe type collectors compatible with the electrification system. Provide two tandem designed collector heads for each conductor rail to provide redundancy. Provide festooned type crane runway conductor system consisting of a support rail, cables, junction boxes, cable cars and accessories. Hardware shall be corrosion-resistant or protected against corrosion. Festoon storage area shall not restrict the crane travel at the ends of runway.

2.4.10.3 Bridge Span Conductors

Provide festooned type consisting of a support rail, electrical cables, junction boxes, cable cars and accessories bridge span conductor system. Cable loops shall not drop below the hook high position. Provide corrosion resistant outdoor crane bridge festoon system hardware.

2.4.10.4 Pendant Festoon System

Provide pendant festoon system consisting of a support rail, cables, junction boxes, cable cars and accessories. Cable loops shall not drop below the hook high position. Provide pendant control car with NEMA Type 12 junction box. Pendant festoon shall be independent of trolley motion. Provide corrosion resistant outdoor crane pendant festoon system hardware.

2.4.11 Special Requirements

2.4.11.1 Warning Horn

Provide a solid-state electronic warning horn on the crane. Accompany any bridge or trolley motion by a continuous series of alternating tones.

2.4.11.2 Accessory Power

Use three-phase 208Y/120 volt ac power supplied via a circuit breaker and isolation transformer from the line side of the main line disconnect for lighting, heaters, and accessory circuits on the crane. Provide the circuit breaker with a NEMA Type 3R enclosure. The enclosure shall have provisions to lock the breaker in the OFF position. Provide each circuit breaker pole with individual thermal and magnetic trip elements and the enclosure cover with a button for mechanically tripping the circuit breaker. Supply three-phase 480 volt delta primary and 208Y/120 volt wye secondary general lighting transformer from the accessory circuit breaker and feed a 208Y/120 volt UL listed circuit breaker panelboard and a heater circuit breaker/combination starter. The panelboard shall supply branch circuits for utilization of various accessories such as receptacles, lighting. Provide transformer and panelboard with the same NEMA classification as the circuit breaker.

2.4.11.3 Receptacles

Provide single-phase, 120-volt 15-amp, grounded, duplex type receptacles complete with metal weather-proof enclosure with self-closing weatherproof receptacle cover. Provide a receptacle on the trolley at each end of the front bridge walkway in the vicinity of bridge travel drive motors and in the cab. Provide several receptacles in the vicinity of the control equipment equally spaced every 10 feet. Breakers used to protect circuits supplying the receptacles for outside cranes shall incorporate ground fault current interruption feature and meet the requirements of UL 943.

2.4.11.4 Lighting

Provide control panels with a 120-volt lamp fixture with an unbreakable lens and switch. Provide floodlights to illuminate the work area under the crane and drum area on crane, controlled from crane control station. Provide metal halide industrial floodlight luminaries. Totally enclose each floodlight, vapor-tight design, gasketed and provided with a heat-resistant and impact-resistant glass lens. Space and attach

floodlights to underside of crane to provide uniform lighting.

2.4.12 Load-Limit System

Provide a load-limit visual/audible system for the main hoist to inform the operator that the preset load has been exceeded. The load-limit system shall consist of a load-cell, load-sensing electronics, overload indicator lights, overload alarm bell and alarm cut-out switch. Mount load cell to receive the load from equalizing sheave pin or upper block sheave pin. Provide adjustable alarm setpoint.

2.4.12.1 Load-Sensing Electronics

Provide NEMA Type 3R enclosures for load sensing electronics. Provide adjustable alarm setpoint.

2.4.12.2 Alarm and Indicator Light

Provide an overload alarm light to indicate a load greater than the preset maximum. Overload alarm shall be indicated with a red light and clearly labeled "OVERLOAD". Also provide a bell to indicate when an overload condition exists. Make provisions to turn off the bell from pendant station .

2.4.13 Fungus Resistance

Coat electrical connections such as terminal connections, circuit connections, components and circuit elements with fungus-resistant varnish. Do not treat components and elements which are inherently inert to fungi or hermetically sealed. Do not treat elements whose operation will be adversely affected with the application of varnish.

2.5 ELECTROMAGNETIC INTERFERENCE SUPPRESSION

2.5.1 Shielded Cable

Provide shielded type pendant and festooned cables of braided tinned-copper. Ground each cable shielding with a single connection to equipment grounding conductor.

2.5.2 EMI/RFI Shielded Boxes

2.5.2.1 General

Boxes designed to house electronic and electrical control equipment, instruments, metering equipment, etc., in installations where electromagnetic compatibility and/or system security is required shall protect interior components from stray radio frequency (RF) fields and contain RF signals produced by interior components.

2.5.2.2 Construction

Design Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) shielded boxes to meet UL 50 Type 12 and Type 13. Construct the shielded boxes of 14 gauge steel with seams continuously welded and ground smooth, without holes and knockouts. Cover gasket shall be a combination of woven plated steel mesh and oil-resistant gasket which will provide an EMI/RFI seal as well as an oil-tight, dust-tight and water-tight seal between cover and body. Attach gasket to cover with oil-resistant adhesive.

Provide stainless steel cover clamps and screws which are quick and easy to operate on three sides of hinged cover for positive clamping.

2.5.2.3 Attenuation

Design EMI/RFI shielded boxes to provide maximum shielding of electric and magnetic components of radiated RF energy. Provide RF filters to suppress conducted radio frequency in cables and conductors. Provide shielded boxes with attenuation greater than 60 db at 14.5 KHz to greater than 100 db at 1 MHz for magnetic fields and greater than 100 db from 14.5 KHz to 430 MHz for electric fields.

2.5.2.4 Finish

Provide zinc-plated EMI/RFI shielded boxes in accordance with ASTM B633 SC3/Type II to provide corrosion-resistant conductive surfaces for gasket contact area and conduit entries. The finish coat shall match the crane finish.

2.5.3 Drum Grounding

Provide a copper ring/collector assembly to ground each drum. Provide electrically-bonded ring to drum. Collector shall be stationary and connected to equipment grounding conductor system with a No. 8 AWG copper wire.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, and before performing any work, verify all dimensions in the field, and submit a letter describing the results of this verification, including discrepancies, to the Contracting Officer and crane manufacturer. The Contractor is responsible for the coordination and proper relation of the contracted work to the building structure and to the work of all trades. Verify all dimensions of the building that relate to fabrication of the crane and notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before finalizing the crane order.

3.2 ERECTION

Perform the entire crane erection in accordance with manufacturer's instructions under the full-time supervision of the manufacturer's representative. Provide a written certificate from crane manufacturer indicating the crane is erected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations before testing the completed installation.

3.2.1 Shop Assembly

Shop assemble major crane components as completely as possible. Match mark disassembled parts and tag electrical connections after complete no-load shop testing. Protect all parts and equipment at site from weather, damage, abuse and loss of identification. Erection procedures shall ensure that the crane is erected without initial stresses, forced or improvised fits, misalignments, nicks of high-strength structural steel components, stress-raising welds and rough burrs. Clean and repaint damaged surfaces after crane is erected. Provide all necessary grease and oil of approved quality and grade for the initial servicing and field test.

3.2.2 Mechanical Alignment

Align motors, couplings, brakes, gear boxes and drive components when reinstalled in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.3 Electrical Alignment

Align control system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Store a copy of the final alignment data in control panel door, including but not limited to, timer settings, resistor tap settings, potentiometer settings, test-point voltages, supply voltages, motor voltages, motor currents and test conditions such as ambient temperature, motor load, date performed and person performing the alignment.

3.2.4 Welding

Welders, welding operations and welding procedures shall be qualified or pre-qualified in accordance with AWS D14.1/D14.1M. Perform welding indoors. Surface of parts to be welded shall be free from rust, scale, paint, grease or other foreign matter. Minimum preheat and interpass temperatures shall conform to the requirements of AWS D14.1/D14.1M. Perform welding in accordance with written procedures which specify the Contractor's standard dimensional tolerances for deviation from camber and sweep. Such tolerances shall not exceed those specified in accordance with AWS D14.1/D14.1M. Allowable stress ranges shall be in accordance with CMAA 70. Perform welding of girders and beams conforming to AWS D14.1/D14.1M.

3.2.5 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the facility, shall conform to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 and as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Paint bridge crane including bridge, trolley, hoist and all attached items in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. The complete crane shall be of one color. Paint bridge rail, supports and bracing in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. **Do not paint** items such as surfaces in contact with the rail wheels, wheel tread, hooks, wire rope, surfaces on the electrical collector bars in contact with the collector shoes and nameplates. Coordinate the requirements of explosion proof cables with cable manufacturer.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

3.3.1 General

Provide all personnel necessary to conduct the required testing, including but not limited to, crane operators, riggers, rigging gear and test weights. Perform testing in the presence of Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to testing operations. Operate all equipment and make all necessary corrections and adjustments prior to the testing operations witnessed by Contracting Officer. A representative of the Contractor responsible for procuring and installing hoist equipment shall be present to direct the field testing. Test loads shall be compact and permit a minimum of 50 percent of vertical lift. Use test loads which are minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent of the required weight, and verified prior to testing. Test weights required are [____], [____], and [____] pounds. Do not perform operational testing until after building interior

has been painted. Submit all test reports to Contracting Officer.

3.3.1.1 Test Sequence

Test crane in accordance with applicable paragraphs of this procedure in the sequence provided.

3.3.1.2 Test Data

Record operating and startup current measurements for coils, hoist, trolley, and bridge motors using the appropriate instrumentation. Record speed measurements as required by facility evaluation tests (normally at 100 percent load). Compare recorded values with design specifications or manufacturer's recommended values. Justify abnormal differences in the remarks and perform appropriate adjustments. Note any high temperatures or abnormal operation of any equipment or machinery, investigate and correct. Record hoist, trolley and bridge speeds during each test cycle.

3.3.1.3 Equipment Monitoring

Monitor improper operation or poor condition of safety devices, electrical components, mechanical equipment and structural assemblies during the load test. Report defects observed to be critical during the testing period immediately to the Contracting Officer and suspend the testing operations until the defects are corrected. During each load test and immediately following each load test, make the following inspections:

- a. Inspect for evidence of bending, warping, permanent deformation, cracking or malfunction of structural components.
- b. Inspect for evidence of slippage in wire rope sockets and fittings.
- c. Check for overheating in brake operation; check for proper stopping. Test all safety devices including emergency stop switches and POWER-OFF pushbuttons and inspect separately to verify proper operation of the brakes. When provided, inspect all safety accessories including warning horn, lighting, gauges, warning lights and accuracy of wind indicating device and alarm.
- d. Check for abnormal noise or vibration and overheating in machinery drive components.
- e. Check wire rope sheaves and drum spooling for proper reeving and operation, freedom of movement, abnormal noise or vibration.
- f. Check electrical drive components for proper operation, freedom from chatter, noise, overheating, and lockout/tag-out devices for energy isolation.
- g. Inspect gears for abnormal wear patterns, damage, or inadequate lubrication.
- h. Verify that locations of crane capacity plates are visible from pendant operator's position.

[3.3.2 Trolley Travel

Operate trolley the full distance of bridge rails exercising all primary drive [and VFAC drive]speed controls in each direction. Verify brake

operation in each direction. In slow speed [or VFAC drive,]trolley bumpers shall contact trolley stops located on the bridge girders. In slow speed, test the proper operation (interrupt power, automatic reset) of the trolley limit-switches at both limits of trolley motion.

13.3.3 Bridge Travel

Operate bridge in each direction the full distance of runway exercising all primary drive [and VFAC drive]speed controls. Verify brake operation in each direction. In slow speed the proper operation (interrupt power, automatic reset) of the bridge, test limit-switches at both limits of bridge motion. In slow speed [or VFAC drive]the crane bridge bumpers shall contact the runway rail stops.

3.3.4 Bridge Crane Tests

3.3.4.1 Dynamic Load Tests

- a. Trolley Dynamic Load Test: While operating the trolley the full distance of bridge rails in each direction with test load on the hook (one cycle), test proper functioning of all primary drive and VFAC drive speed control points and proper brake action.
- b. Bridge Dynamic Load Test: With test load on hook, operate bridge for the full length of runway in both directions with trolley at each extreme end of bridge. Verify proper functioning of all primary drive and VFAC drive speed control points and brake action. Binding of the bridge end trucks indicates a malfunction requiring adjustment.

3.3.4.2 Trolley and Bridge Loss of Power Test

Raise a test load of 100 to 105 percent of rated load clear of any obstructions on operating floor. Starting at a safe distance from walls or other obstructions, select a slow speed using the trolley and bridge primary drive. While maintaining a safe distance to obstructions, disconnect the main power source and verify brakes have set and that the equipment stops within the distance recommended by manufacturer.

3.3.5 Overload Tests

After the operational tests, test bridge crane system and all functions of bridge crane at 125 percent of rated load.

3.3.6 Acceleration and Deceleration Tests

Test the acceleration and deceleration of bridge and trolley with approximately 10 percent of rated load at lowest possible location of hook. Operate bridge and trolley to run up to high speed and then stop without jarring or swinging the load.

3.3.7 Grounding Test

Test hoist to determine that the hoist, including hook and pendant, are grounded to building during all phases of hoist operation. Test the grounding of bridge and trolley with approximately 10 percent of rated load on hook. Test grounding between hoist hook and the structure's grounding system.

3.3.8 Adjustments and Repairs

Perform adjustments and repairs under the direction of the Contracting Officer at no additional cost to the Government, until satisfactory conditions are maintained, and contract compliance is affected. After adjustments are made to assure correct functioning of the components, repeat pertinent testing.

3.4 SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS

Store schematic diagrams for equipment where indicated on drawings.

3.5 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE REPRESENTATIVE

Furnish a qualified experienced manufacturer's field service representative to supervise the crane installation, assist in the performance of the on site testing, and instruct personnel in the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished. Operation manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and basic operating features. List in the maintenance manuals routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Also include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. Secure approval of operation and maintenance manuals prior to the field training course.

3.7 FIELD TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the operating staff. Provide a training period consisting of a total of [_____] hours of normal working time and starting after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance. Cover all pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, and servicing the equipment, including all major elements of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Demonstrate in course instructions all routine maintenance operations such as lubrication, general inspection, and [_____]. Give Contracting Officer at least 2 weeks advance notice of field training.

3.8 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of crane system will not be given until Contractor has successfully completed all testing operations, corrected all material and equipment defects, made all proper operation adjustments, and removed paint or overspray on wire rope, hook and electrical collector bars.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 41 - MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT

SECTION 41 22 13.14

BRIDGE CRANES, OVERHEAD ELECTRIC, TOP RUNNING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 Crane Design Criteria
 - 1.3.1.1 General
 - 1.3.1.2 Classification
 - 1.3.1.3 Rated Capacity and Speeds
- 1.4 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.6.1 Manufacturer Qualification
 - 1.6.2 Pre-Delivery Inspections
 - 1.6.2.1 Inspection of Steel Castings
 - 1.6.2.2 Inspection of Hook Assembly
 - 1.6.2.3 Hook Proof Test
 - 1.6.3 Certificates
 - 1.6.4 Drawings: Overhead Electric Traveling Crane
 - 1.6.5 Design Data: Load and Sizing Calculations
 - 1.6.6 Welding Qualifications and Procedures
- 1.7 CRANE SAFETY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 General
 - 2.1.2 Nameplates
 - 2.1.3 Capacity Marking
 - 2.1.4 Safety Warnings
- 2.2 STRUCTURAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.2.1 Structural Connections
 - 2.2.2 Bridge Girder or Girders
 - 2.2.3 Bridge Rails
 - 2.2.4 End Ties and Bridge Girder End Connections
 - 2.2.5 End Trucks
 - 2.2.6 Trolley Frame
 - 2.2.7 End Stops and Bumpers
 - 2.2.8 Additional Provisions for Outside Service
 - 2.2.9 Seismic Forces
- 2.3 MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.3.1 Hoists
 - 2.3.2 Drives
 - 2.3.2.1 Bridge Drives
 - 2.3.2.2 Trolley Drives
 - 2.3.3 Load Blocks and Hooks

- 2.3.4 Wire Ropes
- 2.3.5 Sheaves
- 2.3.6 Hoist Drum
- 2.3.7 Gearing
 - 2.3.7.1 Gear Reducers
 - 2.3.7.2 Open Gearing
- 2.3.8 Wheels
- 2.3.9 Bridge and Trolley Travel Brakes
- 2.3.10 Hoist Brakes
- 2.4 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.4.1 Motors
 - 2.4.2 Controls
 - 2.4.3 Protection
 - 2.4.4 Resistors
 - 2.4.5 Transients and Harmonics Protection
 - 2.4.6 Limit Switches
 - 2.4.7 Operator Controls
 - 2.4.7.1 Pendant Pushbutton Station
 - 2.4.8 Electrification Systems
 - 2.4.8.1 Runway Conductor System
 - 2.4.8.2 Bridge Conductor System
 - 2.4.9 Capacity Overload Protective Device and Load Indicating Device
 - 2.4.10 Warning Devices
 - 2.4.11 Wind Speed Indicating System
 - 2.4.12 Electrical Outlets
- 2.5 ENCLOSURES
- 2.6 PAINTING SYSTEM
- 2.7 IDENTIFICATION PLATES
 - 2.7.1 Markings on Crane, Trolley, and Hook

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.2 SHOP ASSEMBLY AND TESTS
- 3.3 ERECTION AND INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Mechanical Alignment
 - 3.3.2 Electrical Adjustments
 - 3.3.3 Field Welding
 - 3.3.4 Field Painting
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.4.1 Post-Erection Inspection
 - 3.4.2 Operational Tests
 - 3.4.2.1 No-Load Test
 - 3.4.3 Test Data
 - 3.4.4 Hook Tram Measurement
 - 3.4.5 Load Tests
 - 3.4.5.1 Wire Rope Run-In
 - 3.4.5.2 Rated Load Test
 - 3.4.5.2.1 Hoist
 - 3.4.5.2.2 Trolley
 - 3.4.5.2.3 Bridge
 - 3.4.5.2.4 Trolley Loss of Power Test
 - 3.4.5.2.5 Bridge Loss of Power Test
 - 3.4.5.3 Overload Test
 - 3.4.5.3.1 Hoist
 - 3.4.5.3.2 Trolley
 - 3.4.5.3.3 Bridge
- 3.5 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE REPRESENTATIVE
- 3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- 3.7 FIELD TRAINING
- 3.8 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 41 22 13.14

BRIDGE CRANES, OVERHEAD ELECTRIC, TOP RUNNING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)

AGMA 908	(1989B; R 1999) Information Sheet: Geometry Factors for Determining the Pitting Resistance and Bending Strength of Spur, Helical and Herringbone Gear Teeth
ANSI/AGMA 2001	(2004D; R 2010) Fundamental Rating Factors and Calculation Methods for Involute Spur and Helical Gear Teeth
ANSI/AGMA 2015-1	(2001A; R 2014) Accuracy Classification System - Tangential Measurements for Cylindrical Gears
ANSI/AGMA 6013	(2006A; R 2016) Standard for Industrial Enclosed Gear Drives
ANSI/AGMA 6113	(2016B) Standard for Industrial Enclosed Gear Drives (Metric Edition)

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
----------	---

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(2017) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
--------	--

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B30.2	(2022) Overhead and Gantry Cranes (Top Running Bridge, Single or Multiple Girder, Top Running Trolley Hoist)
ASME B30.10	(2019) Hooks
ASME HST-4	(2021) Performance Standard for Overhead Electric Wire Rope Hoists

ASME NOG-1 (2020) Rules for Construction of Overhead and Gantry Cranes (Top Running Bridge, Multiple Girder)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP Z359 (2013) Fall Protection Code

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D14.1/D14.1M (2019) Specification for Welding of Industrial and Mill Cranes and Other Material Handling Equipment

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A668/A668M (2023) Standard Specification for Steel Forgings, Carbon and Alloy, for General Industrial Use

ASTM A931 (2008; R 2013) Standard Test Method for Tension Testing of Wire Ropes and Strand

ASTM A1023/A1023M (2021) Standard Specification for Stranded Carbon Steel Wire Ropes for General Purposes

ASTM F3125/F3125M (2019) Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)

CMAA 70 (2020) Specification for Top Running Bridge and Gantry Type Multiple Girder Electric Overhead Traveling Cranes

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA ICS 5 (2017) Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NEMA ICS 8 (2011) Crane and Hoist Controllers

NEMA MG 1 (2021) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017) National Electrical Code

RESEARCH COUNCIL ON STRUCTURAL CONNECTIONS (RCSC)

RCSC A348 (2020) RCSC Specification for Structural Joints Using High-strength Bolts

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards

29 CFR 1910.147 The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)

29 CFR 1910.179 Overhead and Gantry Cranes

29 CFR 1910.306 Specific Purpose Equipment and Installations

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 50 (2024) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations

UL 489 (2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

UL 943 (2016; Reprint Sep 2023) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

UL 1004-1 (2012; Reprint Nov 2020) UL Standard for Safety Rotating Electrical Machines - General Requirements

UL 1449 (2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. Bridge Crane: That part of an overhead crane system consisting of girder(s), end trucks, end ties, walkway, and drive mechanism which carries the trolley(s) and travels along the runway rails parallel to the runway.
- b. Crane Runway: The track system along which the crane operates horizontally, including track hangar rods, track connection devices, and runway structural supports.
- c. Dead Loads: The loads on a structure which remain in a fixed position relative to the structure.

- d. Girder: The principal horizontal beam of the crane bridge. It is supported by the crane end trucks.
- e. Lifted Load: The load consisting of the rated load and the weight of lifting devices attached to the crane such as the load block, bucket, or other supplemental devices.
- f. Pendant: A control for a hoist and a crane. The pendant hangs from the hoist or the crane by a cable at a height that is easy for the operator to reach.
- g. Rated Load: The maximum working load suspended under the load hook.
- h. Standard Commercial Cataloged Product: A product which is currently being sold, or previously has been sold, in substantial quantities to the general public, industry or Government in the course of normal business operations. Models, samples, prototypes or experimental units do not meet this definition. The term "cataloged" as specified in this section is defined as "appearing" on the manufacturer's published product data sheets. These data sheets must have been published or copyrighted prior to the issue date of this solicitation and have a document identification number or bulletin number.
- i. Top Running Crane: An electric overhead traveling crane that runs on rails on top of support girders.
- j. Trolley Load: Weight of the trolley and its associated equipment carried by the trolley wheels.
- k. Operating Environments:
 - k(1) General Purpose Service: This applies to most cranes and are, in large measure, the manufacturers' standard designs. Cranes should be classified as General Purpose Service if they are operating in routine environments.
 - k(2) Ordnance/Explosives Handling: Cranes handling palletized or unpackaged ammunition, missiles, torpedoes, and other types of ordnance. Minimum requirement of CMAA service class D.
 - k(3) Hazardous (Explosive) Environments: Cranes operating in hazardous environments as defined by the cognizant activity safety office must be equipped with electrical safety features that meet NEC Article 500. The activity safety office will identify the specific Class, Division, and Group, as well as the envelope that the hazard exists, to allow proper design and shall list these in this section. Choose materials for mechanical components to minimize the potential for sparking, typically bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum. Hazardous environments are split into two groups: Minimum anti-spark protection and maximum anti-spark protection.
 - (a) Minimum Anti-Spark Protection is used when only the load block enters the explosive area.
 - (b) Maximum Anti-Spark Protection is used when the hazardous area envelops the entire crane.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The requirements for the crane runway system and rail supporting structures are specified in Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL, and must conform to AISC 360.

1.3.1 Crane Design Criteria

Cranes will operate in the given spaces and match the runway dimensions and rails indicated. Hook coverage, hook vertical travel, clear hook height, lifting capacity, and load test weight must not be less than that indicated.

1.3.1.1 General

Include the following: Number of cranes , located in building identified as , with the capacity expressed in [_____] tons, for each overhead electric traveling (OET) crane. Also clearly locate and identify each multiple girder hoist and system components.

1.3.1.2 Classification

Provide top running overhead electric traveling (OET) multiple girder crane[s] conforming to CMAA 70 service class [A] [B] [C] [D] [E] [F] for operation in an indoor environment, [general purpose] [ordnance handling] [hazardous area] service, meeting the requirements of ASME B30.2, with an ambient temperature range of [_____] to [_____] degrees Fahrenheit. This crane must operate in an NEC Class [_____] , Division [_____] , Group [_____] hazardous area. Hazardous protection is required for the [full height of the crane][18 inches above ground level][_____]. The crane span must be [_____] feet with a vertical lift of [_____] feet and as specified herein.

The crane must be pendant controlled and operate in the spaces and within the loading conditions indicated. The pendant controller must be mounted on a separate festooned cable system from the trolley power supply. The crane must operate on 480-volts AC, 60 Hz, three phase power source. Maximum crane wheel loads (without impact) due to dead, trolley, and lifted loads, with the trolley in any position, must not cause a more severe loading condition in the runway support structure than that produced by the design wheel loads and spacing indicated.

1.3.1.3 Rated Capacity and Speeds

Provide crane with rated capacity of [_____] tons.[Provide auxiliary hoist with [_____] tons capacity.] Lower load block or assembly of hook, swivel bearing sheaves, pins, and frame suspended by the hoisting ropes are not considered part of the rated capacity.

Rated (maximum) speeds plus or minus 10 percent (feet/min) for the main hoist, auxiliary hoist, bridge, and trolley at the rated load are specified in the table below. The minimum speed must not exceed the values listed. Values in the table are for a fully loaded crane. Using overspeed, the hoist function must be capable of [_____] when not loaded.

Rated Speeds feet/min		
Description	Minimum	Maximum
Main Hoist	[_____]	[_____]
Auxiliary Hoist	[_____]	[_____]
Trolley	[_____]	[_____]
Bridge	[_____]	

1.4 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

The Contractor is responsible for the coordination and proper relation of their work to the building structure and to the work of all trades. Verify all dimensions of the building that relate to fabrication of the crane and notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before finalizing the crane order.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overhead Electric Traveling Crane; G, UTDR

SD-03 Product Data

Hoists; G, UTDR

Commercial Hoist and Trolley Units; G, UTDR

Runway Conductor System; G, UTDR

Bridge Conductor System; G, UTDR

Limit Switches; G, UTDR

Pendant Pushbutton Station; G, UTDR

Runway Conductor System; G, UTDR

Bridge Conductor System; G, UTDR

Capacity Overload Protective Device; G, UTDR

SD-05 Design Data

Load and Sizing Calculations; G, UTDR

SD-06 Test Reports

Hook Proof Test; G, UTDR

Load Tests; G, UTDR

SD-07 Certificates

Compliance with Listed Standards; G, UTDR

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G, CxMNT

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Manufacturer Qualification

Overhead Electric Traveling Crane must be designed and manufactured by a company with a minimum of 10 years of specialized experience in designing and manufacturing the type of overhead crane required to meet requirements of the Contract Documents. Crane design shall be accomplished by, or directly supervised by, a registered professional engineer (PE). PE licensing must be by a board or agency authorized to license and register professional engineers. The PE may be a Contractor's regular employee or a consultant. The PE's review and attestation of specification compliance and professional responsibility must be signified by his or her PE original seal and dated signature on the final drawings. The professional engineers must only undertake and perform work under this contract in the branch(s) of engineering in which they are licensed.

1.6.2 Pre-Delivery Inspections

Contractor is responsible for performance of quality control inspections, testing, and documentation. Submit all crane test data recorded on appropriate test record forms suitable for retention for the life of the crane.

1.6.2.1 Inspection of Steel Castings

Visually inspect load-carrying steel castings. All load bearing components, couplings, shafts, and gears, in the hoist drive train must be rolled or forged steel, except brake drums which may be ductile iron. Methods of repairing the discontinuities is subject to review by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.2 Inspection of Hook Assembly

Inspect hook[by a magnetic-particle type inspection] [and X-rayed] [and tested ultrasonically] prior to delivery. Furnish documentation of hook inspection to Contracting Officer prior to field operational testing. As part of the acceptance standard, linear indications[greater than 1/16 inch] are not allowed. Welding repairs of hook are not permitted. A hook showing linear indications, damage or deformation is not acceptable and must be replaced immediately.

1.6.2.3 Hook Proof Test

Proof test the load hook per ASME B30.10. Perform the proof test prior to Hook NDT.

1.6.3 Certificates

All certifications must be dated and bear the original signature (above the printed name) of the authorized representative of the Contractor or the manufacturer of the items or equipment being certified. Each certification will clearly identify the crane, the drives, components, and location (as applicable) to which it applies:

- a. Submit a Certificate of Compliance with Listed Standards

1.6.4 Drawings: Overhead Electric Traveling Crane

- a. Submit drawings showing the general arrangement of all components in plan, elevation, and end views. Show all major features of the crane including: Hook approaches on all four sides, clearances and principal dimensions, assemblies of hoist, trolley and bridge drives, motor nameplate data, overcurrent protective device ratings, and electrical schematic drawings. Include weights and centers of gravity of major components. Provide maximum wheel loads (without impact) and spacing imparted to the crane runway system track beams. Indicate the crane speeds along the runway, the trolley speeds along the bridge girder, and the hoist lifting speeds; all speeds indicated are speeds with hoist loaded with rated crane capacity load.
- b. Submit shop drawings of all fabricated components. Shop drawing quality must be equivalent to the contract drawings accompanying this solicitation. Drawings must be reviewed, signed, and sealed by a registered professional engineer.
- c. Provide integral schedule of crane components on each drawing. The schedule must provide a cross reference between manufacturer data and shop drawings. Components listed on the schedule of crane components must include total quantity, description, original manufacturer, and part number. Distributing agents will not be acceptable in lieu of the original manufacturer.

1.6.5 Design Data: Load and Sizing Calculations

Submit complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Submit calculations reviewed, signed, and sealed by a registered professional engineer verifying the load cases, sizing of the bridge girders, end trucks, travel drives, brake selections, and overcurrent protection for motors, controllers, and branch circuits. Provide a list of all codes and standards, design assumptions, equations, specified efficiencies, limits, factors of safety, component ratings, and sources of values used. Include free body diagrams or sketches of each load case. Include seismic analysis of crane.

1.6.6 Welding Qualifications and Procedures

Welding must be in accordance with qualified procedures using AWS D14.1/D14.1M as modified. Written welding procedures must specify the

Contractor's standard dimensional tolerances for deviation from camber and sweep and not exceed those specified in AWS D14.1/D14.1M and CMAA 70. Welders and welding operators must be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or AWS D14.1/D14.1M.

1.7 CRANE SAFETY

Comply with the mandatory and advisory safety requirements of ASME B30.10, ASME B30.2[, ASME HST-4], CMAA 70, 29 CFR 1910.147, 29 CFR 1910.179, 29 CFR 1910.306, and all applicable provisions of 29 CFR 1910 and NFPA 70. Where personal fall arrest anchorages are provided, design anchorages in accordance with ASSP Z359.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 General

Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the fabrication of complete and totally functional cranes including necessary ancillary equipment. Material will be free from defects and imperfections that might affect the serviceability and appearance of the finished product. All material must be new and unused.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Secure nameplates to each major component of equipment with the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or catalog number, and serial number. Provide two bridge identification plates, one for each side of the bridge. Provide noncorrosive metal identification plates with letters which are easily read from the floor, showing a separate number such as BC-1, BC-2, for each bridge crane.

2.1.3 Capacity Marking

Mark the rated capacity in ton units on each side of the crane on the bridge girders. Capacity marks must be large enough to be clearly visible from the floor. The markings must be positioned to be visible at the operator's position after the crane has been installed.

2.1.4 Safety Warnings

Affix labels in a readable position to each lift block or control station in accordance with ASME B30.2. Submit safety warnings, diagrams and other instructions suitably framed and protected for display as indicated by the Contracting Officer as follows:

Design and locate the word "WARNING" or other legend to bring the label to the attention of the operator. Provide durable type warning labels and display the following information concerning safe-operating procedures: Cautionary language against lifting more than the rated load; operating the hoist when the hook is not centered under the hoist; operating hoist with twisted, kinked or damaged rope; operating damaged or malfunctioning hoist; operating a rope hoist with a rope that is not properly seated in its hoist drum groove; lifting people; lifting loads over people; and removing or obscuring the warning label.

2.2 STRUCTURAL REQUIREMENTS

Structural requirements must be in accordance with CMAA 70, Section 3. Structural steel materials must conform to the standards permitted in CMAA 70 and AISC 360.

2.2.1 Structural Connections

High-strength bolted structural connections must be designed and installed in accordance with RCSC A348. Bolts must be of ASTM F3125/F3125M Grade A325/A325M or Grade A490/A490M material. Galvanized bolts are not acceptable.

Welded connections must be performed in accordance with AWS D14.1/D14.1M. Allowable stress values must comply with CMAA 70.

2.2.2 Bridge Girder or Girders

Provide [welded structural steel box section] [wide flange beam, standard I-Beam, or section fabricated from rolled plates and shapes] bridge girders. If the ends of bridge girders are notched to fit over the end trucks, the notches must be reinforced with vertical diaphragms and horizontal stiffeners.

2.2.3 Bridge Rails

Provide bridge rails, crane girders and other sections that are straight and true. Make all rail joints flush and true without misalignment of running tread and design to minimize vibration. The gap between adjacent rail ends and the vertical misalignment of running treads shall not exceed 1/32 inch. Solid stock (e.g. square bar, roundstock) is not permitted as bridge rail. Center bridge rail on top flange or position bridge rail over girder web for torsion box girders. Fasten rail to girder with welded clips. Position rail clips in pairs and at not more than 36 inches on center. Bolt bridge rail joints using standard joint bars. Stagger and position rail joints directly over girder diaphragms. Provide a positive stop at bridge rail ends to prevent creep.

2.2.4 End Ties and Bridge Girder End Connections

If equalizing end trucks are used, provide rigid end ties between girders to form a frame that is rigid about the vertical and horizontal axes. If compensating end trucks are used, provide end ties which are rigid about the vertical axis but relatively flexible about the horizontal axis to permit partial rocking motion for wheel load compensation. Provide full depth diaphragms at girder connections and jacking points. Provide horizontal gusset plates at the elevation of top and bottom end tie flanges for connection to girder ends. Make end connections with high-strength bolts in accordance with the Structural Connections section of this specification. Use tapered alignment pins to maintain original shop alignment between bridge girders and end ties/trucks.

2.2.5 End Trucks

Provide [rotating] [fixed axle] type end trucks fabricated from structural steel plate to provide a rigid box section structure. Center wheels between the webs of the box section. Configure bridge and trolley trucks with a feature that limits load movement to 1 inch in the event of wheel or shaft failure. Provide jacking pads for removal of wheel assemblies.

Wheel axle bearing seats must be designed such that wheel and axle bearing assembly can be removed with not more than 3 inches of jacking.

[2.2.6 Trolley Frame

Provide trolley frame as a one-piece structural steel weldment. Provide pads for the use of jacks or wedges when changing truck wheels. Make all trolley yokes and load bars of drop forged, cast or rolled steel.[Equip trolley with permanent lifting attachments.]

]2.2.7 End Stops and Bumpers

Fit bridge girders with structural steel end stops. Locate stops to permit maximum trolley travel. Fit bridge end trucks and trolley frames with shock-absorbing bumpers capable of decelerating and stopping the bridge and trolley within the limits stated by 29 CFR 1910 and CMAA 70. Bumpers must fully engage end stops. Mount bumpers so that there is no direct shear on mounting bolts (if any) upon impact. Bumpers must provide adequate clearance between the crane and surrounding structure when compressed to preclude damaging equipment. Ensure bridge and trolley bumper retention in accordance with ASME B30.2. When more than one crane is located and operated on the same runway, bumpers shall be provided on their adjacent ends or on one end of one crane. Fit the other end of the end-truck with a structural steel stop to engage the bumpers of the adjacent crane. Ensure bridge bumpers are properly aligned with runway end stops. Metal to metal contact at the bumper to end stop connection is not permitted.

2.2.8 Additional Provisions for Outside Service

Seal weld structural members on outdoor cranes. Provide crane bridges with parking brakes which will sufficiently hold the crane against a wind pressure of 5 psf for in-service conditions. Provide crane bridges with manually-operated pin locks at each rail, designed to securely anchor the crane against a wind pressure of 30 psf for out-of-service conditions. Design members to prevent the collection of water on crane.

2.2.9 Seismic Forces

Perform a seismic analysis as a part of the design of the crane in accordance with ASCE 7 or ASME NOG-1. The seismic analysis must be included in the CMAA 70 extraordinary load case (Case 3). For project locations beyond the scope of ASCE 7, a widely accepted design standard may be used for seismic analysis.

2.3 MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

- a. Provide steel shafts, gears, keys, and couplings. Cast iron and aluminum used to support components of the hoist power transmission train must be ductile.
- b. All bearings, except those subject only to small rocker motion, must be anti-friction type. All connections subject only to small rocking motion are to be fitted with bushings or thrust washers in the pivot pin bore, as applicable. Bronze bushings must have provisions for grease lubrication.
- c. All mechanical components must be accurately aligned and positively secured to maintain the alignment. Parts must not be forced into

position to obtain apparent alignment.

2.3.1 Hoists

Provide hoist conforming to ASME B30.2 and CMAA 70 service class [A] [B] [C] [D] [E] [F] or better, double reeved, except as modified and supplemented in this section.[Standard commercial hoist and trolley units (packaged hoists), if used, must meet ASME HST-4 Duty Class [H1] [H2] [H3] [H4] or better.]

2.3.2 Drives

2.3.2.1 Bridge Drives

Provide [either A-1 or] [A-4] bridge drive arrangement as specified in CMAA 70 consisting of a single electric motor mechanically connected through gear reduction and drive shafts to the drive wheels or separate drive motors at each end of bridge. Outdoor cranes must have half of the total wheels driven.

Acceleration and deceleration must meet the requirements specified in this section. Gears must conform to applicable AGMA standards. Provide oil tight fully enclosed gear reducers with pressure or splash type lubrication. Bridge travel limit switches are optional.

2.3.2.2 Trolley Drives

Provide complete trolley drive arrangement with a minimum of two wheels driven by an integral electric motor. Drive mechanism must run in totally enclosed oil bath. Limit switches are optional for drive mechanism. Acceleration and deceleration controls must meet requirements specified in this section.

2.3.3 Load Blocks and Hooks

The load block must be constructed of steel non-sparking materials and designed to prevent steel-to-steel contact of moving parts. The block must be fully enclosed, concealing the sheaves and wire ropes, except for wire rope slots and drain holes. The block must be clearly marked with the capacity in kilograms (pounds) on both sides. The load block sheaves must be constructed of non-sparking materials.

Provide an unpainted single barbed forged steel hook complying with ASTM A668/A668M. Provide an unpainted single barbed hook of non-sparking material with a minimum material longitudinal elongation of 16 percent in 2 inches. Bronze clad hooks are prohibited. Hook dimensions must be as shown on the drawings. Fit hook with a safety latch designed to preclude inadvertent displacement of slings from the hook saddle. The hook and hook nut must be removable without unreeving of the hoist. Provide hook nut with a removable type set screw or other similar fastener, installed in a plane parallel to the longitudinal axis of the hook shank. Do not weld hook nut. The hook nut must be of non-sparking materials. Hook must be free to rotate through 360 degrees when supporting the test load up to 125 percent of the rated capacity. Provide only hooks which are designed and commercially rated in accordance with CMAA and conforming to ASME B30.10 and CMAA 70. Upper hooks of hook suspended hoists shall be of non-sparking materials.

2.3.4 Wire Ropes

- a. Wire ropes must conform to ASTM A1023/A1023M and be tested as required by ASTM A931. The wire rope must be in a double reeved configuration and equalized with a sheave. Provide wire rope with a minimum design factor of [5 to 1] [_____ to 1] based on the load experienced at rated capacity and minimum breaking strength of the wire rope.
- b. Provide hoisting ropes with improved plow steel, extra improved plow steel, or extra-extra improved plow steel, regular lay, bright, and uncoated with an independent wire rope, wire strand, or otherwise, steel core. Hot-dipped galvanized wire rope is not permitted.
- b. Provide stainless steel construction hoist ropes.
- c. Maximum hoisting rope fleet angles must be 4 degrees for drums and 4.75 degrees for sheaves. Hoisting rope end connections, other than drum connections, must be splintered sockets with forged steel terminals or swaged fittings installed in a fashion that provides 100 percent of the breaking strength of the wire rope. Provide proof of Wire Rope breaking strength. Wedge sockets or aluminum swages are not permitted on wire rope end connections.

2.3.5 Sheaves

Provide steel sheaves. Minimum pitch diameters must be [16] [18] [20] [24] times the rope diameter for running sheaves, and no less than 12 times the rope diameter for equalizer sheaves. Sheave surfaces which contact wire rope are not to be painted.

2.3.6 Hoist Drum

Provide drum made of steel. Design the drum so that not less than two dead wraps of hoisting rope remain on each anchorage when the hook is in its extreme low position. Drum grooving must be machined right and left hand beginning at the ends and grooving toward the center of the drum. Minimum drum groove depth must be 0.375 times the rope diameter. Minimum drum groove pitch must be either 1.14 times the rope diameter or the rope diameter plus 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller. Minimum drum pitch diameter must be [16] [18] [20] [24] times the rope diameter. Do not paint, coat, or galvanize the surface of the drum which comes in contact with wire rope.

For wire rope drums installed directly onto the output shaft of the hoist speed reducer without an intermediate flexible coupling, the drum to shaft connection must be a barrel coupling.

2.3.7 Gearing

Provide gearing of the enclosed gear reducers type. Provide steel spur, helical, or herringbone type gears and pinions only. Gearing must conform to ANSI/AGMA 2001 and AGMA 908. Internal and external gear dimensional tolerances must conform to the applicable AGMA standard for tooth geometry and tolerances. Open-type gearing is not acceptable, except for final drives.

2.3.7.1 Gear Reducers

Gear reducers must be [integral components of standard hoists or hoist/trolley units of manufacturers regularly engaged in the design and

manufacture of hoists or hoist/trolley units for Class A, B, or C cranes][or][standard items of manufacturers regularly engaged in the design and manufacture of gear reducers for Class D and E cranes]. Gear reducers must be designed, manufactured, and rated in accordance with ANSI/AGMA 6113 (ANSI/AGMA 6013) (for trolley drives only), as applicable. Except for final reduction, the gear reduction units must be fully enclosed in oil-tight housing.[Enclosed gearing must be selected for ["Industrial Duty"] ["Mill Duty"].] Gearing must be designed to AGMA standards and operate in an oil bath. Operation must be smooth and quiet.

2.3.7.2 Open Gearing

Provide all gears and pinions with adequate strength and durability for the crane service class and manufactured to ANSI/AGMA 2015-1 Accuracy Grade A8 or better. Open gears must be enclosed with safety guards provided with openings with covers for inspection and access for grease lubrication.

2.3.8 Wheels

Provide double flanged, straight tread trolley and bridge travel wheels of rolled-to-shape or roll-forged steel. Provide double flanged, straight tread trolley and bridge travel wheels of non-sparking materials with sufficient diameter and hardness to meet allowable wheel loads. The rim, flanges, and wheel tread must be hardened to not less than 320 Brinell Hardness Number (BHN). Wheel sizing and flange-to-rail head clearances must be in accordance with CMAA 70 recommendations.

2.3.9 Bridge and Trolley Travel Brakes

Provide bridge and trolley drives with electro-mechanical brakes or non-freecoasting mechanical drive capable of stopping the motion of the bridge or trolley within a distance in feet equal to 10 percent of the full load speed in feet per minute when traveling at full speed with a full load. Brakes must have an externally accessible means to manually release the brake.

2.3.10 Hoist Brakes

Equip hoist with a minimum of two holding brakes, each with a minimum torque rating of 125 percent of the rated load hoisting torque.[Provide a brake configuration with [one electro-mechanical or thruster brake and one mechanical load brake that stops and holds 125 percent of the hoist's rated load and does not require the load to be raised before being lowered.] [two electro-mechanical or thruster brakes.]] [A mechanical load brake may be utilized in lieu of one of the hoist holding brakes provided it stops and holds 125 percent of the hoist's rated load and does not require the load to be raised before being lowered].

[For cranes with two electro-mechanical or thruster brakes, designate each brake as primary or secondary with the primary brake being the brake mounted closer to the motor. Provide the primary brake with a non-time delayed setting and secondary brake with an adjustable setting time delay, set between one to three seconds after the primary brake in any stopping condition. Do not use an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) to create the secondary brake time delay.

]Electro-mechanical or thruster brake must be adjustable to 50 percent of its rated capacity, and must have an externally accessible means of manual

release.

2.4 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

2.4.1 Motors

Motors must meet all applicable requirements of NEMA MG 1 and UL 1004-1. All motors must have a minimum of a 60 minute duty rating and be Totally Enclosed Non Ventilated (TENV), Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled (TEFC), or Totally Enclosed Blower Cooled (TEBC). Provide vector duty motors for Closed Loop VFDs. Provide motors with a minimum of Class F insulation. Provide motor overload protection utilizing a thermal sensitive device embedded in its windings. Provide motors painted to manufacturer's standard for "wash-down" service. Motors located outdoors must be furnished with anti-condensation heaters that remain energized when the mainline contactor is deenergized.

2.4.2 Controls

Provide static reversing, variable frequency drives (VFD) for the bridge and hoist electric controls. Provide static reversing, VFD, speed regulated, closed loop, flux vector electric controls for the hoist. For feedback, provide hoist motors with encoders. The hoist controller must enable the drive motor to develop full torque continuously at zero speed. The hoist secondary brake shall be controlled separate from the primary and connected to different output (within the drive) from the primary brake. VFD controllers must meet NEMA ICS 8, Part 8 and at a minimum, provide under-voltage protection, electronic instantaneous over current protection, DC bus over voltage protection, and be able to withstand output line to line shorts without component failure. Select bridge and trolley drives such that the continuous rating of the controller is not less than the calculated motor full load current based on CMAA 70 5.2.9.1.1.1 and NEC Table 430.250. Select hoist drives such that the continuous rating of the controller is not less than 130 percent of the calculated motor full load current based on CMAA 70 5.2.9.1.1.1 and NEC Table 430.250. All hoist drives must have a motor over-torque limit to lock out the hoist and prevent gross overload of the associated hoist. Provide dynamic braking for each electric drive that is sized per VFD manufacturer's requirements. Submit VFD Control Parameter Settings.

Provide speed control which is infinitely variable for each function, controlled via pendant pushbutton station. Provide controls designed such that the maximum speed of each function will be limited to 25 percent of rated speed when a slow speed switch is actuated on the controller. Energize a yellow/amber light/indicator while in slow speed mode.

The [hoist][,] [trolley][,] and [bridge] brakes must set after the associated controller decelerates the drive motor to a controlled stop. The hoist, trolley, and bridge controllers must be sized to provide sufficient starting torque to initiate motion of that crane drive mechanism from standstill with 0 to 125 percent of rated load on the hook. The hoist controller must prove torque before release of the brakes and enable the drive motor to develop full torque continuously at zero speed. Motors must operate smoothly at all speeds without torque pulsations, and must only be energized within the frequency range of 50-60 Hz at rated speed.

On hoist function roll-up must be less than 1/8 inch measured at the hook block and roll-back must not occur over the entire load range.

Use of Uninterruptible Power Supplies (UPS) is prohibited. Feed control circuits from a single phase, air cooled, double wound transformer with a grounded metal screen between the primary and secondary windings of the transformer.

Provide a main line contactor. Energization of the main line contactor must be controlled by the POWER-OFF/POWER-ON switch/pushbutton on all controllers. Upon actuation of the POWER-OFF pushbutton; power to all drive motors, brakes, and controls must be removed. The mainline contactor must not be able to be energize while the POWER-OFF pushbutton is actuated. The POWER-OFF pushbutton circuitry must be independent of all controls or any other electronic devices.

2.4.3 Protection

Protection must not be less than that required by NEMA ICS 8, CMAA 70, NFPA 70, UL 1004-1, UL 1449, UL 489, UL 50, UL 943, 29 CFR 1910.147, 29 CFR 1910.179, 29 CFR 1910.306 and all applicable provisions of 29 CFR 1910. Provide enclosed type circuit breaker readily accessible to the crane operator for crane disconnect. Provide an On/Off button that removes power from the motors, brakes and control circuit on all operator control stations. Provide for lockout/tagout of all hazardous energy sources.

2.4.4 Resistors

Provide resistors with natural convection cooling sized as recommended by the VFD OEM and fabricated of corrosion resistant metal; the use of "wire wound" type resistors is prohibited for segments of 8 ohms or less. Mount resistors in substantial, ventilated enclosures constructed entirely of non-combustible materials. When mounted outdoors provide stainless steel resistor enclosures. Provide resistors with terminals fitted in the coolest position in the enclosure.

2.4.5 Transients and Harmonics Protection

Provide contactors and relays with appropriate Metal Oxide Varistors (MOV) or resistor-capacitor (R-C) surge absorbers installed across the respective coil.

Provide transient protection for electronic drive controllers that is either internal to the drive or via an MOV connected line-to-ground close to the line terminals of the drive.

Provide line reactors rated for continuous duty operation based upon the motor nameplate amperes. With motors of 50 horsepower or greater, harmonics protection must be provided by an isolations transformer or as recommended by the VFD OEM. For a drive motor branch circuit that exceeds 150 feet in length, a reactor must also be connected in series with the controller load (output) terminals to provide standing wave protection or as otherwise recommended by the VFD or motor OEM.

2.4.6 Limit Switches

Limit switches must be rated for the NEC Hazardous Classifications specified in the Classification section of this specification.

Provide primary upper and lower geared limit switches. Geared limits must

allow reversing direction to back out of the limit without resetting. The lower limit switch must be set such that there are a minimum of two wraps of rope on the hoist drum.

Provide a backup mechanical hook block activated upper limit switch wired independent of the directional controllers and the primary upper limit switch that removes power from the hoist motor, hoist brake and hoist controls conforming to NEMA ICS 5. The backup limit must require hoist resetting prior to operation of the hoist in any direction.

Travel limit switches must be provided for the [bridge][and][trolley] motion to slow the crane to 25 percent of its rated speed 10 feet before the bridge end stops. Limit switches must be mounted rigidly in a manner so as to protect the switch from misalignment or damage. The target/trip arm must be large enough to provide interception given a misalignment were to occur.

2.4.7 Operator Controls

Provide crane equipped with a pendant pushbutton station. If VFD controls are not provided, provide directional contactors with both mechanical and electrical interlocks.

Operator controls must be rated for the NEC Hazardous Classifications specified in the Classification section of this specification.

2.4.7.1 Pendant Pushbutton Station

The cranes must be controlled from a pendant pushbutton station suspended from [the trolley] [an independent festooned messenger track system, operating the length of the bridge]. Provide multiconductor flexible cords for pendant pushbutton stations with #16 AWG minimum conductors. Provide a method of strain relief to protect the electrical conductors from damage. Locate the pendant pushbutton station 4 feet above the finished floor. Pushbutton pendant station must have its elements legibly marked and arranged vertically, in order, in accordance with CMAA 70. Provide two speed pendant pushbuttons for control of the hoist bridge and trolley. Provide pendant pushbuttons for control that spring return to the OFF position. Voltage in the pendant pushbutton station must not exceed 150 Volts AC or 300 Volts DC. Provide a maintained two-position selector switch for slow speed selection. The pendant must be rated for the NEC Hazardous Classifications specified in the Crane Design Criteria "Classification" Section.

2.4.8 Electrification Systems

2.4.8.1 Runway Conductor System

[Provide a rigid runway Conductor Bar System for the runway conductor system, including all necessary cables and hardware to the crane from a wall or column mounted disconnect switch. Provide electrification system with three power conductors and an equipment grounding conductor. UV resistant. Steel (non-stainless) conductor bars are prohibited. The crane must be grounded through the runway electrification system. The grounded conductors must be a minimum of 70 square millimeters. Provide runway conductors sized for simultaneous motions of the hoist, bridge, trolley mechanisms and any ancillary loads. If there is any way the hook block or wire rope can swing into the runway electrification, provide a guard installed to prevent contact.

Provide two Collector Shoes (tandem design) for each conductor; each collector shoe must be rated for not less than the overcurrent protective device for the runway conductor system, so as to provide redundancy.

][Provide a Festoon System for the runway conductor system utilizing cables suspended from carriers riding on an I-beam or C-track for the crane, including all necessary cables and hardware to the crane from a wall or column mounted disconnect switch. Provide electrification system with three power conductors and an equipment grounding conductor. Conductors must be fabricated from copper. The crane is required to be grounded through this conductor system. The grounded conductors must be a minimum of 2/0 AWG. Provide conductors sized for simultaneous motions of the hoist, bridge, trolley mechanisms and any ancillary loads. Festooned cable loops must not extend low enough to come into contact with any obstructions.

][Provide a Cable Reel System for the runway conductor system, including all necessary cables and hardware to connect the cable reel to the floor level fused disconnect switch. The cable reel must have three power conductors and an equipment grounding conductor. The crane is required to be grounded through this conductor system. Conductors must be fabricated from copper, and sized for simultaneous motions of the hoist, bridge, trolley mechanisms and any ancillary loads. The grounded conductors must be a minimum of 2/0 AWG.

][Provide a totally enclosed flexible cable tray electrification system (cable chain) for the runway conductor system, including all necessary cables and hardware to the crane from a wall or column mounted disconnect switch. The cable chain must have three power conductors and an equipment grounding conductor. The conductors must be selected so as to be of the longest length without splices. Conductors must be fabricated from copper, and sized for simultaneous motions of the hoist, bridge, trolley mechanisms and any ancillary loads. The crane is required to be grounded through this conductor system. The grounded conductors must be a minimum of 2/0 AWG.

12.4.8.2 Bridge Conductor System

[Provide Festoon System for the bridge conductor system utilizing cables suspended from carriers riding on an I-beam or C-track. Conductors must be fabricated from copper. A minimum of 20 percent of the festoon control circuit conductors for each electrification system must be spares at the time of crane acceptance. The trolley is required to be grounded through this conductor system. The grounded conductors must be a minimum of 2/0 AWG. Festooned cable loops must not extend low enough to come into contact with any obstructions.

][Provide a Cable Reel System for the bridge conductor system. The cable reel must have three power conductors, an equipment grounding conductor, and all necessary control cables. A minimum of 20 percent of the festoon control circuit conductors for each electrification system must be spares at the time of crane acceptance. The trolley must be grounded through the cable reel connection and all conductors must be of copper construction. The grounded conductors must be a minimum of 2/0 AWG.

][Provide a totally enclosed flexible cable tray electrification system (cable chain) for the bridge conductor system. The cable chain must have three power conductors, an equipment grounding conductor, and all

necessary control cables. The conductors must be selected so as to be of the longest length without splices and must be copper. A minimum of 20 percent of the control circuit conductors in the flexible cable tray system must be spares at the time of crane acceptance. The trolley is required to be grounded through this conductor system. The grounded conductors must be a minimum of 2/0 AWG.

2.4.9 Capacity Overload Protective Device and Load Indicating Device

Provide a capacity overload protective device for all hoist systems using VFD drive capacity overload protection (separate from torque limiting feature of the VFD) . Set hoist capacity overload protection at [____]. Hoist capacity overload protection must be adjustable between 80 and 150 percent of hoist capacity. Provide a keyed override or other means to disable the hoist capacity overload protection when performing a load test.

Initially, set the torque limiting capability of the VFD (that is separate from the capacity overload protective device) to 150 percent of the motor torque (amperage) necessary to hoist 100 percent load. It may be adjusted up only to avoid nuisance trips and adjusted down if possible while still avoiding nuisance trips.

2.4.10 Warning Devices

Provide a warning horn that is operable from a push button at the pendant pushbutton station. Provide a warning strobe that is illuminated at all times during movement of the hoist, trolley, or bridge function.

2.4.11 Wind Speed Indicating System

Provide a wind speed indicating device. The transmitter must be mounted on the highest unobstructed location.

2.4.12 Electrical Outlets

Provide a minimum of one 120 VAC duplex outlet on the crane, mounted on the outside of the control panel(s) . The circuit(s) supplying receptacles must incorporate ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection for personnel and be protected by a circuit breaker with a minimum rating of 20 amps.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

Provide enclosures for control panels, controls, and brakes in accordance with NEMA 250 and NEMA ICS 6, Classification Type [1 indoor, general purpose] [12 indoor without knockouts, general purpose] [2 indoor, drip-proof] [3 outdoor, dust-tight, rain-tight, sleet-resistant] [4X outdoor] [7 indoor Class I hazardous] [9 indoor Class II hazardous] [8 indoor/outdoor Class I hazardous][____]. Provide enclosures with listed drains to prevent accumulation of water within the enclosure. There must not be any condensation inside the control panels. If anti-condensation heaters are provided, these heaters must remain energized when the main line contactor is deenergized.

Provide a non-resettable hour meter, connected across the main line contactor, readable from the exterior of the main control panel, to indicate the elapsed number of hours the crane is energized.

Gaskets of enclosures and fixtures, and joints and contact surfaces of

hazardous/explosive enclosures must be kept free of any paint to prevent damage during removal and reinstallation of gaskets of enclosures.

2.6 PAINTING SYSTEM

Remove all grease, oil, and surface debris by solvent wiping or detergent/water scrubbing, prior to blast cleaning. Prepare surfaces to be coated by abrasive blasting to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, Commercial Blast Cleaning, or in accordance with the coating manufacturer's requirements, whichever is more stringent.

Use a painting system appropriate for the conditions provided in the Crane Design Criteria section. Paint exposed portions of the crane using a three-coat system as follows: Zinc-Rich primer consisting of a minimum of 85 percent zinc by weight in the dry film, an anticorrosive epoxy intermediate coat, and an aliphatic polyurethane top coat _____. All paint products must be supplied by a single manufacturer and free of chromates, lead, and mercury. Apply each coat in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements. Ensure each coat is smooth, even, and free of runs, sags, orange peel, and other defects. Desired color of finish coat is brilliant yellow. Submit product data for painting system.

Coat faying surfaces of bolted connections per RCSC A348, but do not apply finish paint.

Paint the load block brilliant yellow with black diagonal striping. Paint, coatings, or galvanizing on the following items or areas is not acceptable: Hoist wire ropes, hooks, hook nuts, running bearing surfaces (including sheaves and wheel treads), grease fittings, or other items not normally painted.

Factory paint electrical and mechanical equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's best standard practice (for the specified environment), except that electrical equipment doors, which expose current-carrying electrical conductors when opened, must be orange.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

Furnish and install identification plates. Provide non-corrosive metal identification plates with clearly legible permanent lettering giving the manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, capacity in both kilogram and pound units printed in different colors, and other essential information or identification.

2.7.1 Markings on Crane, Trolley, and Hook

To avoid operation of the crane in the wrong direction, affix the appropriate directions (NORTH, SOUTH, EAST, and WEST) with arrows on the bottom of the girder where they can be easily seen by the operator and from the loading point. Provide labels on the controls with corresponding directional (NORTH, SOUTH, EAST, and WEST) markings. Markings shall agree with the markings on controller. Do not indicate directional arrows on controller.

Mark the hook rated capacity in pounds on both sides of the hoist load block.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, and before performing any work, verify all dimensions in the field. The Contractor is responsible for the coordination and proper relation of the contracted work to the building structure and to the work of all trades. Verify all dimensions of the building that relate to fabrication of the crane and notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before finalizing the crane order.

3.2 SHOP ASSEMBLY AND TESTS

Shop assemble major components as completely as possible, except for reeving of drums and sheaves. Functionally test the crane system at the construction facility prior to shipment. The Government reserves the right to inspect the crane for compliance with this specification and to witness the functionality tests. Notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to starting testing operations.

3.3 ERECTION AND INSTALLATION

Perform the entire crane erection in accordance with manufacturer's instructions under the full-time supervision of the manufacturer's representative.

3.3.1 Mechanical Alignment

Align motors, couplings, brakes, gear boxes and drive components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Complete the Coupling Alignment Verification Record.

3.3.2 Electrical Adjustments

Adjust control system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Store a copy of all Control Parameter Settings (PLC, VFD). Provide the final alignment data on the Complete Schematic Wiring Diagram, including but not limited to, timer settings, resistor tap settings, potentiometer settings, test-point voltages, supply voltages, motor voltages, motor currents. Provide the test conditions such as ambient temperature, motor load, date performed and person performing the alignment as part of the Operational Tests report.

3.3.3 Field Welding

Perform welding indoors, where possible. Surface of parts to be welded must be free from rust, scale, paint, grease or other foreign matter. Minimum preheat and interpass temperatures must conform to the requirements of AWS D14.1/D14.1M. Perform welding of girders and beams conforming to AWS D14.1/D14.1M.

3.3.4 Field Painting

Perform painting indoors, where possible. Field painting (including touch-up) must conform to the requirements of the coating manufacturer and as specified in PAINTING SYSTEM.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Post-Erection Inspection

After erection, the Contractor, the Activity Crane Inspector/Test Director, and the Contracting Officer must jointly inspect the crane bridge and hoist systems and components to determine compliance with specifications and approved submittals. Notify the Contracting Officer 10 days before the inspection. Provide a report of the inspection indicating the crane is considered ready for operational tests.

3.4.2 Operational Tests

Check the clearance envelope of the entire crane prior to picking or traversing any load to ensure there are no obstructions. Test the systems in service to determine that each component of the system operates as specified, is properly installed and adjusted, and is free from defects in material, manufacture, installation, and workmanship. Rectify all deficiencies disclosed by testing and retest the system or component to prove the crane is operational. The Contractor must furnish test weights, operating personnel, instruments, and other apparatus necessary to conduct field tests on each crane. Solid weights must be measured using calibrated equipment traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) with a minimum accuracy of plus or minus two percent.

3.4.2.1 No-Load Test

Raise and lower each hook through the full range of normal travel at rated speed for three complete cycles. Raise and lower each hook, testing other speeds of the crane. Verify proper operation of hoist limit switches. Operate the bridge and trolley in each direction the full distance between end stops. Operate through the entire speed range and verify proper brake operation. Verify correct operation of all indication and ancillary devices.

3.4.3 Test Data

Record test data on appropriate test record forms suitable for retention for the life of the crane. Record operating and startup current measurements for hoist, trolley, and bridge motors using appropriate instrumentation (i.e., clamp-on ammeters). Compare recorded values with design specifications or manufacturer's recommended values; abnormal differences (i.e., greater than 10 percent from manufacturer's or design values) must be justified or appropriate adjustments performed. In addition, note, investigate, and correct any high temperatures or abnormal operation of any equipment or machinery. Record hoist, trolley, and bridge speeds during each test cycle.

3.4.4 Hook Tram Measurement

Establish a throat dimension base measurement by installing two tram points and measuring the distance between these tram points (plus or minus 1/64 inch). Record this base dimension. Measure the distance between tram points before and after load test. An increase in the throat opening from the base measurement is cause for rejection.

3.4.5 Load Tests

Perform the following tests for each hoist, as specified below.

Test loads used in this section are defined as the following:

Wire rope run-in load: 25 - 50 percent of rated load.

Rated load test: 100 percent (plus 0 minus 10) of rated load.

Overload test: 125 percent (plus 0 _____ minus 5) of rated load.

3.4.5.1 Wire Rope Run-In

The primary purpose of this procedure is to exercise the newly installed wire rope.

Place the load on the hook. Start at ground level and hoist up to one foot below upper limit at slow speed. Hoist down to lower limit at slow speed. Repeat hoisting and lowering of the load for approximately 10 hoisting cycles, increasing the speed for each cycle. During this test, the capacity overload lockout should not activate.

3.4.5.2 Rated Load Test

3.4.5.2.1 Hoist

- a. Static Load Test: With the trolley in the center of the bridge span, raise the test load approximately 300 mm (one foot). Hold the load for 10 minutes. Rotate the load and hook 360 degrees to check bearing operation with no binding. Observe lowering that may occur which indicates a weakness in the structure or malfunction of hoisting components or brakes. Verify that maximum beam and girder deflections do not exceed CMAA 70 design limits.

For hoists with primary and secondary holding brakes, raise the test load and release the secondary holding brake while testing the primary holding brake. Hold for 10 minutes. Observe for lowering of the load, which may indicate malfunction of hoisting components or brakes. Re-engage secondary holding brake and release the primary holding brake. Hold for 10 minutes. Observe for lowering of the load, which may indicate malfunction of hoisting components or brakes. Re-engage the primary holding brake. Recheck proper operation of time delay and ensure smooth positive stopping.

- b. Raise and lower test load through the full lift range. As a minimum, operate for 10 cycles at rated speed in order to demonstrate proper operation and repeatability of all functions without component overheating or malfunction. Completely stop the machinery at least once in each direction during each cycle to ensure proper brake operation. Do not stop hoist for more than 15 seconds prior to commencing the next cycle.
- c. Hoist Load Brake (if present): Raise test load approximately 5 feet. With the hoist controller in the neutral position, release (by hand) the holding brake. Document the method used to release the holding brake. The load brake must hold the test load. Again with the holding brake in the released position start the test load down at slow speed and return the controller to the "off" position as the test load lowers. The load brake must stop and hold the test load.
- d. Hoist Loss of Power Test: Raise the test load to approximately 8 feet.

While slowly lowering the test load, disconnect the crane's power source. Verify that the test load does not lower and that the brake is set.

3.4.5.2.2 Trolley

Operate the trolley the full distance of the bridge rails in each direction with a test load on the hook (one cycle). Check proper functioning through the range of speeds. Verify proper brake action.

Repeat the travel test for 5 cycles at rated speed to demonstrate proper operation and repeatability of all functions without the overheating or malfunction of any components. Completely stop the machinery at least once in each direction during each cycle to ensure proper brake action. Do not stop machinery for more than 15 seconds prior to commencing the next cycle.

3.4.5.2.3 Bridge

With a test load on the hook, operate the bridge for the full length of the runway in one direction with the trolley at the extreme end of the bridge, and in the opposite direction with the trolley at the opposite extreme end of the bridge (one cycle). Check proper functioning through the range of speeds. Check for any binding of the bridge end trucks and verify proper brake action. Record deficiencies. Secure from testing if deficiencies are found.

Repeat the travel test for 5 cycles at rated speed to demonstrate proper operation and repeatability of all functions without the overheating or malfunction of any components. Completely stop the machinery at least once in each direction during each cycle to ensure proper brake action. Do not stop machinery for more than 15 seconds prior to commencing the next cycle.

3.4.5.2.4 Trolley Loss of Power Test

With a test load of 100 percent of rated load, raise the test load approximately midway between the trolley and any permanent obstruction on the operating floor. Starting at a safe distance from walls or other obstructions, attain a slow speed of trolley travel. While maintaining a safe distance from obstructions, disconnect the main power source at the wall mounted safety switch (disconnect) to simulate a power failure. Verify that the trolley stops and that the brake sets properly. Measure the distance required for the trolley to stop.

3.4.5.2.5 Bridge Loss of Power Test

With a test load of 100 percent of rated load, raise the test load approximately midway between the trolley and any permanent obstruction on the operating floor. Starting at a safe distance from walls or other obstructions, attain a slow speed of bridge travel. While maintaining a safe distance from obstructions, disconnect the main power source at the wall mounted safety switch (disconnect) to simulate a power failure. Verify that the bridge stops and that the brake sets properly. Measure the distance required for the bridge to stop.

3.4.5.3 Overload Test

3.4.5.3.1 Hoist

Disconnect or adjust the overload limit device to allow the hoist to lift the test load. Verify proper operation of the overload limit device after it is reconnected.

- a. Static Load Test: With the trolley in the center of the bridge span, raise the test load approximately one foot. Hold the load for 10 minutes. Rotate the load and hook 360 degrees to check bearing operation with no binding. Observe lowering that may occur which indicates a weakness in the structure or malfunction of hoisting components or brakes.

For hoists with primary and secondary holding brakes, raise the test load and release the secondary holding brake while testing the primary holding brake. Hold for 10 minutes. Observe for lowering of the load, which may indicate malfunction of hoisting components or brakes. Re-engage secondary holding brake and release the primary holding brake. Hold for 10 minutes. Observe for lowering of the load, which may indicate malfunction of hoisting components or brakes. Re-engage the primary holding brake. Recheck proper operation of time delay and ensure smooth positive stopping.

- b. Raise and lower test load and visually observe smooth control. Stop the load during raising and lowering to verify that the brakes holds the load.
- c. Hoist Load Brake (if present): Raise test load approximately 5 feet. With the hoist controller in the neutral position, release (by hand) the holding brake. Document the method used to release the holding brake. The load brake must hold the test load. Again with the holding brake in the released position start the test load down at slow speed and return the controller to the "off" position as the test load lowers. The load brake must stop and hold the test load.
- d. Hoist Loss of Power Test: Raise the test load to approximately 8 feet. While slowly lowering the test load, disconnect the crane's power source. Verify that the test load does not lower and that the brake is set.

3.4.5.3.2 Trolley

Operate the trolley the full distance of the bridge rails in each direction with a test load on the hook (one cycle) through the range of speeds. Verify proper brake action.

3.4.5.3.3 Bridge

With a test load on the hook, operate the bridge for the full length of the runway in one direction with the trolley at the extreme end of the bridge, and in the opposite direction with the trolley at the opposite extreme end of the bridge (one cycle). Check proper functioning through the range of speeds. Check for any binding of the bridge end trucks and verify proper brake action. Record deficiencies. Secure from testing if deficiencies are found.

3.5 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE REPRESENTATIVE

Furnish a qualified experienced manufacturer's field service representative to supervise the crane installation, assist in the performance of the on-site testing, and instruct personnel in the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished. Provide operation manuals that detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and basic operating features. List in the maintenance manuals routine maintenance procedures, including weekly, monthly, semi-annual, and annual required maintenance items, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Also include as-built drawings, piping and equipment layout, design calculations, Control Parameter Settings and printouts of any software, and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. Secure approval of operation and maintenance manuals prior to the field training course.

3.7 FIELD TRAINING

Conduct a training course for two operating and maintenance staff and provide a copy of the training material to each participant. Provide a training period consisting of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and starting after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance. Cover all pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, and servicing the equipment, including all major elements of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Demonstrate in course instructions all routine maintenance operations such as lubrication, general inspection, and maintenance.

3.8 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of crane system will not be given until Contractor has successfully completed all testing operations, corrected all material and equipment defects, made all proper operation adjustments, and removed paint or overspray on wire rope, hook, and electrical collector bars.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 41 - MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT

SECTION 41 22 13.15

BRIDGE CRANES, OVERHEAD ELECTRIC, UNDER RUNNING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.3 REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.6.1 Manufacturer Qualification
 - 1.6.2 Pre-Delivery Inspections
 - 1.6.2.1 Inspection of Steel Castings
 - 1.6.2.2 Inspection of Hook Assembly
 - 1.6.3 Certificates
 - 1.6.4 Drawings: Under Running Overhead Electric Crane System
 - 1.6.5 Design Data: Load and Sizing Calculations
 - 1.6.6 Welding Qualifications and Procedure
- 1.7 CRANE SAFETY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 UNDER RUNNING CRANE SYSTEM
 - 2.1.1 Power Characteristics
 - 2.1.2 Capacity
 - 2.1.3 Speeds
 - 2.1.4 Crane Bridge
 - 2.1.4.1 Crane Bridge Girder
 - 2.1.4.2 Bridge End Trucks
 - 2.1.4.3 Bridge Brake
 - 2.1.4.4 Bumpers
 - 2.1.5 Hoist Trolley
 - 2.1.5.1 Trolley Drive
 - 2.1.5.2 Trolley Brake
 - 2.1.6 Hoist
 - 2.1.6.1 Load Block
 - 2.1.6.2 Hook and Hook Nut
 - 2.1.6.3 Hoisting Rope
 - 2.1.6.4 Sheaves
 - 2.1.6.5 Drum
 - 2.1.6.6 Hoist Brake
- 2.2 STRUCTURAL
 - 2.2.1 Welding
 - 2.2.2 Structural Bolted Connections
- 2.3 MECHANICAL
 - 2.3.1 Threaded Fasteners
 - 2.3.2 Antifriction Bearings
 - 2.3.3 Bushings

- 2.3.4 Gears
- 2.4 ELECTRICAL
 - 2.4.1 Motors
 - 2.4.2 Pendant Pushbutton Station
 - 2.4.3 AC Controls
 - 2.4.4 Protection
 - 2.4.5 Resistors
 - 2.4.6 Limit Switches
 - 2.4.7 Overload Protection
 - 2.4.8 Reactors
 - 2.4.9 Warning Devices
 - 2.4.10 Indicator Lights
 - 2.4.11 Enclosures
 - 2.4.12 Electrification
- 2.5 CRANE PAINTING
- 2.6 IDENTIFICATION PLATES
 - 2.6.1 Markings on Crane, Trolley, and Hook
- 2.7 PATENTED TRACK
- 2.8 CRANE RUNWAY TRACK SYSTEM

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 POST-ERECTION INSPECTION
- 3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST
 - 3.2.1 Operational Test Report
 - 3.2.2 Hook
 - 3.2.3 No-Load Test
 - 3.2.4 Hoist Load Test
 - 3.2.5 Trolley/Hoist Load Test
 - 3.2.6 Bridge Load Test
 - 3.2.7 Rated Travel Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 41 22 13.15

BRIDGE CRANES, OVERHEAD ELECTRIC, UNDER RUNNING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)

AGMA 2011	(2014B) Cylindrical Wormgearing Tolerance and Inspection Methods
AGMA ISO 10064-6	(2010A) Code of Inspection Practice - Part 6: Bevel Gear Measurement Methods
AGMA ISO 17485	(2008A; Supplement 2008) Bevel Gears - ISO System of Accuracy (Including Supplement - Tolerance Tables 2008)
ANSI/AGMA 2001	(2004D; R 2010) Fundamental Rating Factors and Calculation Methods for Involute Spur and Helical Gear Teeth
ANSI/AGMA 2015-1	(2001A; R 2014) Accuracy Classification System - Tangential Measurements for Cylindrical Gears
ANSI/AGMA 6013	(2006A; R 2016) Standard for Industrial Enclosed Gear Drives

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(2003; R 2018) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B30.10	(2019) Hooks
ASME B30.11	(2010) Monorails and Underhung Cranes -

Safety Standard for Cableways, Cranes,
Derricks, Hoists, Hooks, Jacks, and Slings

ASME B30.16	(2022) Overhead Underhung and Stationary Hoists
ASME B30.17	(2020) Overhead and Gantry Cranes (Top Running Bridge, Single Girder, Underhung Hoists)
ASME HST-4	(2021) Performance Standard for Overhead Electric Wire Rope Hoists

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D14.1/D14.1M	(2019) Specification for Welding of Industrial and Mill Cranes and Other Material Handling Equipment

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A194/A194M	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM A275/A275M	(2023) Standard Practice for Magnetic Particle Examination of Steel Forgings
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A325	(2014) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A668/A668M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Forgings, Carbon and Alloy, for General Industrial Use
ASTM A931	(2008; R 2013) Standard Test Method for Tension Testing of Wire Ropes and Strand
ASTM A1023/A1023M	(2021) Standard Specification for Stranded Carbon Steel Wire Ropes for General Purposes
ASTM E125	(1963; R 2023) Photographs for Magnetic Particle Indications on Ferrous Castings
ASTM E543	(2021) Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing

ASTM F436	(2011) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F959/F959M	(2017a; R 2023) Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)

CMAA 74	(2020) Specifications for Single Girder Cranes
---------	--

MATERIAL HANDLING INDUSTRY OF AMERICA (MHI)

MHI MH27.1	(2016) Specifications for Underhung Cranes and Monorail Systems
------------	---

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 3	(2005; R 2010) Medium-Voltage Controllers Rated 2001 to 7200 V AC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA ICS 8	(2011) Crane and Hoist Controllers
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1910.179	Overhead and Gantry Cranes
29 CFR 1910.306	Specific Purpose Equipment and Installations

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1004-1	(2012; Reprint Nov 2020) UL Standard for Safety Rotating Electrical Machines - General Requirements
-----------	---

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. Crane Bridge: That part of an overhead crane system consisting of girder(s), end trucks, end ties, walkway, and drive mechanism which

carries the trolley(s) and travels along the runway rails parallel to the runway.

- b. Crane Runway: The track system along which the crane operates horizontally, including track hangar rods, track connection devices, and runway structural supports.
- c. Dead Loads: The loads on a structure which remain in a fixed position relative to the structure.
- d. Girder: The principal horizontal beam of the crane bridge. It is supported by the crane end trucks. Normally the crane trolley mounted hoist is suspended from the girder below the crane.
- e. Live Load: A load which moves relative to the structure under consideration.
- f. Patented Track: A generic term referring to track built in accordance with MHI MH27.1 utilizing a composite track section incorporating a proprietary bottom flange shape. For this crane system, it is provided for the crane bridge girder and also the crane runway track.
- g. Rated Load: For the purpose of this specification the rated load is defined as the maximum working load suspended under the load hook.
- h. Standard Commercial Cataloged Product: A product which is currently being sold, or previously has been sold, in substantial quantities to the general public, industry or Government in the course of normal business operations. Models, samples, prototypes or experimental units do not meet this definition. The term "cataloged" as specified in this section is defined as "appearing on the manufacturer's published product data sheets. These data sheets must have been published or copyrighted prior to the issue date of this solicitation and have a document identification number or bulletin number.
- i. Trolley Mounted Hoist: A combined unit consisting of a wheeled trolley that provides horizontal motion along the bridge girder, and a hoist suspended from the trolley, that provides lifting and lowering of a freely suspended load.
- j. Underrunning (Underhung) Crane: An electric overhead traveling crane that is supported by crane end trucks suspended below the crane runway. The load is supported by hanging from the lower flange of a beam.
- k. Top Running Crane: An overhead electric traveling crane that is supported by end trucks which run on top of supporting rails.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS

The requirements for the crane runway and rail supporting structures are specified in Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL, and must conform to AISC 325.

1.4 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

The Contractor is responsible for the coordination and proper relation of his work to the building structure and to the work of all trades. Verify all dimensions of the building that relate to fabrication of the crane and

notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before finalizing the crane order.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the individual(s) that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Under Running Overhead Electric Crane System; G, UTDR

SD-03 Product Data

Under Running Overhead Electric Crane System; G, UTDR

Submit data for all system components, including the following:

Bridge End Trucks; G, UTDR

Hoist Trolley; G, UTDR

Crane Controllers; G, UTDR

Couplings; G, UTDR

Crane Electrification; G, UTDR

Motors; G, UTDR

Brakes; G, UTDR

Crane Runway Track System; G, UTDR

Overload Protection; G, UTDR

Hoist Limit Switches; G, UTDR

SD-05 Design Data

Load and Sizing Calculations; G, UTDR

Crane Bridge Girder; G, UTDR

Crane Runway Track System; G, UTDR

Custom Runway Track Suspension Devices; G, UTDR

SD-06 Test Reports

Hook and Hook Nut magnetic particle tests; G, UTDR

Hook Proof Test; G, UTDR

Hoisting Rope breaking strength; G, UTDR

Post-erection Inspection Report; G, UTDR

Operational Test Report; G, UTDR

SD-07 Certificates

Overload Test Certificate; G, UTDR

Certificate of Compliance with Listed Standards; G, UTDR

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Under Running Overhead Electric Crane system, including runway system, Data Package 4; G, CxMNT

Submit data package in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA including weekly, monthly, semi-annual, and annual required maintenance items.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Manufacturer Qualification

Under Running Overhead Electric Crane system, including sub-system components manufactured by vendors, must be designed and manufactured by a company with a minimum of 10 years of specialized experience in designing and manufacturing the type of overhead crane required to meet requirements of the Contract Documents and conforming to ASME B30.16 and ASME B30.17.

1.6.2 Pre-Delivery Inspections

Contractor is responsible for performance of quality control inspections, testing and documentation of steel castings, hook assembly and trolley as follows.

1.6.2.1 Inspection of Steel Castings

Visually inspect load-carrying steel castings. Reference allowable degree of discontinuities to ASTM E125, and relationship to service loads and stresses, critical configuration, location and type. All load bearing components, couplings, shafts, and gears, in the hoist drive train must be rolled or forged steel, except brake drums which may be ductile iron. Methods of repairing the discontinuities is subject to review by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.2 Inspection of Hook Assembly

Inspect hook and nut prior to delivery. Furnish documentation of hook inspection (Hook Proof Test) to Contracting Officer prior to field operational testing. As part of the acceptance standard, linear indications greater than 1/16 inch are not allowed. Welding repairs of hook are not permitted. A hook showing linear indications, damage or deformation is not acceptable and must be replaced immediately.

1.6.3 Certificates

Submit a statement that the crane can be periodically load tested to 125

percent (plus 5 minus 0) of rated load.

Also provide the following certificates:

Overload Test Certificate

Certificate of Compliance with Listed Standards

Submit a loss of power (panic test) certificate stating that a test may be performed in which power is removed from the crane while the hoist, bridge and trolley are in operation to simulate a loss of power.

1.6.4 Drawings: Under Running Overhead Electric Crane System

Submit shop drawings showing the general arrangement of all components in plan, elevation, and end views; hook approaches on all four sides, clearances and principal dimensions, assemblies of hoist, trolley and bridge drives, motor nameplate data, overcurrent protective device ratings, and electrical schematic drawings. Include weights of components and maximum bridge wheel loads and spacing.

Shop drawing quality must be equivalent to the contract drawings accompanying this solicitation. Drawings must be reviewed, signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer.

Provide integral schedule of crane components on each drawing. Provide maximum wheel loads (without impact) and spacing imparted to the runway track beams. Indicate the crane speeds along the runway, the trolley speeds along the bridge girder, and the hoist lifting speeds; all speeds indicated are speeds with hoist loaded with rated crane capacity load.

1.6.5 Design Data: Load and Sizing Calculations

Submit calculations verifying the sizing of the bridge girder, end trucks and travel drives. Include seismic analysis of bridge girder and end trucks. Calculations must be reviewed, signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer.

1.6.6 Welding Qualifications and Procedure

Welding must be in accordance with qualified procedures using AWS D14.1/D14.1M as modified. Written welding procedures must specify the Contractor's standard dimensional tolerances for deviation from camber and sweep and not exceed those specified in AWS D14.1/D14.1M and CMAA 74. Welders and welding operators must be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or AWS D14.1/D14.1M. Allowable stress values must comply with CMAA 74.

1.7 CRANE SAFETY

Comply with the mandatory and advisory safety requirements of ASME B30.11, ASME B30.16, ASME HST-4, NFPA 70, 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1910.147, 29 CFR 1910.179, and 29 CFR 1910.306.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 UNDER RUNNING CRANE SYSTEM

Provide top running or under running bridge overhead electric crane, with

under running trolley mounted hoist, conforming to CMAA 74, Class A (Standby or Infrequent Service), Class B (Light Service), or Class C (Moderate Service) for indoor service. Crane must be controlled by a pendant on a separate festooned cable system.

All components of the crane system must comply with MHI MH27.1, Class C (Moderate Service), and CMAA 74, Class C, except as modified and supplemented in this specification section. The crane span must be [_____] feet.

Reference in publications to the "authority having jurisdiction" means the "Contracting Officer."

The crane must operate in an indoor environment having an ambient temperature range of [_____] [to [_____]] degrees F.

Maximum crane wheel loads (without impact) due to dead and live loads, with the trolley in any position, causing a more severe loading condition in the runway support structure than that produced by the design wheel loads and spacing indicated on the design drawings is not permitted.

2.1.1 Power Characteristics

Provide crane operating from a 480 volt AC, 60 Hz three phase power source.

2.1.2 Capacity

Provide a crane with a minimum rated capacity of [_____] ton. Mark the rated capacity in ton units printed in different colors on each side of the crane bridge girders. Capacity marks must be clearly legible to the operator at ground level. Individual hoist units must have their rated capacity clearly marked on their bottom block, and additionally labeled on the hoist body. Rated capacity must include all accessories below the hook, such as load bars, magnets, grabs, etc. as part of the load to be handled.

2.1.3 Speeds

Provide the crane with the following rated load speeds plus or minus 15 percent:

- a. Hoist - rated speed of 20 feet per minute
- b. Trolley - rated speed of 120 feet per minute
- c. Bridge - rated speed of 150 feet per minute
- d. Hoist - minimum speed of [[_____]] feet per minute]
- e. Trolley - minimum speed of [[_____]] feet per minute]
- f. Bridge - minimum speed of [[_____]] feet per minute]

2.1.4 Crane Bridge

2.1.4.1 Crane Bridge Girder

Provide a patented track, in accordance with MHI MH27.1 for the crane bridge girder. The summation of all normal stresses on a girder section

under analysis can not exceed the allowable stress for tension or compression as stated in CMAA 74.

2.1.4.2 Bridge End Trucks

Provide swiveling type wheel assemblies for the crane end trucks so that connections between the end truck and the wheel assemblies have rotational movement in two axes. Further, these connections must ensure contact of all end truck wheels with the runway operating (lower) flange at all times. Provide end truck wheels hardened to a minimum hardness of 375 BHN, with flat treads and side guide rollers. No hollow stamped steel wheels are permitted.

Provide end trucks conforming to CMAA 74.

Configure bridge trucks with a feature that limits load movement to one inch in the event of wheel or shaft failure.

2.1.4.3 Bridge Brake

Provide bridge drive with an electro-mechanical brake conforming to the requirements of CMAA 74, capable of stopping the motion of the bridge within a distance in feet equal to 10 percent of the full load speed in feet per minute when traveling at full speed with a full load. Provide brake with a minimum torque rating of 100 percent of the drive motor rated torque.

Provide brakes with an externally accessible means to manually defeat the brake. Select disc brake (if applicable) having housing which permits easy access for wear and setting inspection of the friction discs.

2.1.4.4 Bumpers

Provide trolley and bridge bumpers conforming to CMAA 74 guidelines.

2.1.5 Hoist Trolley

Configure trolley such that the trolley frame contacts the trolley stops and prevents the trolley from dropping more than one inch in the event of an axle or wheel failure. Trolley must be mounted on straight and flat bridge beam. No hollow stamped steel wheels are permitted.

2.1.5.1 Trolley Drive

Provide motor-driven trolley.

2.1.5.2 Trolley Brake

Provide trolley brake or non-coasting worm drive capable of stopping the trolley within a distance in feet equal to 10 percent of the rated speed in feet per minute when traveling at rated speed with rated load. Provide brakes with an externally accessible means to manually defeat the brake.

2.1.6 Hoist

ASME HST-4, Class H3, double reeved, except as modified and supplemented in this section. Equip hoist with a spring set, electro-mechanically released brake plus a mechanical load brake.

2.1.6.1 Load Block

Construct the load block entirely of steel. The design must preclude the wire rope from being cut, pinched, crushed, or chafed in case of two-blocking.

- [Provide load block with a trunnion separate from the sheave pin. Bore the trunnion for swivel mounting of the hook and securely retain in the block side plates. The trunnion must rotate about its horizontal axis in holes bored in the side plates.
-] Construct the load block so that the hook and hook nut may be removed from the load block without disassembly of the block. Provide hook and hook nut forged from steel conforming to ASTM A668/A668M. Provide the hook with a safety latch per OSHA requirements. Provide the equalizer bar or sheave perpendicular to the running sheaves. Mark hoist capacity in pounds on both sides of the load blocks.

2.1.6.2 Hook and Hook Nut

Provide hook conforming to ASME B30.10, except as modified and supplemented in this specification section. Do not coat, galvanize, or paint hook nut.

Provide hook and hook nut capable of complete disassembly that enables access to all surfaces of hook, including shank and hook nut for inspection purposes. Make provision for the hook nut, or other hook-to-block fastener, to be keyed to hook shank by means of a set screw or similar, easily removable, securing device. Provide bearing or bushing as necessary to ensure the hook rotates easily within the hook block when loaded at 131.25 percent of the rated hoist capacity. Do not coat, galvanize, or paint hook.

Inspect each hook, including shank and hook nut, over the entire surface areas by magnetic particle inspection. If hook nut is not used, inspect any device that functions the same as the hook nut by magnetic particle inspection.

- a. Procedure: Conduct magnetic particle inspection in accordance with ASTM A275/A275M with the following restrictions:

- (1) DC yokes (including switchable AC/DC yokes used in the DC mode) and permanent magnet yokes must not be used.
- (2) Do not use automatic powder blowers or any other form of forced air other than from a hand-held bulb for the application or removal of dry magnetic particles.
- (3) Remove all arc strikes.
- (4) Equipment ammeters must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent of full scale (equipment ammeter accuracy other than that stated is acceptable provided the MT procedure states that a magnetic field indicator is used to establish and verify adequate field strength for all aspects of the inspection.)

Conduct this inspection at the factory of the hook manufacturer or hoist manufacturer. Alternately, a recognized independent testing lab may conduct the inspections if equipped and competent to

perform such a service, and if approved by the Contracting Officer. The performing organization must provide a written statement of certification to ASTM E543, have the procedures used for testing of the hook and hook nut reviewed and approved by an independent Level III examiner, and submit the approved procedures and certification to the Contracting Officer with the test report.

- b. Acceptance Criteria: Defects found on the hook or hook nut will result in rejection of defective items for use on furnished hoist. For this inspection, a defect is defined as a linear or non-linear indication for which the largest dimension is greater than 1/16 inch.
- c. Test Report: Provide a test report of the magnetic particle inspection of each hook and hook nut and submit to and secure approval from the Contracting Officer prior to final acceptance of hoist installation. Test reports must be certified by the testing organization.
- d. Weld Repair: Weld repairs for defects on hooks or hook nuts are not acceptable.

2.1.6.3 Hoisting Rope

Provide wire rope conforming to ASTM A1023/A1023M, improved or extra improved plow steel as a minimum, regular lay, uncoated, 6 by 37 class construction, with an independent wire rope core. Provide double reeved reeving arrangement. Connect hoisting rope dead end to equalizer bars (if used) by means of zinc-speltered sockets or swaged fittings installed in a manner which develops the full breaking strength of the hoisting rope.

Anchor hoisting rope ends on the drum by means of swaged fittings or by clamping. Neatly and securely seize hoisting rope ends with corrosion resistant wire, except where terminated in zinc-speltered sockets or swaged fittings.

Provide wire rope minimum safety factor of 5 to 1 based on the ratio of actual minimum wire rope breaking load to the calculated load on rope when hoist is assumed loaded to rated capacity. Certification from rope manufacturer verifying provided wire rope breaking strength, conforming to ASTM A931 must be approved by the Contracting Officer. No paint or coatings are allowed on the wire rope. Minimum length of the wire rope must enable the load hook to operate through its full hook lift range and still have a minimum of two full wraps of wire rope around the rope drum.

2.1.6.4 Sheaves

Provide steel sheaves. Machine or grind the grooves to contour and rim toughen, flame, or induction harden to not less than 320 BHN. Provide minimum pitch diameters of running sheaves of not less than [24][16] times the rope diameter. Provide sheave groove depth of not less than 1.15 times the hoisting rope diameter. Do not paint wire rope contact surfaces of sheaves.

2.1.6.5 Drum

Provide drum with turned helical grooves cut right and left hand to receive, in a single layer, the full winding length of the rope plus not less than two dead wraps on each end.

Provide drum of steel construction. Design drum so that not less than two dead wraps of hoisting rope remains on each anchorage when the hook is in its extreme low position. Provide right and left hand drum grooving beginning at the ends of the drum and grooving towards the center of the drum. Minimum drum groove depth, must be 0.375 times the rope diameter.

Provide minimum drum groove pitch either 1.14 times the rope diameter, or the rope diameter plus 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller. Minimum drum pitch diameter must be [16] [18] times the rope diameter. Do not paint, coat or galvanize the surface of the drum which comes in contact with wire rope.

2.1.6.6 Hoist Brake

Provide both a mechanical load brake and an electro-mechanical brake (shoe or disc). The mechanical load brake and the electro-mechanical brake must each, independently, stop and hold 131.25 percent of rated capacity. The electro-mechanical brake must be adjustable to 50 percent of its rated capacity, and must have an externally accessible means of manual release.

2.2 STRUCTURAL

2.2.1 Welding

Use AWS D14.1/D14.1M for welding design and procedures, including pre-weld and postweld heat treatments. However, the minimum classification of electrodes must be the E70 series.

2.2.2 Structural Bolted Connections

Structural bolted connections must be in accordance with CMAA 74, Section 3.8. Structural direct tension indicators must conform to ASTM F959/F959M.

2.3 MECHANICAL

2.3.1 Threaded Fasteners

Fasten base-mounted and flange-mounted components and all mechanical connections subjected to calculable loads with ASTM A325 plain uncoated bolts (ASTM A307) with appropriate ASTM A194/A194M or ASTM A563 plain nuts; and ASTM F436 plain, through hardened, flat, circular washers. Match bolt and nut threads. Oversize tapping is not permitted. Bolt and nut threads must conform to ASME B18.2.2 and ASME B1.1. Bolts and screws may be installed into tapped holes only in heat treated steel with a minimum hardness of 195 BHN.

2.3.2 Antifriction Bearings

Provide antifriction type bearings, except where bushings are specifically permitted or required. Provide grease lubricated bearings with means for relubrication through easily accessible lubrication fittings or provide permanently lubricated and sealed bearings.

2.3.3 Bushings

Provide manufacturer's standard bronze alloy bushings and thrust washers. Provide means for relubrication of grease lubricated bushings through easily accessible lubrication fittings or provide oil impregnated type bushings.

2.3.4 Gears

Gears must conform to the applicable requirements of ANSI/AGMA 2015-1, ANSI/AGMA 2001, AGMA ISO 10064-6, AGMA ISO 17485, AGMA 2011, and ANSI/AGMA 6013.

2.4 ELECTRICAL

The design, selection, rating, and installation of the electrical portions of the crane and its accessories must conform to the requirements of NEMA ICS 3, NEMA ICS 8, ASME HST-4, and NFPA 70, and other requirements specified herein.

The crane manufacturer must furnish and install all electrical equipment on the crane conforming to NEMA ICS 6, including motors, conforming to NEMA MG 1, electrically released brakes, switches, crane controllers, panels, operating station, wiring system, cables, and bridge-to-trolley crane electrification, and the runway electrification.

2.4.1 Motors

Motors must meet all applicable requirements of NEMA MG 1 and UL 1004-1.

[Provide insulated inverter duty motors for Variable Frequency Drives (VFD). Motor insulation must be Class H, but with a Class B temperature rise.

][Provide [two][single] speed AC squirrel cage induction type motors for the bridge and trolley drives with class F motor insulation.

][Provide two speed, AC squirrel cage induction type motor for the hoist with class F motor insulation.

] Provide motor overload protection utilizing a thermal sensitive device embedded in its windings.

2.4.2 Pendant Pushbutton Station

Suspend the pendant push-button station from an independent festooned messenger track system, operating the length of the bridge. Locate the pendant pushbutton station [4 feet] [_____] above the finished floor. Clearly mark all controls for identification of functions. Provide directional contactors with both mechanical and electrical interlocks.

Arrange pushbuttons in accordance with ASME B30.11 recommendations, except as supplemented or modified herein. On the pushbutton station, provide a pilot light to indicate that the pendant is energized. Provide a pilot light on the crane mounted electrical panel to indicate that power is available to the crane. Provide pendant station with an on and off button that removes power from the motors, brakes and control circuit. Provide directional contactors with both mechanical and electrical interlocks.

2.4.3 AC Controls

[Provide static reversing, adjustable frequency controllers for the [hoist,] [bridge][and][trolley] electric drives. Provide dynamic braking for all electric drives. Speed control must be of the [three step infinitely variable type for the hoist function][and][two step infinitely variable type for the bridge and trolley functions]. The

[hoist,] [trolley][and][bridge] brakes must set only after the associated controller decelerates the motor to a controlled stop.

All motors must run smoothly, without torque pulsations at the lowest speed and be energized at a frequency not exceeding 60 HZ at the highest speed.[The hoist controller must enable the drive motor to develop full torque continuously at zero speed.]

][Provide [one][two]-speed magnetic controls for the [bridge drive,][trolley drive,][and][hoist] drive. Ensure that an energized drive motor initially rotates only in the direction selected by the operator by activating the corresponding direction; i.e., is not overhauled. Provide the motor control systems with resistive or reactive reduced voltage starting, acceleration, and deceleration utilizing, for each, separate banks of voltage reducing resistors or reactors and timing relays. On deceleration, resistors or reactors must be inserted into the motor's high speed leads prior to de energization of the high speed contactor. Acceleration and deceleration must be smooth.[Provide the bridge and trolley motor control systems with a drift point between OFF and the first speed control point in each direction.] Provide plugging protection for the [hoist] [bridge][and][trolley] drives. Provide time delay relays, which will prevent the plugging of bridge and trolley drive motors, in the control circuit. Arrange the controls to set the associated drive's brake if attempts are made to plug.

] The use of definite purpose contactors is prohibited. All contactors must be NEMA rated. Feed control circuits from a single phase, air cooled, double wound transformer with a grounded metal screen between the primary and secondary windings of the transformer.

2.4.4 Protection

Protection must not be less than that required by NEMA ICS 3, and NFPA 70. Provide enclosed type circuit breaker for crane disconnect. Provide an On/Off button that removes power from the motors, brakes and control circuit on the operator's control pendant station or radio controller. The control circuit must not operate unless the "On" button is depressed. Provide for lockout/tagout of all hazardous energy sources

2.4.5 Resistors

Provide resistors rated for continuous duty operation based upon 125 percent of the motor nameplate amperes and fabricated of corrosion resistant metal; the use of "wire wound" type resistors is prohibited for segments of 8 ohms or less. Mount resistors in substantial, ventilated enclosures constructed entirely of non-combustible materials. Provide resistors with terminals fitted in the coolest position in the enclosure.

2.4.6 Limit Switches

Provide primary upper and lower geared limit switches. Geared limits must allow reversing direction to back out of the limit without resetting. Provide a backup mechanical hook block activated upper limit switch wired independent of the directional controllers and the primary upper limit switch that removes power from the hoist motor, hoist brake and hoist controls. The backup limit must require hoist resetting prior to operation of the hoist in any direction. Provide a three position keyed switch on the pendant control with positions for bypass of the primary upper limit (to allow testing of the backup upper limit) and bypass of the

backup upper limit in the lower direction only.

[Do not furnish clutch-to-stop devices with the hoist.

][2.4.7 Overload Protection

Provide overload protection for bridge, runway, and hoist systems. Hoist overload protection must be adjustable between 80 and 150 percent of hoist capacity

][2.4.8 Reactors

Provide line reactors rated for continuous duty operation based upon the motor nameplate amperes. Select reactors for 60 Hz operation and having taps for field adjustment of inductance so as to permit achievement of the optimum acceleration characteristics for the drive. For a drive motor branch circuit that exceeds 100 feet in length, a reactor must also be connected in series with the controller load (output) terminals to provide standing wave protection

][2.4.9 Warning Devices

Provide a warning horn that is operable from a push button at the [pendant pushbutton] [radio control] station. Provide a warning [strobe][rotating beacon] that is illuminated at all times during movement of the hoist, trolley, or bridge function.

][2.4.10 Indicator Lights

Place indicator lights in an enclosure mounted on the bottom of the bridge with lights sized and positioned to be visible from the ground. The lights must be the dual-lamp type. Provide a white light to indicate that power is available on the load side of the crane disconnect and a blue light to indicate that the main contactor is energized. Voltage of the lights must be 115 VAC.

Provide nameplates that are legible from ground level. The nameplates must read, in their respective order. "POWER AVAILABLE" and "CRANE ENERGIZED". Energization of the "POWER AVAILABLE" light must be supplied by a separate, fused transformer.

][2.4.11 Enclosures

Provide enclosures for control panels, controls, and brakes in accordance with NEMA 250 and NEMA ICS 6, Classification Type 1 indoor, general purpose.

2.4.12 Electrification

Runway electrification includes providing conductors between the electrification system and the junction box indicated on the drawings. Provide NEMA Type [1][3], as defined by NEMA 250, enclosures for control panels, for pendant pushbutton station, and for auxiliary devices and mount along the bridge. For runway electrification provide copper conductors enclosed in a solid plastic cover. Provide two sets of current collectors for each conductor.

Provide runway electrification of the [flat festooned type] [enclosed safety bar type with four [continuous] copper conductors]. Provide

electrical work for the crane system in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.5 CRANE PAINTING

Paint exposed portions of the crane and girders in accordance with CMAA 74. Desired color is brilliant yellow.

Coat faying surfaces of bolted connections per AISC 325, but do not apply finish paint.

Paint the load block brilliant yellow with black diagonal striping, one inch wide diagonal black stripes located on 2 inch centers.

Factory paint electrical and mechanical equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's best standard practice (for the specified environment), except that electrical equipment doors, which expose current-carrying electrical conductors when opened, must be orange.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

Furnish and install identification plates. Provide non-corrosive metal identification plates with clearly legible permanent lettering giving the manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, capacity in both kilogram and pound units printed in different colors, and other essential information or identification.

2.6.1 Markings on Crane, Trolley, and Hook

Markings include: Bridge motion direction arrows on both sides of the bridge; and trolley motion direction arrows on both sides of trolley. Markings must be visible from push button station and from the loading point, corresponding to the push button labeling on the pendant pushbutton station. Mark the hook rated capacity on both sides of the hoist and hoist load block in tons.

2.7 PATENTED TRACK

Provide specially designed beam, i.e., patented track beam, constructed from welded steel components. Provide patented track fabricated by a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of this type of beam. Provide the lower flange (T-rail) of the beam section with a flat wheel tread surface. Minimum lower flange width must be 3.25 inches and have a chemical composition of 0.45 to 0.60 percent carbon content, 0.60 to 1.1 percent manganese content. The lower flange wheel tread surface must be tempered to a minimum hardness of 195 BHN.

Provide a structural steel upper flange and web beam section as one monolithic piece rolled to shape or fabricated from two pieces with the flange and web continuously fillet welded on both sides. The joint between the web and the T-rail must be continuously welded from both sides. The structural joint must conform to AISC 360. Size beam, as a minimum, to withstand all expected forces and the load combinations specified herein.

2.8 CRANE RUNWAY TRACK SYSTEM

Provide patented track runway track beams designed and constructed in compliance with MHI MH27.1 and CMAA 74, Class A (Standby or Infrequent Service), Class B (Light Service), or Class C (Moderate Service), except as

modified and supplemented in the section.

Submit manufacturer's standard published tables that verify the crane bridge girder and crane runway track are sized in compliance with all specification requirements. When standard published tables are not available, provide calculations for the strength design and deflection of the bridge beams.

If any runway track suspension device is not the track manufacturer's standard commercial cataloged product, submit complete design data for each instance to substantiate that the device complies with the requirements of MHI MH27.1 and CMAA 74, Class A (Standby or Infrequent Service), Class B (Light Service), or Class C (Moderate Service).

It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the complete runway track suspension system that is required to hang the crane runway track at its indicated location from the structural supports indicated on the drawings. For the track suspension system, provide all the standard commercial cataloged products possible. Custom runway track suspension devices that are not standard commercial cataloged products, designed and constructed for this particular application, are acceptable if their design documentation is approved by the Contracting Officer.

Provide flexible suspension type runway system including runway track beams, hanger rods, suspension fittings, lateral and longitudinal sway bracing, and necessary hardware.

Select runway suspension hanger rods fabricated from alloy steel with rolled threads. Provide threads of sufficient length to permit at least 1.0 inch of vertical adjustment (up or down) after runway installation. Provide rods with self-aligning gimbals or ball-and-socket joints at each end which allow at least 5.0 degrees of deflection from the vertical. Provide not more than two rods per suspension point and in such cases consider the unequal loads induced in the rods. Fluid-filled load equalizing cells are not acceptable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 POST-ERECTION INSPECTION

After erection, the Contractor, and the Contracting Officer must jointly inspect the crane bridge and hoist systems and components to verify compliance with specifications and approved shop drawings and manufacturer's data. Notify the Contracting Officer 10 days before the inspection.

Document the results of this inspection and submit the post-erection inspection report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST

After erection and inspection, test the hoist, bridge, and trolley as specified herein. All tests must be witnessed by a technical representative of the Contracting Officer.

Perform the 125 percent rated load test with the bridge and trolley located to obtain maximum loads on the runway and bridge girders. Test the systems in service to determine that each component of the system operates as specified, is properly installed and adjusted, and is free

from defects in material, manufacture, installation, and workmanship.

Rectify all deficiencies disclosed by testing and retest the system or component to prove the crane meets the specified requirements.

Provide all personnel and equipment required to meet the specified test requirements. This includes test loads, and rigging gear, crane operating personnel, instruments, and all other necessary apparatus.

3.2.1 Operational Test Report

Record crane test data on appropriate test record forms suitable for retention for the life of the crane. Include in the test records:

- a. Test date
- b. Crane identification number
- c. Identification of each test performed
- d. Results of each test performed
- e. Data collected during testing
- f. Remarks

Record operating and startup current and motor terminal voltage measurements for electrical equipment (motors) using appropriate instrumentation (e.g., clamp-on ammeters). Compare recorded values with design specifications or manufacturer's recommended values; abnormal differences (i.e., greater than 10 percent from manufacturer's or design values) must be justified or appropriate adjustments performed. In addition, note, investigate, and correct any high temperatures or abnormal operation of any equipment or machinery. Record hoist, trolley, and bridge speeds during each test cycle. Ensure that any energized drive motor initially rotates only in the direction selected by the operator by depressing the corresponding pushbutton; i.e., is not overhauled.

3.2.2 Hook

Measure hook for hook throat spread before and after load test. Establish a throat dimension base measurement by installing two tram points and measuring the distance between these tram points (plus or minus 1/64 inch). Record this base dimension. Measure the distance between tram points before and after load test. Any increase in throat opening from the base measurement is cause for rejection.

3.2.3 No-Load Test

Check entire clearance envelope to ensure there are no obstructions. Raise and lower the hook through the full range of normal travel at rated speed for three complete cycles. Then raise and lower the hook through the full range of normal travel in slow speed. Verify proper operation of hoist limit switches. Operate the bridge and trolley in each direction the full distance between end stops; bring bumpers into contact with bumper stops at each end of travel. Perform one complete cycle to check each speed point and verify proper brake operation.

3.2.4 Hoist Load Test

Perform the following tests, as specified, with test loads of 100 percent (plus 0 minus 10 percent) and 125 percent (plus 5 minus 0) of rated load.

- a. Static Load Test (125 percent only): Check entire structure, holding brake and hoisting components as follows: With the trolley in the center of the bridge span, raise the test load approximately one foot. Hold the load for 10 minutes. Rotate load and hook a full 360 degrees to check bearing operation. Ensure there is no vertical movement of the load. Verify beam and girder deflections do not exceed CMAA 74 and MHI MH27.1 design limits.
- b. Dynamic Load Test (100 percent only): Raise and lower the test load through the full lift height to test limit switches. Check speed points during raising and lowering. Lower the load to the floor, operate continuously for 5 minutes, then raise and lower the load through two more cycles, in order to demonstrate proper operation and repeatability of all functions without component overheating or malfunction. Completely stop the machinery at least once in each direction during each cycle to ensure proper brake operation.
- c. Hoist Load Brake (125 percent only): Raise test load approximately 5 feet. With neither pushbutton depressed, release (by hand) the holding brake. The load brake must hold the test load. Again with the holding brake in the released position, start the test load down (first point) and then release the pushbutton as the test load lowers. The load brake must prevent the test load from accelerating.
- d. Raise the test load to approximately 8 feet. While slowly lowering the test load, disconnect the crane's power source. Verify that the test load does not lower and that the brake is set.

3.2.5 Trolley/Hoist Load Test

Operate the trolley/hoist the full distance of the bridge rails in each direction with a test load of 125 percent of rated load on the hook (one cycle). Check proper functioning of all drive speed control points. Verify proper brake action.

3.2.6 Bridge Load Test

With a test load of 125 percent of rated load on the hook, operate the bridge for the full length of the runway in one direction with the trolley/hoist at the extreme end of the bridge, and in the opposite direction with the trolley at the opposite extreme end of the bridge (one cycle). Check proper functioning of all drive speed control points. Check for any binding of the bridge end trucks and verify proper brake action. Record deficiencies. Secure from testing if deficiencies are found.

3.2.7 Rated Travel Test

Repeat travel tests for trolley/hoist and bridge with a test load of 100 percent of rated load. Repeat the test for 2 cycles to demonstrate proper

operation and repeatability of all functions without the overheating or malfunction of any components. Check speed points during each cycle. Completely stop the machinery at least once in each direction during each cycle to ensure proper brake action.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 42 - PROCESS HEATING, COOLING, AND DRYING EQUIPMENT

SECTION 42 68 00

LIQUID NITROGEN (LN2) PIPING*

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.3.1 Cryogenic
 - 1.3.2 Bulk System Design Pressures and Temperatures
- 1.5 Cryogenic Piping Installation Quality Assurance
- 1.4 Brazing Quality Assurance

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CRYOGENIC PRODUCTS
 - 2.1.1 Acceptable Manufacturers
 - 2.1.2 Vacuum Jacketed Piping
 - 2.1.2.1 Inner Carrier Pipe
 - 2.1.2.2 Vacuum Jacket
 - 2.1.2.3 Vacuum Annulus
 - 2.1.2.4 Laminar Radiation Shielding
 - 2.1.2.5 Gettering
 - 2.1.2.6 Evacuation Port
 - 2.1.2.7 Thermocouple Gauge Tube
 - 2.1.2.8 Fabrication
 - 2.1.2.9 Evacuation and Bake-out
 - 2.1.2.10 Inspection and Testing
 - 2.1.2.11 Vacuum Retention Test Interpretations
 - 2.1.2.12 Fittings
 - 2.1.2.14 Vacuum-Jacketed Transfer Hoses and Fittings
 - 2.1.3 Cryogenic Valves
 - 2.1.4 Production Equipment Isolation Valve
 - 2.1.4 Safety Relief Valves
 - 2.1.5 Cryovents
 - 2.1.6 Vent and Exhaust Piping
 - 2.1.7 Cryogenic Hose
 - 2.1.8 Cryogenic Flexible Connectors
- 2.2 GENERAL PRODUCTS
 - 2.2.1 Pressure Gauges
 - 2.2.1.1 Gauges for Outdoors
 - 2.2.1.2 Gauges for Indoor
 - 2.2.2 Hangers and Supports
 - 2.2.3 Tubing Clamps
 - 2.2.4 Hanger Rod
 - 2.2.5 Beam Clamps
 - 2.2.6 Sleeves
- 2.3 OXYGEN MONITORS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 COORDINATION OF WORK
- 3.2 PRE-INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 PRE-INSTALLATION VACUUM INTEGRITY TEST
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Cryogenic Piping
 - 3.3.1.1 Sloping and Installation
 - 3.3.1.2 Cryogenic Air Vents (Cryovents) and Heaters
 - 3.3.2 Vent Piping Installation
 - 3.3.3 Pressure Relief Vent - Joint Construction
 - 3.3.3 Hangers and Supports Installation
 - 3.3.4 Pipe Sleeves
 - 3.3.5 Mechanical Identification
 - 3.3.6 Cryogenic Gauges
 - 3.3.7 Hose
 - 3.3.8 Valves
 - 3.3.10 Safety Relief Valve Testing
 - 3.3.9 Manifolds
 - 3.3.10 Tie-ins
- 3.4 SYSTEM VERIFICATION
 - 3.4.1 System Pressure Test
 - 3.4.2 System Start-Up
 - 3.4.3 System Purity Testing
 - 3.4.4 Test Certification
- 3.5 Close-out

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 42 68 00

LIQUID NITROGEN (LN2) PIPING*

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B31.3	(2022; Errata 2023) Process Piping
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII	(2010) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes: Section VIII Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessel

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2/B2.2M	(2016) Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A312/A312M	(2022a) Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
ASTM A403/A403M	(2022b) Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings
ASTM A576	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B819	(2000; R 2011) Standard Specification for

Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas
Systems

ASTM F1685 (2000) Standard Specification for
Pressure-Reducing Manifolds for Air or
Nitrogen Systems

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015 (2016; 14/17) Copper Tube Handbook

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Materials, Design and Manufacture,
Selection, Application, and Installation

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA 1922 (2004) Rectangular Industrial Duct
Construction Standards, 2nd Edition

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1273 (2019) Recommended Practices for Hydraulic
Hose Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Buyer approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;
submittals not having a "G" designation are FOR INFORMATION ONLY. When
used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the
department that will review the submittal for the Buyer. Submit the
following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Cryogenic Piping Installation Quality Assurance; G, UTL

CRYOGENIC PRODUCTS; G, UTL

Drawings, prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate
detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. The
Contractor shall survey the site and walk the intended route of
the pipe system to be sure there is nothing prohibiting
installation as designed. Drawings shall be submitted in a timely
manner to account for Government review and approval, any
contracting agreements the contractor must establish with the
vendor, and fabrication and delivery time, so that material is
onsite to accommodate the project schedule.

Drawings shall consist of:

a. Piping layouts which identify all equipment, valves, fittings,
hanger location and pipe diameters. Coordinate exact locations of
piping and cryovents with other utilities and building elements.
Indicate direction and slope of piping. Provide an isometric plan

to determine the exact components required.

- b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.
- c. Drawings shall indicate exact locations and sizes of any penetrations needed. Penetrations in the exterior envelop are typically required to be executed by the building owner per Lease requirements. Allow at least 5 weeks to coordinate this work.
- d. Expansion joints, offsets, flexible sections, gas traps, trap ends at each use point, cryovent locations, and bayonet locations.
- e. Indicate electrical requirements for cryovents and any other powered component.
- f. Design drawings for the Cryogenic system shall be provided in electronic format in both Autodesk Revit and Navisworks formats. Drawings shall be three-dimensional and communicate the exact, dimensioned locations of any interfaces with building components (such as penetrations), equipment connections, or other system's components.

SD-03 Product Data

CRYOGENIC PRODUCTS; G, UTL

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, highlighted to show maximum allowable working pressure and temperature, material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be provided for the following components and equipment as a minimum:

- a. Piping, Insulation and Fittings
- b. Valves (both manual and control valves), cryovents, and heaters
- c. Regulators, Reliefs and Gauges
- d. Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
- e. Tanks and other bulk supply systems
- f. Vaporizers

SD-05 Design Data

Seismic Calculations; G, UTL

Submit calculations for the seismic analysis for tanks and vaporizers as outlined per Section 22 05 48.00 20 MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL. Calculations shall indicate that anchor and foundation loads are adequate to support the intended load under seismic conditions.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Vacuum Retention Test; G, UTL

Pre-Installation Vacuum Integrity Test; G, UTL

System Purity Testing; G, UTL

Safety Relief Valve Testing; G, UTL

[System Pressure Test; G, UTL]

SD-07 Certificates

Certificate of Cleanliness; G, REQ

The supplier shall furnish tubing with certificates of cleanliness indicating that the tubing is free of oil grease and mill scale.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions; G, REQ

Submit installation instructions for all valves, filters, regulators and equipment.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operations And Maintenance Manuals; G, MNT

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Drawings; G, UTL

Record Drawings, or As-Built drawings for the installed piping, indicating final dimensions, including elevations, routing, and exact locations of penetrations and connections.

As-Built drawings for the Cryogenic system shall be provided in electronic format in both Autodesk Revit and Navisworks formats. Drawings shall be three-dimensional and communicate the exact, dimensioned locations of any interfaces with building components (such as penetrations), equipment connections, or other system's components.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Cryogenic

Cryogenics shall include all liquid phase subcooled gases such as Argon and Nitrogen whose liquid saturated temperature is lower than -100 deg F. Liquid CO2 is not a cryogen.

1.3.2 Bulk System Design Pressures and Temperatures

Table 1 shall dictate the design pressures and temperatures for sizing and selecting the system components. All components shall have a maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP) equal to or greater than the Table 1 design pressure and temperature.

Table 1

Bulk System	Actual Pressure (psig)	Design Pressure (psig)	Design Temp. (°F)	Allowable Pipe Material
Liquid Argon	<250	250	-302	
Liquid Nitrogen	<150	150	-320	

1.5 Cryogenic Piping Installation Quality Assurance

Submit written verification that the installing contractor has reviewed manufacturer's installation instructions and is qualified to perform installation of cryogenic piping system.

1.4 Brazing Quality Assurance

All brazing processes shall be have operators qualified according to ASME BPVC SEC IX or AWS B2.2/B2.2M.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CRYOGENIC PRODUCTS

2.1.1 Acceptable Manufacturers

Cryogenic piping engineering, products, and accessories, shall be provided by Chart Industries, or Government-approved equal. Contractor to provide a complete and operable system, which includes coordination of this work with other sections including pipe sleeves/penetrations and powering of components.

Contractor shall engage manufacturer to provide an engineered to order system. Design shows basic routing of the system, connections at each use points, and flow rates necessary. Manufacturer shall provide custom engineered, built-to-order vacuum insulated pipe system that meets the design intent and contains all the necessary components for safe and frost-free operation. Therefore exact locations of system and interface points such as penetrations, connection tie-ins, etc. are not known until the approved shop drawing stage.

2.1.2 Vacuum Jacketed Piping

The vacuum insulated distribution piping system shall be a 304 stainless steel, static vacuum design employing laminar radiation shielding and a chemical gettering system. The piping system shall be comprised of prefabricated sections or "spools" which shall be equipped with high toleranced bayonet end connections. Spools are not to exceed 40 feet in length.

2.1.2.1 Inner Carrier Pipe

The design, fabrication and inspection of the inner carrier pipe shall strictly conform with the requirements of ASME B31.3 and the latest applicable addenda. Material shall be 304 stainless steel, ASTM A312/A312M, welded or seamless. The maximum allowable working pressure shall be 100 psig with a design pressure of 150 psig. The inner carrier pipe shall be sized for the design flow rate of liquid with provision for gas entrainment without excessive pressure drop.

2.1.2.2 Vacuum Jacket

The vacuum jacket shall be designed in accordance with the ASME BPVC SEC VIII for an internal vacuum and an external atmospheric pressure with the assembly at ambient temperature. Material: The jacket shall be 304 stainless steel, ASTM A312/A312M welded or seamless pipe. Jacket sizes are as follows:

- ½" pipe size inner carrier pipe with 2" vacuum jacket
- 1" pipe size inner carrier pipe with 3" vacuum jacket
- 1-1/2" pipe size inner carrier pipe with 3-1/2" vacuum jacket
- 2" pipe size inner carrier pipe with 3-1/2" vacuum jacket

a. Internal bellows (schedule 5) shall be installed at factory-recommended location(s), to compensate for the differential rates expansion and contraction between the inner carrier pipe and the jacket pipe, the joint shall be designed for 20 PSIG external pressure with 0 PSIA internal pressure or 35 PSIG internal pressure. Normal movement of bellows shall not exceed 75% of the maximum rated movement for a design cycle life of 5,000 complete cycles.

b. Bellows: All bellows assemblies shall be fabricated using type 316L, 321, or 327 stainless steel convolutes with type 304 stainless steel ends for butt welding.

c. Jacket elbows shall be a mitered design manufactured in-house. Jacket tees shall be a branch tee design manufactured in-house. Elbows and tees will be manufactured from the standard jacket material, 304 stainless steel, ASTM A312/A312M welded pipe, schedule 5 with a bright annealed finish.

2.1.2.3 Vacuum Annulus

The inner carrier pipe shall be supported within the jacket by a support system designed to absorb thermal loads on the inner carrier pipe when partially or completely filled with product, to minimize heat leakage, and to withstand the three load cases included below.

a. Load Case 1: Three "g" load applied vertically downward.

b. Load Case 2: Three "g" load applied vertically upward.

c. Load Case 3: Two "g" load applied horizontally (longitudinally or laterally) combined with one "g" load vertically downward.

d. Seismic: Meet Section 22 05 48.00 20 MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL when inner carrier pipe is filled with the process fluid.

2.1.2.4 Laminar Radiation Shielding

The inner carrier pipe shall be "super insulated" with alternate layers of aluminum foil or double aluminized Mylar and cryogenic grade spacer paper.

2.1.2.5 Gettering

Each spool section shall have molecular sieve and a hydrogen converter installed in vacuum annulus for the purpose of removing the majority of vacuum contaminants released by outgassing. The quantity of sorption pumping materials required for each individual spool section shall be based on the diameter and length of the spool.

2.1.2.6 Evacuation Port

Each spool shall be equipped with a combination pumpout opening, seal-off and relief device, and provisions for attachment of a thermocouple vacuum gauge tube.

2.1.2.7 Thermocouple Gauge Tube

Each spool section shall be equipped with a thermocouple gauge tube for monitoring the vacuum level without breaking into the vacuum annulus. A bellows - seal isolation valve shall be installed between the vacuum annulus and the thermocouple gauge tube. The vacuum gauge tube shall be Chart Industries' Hastings DV-6R vacuum transducer or Government-Approved equal.

2.1.2.8 Fabrication

- a. Welding: All welding shall be GTAW, GMAW or orbital welding with an argon or helium (or approved mixture) shielding gas and shall be performed by certified welders who have been trained, are certified in, and have experience in the equipment, methods and materials to be used.
- b. Cleaning: Subassemblies and spools shall be cleaned after completion of all welding, machining, threading, hydrotesting, bakeout operations, and then sealed and protected against further contamination. Submit Certificate of Cleanliness as defined in the Submittal Article of this Section.
- c. Cleaning prep: All surfaces to be cleaned shall be completely wetted with the solvent fluid used by means of immersion, circulation, flushing, spraying, swabbing, or other suitable methods.
- d. Cloths: Cloths used in cleaning operations shall be clean and free of lint.
- e. Chemicals: All chemicals shall be chemically pure grade or better.
- f. Flushing: The inner carrier pipe shall be degreased by flushing and/or swabbing the interior surfaces with clean solvent until all of oil and/or contaminants have been removed.
- g. Drying: Purge with dry gaseous nitrogen or dry oil free air.
- h. Visual Inspection: Visible contamination shall require recleaning of the surface. Discoloration due to welding will be permitted, providing no scale or rust is associated with the discoloration.

i. White Cloth Inspection: Surfaces shall be rubbed in two directions with a clean lint free white cloth. Any evidence of oil, rust, stain, scale or foreign matter will be cause for rejection. The cloth may be examined under natural or ultraviolet light.

j. Openings: Seal all openings against contamination by appropriate AN plugs, pipe plugs, blind flanges or by securely taping polyvinyl sheeting at least .008 in. thick.

2.1.2.9 Evacuation and Bake-out

The vacuum pumping system employed shall contain an LN2 trap upstream of all pumping devices to prevent oil from backstreaming into the spool vacuum space. Each spool will be heated to an elevated temperature to accelerate outgassing of trapped contaminants during the pumpdown phase. The minimum elevated temperature shall be 200 deg. F. to 250 deg. F. The heating operation shall not cause damage to or reduce the effectiveness of the insulation. The piping shall be pre-heated at the elevated temperature for a minimum of 24 hours prior to the start of evacuation and then maintained at the elevated temperature during the evacuation for a minimum of 72 additional hours for baking and evacuation. Spools shall be sealed at less than 10 microns.

2.1.2.10 Inspection and Testing

a. Weld Tests: All welds shall be visually examined and five (5) percent of all inner carrier pipe butt welds shall be random radiographically examined in strict accordance with ASME B31.3.

b. Pressure test: Each spool section shall be pneumatically pressure tested to 1.10 times the design pressure in strict accordance with ASME B31.3.

c. Mass spectrometer test: A "no leak" indication with the mass spectrometer set at 1×10^{-9} to the minus ninth power standard cc/sec sensitivity will constitute a successful test provided all weldments and seals have been surrounded by an atmosphere of helium gas by bagging or spraying techniques.

d. Factory Vacuum retention test: This test shall be preformed by the manufacturer at the factory. Each spool section shall undergo a vacuum retention test after completion of all hydrostatic tests, bakeout, pumpdown, and mass spectrometer operations. The vacuum retention test shall start after the vacuum seal off valve has been closed, isolating the vacuum annulus, and after the spool has returned to ambient temperature conditions. The pressure in the vacuum annulus shall be measured every 24 hours, using the thermocouple gauge tube provided on each spool section. Each vacuum reading shall be recorded along with the date, time, and ambient temperature. The minimum vacuum retention test period shall be 48 hours.

2.1.2.11 Vacuum Retention Test Interpretations

a. The spool can be considered leak free if there is no rise in the pressure levels, other than that caused by ambient temperature changes.

b. An increase of less than two microns per day for the first several days, followed by a no-rise period, can be considered as outgassing. The spool section is acceptable provided the final stabilized reading is below the maximum acceptable level of 10 microns prior to shipping.

c. A continuous increase throughout the retention period, not attributed to ambient temperature changes or outgassing, is indicative of a leak. The spool section will then undergo additional leak checking until the leak is found and repaired. The retention test will be repeated.

2.1.2.12 Fittings

Vacuum jacketed type 304 SS bayonet fittings to be supplied by pipe supplier. Tubing shall be 304 SS Bayonet type. Inner carrier pipe elbows, tees, reducer, etc shall conform to ASTM A403/A403M WP-W or WP-S, grade 304/304L stainless steel. No inner-line mitered elbows will be used. Where branch line (tee) miters are used, connections will be designed and fabricated per ASME B31.3 code requirements.

All bayonets shall incorporate dissimilar material technology in their construction. The nose of the bayonet shall be construction "INVAR 36" and the receiver shall be constructed of stainless steel. Once filled with liquid nitrogen, the stainlesssteel receiver will contract around the nose and produce the primary seal. Each bayonet will have an O-Ring as a secondary seal. Standard O-ring material is Buna-N. Each bayonet will be secured with a V-Band Clamp. V-band is type 302 / 304 stainless steel. In the event that the clamp fails and the line is filled with liquid nitrogen, the bayonet must remain intact up to a pressure of 75 psig. Changes in pipe size shall be made utilizing eccentric type reducing fittings.

2.1.2.14 Vacuum-Jacketed Transfer Hoses and Fittings

Liquid Nitrogen cryogenic jacketed transfer hoses shall be stainless steel type suitable for cryogenic service. Transfer hose shall be pre-evacuated and sealed vacuum. End connection shall be one of the following, based on application: female flared connection, or male pipe threads. Transfer hoses shall be limited to final connection to equipment. Hose length shall not exceed 6 feet.

2.1.3 Cryogenic Valves

Valves shall be placed on any drops to a use point to enable shut-off of system for service and maintenance to the equipment being served by liquid nitrogen. Valves on these drops shall be vacuum insulated, Y-pattern design. The isolation valve handle shall be located no more than 6 feet off the finished floor.

Valves shall be placed on any major branches to allow system isolation to facilitate future system expansion or serviceability of the pipe system or equipment being served by liquid nitrogen. These valves shall be vacuum insulated and may be either Y-pattern or T-pattern (preferred) design.

Valve body, extension tube and stem are type 304 stainless steel. Valve uses soft seat made from Kel-F. Bonnet is nickel-plated brass. O-ring seals in bonnet are Viton.

Valves are rated for Cryogenic service at 300 psig MAWP.

If actuated valves are required, additional information will be provided on the contract drawings.

2.1.4 Production Equipment Isolation Valve

Equipment isolation valve downstream of the LN2 drop shall be cryogenic-rated stainless steel ball valve with extended bonnet. Acceptable Manufacturer: Flowserve Cryogenic Three-Piece ball valve Model C44, or approved equal.

2.1.4 Safety Relief Valves

The vacuum insulated piping system shall incorporate relief valves as necessary to protect the piping from overpressure. Relief valves are installed between points at which flow can be stopped (i.e., between isolation valves). The relief valves are installed on vacuum jacketed risers to reduce the heat input and potential for frost. Relief valves shall be pipe such that they can be easily removed in the future for required relief valve testing.

Safety Relief Valves shall be cryogenically rated, 1/2-inch inlet and outlet connections and set pressures as noted on Drawings. Safety relief valves shall be mounted on 12 inch, 304 stainless-steel tube riser canes with integrated vapor trap and routed to exterior of building for safety measure. Safety Relief valves shall be RegO Products Inc. Model 9434T or Government-approved equivalent.

2.1.5 Cryovents

The vacuum insulated piping system shall have an adequate number of cryovent devices installed in proper locations. All cryovents shall be terminated above the roof level with properly sized cryo-heater to prevent frost build up. Cryovents shall be as shown on the drawings and at minimum in the following locations:

- 1) Minimum of every 100 feet on main piping runs.
- 2) At each point where piping elevation changes in a downward direction for more than 2 inches.
- 3) At the end of any main pipe run.
- 4) At the highest point in the system.
- 5) On branch piping runs that exceed 100 feet. As much as practical Locate a cryovent near the point of use to minimize runtime before having liquid at the use point.

2.1.6 Vent and Exhaust Piping

All cryogenic vent and exhaust nitrogen vent piping shall be terminated outside of all buildings in accordance with the local building code. All cryogenic vent and exhaust vent piping shall be Type L copper hard drawn seamless tubing or standard wrought copper. All fittings, valves, and related vent and exhaust piping components shall be wrought copper or brass and in compliance with ASTM B88. Pipe, tubes, fittings and other piping components shall be cleaned and installed in compliance with ASTM B819. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made utilizing eccentric type reducing fittings. Cryogenic vent piping at pressure relief valves shall use threaded compression fittings (Swagelok type) to allow easy removal of pressure relief valves for required testing. All joints in cryogenic vent

and exhaust nitrogen vent piping shall be either:

- a. Brazed in compliance with AWS A5.8/A5.8M with minimum of 55% silver alloy type cadmium Free A-56T. Piping shall be cleaned with flux prior to brazing.
- b. Threaded compression fittings (Swagelok type).
- c. Wrought copper fittings: ASME B16.22

2.1.7 Cryogenic Hose

Connections between plant vacuum jacketed fixed piping drops and individual pieces of equipment shall be made using vacuum jacket flexible metal hoses or other vacuum jacketed withdrawal interface. Hoses shall not exceed six feet in length. Shut off valves and connection bayonets shall be integral with the flexible hose vacuum jacketing.

2.1.8 Cryogenic Flexible Connectors

Manufactured expressly for cryogenic vacuum jacketed piping. Use manufacturer's recommended lengths and sizes for the intended service.

2.2 GENERAL PRODUCTS

2.2.1 Pressure Gauges

ASME B40.100 with restrictor to accuracy Grade 1A. Provide gauges with white dials and black lettering. Nominal full range of gauge shall be 0 to 100 psi. Gauge materials, pressure and temperature ratings shall be selected for the worst case scenario or protected by a relief device. Gauge shall be glycol or glycerin-filled. Each gauge installation shall include a 1/4" ball valve for instrument isolation. Face size shall be 2-1/2 inch diameter for installations of 8 ft or less and 4-1/2 inch for installations above 8 feet. Pressure gages shall be mounted on 12 inch, 304 stainless-steel tube riser canes with integrated vapor trap.

2.2.1.1 Gauges for Outdoors

Weather proof, C-type bourdon type, hermetically sealed case with compatible o-ring and fill plug materials. Window shall be of a shatter resistant acrylic. Casing shall be [polyethylene terephthalate (PET)], [phenolic], [Aluminum] [SST]. Dial and face shall be aluminum. Bourdon shall be [phosphor bronze] [stainless steel] [monel].

2.2.1.2 Gauges for Indoor

C-type bourdon type, with compatible o-ring. Window shall be of a shatter resistant acrylic. Casing, bourdon and movement shall be stainless steel or bronze. Dial and face shall be aluminum.

2.2.2 Hangers and Supports

Steel adjustable type per MSS SP-58. Provide hangers, supports, nuts, bolts, and washers with hot-dip galvanized finish after fabrication. All hangers shall be of a uniform type and material for a given pipe run and application. Dielectric barriers shall be installed between supports and copper or stainless steel piping, and between stainless steel supports and non-stainless steel ferrous piping. Shields shall be provided between pipe and hangers on insulated lines. Roller type hangers shall be used on externally bellowed liquid nitrogen lines where relative movement may

occur. When a run may consist of different pipe sizes then hanger spacing shall be set at the lesser of the two values. Support system must account for movement of the system, especially expansion due to pipe exposed to outdoors or other heat source.

2.2.3 Tubing Clamps

Thermoplastic two-piece block style clamp with stainless steel hardware. Clamp shall be rail mounted at the manufacturer's recommended spacing for the diameter of tubing being clamped. Swagelok or equal.

2.2.4 Hanger Rod

Hanger rods shall be carbon steel conforming to ASTM A576. The diameter of the rods for piping system support shall conform to MSS SP-58 or published manufacturers data.

2.2.5 Beam Clamps

Beam clamps are not permitted at KCNSC.

2.2.6 Sleeves

Provide plastic waterproof cement seal or mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal. In Concrete and Masonry, use galvanized steel pipe, ductile-iron, or cast-iron. For partitions, floors and roofs, other than concrete or masonry, use 26-gauge galvanized sheet steel. Comply with plant architectural standards.

2.3 OXYGEN MONITORS

An oxygen monitor shall be provided by the DDC Contractor specified in 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEMS* where indicated on Drawings. Oxygen monitor shall be connected to the BAS utilizing two (2) dry contacts as required. BAS shall monitor low-low level oxygen level and general trouble alarm.

A. Oxygen monitor shall be connected to the Laboratory Equipment Monitoring System (LEMS) utilizing one (1) dry contact as required. LEMS shall monitor low-low level oxygen level. Oxygen monitor shall be connected to the liquid nitrogen supply control valve utilizing one (1) dry contact as required. Oxygen monitor shall close the liquid nitrogen supply control valve upon detection of low-low level oxygen.

B. Oxygen monitor shall include four (4) remote-mounted combination horn and strobe assemblies and associated cabling. Horn and strobe assemblies shall be mounted 8 feet above finish floor. Each strobe and horn assembly shall be provided with signage designating oxygen alarm as follows:

1. "Strobe activation indicates 19.5% Oxygen Content - Contact Operations Personal.
2. Strobe and horn activation indicates 18.25% Oxygen Content - Evacuate Room."

C. Oxygen monitor shall include three (3) oxygen sensors and associated shielded control cable. Oxygen sensors shall be mounted 3 feet above finish floor and have an oxygen content range of 0-25 percent with a response time of less than 2 seconds between sensing and alert. Oxygen sensors shall be provided with grated stainless-steel cover to prevent damage to unit.

D. Oxygen monitor shall be interconnected to cryogenic room exhaust purge system and upon low level alert, exhaust purge system shall be engaged. Oxygen monitor shall be keyed and shall require manual reset upon detection of low-low level oxygen.

Oxygen levels shall be indicated by the following:

1. "Low" level: 19.5% Oxygen Content.
2. "Mid-Low" level: 18.25% Oxygen Content.
3. "Low-Low" level: 17% Oxygen Content.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION OF WORK

It is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate field work, manufacturer's shop drawing development, shipping and receiving of material, penetrations required to be done by Owner, and impairment of systems or equipment to achieve the work in the desired timeframe.

If the installation requires a shutdown of a section of an existing pipe system (or the whole system), the Contractor shall coordinate impairment using the NSC's Notification of Work process.

Contractor shall coordinate with the piping manufacturer for liquid nitrogen piping work. The Contractor shall receive training and instruction for the installation or modification of the liquid nitrogen system to ensure proper installation procedures, as recommended by the vacuum jacketed pipe manufacturer.

3.2 PRE-INSTALLATION

Upon arrival of the pipe system, immediately inspect for any signs of damage. Contact manufacturer immediately to determine if any damage found is severe enough that the pipe will need re-work or repair.

Piping and materials shall be properly stored, adequately protected and carefully handled to prevent damage before and during installation. Damaged or defective items, in the opinion of the Owner, shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner.

Do not remove any of the bayonet protective pieces until the actual installation. This will help ensure damage is not done inadvertently between the time of unloading and installation. Prior to installation, the pipe sections should be stored in a location that will prevent dirt, water or other debris from getting inside the pipe. Similarly, it should be stored in a place that is generally out of the way of frequent traffic to reduce the risk of damage. It is recommended not storing the pipe in direct sunlight when not in service

All labor, materials, nitrogen, instruments and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging shall be furnished by the Contractor..

3.2.1 PRE-INSTALLATION VACUUM INTEGRITY TEST

Prior to installation, Contractor shall measure and document the annular vacuum on each section of piping. Vacuum gauge to be Hastings model TV-4A or equal. Any section that reads 35 microns or higher shall not be installed and may indicate a piping failure. Submit results per paragraph

SUBMITTALS.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Liquid Nitrogen shall be routed in vacuum insulated piping and other cryogenic hoses and fittings. Non-jacketed liquid nitrogen carrier piping is not allowed, except as indicated on contract drawings or standard details.

All fitting threads shall be Teflon tape wrapped with light coating of LOX 8 PTFE paste or Cryotox lubricant applied before connection.

Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and coordinate with other services occupying that space. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

Install fittings for changes in direction and for branch connections.

Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors per details provided on Contract Drawings.

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe and fittings shall be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects. Defects in pipe or fittings shall not be repaired. When defective pipe or fittings are located in a system, the defective material shall be replaced.

Provide vibration isolation, noise isolation, and seismic restraints for pipe and equipment in accordance with SMACNA 1922 and Section 22 05 48.00 20 MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL. Submit Seismic Calculations as defined in the SUBMITTAL article of this Section.

3.3.1 Cryogenic Piping

3.3.1.1 Sloping and Installation

Vacuum Jacketed Pipe: The main run of the vacuum jacketed piping shall be sloped upward in the direction of flow and towards the gas venting device (cryovent) a minimum of 1" per 40 feet. Branch lines that do not have a cryovent shall be sloped back towards the main at a minimum of 1" per 40 feet. Do not trap except where indicated. Male bayonets shall be aligned with the direction of flow except where noted by the manufacturer.

Internal gas traps for the carrier line shall be incorporated into all vertical drop to prevent ice build-up on uninsulated components such as isolation valves.

After installation of each section of piping, but prior to the installation of the service outlet valves, blow the system clear of free moisture and foreign matter using gaseous nitrogen.

3.3.1.2 Cryogenic Air Vents (Cryovents) and Heaters

Cryovents shall be vertically mounted type and vacuum insulated with bayonet inlet and outlet. Cryovent heaters shall be 120V and 375 watts, suitable for outside installation and provided with hard wired electrical

connection. Connection from cryovent vent to heater shall be vacuum insulated pipe and flexible vacuum insulated hose. Reference design drawings for additional requirements for roof penetrations. Vents shall be piped outside of the building. Vent pipe diameters shall be sized by the vacuum insulated pipe supplier and be supplied by the installation contractor.

During construction, a period when the LN2 system piping is installed and not yet filled with liquid nitrogen, and during LN2 system shutdown; the stainless steel extension pipe and isolation valve spool piece provided by the supplier shall be installed and the valve closed to prevent moisture from getting into the LN2 piping system. Once the system is filled with liquid nitrogen, the extension pipe and the isolation valve spool piece shall be un-installed and stored next to the cryovent for future use.

3.3.2 Vent Piping Installation

Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from outside of cleaned tubing and fittings before assembly.

Brazed joints shall be according to CDA A4015 and per AWS B2.2/B2.2M. Continuously purge joint with oil-free, dry nitrogen during brazing.

For joints using Swagelok type connections, dry nitrogen purging is not required while joining.

3.3.3 Pressure Relief Vent - Joint Construction

Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from outside of cleaned tubing and fittings before assembly. Make joints using brazing or Swagelok connects per below.

Join copper tube and fittings with brazed joints according to CDA A4015 and per AWS B2.2/B2.2M. Continuously purge joint with oil-free, dry nitrogen during brazing.

Dry nitrogen purging is not required on piping installed with Swagelok type connections.

3.3.3 Hangers and Supports Installation

Install hangers and supports in accordance with MSS SP-58. In the case of vacuum jacketed piping, the manufacturer shall recommend the hanger type, anchor type, spacing and locations. Each section of pipe shall have a minimum of two supports to relieve any stress on the bayonets. At least one hanger should be placed within one foot of each bayonet. Minimum support spacing shall be every four feet on horizontal copper tubings. Vertical copper tubing shall be supported every 10 feet at minimum.

Where discrepancies exist between the manufacturer's recommendations and the references of this section, the most conservative value shall be used.

3.3.4 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where pipes and tubing pass through walls, floors, roofs, and partitions. Bayonet connections shall be sufficient distance from the penetration to allow complete disassembly and assembly, and at least 6 inches from any penetration. Leave 1/4 inch clearance around pipes. Secure sleeves in proper position and location before and during

construction. Ensure sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, partitions, or slabs. Cut sleeves flush at both ends except that sleeves in floor slabs shall extend 2 inches above the finished floor. Firmly pack space between pipe or tubing and sleeve with mineral wool insulation. In lieu of pipe sleeves, core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided when cavities in the core-drilled holes are completely grouted smooth. Seal space at both ends of sleeve or core-drilled hole with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass. In lieu of plastic cement seal, a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal may be used. Follow the specification section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.5 Mechanical Identification

Piping and equipment shall be labeled as specified in Section 23 05 53 MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION.

3.3.6 Cryogenic Gauges

Pipe an 8 inch extension between the pipe and gauge. Install a snubber on the gauge to prevent direct contact of liquid nitrogen to the internal components.

3.3.7 Hose

Follow the guidelines in SAE J1273 for the proper routing and installation of hose.

3.3.8 Valves

Vacuum insulated valves shall be used for in-line applications. Non-vacuum insulated valves used at downstream of the LN2 drop are to be extended packing cryogenic valves as specified in paragraph CRYOGENIC PRODUCTS.

3.3.10 Safety Relief Valve Testing

The relief valve set pressure shall be as stated in the design drawings. Once installed, contractor shall contact construction manager to complete E form 2700 for the relief valve to be tested by Honeywell and a tag will be placed on the relief valve. This shall be completed prior to BOI.

3.3.9 Manifolds

Premanufactured manifolds shall conform ASTM F1685. Manifolds shall consist of an isolation valve, pressure gauge, 0.3 micron or better filter, bleed valve, pressure regulator with gauge, downstream bleed valve and ASME relief device if any components are not rated for the maximum system pressure. Relief devices shall be vented outside of the building.

3.3.10 Tie-ins

Tie-ins to the in-plant piping system shall be accomplished during plant utility shutdowns. All tie-ins shall be accomplished so that foreign materials do not enter the system. Where tie-ins or extensions to branch lines are within the limits of shutoff valves which maintain pressurized conditions in the balance of the system, the work may be performed at any time approved by the Notification of Work process.

3.4 SYSTEM VERIFICATION

3.4.1 System Pressure Test

Fill the system with gaseous nitrogen to a pressure of 150 psig. Where this pressure may exceed maximum working pressure of pressure-activated switches, pressure-regulating valves, flow meters or similar equipment subject to damage by excessive pressure, disconnect or isolate such devices during test. Maintain this pressure for twenty-four (24) hours with no allowance for loss. Should a pressure drop occur during the test, inspect and test each joint for leakage using soap solution. Repair leaks and retest as specified. After each section is tested, it shall remain under pressure until the system is put into service.

After pressure testing is completed, connect all pressure-regulating valves and flow meters, and make connections to the liquid nitrogen station. Purge all vacuum insulated liquid nitrogen piping with liquid nitrogen.

3.4.2 System Start-Up

The Contractor shall perform the following general steps to bring a liquid nitrogen system up to service. Warning! Ensure there are no personnel in the vicinity of the venting gas/liquid stream. Also ensure there is proper ventilation so as not to produce an oxygen deficient atmosphere.

- a. Ensure a properly sized pressure relief valve is installed between any and all locations where liquid can become trapped.
- b. If the system has any cryovents, close the isolation valve on the outlet side to prohibit flow through the cryovent during the initial start-up process.
- c. Close all use point valves throughout the system.
- d. Slowly open the system supply valve $\frac{1}{2}$ turn and allow pressure to fill the pipe system slowly. Closely monitor the pressure in the system for any signs of pressure above the MAWP of the pipe. If product does not start flowing into the pipe system after $\frac{1}{2}$ turn of the valve, open another $\frac{1}{4}$ turn. If again, no product is flowing, open the valve another $\frac{1}{4}$ turn, etc. If the valve is opened completely and no product is flowing, ensure the main supply valve is open and contact Utilities Engineering and the vacuum insulated pipe manufacturer.
- e. When product has stopped flowing into the pipe and the system is at supply pressure, walk the system and check for any leaks.
- f. If no leaks are found, slowly open a use point valve at the location farthest from the supply.
- g. When a continuous stream of liquid exits at the farthest use point, close that use point valve and open the next use point valve upstream.
- h. Continue sequentially opening use point valves until all use points have been purged through and a liquid stream is present. Repeat the process as necessary until continuous flow of liquid stream is observed at each point of use.

- i. Open the cryovent isolation valve(s) approximately half way.
- j. Allow the cryovent(s) to cool down for one hour.
- k. Fully open the cryovent isolation valve(s).

3.4.3 System Purity Testing

After system start-up is completed successfully, Honeywell FM&T testing laboratory shall be notified with 5 working days advance notice to sample the nitrogen from the most remote liquid nitrogen connection on each branch and measure the level of contamination found in the nitrogen. Should the contamination levels for nitrogen, water or hydrocarbons be greater than that specified, the contractor shall repair the system and retest. Contamination levels shall not exceed the following limits:

- a. Oxygen greater than 50 ppm.
- b. Dew point lower than -80°F.
- c. Nitrogen purity greater than or equal to 99.99%.
- d. Water greater than 8 ppm.
- e. Hydrocarbons greater than 20 ppm.
- f. Hydrogen greater than 5 ppm.

This testing shall be successfully performed, and the resulting submittal approved prior to Beneficial Occupancy Inspection (BOI).

3.4.4 Test Certification

Submit test and inspection reports to certify that specified tests, inspections, and procedures have been performed; including but not limit to the following:

- a. Inspections performed.
- b. Procedures, materials, and gases used.
- c. Test methods used.
- d. Results of tests.
- e. Provide certification of the following:
 - 1) System is free of crossed connections.
 - 2) All system components perform to the manufacturer's design specification.
 - 3) All system components have been tested and adjusted in accordance with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 4) Contamination of the liquid nitrogen at the terminal points of the piping networks does not exceed the limits provided in this specification.

Remove and replace components that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above

This testing shall be successfully performed, and the resulting submittal approved prior to Beneficial Occupancy Inspection (BOI).

3.5 Close-out

Submit operations and maintenance manuals and Record Drawings per the Submittal Article of this Section.

-- End of Section --